Conservation of this volume was made possible through the generous support of
PETER WARRIAN
and the Friends of the Library

PIMS
PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/floreshistoriaru03pari

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

o 58647.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

FLORES HISTORIARUM.

FLORES HISTORIARUM.

EDITED

BY

HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D.,

FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE AND REGISTRARY
OF THE UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. III.

A.D. 1265 to A.D. 1326.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.; or
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, North Bridge, Edinburgh; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1890.

NOV 23 1944

12823

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - - -	ix
FLORES HISTORIARUM:	
1265—1326 - - - - -	1
APPENDIX:	
I.—PASSAGES FROM THE ETON AND OTHER MSS. NOT CONTAINED IN THE TEXT OF THE FLORES HISTORIARUM - - - - -	239
II.—DOCUMENTS FROM THE ADDITAMENTA (MS. COTTON NERO D. I) TO WHICH REFERENCE IS MADE IN THE TEXT	349
III.—COLLATION OF THE PAGES IN THE VARIOUS EDITIONS OF THE FLORES HISTORIARUM -	356
GLOSSARY - - - - - -	383
INDEX - - - - - - -	389
ERRATA AND ADDENDA - - - -	673

PREFACE.

DA
25
B8

PREFACE.

In the preface to the first volume of the present edition of the Flores Historiarum I have endeavoured to trace the history of the book, and to investigate the sources from which it is derived, and the manner in which the compiler has made use of them. It has, I trust, been made clear that the chronicle is the work of various persons, that it was composed at different times, in different places, and with very varying intentions; beginning in the usual ambitious way with a history of the world from the Creation, derived originally from that "Verwirrer der Geschichte,"[1] the St. Alban's compilation, and directly from Matthew Paris's edition of that work, and then narrowing its scope to the history of England, derived still from Paris's works till the year of his death 1259, and then from independent and in most cases contemporary sources. I propose to add a few words as to the chief additions made by the compiler to his original authorities, which are characteristick of his work and render it one of the sources which must always be consulted for the history of the years it embraces.

General character of the Flores Historiarum.

That these additions up to the time when the original MS. left St. Alban's were made in St. Alban's itself I think has been sufficiently made clear. There is the same interest that is observed in Paris's work in the affairs of the great abbey, the frequent intro-

The earlier portion compiled in St. Alban's.

[1] Lappenberg.

duction of little facts that tend to its honour, and the evidence of opportunities of consulting historical documents kept for preservation in the monastery, and of the writer's knowledge of events going on in other countries besides England. And this is the case still to a considerable extent in the years 1259 to 1264, after Matthew Paris's history is concluded, and when he was no longer living to give advice or assistance.

Character of the additions up to 1259.

In the earlier portion, while there is much matter not to be found in the other St. Alban's chronicles, the compiler has generally contented himself with copying his authorities verbatim, and there is very little to be found there of which the direct source cannot be distinctly ascertained. But with the battle of Hastings, of which the account is greatly enlarged, he begins to introduce passages of his own composition, to re-write, and altogether at times to alter the words of Paris. After the conquest, continual use is still made of the Chronica Majora, though it is no longer verbally copied. And while the Flores may almost be called an abridgement of or an appendix to it, so much so that at times in abbreviating the text words are left out, the omission of which spoils the sense,[1] there is yet frequently a tendency to amplification in many of the details, besides occasional additions in the shape of more impressive writing. Thus in the reign of William I., stronger language is used as to the king's oppressions of the English, of his piety in spite of his tyranny, of his penance for his cruelties (ii. pp. 2, 14, 15, 17). In that of William II., the accounts of his benefactions to Battle abbey are enlarged, his veneration for his father's tomb and memory mentioned (p. 17), and his prudence towards those who were inclined to take up Robert's

[1] See vol. ii. pp. 73, 141.

cause against him; at the same time there is more said of his oppressions, there are additions (very much from the Gesta Abbatum) to the accounts of the visions that preceded his death, and of St. Anselm's preparations for returning home. An elaborate character of Robert of Normandy is given, which seems peculiar to the compiler. In the reign of Henry I. it is especially pointed out that no harm was done to the privileges and dignity of Canterbury in the coronation of the king by the Bishop of London, as St. Anselm was still out of the country; the advice of Anselm after his return to Henry I. as to his behaviour to Robert is another introduction (ii. p. 35). The account of the operations at Tinchebrai can scarcely be relied on; the author speaks of Henry's besieging Robert there, of Robert's escaping from the castle, and then raising an army before the final battle which put an end to his career. The account of his attempt to escape from his imprisonment at Cardiff is taken from the Historia Anglorum of M. Paris, though it differs somewhat from that, as is also the case with the story of his indignation at the garment sent him by his brother. In the next reign it is mentioned that the charter of peace between Henry II. and Stephen was to be kept "loco securissimo." To pass over several introductions respecting Offa and other facts or legends tending to the glory of St. Alban's (ii. 46, 71, 90), we are told in ii. 73 that Archbishop Thomas had his first preferment, Brantefeld,[1] from St. Alban's. The mention of the establishment of the festival of the martyred archbishop and of the special collect to be used on the occasion (ii. 84), though in different language, is probably derived from Diceto's account as given in Wendover and Paris. In Henry II.d's reign there are additional particulars as to the

[1] This is Braintfield (or Braunfield), near Hertford.

reduction of Wales in 1157, (where Paris speaks of the submission of the nobles at Snowdon, but says nothing of Owen,) as to the injuries to the church of Saintes before its relief by the king, and as to the preparations for the crusade in 1178, at which it is said, "Concussum est totum oriens præ timore" (ii. 89); the account of Henry II.d's refusal of the crown of Jerusalem is from the original source, though the language is altered; there are enlargements in the accounts of the battle of Hittin and the loss of Jerusalem, it being stated of the Count of Tripoli that he was "corruptus muneribus." In Richard's reign the mention of the release of the Bishop of Beauvais some time (postea) after his capture is introduced, and there are some additional particulars as to the flight of Philip II. and his fall into the Epte in 1198. Of John an increased horror to what we usually find in the contemporary historians is expressed of his character and actions, stronger language being used than even that of Wendover and Paris. His fear of Arthur is brought out more vividly than usual: there are enlargements as to the return of Bishop Peter des Roches, the establishment of the Franciscans, John's remark on losing Normandy (which Paris does not give in the king's own words), while the account of his reception in England on the relaxation of the interdict is rewritten.

With the reign of Henry III. the introductions relating to Westminster begin—the first being the mention of the church of St. Margaret's being declared independent of the see of London in 1222 (ii. 175). A name I do not find elsewhere (Thomas de Noum) is given among those present at the first siege of Damietta (ii. 167). Another introduction is the mention of the death of Robert Mauduit in 1222. The account of the career of the great enemy of St. Alban's, Fawkes de Breauté, is somewhat enlarged; the statement as to his being

the real cause of the surrender of Rochelle to Louis VIII. in 1224, though given in the writer's own language, is taken from the defence of Hubert de Burgh by Lawrence of St. Alban's, as given in the Additamenta (Matt. Par. vi. p. 67). The letter of Frederick II. on the recovery of Jerusalem in 1230 (ii. p. 198), though cut short, has an additional paragraph at the close not to be found in Paris.[1] A little later we have Stephen de Segrave's advice as to the way of collecting the tithe in 1233 (pp. 207, 208), brought in from an earlier insertion of Paris into Wendover's text, but with fresh matter as to his motives, the intention of Peter des Roches to *starve* Hubert de Burgh to death (ii. 211), a different account of the disturbances at Oxford in 1238 between the students and the legate Otho, the mention of the prior of Canterbury (John of Chetham) becoming a Carthusian (p. 227), additions to the account of the election to Winchester in 1238 and William of Valence's subsequent proceedings (pp. 228, 229), the consecration of Richard de Wendene to Rochester in 1238 (p. 230), the crusade of that year, Ralph of Maidstone (bishop of Hereford) becoming a Minorite[2] in 1239, (p. 232,) the despair of Archbishop Edmund in 1240 which induced him to leave the country, given in different language to that of Paris (p. 237), the account of Frederick II. at Viterbo, the career of Richard of Cornwall in Palestine (p. 242), the feelings of the French towards England in 1242, some of them (ii. 257) expressing an unwillingness that it should be subdued, as then there would be no longer a refuge for French exiles, the relations between Louis IX. and the Count of Britanny (p. 261), the reception of Beatrice of Provence in England in 1243

[1] This addition is not in the copies given in Huillard-Bréholles' collection, or in Pertz, iv. 461.

[2] He was originally bound to the Dominicans, Hist. Anglor. ii. 374.

(p. 265), the Winchester troubles in the same year, the increase of heresy, especially of the Paterines (p. 267), from one of whom Matthew Paris has preserved so curious an account of his own life and of the Tartars, the king's expression of his anger at Archbishop Boniface's ingratitude, and his regret at having procured his election as archbishop (p. 278). There are quite as strong remarks as those made by Paris himself as to the relations between England and the Papal court, the extortions in England (p. 307), and the attempts of Innocent IV. to reduce Wales under David to the condition of vassalage to the Pope, while the resistance of St. Louis to his going to Rheims is spoken of in detail and with evident satisfaction (ii. p. 283). The writer seems continually aware of the chief events that were taking place in other countries besides England; thus the capture of Seville by Ferdinand III. in 1248 (though he follows Paris in the error of calling him Alfonso) is highly eulogised (ii. 355), and there are many additional details of Frederick II.d's career, as, for instance, the mention of the surrender of Vercelli to him in 1249 (ii. 358). In the same year the account of the Winchester robbers differs considerably, and the personal appearance and dress of the ambassadors from Germany to Richard of Cornwall is especially remarked on (p. 415). From this year to 1259, as has been indicated in the preface to the first volume, the chronicle is a mere transcript of the other St. Alban's chronicles.

Character of the chronicle after 1259, while still written at St. Alban's.

From 1259, where the writer of the Flores had to do without the guidance of Paris, he evidently shows a wish to follow in his steps, and must be considered a first hand authority for many of the ensuing years. He writes also more as if he felt himself personally responsible for what he describes, and once uses the first person (p. 449). In the barons' war, at first he does not seem to take either side very distinctly,

though he always speaks handsomely of Simon de Montfort, describing him (ii. 454) as "prudentior bellator Angliæ et validior," and (ii. 479) "nobilissimus ac in bellicis rebus probatissimus," and writing usually in his favour, as when he was saved from capture by the Londoners in 1263 (ii. 485). He laments the slaughter of Lewes, and speaks of the sides taken by the different European nations in the quarrel (ii. 501) without pronouncing very distinctly in favour of either party. While he dilates on the general misery caused by the war (ii. pp. 487, 489), the tone is rather in favour of the barons' cause; see especially, ii. 466, 467, 470, 474. He relates the treatment of the aliens in England and the enforced banishment of many, evidently with satisfaction. This is the case as long as the book was written at St. Alban's.

Character of the chronicle after its removal to Westminster.

After its removal to Westminster, it is clear that a new writer is employed; the chronicle becomes distinctly royalist in tone, and enlarges on the outrages perpetrated on the barons' side, as, for instance, the cruelties of Llewellyn under Simon de Montfort's direction. He gives important details of the Welsh campaign, and expresses great satisfaction at Edward's pacification of the country after the battle of Evesham (iii. 8). It is curious to find in one of the MSS. (W., that now at Westminster,) passages of a distinctly contrary tendency introduced,—violently attacking Gilbert de Clare for his conduct in separating from Simon de Montfort, speaking of Edward's triumph at Evesham as "execrabilis," while Simon is described in the language of the Acts of the Apostles as "fidelissimus in sermone et operibus coram Deo "et omni populo atque inter omnes mundanos bel-"lator strenuissimus et sagacissimus," his death being followed by miracles (iii. 4, 5). The résumé of the whole events of the war in the Merton (E. Eton) MS. is markedly royalist in tone, the writer speaking

of the king and Edward as compelled to accept the Oxford provisions through fear of perpetual imprisonment (iii. 253, 262), while the conduct of the barons is described as oppressive to the last degree; he speaks of their threatening to depose Henry III. and set up another king (iii. p. 262), and to murder several of their more important prisoners at Lewes, if their demands were not granted (iii. p. 260). The "provisiones" are called "proditiones." Here on one occasion (iii 266) the first person is used. There is a curious paragraph about the Franciscans taking the barons' side in the war (*ib.*), and a wordy lamentation over the state of England at the time. Extraordinary use of Scripture may be found in several places, *e.g.*, iii. pp. 253, 258.

During the rest of the reign of Henry III. there is considerable evidence of familiarity with foreign affairs. Sicilian matters in 1268, Edward's crusade in 1270, the murder at Viterbo of Henry of Almaine, all meet with a fair amount of notice. The death of Henry III. gives an occasion for a eulogy of that monarch; his innocence, patience, and devotion are singled out for praise, while miracles are said to have taken place at his tomb.

Reign of Edward I.

There is not much in the reign of Edward I. that will not be found elsewhere; but there are very full and important details of the Scotch war; the siege of Stirling castle by the Scots in 1303 and by Edward in the following year being described with great vividness. The troubles between the king and the clergy are, of course, prominently put forward. There are some valuable additions in this part of the history in the Merton MS.—the detailed accounts of the treason and execution of Thomas Turbeville (iii. 281, 282), of the French expedition under Edmund, Earl of Leicester, the king's brother, in 1295 (iii. 284, 285), and of the barbarous cruelties of William

Wallace, may be instanced. Some wonderful instances of the use of Scripture will be found in this portion of the Merton edition of the book; see especially iii. 283, where the justiciary sent by the king to the Archbishop to induce him to consent to his demands is compared with the captain of fifty sent by Ahaziah to Elijah (4 Reg. i. 9, 11), and iii. 318, where a speech is put into the mouths of the remonstrants to Edward I. for his exposing himself after his narrow escape at the siege of Stirling castle in 1304, taken from 2 Reg. xi. 20, xviii. 3.

The history of Edward II.d's reign by Robert of Reading.

For the reign of Edward II., the last portion of these volumes, written by Robert of Reading at Westminster, must rank as of equal authority with the other chronicles of the time. It appears to me independent of them all. The feeling on the whole is against the king; the writer is strongly opposed to Gaveston, strongly in favour of Thomas of Lancaster. The latter is described as "nobilis et generosus," at his death "neither striving nor crying," with miracles following, not only at his tomb, but at a statue[1] of some one else at St. Paul's, which was like him in person (iii. 206, 213). Gaveston's execution is rejoiced over, and the queen is represented as urging the king against him.

As regards other matters, there is a strong feeling expressed against the Templars, the charges against them being spoken of as if they were true,[2] and some curious details about two individuals of the order are given. The English parliaments are spoken of as "sophistica et satis ridiculosa," (iii. p. 143). A high character is given of Archbishop Winchelsey, and a contrary one of his successor Walter Reynolds,

[1] This seems to have been a tablet, in which there was among others a portrait of the earl; see the letter of Edward II. to the bishop of London in the Fœdera, Record edition, ii. 525.

[2] This is also the case with the Tintern additions in MS. Re.

who was forced into the see by the king; the writer brings an accusation of the worst kind against him, if the paragraph in iii. p. 156, is to be so understood. The chronicler has a strong feeling against the Dominicans, and gives in full what I have not been able to find anywhere else, the paper which was affixed to the door of St. Paul's in 1314, containing an account of all their misdemeanors (iii. 161–167).

His strong feeling against the king.

Towards the close of the reign the author is very violent against the king and the Despensers, and all who favoured their party; thus the two archbishops are compared to Annas and Caiaphas (iii. 206). The account of the battle of Boroughbridge and of the cruelties inflicted by the royalists afterwards differs from what is given elsewhere. The king is never spared throughout the history; his extortions, injuries to the church, falsity, cruelty to his queen, &c., being denounced in very unmeasured terms. This was probably written while Edward II. was still living, as there is no feeling expressed for his miserable treatment after his dethronement by the queen's party. The history ends (iii. 232) just before the return of the queen to England; the conclusion, which gives the account of his flight before her, his capture and abdication, and the succession of Edward III., being introduced from Adam of Murimuth and Higden.

Style of Robert of Reading.

The style of Robert of Reading shows a great falling off from that of his predecessors; very inferior not only to that of Matthew Paris, but to his immediate predecessors in St. Alban's and Westminster It is wordy and bombastic, and he occasionally introduces foreign words[1]—Greek on two or three occa-

[1] The barbarous "parliamentum" always used by Reading, had been introduced into the Flores long before, the earliest use of it being in 1263, while the MS. was still at St. Alban's (ii. 484).

sions, French in one and English in one—which makes him at times difficult to understand. But the writers of the early part of the XIVth century are very inferior to those of the XIIIth. Still, inferior as they are, one would be only too glad to have as trustworthy writers of history in the next century. I have spoken elsewhere of the falling off after the reign of Edward II. of the monastick annalists, which, whether due to the ravages of the black death or to a lowering of the character of those who embraced a monastick life, is certainly the case. What would one not give for a Matthew of Paris or even one of his successors in the time of the wars of the Roses!

Reign of Edward II.

The Bishop of Oxford (Dr. Stubbs) in the prefaces to his edition of the chronicles of the reigns of Edward I. and II., has so fully sketched the chief characteristicks of the reign of Edward II., that no more can be required on the present occasion. With what is contained in his volumes, the present, and the histories of Trokelowe and Blaneforde, edited formerly by Hearne, and in this series by Mr. Riley, nearly everything relating to the reign of Edward II. is now accessible to the historical student. The continuation of Trivet was published by Hall from the MS. at Queen's College, Oxford, in 1722, and is of no great importance.

The editions of the St. Alban's historians now complete.

The publication of the Flores Historiarum completes the long series of the chronicles and annals which we owe to the writers of the illustrious foundation of St. Alban's. They have been published in their integrity, from the MSS. superintended, if not written, by their authors, and with their own last corrections, and those of their continuators, indicated in such a way as to make it clear, as far as is now possible,

to whom each statement is due. It will, I trust, be impossible in future to quote Matthew Paris for any statement that is not his own, to quote "Matthew of Westminster" as an authority for anything whatsoever, or the St. Alban's compilation as of equal value with the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles or Florence of Worcester.

The Index. In the index to the Flores Historiarum, I have of necessity followed the plan pursued in that to Matthew Paris's Chronica Majora, and, as in it, have tested every reference in the proof sheets. But it is very difficult, if not almost impossible, to keep entirely clear of errors. And a doubt may exist whether an event, erroneously described by the author, especially when he is altering or falsifying his authorities, should be stated in the index correctly, or with the author's error. To give instances of what I mean; in Paris's, (or rather Wendover's) work (iii. 38) where he is copying Oliverius Scolasticus' account of the siege of Damietta, he has altered "juvenis Leodicensis diocesis" (Liège), to "juvenis Laodicensis diocesis" (Laodicea). I have indexed this, as Paris's own error, under Laodicea, perhaps unadvisedly. In another place, where the original compiler is copying Marianus Scotus or Eusebius (i. 64), he speaks of Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemy, as marrying Antiochus, instead of Cleopatra, the daughter of Antiochus, marrying Ptolemy; here I have given the correct statement in the index. It is difficult to lay down any strict rule for all such cases, as an author's bonâ fide errors are part of his own work, and tend to enable us to estimate his value. But I cannot hope to escape entirely errors of my own, as I find in the index to Matthew Paris I have set down Constance, daughter of Roger of Sicily, as the wife of Tancred

instead of Henry VI., and have made into one two of the many persons named Ælfric.[1] Any one who has had much experience in this kind of work will know the difficulty of avoiding similar errors, and the annoyance of discovering them when it is too late for them to be corrected.

Cambridge,
February, 1890.

---

[1] Index to Matt. Par., p. 7. col. 1, l. 44. It is corrected in the index to the present work, p. 391, col. 1, l. 31, where read i. 544 for ii. 544.

FLORES HISTORIARUM.

De discordia inter comites Leycestriæ et Gloverniæ. A.D. 1265.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXV°.[1] Ortis simultatibus et controversiis inter Simonem de Monte Forti comitem Leycestriæ, et Gilebertum de Clare comitem Gloucestriæ, præ cunctis transactis inmanior extitit perturbatio in regno. Causa fuit, ut fertur, principalior civilis discordiæ ac incentivum invidiæ inter eos, quod comes Leycestriæ regem tenuit in custodia et duxit per regnum pro voluntate sua, omnia castra ipsius suæ ditioni mancipando, necnon et emolumentum[2] rei publicæ, quod de jure inter eos debuerat esse commune, necnon et redemptiones captivorum sibi et filiis suis plus æquo totaliter vendicabat. Consul igitur Gloucestriæ, mota turbatione primo et principaliter in marchisios superius memoratos, marchiones qui debuerant ex edicto comitis Leycestriæ, ut prælibatum est, regnum exivisse ad tempus, sibi adjunxit in adjutorium, necnon et Johannem de Varenne et Willelmum de Valence, nuper in partibus Penbrochiæ manu armata applicatos. Quibus causa resistendi partes adiit Herefordiæ comes una cum rege sibi supplici et acclini, cui necesse erat de necessitate facere virtutem, consilio ejus utpote qui fuerat ad idem tempus ex toto suppositus. Ad

Oritur dissensio inter Symonem et Gilebertum.

[1] The short accounts in MS. Eton come to an end after that for the year 1265; there is then an elaborate résumé of the events of the barons' war, quite different from what is given in the Chetham MS. It is printed in the Appendix I.

[2] *emolumentum*] emoliuntur, W.

A. D. 1265. horum ergo procerum et magnatum pristinæ considerationis concordiam revocandam, super articulorum quam plurimum calumpnia et transgressione petita correctione præstitoque hinc inde juramento, elaboratum est per episcopos et alios; sed agente zabulo pacis inimico et zizaniam superseminante, quicquid in hac parte actum est transitorium [1] fuit et inane.

Quando Edwardus evasit.

Nam Edwardus qui ad hoc adjutor præcipuus et ferventior præ ceteris sperabatur extitisse, parte altera consentiente, cum ad spatiandum die Jovis in ebdomada Pentecostes extra Herefordiam divertisset, a militibus comitis, quos secum duxerat, recessit ex inopinato, cautela quadam vulpeculari fretus, quem cum duobus militibus et quatuor scutiferis tantum, propositi sui consciis, sic evasis excepit gaudenter Rogerus de Mortuo Mari, qui non longe ab his existens in insidiis armatus adduxit Wygemorum castrum. Omnes ergo marchisi et consul Gloucestriæ, sed et fugitivi incarceratorum amici, venerant in fortitudine grandi, sic ut in brevi et permaximus adunaretur exercitus. Sed cum toto comitatu subdit sibi Cestriam et Salopiam. At Bruiges et Ludelawe bellicis insultibus brevi obsidione nacti [2] sunt. Ac deinde, reddita sibi Wygornia, venerunt Gloverniam, quam comes Leycestriæ armatus multis, videlicet quinque vexillariis cum sua familia et equis circa tres centum, potenter pridem instaurarat, et eam viriliter expugnantes, insultu introierunt, ceteris in castello fugere compulsis, qui per [3] quindecim dies . . . [4] tandem castrum reddiderunt [5] die videlicet Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, jurantes quod de cætero contra prædictos arma non portarent.

May 28.

Custodes castri Gloucestriæ jurabant non portare arma adversus E. etc.

---

[1] *transitorium*] transatorium, Ch.; frustra, T.; trufatorium, A. N. W.; transsatorium, Cl.; tractatorium, Re.

[2] *nacti*] Ch. has interlined, vel capti.

[3] *per*] om. T. W.

[4] A word, perhaps *resistentes*, is missing.

[5] *reddiderunt*] restiterunt, W.

A.D. 1265.

At econtra Simon de Monte Forti castrum Monemute, quod nuper comes Gloucestriæ in suam receperat ditionem, obsedit iterum, cepit, atque prostravit. Exinde gressus suos dirigentes rex et ipse in interiorem Walliam versus Glamorgan, ut navibus conductis usque Neweporte in hostio fluminis Oscæ situm per mare Sabrinum Bristollas pertransirent, terram contra ripam prædictam et ultra ferro et flamma hostiliter fecit idem comes devastari, scilicet manu Lewelini principis, vi potitus auxiliari,[1] nec muliebri nec ætati infantili differebatur, quin uterque sexus alicubi tam in ecclesiis quam extra misere cruciaretur atque crudeliter captivaretur. Cum[2] igitur summarii per abrupta montium et silvarum ad Bergeveni eodem die ad domum regis et consulis ad naves comportarentur, ac pro parte magna introducerentur ut Bristollas navigarent, ecce exercitus partis alterius magnus et terribilis, ex adverso irruens, aperte positis insultum nautis ac ceteris in villa existentibus dedit acerrime, ita ut rex et comes, relictis tandem rebus suis in puppibus, ponte fracto et villa incensa, in partes Herefordensibus revertere compellerentur, illic autem confugium nacti suppremum.

Symon cum rege tendit ad mare Walliæ.

Nota stragem.

They are driven back.

Namque, ut prædictum est, omnis marchia præter ipsos a Cestria usque Gloverniam et ultra ditioni domini Edwardi circa hos dies erat exposita et subjecta per duos menses et amplius, præter tempus quo terram invasernnt. Comes Gloverniæ moram faciebat tædiosam in Angliam; redire aut flumen pertransire Sabrinæ, ceteris insidias agentibus et viam eis a parte ista præcludentibus, minime præsumebant. Nec multum temporis decurrit a medio cum et comes Leycestriæ, assumpto secum rege, villam et prioratum invasit Leministre, incitamento, ut fertur, Herefor-

Omnis pæne marchia ditioni E. subjecta est.

---

[1] *auxiliari*] auxiliarum, Ch. Cl.

[2] *Cum . . . . . incendit* (p. 4)] om. N.

A.D 1265. rit quam et destruxit miserabiliter et pro parte magna incendit.

Bellum[1] *de Evesham.*

Battle of Evesham. [Comes igitur Gloverniæ, veneno diabolico intoxi- MS. W.
catus, vestigia proditoris iniquissimi Judæ secutus est, qui licet antea ipse et comes Leycestriæ cum multis aliis innumerabilibus pari juramento astricti fuissent et pro libertatibus terræ mori affectassent, postea vero comite Symone cum sacramento suo et fidelitate relicto partibus Edwardi se adjunxit, qui scilicet] in festo sancti Petri ad Vincula, Edwardus et comes Gloverniæ Gilbertus exeuntes cum exercitu suo magno et mirabili de Wygornia sero venerunt ad Keneylewrthe summo diluculo, et ibi multos milites, tam barones vexilliferos circiter xiii. quam alios, ceperunt in lectis ex inopinato cum equis suis electissimis et sarcinis rerum suarum opulentissimis extra castrum decubantes, videlicet in prioratu. In crastino quidem, qui tunc
Aug. 2. erat dies Dominicus, Henricus rex et comes Simon de Monte Forti [inglorius et de nequicia proditorum MS. W.
inconsolabiliter dolens, ut dicitur, *omne regnum in se divisum desolabitur*,] valida manu venerunt de Herefordia usque Kemeseye, villam episcopi, quæ est in vicinio Wygorniæ, ubi et diem crastinum continuarunt, quamvis exercitus ille non modicus domini Edwardi non longe abesset, qui tunc cum [execrabili] triumpho reversus MS. W.
de Keneylewrthe in civitate prædicta incedit. Cum igitur bellum hinc inde committendum die Martis se-
Aug. 4. quenti, quæ fuit pridie nonas Augusti, partibus in eisdem pro certo autumaretur, rex et comes iter arripuerunt in ipso noctis silentio versus Evesham, ubi ad repausandum sive reficiendum se et exercitum suum fato infelici substiterunt. Exercitus namque prædictus,

[1] The rubr. om. Ch.

cui egregius ille juvenis ac miles elegantissimus, dominus Edwardus regis Henrici primogenitus præerat, comperto eorum recessu de Kemeseya, impetu ineffabili eos insequitur, cui [1] occurrens comes Simon extra Evesham cum rege, quem in custodia detinuit, bellum intulit hora diei tertia, qui vere dies Martis fuit et dici potuit, in quo ipse occubuit in primo conflictu,[1] omnesque qui cum eo fuerant milites [2] pæne interfecti sunt et capti, vulnerati brevissimo diei intervallo, mole magnitudinis cæterorum oppressi. Pedites vero Walenses, qui ad quinque milia æstimabantur, fugam primitus inierunt, qui in segetibus [3] et gardinis ac per patriam circumcirca confugientes inventi sunt postea et perempti.

A.D. 1265. *Bellum Evesshamiæ die Martis hora tertia inchoatur.*

Quinque milia Walensium perimuntur.

Porro rex Henricus in eodem bello extitit vulneratus, et nisi gratia Dei ipsum conservasset, morti esset addictus. Et mirum dictu, nisi quod multitudo grandior militum electorum et satellitum bellatorum fuerat eorum, pauci ex parte illa ceciderunt, immo

The king wounded.

[1–1] *cui . . . conflictu*] For this W. has :

Quia comes Symon comperiens comitem Gloverniæ dolo fluctuantem et in se insurgentem cum omnibus fere terræ nobilibus qui partem suam de jure deberet favere, noluit diutius tempus protrahere. Qui propter libertates patriæ et propter jusjurandum suum mortem subire non timens, se cum suis, licet numero paucissimis, ad viam salutis æternæ partis seras portarum dissolvi præcepit et constanter cum rege quem in custodia detinuit, extra Evesham eis occurrens inter densitates acierum inimicarum iora direxit, viriliter hinc inde dimicando ; sed nil valuit quia non erat qui adjuvaret. Bellum intulit hora diei tertia, qui vere dies Martis fuit et dici potuit, in quo ipse comes scilicet Leicestriæ, Symon de Monte Forti, fidelissimus *in sermone et operibus coram Deo et omni populo* atque inter omnes mundanos bellator strenuissimus et sagacissimus, in primo scilicet conflictu, omnibus Anglicis nationibus valde lamentabili, proh dolor, interfectus est. Cum quo omnis labor et omne studium diu præcogitatum cecidit. *Tenebræ* vero *factæ fuerant super faciem terræ* per spatium unius horæ diei. Multa autem alia mirucula seculis inaudita pro ejus amore Creator omnium rerum dignatus est operari, qui tractatus exigerent speciales.

S. Luc. xxiv. 19.

S. Matt. xxvii. 45.

[2] *milites*] equites is interlined in Ch. It is in the text in T. W.

[3] *segetibus*] segitibus, MSS. exc. W.

A.D. 1265. quasi nulli: unus miles et unus armiger eo quod signum suorum commilitonum in brachio non portassent, a sociis suis ut fertur interfecti sunt. Namque erant omnes hi rubeo signo in brachiis amborum cruce signati, ac cæteri partis adversæ omnes cruce alba ante et retro insigniti. Quorum magnatum nomina occisorum hæc sunt, videlicet Simon de Monte Forti, comes Leycestriæ, qui capite, manibus, pedibusque truncatus[1] in[2] campo interiit. Item Henricus de Monte Forti filius ejus, Petrus de Monte Forti, Hugo Dispensator, justiciarius Angliæ, Willelmus de Mandevile, Radulphus Bassat, Walterus de Creppinges, Willelmus de Eboraco,[3] Robertus Tregos, et multi alii nobiles ibidem occubuerunt, quorum animabus propicietur Deus.

Nomina occisorum in bello de Evesham.

Nomina captorum et vulneratorum [in bello de] Evesham.

Nomina vero vulneratorum magnatum et captorum sunt hæc: Gwydo de Monte Forti, filius comitis prædicti, Johannes filius Johannis, Henricus de Hastinges, Humfredus de Boun junior, Johannes de Vesey, Petrus de Monte Forti junior, Nicholaus de Segrave.[4]

Civitas Londoniarum libertatibus privatur et cives incarcerantur.

Bello[5] igitur Eveshamiæ viriliter consummato, rex et regni proceres apud Wintoniam ordinarunt, quod ditiores civitatis Londoniarum in carcerem truderentur, quod cives antiquis libertatibus privarentur, et quod stipites et cathenæ, quibus fuerat civitas roborata, de medio tollerentur, pro eo quod Symoni[6] de Monte Forti, comiti Leycestriæ, in regis contemptum et etiam dampnum regni, fortiter adhæserunt, quod et totum factum est. Nam potentiores civitatis apud castrum de Windesore carceri fuerant mancipati, qui postmodum pœna pecuniaria ad summam non modicam mulcta-

[1] *truncatus*] truncatis, W.

[2] *in campo interiit*] et sic cum palma martirii ad æthera transcendit, mercedem laborum suorum in regno cælorum recepturus, W.

[3] An error for Ebroicis, *William Devereux*. The next clause om. N.

[4] T. W. ins. here "Hic deberet inseri illud dictamen eleganter, "*Quis dabit capiti mei aquam?*" See this in the Appendix I., from MS. E.

[5] This is in E.

[6] *Symoni . . . comiti*] Symon . . . . comes, E.

bantur. Libertas fuit civibus interdicta, et Turris Londoniarum per stipites et cathenas civitatis fortior fuit facta. Post[1] hæc [autem] apud Westmonasterium in festo translationis beati Edwardi, sententia exhæredationis in regis adversarios ferebatur, quorum terras rex suis fidelibus contulit sine mora. Quidam vero exhæredatorum suas possessiones, data pecunia, redemerunt. Alii conglobatis viribus in nemoribus latuerunt, degentes miserabiliter solis spoliis et rapinis, quorum potentior et ad malum promtior[2] fuerat Robertus, comes [de] Ferrariis, qui ea conditione fuit in integrum restitutus, ut si quoquo tempore a regis fidelitate recederet, suum perderet comitatum. His temporibus, Guido et Simon, filii comitis [quondam] Leycestriæ, a carcere et custodia evadentes, partes Galliæ petierunt, sperantes per novam seditionem mortem patris sui per alienigenas vindicare et sibi Angliam subjugare. Sed Dei providentia, quod inceperant, consummare non poterant, eo quod in vanitatibus et miseriis dies eorum, sicut patebit inferius,[3] defecerunt.[4] A.D. 1265.

Sententia exhæredationis ferebatur in regis adversarios.

Quod castrum Doveriæ regi redditur.

Anno[5] Domini[6] MCCLXVI°. Rex Henricus tenuit Natale apud Westmonasterium, ubi fuerat maximum parliamentum[7] nobilium, in quo fuerat salubriter ordinatum, quod in quolibet comitatu sumptibus regiis unus fieret capitaneus, qui cum auxilio vicecomitis arceret prædonum rabiem truculentam. A rapinis ergo multi

In quolibet comitatu unus capitaneus constituitur.

[1] *Post . . . pullulavit* (p. 8)] om. N.

[2] *promtior*] promior, E.

[3] *inferius*] om. E.

[4] There is another addition here in E.; it will be found in the Appendix I.

[5] Here E. again agrees with Ch.

[6] *Domini* MCCLXVI.] gratiæ supradicto, E., and thus the years in E. are one behind those in Ch. Ch. had MCCLXV., but the numbers of this and the following years down to 1271 have been altered, and so A. W.; Cl. Re. T. have MCCLXV.

[7] *parliamentum*] sic Ch.; parlementum, E.

A.D. 1266. timore perterriti cessaverunt; cœpit potestas regia respirare, et pax quodammodo pullulavit. Audientes igitur quidam nobiles, qui in castro Doveriæ in carcere tenebantur, quod domino suo regi prospera contingebant, spiritu hausto fortitudinis, turrim castri viriliter occupabant, suis custodibus resistentes. Quod cum regi et primogenito suo Edwardo innotuerat, ad castrum Doveriæ properarunt, illud etiam manu valida obsidentes. Custodes igitur castri, adversariis circumsepti, miserunt legationem ad regem, ea quæ sunt pacis roguntes; salvis igitur[1] singulis vita, membris,[2] equis, armis, et cæteris necessariis, castrum regi protinus reddiderunt. Inde transiens Edwardus, miles strenuus, rex futurus, terras[3] maritimas perlustravit, quosdam de habitatoribus Quinque Portuum propter sua demerita[4] puniens, quosdam terrens, quosdam vero ad pacem benigne suscepit. Soli municipales de Winchilse sibi resistere nitebantur, sed eorum municipium per insultus validos Edwardus optinuit, ad cujus ingressum multus sanguis noxius est effusus; et parcens multitudini, jussit ne de cætero spoliis intenderent in piratis. Sic in *mari facta est tranquillitas magna* nimis.

Siege and capture of Dover Castle.

Edward goes through the coasts.

Winchelsea resists, but is reduced.

S. Matt. viii. 26.

Urbanus[5] Papa[6] cum jam prius obierat, Clemens Papa quartus successit; qui[7] nuper in minori officio constitutus, Guydo cardinalis Sabinensis vocatus, a papa Urbano in Angliam destinatus, ut ibidem legationis officio fungeretur, juxta mare in villa, quæ nuncupatur Bolonia traxit moram, eo quod terram ingredi non poterat Anglicanam propter mani-

Pope Clement IV.

---

[1] *igitur*] sibi, E.

[2] *membris*] membro, E.

[3] *terras maritimas*] terram maritimam, E. T. W.

[4] *demerita*] detrimenta, E.

[5] *Urbanus . . . remiserunt* (p. 10)] om. N.

[6] *Papa . . . obierat*] over erasure in Ch. The other MSS. have "Urbanus obiit Papa quartus, cui "Clemens Papa quartus successit." The words are omitted in Cl.

[7] *qui*] from here to the end of the year om. Re.

festam contradictionem baronum et episcoporum responsionem sophisticam; sententiam excommunicationis protulit in rebelles, et ad curiam Romanam, unde venerat, est reversus. Factus igitur[1] pater patrum, petente rege Henrico, destinavit in Angliam per consilium cardinalium Ottobonum, sancti Adriani diaconum cardinalem, qui cum rubeis in Angliam veniens [indumentis], in ecclesia Westmonasteriensi congregato concilio, fecit mandata apostolica publicari, qui, suæ legationis fungens officio, excommunicationis[2] sententiam in regis adversarios fulminavit. Processu temporis episcopos,[3] Henricum Londoniensem, Johannem[4] Wintoniensem, et Stephanum Cicestrensem, qui partem adversariorum regis fovebant, ab officio et beneficio suspendebat, et quia appellationis fungebantur remedio, jussit quod infra trimestre tempus se Papæ conspectui præsentarent, qui ad curiam venientes fortunæ casus volubiles expectabant. Dominus Ricardus[5] Lincolniensis episcopus, forte sibi pacem redimens propter tempus, misericordiam, non judicium, impetravit. Dominus Walterus Wygorniensis antistes, in articulo mortis positus, se dicebat errasse fovendo partem Simonis de Monte Forti, et super hoc litteras ad legatum direxit, petens beneficium absolutionis, quod optinuit, et decessit. Interim quidam nobiles, exhæredationis[6] sententiam non ferentes, insulam de Haxiolm occupaverant, ad quos undique confluxerunt viri, quorum *pedes*[7] *veloces ad sanguinem effundendum*, et manus promtissimæ ad rapinam, adjacentem patriam devastantes. Hos adiens Ædwardus,[7] miles egregius, eorum

A.D. 1266.

He had excommunicated the rebellious barons.

Cardinal Ottoboni sent into England.

Death of bishop Walter de Cantelupe.

The disinherited occupy the isle of Axholme.

Ps. xiii. 3.

---

[1] *igitur*] est, E.

[2] *excommunicationis*] om. E.

[3] *episcopos*] om. E.

[4] *Johannem*] so E.; N., Ch.; S., Cl., omitting S. afterwards.

[5] *Ricardus*] om. E.; Robertus, W.

[6] *exhæredationis*] exheredationum, E.

[7–7] *pedes . . . Edwardus*] this omitted in the text, is given at the foot of the page in Ch.

A.D. 1266. colligationes dissolvit, volentes nolentesque ad pacem redire coegit, qui de pace servanda corporale sacramentum apud Londonias postea præstiterunt. Sed jurati quamtocius erraverunt. Totam namque Angliam commotione maxima commoverunt. Rarus aut nullus locus in Anglia fuit tutus, eo quod terra vispilionibus erat plena. Apud castrum ergo Kenelwrthe quidam incolæ et degeneres confluxerunt, illud de rapina habitantium in circuitu munientes. Vexillum Symonis junioris, qui in Galliis morabatur, protinus erexerunt, ipsum illius castri[1] proclamantes dominum et hæredem. Quibus auditis, rex quendam ad eosdem de suis nunciis destinavit, mandans per litteras regias, ut desisterent ab inceptis. Quem mancum ad regem cum protervis responsionibus remiserunt. Interea primogenitus regis Edwardus, per silvam de Aultone transitum faciens, quendam militem, Adam Gurdun de secta exhæredatorum, reperit in eadem insidias transeuntibus facientem, quem subito præoccupatum cum suis jussit ut arma sumeret et resisteret sicut fortis. Qui statim filium regis congressu aggreditur singulari, pugnans viriliter cum eodem. Sed finaliter succubuit sauciatus, cujus audaciam commendavit Edwardus, jubens apponi catheplasmata vulneribus sauciati, hostem ipsum non reputans, sed tanquam hospitem secum ducens. Satellites vero ipsius jussit in roboribus[2] silvæ suspendi. In[3] partibus Borealibus comes [de] Ferrariis, contra suum sacramentum nuper præstitum, cum copioso exercitu vagabatur, contra quem dirigebatur dominus Henricus, primogenitus regis Alemanniæ, qui eundem comitem devictum vinctum Londonias secum duxit, sibi adquirens laudis titulum pro triumpho.[3]

State of the country

Vexillum Symonis Montfort junioris apud Kenelwrthe erigitur.

Nota de singulari congressu Edwardi et A. Gurdun

Henricus de Alemannia capit comitem de Ferrariis.

[Eodem anno obiit Symon de Walton episcopus Norwicensis, cui successit Rogerus de Skeringe prior; et Nicholaus de Bramerton electus est in priorem.] MS. Cl.

Bishops of Norwich.

[1] *castri*] om. E.

[2] *roboribus*] arboribus, E. T. W.

[3–3] *In . . . triumpho*] om. N.

De obsidione castri de Kenelwrthiæ.[1] A.D. 1267.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXVII°.[2] Henricus rex Angliæ Natale suum tenuit apud Westmonasterium, ubi terræ nobiles convenerunt in unum, de pace regni more solito tractaturi. Exiit ergo edictum contra comitem [de] Ferrariis, qui secundum formam suæ obligationis suo comitatu perpetuo privabatur, et Edmundus filius regis Angliæ in seysina duorum comitatuum ponebatur, Ferrariæ videlicet et Leycestriæ. De Westmonasterio transiens rex Henricus et exercitus bellatorum Kenelwrthiam pervenerunt, castrum quamtocius obsidentes; illud volentes, sed non valentes, suis viribus occupare, paraverunt se exterius ad insultum, sed interius invenerunt promtissimos defensores. Mutuis namque se congressibus debacchantes, nobiles perierunt. Erigebantur exterius machinæ multæ nimis; nec mora, obsessi ad[3] quantitatem aliarum et numerum similes machinas erexerunt, unde contigit quod in emissionibus quandoque lapides invicem quaterentur. Sed per exteriores machinas machinæ obsessorum finaliter rumpebantur, nec sic castrum defensores reddere voluerunt. Maluerunt enim mori fortiter quam illud reddere violenter. Ipsos namque audaciores reddidit desperatio, quia per frequentes egressus fecerunt in regis exercitu strages magnas. Hos nec legati præsentis sententia nec regis potentia ab inceptis poterunt revocare. Igitur rege favente, per providentiam cardinalis, apud Kenelwrthiam clerus et populus convocantur. Eligebantur ibidem xii. personæ de potentioribus procerum et prudentioribus prælatorum,

Henry III. keeps Christmas at Westminster.

Edmundus filius regis Henrici III. fit comes Ferrarius et Leycestrensis.

Nota de obsidione castri de Kenelworthe.

[1] *Kenelwrthiæ*] Kenerwrthe, E., where *per regem* is added. The rubr. in Bevere is *De privatione hæreditaria comitis Ferrar'*.

[2] *mcclxvii.*] MCCLXVI., E. Cl. N. Re. T. W., as Ch. A. originally.

[3] *ad quantitatem*] in the margin in Ch.

A.D. 1267. quibus dabatur potestas ordinandi super statu exhæredatorum.

Names of the persons on both sides who arranged the Dictum of Kenilworth.

[Electi ad ordinandum dictum de Kenelwrthe Walterus Exoniensis, Willelmus Bathoniensis, Nicholaus Wigorniensis, Ricardus Menevensis, episcopi, Gilbertus de Clare Gloverniensis et Humfredus Herfordensis, comites, Philippus Basset, Johannes de Baliolo, Robertus Walerannd, Alanus la Zuche, Rogerus de Someri, et Warinus de Bassingbourne. Duo præelecti per regem, prælatos, et proceres ad declarandum dubia dictorum xii. electorum et ad roborandum eorum dicta, Octobonus sancti Adriani diaconus cardinalis tunc legatus in Anglia et Henricus de Alemannia filius Ricardi regis Alemanniæ. Datum in castro ante Kenilwrthe pridie kal. Septembris, Pontificis domini Clementis Papæ quarti anno secundo, et anno gratiæ MCCLXVI.] MS. Lamb.

Electæ personæ[1] jurarunt de utilibus ordinandis. Rex primo, postmodum clerus et populus, juraverunt, quod dictum ipsorum inviolabiliter observarent.

Dictum of Kenilworth.

Dictum ergo Kenelwrthiæ tale fuit, quod quilibet exhæredatorum secundum quantitatem delictorum pœna pecuniaria mulctaretur, quam possessoribus terrarum suarum persolverent, ita quod hæreditatum suarum redemptio non excederet septem annos, nec esset aliquatenus minor anno, exclusis dumtaxat hæredibus Symonis de Monte Forti et Roberto comite de Ferrariis ab hoc dicto. Quod si terras suas non possent redimere, possessores earum tam diu eas in suis manibus detinerent, donec sibimetipsis de fructibus earumdem[2] esset plenarie satisfactum. Processu temporis, obsessi in castro Kenelwrthiæ, fame et miseriis macerati, facientes de necessitate virtutem, illud regi, salvis sibi necessariis reddiderunt.

Surrender of Kenilworth castle.

---

[1] Lamb. ins. *supradictæ*. | [2] *earumdem*] earum, E.

His[1] temporibus Karolus frater regis Franciæ [Lodowyci], comes Andagaviæ et Provinciæ, fretus auxilio patris patrum, Menfredum filium imperatoris Frederici devicit, et regna Apuliæ et Ciciliæ subjecit Ecclesiæ [Romanæ], in regem Ciciliæ postmodum coronatus.[2] Hoc[3] anno natus est Edwardo filius nomine Johannes nocte sanctæ Mildrethæ virginis.[3]

A.D. 1267. Manfred defeated by Charles of Anjou.

Birth of John, son of Edward I., July 13.

Quod exhæredati occupaverunt insulam Elyensem.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXVIII°.[4] Rex Henricus tenuit Natale suum apud Coventre. Postmodum veniens ad Westmonasterium, parliamentum tenuit cum potentioribus terræ suæ, sperans pacem in cunctis finibus Angliæ confirmare. Et ecce regi nuncii venientes dixerunt, quod quidam nobiles exhæredatorum, dicto Kenelwrthiæ parere nolentes, cum maxima comitiva occupaverant insulam Elyensem, addentes quod adjacentem patriam devastabant. Rex igitur versus Cantebregiam iter arripiens, ibidem aliquamdiu moram traxit, adversariorum suorum, qui in prædicta insula fuerant, ad tempus impediens impetum et egressum. *Viri* ergo *sanguinum et dolosi* egressum versus Ramesiam invenerunt, qui circumquaque homines et jumenta more solito rapuerunt. His[5] auditis, rex et sui Ramesyam clanculo venientes, et invenientes de malefactoribus multos nimis,[6] quosdam ceperunt, quosdam gladio percusserunt; alii ibant qua poterant fugientes; positis ibidem custodibus, rex Cantebregiam est reversus.[5]

Henry III. keeps Christmas at Coventry.

The disinherited occupy the isle of Ely.

The king at Cambridge.

Ps. liv. 24.

Then at Ramsey.

He returns to Cambridge.

Interea Gilebertus de Clara, comes Gloverniæ, cum magno exercitu venit Londonias, quasi domino suo

Gilbert de Clare occupies

---

[1] *His . . . virginis*] om. N. Re.

[2] *coronatus*] coronatur, E.

[3–3] *Hoc . . . virginis*] in a different hand in Ch.; om. the other MSS.

[4] *mcclxviii.*] MCCLXVII., E. Cl. N. Re. T. W., as Ch. A. originally.

[5–5] *His . . . reversus*] om. N.

[6] *nimis*] om. E.

A.D. 1268. the city of London.

regi auxilium præstiturus; verba pacifica loquebatur in dolo, sicque civitatem ingressus, ipsam protinus tanquam dominus occupavit, mandans nuncios ad legatum, quod sibi Turrim Londoniarum, in qua habitabat, redderet sine mora, et, ut posset assequi citius suum velle, prohibuit ne legato victualia venderentur.

The legate Ottoboni preaches the crusade in St. Paul's.

Legatus siquidem, tanquam bonus pastor a bono pastore directus, veniens ad ecclesiam sancti Pauli Londoniarum, crucis negotium exposuit coram multis. Quidam ergo corde compuncti crucem protinus receperunt, inter quos fuerant Thealdus archidiaconus Leodicensis,

Pope Gregory X.

Papa futurus, qui in Anglia venerat cum legato, cui valedicens, iter versus Terram Sanctam arripuit, et nobilis vir, Thomas de Clara, qui spreto consilio fratris sui, comitis Gloverniæ, regem adiit, et ei fideliter obedivit. Igitur de negotio crucis sermone completo, legatus imperterritus sermonem suum in comitem convertit Gloverniæ, monens ut fidelitatem, quam regi debuit et spoponderat, observaret, addens quod sibi pacis reformatori libertas egrediendi et ingrediendi Turrim et civitatem Londoniarum nec etiam victualia debuerant denegari. Salubria patris monita indurati

The legate in the Tower.

cordis filius non audivit. Legatus cum quibusdam nobilibus, regis fidelibus, clam Turrim Londoniarum est ingressus. Intrarunt etiam Judæi non pauci, cum uxoribus et parvulis, post legatum. Quibus una bailliva castri fuit commissa, quam non segniter, in arto

He excommunicates all disturbers of the peace.

positi, defendebant. Legatus postmodum in perturbatores pacis, regis, sui,[1] et regni sententiam excommunicationis generaliter promulgavit, et ecclesias civitatis Londoniarum et civitati contiguas supposuit interdicto. In domibus tamen religiosis, sine strepitu campanarum

Jocalia Westmonasterii et imagines

et vocis, exclusis pacis perturbatoribus, missas celebrari præcepit. Undique vallabant regem angustiæ, adversariorum sævicia et defectus pecuniæ. Inito

[1] *sui*] om. E.

quoque consilio, jocalia ecclesiæ Westmonasterii, imagines feretri aureas, et lapides preciosos, in manibus tradidit mercatorum, non modicam pecuniam mutuo recipiens pro eisdem, quæ tamen tranquillitatis tempore restituit ecclesiæ supradictæ. Misit igitur rex pro Scotis et Francigenis, qui se statim, ut ei succurrerent, paraverunt. A.D. 1268. *feretri Sancti Edwardi, et lapides preciosi mercatoribus traduntur.*

Exeuntibus interim quibusdam de potentioribus insulæ, prædari volentibus, ne iterum in eadem insula Helyensi redirent, per regis exercitum sunt præclusi. Illi vero versus Londonias properarunt, multa mala in itinere facientes. In adventu igitur ipsorum, comes Gloverniæ in majori superbia elevatus Turrim Londoniarum acriter impugnavit, quam non poterat optinere. Filii ergo Belial de familiis prædictorum, monasteria invadentes, in eisdem deposita rapuerunt, alii [1] in galeis per aquam, alii per patriam, exercuerunt rapinas. Populares ergo, et maxime viri Westmonasterii, quibus dederat audaciam vexatio continua, quamplurimos de prædictis raptoribus peremerunt. Videntes malefactores civitatis quod sibi populi undique resistebant, egredi formidabant.[1] The rebels of the isle of Ely go towards London. Gilbert de Clare attacks the Tower.

Rex Henricus, vir innocens, timens Deum et desiderans finem guerræ, patienter nuncios suos, qui pro auxilio iverant, exspectavit. Veniens igitur Cantebregiam ad regem patrem suum, felix Ædwardus secum duxit de Scotia et [2] partibus Borealibus triginta milia hominum bellatorum. Dimissis custodibus Cantebregiæ, rex Wyndesoram pervenit, ubi de die in diem ipsius crevit exercitus. Invasores Londonienses jam timentes a rege pacem per nuncios petierunt, quam in forma petita non poterant optinere. Indixerunt postmodum regi bellum, planitiem de Hundeslawe assignantes pro loco, quo rex in crastino veniens, resistentem neminem Edward at Cambridge. Henry III. at Windsor. The rebels offer battle at Hounslow, but retire.

[1–1] *alii . . . formidabant*] om. N. | [2] E. ins. *de*.

A.D. 1265. He goes to Stratford.

adinvenit. Attendens igitur rex adversarios suos sibi non posse resistere, Stratfordiam juxta Londonias properavit, ibidem aliquamdiu moram trahens. Malefactores civitatis in furorem conversi, et quasi se de rege vindicare volentes, deposita in ecclesia Westmonasterii

The rebels attack Westminster.

abstulerunt, sed per Dei providentiam monachis et bonis monasterii pepercerunt. Inde parochialem ecclesiam et villam Westmonasterii invadentes, labores populi rapuerunt. Et intrantes domos regias, fenestras et ostia confregerunt, vix manus a combustione totius palatii cohibentes. Ad regem in Stratfordia commorantem venerunt de partibus transmarinis comites de

Ad brought to the king.

Bolonia[1] et sancto Paulo,[2] secum ducentes ducentos milites cum sequela. Juxta Turrim vero[3] Londoniarum applicuerunt Vasconienses cum navibus multis et magnis, omnibus armamentis navalibus præmunitis, regis expectantes mandatum. Obsessos itaque regis adversarii

The rebels ask for peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth.

se cernentes, pacem a rege in arto positi petierunt, pacem petitam, salvo in omnibus dicto Kenelwrthiæ, optinentes. Ad obstinatos insulæ Helyensis dirigitur dux Edwardus, quos misericordia motus, licet invitos, ad pacem, salvo dicto Kenelwrthiæ, revocavit. Alienigenæ regratiati et remunerati a rege, revertebantur ad propria, terraque Angliæ, quæ diu tremuit, jam quievit.

Henry III. makes peace with Llewelyn.

Eodem anno, rex Henricus ad Montem Gomeri veniens cum legato, ad instantiam ejusdem legati rex terram, quam Walenses vocant quatuor canetella,[4] receptis xxxii. milibus marcarum, Leulino principi Walliæ concedebat: sicque facti sunt amici rex Angliæ et princeps Walliæ supradictus. Erant enim prius inimici invicem capitales. Corradus,[5] nepos Frederici imperatoris, de Theutonia venit in Appuliam cum

[1] Robert V.
[2] Guy III.
[3] *vero*] om. E.
[4] *i.e.* cantreda.
[5] *Corradus . . . irrogavit*] om. N. Re.

Henrico[1] fratre regis Hyspaniæ, tunc senatore Urbis, et exercitu Romanorum. Quibus occurrit rex Appuliæ et Ciciliæ, Karolus, cum auxilio Papæ Clementis juxta Neapolim, et eosdem devicit. Carolus postmodum per totam Romaniam et Tusciam optinuit principatum, qui Gwidonem de Monte Forti vicarium suum fecit. Hic Gwido de consilio comitis Aldebrandini, dicti Rubei, cujus filiam[2] duxerat in uxorem, Romanis et Thuscanis multas injurias irrogavit. Obiit Bonefacius archiepiscopus Cantuariæ. His[3] temporibus Græci fidem ecclesiæ Romanæ tempore Clementis Papæ, timore Caroli, receperunt, a qua manifeste postmodum recesserunt.[4]

A.D. 1268. Defeat of Conradin by Charles of Anjou, king of Sicily.

Death of abp. Boniface.

MS. Re. [Eodem anno appropriata fuit ecclesia de Felmingham ad opus monasterii sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.]

Felmingham appropriated to S. Benet Holme.

De contentione inter comitem Warennia et Henricum de Lacy.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXIX°.[5] Rex Henricus tenuit Natale suum apud Westmonasterium, divinis laudibus propensius insistendo, eo quod Dominus regnum suum post guerrarum discrimina confirmavit. Rege ergo, regni capite, quiescente, membra regni invicem sunt collisa. Inter Johannem namque[6] comitem de Warenna et Henricum de Lacy, futurum comitem Lincolniæ, super quadam pastura orta est contentio magna nimis. Congregatis hinc inde exercitibus, se ad prælium paraverunt, tamen congredi timuerunt. Rex direxit justi-

Henry III. keeps Christmas at Westminster.

Orta est dissensio inter comitem Warennæ et H. de Lacy.

---

[1] Henry, one of the sons of Ferdinand III. of Castile, and senator from 1267 to 1277. (Olivieri, *Il Senato Romano*, pp. 219, 220.)

[2] Margaret, daughter of Count Ildebrandino Rosso dell' Anguillara.

[3] *His . . . recesserunt*] om. N

[4] At the foot of the page Ch. has in a later hand :

" Hoc etiam anno factum est " pavimentum porphiricum ante " magnum altare Westmonasterii."

[5] *MCCLXIX.*] MCCLXVIII., E. Cl N. Re. T. W., as Ch. A. originally.

[6] *namque comitem*] om. E.

A. D. 1269 ciarios ad eosdem, qui contentionem prædictam judicio vel concordia terminarent. Qui, inquisita veritate per sacramentum compatriotarum, prædicto Henrico de Lacy eandem adjudicaverunt pasturam. [Item] inter comitem etiam de Warenna et nobilem virum Alanum la Suche, baronem, super quibusdam juribus atque terris coram justiciariis regis apud Westmonasterium lites maximæ movebantur. Dictus vero comes, attendens quod judicialiter succumberet, sicut prius, in prædictum Alanum et filium ejus hæredem, prius conviciis lacessitos, in aula regia irruit violenter, patrem semivivum relinquens; fugientem etiam filium vulneravit. Ad castrum suum de Reygate fugit, scelere perpetrato, quem insequebatur primogenitus regis Edwardus cum exercitu copioso, volens læsam vindicare regiam majestatem. Comes subito præoccupatus, videns se non posse resistere, pedes obvius venit ei, petens misericordiam; quam concessit, dummodo satisfaceret de commissis. Qui regi postmodum per purgationem et pecuniam satisfecit, parti læsæ multa promittens, processu temporis parum donans.

Iterum renovatur discordia inter comitem Warennæ et A. Suche.

Edwardus filius regis H. III. et Lodowicus rex Franciæ versus Terram Sanctam iter arripiunt.

Miles egregius, dux Edwardus, crucem a legato pro se et patre recipiens, se paravit ad procinctum itineris Terræ Sanctæ: regi Franciæ Lodowico inpignoravit Wasconiam, filium etiam suum juniorem, Henricum nomine, eidem obsidem in Franciam destinavit, quem remisit rex Franciæ cum honore.

Henricus filius Edwardi datur obses.

Ottobonus[1] legatus apud sanctum Paulum Londoniis[2] magnum consilium tenuit,[3] præsentibus universis prælatis Angliæ, Walliæ, Scotiæ, et Hyberniæ in[4] eodem, et ab Anglia post recessit.[1]

Translatus est beatus Edwardus in novum

In festo translationis sancti Edwardi, ad instantiam regis Henrici, eundem sanctum regni pontifices honorificentius in novo feretro, quod prædictus rex præ-

---

[1–1] *Ottobonus . . . recessit*] om. N.
[2] *Londoniis*] om. E.
[3] *tenuit*] celebravit. E.
[4] *in . . . recessit*] et valedicens omnibus rediit quo venerat, Bevere (not E.).

parari fecerat, transtulerunt. In hujus sancti praesenti translatione Benedictus clericus de Wintonia, et Johannes laicus qui venerat de Hybernia, possessi a daemonibus, per sancti regis merita receperunt pristinam sanitatem. Clemens obiit papa quartus.[1]

A.D. 1269. *Feretrum apud Westmonasterium.*

Death of Pope Clement IV.

MS. Re. [Anno quidem in eodem xiv. kal. Septembris obiit dominus abbas Adam hujus loci, cui successit Ricardus prior cognomento de Bukeham, qui recepit benedictionem suam apud Suthelmham a domino Rogero Norwycensi episcopo, viii. kal. Januarii, scilicet die Natalis Domini, quae tunc fuit feria tertia. Atque die sancti Silvestri domum istam intravit, et festum suum die illo et die Circumcisionis celebravit; ad quod festum interfuit dominus episcopus Norwycensis Rogerus de Scrinigge cum multis aliis. Hoc etiam anno hyems fuit magna, et tanta glacies quod ante Natale Domini pluribus diebus potuerunt homines ire super glacies a domo sancti Benedicti usque ad omnes villas circa fundatas proximiores.]

Abbats of St. Benet Holme.

Severe winter.

Quod Edwardus adivit Acon.

Anno gratiae MCCLXX°.[2] Rex Henricus tenuit Natale suum apud Westmonasterium, in timore Domini et in innocentia vitam ducens. Hujus primogenitus, in armis strenuus et pulcherrimae juventutis, Edwardus, votum, quod voverat, reddere Deo volens, mense Maii versus Terram Sanctam iter arripuit, quem sequebantur et praecesserant multi nobiles et potentes. Astringebatur[3] simili voto rex Franciae, Lodowicus, qui

Henry III. keeps Christmas at Westminster.

Edward starts for the Holy Land.

[1] At the foot of the page Ch. has in a later hand:

"Nota. Hoc anno Willelmus "de Bello Campo, hæres Isabellæ "sororis Willelmi Maudut comitis "Warrewyk, obiit."

[2] *mcclxx.*] MCCLXIX., E. Cl. N. Re. T. W., and so Ch. originally.

[3] *astringebatur . . . stupefacti*] om. N., and ins. "Post multas tri- "bulationes."

A.D. 1270. Louis IX. sails for Tunis.

Edwardum præcesserat cum magna militia gentis suæ. Hic volens fieri ditior spoliis Barbarorum, versus regionem Tuniciæ vela direxit. In quam[1] prospero flatu perveniens, civitatem munitissimam adinvenit, quæ Tunus ab incolis nominatur. Ad hanc illius terræ fugerant Saraceni, de Christianorum subita multitudine stupefacti. Edwardus noster sulcavit maria versus Acon, et[2] a longe aspiciens insulam Sardaniæ, ibidem applicuit, rumores certos de morte[3] regis Franciæ Lodowici et de adventu fratris[4] ejus Karoli regis Ciciliæ audiens in eadem. Attendens[5] Edwardus quod

Edward proposes to attack Tunis, but is forbidden by Charles of Anjou.

senex[6] ille Karolus nihil aliud voluit, quia nec debuit, nisi justum, Tunicium properavit, credens quod[7] esset in senibus sapientia et in tempore[8] multo prudentia. Ad quam veniens regionem, invenit prædictum regem cum exercitu copioso. Edwardus delere volens adversarios crucis Christi, civitatem Tuni cum suis voluit expugnare. Rex Karolus prohibuit eum, dicens, quod parati fuerant Saraceni satisfacere de[9] tributo, quod sibi debebatur per xvii. annos, a tempore Frederici.[10] In principio istius provisionis, immo potius proditionis, populi Christiani, rex Franciæ Lodowicus diem clausit extremum, cujus primogenitus Philippus nomen regis protinus est sortitus.[11] Direxerunt ergo Barbari regi Ciciliæ xxxii. camelos, auro argentoque non mediocriter oneratos, se et suam civitatem ab

Death of Louis IX. Succession of Philip III.

Edward sails to Sicily.

His daughter near Tripoli.

iminentibus periculis liberantes. Post hæc Karolus et Edwardus totusque exercitus Christianus versus Ciciliam navigabant. Et appropinquantes portui Tripolis civitatis, obviis tempestatibus turbabantur. Rex igitur et natu majores, periculum evadentes, ad portum difficillime pervenerunt, alii in navibus peri-

[1] *quam*] qua, E.
[2] *et . . . affectu* (p. 21)] om. N.
[3] *morte . . . de*] om. E.
[4] *fratris ejus*] om. E.
[5] *Attendens*] Audiens, Bevere.
[6] *senex*] om. E.
[7] *quod esset*] ut decet, Bevere.
[8] *tempore multo*] necessitate, Bevere.
[9] *de*] pro, E.
[10] Bevere adds *imperatoris*.
[11] *sortitus*] insignitus, Bevere.

erunt cum pecunia Barbarorum, navibus Edwardi, inter alias positis, miraculose salvatis. Ad has enim angelus Domini percutiens non pervenit. Et merito, quia pecuniam Barbarorum non cupivit, sed terram, aspersam sanguine Jesu Christi, quantum in se fuit, restituere voluit Christianis. Adimplevit siquidem per effectum, quod conceperat in affectu. Commendavit namque Henricum cognatum suum, primogenitum regis Alemanniæ, Carolo regi Ciciliæ et Philippo in regem Franciæ coronando. Et singulis valedicens, cum suis sequacibus, quamvis[1] paucis, in civitate Acon applicuit, quam infra quartum diem reddendam didicit Saracenis. Civitatis ergo illius puniit seductores, necnon et quosdam de Venetis, qui Saracenis arma et victualia ministrabant. Soldanus itaque Babiloniæ, spe fraudatus, civitatem Acon viriliter[2] oppugnavit, quam non potuit optinere. Inde[3] transiens, cepit Hospitalariorum de Crac et Margat castra fortissima super mare.[3]

A.D. 1270.

His landing at Acre.

Relief of Acre.

Carolus rex Ciciliæ Philippo cognato[4] suo, regi[5] Franciæ affuturo, usque civitatem Viterbiensium fecit conductum, necnon et Henrico[6] primogenito regis Alemanniæ, quem prædicti principes receperant commendatum. Hunc astantem Missarum solempniis, in ecclesia sancti Silvestri civitatis prædictæ, Symon et Guydo, duo filii Symonis, quondam comitis Leycestriæ, gladiis peremerunt. Viterbienses, in memoriam interfecti, modum interfectionis in pariete depinxerunt, quam picturam quidam versificator intuens, sic dicebat:

Murder of Henry of Almaine at Viterbo by Simon and Guy de Montfort.

Regis Teutonici Ricardi clara propago,
Sternitur Henricus, velut hæc designat imago.
Dum redit a Trapoli, regum fultus comitiva,
In crucis obsequio patitur sub gente nociva.

---

[1] *quamvis*] licet, Bevere.
[2] *viriliter*] viriter, Ch.
[3-3] *Inde . . mare*] om. N.
[4] *cognato*] nepoti, E.
[5] *regi*] rege, Ch. A. N. W.
[6] *Henrico*] Henricum, E.

A.D. 1270

Irrut in templum post Missam stirps Guenelonis,
Perfodit gladius hunc Simonis atque Guydonis.
Dispensuit Deus ut per eos vir tantus obiret,
Ne revocatis his, gens Anglica tota periret.
Anno milleno Domini cum septuageno
Atque ducenteno, Carolo sub rege sereno,
Urbe Viterbina fit in ejus carne ruina.
Cœli regina, precor, ut sit ei medicina.

His burial at Hayles.

Ossa istius in monasterio de Hayles, quod pater ipsius a fundamentis in Anglia construi fecerat, sunt sepulta; cor vero ipsius in cuppa deaurata juxta feretrum sancti Edwardi in ecclesia Westmonasterii honorifice collocatur. Unus de interfectoribus suis, Symon filius Symonis de Monte Forti, in castro quodam juxta civitatem Senensem obiit in hoc anno, qui nuper, tanquam Chaim, maledictus a Domino, vagus fuit et profugus super terram.

Death of Simon de Montfort the younger.

[Hoc anno kal. Aprilis apud passagium de Stokesby periit magister Gervasius de Hemlingtone, rector ecclesiae de Uptone,[1] cum aliis quinque.] MS. Re.

Gervase of Hemlington drowned.

De convalescentia regis Henrici post infirmitatem.

Henry III. keeps Christmas at Winchester.

Anno gratiae MCCLXXI°.[2] Henricus rex tenuit Natale suum apud Wintoniam [qui] in quadragesima subsequente apud[3] Westmonasterium infirmitate valida fuerat fatigatus. Et de convalescentia sua[4] desperans, se orationibus ecclesiae commendavit. Monachi Westmonasterienses tantum patronum perdere formidantes, in[5] tempore pluviali nudis pedibus novum Templum Londoniis processionaliter petierunt, ibidem missam pro rege in honore beatae Mariae Virginis celebrantes.

Rex Henricus III. de infirmitate convaluit.

---

[1] Upton S. Margaret, Norfolk.

[2] *MCCLXXI.*] MCCLXX., E. Cl. N. Re. T. W., and so Bevere.

[3] *apud Westmonasterium*] om. Ch. E. T. W.

[4] *sua*] om. E. Bevere.

[5] *in*] a, E. Bevere.

Eo modo, quo prius, ad propria[1] revertentes, nunciabatur eisdem, quod rex convaluisset de infirmitate. Jusserat namque suis, ut monachis præciperent quod cantarent "Gaudent in cælis," dicens quod convaluit precibus monachorum. Hibernici insurrexerunt in Anglicos, pro magna parte interficientes et depopulantes eosdem.[2] Edwardus, cum magna militia exivit Acon, transiens per Nazareth, Cako, et Cayphas castra, interficiens, quos reperit, Saracenos. Sed revertebatur quamtocius, formidans pericula fratrum falsorum. A.D. 1271. Rising in Ireland. Edward at Nazareth, Kakon, and Haifa.

MS. Re. [Hoc quoque anno kal. Julii obiit Rogerus Bygot, comes Nortfolchiæ et marescallus Angliæ, et sexto idus ejusdem mensis sepultus est apud Thefordiam, ubi erat patronus. . . .[3] Itemque anno sub eodem domina Ranulpha uxor domini Willelmi de Sparham militis, qui dedit nobis[4] ad anniversarium suum unam marcam per annum. Hoc anno fuit forte gelu; pluribus enim diebus potuerunt viri ire super glacies ubilibet tam super ripam quam juxta desuper alias aquas profundissimas.] Death of Roger Bigod, who is buried at Thetford, and of Ranulpha de Sparham. Severe frost.

Hoc[5] anno obiit Johannes filius Edwardi quinquennis, nocte Inventionis sancti Stephani. Death of Edward's son John, Aug. 3.

MS. Cl. [Eodem anno obiit Bonefacius archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, kal. Augusti, cui successit Robertus de Kylwardby.] Death of archbishop Boniface. Robert Kilwardby archbishop.

Quod Edwardus vulneratus fuit a quodam Assasino.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXII.[6] Rex Henricus tenuit Natale suum apud Westmonasterium. Hujus primogenitus Ed- *Vulneratus apud Acon Edwardus*

---

[1] *propria*] propriam, Ch.

[2] Ch. has in the margin, "Et "hoc anno obiit Henricus de "Almannia nepos regis Henrici."

[3] The deaths of archbishop Boniface and Louis IX. (given above) are inserted here

[4] i.e. to S. Benet Holme.

[5] *Hoc . . . Stephani*] in a different hand in Ch.; and only in Ch.

[6] *MCCLXXII.*] MCCLXXI., E. Cl. A. Re. T. W.; as Ch. originally.

A.D. 1272. wardus, in civitate Acon, a quodam Assasino cum cultello toxicato fuerat sauciatus. Sed cultellum extrahens de manibus Assasini, eundem protinus interfecit. Noluit benignitas Salvatoris Suum militem deperire. Processu namque temporis a letalibus vulneribus curabatur. De Terra Sancta quidam nobiles de Hybernia et nobilis vir, Thomas de Clara, qui secum captivos duxit quatuor Saracenos, in Angliam sunt reversi. His[1] temporibus, [scilicet v. idus Augusti], cives Norwycenses suam ecclesiam cathedralem in odium monachorum, instigante diabolo, combusserunt. Hos confestim cum sapientibus regni sui adiit rex Henricus incendiarios trahens, pendens judicialiter et comburens, jubens catalla fugientium fisco regio mancipari.[1] Ricardus, rex Alemanniæ, frater regis Angliæ, diem clausit extremum, sepultusque est in monasterio de Hailes, cujus patronus extitit et fundator.

filius regis Henrici III. a quodam assasino, et hoc anno ibidem nata est Johanna filia Edwardi.

Norwich cathedral burnt.

MS. Cl.

Obiit Ricardus rex Almanniæ frater regis Henrici.

[Hujus etiam anni, sexto decimo kal. Julii, tradita est terra de Grenesvile, quæ quondam fuit domini Ricardi de la Rokele militis, Ricardo de Norwico ad terminum vitæ suæ. Quinto decimo kal. Julii data est pensio unius marcæ Nicholao de Horstede. Eodem die Ricardus de Norwyco feofavit nobis per cartam suam vi. acras terræ et dimidiam in Grenesvile.]

Lease of land and pension granted by S. Benet Holme.

MS. Re.

[*De combustione sanctæ ecclesiæ Trinitatis in civitate Norwycensi.*

Burning of the cathedral and monastery of Norwich.

[Anno Domini MCCLXXII. Tertio idus Augusti combusta est ecclesia sanctæ Trinitatis Norwyci. Causa combustionis fuit: die sanctæ Trinitatis post prandium sicut sæpe antefecerant, fregerunt lanceas ante portas prioratus, et orta est pugna inter homines villæ et homines prioratus propter fracturas lancearum, et occisi sunt unus vel duo de hominibus villæ. Villici valde irati cucurrerunt et armaverunt se. Homines prioratus intraverunt prioratum et clauserunt portas,

MS. Re.

[1]–[1] *His . . . mancipari*] om. Re.

MS. Bc. [villici venientes insultum fecerunt in portas monachorum, et non valentes intrare, portas ecclesiæ ad terram prostraverunt. Prior et monachi monuerunt eos diebus Dominicis ut prædictam injuriam emendarent, alioquin excommunicarentur. Villici postulaverunt emendationem de viris occisis. Quæ lucta duravit usque ad Dominicam proximam ante festum sancti Laurentii; tunc excommunicati sunt per ecclesias villæ. Illi valde irati die Lunæ prædaverunt cibum monachorum, quem emptor eorum emerat. Quod audiens prior fecit claudere omnes portas prioratus et constituit homines suos in capella ultra portas monachorum et in belfreido campanarum ad defendendum prioratum; qui jecerunt tela versus villicos et villici versus illos usque diem Jovis. Die illo, qui fuit crastinus sancti Laurentii, post prandium incenderunt villici portas monachorum, capella ultra portas illuminata: cucurrerunt et fregerunt unam portam quæ vocatur porta sancti Edmundi, et intraverunt et posuerunt ignem in ostio belefreidi campanarum et illud incenderunt cum campanis. Igne lacrimabiliter evagante, incendit ecclesiam, dormitorium, refectorium, infirmarium, sacristariam, elemosinariam, hospitum aulam, camerariam, turres cum campanis, et fere omnia ædificia. Remansit adjutorio Dei et Suæ gloriosæ Matris capella sanctæ Mariæ quam fecit episcopus Walterus de Suthfeld, et claustrum monachorum fere intactum et omnis domus episcopi. Incensa sunt vestimenta, libri, cappæ, et omnia ornamenta. Intraverunt villici filii Belial et occiderunt clericos et laicos prioratus quotquot invenerunt, et omnia quæ ignis reliquerat, ad quæ manus apponere potuerunt, deprædaverunt. Quarto kal. Septembris convenerunt apud Eyam dominus Rogerus de Scriningge, Norwycensis episcopus, et totus clerus ejus diocesis, ubi excommunicati sunt Nicholaus de Ely et alii octo nominatim

A.D. 1272. Burning of the cathedral and monastery of Norwich.

A.D. 1272. [et omnes alii in genere qui prædictum facinus perpetraverunt. MS. Re.

Punishment of the guilty persons.

[Decimo octavo kal. Octobris venit dominus rex Henricus iii. Norwycum, et demoratus est in domibus episcopi duodecim diebus, et fecerunt justiciarii ejus inquisitionem de hoc infortunio per xl. milites patriæ. Qui condempnaverunt xxxiii. homines Norwicenses, qui fuerunt equis distracti,[1] suspensi, et incensi, et una mulier incensa, et duo clerici, scilicet magister Stephanus de Blund et magister Galfridus le Broun et capellanus ejus, qui fuerunt primi istius facinoris, traditi sunt episcopo qui posuit eos in carcere. Milites etiam prædicti dixerunt quod prior Willelmus de Brunham fuit causa combustionis ecclesiæ suæ; unde rex iratus cepit maneria prioratus in manu sua et tradidit custodiam domus priori de Binham, nomine Robertus de Waltham. Sexto kal. Octobris resignavit Willelmus de Brunham prioratum, et conventus concessit ei ecclesiam de Wurtstede.[2]

Accusation of the prior William de Brunham.

His resignation.

William de Kyrkeby elected prior of Norwich.

[Kalendis Octobris, quæ tunc fuerunt in Sabbato, elegerunt in priorem Willelmum de Kyrkeby, qui statim abiit ad episcopum ad Thorp, qui confirmavit eum, et comedit cum eo, et jacuit apud Neutone,[3] et Dominica mane intravit domum suam et vocavit bonos homines qui comederunt cum eo in quadam camera quæ fuit sub vouto et in claustro. Die Lunæ tenuit synodum; missam synodi cantaverunt in capella episcopi, synodum tenuerunt in occidentali capite ecclesiæ, ubi solebant tenere eam. Nam relictæ erant ibi ultra consistorium septem copulæ plumbo coopertæ ab igne, quando cetera omnia hostile favillavit incendium.

[Milites prædicti dixerunt quod xxxvii. dampnati et alii qui fugerant, prædictum facinus perpetraverunt;

[1] *distracti*] destracti, Re.

[2] Worstead, still in the gift of the dean and chapter of Norwich.

[3] Newton-by-Castle Acre, Norfolk.

MS. Re. [alii cives ab hoc crimine erant immunes; videant illi si verum dixerint; monachi dixerunt quod fere omnes cives Norwyci huic facinori inaudito consenserunt, propter quod apud Eyam tota civitas interdicto supposita. Sed quando dominus rex venit, relaxatum est; post cujus discessum et synodum et iterum eidem supposita est, quia nullam emendam ecclesiæ facere voluerunt. A.D. 1272. Norwich put under an interdict.

[Eodem die direxit dominus Rogerus Norwycensis monachum unum et clericum unum versus curiam Romanam, cui tunc præsidebat dominus Papa Gregorius ix., ad procurandum remedium super injuria irrogata Norwycensi ecclesiæ per filios iniquitatis. Misit etiam Henricus iii. rex nuncios domino Papæ, mandans quod fuit apud Norwycum et quod fecit inquisitionem per xl. milites patriæ fidelissimos, qui culpabiles dampnaverunt; et quod prior Willelmus de Brunham fuit causa combustionis. Miserunt villici clericum unum, excusantes se vel quomodo sicut poterant. Prior Norwyci Willelmus de Kirkeby suscepit maneria sua, nihil dando regi. Et prior de Binham statim ea ei liberavit, nihil de ipsis maneriis accipiendo, quia præceperat ei rex invenire conventui Norwyci de illis maneriis necessaria et de reliquo reparare ecclesiam. Pridie idus Februarii obiit prior Willelmus Norwyci, postquam vixerat xxvi. ebdomadas post infortunium ecclesiæ suæ, post resignationem prioratus et susceptionem ecclesiæ de Wrtstede xix. ebdomadas.] The bishop and the king send to Rome on the matter. Death of the late prior William de Brunham

De morte regis Henrici Tertii.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXII°.[1] Sexto decimo kalendas Decembris, devotus Dei cultor, illustris rex Anglorum Henricus Tertius, filius regis Johannis, post quin- Death of Henry III., Nov. 16.

[1] MCCLXVII.] sic, and so the two MSS again agree in the numbering of the years. A. is altered to MCCLXXIII.

A.D 1272. quaginta sex annos et dies xx. coronationis suæ, anno ætatis suæ sexagesimo quinto, ab hac luce migravit, et xii. kalendas ejusdem, die videlicet gloriosi regis et martyris Edmundi, in ecclesia Westmonasterii quam propriis sumptibus fecerat renovari, invitis Templariis qui corpus[1] regium vendicabant, coram magno altari sibi dignam meruit sepulturam. Qui quantæ fuerat innocentiæ, quantæ patientiæ, quantæque devotionis in obsequio Salvatoris, Dominus novit, et qui ei fideliter adhæserunt. Et insuper quanti meriti in vita sua fuerat apud Deum, testantur post ipsius mortem miracula subsecuta. Rege igitur sepulto, sicut mos est regibus sepeliri,[2] Gilebertus et Johannes, comites Gloverniæ et Warenne, necnon clerus et populus, ad magnum altare ecclesiæ supradictæ celeriter properarunt, Edwardo primogenito regis fidelitatem jurantes, qui si viveret penitus ignorarunt. Agebat enim remotis in partibus transmarinis, contra crucis Christi adversarios bellaturus. Postmodum ad novum Templum Londoniarum nobiliores regni pariter convenerunt. Et facto sigillo novo, constituerunt fideles ministros et custodes, qui thesaurum regis et pacem regni fideliter custodirent. Sicque pax novi regis Edwardi in cunctis regni finibus proclamatur.

His burial at Westminster.

Miracles.

Fealty sworn to Edward.

Priors of Norwich.

[Hoc anno combustio ecclesiæ Norwycensis. Eodem anno Willelmus de Brunham renunciavit prioratui Norwycensi, cui successit Willelmus de Kyrkeby. Iste Henricus genuit filios et filias, scilicet, Edwardus, Margareta, Edmundus, Beatrix, Katerina.] MS. Cl.

Redit a terra sancta Edmundus filius regis.

Hibernici, facto congressu cum Anglicis, perierunt pariter et fugerunt. Edmundus, filius regis genitus post Edwardum, de Terra Sancta rediens, fuit receptus ab indigenis cum honore. Post mortem Papæ Clementis per duos annos et decem menses sedes apostolica

---

[1] *corpus*] om. E.

[2] In the margin in Ch. is inserted, "*Robertus Cantuariæ episcopus.*"

vacans fuit. Igitur cardinales, convenientes in unum, dominum Thealdum, archidiaconum Leodicencem, qui commorabatur in transmarinis partibus cum Ædwardo, communiter elegerunt. Qui, de sua electione auditis rumoribus, ad curiam properavit, et summum sacerdotium est adeptus. De isto dicti fuerant isti versus: A.D. 1272. Election of Pope Gregory X.

Papatus munus tenet archidiaconus unus,
Quem patrem patrum fecit discordia fratrum.

Hic in creationis suæ primordio mandavit litteras generales per singulas nationes de concilio congregando kal. Maii, sub anno gratiæ MCCLXXIV.[1] Unde[2] dictum fuit de illo, He proposes to hold a council in 1274.

Gregorius denus colliget omne genus.

His diebus, cum Edwardus in civitate Acon diutius expectasset Christianorum et Tartarorum auxilium, eo quod proposuisset delere per manum validam Saracenos, videns se ab utrisque delusum, quia Christiani ad propria recesserunt, et Tartari, qui Moalli, intestina tirannide perierunt, dimissis in Acon stipendariis, mare transiit, applicans in regno Ciciliæ. Cui cum honore rex Karolus obviavit, ipsum conducens usque Urbem Veterem, in qua Romana curia residebat. Papæ Gregorio, modo[3] domino, nuper familiari suo, exposuit Edwardus pericula Terræ Sanctæ. Petiit postea quod sententialiter condempnaret Aldebrandinum comitem, dictum le Rus, et Guydonem de Monte Forti, qui Henricum primogenitum regis Alemanniæ, cognatum suum, in Viterbio funestis gladiis peremerunt. Papa protinus hos mandavit. Comes Rubeus se purgavit. Dominus papa Guydonem de Monte Forti, tam pro contumacia quam offensa, anathemate perpetuo condempnavit; sacrilegii, homicidii, sicarii, et Edward leaves Acre and lands in Sicily. Charles, king of Sicily, conducts him to Orvieto. The murderers of Henry of Almaine condemned. *Guydo Montis Fortis a Papa ex-*

[1] *MCCLXXIV.*] MCCLXXII., E.; MCCLXIIII., T.

[2] *Unde . . . genus*] om. Re

[3] *modo*] om. E. Bevere.

A.D. 1272. laesæ majestatis reum pronunciavit sententialiter et infamem, ita ut neque condere testamentum, neque testimonium ferre, neque præses, consul, vel potestas esse poterit civitatis. Hunc etiam ab omnibus officiis, dignitatibus, seu etiam administrationibus civilibus aut publicis, sequestratum et exhæredatum usque in quartam generationem decrevit. Quod decretum jussit ab omnibus inviolabiliter observari, quousque idem Guido ad curiam Romanam advenisset, et se voluntati Papæ in omnibus submisisset. Præterea omnes illos, qui eum receptaverunt scienter, excommunicationis vinculo innodavit, et terras eorum supposuit interdicto, mulieribus dumtaxat exceptis, pœnitentiis decedentium, et baptismate parvulorum. His rite peractis, Edwardus recessit a curia, cui communitates[1] civitatum Tusciæ et Italiæ cum magno tripudio tubis ductilibus obviarunt, communiter proclamantes, "Vivat imperator Edwardus." Mediolanenses ei munera optulerunt, equos electos, coopertos sclavoniis de scarleto, quos, illis cogentibus, invitus recepit. Recedens ab Italia, venit in Burgundiam, ubi quendam nobilem et[2] potentem, qui rapinis et spoliis intendebat, cum fortissimo castro suo, comiti[3] Sabaudiæ reddidit vel invitum. Prius namque terrenum dominum non habebat, et ideo transeuntes[4] liberius spoliabat, quia non erat qui excessus corrigeret delinquentis.[5] Episcopi et abbates, comites et barones, de Anglia venientes, domino Edwardo in descensu montium Burgundiæ occurrerunt, benedicentes Dominum, qui fecit prosperum iter suum. Gallici igitur, qui nunquam indignatione et jactantia caruerunt, videntes tantam multitudinem domino suo[6] obviam venientem, torniamen-

Edwardus recessit a curia Romana.

Edward in Burgundy.

Episcopi, abbates, comites et barones occurrunt Edwardo.

---

[1] *communitates*] comitates, Ch. A.; comitantes, Cl. Re.; communitas, W.

[2] *et potentem*] om. E. Bevere.

[3] Philip.

[4] *transeuntes*] om. Ch.

[5] *delinquentis*] delinquentium, T. W.

[6] *suo*] Edwardo, E.; om. N.

tum apud Cabiloniam Burgundiæ proclamarunt. Die statuto, aciebus dispositis, Anglici cum Gallicis pugnaverunt. Sed fortitudo[1] Francigenarum finaliter fuerat dissipata. Edwardus,[2] postmodum comites et barones, cum laudis titulo recesserunt. In[3] hoc torniamento conflictus peditum magnus fuit. Anglici vero[4] indignationis stimulo agitati, quamplurimos de Francigenis occiderunt, et quia viles erant personæ, parum curabatur de[5] eis. [Erant enim inermes pedites, spoliis intendentes.] Edwardus igitur de partibus Burgundiæ[6] venit in Franciam, quem rex Franciæ Philippus, ipsius cognatus, lætanter suscepit. Erant enim iste[7] rex Franciæ Philippus et Edwardus de duabus sororibus procreati, et ideo se invicem specialius dilexerunt. Cum ergo essent mutuis conviviis recreati, Edwardus a rege Franciæ terras, quæ sibi jure hæreditario competebant, petiit cum effectu, dicens, se paratum ad facienda singula quæ sunt juris. Rex Franciæ petita concessit; Edwardus sub hac forma verborum homagium fecit ei; "Domine rex, facio vobis homagium [inde] "pro omnibus terris, quas debeo tenere de vobis." Unde nonnulli receperunt hanc protestationem, quasi pro Normannia loqueretur. His rite peractis, rege[8] et paribus Franciæ valedicto, Aquitanniam properavit. Ad quam veniens, homagia et debita servitia recepit de suis, castigans et terrens quos ibidem reperiit adversantes. Interim quidam Anglici[9] excandescentes invidia et furore, quidam [de suis] alienam pecuniam sitientes, et ex corde proprio prophetantes, dicebant Edwardum nunquam in Angliam[10] reversurum. Hi

A.D. 1272, Tournament at Chalons-sur-Saone.

MSS. E. N.

Reception of Edward in France by Philip III.

He does homage for his lands.

He goes into Aquitaine.

[1] *fortitudo*] fortitudine, Bevere.

[2] *Edwardus . . . . barones*] Anglici, Bevere.

[3] *In hoc torniamento*] Inter hoc torniamentum, E.

[4] *vero*] namque, E. N.

[5] *de eis*] de eorum interitu, E. N. Bevere.

[6] *partibus Burgundiæ*] Burgundiu, E. N. Bevere.

[7] *iste*] isti, E. Cl. Bevere.

[8] *rege*] regi, MSS. exc. Cl.

[9] *Anglici*] only in E. N. Bevere.

[10] *Angliam*] Anglia, E.

A.D. 1272 Rebellion in the North put down by Edmund and Roger Mortimer

volentes de futuris contingentibus diffinire, usque ad numerum ccc. loricatorum,[1] exceptis peditibus et inermibus equitantibus, in partibus Borealibus Angliæ[2] convenerunt, quos insequebantur nobiles milites et potentes, Edmundus frater Edwardi et Rogerus de Mortuo Mari, cum armatorum maxima comitiva. Quod cum rebelles audierant conjurati, colligationibus dissolutis, ad propria receptacula redierunt, nihil facinoris ulterius attemptantes. His diebus quidam clericus, nomine Reymundus, Vasconicus natione, a summo pontifice in Angliam fuit missus, qui potestatem habuit compellendi ecclesiasticas personas ad decimas per duos annos, tam de temporalibus quam spiritualibus, Edwardo[3] et Edmundo, filiis regis Angliæ, persolvendas. Hic partem collectæ pecuniæ tribuit nobilibus supradictis, pro expensis [suis] partem sibi non modicam reservavit, et ad dispositionem Papæ partem maximam congregavit.[4] Obiit[5] Henricus[6] episcopus Londoniensis, cui successit Johannes.

Raymond of Gascony sent into England by the Pope.

Bishops of London.

Quod[7] *Edwardus invenit multos rebelles in Vasconia.*

Edward in Gascony.

Capture and escape of Gaston de Béarn.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXIIIº.[8] Edwardus in partibus Wasconiæ morabatur, ubi Gastonem de Bierna, quendam nobilem, consanguineum suum, quem fidissimum[9] amicum habere credebat, invenit callidissimum proditorem, quem captum, honorificentius quam debuit, custodivit. Ipse namque cum custodibus equitans die

[1] *loricatorum*] loricarum, E.

[2] *Angliæ*] interlined in Ch.; not in E.

[3] *Edwardo et Edmundo*] Edwardus et Edmundus, N.

[4] *congregavit*] altered in Ch. from *reservavit*, which E. N. have.

[5] *Obiit . . . Johannes*] om. E. N.

[6] *Henricus*] Hugo, Re. This was Henry of Sandwich.

[7] The title in E. is *De evasione Gastonis de Bierne.*

[8] Ch. has in the margin later: "Hoc anno apud Bayonyam natus "est Alphonsus filius regis qui "nominatus est post regem His- "panniæ Alphonsus."

[9] *fidissimum amicum*] fidelissimum, E. Cl.

quodam gratia spatiandi, ascendit dextrarium, quem callide procuraverat, et aufugit, non longe de suis reperiens multitudinem armatorum. Edwardus insequebatur protinus fugientem, castra ipsius capiens, non personam. Comitissa etiam [1] Lemovicensis Edwardo restitit, sibi homagium denegans et servitia cætera, quæ debebat. A.D. 1273. Rebellion of Margaret, countess of Limoges.

MSS. E.N. [Hoc anno obiit Henricus de Sandwico, Londoniensis episcopus, cui successit Johannes de Chisshulle, decanus sancti Pauli.] Bishops of London.

De consilio Lugdunensi, sub Papa Gregorio decimo.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXIV°. Kalendis Maii, sub Gregorio Papa decimo, apud Lugdunum fuit concilium maximum celebratum, quod a kalendis prædictis usque ad xvi. kalendas Augusti duravit. In hoc concilio dominus Papa Edwardum omnibus commendavit, dicens Terram Sanctam fuisse deperditam nisi venisset citius ad eandem. In hoc concilio Papa statuit, quod per [2] subsequentes sex annos de cunctis proventibus [3] ecclesiasticis in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ decimæ solverentur. In hoc etiam concilio de conversione Græcorum post scisma [4] lætitia magna fuit. Tenor [5] litterarum auro bullatarum quas Græci detulerunt ad concilium fuit iste: [5] Council of Lyons under P. Gregory X. Conversion of the Greeks.

Littera Pallilogi Imperatoris Græcorum.

" Sanctissimo et beatissimo primo et summo pontifici " Apostolicæ sedis universali Papæ, et communi patri Chris- Letter of Michael Palæo-

[1] *etiam*] om. E. This is Margaret, widow of Guy VI.

[2] *per subsequentes sex*] sub sequentes septem, E.

[3] *proventibus*] provenientibus, E.

[4] Lamb. adds "centum anno- " rum."

[5-5] *Tenor . . . iste*] om. Re.; E. N. B. have, " Qui (Quibus, N.) litteras auro bullatas, quarum " tenorem propter earum prolixi- " tatem huic operi non inseruimus, ad concilium detulerunt " (see below, p. 43), and omit the letters. They are given in Mansi, xxiv. 67, 74, from Wadding. The first only is in A. The copies here are hopelessly corrupt.

A.D. 1274. logus, with a profession of faith

" tianorum omnium, venerabili patri imperii nostri, domino
" Gregorio, Michael in Christo Deo fidelis, rex et impera-
" tor, et moderator Græcorum, Ducas, Angelus Comminus,
" Pallæologus, et spiritualis filius magnæ sanctitatis vestræ,
" decentem honorem et reverentiam, cum sincera et pura
" affectione et omni postulationi.

" Quoniam missi sunt a magna sanctitate vestra ad
" imperium meum nuncii, Deo placentes, ordinis fratrum
" Minorum, frater Jeronimus de Osculo, frater Rey-
" mundus Berengarii, frater Bonagratia de sancto Jo-
" hanne in Persecto, et frater Bonce Aventura de
" Mugello, et detulerunt litteras magnæ sanctitatis ves-
" træ imperio meo, in quibus inter alia de confes-
" sione fidei, quam docet et prædicat et confitetur
" sacrosancta Romana ecclesia, continebatur, et oportebat
" de his magis responsionem facere decenter, ecce hoc
" facit imperium meum. Habeat autem confessio fidei in
" littera sic. Credimus sanctam Trinitatem, Patrem et
" Filium et Spiritum Sanctum, unum Deum omnipotentem,
" totamque in Trinitate Deitatem, ejusdem naturæ, coæter-
" nam et coomnipotentem, unius voluntatis, potestatis, et
" majestatis, Creatorem omnium creaturarum, a Quo omnia,
" per Quem omnia, in Quo omnia quæ sunt in cælo et in
" terra, visibilia et invisibilia, corporalia et spiritualia.
" Credimus singulam quamque in sua Trinitate personam,
" unum verum Deum plenum et perfectum. Credimus ipsum
" Verbum Dei æternaliter natum . . . . ex Spiritu Sancto et
" Maria semper Virgine cum anima rationali, duas habentem
" nativitates, unam ex Patre nativitatem æternam, alteram
" ex Matre temporalem, Deum verum et hominem verum,
" propriam in utraque naturam, et perfectum, non adopti-
" vum neque fantasticum, sed unum et unicum filium Dei,
" in duabus et ex duabus, divina scilicet et humana,
" naturis [in] unius personæ unitatem non passibilem, etiam
" et immortalem divinitate, sed in humanitate pro nobis et
" pro salute nostra passum vera carnis passione, mortuum
" et sepultum, et descendisse ad inferos, ac tertia die re-
" surrexisse a mortuis vera carnis resurrectione; die qua-
" dragesimo post resurrectionem, cum carne, qua resurrexit,
" et anima ascendisse in cælum, et sedentem ad dexteram
" Dei Patris, inde venturus judicare vivos et mortuos, et
" Se redditurum unicuique juxta opera sua, sive bona fuerint

" sive mala. Credimus et Spiritum Sanctum, plenum et A.D. 1274.
" perfectum, verumque Deum. ex Patre Filioque procedentem, coequalem et consubstantialem et coomnipotentem et coæternum per omnia Patri et Filio. Credimus hanc sanctam Trinitatem, non tres Deos, sed unum Deum, omnipotentem, æternum, et invisibilem, et incommutabilem. Credimus sanctam Catholicam et Apostolicam unam esse veram Ecclesiam, in qua unum datur sanctum baptisma, et vera omnium remissio peccatorum. Credimus etiam veram resurrectionem hujus carnis quam nunc gestamus, et vitam æternam. Credimus etiam novi et veteris Testamenti, legis et prophetarum et Apostolorum, unum esse auctorem, Deum omnipotentem. Hæc est vera fides Catholica; et hanc supradictis articulis tenet, et prædicat sacrosancta Romana Ecclesia. Sed propter diversos errores, e quibusdam ex ignorantia et ab aliis ex malitia introductos, dicit et prædicat eos, qui post baptismum in peccatis labuntur, non rebaptizandos, sed per veram pœnitentiam suorum consequi veniam peccatorum. Quod si vere pœnitentes in caritate decesserint, antequam dignis pœnitentiæ fructibus de commissis satisfecerint et omissis, eorum animas pœnis purgatoriis aut karacterii,[1] sicut nobis frater Johannes explanavit, post mortem purgari, et ad pœnas hujusmodi relevandas prodesse eis fidelium vivorum suffragia, missarum scilicet sacrificia, orationes, et elemosinas, et alia pietatis opera, quæ a fidelibus pro aliis fidelibus fieri consueverunt secundum Ecclesiæ instituta. Illorum autem animas, qui post sacrum baptisma susceptum nullam omnino peccati maculam incurrerunt, illas etiam quæ omnino post contractam peccati maculam, vel in suis manentes corporibus vel eisdem exutæ, prout superius dictum est, sunt purgatæ, in cælum mox recipi. Illorum autem animas qui in mortali peccato vel cum solo originali decedunt, mox in infernum descendere, pœnis tamen disparibus puniendas. Hæc sancta Romana Ecclesia firmiter credit et asseverat, et quod nihilominus in die Judicii, omnes homines ante Tribunal Christi cum suis corporibus comparebunt, reddituri de factis propriis rationem. Tenet etiam et docet eadem sancta Romana Ecclesia vii. ecclesiastica sacramenta, unum scilicet

Letter of Michael Palæologus, with a profession of faith.

[1] *karacterii*] sic MSS.; catharteriis, Mansi.

A.D. 1274. Letter of Michael Palæologus, with a profession of faith.

" baptisma, de quo dictum est supra, aliud est sacramentum
" confirmationis, quod per manuum impositionem episcopi
" conferunt, crismando renatos; aliud est pœnitentia, aliud
" Eukaristia, aliud est sacramentum ordinis, aliud est
" matrimonium, aliud extrema unctio, quæ secundum
" doctrinam beati Jacobi infirmantibus exhibetur. Sacra-
" mentum Eukaristiæ ex azimo conficit sancta Romana
" Ecclesia, tenens et docens quod in ipso sacramento panis
" vere transubstanciatur in Corpus, et vinum in Sanguinem
" Domini nostri Jesu Christi. De matrimonio vero tenet,
" quod nec unus vir plures uxores simul nec una mulier
" permittitur habere plures viros. Soluto vero legittimo
" matrimonio per mortem alterius conjugum, secundas et
" tertias deinde nuptias successivo licitas esse dicit, si
" impedimentum canonicum aliud ex causa alia non obsistat.
" Ipsa quoque sancta Romana Ecclesia summum et plenum
" primatum super universam Catholicam Ecclesiam optinet,
" quod se ab ipso Domino in beato Petro, Apostolorum
" principe sive vertice, cujus Romanus pontifex est
" successor, cum potestatis plenitudine recepisse veraciter
" et humiliter recognoscit. Et sicut præ cæteris tenetur
" fidei veritatem defendere, sic, et si quæ de fide subortæ
" fuerint quæstiones, suo debent judicio diffiniri. Ad hanc
" quilibet gravatus potest super negotiis ad forum ecclesi-
" asticum pertinentibus, appellare, et in omnibus causis ad
" examen ecclesiasticum spectantibus, ad ipsius potest
" judicium recurri, et eidem omnes ecclesiæ sunt subjectæ;
" ipsarum prælati obedientiam et reverentiam sibi dant.
" Ad hanc autem sic potestatis plenitudo consistit, quod
" alias ecclesias, et patriarchales præcipue, diversis privilegiis
" eadem Romana Ecclesia honoravit, sua tamen observata [1]
" prærogativa. Hæc quidem in generalibus conciliis. Hæc
" autem in aliquibus aliis, semper salva subscripta fidei
" veritate, prout plene lecta est et fideliter exposita, veram,
" sanctam, catholicam, et orthodoxam fidem esse cognosci-
" mus, et eam acceptamus, et corde et ore profitemur, quia
" hanc veraciter tenet, docet, et prædicat sancta Romana
" Ecclesia, inviolabiliter observaturos eandem confessionem,
" et in ea omni tempore perseveraturos, nec ab ea unquam
" ullo tempore recessuros quoquo modo, aut deviaturos vel

[1] *observata*] in the margin in Ch.

" discrepaturos, promittimus; primatum quamquam [1] ipsius A.D. 1274.
" sacrosanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ, prout in præmissa serie Letter of
" continetur, ad ipsius Ecclesiæ obedientiam spontaneam Michael
" venientes, fatemur et recognoscimus, acceptamus ac sponte Palæo-
" suscipimus. Prædicta siquidem profitentes, et attendentes logus, with
" et acceptantes et promittentes nos servaturos, prout a profes-
" dictum est, rogamus magnam sanctitatem vestram, ut sion of
" Ecclesia nostra Græcorum dicat sanctum symbolum, sicut faith.
" dicebat hoc ante scisma usque in hodiernum diem, ut
" permaneamus in ritibus nostris, quibus utebamur ante
" scisma, qui scilicet ritus non sunt contra supradictam
" fidem, nec contra divina præcepta, nec contra doctrinam
" novi et veteris Testamenti, nec contra sanctum concilium
" universalium istorum patrum approbatorum, a sanctis
" spirituali dominatione sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ celebratis.
" Hæc igitur non grave est vestræ magnæ sanctitati, nec
" inassuetum, et nobis nunc difficile, propter infinitam
" multitudinem populi. Commisimus autem et præsentibus
" nuncüis imperii nostri, ut prænotata per præsentes
" litteras imperii nostri confiteantur et attendant vice
" imperii nostri coram magna sanctitate vestra. Præsentes
" litteras de nostra recognitione, acceptatione, et confes-
" sione, propria manu Dei gratia imperiali subscriptione
" signavimus, et sigillum nostri imperii inferius fecimus
" appendi."

Litteræ [2] prælatorum de Græcia.

" Sanctissimo, venerabili, beato Papæ antiquo Ro- Letter of
" manorum, domino Gregorio magno pontifici excellen- the Greek
" tissimæ Apostolicæ sedis, et venerabilissimo domino et prelates.
" patri nostræ humanitatis, Nos qui ecclesiasticam comple-
" mus ordinationem, novæ Romæ sanctissimæ Ecclesiæ
" salutem, et spiritualis subjectionis affectionem, ubique.
" Metropolita Ephesenus, præhonoratus exharchus totius
" Asiæ, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta synodo.
" Metropolita ejusque [3] in Trachein, et præsul honorato-

[1] *quamquam*] sic MSS.; quoque, Mansi.

[2] Mansi, xxiv. 74. It is not in A.

[3] *ejusque*] sic, for *Heracleæ*.

A.D. 1274. Letter of the Greek prelates.

" rum, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta synodo. Metro-
" polita Calcedoniæ superhonoratus, Metropolis Theolonicen-
" sis superhonoratus, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta
" synodo. Metropolis Tyonorum, cum ea, quæ circa me
" est [sancta synodo]. Episcopus Metropolis Conconii,[1] cum
" his, qui circa me sunt, episcopis. Metropolis Naupacti
" superhonoratus, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta
" synodo. Metropolis Aracheæ[2] Ponti superhonoratus, cum
" his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolitanus Con-
" conii, cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis
" Karias, cum ea quæ circa me est, sancta synodo.
" Metropolitanus Betheritas[3] superhonoratus, et locis inibi
" lene completis cum ea quæ circa me est synodo.
" Metropolis Athenarum et locum Philipapolitis supplens,
" cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis super-
" honoratus, et exarchus insularum Kiclicladan,[4] cum his,
" qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis Philippensium,
" cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis
" Sinnicæ,[5] cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metro-
" polis Serrorum cum ea, et cæt. Metropolis Ananstdas,[6]
" Metropolis Alaniæ, Metropolis Pryscæ, Metropolis
" Meditarum, Metropolis Avidi, Metropolis Christianopoleos,
" Metropolis Silibria, Metropolis Mestbrios, Metropolis Apro,
" Metropolis Akinii. Metropolis Pigonet Parii, Metropolis
" Dedimatici, Metropolis Anastasipoleos. Archiepiscopus
" Bisias, Archiepiscopus Bipsellorum,[7] Archiepiscopus Gatil-
" leris, Archiepiscopus Derkis, Archiepiscopus Præconis,
" Archiepiscopus Lopodii, Archiepiscopus Pergami, Archi-
" episcopus Melemerbi, Archiepiscopus Besias. Ad[8] hanc
" autem cum nobis pontificibus, et magna synodo, et
" archidiaconus honoratissimus Severcibilis regalis cleri
" cum totali venerabili clero, cum his autem et qui
" clerum complent sanctissimæ ecclesiæ magnæ Dei, vide-
" licet magnus conconomus, prothedicus, logotheta, con-
" tricius,[9] referendarius,[10] qui super judicia, qui super

---

[1] *Conconii*] Iconii, Mansi.
[2] *Aracheæ*] Heracleæ, Mansi.
[3] *Betheritas*] Beræas, Mansi.
[4] *i.e.* Cycladum.
[5] *Sinnicæ*] Smyrnæ, Mansi.
[6] *Ananstdas*] Amastudæ, Mansi.
[7] *Bipsellorum*] Cypsellorum, Mansi.
[8] *Ad hanc*] adhuc, Mansi.
[9] *contricius*] castrisius, Mansi.
[10] *referendarius*] referverdarius, Ch.

A.D. 1274. Letter of the Greek prelates.

" secreta, qui super sacrum [1] et dona apostolica, qui primiterius Patriarchalium notariorum,[2] qui princeps ecclesiarum, qui super petitiones, qui rememoratis, qui hostiarii, qui Patriarchales notarii, omnes qui prothopapas, cum toto presbiterio archidiaconatus ecclesiastici, et qui domestici, cum omnibus psalmistis et lectoribus. Non solum nunc[3] sed prius beatissimæ et sanctissimæ nostræ ecclesiæ in gravi faciebamus divisionem integritatis, et ecclesiarum Christi et memoriam totaliter referebamus unitatem et dilacerabamus victibus.

"Quomodo, qui unius pastoris [sumus] non in unum et inter unum aggregamur ovile, nec unum replemus mandatum Christi, sed ea quæ sunt desidiæ magis eligimus, et pacis bono amisso, invenire non quærimus illud, quod circa[4] boni quidem zelus nobis declarabatur? Nullus autem erat qui conjungeret[5] super omnes in unum, et sulllaret quasi ad unum flamen accessionem singulorum[6] inpositam quam autem quod secundum Christum; desiderii a Deo coronatum sanctum nostrum imperatorem totum ad seipsum ut tenebat intellectum attendentem et oportebat, nec in hac parte Dei gloria prahonorabilius aliquibus reputasse. Pius[7] ipse in seipso laborat et curat, quo utique invento modo non declinet nec ad remissionem, donec scissuram ecclesiæ ad unam interim compaginaret unitatem; deinde non deficiebat communicando nobis, quod in voluntate habebat semper, et ostendendo qualiter habet propositum animæ. Ut autem ad ipsum venerabiles nuncii vestræ sanctitatis et Apostolicas litteras porrexerunt et præsentaverunt, quam vestra beatitudo desiderantium accelerat conjunctionem, totus et mox operis ergo exurgit promptius, et prætermittit quidem alterum esse, et quasi in secunda [consideratione] reputat, proponens ea quæ mandatorum sunt, sollicitudinum et dispositionum. Convocat etiam ad ipsum nostrum pontificale universum collegium, et postmodum alios, quotquot maxime spiritualibus adhærent et circa studium [ecclesiasticum] exercitium ha-

[1] *sacrum et dona apostolica*] sacram et donor apostolici, Ch.

[2] *notariorum*] notatorum, Ch.

[3] *nunc*] nec, Ch.

[4] *circa . . . zelus*] ex bono zelo, Mansi.

[5] *conjungeret*] contingeret, Ch.

[6] *singulorum*] singulum, Ch.

[7] *Pius*] 1°, Ch.

A.D. 1274. Letter of the Greek prelates.

" bent unum, et quantus [1] quidem nocturnus et diuturnus labor ei e medio quidem diuturnare usque ad solis " occasum impransus, modo vero et nocturnare quasi " totaliter pervigil, quam etiam sibi studii excellens, " et quasi semper in promissum, donec ad unam et " eandem multorum attrahat sententias, longiore quidem sed indigno [2] sermone agitatam,[3] si totum vestræ " magnitudini præsentemus. Quidam nostrum statum " convenerunt, et quæ pacis fuerant, amplexati sunt; " quidam vero magis obstinatiores apparuerunt, temporis " longitudinem revolventes quasi in mentem, et apponentes " alii quasi de necessitate contingentium eis. Sed a " Deo coronati diligentia unius imperatoris vicit in " finem, et habet omnes jam concordes ad unam " hanc unionem, per quam Apostolicæ sedi antiquæ, " Romæ, ab antiquo attributos primatus attribuere assentimus.[4] Hoc [5] sancta Dei gratia, ut habeat ex nobis " Apostolica magnitudo vestræ sanctitatis agnoscere, qualiter magnifico imperatori nostro simul communicamus in sententia; et quæ quidem attenderit et vult " libenter, et nos acceptamus; breviter præsentem epistolam " innotamus, et ad conspicuam excellentiam vestræ magnitudinis transmittimus. Scitote quod volumus, quod pontificalis sedes [6] tota plenitudine, cum toto venerabili clero, " et omnibus officiariis, sacerdotibus, et diaconis, lectoribus, " ibi sanctissimæ ecclesiæ Dei jam convenit in unum, et [7] " attributum promptum vestræ sanctitati et Apostolicæ sedi, " quod ad honorem pertinet, etiam [8] alia primum et summum pontificem ecclesiarum omnium et [9] omne nominatur. " Sed antiquam internuntiorum confectionem [agnovimus], " quam et patres nostri semper attenderunt [10] toto præterito " tempore usque [11] ad tempus hoc. Scio nostrum patriarcham[12] et subsequenter omnes[13] alios, quotquot convenerunt,

---

[1] *quantus*] quartus, Ch.
[2] *indigno*] indigni, Ch.
[3] *agitatam*] actum ut, Ch.
[4] *assentimus*] assensimus, Ch.
[5] *Hoc*] Homo, Ch.
[6] *sedes*] sedis, Ch.
[7] *et attributum promptum*] ut attribuat prompte, Mansi.
[8] *etiam alia*] nec alium, Mansi.
[9] *et omne nominatur*] nominaturi, Mansi.
[10] *attenderunt*] attendant, Ch.
[11] *usque*] ut, Ch.
[12] *patriarcham*] pontificum, Ch.
[13] *omnes alios*] omnibus aliis, Ch.

A.D. 1274. Letter of the Greek prelates.

" [nt] in unam hæreant, sedis ponerent concordiam, [obse-
" cravimus]. Ipse[1] vero cum fortitudine apprehensus est
" primus, postea non decidet a voluntate, nec a prima re-
" tentione cum intentione mutatus est. Unde et pluries
" nos prælati corrigimus ipsum, ipse nequaquam ad præ-
" sens adquievit. Nos autem et nobiscum potentissimus
" imperator injunximus a patriarchali sede recedentem
" nunc[2] in unum sollicitanum manere, quæ sunt Con-
" stantinopoli monasteriorum, donec nuncii ad vestram
" sanctitatem accedant, et pater[3] reportione sermonem
" vestrum, et si magnitudo vestra [ita] recipiat, dele-
" gat[4] attendens[5] reversis legatis. Finem optinentes,
" nos communiter et interim convenientes, attrahemus pa-
" triarcham nostrum, ut si recedere ipsum ab intentione
" contingat, nobisque inclinaverit, et reddet benivole esse,
" quod præteritis temporibus trono Apostolicæ sedis insuper
" excellens[6] honor attributus est; sic habebimus ipsum
" pontificem et spiritualiter, sicut prius præsidentem. Si
" vero immutabiliter se habeat in sententia nunc dependere,
" omnis necessitas est ipsum quidem deicere,[7] et patriar-
" chali principatu[8] penitus [privare]; nos autem constituere
" et promovere alium, qui utique consentiat prius nobis-
" cumque ejusdem voluntatis esse, et reddere convenientes
" primatus summitati sanctitatis vestræ. Hæc igitur pro-
" ponimus; a Deo honorate domine, nos, qui patriarchali
" Constantinopolitanæ sedi sublimes[9] pontifices cum omni-
" bus qui circa nos venerabilibus clericis habemus et bre-
" vibus his diligenter augmentari, qualiter si solum vestra
" magnitudo,[10] ea quæ sunt legationis admittat, nihil est
" quod tempus dicat,[11] et inclinamus prompte, [et] magnæ
" vestræ altitudini[12] submittimus, et valde gratanter ea
" quæ sunt spiritualis subjectionis totius asserimus, et

---

[1] *Ipse*] Ipsi, Ch.

[2] *nunc in unum sollicitanum*] sic Ch.; Mansi gives "omnino in "una forma solitudinis."

[3] *pater reportione*] audiant, Mansi.

[4] *delegat*] diligat, Ch.

[5] *attendens*] certos delegatos cum nostris, Mansi.

[6] *excellens honor attributus*] excellentem honorem attributum, Ch.

[7] *deicere*] decidere, Ch.

[8] *principatu*] principatus, Ch.

[9] *sublimes*] sublimie, Ch.

[10] Ch. ins. quc.

[11] *dicat*] teratur, Mansi.

[12] *magnæ v. altitudini*] magnum v. altitudinis, Ch.

A.D. 1274. Letter of the Greek prelates.

" nihil eorum [denegamus] qui ante scisma præstabant
" patres nostri his, qui Apostolicam regebant sedem, sed [1]
" statim et nos attribuimus. Alia quidem signabunt
" nuncii, et gloriosæ vestræ sanctitati notificabunt. Fina-
" liter sicut in spiritualibus potentissimus noster impe-
" rator et nos, pontificum collegium episcopis commisimus;
" sed in cæteris sicut spiritualiter ab imperiali magnifi-
" centia mandatum acceperunt, de quibus his quæcunque
" ad secularis principatus conferunt gubernationem, vestræ
" sanctitati cum erit a Deo coronato nostro imperatori.
" Confidimus autem quod pacis auctor [2] unitatem Deus
" paterna victi adapericns, nobis et magis gratanter sus-
" cipiet filiis et imperatorem post habeat, nos inclinatos;
" et vestram familiaritatem invocantes et paternitatem.

Sacramentum Græcorum.

" Ego nuncius habens ab eisdem [3] sufficiens ad [in]fra-
" scripta mandatum, subscriptam fidei veritatem, prout
" plene [4] lecta est et fideliter exposita [a] me Dei
" Domini nostri [5] nomine, veram [6] sanctam Catholicam
" fidem esse cognosco, eam accepto, et corde et ore
" profiteor, ipsamque prout tenet fideliter, docet, et præ-
" dicat sancta ecclesia Romana, ipsam inviolabiliter ser-
" vaturum,[7] et in ea omni [8] tempore perseveraturum, nec ab
" ea ullo unquam tempore recessurum, vel quoquo modo
" deviaturum, vel discrepaturum promitto. Primatum quo-
" que ipsius sacrosanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ, prout in
" præmissa serie continetur, ad ipsius ecclesiæ obedientiam
" spontaneus veniens, fateor, recognosco, accepto, et sponte
" suscipio.[9] Et ipsa omnia præmissa, tam circa fidei veri-
" tatem, quam circa ejusdem ecclesiæ Romanæ primatum,
" et ipsorum[10] recognitionem, acceptationem, susceptionem,
" observantiam, ac perseverantiam servaturum, præstito
" corporaliter juramento, promitto et confirmo; sic ipsum
" Deus adjuvet, et hæc sancta evangelia. Scrivarius, Sa-

[1] *sed*] non, Ch.
[2] *auctor*] actore, Ch.
[3] *eisdem*] eo Deum, Ch.
[4] *plene*] plena, Ch.
[5] *nostri*] unius, Ch.
[6] *veram*] seram, Ch.
[7] *servaturum*] sctanoꝫ, Ch.
[8] *omni*] c̄, Ch.
[9] *suscipio*] suscipit, Ch.
[10] *ipsorum*] episcoporum, Mansi.

" cristu, Carthophilax, et magnus Skevephilax sanctissimi[1] A.D. 1274.
" ejus, qui in Constantinopoli est patriarchatus, Johannes Letter of the Greek prelates.
" Lector." [2]

Græci[3] etiam alias litteras, quas propter earum prolixitatem huic operi non inseruimus, ad concilium detulerunt.[3] Venerant[4] etiam post Græcos sexdecim Tartari, qui Moalli, cum littera regis sui, in concilio publicantes verbis pomposis potentiam Moallorum. Hi non pro fide, sed ut confœderationem haberent cum Christianis, venerunt. Hos Papa benigne suscipiens, donis et honoribus ampliavit, et ad petitionem ipsorum, non baptizatos fecit honorifice baptizari.

The Greeks send other letters to the council.

The Tartars.

Some of them baptised.

MS. Cl. from Trivet, p. 287 (Hog.).

[Hoc anno frater Thomas de Alquino de ordine Prædicatorum in quadam abbatia[5] monachorum Cisterciensium ex hac luce migravit.]

Death of S. Thomas Aquinas.

Edwardus sibi, pacificatis quodammodo in Vasconia resistentibus inimicis, post concilium consummatum ad Angliam properavit. Expectaverat enim regni sui prælatos, qui in concilio fuerant, quia in ipsorum absentia non poterat coronari. Veniens ergo in partibus Bononiæ super mare, pepigit cum comitissa Flandriæ, quæ Anglicis fecerat multa mala pro pecunia, quam sibi regina Angliæ debuerat, mater sua. Sic rite cunctis peractis in partibus transmarinis, mare transiens, octavo videlicet kal. Augusti, anno Domini supradicto, Angliam[6] est ingressus. Quem Gilebertus et Johannes, comites de Glovernia et Warenna, præ cæteris nobilibus terræ suæ, honorificentius susceperunt, sibi per dies multos in castris suis de Tonebrugge et Reygate, cum non modico apparatu, convivium et maximum gaudium facientes.[7]

Edward having pacified Gascony hastens to England.

He comes to terms with Margaret, countess of Flanders.

His reception.

---

[1] *sanctissimi*] sanctissime, Ch.
[2] *Lector*] Lectus, Ch.
[3–3] *Græci . . . detulerunt*] om. E.
[3–7] *Græci . . . facientes*] om. Re.
[4] *Venerant*] Venerunt, N.
[5] Fossa-Nuova, dioc. of Terracina.
[6–7] *Angliam . . . facientes*] om A.

A. D. 1274 Death of Laurence de S. Martino bp. of Rochester, 8 June.

[Obiit Laurentius Roffensis episcopus in crastino sanctorum Marcellini et Petri, et sepultus honorifice in basilica sedis suæ juxta majus altare a parte boreali. Eodem anno successit Walterus de Mertone, cancellarius dompni Edwardi novi regis Angliæ, et consecratus apud Gillingham a venerabili patre dompno Roberto de Kelnardeby Cantuariensi archiepiscopo. Qui quidem Walterus ante tempus electionis suæ domum scolarium in universitate Oxoniensi honorifice construxit, et eam amplissime dotavit, ad sustentationem scolarium studentium in arte dialetica et theologia imperpetuum. Idem vero post ejus consecrationem duo maneria, scilicet Colehambery et Middeltone de novo episcopatui adquisivit. Et licet fuerit magnæ auctoritatis et potentiæ, tamen priori et conventui nil boni fecit, vel etiam bonum notabile procuravit.] MS. N.

Succession of Walter de Merton, the founder of Merton College, Oxford.

Two manors acquired for the see.

Anglia latatur, Edwardus dum cathedratur.[1]

Coronatio regis Ædwardi.[2]

Coronation of Edward.

Anno[3] gratiæ supradicto, in ecclesia Westmonasterii Edwardus in regem et Alianora, soror regis Hyspaniæ, in reginam, a Roberto archiepiscopo Cantuariensi xiv° kal. Septembris pariter coronantur. Huic coronationi intererant rex Scotiæ, et Johannes comes Britanniæ, cum suis uxoribus,[4] sororibus quidem regis Ædwardi, quæ per breve spatium temporis postmodum obierunt, sicque post magnum gaudium coronationis magnam tristitiam nobilibus reliquerunt. Erant enim dominæ Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 467.

[1] There is a picture of the coronation in Ch. and E.; W. is mutilated; T. has *coronatur*. This is the first of the rhyming headings to the latter part of the history.

[2] After Ædwardi in Ch. is an erasure, and primi post conquestum written later.

[3] From here to the end of the year 1285 the text agrees with the MS. Cotton. Vespas. E. 4, the source from which so much of the Waverley and Worcester Annals is derived.

[4] Margaret and Beatrice.

multum famosæ et pulcherrimæ juventutis. In vigilia sancti Nicholai terræmotus, fulgura, tonitrua, draco igneus, et cometa Anglicos terruerunt. Justiciarii itinerantes ad Crucem lapideam Westmonasterii consederunt. A.D. 1274. *Nota de terræmotu in vigilia sancti Nicholai.*

MSS. E. B. (Not in Vesp.) [Johannes de Chishulle, diaconus sancti Pauli, consecratus est in episcopum Londoniensem iii.[1] kal. Maii, et statim postea vocatus fuit ad concilium prædictum.] John de Chishull bishop of London.

MS. N. [*Terra*[2] *movebatur, hoc anno Papa creatur.*]

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 468. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXV°. Rex[3] ad parliamentum Westmonasterii omnes nobiles regni sui jusserat congregari. In quo statuta multa ad utilitatem regni fuerunt publicata, inter quæ Judæis interdicta fuit effrænata licentia usurandi. Et, ut possint a Christianis discerni, præcepit rex, quod ad instar tabularum ad unius palmæ longitudinem signa ferrent in exterioribus indumentis. Gasto de Bierna, vir potens et nobilis de Vasconia, regis consanguineus, sed ejus adversarius capitalis, per regem Franciæ ad regem Angliæ mittebatur, qui in carcere diutius tenebatur, remissus ad propria post præstitam cautionem. Circa nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, rex in partibus Cestriæ traxit moram, qui Leolinum, principem Walliæ, personaliter nolentem ad se accedere, citari jussit ad parliamentum suum Westmonasterii, ad quod accedere recusavit, dicens se ad memoriam revocasse mortem

Parliament at Westminster.

Statutes respecting the Jews.

Gaston de Béarn imprisoned, but released.

Llewellyn cited to Westminster.

---

[1] *iii. kal. Maii*] penultimo die Aprilis, Lamb., where later is added "Herveus de Borham decanus."

[2] This heading is only in N. The rubr. in E. is "De mirabili "terræmotu"; in Cl. Re. "Gasto "de Bierna (Hibernia, Re.!) captus a rege Francorum mittitur "regi Angliæ"; in Bevere, *Qualiter Judæis in Anglia fuit interdicta licentia usurandi.*

[3] N. has *Rex Angliæ Edwardus*; B. *rex Edwardus.*

A.D. 1275. patris sui Griffini, qui de Turri Londoniarum cecidit, et fractis cervicibus exspiravit.

MS. Cl. partly from Trivet, p. 293 (Hog.).

Death of John le Breton, bishop of Hereford.

[Obiit hoc anno Johannes Bretoun, episcopus Herfordensis, qui admodum peritus in juribus Anglicanis, librum de eis conscripsit, qui vocatur le Bretoun.]

Earthquake.

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 468.

Tertio idus Septembris, factus est generalis inter horam diei primam et tertiam terræmotus, cujus impetu, ecclesia sancti Michaelis, quæ dicitur de Monte, extra Glastoniam solo cecidit complanata. De famosis etiam ecclesiis, per Angliam constitutis, per violentiam terræmotus multa fragmina ceciderunt. Undecimo kalendas Januarii obiit Gregorius Papa decimus[1] apud Arescium, Tusciæ civitatem. Post cujus transitum, Petrus de Tarentesia, de ordine fratrum Prædicatorum, quondam Lugdunensis electus, cardinalis postea Ostiensis, in summum pontificem est electus, et appellatus est Innocentius Papa quintus. Aelmoricius[2] filius Symonis de Monte Forti, quondam comitis Leycestriæ, et soror sua, juvencula elegantissima, quæ Leolino principi Walliæ matrimonialiter debuerat copulari, juxta Bristolliam in mari sunt capti, et ad regem perducti, dicentem, hoc ex Dei providentia accidisse, qui noluit consanguineam suam suo adversario maritari. Christiani a Sarracenis multa dampna in Hispania pertulerunt, et multos de Christianorum numero occiderunt. Inter[3] quos Sanxius archiepiscopus Toletanus, filius illustris regis Arragoniæ, membratim fuit a perfidis Sarracenis occisus.[4]

Death of P. Gregory X. at Arezzo.

P. Innocent V.

Capture of Aimery and Eleanor de Montfort.

Death of Sanchez, archbishop of Toledo.

Abbats of S. Benet Holme.

[Eodem anno dompnus abbas Ricardus istius monasterii ex hoc seculo migravit ad Dominum, cui successit Nicholaus de Walsham.]

MS. Re.

---

[1] *decimus*] denus, E. B. Vesp.

[2] *Aelmoricius*] Alemoricius, E.; a later hand in Ch. repeats this clause in the margin, and has Almaricius.

[3] *Inter . . . archiepiscopus*] at the foot of the page in Ch.

[4] *occisus*] discerptus, E. B., as Vesp.

[*Sanctus*[1] *Ricardus transfertur cælica regna.*] A.D. 1276.

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 470. Ann. Wav.[a] ii. 386.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXVI°. Post Pascha ad parliamentum Westmonasterii multis nobilibus congregatis, pacem suam quondam [pacis] perturbatoribus rex concessit. Quintam decimam omnium bonorum temporalium, tam clericorum quam laicorum, inaudito more ad unguem taxatam, rex jusserat confiscari. In hoc parliamento, sicut et in aliis, Leolinus princeps Walliæ vocatus, personaliter noluit comparere. Misit tamen nuncios pro pace habenda, et pro filia comitis Leycestriæ, quam ducere voluit in uxorem, non modicam offerens pecuniæ[2] quantitatem. Rex matrimonio noluit consentire, sed nec pecuniam oblatam recipere, nisi terras, quas invaserat, Leolinus singulas singulis justis dominis restitueret, et quod castra Angliæ, quæ destruxerat, repararet.

Parliament at Westminster. A fifteenth exacted. Llewellyn refuses to come to the parliament.

Gloriosus confessor Christi, sanctus Ricardus, quondam episcopus Cycestrensis, post multa miraculorum insignia, in vigilia sancti Botulfi abbatis, in ecclesia sua cathedrali Cycestriæ est translatus, præsentibus rege Edwardo et majoribus natu totius Angliæ, cum multitudine prælatorum. Die[3] sancti Albani, in Urbe apud[4] Lateranum obiit Innocentius Papa quintus, cui successit in crastino translationis beati Benedicti,[5] Adrianus Papa quintus, qui quondam in Anglia legationis officio fungebatur, vocatusque fuerat Octobonus, sancti Adriani diaconus cardinalis. Iste xviii. kalendas Augusti diem clausit extremum, cui successit

Translatus est sanctus Ricardus Cicestrensis episcopus. 16 June.

Deaths of P. Innocent V., P. Adrian V., and P. John XXI.

---

[1] From T., where the last word is cut off; the rubr. in E. is "Translatio beati Ricardi episcopi Cycestriæ."

[2] *pecuniæ*] om. E.

[3] *Die . . . Decembris* (p. 48)] om. Re. *June* 22.

[4] *apud Lateranum*] Lateranensi, B.

[5] *Benedicti*] om. T., where is a blank; Adrianni, W. *July* 12.

A.D. 1276 P. Nicholas III.

Johannes[1] xxi., qui similiter obiit in hoc anno. Cui successit[1] Nicholaus tertius sexto kal. Decembris.

Navarre claimed by the kings of France and Spain.

Tempore igitur supradicto, mortuo Henrico rege Navariæ, pro dominio regni ejusdem inter regem Franciæ et regem Hispaniæ dissensio fuit orta. Pro rege ergo Angliæ sollempnes nuncios rex Franciæ destinavit, mandans quod personaliter cum servitio debito properaret, et contra regem Hyspaniæ dimicaret. Qui nimirum mirabiliter turbabatur, eo quod a rege Hispaniæ fuerat cinctus balteo militari, et sororem ipsius Alienoram duxerat in uxorem, et quia regem Franciæ, consanguineum suum et dominum, offendere non audebat, se orationibus ecclesiæ commendavit, et finaliter regi Franciæ respondebat, se nolle servitium debitum denegare, sed ad sedandum discordiam inter ipsum et regem Hispaniæ jam inceptam, se velle omnem diligentiam adhibere. Rex igitur Franciæ cum innumerabili exercitu versus partes Hispaniæ est profectus, a quibus cito rediit omni victoria destitutus.

Expedition against the Welsh.

His temporibus ad refrænandum irruptiones Wallensium, in partibus Bristolliæ, Montis Gomeri, et Cestriæ misit rex ccc. equites loricatos.

[Mortalitas ovium hoc anno incepit in Lindeseya et per plures durans annos in Anglia.] MS. Re.

[*Hic*[2] *guerræ motæ princeps privatur honore.*]

The king leads his army into Wales.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXVII°. In quindena Paschæ rex recedens de Westmonasterio versus Walliam properavit cum omni militari servitio terræ suæ, barones de scaccario et justiciarios de banco usque Salopesburiam secum ducens, qui placita secundum consuetu- Vesp. E. 4.

[1–1] *Johannes . . . successit*] om. A., having in the margin "Johannes xxi., Hyspanus; sedit "mensibus viii., die uno, et cessavit papatus post mortem ejus "mensibus vi., diebus xxi., cui "successit."

[2] This rubr. is given in N.; E. has *De adquisitione Walliæ;* Cl. has *Rex Walenses ad deditionem coegit.*

tudines Angliæ audientes, ibidem per[1] tempus aliquot[2] morabantur. Wallenses igitur regis adventum et sui exercitus metuentes, ad solita diverticula Snoudoniæ confugerunt; quorum terras rex, fretus auxilio Quinque Portuum, usque montem Snoudoniæ undique occupavit. Princeps igitur Walliæ, Leolinus, intelligens sua maneria et castella combusta, pariter et destructa, assumptis[3] potentioribus terræ suæ, circa Adventum[4] Domini anno prædicto accessit ad regem, misericordiam, non judicium, petiturus. Accepit ergo homagium et fidelitatem de potentioribus Wallensium rex Edwardus, eorum principem Leolinum usque Westmonasterium secum ducens, a quo quinquaginta milia marcarum præ manibus recepit; et pacto firmato de mille marcis annis singulis ad scaccarium Westmonasterii persolvendis pro insula de Angleseye et pro parte Snoudoniæ, vocalem principem diligenter instructum ad partes easdem redire permisit; successores suos principatus nomine sententialiter semper privans, alias terras Walliæ, quas nuper acquisierat, sibi et successoribus suis Anglorum regibus reservandas. — A.D. 1277. — *Leolinus princeps Walliæ captivatus tenetur singulis annis ad scaccarium regis Angliæ m. marcas.*

Annal. Wig. iv. 473, from Vesp. E. 4. — Tartari[5] qui Moalli Terram Sanctam acquisierunt soldano[6] Babiloniæ cum multis Sarracenorum milibus interfecto. — The Tartars.

[*Triennio*[7] *post lætus producit rura moneta.*]

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 473. — Anno gratiæ MCCLXXVIII°. Rex Edwardus regiam dignitatem cupiens ampliare multa famosa monasteria. — Many monasteries deprived.

---

[1] *per tempus*] pro tempore, E. B.

[2] *aliquot*] om. B.

[3] B ins. secum.

[4] *Adventum*] so Cl.; over erasure; Natale, E. B.

[5] This last sentence, which is in the other MSS., is erased in Cl., and then over the erasure written "Obiit domina Johanna progenitrix domini Willelmi de Valentia comitis de Penbrok, mense Januarii, et sepulta est apud Westmonasterium juxta sororem suam Margaretam ibidem xxv° die Martii præcipitatam."

[6] Bibars Bendokdar.

[7] So N.; F. has *De eo quod rex quosdam monasteriis libertatibus suis privavit.* Cl. has "Episcopi Norwyci et Roffæ obierunt. Leolinus princeps Walliæ duxit A. filiam S. de Monteforti."

A.D. 1278 of their ancient liberties.

per Angliam constituta, judicialiter libertatibus usitatis et antiquis privavit. Abbas igitur et conventus Westmonasterii in quo idem rex sacramenta baptismatis, confirmationis, et coronationis susceperat, in quo etiam patris sui, bonæ memoriæ regis Henrici, liberorumque eorum corpora sunt sepulta, libertatem de retorno brevium, quam specialiter per cartas dicti patris sui Henrici optinuerant multis temporibus retroactis, post defensiones legittimas, insistentibus civibus Londoniarum, ordinationi regiæ submiserunt, [quam tempore subsequenti[1] ecclesiæ supradictæ de speciali gratia rex concessit]. Rogerus Norwicensis et Walterus[2] de Mertona Rofensis, episcopi, ex hoc seculo transierunt, quibus, in ecclesia Norwicensi magister Willelmus de Middeltone archidiaconus Cantuariensis, in ecclesia Rofensi quidam monachus ejusdem ecclesiæ successerunt. MSS. E. N. B.

Death of Walter de Merton, bishop of Rochester.

His successor.

[Eodem anno obiit Walterus de Mertone, episcopus Roffensis, et sepultus honorifice in ecclesia eadem in parte Boreali juxta sepulchrum sancti Willelmi. Successit Johannes, monachus et præcentor ecclesiæ prædictæ, qui consecratus erat apud Lamehuthe a Roberto de Keluardeby archiepiscopo Cantuariensi die Dominica proxima post[3] Ascensionem Domini una cum electo Northwicensi. Iste Johannes de gremio monasterii alitus et ad scolam missus, et in monachorum oculis[4] tantam gratiam et favorem invenit, quod gravibus misis et expensis in patrem et pastorem ecclesiæ suæ ipsum eligentes gratanter promoverunt; quem reputabant tam humilem et quietum habuisse in episcopatu, sicut et in claustro, quia inter cæteros virtutum flores in fronte pastoris floret MS. N.

John of Bradfield.

---

[1] *subsequenti*] sequenti, N.

[2] A later hand in E. has in the margin "fundator de Merton Hall." N. omits this clause, having instead the following paragraph.

[3] *post*] so N. corrected later from *ante*.

[4] *oculis*] oculos, N.

MS. N. [humilitas. Promotus autem in episcopum, de claustralibus nihil curabat, de priore parum cogitabat, serjantias contulit, officiales instituit, exhennium sancti Andreæ percepit, quod non sperabant monachi, priusquam eligeretur, immo putabant ipsum habuisse imitatorem Gundulphi: sed mutatus in virum alium, insectator Gilberti efficiebatur. Ecce quæ merita reddit filius matri suæ cujus ubera suxit,[1] ex cujus adipe satiatus est! Cum ad pastoris officium aliquis anhelat, humilem et placabilem omnibus se reddit; nulli est onerosus, nulli injuriosus: libertates ecclesiæ tuetur ac pro eisdem agonizatur tota virtute. Sed cum baculum pastoris apprehenderit, subito delabitur de superlativo in comparativum, de comparativo in positivum. Ita quod secundum Psalmistam, *Non est qui faciat bonum, non est usque ad unum.* Et de assimili versificator egregius,

A.D. 1278. The new bishop a follower of bp. Gilbert rather than of bp. Gundulph.

Ps. xiii. 1.

Optimus esse soles: te fecit honor meliorem.
Æstimo quod fies de meliore bonus.]

Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ Robertus, per Nicholaum Papam tertium ab archiepiscopatus onere absolutus, vocabatur ad cardinalatus honorem. Post cujus vocationem, monachi Cantuarienses dominum Robertum Burnel, Batoniensem et Wellensem episcopum, regis cancellarium, postularunt, cujus postulatio per summum pontificem quassabatur, et frater Johannes de Pecham, ordinis fratrum Minorum, vir perfectissimus in doctrina, per Romanam curiam præficiebatur ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ in pastorem.

Archbp. Kilwardby made a cardinal.

John Peecham archbishop of Canterbury.

Mense Augusti rex Alemanniæ, Radulphus, in bello campestri, regem[2] Boemiæ, suum adversarium capitalem, cum multis milibus hominum interfecit, regnum prædictum suæ subiciens ditioni. Princeps Walliæ Leolinus duxit in uxorem Alienoram filiam Symonis

Leolinus duxit Alianoram amitam regis Edwardi.

[1] *suxit*] suggit, N.

[2] Premislas Ottocar II.

A.D. 1278. Montis Fortis, quondam comitis Leycestriæ, et sororis bonæ memoriæ regis Henrici tertii.

Many executed for clipping the coin.

His temporibus pro rasura monetæ multi Christianorum et Judæorum suspendio perierunt.

Meeting of the bishops in London.

[Johannes episcopus Londoniensis, tanquam decanus ceterorum episcoporum provinciæ Cantuariensis, bis convocavit episcopos apud Londonias ad tractandum de communibus negotiis reipublicæ provinciæ Cantuariensis, et bis gratificavit officialem sibi nominatum per priorem et conventum Cantuariensem ratione compositionis nuper initæ inter ipsum et dictos religiosos.] MS. Lamb.

De comitatu Pontivi, regi Angliæ reddito, et de mutatione monetæ.

[*Nummus mutatur, melior fit dum renovatur.*] MS. N.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXIX°, qui est annus regni regis Edwardi septimus, circa Ascensionem Domini mare transiit rex Edwardus, una cum regina, cujus mater, comitissa Pontivi, quondam regina Yspaniæ, transierat ex hoc mundo. Igitur rex Angliæ, veniens Ambianum, a Philippo rege Franciæ, cognato suo, qui eum ibidem expectaverat cum potentioribus regni sui, honorifice est susceptus. Qui regi Angliæ, Agennam, Lemovicum, Petragoricum, Sanctonas, comitatumque Pontivi, qui reginæ Angliæ jure hæreditario competebat, aliasque terras, receptis homagiis a dictis rege Angliæ et regina, tradidit perpetuo possidendas. Sicque inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ, fuit omnis controversia ex insperato sopita. Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 477.

Mater Alienora reginæ fuit comitissa Pontivi, unde ipsum comitatum cum aliis terris postea jure hæreditario recepit.

Edward gives up his claim to Normandy.

[Nota quod pro istis terris supradictis rex Angliæ quietam clamavit Normanniam regi Franciæ imperpetuum, recepturus tamen annuatim de scaccario Rothomagi in sempiternum xxx. libras Parisienses. Eodem anno, mota fuit discordia inter archiepiscopos MS. Cl.

MS. Cl. [Cantuariæ et Eboraci eo quod archiepiscopus Eboraci fecit deferri crucem ante se in provincia Cantuariæ, et fuit crux Eboraci fracta per homines Cantuariæ, et inhibitum fuit per archiepiscopum Cantuariæ ne quis venderet victualia archiepiscopo Eboraci vel contraheret.] A D. 1279. Quarrel between Canterbury and York.

Circa festum beati Petri ad Vincula, moneta in melius mutabatur; quia denarius qui findi in duas partes pro obolis et in[1] quatuor partes pro quadrantibus consuevit; ordinatum fuit ad tollendam occasionem defalcationis[2] monetæ, quod rotundi essent denarii, oboli, et quadrantes. *Tollitur fissura denarii et fiunt oboli et quadrantes.*

MS. Cl. (Trivet, 300.) Ad rotundam tabulam Warewici multi nobiles et potentes de partibus transmarinis et indigenæ convenerunt, [cujus capitaneus erat dominus Rogerus de Mortuo Mari]. *Rotunda tabula tenetur apud Warwik.*

MS. Lamb. [Obiit Johannes episcopus Londoniensis septimo idus Februarii. Magister Ricardus de Gravesende electus est et consecratus in episcopum Londoniensem.] Bishops of London.

Contra religiosos.

MS. N. [*Ecclesiastica vita monastica debilitatur.*]

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 479. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXX°. Rex, pontifices, et principes Anglicani convenerunt in unum, statuentes, quod religiosæ personæ in ampliationibus terrarum non crescerent, dicentes, quod ad detrimentum regni et obsequii militaris feoda militaria et aliæ possessiones ad religiosorum manum mortuam devenerunt, intelligere forte nolentes, quod potius orationibus Moysi, quam pugna filiorum Israel, Amalechitarum exercitus vincebatur. Mense Februarii apparuerunt octo semicirculi circa solem, dorsatim conjuncti. Undecimo kalendas Septembris, obiit Nicholaus papa tertius. Cui successit Martinus Papa quartus viii. kalendas Martii. *Et statutum est quod religiosi in possessionibus de cætero non ampliarentur.* Death of P. Nicholas III. P. Martin IV.

[1] *in*] om. E.

[2] *defalcationis monetæ*] de falsitatis moneta, E.; falsitatis monete, B.

A.D. 1281. *Concilium de Lambhee.*

[*Jus exemptorum crescit virtute bonorum.*] MS. N.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXI°. Post[1] festum sancti Michaelis, frater Johannes de Pecham, archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, apud Lambhuthe provinciale concilium celebravit, qui contra exemptos ibidem venire nolentes libellum famosum edidit sub hac forma: Vespas. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 481. Annal. Wav. ii. 395. Registrum Epistolarum J. Peccham (Martin), i. 237.

Letter of abp. Peccham requiring all abbats, whether exempt or not, to come to the Lambeth council.

"Frater Johannes permissione divina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ primas, venerabili fratri, domino . . . . .[2] episcopo, salutem, et sinceram in Domino caritatem.

"Celebraturi nuper, ut scitis, apud Lambhuthe provinciale concilium cum coepiscoporum nostrorum venerando collegio, universos nostræ provinciæ prælatos inferiores, quos conciliorum tractatibus interesse jubent sancti canones, vocandos decrevimus, ac inter cæteros religiosæ sanctimoniæ personas præcipuas, abbates scilicet et priores, non solum episcopali gradui subjectos, juxta ordinem ecclesiasticæ gerarchiæ, verum etiam alios, ab episcopali obedientia exemptos, ratione saltem ecclesiarum non exemptarum, quas in proprios usus, permittente Domino, detinent occupatas; sperantes nos solius[3] Dei honori ac communi ecclesiæ Anglicanæ commodis servientes, eorum juvandos potentia, dirigendos consiliis, et sanctitatis suæ meritis promovendos. Exempti vero, *tanquam pullos onagri, liberos se putantes*, minime vel modice condolentes suæ sanctæ matris angustiis, cujus viscera multi ex eis plus onerant quam honorant, quasi per effectum, vel defectum verius, de se dictum illud Johannis prophcticum, [in[4] Apocalypsi] allegarent, *Atrium, quod foris templum est, eice foras, et ne metiaris illud;* nec *parturientium cervarum* audire *rugitus*, nec[5] ad ipsum concilium in anxietate[6]

Job. xi. 12.

Apoc. xi. 2.

Job. xxxix. 1, 3.

---

[1] *Post . . . demandare* (p. 55)] om. A. Re. gives the heading, but omits the letter.

[2] T. W. have Londoniensi, as Vesp.

[3] *solius*] so Peccham's Register; alvis, MSS.

[4] *in Apocalypsi*] E., as Annal. Wav.; not in Peccham's Register or Vesp.; E. om. *allegarent*.

[5] *nec*] so Peccham; ut, MSS.

[6] *anxietate*] anxiatæ, Peccham.

" matris consilium et solacium venire dignati sunt, utpote A.D. 1281.
" filii alieni a semitis claudicantes, quin potius, ne in Letter of archbp.
" aliquo detumesceret eorum nimis elatio, nec procuratores Peecham.
" ad suæ excusationem absentiæ mittere curaverunt, tam
" reverendum collegium contemnentes, Agar ex parte
" similes, quæ illustrem despexit dominam, videns se[1]
" divisionis filium concepisse, sic agonizante olim Dei
" militia, et se laudabiliter periculis exponente, divisi a
" præliantibus Rubenitæ, intra terminos proprios quieverunt,
" gregum sibilis delectati. Nos autem, tam ingratæ præ-
" sumptionis audaciam secundum juris regulas corrigere
" cupientes, scientes quia, juxta Salvatoris sententiam, contra
" nos esse qui nobiscum esse despiciunt, severitati tamen
" plurimum detrahentes, quam possemus in contemptores
" hujusmodi, si vellemus, canonice exercere, vobis[2] in virtute
" obedientiæ, qua sedi Cantuariæ tenemini firmiter injun-
" gendo mandamus, quatinus omnes ecclesias non exemptas
" in . . . . .[3] diocesi, exemptis monasteriis appropriatas,
" quorum nomina sub sigillo nostro præsentibus sunt
" appensa, cujuscunque ordinis existant, auctoritate nostra
" sine morae dispendio sequestrantes, eas faciatis sub arto
" sequestro nihilominus custodiri, donec super hoc aliud
" receperitis in mandatis. Non exemptos quidem, quorum
" nomina in cedula annexa præsentibus continentur, quos
" nos propter eorum contumaciam ab ingressu ecclesiæ
" suspendimus, justicia exigente, sic suspensos faciatis
" publice denunciari."

Ab hac sententia per dominos abbates de Westmonas- Appeal from this by the abbats of S. Edmundsbury, S. Alban's, and Waltham.
terio de sancto Edmundo, de sancto Albano, et de Waltham, fuerat principaliter appellatum. Alii etiam[4] appellaverunt exempti, suam appellationem tepide prosequentes, pro eo quod archiepiscopus dissimulavit, quoad quosdam, executioni suam sententiam demandare.

A festo Nativitatis Domini fere usque ad Purificationem, gelu, frigoris, atque nivis, abundantia tanta fuit, quantam senes et decrepiti illius temporis antea in Anglia non senserunt. Quinque namque areus *Glacies valida totam Thamisiam texit*

---

[1] *se divisionis*] seditionis, Peecham.

[2] *vobis*] from Peecham.

[3] T. W. ins. vestra, as Peecham.

[4] *etiam*] autem, E.

A.D. 1281. *et v. arcus pontis London. fregit.*

pontis Londoniensis[1] et multi pontes alii corruerunt per violentiam glaciei, quæ in tantum spissabatur, quod a Lamhuthe usque ad palacium regis Westmonasterii quidam ultra Tamisiam siccis vestigiis transierunt.[2] pisces in stagnis moriebantur, aves in silvis et campis præ fame nimia defecerunt.[3]

De guerra Walliæ, et de decapitatione principis Leolini, et de adventu Boselientium in Anglia.

[*Vertice truncatur Leolinus; rex dominatur.*] MS. N.

Attack on Rhuddlan, Flint, and other castles by the Welsh, 11 April.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXII°, qui est annus regni Edwardi decimus, intempesta noctis hora Dominicæ in Ramis palmarum, princeps Walliæ, Leolinus, et David frater ejus, cum magno exercitu castra de Rotheland et de Flynt circumdederunt, alia castra regis, ad quæ ingressum habere [non] poterant, destruentes, nobilemque illum militem et famosum, dominum Rogerum de Clifford, captum, vulneratum, et vinctum, prius ipsius familiaribus interfectis, ad montem Snoudoniæ transmiserunt subito et ex insperato, juvenes et senes, mulieres et parvulos in lectulis occidentes, postmodum cædibus et incendiis magnam partem Marchiæ devastantes. Rex hæc audiens, sed vix credens, barones de scaccario et justiciarios de banco misit Salopiam pro regni sui juribus observandis, et exercitu congregato, Walliam citra[4] montes Snoudoniæ suæ subdidit ditioni, comitibus et baronibus suis, necnon et aliis, sibi fideliter adhærentibus, terrarum adquisitarum multas tribuit portiones, eis et eorum hæredibus per-

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 485. Annal. Wav. ii. 397.

The king collects an army and reduces the country.

---

[1] N. adds "et pons Roffæ totus "corruit et asportatus est."

[2] N. adds "et a Roffa usque ad "Strodam similiter siccis vestigiis "corruerunt" (sic).

[3] Re. repeats the succession of the Popes from the end of the last year.

[4] *citra*] extra, Ch., but with ci above the line; contra, E. B.; circa, Cl.; T. W. have extra.

petuo possidendas. Ad regis igitur auxilium de Was- A.D. 1282.
coniensibus atque Baselis multa de partibus transma-
rinis milia sunt transmissa. Rex igitur ulterius volens Bridge built at Conway.
procedere, navibus sustentantibus, fecit erigi pontem
magnum in aquis de Conewey, quæ fluunt et refluunt
juxta montes Snoudoniæ, quem quidam nobiles de
regis exercitu transeuntes, gratia spatiandi, a multi-
tudine et clamore Walencium supervenientium territi,
volentes sed non valentes, ad insulam de Angleseye,
de qua venerant, repedare, in aquis miserabiliter sunt
submersi. Hoc igitur Walenses, non infortunio, sed
miraculo ascribentes, suo principi suggesserunt, quod
viriliter ageret, nec timeret, eo quod in brevi secun-
dum prophetiam Merlini diademate Bruti debuit
coronari. Princeps igitur Walliæ Leolinus, assumpto
exercitu copioso, ad campestria descendebat, fratri suo
David montana relinquens. Edmundus ergo[1] hæres
famosi militis, jam defuncti, Rogeri de Mortuo Mari,
cum quibusdam marchionibus irruit in exercitum Leolini, *Leolinus princeps Walliæ decollatur et postea frater ejus.*
et sine detrimento suorum, magna multitudo Walen-
cium est perempta, in quo conflictu caput principis
fuerat amputatum, et apud civitatem Londoniensem
deportatum paloque superpositum et hedera coro-
natum, per multa tempora super Turrim Londoniarum
fuit erectum, de qua prius pater suus Griffinus cecidit
et fractis cervicibus expiravit. Walenses pro morte
sui principis territi et turbati, regi Angliæ omnia
castra Snoudoniæ reddiderunt. His[2] diebus clerus et
populus, primo quintam decimam, et postmodum tri-
cesimam bonorum suorum regi suo in subsidium con-
cesserunt.

Rex Apuliæ, Calabriæ, et Siciliæ, Carolus, die Loss of Sicily by Charles of Anjou.
Ascensionis Domini, regnum Siciliæ pro majori
parte amisit, de suis ex insperato multis milibus

[1] *ergo*] om. E. B | [2] *His . . . venienti*] om. Re.

A.D. 1282. Claim of Peter III. king of Arragon on Sicily.

interfectis. Rex[1] Aragonum regna prædicta pro suis hæredibus jure hæreditario vendicavit, eo quod filiam[2] Memfredi, prædictis regnis per Romanam ecclesiam spoliati, duxerat in uxorem. Non obstantibus igitur inhibitionibus Apostolicis, condixerunt præfati reges, quod pro jure utrorumque ducenti milites dimicarent in planitie quadam juxta Burdegalim, diem partibus assignantes. Quo die adveniente, evanuit condictum principum prædictorum, quia rex Carolus cum centum milibus occurrit regi Aragonum, cum centum militibus venienti.

Death of Isabella, countess of Arundel.

[Hoc anno comitissa de Arundel, quæ vocata fuit domina Isabella, ex hoc mundo migravit, et in monasterio de Marham sepulta est.] MS. Re.

De constructione castri de Aberconewei, et morte miserabili David.

[*Proditor Anglorum truncatur morte reorum.*] MS. N.

Edward builds a castle at Aberconway. David executed.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXIII°. Rex Edwardus apud Abereonewey ad pedes montis Snoudoniæ fecit erigi castrum forte. David frater principis Walliæ Leolini, ut supradicitur, decollati, malorum incentor,[3] Angliæ sævissimus persecutor, propriæ nationis impostor, ingratissimus proditor, guerræ auctor, cum uxore, duobus filiis, una cum septem filiabus, a regis fidelibus fuit captus, postmodum per potentiores Angliæ judicatus. O mors misera proditoris! Ad caudas equorum per municipium Salopiæ fuit tractus, deinde[4] suspensus, postea decollatus, postmodum truncus corporis in quatuor partes fuit divisus, et finaliter cor ejus cum intestinis fuit combustum, caput Londoniis portabatur, quod super Turrim Londoniensem erigebatur super

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 488. Annal. Wav. ii. 400.

---

[1] Peter III.
[2] Constance.
[3] *incentor*] inventor, E. B.
[4] *deinde*] dein, E.

palum, e regione capitis fratris sui. Quatuor partes corporis ipsius azephali apud Bristolliam, Northamtone, Eboracum, Wyntoniam mittebantur. A.D. 1283.

Croyz-neyth datur regi cum aliis reliquiis.

Portio Dominicæ Crucis magna, quæ lingua Walensium dicebatur Croiznetli, domino Edwardo regi Angliæ cum multis famosis reliquiis tradebatur.

Corpus patris Constantini imperatoris invenitur.

Apud Kaernervan,[1] corpus maximi principis,[2] patris imperatoris nobilis Constantini, erat inventum et rege jubente in ecclesia honorifice collocatum.

Corona quondam regis Arthuri regi datur.

Corona quondam famosi regis Britonum Arthuri regi Angliæ cum aliis jocalibus reddebatur. Sic ad Anglicos gloria Wallensium, invite Anglorum legibus subditorum, per Dei providentiam est translata.[3]

MS. N. [Obiit Johannes episcopus Roffensis in die sancti Georgii martiris, et sepultus in ecclesia eadem a parte australi juxta ostium crubitorum.[4] Successit magister Thomas de Ynglestorp, decanus sancti Pauli Londoniensis, et consecratus apud Cantuariam v. nonas Octobris a venerabili archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, fratre Johanne de Pecheham de ordine Minorum.

Death of John bp. of Rochester, Apr. 23.

Succession of Thomas of Ingoldesthorpe.

Priors of Rochester.

Eodem anno dimisit Johannes de Renham prioratum Roffiæ ante festum Nativitatis Domini. Successit frater Thomas de Woldeham in vigilia Natalis Domini. Istius autem episcopi temporibus orta est dissensio inter ipsum episcopum et priorem, eo quod monachos officiales in domo sua constituit, sergantias plus ad nocumentum quam ad commodum ecclesiæ contulit. Exhennium etiam sancti Andreæ percepit minus juste, asserens hæc omnia sui juris esse. Et prior econtra recalcitravit in quantum potuit. Requisitus itaque super hoc, archiepiscopus dixit priori, "*Descen-*

Quarrel between the bishop and the prior.

"*dam et videbo.*" Declinante autem archiepiscopo Gen. xviii. 21.

---

[1] E. B. ins. portum Snondoniæ.

[2] *principis*] imperatoris, E. B.

[3] Bevere has here a sentence about the abbats of S. Augustine's, Canterbury.

[4] Sic N. very distinctly. Wharton prints excubitorum.

A.D. 1283. Troubles at Rochester

[apud Roffam, absente priore, idem episcopus sibi occurrit. Intrantibusque illis capitulum monachorum, archiepiscopus ad collegium fecit collationem, finitoque sermone monachis infit, "Non huc intravimus ut metro- "politanus in præjudicium episcopi seu ecclesiæ, sed "ut patronus istius ecclesiæ." Et assumpto in testimonium quodam justiciario tunc præsente, nomine Salomon de Roffa, quod rex de hujusmodi non intromitteret pro defectu patroni, hæc palam omnibus referebat. Post hæc amoto episcopo et omnibus aliis, exceptis privatis et juratis archiepiscopo, claustralibus etiam ab officialibus segregatis, super præmissis eos diligenter examinavit. Et examinatione completa, inclinavit archiepiscopus citius veredictioni claustralium quam officialium. Tunc vocato episcopo ad se, dixit, "Ex insinuatione fidelium accepimus "quod ecclesiæ Roffensi injuriamini, contra voluntatem "prioris et seniorum capituli hujusmodi faciendo, "officialibus duntaxat parti episcopi cohærentibus." Tunc archiepiscopus ad episcopum, "Domine, tu male- "facis." Et episcopus ad archiepiscopum, "Prædecessores mei ita fecerunt." Et archiepiscopus, "Per "sanctum Franciscum, si angelus hoc fecisset, male- "fecisset; si prædecessores vestri hujuscemodi incumbebant possessioni, titulum tamen et causam præter- "mittere non debetis; quia satis succedit in vitium, "qui alterius injuriam continuat et errorem." Et sic episcopus se retraxit, et saniori consilio adhærere cœpit.] MS. N.

The bishop rebuked by abp. Peccham.

Obiit Ricardus iii. Ware abbas West.; successit Walterus Wenlak.

Circa[1] festum sancti Andreæ apostoli, obiit Ricardus de Ware, abbas Westmonasterii, thesaurarius domini regis; post cujus obitum in vigilia Circumcisionis per viam compromissi frater Walterus de Wenlac, concorditer est electus.

---

[1] *Circa . . . electus*] om. E. Rc. B.

De nativitate Edwardi, filii regis Edwardi, et de apparitione Frederici. A.D. 1284.

MS. N. [*Filius est natus, sicut rex est vocitatus.*]

Vesp. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 190. Annal. Wav. ii. 401. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXIV°. Die sancti Marci Evangelistæ, apud Kernervan Snoudoniæ, natus est regi filius, cui nomen Edwardus, in cujus nativitate multi, et maxime Londonienses, gaudebant. Circa[1] idem tempus Alphonsus, regis primogenitus, veniens ad[2] Westmonasterium, quandam aureolam, quæ fuerat quondam principis Walliæ Leolini, cum aliis jocalibus offerebat, quibus beati regis Edwardi feretrum ornabatur. Iste MS. E. Alfonsus, fere duodennis, obiit in hoc anno, [scilicet xiv. kalend. Septembris,[3]] cujus corpus in ecclesia Westmonasterii juxta feretrum sancti Edwardi honorifice collocatur.

Nascitur Edwardus filius regis E.

Obiit Alphonsus primogenitus regis Edwardi qui aureolam principis Walliæ sancto Edwardo prius obtulerat.

Anno[4] gratiæ supradicto in Alemannia apparuit Fredericus, quondam imperator Romanus, secundum opiniones diversas sophisticus sive verus. Antea namque secundum quosdam per xxxii. annos mortuus dicebatur, secundum vero relationem aliorum,[5] per tempus prædictum mundo incognitus latuit in habitu peregrino, nunc se imperatorem fuisse ostendens, argumento visibili et indiciis manifestis imperialem vendicans dignitatem. Fredericus itaque, dum imperio fungeretur et Ecclesiæ adversaretur Romanæ, per ipsam pri-

Apparition of Frederick II. in Germany.

---

[1] *Circa . . . . . collocatur*] For this N. has, Aureola quædam principis Walliæ Leolini cum aliis jocalibus beati regis Edwardi feretrum Westmonasterii ornabatur, quæ quidem jocalia optulit filius regis Alphonsus post Walliam subjugatam, qui fere juvenis duodennis die sancti Magni regis ex hoc mundo migravit, et inter fratres suos et sorores juxta prædictum feretrum præsepultas inter lapides claudebatur marmoreos et porphiriticos et de thaso.

[2] *ad*] apud, E. B.

[3] Vesp. adds die sancti Magni martyris.

[4] *Anno gratiæ supradicto*] Eodem anno, E. B.; N. omits to expectando (p. 62).

[5] *aliorum*] Ipsius, E. Vesp B.

A.D. 1284. vabatur imperiali nomine et honore, per universam[1] Ecclesiam excommunicationis vinculo innodatus per Innocentium Papam quartum, in concilio Lugdunensi. Post cujus dejectionem in regno Alemanniæ per electionem regnabant tres comites successive, videlicet Willelmus Hoilandiæ, Ricardus Cornubiæ, et Radulphus, qui in ista apparitione Frederici possessioni regni Alemanniæ incumbebat, vocationem suam ad diadema imperii expectando.

Peter, king of Arragon, excommunicated for invading Sicily.

Petrus rex[2] Aragonum per Papam sententia majoris excommunicationis ligatur, præcipiturque sub pœna prædicta, ne quis eum scienter et prudenter regem audeat nominare, pro eo quod, inconsulta Romana ecclesia, regnum invasit Ciciliæ.

Rotunda tabula celebratur in Walha.

Militia Anglicana et multi nobiles transmarini, circa festum beati Petri ad Vincula, apud Neuyn in Snoudonia[3] in choreis et hastiludiis rotundam tabulam celebrarunt.

Apparition of Frederick II.

Inopinatum fantasma apparens in Alemannia,[4] Fredericus, qui[5] se dicebat imperatorem fuisse, igne combustus periit[6] in hoc anno.

Rex nova statuta condit, sit ut Anglia tuta.

[*De obitu Martini Papæ IV. et successione Honorii Papæ.*] MS. E.

Philip III. invades Arragon.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXV°. De terra sua Franciæ egrediens rex Philippus, cum innumerabili exercitu bellatorum, Arrogoniam properavit, illam proponens suo imperio subjugare. Ad quam veniens regionem, quæ- Vespas. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 491.

---

[1] *universam*] universalem, E. Vesp. B.

[2] *rex*] om. E. B., inserting *qui* after Arragonum.

[3] Here ends the MS. Arundel. 96. This clause is not in N.

[4] *Alemannia*] so E. B.; altum, Ch. and the other MSS. exc. N., which has *Albania*. The clause is not in Vesp. E. 4.

[5] *qui . . . fuisse*] om. E. B.

[6] *periit*] obiit, E. B.

dam castra et villas, fultus auxilio summi pontificis, qui contra Petrum, quondam principem terræ illius, nomine regis privatum, legatum transmisit, ibidem [obtinuit.] Hic [1] dictus Petrus Cholet occidi [2] permisit tam ecclesiasticas quam seculares personas, quæ sententiam ecclesiasticam, multotiens repetitam, nullatenus formidabant. Captus fuit prius per Petrum Arragonum Karolus, princeps nobilis Salertanus, cujus pater Karolus, magni nominis et honoris, obiit [3] in hoc anno. Obiit etiam Martinus Papa quartus, quarto kalendas Aprilis, cui post triduum successit Honorius Papa quartus.[4] A.D. 1285. Deaths of Charles of Anjou and Pope Martin IV.

MS. Cl. from Trivet, p. 310.

[Cui pedum ac manuum fere officium abstulerat arthritica [5] ægritudo, unde sedendo in sella ad hoc artificiose facta missarum solempnia celebravit. Hæc Trivet.] Pope Honorius IV.

MS. E. also in Vesp. E. 4, Bevere. Annal. Wig. iv. 492.

[Pridie kalendas Maii, post Walliam subjugatam ad Westmonasterium veniens rex Edwardus, præcedentibus archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et suffraganeis suis episcopis revestitis, cum turmis nobilium et religiosorum et popularium comitivis, portionem Dominicæ Crucis non modicam, ornatam auro et argento et lapidibus preciosis, quam de Wallia secum tulit, apud Westmonasterium cum solempni processione et concentu advexit.] A portion of the Cross brought by Edward to Westminster.

His temporibus, convocatis potentioribus terræ suæ apud Westmonasterium, condidit rex Edwardus [6] statuta, inter quæ jurisdictionem ecclesiasticorum [7] judicum defalcavit. Et quia antea statuerat ne religiosæ *Revocatur pristinum statutum de religiosis etc. et ne decrescerent.*

---

[1] *Hic . . . . Cholet*] om. E., which has only et, as Vesp. B.

[2] *occidi permisit*] occidit, E., as Vesp. B.

[3] *obiit . . . quartus*] om. Re.

[4] Lamb. adds "prius vocatus "Jacobus de Sabelle, natione Ro- "manus, qui sedit annis duobus et "obiit Romæ iv. non Maii anno "gratiæ MCCLXXXVII."

[5] *arthritica*] aretica, Cl.

[6] *Edwardus*] om. E. B.

[7] *ecclesiasticorum judicum*] ecclesiasticum in prejudicium, Bevere.

A.D. 1285. Statutes of Winchester.

personæ crescerent in possessione terrena, ne[1] decrescerent, nunc sibi placuit ordinare.[2] [Apud[3] Wyntoniam postmodum, circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, quædam statuta fecerat publicari ad refrænandum prædonum et latronum rabiem truculentam.] MS. E.

Deaths of Philip III. and Peter of Arragon.

Rex Franciæ Philippus, in Arrogoniam letaliter vulneratus, in illa obiit regione. Petrus[4] [etiam] Arrogonum, similiter vulneratus in bello, [postea] transiit ex hoc mundo.

Chapel of S. Edmund at S. Benet Holme.

[Eodem anno facta fuit capella sancti Eadmundi regis et martyris hujus loci et prima missa in eadem celebrata a domino Nicholao abbate, xviii. kal. Januarii anno ejusdem abbatis undecimo.] MS. Re.

Death of the dean of St. Paul's and others.

[Obiit etiam Rogerus de La Lye, decanus sancti Pauli, xv. kal. Septembris, et Radulphus de Dungon vi. idus Octobris, et Fulco Lovel, archidiaconus Colecestriæ, xi. kal. Decembris.] MS. Lamb.

Rex mare transivit; hoc gens bene Gallica scivit.

[*Transitus regis Edwardi in Franciam et velacio Alienoræ matris ejus in monialem.*] MS. E.

Philip IV. crowned king of France.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVI°, qui est annus regni regis Edwardi xiv^us^, Philippus, filius Philippi regis Franciæ, qui dudum in Arrogoniam diem clausit extremum, in regem Franciæ coronatur. Iste Philippus post regem Angliæ sollempnes nuncios destinavit, maxime pro sedanda discordia, inita inter Francos, Arrogonos, et Hyspanos, temporibus patris [sui]. Erat itaque hic Philippus filius sororis Petri, patris Alfonsi regis Arrogonum tunc regnantis, qui Alienoram primogenitam Cf. Annal. Wav. ii. 403.

Nota quod rex Aragonum Alphonsus Alianoram primogeni-

[1] *ne decrescerent*] ne possent prius habita minorare, Lamb.

[2] *ordinare*] ordinata, Cl.

[3] This clause is also in Bevere and in Vespas. E. 4, which last ends here.

[4] *Petrus . . . mundo*] not in Bevere.

regis Angliæ debuit ducere in uxorem. Pro hujusmodi et aliis negotiis feliciter consummandis, octavo kalendas Julii,[1] mare transiit rex Edwardus, cum episcoporum, comitum, et baronum, aliorumque nobilium multitudine copiosa. Qui a rege Franciæ et aliis nobilibus honorifice est susceptus, et juxta Parisium apud sanctum Germanum deductus, ubi per tempus aliquod moram traxit, [et] terras quasdam, quas rex Johannes perdiderat, avus suus, petiit et optinuit a prædicto rege Francorum, de[cem milia librarum sterlingorum solvenda annis singulis ad Turrim Londoniarum, sumptibus regis Franciæ, una cum quibusdam arreragiis optinens, pro] Normannia, quæ sibi jure hæreditario competebat, modica[2] habita mentione. His diebus Alienora, generosa virago, regina Angliæ, mater regis, apud Ambresbery, die[3] videlicet Translationis sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, habitum religionis diu desideratum suscepit, dote sua in regno Angliæ sibi suo perpetuo possidenda per summum pontificem confirmata.

A.D. 1256. *tum regis ducere [voluit] sed postea cassus est. Recuperantur terræ transmarine præter Normanniam.*

MS. F. and in Bevere.

Nota bene quod hoc anno Alianora quondam regina Angliæ uxor regis Henrici III. suscepit habitum religionis apud Ambresbery.

MS. Cl. [Eodem anno itineratio justiciariorum regis in Norfolc et Sutfolc vi. kal. Februarii.]

MS. Re. [Hoc anno facta est itineratio justiciariorum in comitatu Norfolchiæ in crastino sancti Hyllarii sub justiciariis dominis Salomone de Roffa et sociis suis.]

Rex cruce signatur, Wallensis ad arma paratur.

Cf. Ann. Wav. ii. 404.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVIIº. Pridie nonas Aprilis in urbe Roma obiit Honorius papa quartus. Rex Angliæ[4] Edwardus, apud Blanckeforthe in Wasconia juxta Burdegalim, post convalescentiam de gravi

Death of Pope Honorius IV. Edward takes the

[1] *Julii*] Junii, E. B.
[2] *modica habita mentione*] om. E. and B.
[3] July 7.
[4] Ch. repeats rex.

A.D. 1287. infirmitate cruce signatur, cum multitudine hominum copiosa, et Christianorum exercitus capitaneus est effectus per legatum[1] Romanæ curiæ, ad hoc missum.

Cross at Blanquefort.

Walenses rebellant duce Rees Meredoc.

Walenses, instigante quodam dicto Rees a Mereduc,[2] rebellare cœperunt, stragesque magnas in populo Anglorum fecerunt. [Edmundus igitur, comes Cornubiæ, custos Angliæ in regis absentia, versus Walliam cum magno exercitu properavit, volens sed non valens cervicositatem Walensium reprimere per potentiam quam habebat. Walenses vero dolositate vulpina se in suis latibulis receperunt.] fraudes et dolos, secundum illorum antiquam consuetudinem, machinantes. Anglici igitur castrum de Droslan[3] viriliter obsederunt, vias subterraneas facientes. Sub muro tandem castri illius quidam nobiles gradientes [incaute], a muro miserabiliter sunt oppressi. Inter quos famosus miles dominus Willelmus de Monthenesi[4] oppressus succubuit. Thomas de Cantilupo, quondam episcopus Herefordensis, qui pro causa ecclesiæ suæ, [ut dicitur,] quam contra fratrem[5] Johannem de Peccham, de ordine Minorum, archiepiscopum Cantuariæ, viriliter defendebat,[6] in terra[7] obiit peregrina, cujus ossa in ecclesia supradicta fuerunt tradita sepulturæ. Cœpit miraculis coruscare, [ita quod infra breve temporis spatium centum et sexaginta tria miracula pro illo fieri voluit Deus. In Bierna,[8] civitate Oloraensi, reges Angliæ et Arragoniæ convenerunt super liberatione Karoli, principis Salertaniæ, cognati regis Angliæ, tractatum diligentem habentes, qui condicionaliter a carcere extitit liberatus. Iste Karolus, filius regis Karoli, contra

MS. E.; the first clause only in Bevere.

Edmund earl of Cornwall goes to repress the Welsh.

Death of Thomas de Cantilupe, bishop of Hereford.

Operatur miracula sanctus Thomas de Cantilupo episcopus Herefordensis.

MS. E. and in Bevere.

Question as to the liberation

[1] Probably Gerard Bianchi, cardinal bishop of Sabina.

[2] *a Mereduc*] Ameduc, Ch.; Amerduc, B.

[3] Lamb. ins. "ipsius Rees tutissimum receptaculum."

[4] *Monthenesi*] Monte Caniso, E.; Monte Taniso, Bevere.

[5] *fratrem . . . Minorum*] om. E. B.; T. om. fratrem.

[6] *viriliter defendebat*] defendere proponebat, E. B.

[7] *terra o. peregrina*] partibus o. transmarinis, E. B.; peregrinans, T.

[8] Béarn in Oleron.

MS. E. [Petrum Arragoniæ in Ciciliam duxit exercitum valde magnum, qui tandem captus et in Arragonia carceri tradebatur. Pro cujus detentione rex Arragoniæ vinculo ligabatur excommunicationis. Sed in hac convocatione regum duorum per legatum, ad hoc specialiter destinatum, absolutionis gratiam meruit optinere]. A.D. 1287 of Charles prince of Salerno.

In[1] vigilia sancti Johannis Baptistæ, multa[2] milia Francorum militum aliorumque virorum fortium, quibus[3] præerat comes Athrabatensis, cum navibus et galeis Ciciliam ingredi nitebantur: sed dicti regis Ciciliæ[4] satellites in piratis pro magna parte dictam multitudinem submerserunt, quosdam vero vivos ceperunt, et eos in carceribus recluserunt. Destruction of the fleet of the count of Artois by [Roger de Loria].

Inter[5] quos Guido de Monteforti, filius quondam Symonis comitis de Leycestria, qui se defendebat in mari viriliter, fuit captus et in Cicilia carceri, in quo obiit, mancipatus; quo defuncto, Emericus frater ejus, clericus eminentis litteraturæ, qui ultimus fuit de progenie Guenelonis, factus est miles, abjecto habitu clericali. *Obiit Guido Montfort in carcere et frater ejus miles efficitur qui ultimus fuit de stirpe Gueuelonis proditoris.*

Rex[6] Ceciliæ supradictus fuit filius, sed bastardus, Petri,[7] quondam regis Arragonum, frater Alphonsi in Arragoniam tunc regnantis. Rex Hungariæ in tanta cordis cecidit cæcitate, ut, fide Christianorum relicta, se ad errorem Sarracenorum transferret, magis eligens Macometo servire, quam Christo. Apostacy of the king of Hungary [Ladislaus III.]

Qui tanta calliditate est usus, ut convocatis fraudulenter, quasi ad parliamentum, in quadam insula potentioribus terræ suæ, ipsisque ad mensam sedentibus, gratia comedendi, Miramomelinus Saracenorum potentissimus supervenit cum viginti milibus[8] bellatorum, regem una cum omnibus Christianis congregatis ibidem in vigilia sancti Johannis Baptistæ secum violenter abducens. Itinerantibus

[1] *In . . . permanserunt*] om. Re.

[2] *multa*] decem, E. B.

[3] *quibus*] que, Bevere.

[4] *Ciciliæ*] om. E. B.

[5] *Inter . . . clericali*] om E. B.

[6] James, afterwards king of Arragon.

[7] See the Waverley Annals, p. 406, n[4].

[8] *milibus*] om. Ch.

A.D. 1287. namque Christianis, tempus clarum in nubilum est conversum, subitoque grandinosa tempestas multa milia incredulæ et[1] perfidæ comitivæ occidit, et Christiani ad propria sunt reversi, cum Saracenis solo rege apostata gradiente. Hungari igitur, ipsius filium coronantes, in fide Catholica permanserunt.

Inundation of the sea at Yarmouth, Martham, Hickling, Horsey.

[Eodem anno facta est inundatio maris magna in magna Germemuta et in villis adjacentibus, ut in villis de Martham, de Hikelinge, de Horsethe, et ita crevit flumen apud Germemutam magnam, quod ultra magnum altare in ecclesia ejusdem villæ transcendebat.] MS. Cl.

Another account of the inundation.

[Eodem anno mense Decembris, xviii. kal. Januarii, mare tam ventorum vehementia quam trebida violentia terminos solitos egrediens et omnia loca sibi contigua occupans ac partes litoreas, quas nunquam se meminit aliquis prævidisse, transivit, viros et mulieres cum lactentibus in cunabulis intercipiendo submersit.] MS. Rc.

Frater Jeronimus Minor est mundi modo primus.

Pope Nicholas IV.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVIII°. Quintodecimo die mensis Februarii frater Jeronimus de ordine fratrum Minorum, sed presbiter cardinalis, in summum pontificem consecratur, et Nicholaus Papa quartus vocatur. Hic peritus in Græca lingua pariter fuerat et Latina.[2] In Cf. Annal. Wav. 407.

Margareta filia regis Angliæ maritatur Johanni filio ducis Brabantiæ.

confinio Coloniæ Agrippinæ Johannes dux Braybantiæ, cujus filius Johannes Margaretam, filiam regis Angliæ, duxit postmodum in uxorem, de comite[3] Gerliæ, viro utique nobili et potente, et dicti ducis adversario capitali, fortiter triumphavit. In quo conflictu archiepiscopus[4] Coloniæ fuit captus, et armatus carcerali custodiæ mancipatus. Multi insuper[5] famosi milites

---

[1] *et*] om. E. B.

[2] Lamb. adds, "Græcorum ductor et interpres extitit in ultimum "consilium Lugdunense."

[3] Reginald, count of Gueldres.

[4] Siegfried.

[5] *insuper*] etiam, B.

Teutonici perierunt cum gladiis et fustibus artificialiter præacutis. A.D. 1288.

MSS. Cl. Re. [Eodem anno iv.[1] non. Septembris obiit Willelmus de Middiltone, Norwycensis episcopus, cui successit Radulphus de Walpol, archidiaconus Eliensis; (Dominica mediæ Quadragesimæ a Johanne ejusdem sedis archiepiscopo est consecratus). Eodem anno (v. kal. Martii, bonæ memoriæ) obiit Willelmus de Kyrkeby, prior (ecclesiæ sanctæ Trinitatis Norwyci), cui successit Henricus de Lakenham, (sacrista ejusdem loci).] Bishops and priors of Norwich.

Rex redit, est[3] læta gens Anglica laude repleta.

Cf. Ann. Wav. 408. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXIX°. Carolus[4] princeps Salerniæ per cognatum suum regem Angliæ, in Arrogoniam venientem, datis obsidibus, liberabatur a custodia carcerali. Tartari, qui Moalli, Polloniæ ducatum ingressi, ab eo in captivitatem abduxerunt plusquam sexcentum milia personarum, paucis videlicet Christianis, octo vel septem admodum, interfectis, et ut fertur, Tartarorum consideratio talis fuit, quod terras suas steriles redigerent in culturam. Mense[5] Septembris in Terra Sancta mirabile et flebile infortunium contigit Christianis. Soldanus namque Babiloniæ cum multitudine onerosa obsedit famosam Tripolis civitatem, quam, proth dolor, cepit, et solo tenus finaliter complanavit, non sine maxima effusione sanguinis Christiani. In

Release of Charles prince of Salerno.

The Tartars invade Poland.

Tripoli taken and destroyed by [Malek-el-Mansour].

---

[1] *iv. non*] kal., Re.

[2] The words in ( ) are only in Re. The last sentence is given there at the end of the next year.

[3] *est*] in, Cl.

[4] For this first clause Lamb. has: "Edwardus rex Angliæ "illustris post multos labores et "impensas graves erga regem "Arragonum pro liberatione Karoli principis de Morreto cognati "sui eundem principem optinuit a "carcere liberari. Idemque Karolus a summo pontifice die "Pentecostes in regem Apuliæ "consecratur."

[5] *Mense*] Mensis MSS. exc. E. B.

A.D. 1289. vituperium insuper et contemptum nominis Jesu Christi per civitatem destructam ad caudas equorum [1] sanctorum imagines jussit trahi. Pridie nonas Augusti, Edwardus rex Angliæ de partibus rediit transmarinis, in quibus moram traxerat per annos tres, menses duos, dies quindecim. Postea per Angliam transiens, suos justiciarios et ministros, qui in sua absentia, muneribus excœcati, judicia perverterunt et in aliis erraverunt, secundum [2] quantitatem transgressionum punivit.

Return of Edward.

Punishment of the judges.

Banishment of the Jews.

[Eodem anno die xxxi. Augusti exilium Judæorum quorum numerus erat, ut creditur, xvi. milia dxi.] MS. Cl.

[Eodem anno Johannes de Leycestria canonicus Londoniensis et Robertus de Scardeburn, decanus Eboracensis ex hoc seculo migraverunt.] MS. Lamb.

Inclita stirps regis sponsis datur ordine legis.

Mense Maii G. Clare comes Glouces-triæ duxit Johannam de Acon filiam regis Angliæ.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCº. Mensibus Maii et Julii comes Gloverniæ Gilbertus, Johannam de Acon, et Johannes filius ducis Braybantiæ, Margaretam, virgines generosas,[3] filias regis Angliæ Edwardi illustris, in conventuali ecclesia Westmonasterii duxerunt solempniter in uxores. Circa hos dies Judæorum exasperans multitudo, quæ per diversas urbes[4] et castra fortia habitabat per retroacta tempora inconfidenter,[5] jussa est cum uxoribus et parvulis suis, una cum bonis suis mobilibus, ab Anglia secedere circa festum Omnium Sanctorum, quod eis pro termino ponebatur, quem sub pœna transgredi non est ausa. Exierat antea[6] tale edictum a laudabili rege Anglorum in partibus Aqui- Cf. Annal. Waverl. 402.

Judæi ab Anglia et Aquitannia relegati fugerunt.

[1] Lamb. adds "equis stolidiori-" bus."

[2] *secundum . . . punivit*] pœna docente juxta quantitatem delictorum posteris devitandi similia posuit in exemplum, Lamb.

[3] *generosas*] illustres, B.

[4] *urbes*] civitates, B.

[5] *inconfidenter*] confidenter, E. Bevere.

[6] *antea*] ante, E. B.

taniæ, a qua omnes Judæi pariter exulabant. Idibus[1] A.D. 1290.
Decembris, die videlicet sanctæ Barbaræ Virginis, *Obiit regina Alienora uxor Edwardi.*
domina Alienora, regina Angliæ, uxor regis Edwardi, filia quondam potentissimi regis Hyspaniæ Ferrandi, apud Westmonasterium, juxta feretrum sancti regis Edwardi confessoris, tradebatur honorifice sepulturæ; tertio[2] kal. Decembris ejus anniversarium celebratur.

MS. Lamb. [Tertio kal. Decembris, anno regni regis Edwardi xix. inchoante, obiit Alienora regina, consors ipsius regis, apud Herdebi in comitatu Lincolniæ, defungentium sacramentis prius devote receptis, et fusa prece ad dominum suum regem precibus ejus annuentem, ut omnia per ipsam vel ministros suos injuste quibuslibet ablata restituerentur, et læsis satisfieret, prout videretur magis consonum rationi. Tandem extis ejus apud Lincolniam tumulatis, corpus ejus xix. kal. Januarii Londonias est allatum, et nocte sequente in ecclesia sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniis morabatur. In crastino vero, scilicet die Veneris, xviii. kal. Januarii, dictum corpus insigniis regalibus insignitum, sequentibus rege, prælatis, et regni proceribus, usque ad fratres Minores ferebatur, ibique missa celebrata est delatum ad sanctum Paulum ibique pernoctabat. In crastino vero, scilicet die Sabbati, xvii. kal. Januarii, multis inibi missis per episcopos celebratis, ferebatur corpus apud fratres Prædicatores; et missa ibidem celebrata, usque Westmonasterium simili scemate portabatur. Et in crastino, die Dominica, xvi. videlicet kal. Januarii, peractis omnibus secundum magnificentiam regiam ultra quod hactenus visum est vel auditum, tradebatur sepulturæ ad pedes inclitæ recordationis Henrici regis Angliæ, patris regis Edwardi

Death of queen Alienora at Hardby.

Her funeral.

[1] *Idibus . . . . Virginis*] Sexto decimo kal. Januarii, E. B. From here to the end of the year om. Re.

[2] *tertio . . . celebratur*] om. E. B.; N. prefixes *et*; Bevere has a paragraph on the death of the Maid of Norway, and Edward's investigations as to his claim on Scotland.

A.D. 1290. [memorati. Et die Martis sequente, scilicet xiv. kal. Januarii, cor dictæ reginæ apud fratres Prædicatores Londoniis solempniter est humatum.] MS. Lamb.

Subditus est Scotus, sed ab Anglis corde remotus.

Obiit Alienora regina mater regis Henrici III. in habitu religionis.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIO. Magnificus rex Edwardus dominium regni Scotiæ est adeptus.[1] Die[2] nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, domina Alienora, generosa et religiosa virago, regina Angliæ, mater regis, quæ in habitu religionis per annos quatuor, menses undecim, et sex dies laudabilem vitam duxit apud Ambresbiry, ubi exstitit monialis, diem clausit extremum, ibique cum honore debito[3] sepelitur.[2] Cf. Annal. Waverl. 409.

Burial of Alienora, the queen dowager.

[Corpus autem ejus conditum aromatibus servabatur, donec rex filius ejus de Scotia reversus illud apud Ambresbire Dominica proxima post Nativitatem beatæ Virginis secundum magnificentiam regiam honorifice traderet sepulturæ. Idem etiam rex, prælatis et proceribus regni convocatis apud Westmonasterium iii. kal. Decembris, anniversarium Alienoræ quondam consortis suæ solempniter celebravit, anno regni sui xx. inchoante, et iii. non. Decembris sequente cor matris suæ prædictæ apud fratres Minores Londoniis fecit solempniter tumulari.] MS. Lamb.

Death of Thomas of Ingoldesthorpe, bp. of Rochester, 12 May.

[Eodem anno obiit bonæ memoriæ magister Thomas de Ynglesthorp, episcopus Roffensis, videlicet in festo sanctorum Nerei, Achillei, atque Pancratii, cujus corpus xvi. kal. Julii, videlicet die Jovis proxima ante festum sancti Dunstani archiepiscopi, traditum fuit sepulturæ cum sollempnitate debita in eadem ecclesia juxta magnum altare ex parte australi. Hic vir lau- MS. N.

[1] N. adds sub tali forma, and adds the letter respecting Edward's claim on Scotland, addressed to the prior and convent of Rochester.

[2–2] *Die . . . sepelitur*] om. Re.

[3] *debito sepelitur*] magno sepelitur, E.; magno traditur sepulturæ, Bevere.

Ms. N. [dabilis, mitis et affabilis, cultor Trinitatis, jocundus et hilaris, ac in mensa dapsilis, locetur cum beatis. A.D. 1291.

Incidents on the occasion of a procession of the convent of Rochester at Frindsbury to pray for rain.

Evolutis autem aliquantis diebus post tumulationem istius episcopi, exivit conventus processionaliter apud Frendesbury pro pluvia postulanda. Erat enim eis ventus contrarius ita quod irruente turbine in eorum oculos vix processionaria sua poterant intueri. Et celebrata ibidem missa, rogavit prior magistrum de Strode, ut per pomerium suum sibi et suis transire liceret. Hoc magistro concito aspirante, subdit, "Et "ultra stratum meum, si necesse foret." Duo enim fratres hospitalis illius hoc audientes indignati sunt, et domui suae in hac parte præjudicium oriri arbitrantes, ad posticium quo monachi egressuri essent cum ribaldorum sequela properabant ac transitum eorundem impedire conabantur. Accedentes igitur monachi ad posticium, liber egressus minime patebat. Unus autem ex astantibus monachis magistrum aggreditur, "Nonne transeundi licentiam nobis concessisti?" Et magister, "Et concessi et iterum concedo." Tunc quidam monachus, posticio diruto, arrepto fratre nomine Johannem de Esshe projecit in sterquilinium. Et alii lanceas vexillatas gestantes[1] in manibus exploratores posticii abigebant, alii tollentes baculos e manibus ribaldorum, quendam uxoratum clericum a culpa non a pœna absolvebant. Illis sane eidem clerico plenam indulgentiam denegantibus, subsequitur absolutio[2] archiepiscopi. His vero peractis, præ-

[1] *gestantes*] gentantes, N.

[2] This is given as follows in the margin of the previous leaf in N.:

Absolution of the prior and convent of Rochester by abp. Peccham.

Frater J. permissione divina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ primas, dilectis filiis priori et conventui monasterii Roffensis salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem.

Ab omnibus sententiis suspensionis et excommunicationis per nos vel auctoritate nostra usque in hunc diem qualitercunque latarum, si quas vos vel aliqui vestrum incurristis ex certa scientia, vos absolvimus per præsentes, et super irregularitate si quam contraxistis occasione prædicta vobismet auctoritate Apostolica qua fungimur in hac parte tenore præsentium dispensamus. In cujus rei testimonio sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Datum apud Newetymbre, kal. Octobris, anno Domini MCCXCI., ordinationis nostræ xiii°.

A.D. 1291. [tercuntes monachi letaniam cantabant, *Domine miserere, Christe miserere*. Et statim subsequitur letania major *Out*,[1] *out, out*. Et sic cessavit processio hujusmodi in loco illo usque adhuc. MS. N.

Election of Thomas of Wouldham to the see of Rochester.

His consecration.

Post hæc electus fuit frater Thomas de Woldeham, sed ob injurias a clericis domini archiepiscopi sibi irrogatas eidem electioni penitus renunciavit. Et eligendi licentia petita et obtenta, iterato monachi eundem elegerunt, mentaliter opinantes talorum casum mutatum in melius, quod etiam errata corrigeret pro quibus pugnarat et quasi uberrime flebat, dum prior extiterat. Consecratus autem apud Chatham in festo Epiphaniæ Domini, pressuræ, quam amarissime tempore sui prioratus sustinuit, parum meminebat. In crastino Epiphaniæ successit Johannes de Reynham in prioratum.]

John de Reynham prior.

Circa tempus prædictum amaritudo amarissima inebriavit omnes et singulos zelatores nominis Christiani. Nam Milkadar[2] soldanus Babiloniæ, Saracenorum gravi exercitu congregato, Acon civitatem munitissimam, quæ juxta loca marittima sita fuit in confinio Terræ Sanctæ, obsedit, optinuit, et destruxit. O dolor, lamentabilior gemitu Geremiæ prophetæ. Hic[3] destructionem veteris Jerusalem planxit in Threnis, quæ refugium tantum erat pro proselitis[4] et Judæis. Acon autem præsidium fuerat[5] singulare omnium nationum, ortodoxæ fidei legibus subjectorum, venientium de longinquis ad ulciscendam sui injuriam Creatoris, Qui terram promissionis Suis filiis, Ipsius nomine insignitis, jure hæreditario debitam, sanguinis Sui pretio irroravit.[7]

Capture of Acre by Khalil Aseraf.

Death of Alexander III. of Scotland.

[Eodem anno obiit[6] Alexander rex Scotiæ.] MSS. Cl. Re.

---

[1] Possibly from O[ra te] U[t pacem] T[e rogamus].

[2] *Milkadar*] om. E. B.

[3] *Hic*] Hinc, Ch.; Huic, Cl.

[4] *proselitis*] so E. N., as Bevere; infelicis or infelicibus, the other MSS.

[5] *fuerat*] fuit, E. B.

[6] *obiit*] vitam terminavit, Re.

[7] The Eton MS. and also Bevere introduce here the "Ordinatio regni "Scotiæ," and the usual letters sent to the different monasteries (in this case to Merton) in French

Infestatores monachorum cerne minores. A.D. 1292.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCII°. Tertio nonas Aprilis, Romæ Nicholaus obiit Papa quartus, qui sedit[1] annis quatuor, mense uno, diebus decem et viii. post cujus obitum quidam versificator pro epitaphio sic dicebat,[2] Death of P. Nicholas IV.

Gloria, laus, speculum fratrum, Nicholae, Minorum,
Te veniente[3] vigent, te moriente cadunt.

Cujus tempore fratres de ordine Minorum Papam pro sole habentes, lunam archiepiscopum Cantuariæ nominantes, cœperunt sua cornua erigere in universum orbem, nulli parcentes ordini vel honori in provincia Anglicana. Nam monachos et professores patris beatissimi Benedicti Wigorniæ et Westmonasterii opido et misericorditer per potentiam et audaciam infestabant, ibi ut adimpleretur prophetia sanctæ virginis Hildegardis, quæ in tempore beati Bernardi floruit Spiritu Sancto plena; Quo docente exposuit et condidit multos libros, scilicet librum Scivias,[4] librumque vitæ meritorium, ac

Ecce confusio monachorum dum Papa Nicholaus IV. et archiepiscopus Cantuariæ fratres minores ambo vixerunt.

---

of the submission of the candidates for the crown to Edward I. Lamb. gives them as sent to the dean and chapter of S. Paul's. As these have been printed so frequently, and are to be found in Bartholomew Cotton, Rishanger, Oxenedes, &c., it has not been thought necessary to reprint them here, especially as they are not in the Chetham MS. Of what is given above for this year, E. has only the last paragraph; so Bevere, but he adds to the last year a paragraph on the letter of P. Nicholas IV. requiring the abp. of Canterbury to summons a provincial council for the Holy Land.

[1] *qui sedit*] om. Ch.; cum sedisset, N.

[2] Here MS. Cl. interpolates:

[Eodem anno facta est taxatio decimarum de bonis spiritualibus per magistrum Ricardum de sancta Fredeswytha, archidiaconum Bukinham et per magistrum R. Luterel canonicum Saresberiensem in episcopatibus Londoniensi, Norwycensi, Eliensi.]

[3] *veniente*] vivente, W.

[4] The Scivias and some of the other works mentioned here are given in the edition of S. Hildegard's works in Migne's Patrologia, vol. excvii. The Pentachronon, from which this extract is given, has not been published. According to Reuss (Migne, col. 143) it is certainly spurious. It was written by Gebeno, abbat of Eberbach (Oudin. iii. 51). On the above passage see Jessen, "Medic. nat.

A.D. 1252 librum divinorum operum, homelias etiam ad ignotam linguam cum suis litteris, cælestemque harmoniam cum aliis scriptis non paucis, atque librum simplicis medicinæ secundum creationem, octo libros continentem, librumque compositæ medicinæ de ægritudinum causis, signis, atque curis, qui omnes recepti sunt et canonizati a Papa Eugenio, in concilio Treverensi, præsentibus multis episcopis tam Francorum quam Teutonicorum, et sancto Bernardo Clarevallensi abbate. Hæc a tempore illo quo erat quinquennis spiritum habuit prophetiæ, et prophetare incepit tempore illo, quo erat xlii. annorum et vii. mensium. Unde inter cætera prophetiæ suæ opera in libro secundo Speculi temporum futurorum sive Pentacronon virginis Hyldegardis, sub anno gratiæ MCXLII. in titulo de novis religionibus, sic dicebat secundo capitulo, quod sic incipit. *De*[1] *iminente luce.* "Iterum audivi vocem " dicentem, o filia Syon, corona[2] capitis filiorum " tuorum inclinabitur, et pallium dilectionis[3] diviti- " arum eorum imminuetur, quia illud tempus " non cognoverunt quod eis ad videndum et subditos " suos ad docendum dedi. Nam et verba ad " nutriendum parvulos meos eis data sunt, quæ " ipsis recto et congruenti tempore non præbent, et " inde peregrini filii fame multi defecerunt, quoniam " recta doctrina non reficiuntur. Vocem quoque " habent et non clamant, opera etiam[4] eis data sunt et " non operantur, gloriam absque merito habere volunt " et meritum absque opere. Qui gloriam cum Deo vult " habere, proprietatem suam abcidat, et qui meri- " tum apud Deum habere desiderat, opus ad hoc exhi- " beat; sed quia [hoc] non facitis, ad servos servorum

Prophecies and works of S. Hildegard.

Extract from the Pentachronon.

Nota prophetiam Hildegardis.

"Werke der h. Hildegard" in "Wiener Sitzungs Berichte" (Vienna, 1862), xlv. p. 100, referred to by Liebermann, Mon. German. Histor. xxviii. p. 487.

[1] This extract is collated with MS. Arundel 337, where the treatise will be found.

[2] Ar. adds honoris.

[3] *dilectionis*] dilationis, Ar.

[4] *etiam*] in, Ch. T. W.

" computamini, et *ipsi judices vestri erunt*, ac libertas A.D. 1292.
" vestra a vobis declinabit. Sicut benedictio[1] a Cha- Extract from the
" naan, ista flagella percurrent. Alia autem et postea Pentachro-
" alia et pejora venient. Nam diabolus in semetipso non attri-
" de vobis dicit, 'Escas epulantium et convivia omnis buted to S. Hilde-
" 'voluntatis meæ inveniam.[2] Sed et oculi et aures gard.
" 'et venter meus ac venæ meæ de spumis istorum S. Matt. xii. 27.
" 'plenæ sunt, et ubera[3] mea plena sunt de vitiis
" 'eorum. Nam ipsi laborare in Deo suo nolunt, sed
" 'Eum quasi nihilum computant. Quapropter cum
" 'eis incipiam militare et jocundo cum eis ludere,
" 'quoniam eos in agro Domini sui laborantes non
" 'invenio, quemadmodum Dominus eorum ipsos jubet.
" 'Sed o vos discipuli et subditi mei, multo plus eis[4]
" 'coram populo disciplinati, et quia tunc estis, erigite
" 'vos super illos, et omnes divitias et omnem honorem
" '[eorum] abstrahite ab eis, atque omnino spoliantes
" 'suffocate eos.' Hæc diabolus in semetipso dicit, quæ
" etiam in multis judicio Dei ita complebit. Sed Ego
" Qui sum audientibus me dico, in tempore illo, cum
" illud fiet per quendam errantem populum pejorem, et
" erranti populo qui nunc est, super vos prævari-
" cantes prævaricatores ruina cadit, qui ubique vos per-
" sequetur et qui opera vestra non celabit, sed qui ea
" denudabit, et qui de vobis dicet, isti scorpiones [sunt]
" in moribus et operibus serpentinis. Sed et[5] quasi
" in zelo Domini de vobis inprecabitur, *iter impiorum* Ps. i. 6.
" *peribit*. Nam vias vestras in iniquitate vestra ad[6]
" intentionem deridebunt et subsannabunt, sed populus
" iste qui hoc faciet, a diabolo seductus et missus,
" pallida facie veniet, et velut in omni sanctitate se
" componet, ac majoribus secularibus principibus se

[1] *benedictio*] benedicte, Ch. W.
[2] *inveniam*] in istis invenient, Ar.
[3] *ubera*] verbera, Ch. T.; verba, Cl. N. Re.
[4] *eis*] om. Ar.
[5] *et*] ex, Ch. and its followers.
[6] *ad*] et, Ch. T. W.

A.D. 1292. Extract from the Pentachronon attributed to S. Hildegard.

" conjunget Quibus et de vobis sic dicet, quare hos
" vobiscum habetis, [et] quare eos esse patimini, qui
" totam terram in maculosis iniquitatibus suis polluunt.
" Isti ebrii et luxuriosi sunt, et nisi eos a vobis
" eiciatis,[1] tota ecclesia destruetur. Populus, qui hoc
" de vobis dicet, vilibus capis, quæ alieni coloris sunt,
" induitur et recto modo tonsus incedet, atque omni-
" bus moribus suis placidum et quietum hominibus se
" ostendit.[2] Avariciam quoque non amat, pecuniam
" non habet, ac in oculis suis tantam abstinentiam
" imitatur, quod vix ullus[3] ex eis poterit reprehendi.
" Diabolus autem cum hominibus istis est, lati-
" tare fulgore ejus se ostendens, velut in constitu-
" tione mundi ante ruinam fuit, et prophetis aliquan-
" tulum se similem facit, et dicit populo, 'Jocunda[4]
" 'lo quar scilicet quod rapida et immunda animalia, et
" 'velut [muscas] me eis ostendam, sed tunc[5] in pennas
" 'ventorum fulgurante[6] tonitruo volare volo, et eos
" 'omnibus modis infundere quod omnem voluntatem
" 'meam perficerent,[7] et sic in hominibus istis signa
" 'mea omnipotenti Deo assimulabo.' Nam diabolus
" per aereos spiritus hæc operatur, qui [propter] prava
" operum[8] in sufflatu venti et aeris, ita innumerabiles
" circa quosdam discurrunt sicut muscæ et culices, quæ
" in in ardore[9] caloris homines præ multitudine sua in-
" festant.[10] Ipse enim homines istos hoc modo infundit,
" quod castitatem eis non aufert, et quod eos castos
" [esse] permittit cum castitatem habere voluerunt,
" et iterum intra se dicit, castitatem et continentiam
" Deus diligit, quod ego in istis imitabor.[11] Ac sic

---

[1] *eiciatis*] abiciatis, Ar.
[2] *ostendit*] ostendet, Ar.
[3] *ullus*] om. Ar.
[4] *Jocunda*] Jocando, Ar.
[5] *tunc*] nunc, Ar.
[6] *fulgurante tonitruo*] fulgurant tonitruum, Ar.
[7] *perficerent*] perficiant, Ar.
[8] *operum*] opera hominum, Ar.
[9] *ardore caloris*] calore ardoris, Ar.
[10] *infestant*] infestent, Ar.
[11] *imitabor*] mutabor, Ch. W.

" idem antiquus hostis per aereos spiritus eos homines A.D. 1292.
" intlat ita quod ab incestis peccatis se abstinent, Extract from the Pentachronon attributed to S. Hildegard.
" unde mulieres non amant, sed eas[1] fugiunt. et ita
" quasi in omni sanctitate hominibus se ostendent ac
" illudentibus verbis dicent, 'Cæteri homines qui ante
" 'nos castitatem habere volebant ut assum piscem
" 'torrebant. Nulla autem pollutio carnis et concupi-
" 'scentiæ nos tangere audet, quia sancti sumus et
" 'Spiritu Sancto infundimur.' Wath,[2] errantes ho-
" mines qui nunc sunt nesciunt quid faciunt, sic nec
" illi qui in prioribus temporibus præcesserunt. Nam
" alii homines qui eo tempore in fide Catholica errant,
" istos homines timebunt, et servili officio ministra-
" bunt, et quantum poterunt eos imitabuntur. Tunc
" de conversione istorum populus gaudebit, quoniam
" eis justi videbuntur. Cumque isti cursum[3] erroris
" hoc modo confirmaverint, doctores et sapientes
" qui tunc in fide Catholica persistunt undique per-
" sequentes expellent. Sed tamen non omnes, quo-
" niam aliqui istorum fortissimi milites in justicia
" Dei sunt. Sed et quasdam congregationes sanctorum,
" quorum conversatio sancta est, movere non poterunt.
" Quapropter principibus et divitibus consilium dant,
" ut eosdem ecclesiarum magistros ac reliquos spiritu-
" ales homines, scilicet subditos eorum, fustibus et
" virgis cohercant, quatinus justi fiant et in aliquibus
" hoc complebitur. Unde alii veriti[4] contremescent,
" sed cum secundum quod Helyæ dictum est, Multi
" justorum servabuntur,[5] qui in erroribus istis non
" confundentur, ut a fundamentis suis destruan-
" tur. Seductores autem isti in[6] inceptione seducti-
" onis erroris sui mulieribus dicent, 'Non licet

[1] *eas*] eos, Ch. W.

[2] *Wath, errantes*] Watherantes, Cl. Re.; Sed errantes, N. *Wath* is the exclamation *Vah*.

[3] Ch. repents *videbuntur*.

[4] *veriti*] om. Ar., where is a blank for the word.

[5] *servabuntur*] servabunt, Ar.

[6] *in inceptione seductionis*] inceptione, Ar.

A.D. 1292. Extract from the Pentachronon attributed to S. Hildegard

" · nobis vobiscum esse, sed quoniam rectos doctores
" · non habetis, [obedite nobis] et quæcunque vobis
" · dicimus et præcipimus, facite et salvæ eritis,'
" et hoc modo feminas sibi contrahunt ac eas in
" errorem suum ducunt, ut et ipsi in superbia tu-
" mentis animi dicant, omnes superavimus.[1] Qui
" tamen postea eisdem feminis secreta feminea commis-
" cebuntur, et iniquitas et secta eorum denudabitur.
" Sed Qui sum dico, sic iniquitas iniquitatem purga-
Ps. xvii. 12. " bit, et super vos ducetur, sicut scriptum est, *Posuit*
" *tenebras latibulum suum, in circuitu tabernaculi*
" *ejus tanquam in nubibus aeris.* Nam Deus prava
" opera vestra, quæ absque luce sunt, constituet ad
" vindictam, in qua se a vobis sine adjutorio abscon-
" det, quoniam æquitatem super vos [non] clamabit,
" sed vos iniquos [esse] dicet. De cælo enim lex et
" doctrina est, in quibus habitare debuistis, si ornamen-
" tum virtutum et redolens ortus deliciarum essetis.
" Sed malum exemplum in mentibus hominum estis,
" cum rivulus bonæ famæ de vobis non fluit, ita quod
" nec cibus ad vescendum, nec vestimentum ad cooperi-
" endum in recta respectione animæ habetis, sed injusta
" opera absque bono scientiæ, unde honor vester peri-
" bit, et corona de capite [vestro] cadet. Sic injus-
" ticia justiciam provocat et quærit, et persecutatur
S. Matt. xviii. 18. " omnia scandala, ut scriptum est, *Væ homini illi*
" *per quem scandalum venit.* Nam oportet ut per[2]
" tribulationes et contritiones prava[3] opera hominum
" purgentur; sed tamen multæ erumpnæ et illis accu-
" mulantur, qui aliis impietate sua miserias inferunt.
" Infideles autem homines isti, et diabolo seducti,
" scopa vestra erunt ad castigandum vos, quia Deum
" pure non colitis, et tam diu vos cruciabunt quo-
" usque injusticiæ et iniquitates purgentur. Isti au-

---

[1] *superavimus*] superamus, Ar.
[2] *per*] om. Ar.
[3] *prava opera*] pravorum, Ar.

" tem deceptores non sunt qui ante novissimum A.D. 1292.
" diem venturi sunt, et cum diabolus in altum Extract from the Pentachronon attributed to S. Hildegard.
" volaverit, ut ipse initio contra Deum pugnare [1]
" cæperit,[2] sed præcurrens germen eorum sunt, sed
" tamen postquam ipsi in perversitatibus Baal et aliis [3]
" pravis operibus sic inventi fuerint, principes et alii
" majores in eos irruent, et veluti rapidos lupos eos
" occident ubicunque eos invenerint. Tunc aurora
" justiciæ et novissima vestra meliora prioribus erunt
" ac de omnibus præteritis timorati eritis, et quasi
" purissimum aurum fulgebitis, et sic per longa
" tempora permanebitis. Nam prima aurora justiciæ in
" speciali [4] populo tunc surget, ut primitus cum parvo
" numero incepit, nec ipsi multas facultates nec
" multas divitias habere volent,[5] quæ animas occidunt,
" sed dicent, *væ nobis quia peccavimus.* Ipse namque Thren. v. 16.
" de præterito timore et de præterito dolore ad
" justiciam confortabuntur, quemadmodum Angeli
" in casu diaboli et amore Dei confortati sunt, et sic
" postea in humilitate vivent, nec pravis operibus Deo
rebellare cupient, sed a multis erroribus purgati
deinceps in fortissima vi rectitudinis persistent."

Hic terminatur secundum capitulum secundi libri Pentacronon sive Speculi temporum futurorum beatæ virginis Hyldegardis.

Hanc epistolam inseruimus huic operi, quia multi non habent libri superius annotati copiam vel exemplar. Et ut intelligant hanc legentes, quod *Spiritus ubi vult spirat*, et quæ ventura sunt annunciat per breve spatium temporis subsequentis, sole fratrum Minorum obscurato, per mortem Papæ, qui erat ejusdem ordinis,[6] ut superius est expressum. Luna patiebatur eclipsim ; archiepiscopus namque Cantuariæ cujus

[1] *pugnare*] purgare, Ch. T. W.
[2] *cæperit sed*] cæpit, sl, Ar.
[3] *aliis*] in, Ar.
[4] *speciali*] spirituali, Ar.
[5] *volent*] volunt, MSS.
[6] *ordinis*] om. MSS. exc. N.

A.D. 1292. Death of abp. Peecham.

sapientia ante obitum suum fuerat totaliter devorata, qui in prosperitate sua multos objecerat et contempsit, et maxime professores ordinis beatissimi Benedicti, sine planctu monachorum obiit in hoc anno.

[*Placita corona inter episcopum Roffensem et monachos ejusdem ecclesiæ.*

Suit between the bishop and the monks of Rochester before the justices itinerant at Canterbury.

[Eodem anno sederunt Cantuariæ justiciarii itinerantes, ubi super catellis fugitivorum et libertatibus furcarum inter episcopum Roffensem et monachos ecclesiæ ejusdem, prout in cartis regum eorundem monachorum continetur, fuerat placitatum. Eatenus erat quidam Salomon, non ille peritissimus de Biblia, sed de Roffa, qui propter suam injusticiam ab officio et consilio domini regis amotus fuerat. Hic justiciarios in quantum potuit contra monachos excitavit, quia episcopatum Roffensem, quem[1] votis omnibus concupivit, monachis contradicentibus, non optinuit. Et sic justiciarii sua falsa instigatione obcæcati, plus parti episcopi quam monachorum inclinantes, ipsos monachos proprio jure abdicarunt. Jurati vero metu ducti jus monachorum celabant inviti; unus ex eis perceptus amicus in viginti solidis fuerat amerciatus. Hinc ce- MS. N.

Eph. v. 16. teri perterriti *redimebant tempus quoniam dies mali erant.* Prosternatis igitur furcis apud Frendesbery, supersederunt justiciarii pro tempore feriato a festo sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis usque ad festum sancti Michaelis. Mirum in modum infra tempus illud manifestam injuriam sequitur vindicta. Fuit quidam ballivus apud Hallynge, Gilbertus nomine, qui festinus prosternationem furcarum primitus referre cupiens, versus episcopum iter arripuit. Quo in itinerando buccellam panis accipiente, simul cum buccella statim mortem gustavit. Senescallus quidem domini episcopi,

[1] *quem*] quam, N.

MS. N. [Henricus de Helham, semper dans consilium Achitofel, infirmatus expiravit. Vicecomes Cantiæ anni illius ut alter Cayphas statim occubuit. Et dictus Salomon, ut ipse retulit, intoxicatus per officialem domini episcopi nomine Guynandum, diem clausit extremum. Qui Guynandus postea captus, incarceratus, concathenatus, per patriam dampnatus in prisona episcopi recipitur; tandem sollempniter purgatus apud Grenewicum, liberatur. Ecce mors peccatorum pessima; sed per omnia benedictus Deus, qui ob meritum beati Andreæ Apostoli perdidit impios et domus suæ inimicos. Audientes igitur justiciarii mortem supradictorum, timuerunt valde. Et quidam eorum apud Roffam accedentes, pœnitentes ac gementes, priori et quibusdam aliis de conventu dixerunt; "Sapientia Salomonis nequiter decepti, injuste et incircumspecte "processimus contra vos. Et quare non indicastis "nobis? Utinam scivissemus jus vestrum et muni"menta vestra! Sed, proth dolor, non est per nos "reversio. Commendetur ergo memoriæ; forte visitabit "vos Dominus coram aliis itinerantibus tempore "oportuno."] A.D. 1292.

A[1] clericis et laicis quindecima omnium bonorum suorum, tam spiritualium quam temporalium domino regi in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessa et prætaxata ad unguem, his temporibus est exacta, una cum decima de bonis clericorum ei assignata in Romana curia per sex annos. Rees[2] a Mereduth, Walensium potentissimus, fidelissimus prius regi, postea Anglorum sævissimus persecutor, qui diu latuerat inter montes Walliæ et speluncas, captus a regis fidelibus apud Berewicum in confinio Scotiæ est adductus, ibique secundum sua demerita est punitus. Suscepit namque

A fifteenth granted for the Crusade.

Res a Mereduke dux Walensium suspenditur.

[1] This is in E. B.

[2] From here to the end of the year originally not in Re., is inserted there in the margin later.

A.D. 1292. punitionem duplicem proditoris et latronis, quia[1] tractus ad caudas equorum suspendio periit. His diebus

Johannes Baylol efficitur rex Scotiæ decreto regis Angliæ

quidam nobilis, nomine Johannes de Baylol, jura regni Scotiæ cum corona, annuente rege Angliæ per decretum, cepit, ita quod fidelitatem et ligium homagium regibus Angliæ faceret et sui facerent successores. Obiit piæ memoriæ [frater[2] Johannes ar- MS. E.
chiepiscopus Cantuariæ, et Gilbertus prior de Mertone, cui successit Nicholaus. Item obiit] dominus Robertus Burnel, cancellarius Angliæ, Bathoniensis et[3] Wellensis episcopus: cui successit magister Willelmus de Marchia, thesaurarius dictus de scaccario Westmonasterii post obitum Johannis de Kirkebi, episcopi Heliensis.[4]

Murder in London.

[Eodem anno Ricardus Walrond de Berkhamstede, MS. Lamb.
assistentibus sibi duobus fratribus suis, in civitate Londoniarum interfecit Rogerum de Draytone thesaurarium comitis Cornubiæ et Ricardum constabularium de Berkhamstede, nemineque sibi resistente fugerunt

A fifteenth exacted.

ad ecclesiam sancti Pauli. In hoc insuper anno quintadecima bonorum omnium temporalium et spiritualium a clericis et laicis per regis potentiam exactissime levabatur, concurrente nihilominus præstatione decimæ concessæ per Papam regi Angliæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ.]

Death of R. Burnel, bp. of Bath,

[Obiit R. Burnel, Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus, regis cancellarius, apud Berewik. Sed corpus ejus delatum apud Welles in ecclesia quam rexerat, tradebatur honorifice sepulturæ.

and of abp. Peccham.

[Obiit frater Johannes de Pescham, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, die conceptionis beatæ Virginis apud

---

[1] *quia tractus*] tractusque, E. B.

[2] Of this passage, Bevere has only from *frater* to *Cantuariæ*.

[3] *et Wellensis*] om. E. B.

[4] E. has here:—

"Hoc anno iv. nonas Aprilis "obiit Nicholaus Papa quartus "cum sedisset annis quatuor, mense "uno, et diebus xviii., et cessavit "Papatus. Obiit Gilbertus prior "xiii., cui successit Nicholaus "xiv." The first clause is in Bevere.

Ms. Lamb. [Mortelake et xiv. kal. Januarii corpus ejus tradebatur sepulturæ in ecclesia Cantuariensi. Rogerus Extraneus capitaneus justiciarius forestæ citra Trentam, et socii sui, videlicet Symon de Eleswrthe et Johannes de Crokesle, incenerunt placita forestæ apud Chelmesforde in quindena sancti Michaelis, et sederunt usque primam ebdomadam Quadragesimæ, coram quibus allocabantur libertates ecclesiæ sancti Pauli. A.D. 1292. The judges at Chelmsford.

Dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ illustris secundum formam præscriptæ submissionis vendicantium regnum Scotiæ, habito diligenti examine in parliamento suo apud Berewik, adjudicavit regnum Scotiæ domino Johanni de Baillol, et, recepto ipsius homagio, possessionem regni sibi tradi fecit per dominum Antonium episcopum Dunelmensem.] John of Baliol adjudged king of Scotland.

Bellum navale fit Normannis generale.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIII°. Orta est discordia magna nimis inter Anglicos et Normannos. Maritimi etenim Normannorum in impetu furoris sui [sive erroris] quosdam de Anglicis diversis mortibus trucidarunt, alios super virgam mali navis cum canibus suspenderunt. Quod barones Quinque Portuum moleste ferentes, paraverunt celeriter naves suas cum omnibus navalibus armamentis[1] ad ulciscendam injuriam Anglicorum. Et transilientes[2] turgida "terga maris" in multitudine copiosa, adversarios suos, sibi obviam venientes, gladiis peremerunt, et in mari, absque delectu[3] conditionis, eorum cadavera projecerunt, nec unum solum superstitem dimiserunt, et eorum vasa, vina et alia necessaria continentia, reduxerunt ad propria cum contentis, inter se naves et spolia dividentes. De quibus[4] rex Angliæ nihil recipere voluit, quasi eorum [non] *Normanni suspendunt Anglicos cum canibus non tamen impune.* Lucan. v. 565.

[1] *armamentis*] ornamentis, E.

[2] *transilientes*] transigliens, Ch. T.; transiliens, W.; transiglientes, E. Re.; transligiens, N.; transidientes, B.; Cl. has transgredientes turgida terra.

[3] *delectu*] deletu, MSS.

[4] *quibus*] quorum spoliis, Bevere.

A.D. 1293. consentiens voluntati, pro eo quod absque ejus præcepto talia perpetrarunt. Francigenæ[1] igitur territi et turbati, adjuverunt dominum regem suum, auxilium postulantes. Mittuntur igitur nuncii inter reges pro pace firmanda. Sed nondum statim potuit finis suspicari, nisi quod regnum adversus regnum insurgeret, instigante fratre regis [Franciæ][2] Karolo, viro utique nobili et potente. Verumptamen in mari manus prævaluit Anglicorum. Timentes interea pellibus[3] Cistercienses abbates qui[4] discorde termino in[5] terminum in[6] Burgundia[7] suum principale monasterium visitare [solebant], de partibus Anglicanis venientes ad mare, auditis sinistris rumoribus, ad propria sunt reversi, a suis patribus licentia non optenta, pro eo quod ab episcopo Londoniensi [et] aliis nunciis regis Angliæ, a rege Francorum revertentibus,[8] apud Doverniam rumores terribiles audierunt. Sed[9] scolares, studentes Parisius, cum[10] aliis tundinis Anglicis, ad natale solum similiter[11] sunt reversi. Dum his igitur turbinibus[12] regna Angliæ et Franciæ quaterentur, quidam nobilis, comes videlicet de Barz, cujus potestas ex parte magna ab imperio dependebat, pro domini regis Angliæ primogenita [filia], nomine Alienora, sibi in matrimonio copulanda, non sine nobilium militum et aliorum multitudine copiosa advenit, quem rex honorifice suscipiens, secum per dies aliquot circumduxit, et[13] post natale Domini eorum nuptias fieri procuravit.

The Cistercian abbats afraid to go to the mother abbey in Burgundy.

Comes de Barz, vir potens valde petiit in conjugium dominam Alianoram primogenitam regis Angliæ apud Bristolliam circa festum Mathiæ apostoli.

[1] Re. om. from here to the end of the year.

[2] *Franciæ*] only in E. N., as Bevere.

[3] *pellibus*] procellibus, Bevere.

[4] *qui*] que, Ch. T. W.

[5] *in terminum*] inter terminum, M.; inter Clunium, H.; in triennium, Ra. B. 177.

[6] *in*] et, Ch. Cl. M. H. T. W.

[7] *Burgundiu*] Burgundiam, Cl. T. W.

[8] *revertentibus*] pervertentibus, Ch. Cl.

[9] Bevere has Sed et scolares Angliæ.

[10] *cum aliis tundinis Anglicis*] om. Bevere; cum aliis studentibus Angliæ, E. N.; Ra. om. *tundinis*; qu. *timidis*.

[11] *similiter*] finaliter, Bevere.

[12] Bevere ins. *hujuscemodi*, omitting *his*.

[13] *et . . . procuravit*] in a later hand in Ch.; not in the other MSS.

[*Qualiter*[1] *rex Angliæ citabatur per regem Francorum Parisius.*]

A.D. 1293.

Edward cited to Paris by Philip IV.

Circa festum sancti Andreæ Apostoli rex Angliæ literatorie[2] citabatur per regem Francorum Parisius in curia sua personaliter comparere. Qui, negata[3] sibi a duodecim paribus[4] reditus securitate, non veniens mox eorum arbitrio a terris in regno Francorum prælıabitis privabatur. Quas quidem regis Angliæ fidissimus et intrepidus miles, Johannes videlicet de Sancto Johanne, ab irruptione[5] Francorum et a[b in]sultibus sæpius defendebat. Igitur facta mentione[6] inter regem Franciæ et Angliæ de quodam matrimonio contrahendo, sponte reddidit Vasconiam in manus regis Philippi per spatium xl. dierum, si pactum consequeretur effectum. Sed ille,[7] habito quod cupierat præconcessisque in magnum dedecus honoris regii denegatis, Anglos a limitibus Galliæ expellebat. [Hoc anno obiit Johannes de Pecham, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis. Cui successit magister Robertus de Winchilsee, archidiaconus Estsexiæ.] Exulabant tunc[8] dominus Edmundus, frater regis Angliæ,[9] et uxor[10] illius, regina Navarriæ, cum universa familia Anglicana. Illo quoque anno justiciarii itinerantes in die sanctæ Katerinæ apud Veterem crucem lapideam Westmonasterii consederunt.

Proposed arrangement between the two kings.

MS. Cl.

Death of abp. Peccham.

Robert of Winchelsey succeeds.

Edmund E. of Leicester out of England.

MS. Lamb. [Ricardus episcopus Londoniensis, tanquam episcoporum provinciæ decanus, die Pentecostes, videlicet xvi. kal. Junii, apud Cantuariam consecravit Willelmum de la Marche in episcopum Bathoniæ et Leolinum in episcopum Assavensem.]

Bishops of Bath and S. Asaph.

---

[1] This rubr. is from Cl.

[2] The letters are given in E., as in Bevere, and the rest of the year differs; see Appendix I.

[3] *negata*] negato, MSS.

[4] Lamb. ins. Francorum.

[5] *irruptione*] irruptionibus, Lamb.

[6] *mentione inter regem*] conventione inter reges, Lamb.

[7] *ille*] illo, N. Lamb.

[8] Lamb. ins. a regno Franciæ.

[9] T. ins. et uxor regis Angliæ.

[10] Blanche, widow of Henry king of Navarre, daughter of Robert of Artois.

A.D. 1293. Marriage of Henry count of Bar and Alienora.

[Comes de Baar desponsavit Alienoram filiam regis Angliæ illustris apud Bristollum, quam ad propria transduxit: ubi, proclamata quadam rotunda tabula, dux[1] Brabantiæ fuit mirabiliter interemptus.] MS. Lamb.

Parliament at Westminster.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIV.[2] Rex Edwardus tenuit parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium post festum Pentecostes. Cui aderant Johannes rex Scotiæ et magnates Angliæ congregati, et recitato in auditu coessentium præsentis discidii primordio nunciorumque domini regis pro posse manuum suarum exposita puritate, denique in hoc consensere singuli vi et armis Vasconiam adipisci. Tunc rex Scotiæ annuit regi Angliæ per triennium baroniam,[3] quæ sibi jure hæreditario in Anglia competebat, in subsidium Vasconiæ adquirendæ. Cæteri quoque comites, et barones de facultatibus suis auxilium pollicentur. Interdicitur itaque statim meatus[4] marinus; hinc mercatores magnum dispendium incurrerunt. Interea mittit rex Arragonum quatuor de optimatibus suis, deferentes epistolas domini sui amicitiam postulantes, et hæc inter cætera continentes quod[5] quocumque tempore rex Angliæ moveret[6] exercitum suum contra regem Franciæ, ipse etiam non immemor injuriarum patri suo et regno ejus illatarum a genitore regis Franciæ, ad se ulciscendum cum manu forti et brachio extento, debellaturus Francorum acies, festinaret.[7] Et paulo post rex Angliæ destinat archiepiscopum Dublinensem et episcopum Dunelmensem et aliquos milites præstantiores de regno suo ad regem[8] Alemanniæ, ut qui sibi affinitate non erat annexus, virtute tamen crucis numismatis fœdere indissolubili uniretur. Et ancillante, immo principante, summa centum milia librarum de ster-

Aid promised for regaining Gascony.

John de Saundford, abp. of Dublin, and Anthony Bek, bp. of Durham, sent to Germany.

[1] John.

[2] This year differs greatly in E.; see Appendix I.

[3] Lamb. ins. *suam.*

[4] *meatus*] transmeatus, Lamb.

[5] *quod quocumque*] quodcumque, Ch.; quocumque, T. W.

[6] Lamb. ins. *guerram vel.*

[7] *festinaret*] destinaret, N.

[8] Adolph of Nassau.

lingis, omni difficultatis obice profugato, prosperabatur opus in manibus nunciorum. Illo etiam tempore, factum est scrutinium[1] horrendum et execrandum in ecclesia Dei, per universum regnum Angliæ, videlicet Dominica secunda mensis Julii. Morabatur autem tunc temporis rex apud Porthesmuthe, a festo Nativitatis beati Johannis usque ad Exaltationem sanctæ Crucis, præstolans[2] semper venti oportunitatem. Erat enim[3] per totum tempus prædictum populi navigationem retardans. Ad augmentandum igitur rex exercitum suum pacem profligatis[4] suis et profugis nunciavit, si ipsi in prima velificatione cum regis fidelibus transmigrarent. Confluebant quidem mox ad regem multa milia de talibus,[5] et post pusillum murmurantes adversum patremfamilias pro denariis diurnis, recalcitrando discesserunt a regia clientela. Tactus ergo rex dolore cordis intrinsecus, et præcavens in futurum, juravit ex eo tempore nunquam hujuscemodi litteras dimissorias[6] talibus concedere sceleratis.

A.D. 1291.

The king at Portsmouth.

His method of increasing his army.

Eodemque[7] anno quidam monachus Petrus de Murone dictus, ordinis sancti Benedicti, in solitudine heremi longissimis educatus temporibus, in civitate Aquilæ electus et creatus est in summum pontificem, et[8] dictus est Cælestinus quintus. Hic vir[9] simplex[9] et rectus virtutibus choruscabat. Ab[10] isto quippe Papa magister Robertus de Wynchelese electus Cantuariensis consecratus est et pontifex confirmatus.[10]

P. Celestine V.

[1] This was the search made for the money deposited in the monasteries and churches; see the Dunstable Annals (Annal. Monast.), iii. 390.

[2] *præstolans*] postulans, Lamb.

[3] N. Lamb. ins. *contrarius*.

[4] *profligatis suis*] profligatos suos, Ch. T. W.

[5] Lamb. ins. *bannitis*.

[6] *dimissorias*] altered in Lamb. to remissorias.

[7] *Eodemque*] Eodem quoque, N.; Re. om. to provexerunt (p. 92).

[8] *et . . . quintus*] inserted in Ch. in a later hand above the line; it is not in Cl. M. T. W.; N. has et Celestinus vocatur.

[9] Lamb. ins. *justus*.

[10] [10] *Ab isto . . . confirmatus*] om. N., substituting what follows.

A.D 1294 Consecration of abp. Winchelsey. [Sub isto quippe Papa magister Robertus de Wynchelese alter theologus, quam debriavit Spiritus, de gremio capituli ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis canonice electus, ac per industriam domini H.[1] prioris rite confirmatus, consecratus, et non obstante calumpnia archidiaconi ibidem intronizatus, acriter et fortiter sana mente sanoque consilio libertates ecclesiæ tuebatur, quousque maxima vi irrectitudinis ad curiam Romanam fuerat citatus. Optimo igitur viro dicto H. remanente priore, chorum, claustrum, et capitulum et cætera maneria monachorum quamplurimum decoravit.] MS. N.

Ecce quomodo in petitione subsidii clericalis decanus sancti Pauli miserabiliter expiravit.

In vigilia sancti Mathæi apostoli, accersito clero apud Westmonasterium, suppliciter poposcit rex sibi de facultatibus illorum suffragium exhiberi. Exierunt ergo pontifices et Pharisei hæsitando quantum affectaret rex ab eis: volentes[2] super hoc certiorari, posuerunt verba sua in ore decani sancti Pauli Londoniarum, scilicet magistri Willelmi de Monteforti. Qui ante regem constitutus repente ad solum labitur obmutescens. Extractusque per regis ministros in ulnis eorum ultra quam credi potest miserabiliter expiravit. Hoc vero rege conniventibus oculis prætereunte, et in petitione sua instantius perdurante, adhuc absconditum erat quantum persolveret quisquis regi. Hinc diversis diversa fabulantibus, ac indies mutuo sic uvam acerbam masticantibus, congregatis tandem in refectorio monachorum Westmonasterii, surgens unus miles, Johannes de Haveringe dictus, in medio eorum, dicebat, "Viri venerabiles, postulatio "regis hæc est, scilicet ecclesiasticorum proventuum "vestrorum medietas annualis; cui, si contradixerit "quis, assurgat in medio cœtu, ut, agnita persona ejus, "ascribatur tanquam regiæ pacis reus." Quibus auditis, conturbati singuli prælati cupitis protinus paruerunt. Nec mora, soluta prima portione juxta taxationem decimæ præconcessæ, præcipit rex sæcularium militum

Oppressive demand of the king from the clergy.

[1] Henry of Eastry.

[2] *volentes*] recolentes, Ch. T. W.

bona taxari et fisco regio decimari, mercatoribus quidem et in burgo morantibus indixit senarium denarium a cunctis qui possederant sibi solvi. His itaque angariis dum corda multorum quaterentur, intimatum[1] est regi[2] Wallenses iterum maliguari. Porro isti Wallenses, peccatis veteribus jungentes nova, tum pro insueto jugo eis imposito et gravato, tum pro exhibitione sumptuum, eo quod minus sufficiens videbatur in oculis quorundam, dum recenserentur ad bellum, impetum fecerunt unanimiter in centurionem ipsorum, Rogerum de Pywelesdone, illuc ad exequendum mandatum regium destinatum. Quem expoliatum, deinde suspensum, postea decollarunt; totoque spiritu malignitatis debacchantes finitima Angliæ ignibus, rapinis, et cædibus vastaverunt. His auditis, rex Edwardus, a Westmonasterio discedens,[3] in crastino sancti Bricii congregato exercitu versus Walliam properavit. Ad cujus accessum fugientes, tanquam a conspectu colubri, abdita silvarum diverticula quæsierunt. Ex nostratibus autem, pro soli inæqualitate aerisque intemperie necnon profundarum paludum uligine lyenteria lacessitis, milleni homines deficientes spiritum exhalarunt. Verumptamen ex tribu Wallensium, extra densitates nemorum repertorum, per turmas suas centenos et centenos multoque plures secuit acies gladiorum. Post hæc, captus est Kanan, incentor malorum, et apud civitatem Herefordiæ transmissus, in die sancti Mathiæ, primo tractus caudis[4] equorum, denique suspendio expiravit. Similiter et duo alii ministri ejus idem judicium subierunt. Tandem Morganus et alius Madok, vocalis princeps eorum, comperto quod fortior esset dextra pars exercitus regii, terrore perculsi, regem de pace cogitant conve-

A.D. 1294.

Adhuc rebellant Walenses cum Konan.

Nov. 14.

Fugerunt Wallici a facie regis Anglici.

Adhuc suspenditus alius Walensis dictus Conan, et Madok princeps et alii misericordiam habuerunt.

[1] *intimatum*] nunciatum, Lamb.
[2] *regi*] regii, Ch.
[3] *discedens*] decedens, Lamb.
[4] *caudis*] clunibus, Lamb.

A.D. 1291. nire. Et primo[1] Morganus ditioni regis[2] se submittens,
Submission of the Welsh. misericordiam potius quam judicium est secutus. Quo viso, penitentia ductus Madok, clementiam regiam similiter requirendo, pacem obtinuit, impunito saltem corpore custodiæ Turris Londoniæ mancipato. Recessit ergo rex a partibus illis, subjugatis rebellium collis muletatis etiam illis sceleratissimis pœna coæquali, qua Rogerum de Pywelesdone condempnarant.[3] Hæc dum complerentur, cohors procerum ac robustorum militum de regno Angliæ versus Vasconiam vela dirigens,
Olerun taken. insulam quandam, cui nomen Olerun, licet cum difficultate maxima, adquisivit. Exinde in Vasconiam appulsa, faventibus aliquibus incolis in quædam municipia, invitis Francorum custodibus, se admisit. Ex hoc autem ira excandescens Karolus, frater regis Franciæ, congregata infinita loricatorum manu, municipium de Ryuns, in qua pars exercitus Anglicani
Rions taken by Charles of Valois. asilium sibi construxerat, repente obsedit, ac obsessos non sine suorum detrimento fortiter expugnavit, captis, proth pudor, militibus circiter[4] xiii. et Parisius liberali custodiæ destinatis.[5]

Capture of Spanish ships. Illis itaque diebus bellatores maritimi Angliæ, dum adversarios suos longius arcere satagerent, obviarunt xxvi. Hyspanorum navibus, preciosis operibus oneratis, cum quibus conserto prælio, biduoque durante, demum cæsis Hyspanis et quibusdam terga vertentibus, quindecim rates Hyspanorum cum contentis ad tutum
Priors of Rochester. portum Anglici provexerunt. [Obiit Johannes de Ren- MS. N.
ham prior Roffensis: successit Thomas de Shilefordia.]

Hoc etiam anno lanæ a finibus Angliæ in Alemanniam sunt transductæ.[6] His ita completis, vergente hujus
Resignation of P. Celestine V. flebilis anni cursu ad occasum, Cælestinus Papa contemplativæ vitæ cum Maria optimam partem eligens, cujus

---

[1] *primo*] post, N.
[2] *regis*] om. MSS. exc. Lamb.
[3] *condempnarant*] trucidarant, Lamb.
[4] *circiter*] om. N.
[5] *destinatis*] mancipatis, N.
[6] *transductæ*] transvecte, Lamb.

jam pastus dulcedine haud modice saginatus, in medio fratrum se obiciens, abrenunciando honori et oneri, recusabat prolixius Romanorum regere præsulatum, asserens se ipsum minus idoneum in tanto opere[1] prosequendo. Ad cujus honorem provectus est alius[2] nomine Benedictus Gagitanus, qui fuit primo procurator, deinde advocatus, postea notarius, consequenter diaconus cardinalis tituli[3] sancti Nicholai in carcere Tulliani, denique legatus in regno Francorum, mutatoque nomine Benedicti, Bonifacius est[4] vocatus. A.D. 1294. P. Boniface VIII.

Transiit igitur ille annus satis frugifer et fructifer, pluviosus tamen valde, per quem magna pars fructuum terræ obfuit putrefacta. Transcenderat autem gurges aquarum Tamisiæ consuetos limites, et planicies[5] de Bermundeseye et procinctum de Tothulle superficialiter debriavit. Similiter et casas negotiatorum in nundinis Westmonasterii attingendo, superius palos figere compellebat. Obierunt[6] hoc anno dominus Johannes de Saunford, archiepiscopus Dublinensis, et dominus Bogo de Clare, multarum rector ecclesiarum vel potius incubator.[6] Character of the year. *Thamisia transfluxit totum Tothulle et casas nundinarum Westmonasterii.*

MS. Lamb. [Radulphus decanus Londoniensis in crastino octabarum Paschæ capitulum suum visitavit.] Visitation of the chapter of S. Paul's.

MSS. Cl. Re. [*Duo cardinales mittuntur in Angliam de quodam assultu apud Dovoriam.*]

MS. E. [*Pax prolongatur, plebi plebs insidiatur.*]

Anno gratiæ MCCXCV°. Kal.[7] Julii duo cardinales[8] a latere domini Papæ, in Angliam mittebantur, ut uni- Two cardinals sent to make

[1] *tanto opere*] tantopere, Ch.
[2] *alius*] alio, Ch.; alieno, T.
[3] *tituli*] titulus, MSS.
[4] *est vocatus*] invocatus, Re.; N. ins. x. kal. Februarii; Lamb, et x. kal. Feb. consecratus.
[5] *planicies*] planiciem, Lamb.
[6–6] *Obierunt . . . incubator*] om. Re.
[7] E. differs here; see Appendix I.
[8] Berard, bishop of Albano, and Simon, bishop of Palestrina.

A.D. 1293. peace between England and France

tatem et concordiam inter duo regna formarent. Et accita per regem apud Westmonasterium primatum et optimatum suorum caterva nomis Augusti, Edmundus frater regis et magister Johannes de Lacy guerræ primordium et contemptum nautis Anglicis incussum viva voce prompserunt;[1] item qualiter rex Angliæ de prædebito regi Franciæ homagio exoneraverat semetipsum. Super quibus postulantibus cardinalibus formam pacis, fuit responsum, hoc minime fieri posse, regis Teutonicorum beneplacito inconsulto. Rursum petierunt speranda pacis treugas, quibus nec datis postularunt denuo ut nautica manus procellosa sileret; neque super hoc sunt effectum aliquem consecuti. Quoniam ipsis pro pace laborantibus, ecce intempestæ noctis silentio, piratica gens Francorum, Dovoriæ sibi dans assultum, quandam domum religiosorum et quamplures domos, littori vicinas, facibus succenderunt. [Peremerunt[2] quidem ibi quendam monachum nomine Thomam, innocentis ac bonæ vitæ, pro quo Dominus miracula operatur.] Mutata tamen[3] substantia pro accidente, decapitatis his qui ascenderant, et præ timore contrabellantis populi in hortis se absconderant et in antris, paucis e multis exceptis, suas naves clandestine reingressis. Qui tergiversantes, in patria sua adeptos se fuisse claves castri Dovoriæ falsiloqui ventilarunt. Aliqui[4] miserunt galeyam, ccc. pugnatoribus munitam[5] ad explorandum[6] locum habilem applicandi; quam apud la Hethe minus caute in sabulo defixam circumdabant maris[7] vigiles, repertosque homines et quendam velut de[8]

Nota responsum Edmundi fratris regis contra cardinales unitatem inter regna facere molientibus [sic].

Thomas monachus in Dovoria cæsus est. MS. N.

Attempt of the French to land at Hythe.

---

[1] *prompserunt*] promiserunt, Cl. Re.; proviserunt, N.

[2] N. gives a drawing of the murder in the margin.

[3] *tamen*] etiam, N.

[4] *Aliqui*] Aliquos, MSS. exc. N. Lamb., which have *Alias*.

[5] *munitam*] munitatis, MSS. exc. E. N. Lamb.

[6] Lamb. ins. *in Anglia*.

[7] *maris*] mare, Cl. Re. T. W.

[8] *de . . . acepha*] over erasure in Ch.

stirpe Achyn jugulantes[1] acephalorum corpora madidis pelagi sarcofagis projecerunt. A.D. 1295.

Monachi alienigenæ a propriis domiciliis excluduntur. Sub his etiam diebus Scoti, soluto fidelitatis suæ fræno quod cum ligio domino suo rege Angliæ pepigerant, cum rege Franciæ fœdus aliud inierunt, quod quidem in autentico scripto utriusque[2] inde confecto legentibus clarius elucescit. Alien monks. *Scoti recesserunt a rege Anglie ad regem Francie.*

Quidam[3] miles in rebus bellicis exercitatus, dictus Thomas Turbevile, unus eorum qui in obsidione de Ryuns capti ducebantur, super proditione quam cum Gallis pepigerat convictus, in vigilia sancti Dionisii sic fuerat judicatus, scilicet clunibus equorum distractus, vallantibus se quatuor satellibus in forma larvarum effigiatis improperantibusque ei convicia per plateas civitatis Londoniæ, suspendio finaliter periit inhumatus. *Suspenditur Thomas Turbeville proditor.* Oct. 8.

In vigilia sancti Andreæ Apostoli citatis clero et magnatibus regni apud Westmonasterium, ad tuitionem patriæ petiit rex iterum sibi subsidium exhiberi. Et concessa est ei undecima pars, a quibus anno præterito decima solvebatur; de quibus vero sexta, tunc septima est collata. Porro archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, habito tractatu cum suffraganeis suis, optulit regi decimam ecclesiasticorum bonorum.[4] Æstimante autem rege quod plus esset accepturus, noluit eos audire. E contrario vero declinante clero ad dexteram vel ad sinistram de primo oblato, nolens eos contristare, rex in crastino Conceptionis beatæ Mariæ ipsius gratum acceptavit oblatum. Aid granted for the defence of the country, Nov. 29. Dec. 9.

Rex Edwardus tenuit Natale suum apud sanctum Albanum, præordinatis apud Westmonasterium nunciis solempnibus destinandis in villam, quæ Kaumbray Edward keeps Christmas at St. Alban's.

---

[1] *jugulantes*] jugulantis, Ch. Cl. W.; vigilantis, T.

[2] Lamb. ins. *partis*.

[3] *Quidam . . . Gregorii* (p. 96)] om. Re.

[4] *bonorum*] om. N.

A.D 1295. Messengers sent to Cambray for peace.

dicitur, pro pacis concordia reformanda. In crastino sancti Hyllarii paratis apud Plumuthe ecclii. navibus, domini Edmundus frater regis et Henricus de Lacy, comites Leycestriæ et Lincolniæ, secundis velis per costam minoris Britanniæ versus Burdegalim remigarunt.

E. Lancast. et Henricus Lacy transfretaverunt.

Edward at Newcastle-on-Tyne against the Scots.

Mense Martii, primo die mensis, rex Edwardus apud Novum Castrum super Tyne exercitum fortem adunavit ad Scotorum injuriam vindicandam. Die sancti Gregorii cardinalis[1] præsul Albanensis cum quibusdam nunciis, de Kaumbray regressi, apud Dovoriam ventorum pulsu celeriter sunt transvecti. Die [Dominica in] Ramis Palmarum, cardinale apud novum Templum Londoniis hospitante, lite mota inter suos et Templariorum scurras, ultro se immiscens nepos cardinalis occubuit sauciatus. Ipse quidem ad tempus iram deferens usque[2] Scotiam properavit, regi consilium de Kaumbray, quod vel quale fuerit, ostensurus. Obierunt domini Johannes Romanus archiepiscopus Eboracensis, Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestriæ, post regem potentissimus regni in opere et sermone, Rogerus Coventrensis et Lichefeldensis episcopus, cui successit Walterus de Langetone familiaris[3] regis, in transmarinis partibus tanquam[4] nuncius assignatus per regem cardinali a quo fuerat consecratus, privilegiorum ecclesiæ Cantuariensis in omnibus statu salvo.[5]

Landing of the cardinal bishop of Albano, March 12.

Obierunt G. de Clare comes Gloucestriæ potentissimus post regem.

[Eodem anno albæ tunicæ ordinatæ sunt.[6]] MS. Cl.

Capitur villa cum castro de Berwik.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVI°. Tertio[7] kalendas Aprilis per magnificum regem Edwardum villa et castro de

[1] Berard de Gouth, brother of Clement V.

[2] *usque*] versus, Cl. Re.

[3] *familiaris*] familiarissimus, Cl. Re.

[4] *tanquam*] om. Cl. Re.

[5] *salvo*] suo.

[6] This is followed in Cl. by an extract from Trivet, p. 338: Johannes rex Scotiæ . . . inductus (pp. 338–9, ed. Hog.), and Rex Angliæ . . . excusare, pp. 339, 340. This is also in the chronicle ascribed to Rishanger, pp. 151, 153 (Riley).

[7] *Tertio kal. Aprilis*] Tricesimo die Martii, Cl. Re.

Berewyk captis, omnes ibidem inventos Anglici peremerunt,[1] paucis[2] exceptis qui villam ipsam postmodum abjurarunt; [hominum autem Scotorum promiscui sexus peremptorum sexaginta milia referuntur]. Octavo[3] idus Aprilis rex Scotiæ pro se et Scotis omnibus tenentibus terram quamcumque in Anglia homagium regi Angliæ reddidit per scripturam. Rege Angliæ apud Berewyk pro fortificatione murorum ac fossatorum ejusdem villæ morante, Scoti, scilicet domini de Ros, de Menetethe, et de Asseles,[4] comites, et domini Ricardus Syward et Willelmus de sancto Claro, barones, cum aliis commilitonibus Angliam ingressi, villas de Hecclesham et de Corebrigge [combusserunt[5] et] sine deletu conditionis humanæ homicidium perpetrarunt; deinde regressi in Scotiam castrum Patricii comitis de Dunbar acriter obsederunt. Verum custodes castri prædicti simulate a rege Angliæ auxilium postularunt, præmissis interim præfatis comitibus illud castrum intrare. Quo audito misit rex Angliæ duo milia coopertorum equorum cum xl. vexillis pro oppressione hujusmodi removenda. Scoti itaque potentes remanserunt, cæteris ad v. milia terga vertentibus.[6] Hoc viso, petierunt obsessi majores nostri exercitus ut possent quendam militem nomine Robertum de Ketinge, quem rex Franciæ illo anno cinxerat balteo militari, ad regem Scotiæ licite demandare, suam voluntatem experturum, datis pro eo obsidibus comitibus de Menetethe et de Badenau[7] in certitudinis argumentum. Qui dictus Robertus ejusdem diei post prandium cum equitaturis quingentis et xl. milibus peditum[8] est regressus. Et commisso præ-

A.D. 1296.

MSS. Cl. Re.

Slaughter at Berwick.

Hexham and Corbridge burnt by the Scots.

Siege of the castle of Dunbar.

[1] *peremerunt*] gladiis occiderunt, E.

[2] *paucis*] perpaucis, Cl. Re.

[3] *Octavo idus*] Sexto die, Cl. Re.

[4] John de Strathbolgie, earl of Athol.

[5] From E.

[6] *vertentibus*] vertendo, MSS.

[7] John Comyn, lord of Badenoch.

[8] *peditum*] reditum, Ch.

A.D. 1296 lio, ceciderunt die illa prælatus Robertus et dominus Patricius de Graham miles strenuus et filius Willelmi de sancto Claro, qui vexillum regis Scotiæ deferebat, et alii, ad minus x. milia computati. Die vero crastina, appropinquante rege Angliæ castro prædicto, statim obsessi illud sibi planctu lacrimabili reddiderunt. Post hæc insulam de Galewey subintrans, fugientibus seu fugatis qui atria custodirent, castra singula viriliter occupavit. Castellum etiam Puellarum quod quasi inexpugnabile videbatur, subactis custodibus viris bellicosis illud aliquamdiu defendentibus, adquisivit.

Surrender of Dunbar castle.

Surrender of Edinburgh castle.

Rex capit omnes munitiones boreales, et transfretans in Scotiam ipsum regem cum multis aliis cepit et contrivit.

Tandem mare Scoticum pertransiens, regem Scotiæ nomine tantum de cavernis educere hanelavit, villas sancti Andreæ et sancti Johannis cum vicinis castellis ditioni propriæ adnectendo. Porro[1] rex Scotiæ, jam omni destitutus defensione militari, in crastino[2] sancti Thomæ martiris regi Angliæ se reddidit per scripturam. Igitur rex, peragratis quibusque Scotiæ insulis, inforciatis villis et castellis, rebellibusque non apparentibus, apud sanctum Edmundum magnates sui regni ad suum parliamentum citavit in festo sancti Martini, a quibus novum taillagium postulavit. Et concessus est ei a civibus et burgensibus octonarius denarius; a ceteris duodenarius est extortus. Clerus quidem tunc temporis nihil optulit vel concessit. Quo commotus rex, fecit signare omnia ecclesiasticorum ostia horreorum. Quæ dum fierent, mandavit archiepiscopus bullam Apostolicam, inhibentem sub pœna excommunicationis aliquam collectam ex ecclesiasticis proventibus regi vel cuivis principi conferre, per cathedrales basilicas divulgari.[3]

Rex fecit signari omnia horrea ecclesiasticorum.

Johannes novus comes Hoylandiæ

Hoc anno comes de Hoyllandia, soluto fidelitatis vinculo quo regi Angliæ præannexus fuerat, dum se regis Franciæ obtemperaret consiliis, a propriis domes-

---

[1] Cl. Re. ins. *Johannes.*

[2] Cl. Re. ins. *translationis*, as E.

[3] *divulgari*] publicari, Cl. Re.

ticis est occisus. Cujus filius et hæres J[ohannes] Elysabeth filiam regis Angliæ sibi in matrimonio copulavit. Interea quædam navis de regno Franciæ, sortita nomen regis Philippi, inter coggones[1] utriusque terræ famosior atque major, casu ex obviantibus sibi nantis Anglicis, dato conflictu lugubri, nacta fuit. Sub eisdem quoque temporibus comes[2] Flandrensis, iterato a prisona libere progrediens, ad proprium rediit comitatum. Et irrogatis[3] sibi per regem Franciæ injuriis quasi inportabilibus relevari cupiens, subdendo se et sua a rege Angliæ, remedium postulavit. Formatoque[4] modo pacis inter utrumque populum per Angliam unitas proclamatur. Insuper datis comiti xv. milibus libris argenti ad sua oppida munienda, die sancti Hillarii archiepiscopus cum coepiscopis suis Londoniis disputantes per dies octo super petitione regia, nec invento modo exclusivæ sententiæ si quicquam contulissent, his regi relatis per internuncios, discesserunt. Igitur rege pro his in crudelem mutato, protinus adeo afflictus est clerus, ut quasi Neronis vesania videretur[5] in Anglia recidiva Omnibus itaque tonsoratis una plaga percussis et modus curaminis unus fuit, videlicet ut qui plus habuit annuit regi quintam partem bonorum suorum; similiter et qui minus habuit, minus dedit, puta et quintam, protectione regis et facultatibus suis ratiocinio magno redemptis. [Posuerat quidem rex extra protectionem suam omnes clericos in regno suo et libertates eorum in manu sua ceperat. Nec secure audebant clerici equitare nisi in majori conductu propter militum[6] violentiam, a rege licentia data, sed et omnia bona archiepiscopi mobilia et immobilia capta sunt in manu regis. Ipse quidem

A.D. 1296 *duxerat Helizabeth filiam regis Angliæ.*

The king's demands on the clergy refused.

MSS. Cl. Re.

The clergy put out of protection.

The archbishop's property seized.

[1] *coggones*] goggones, Ch. T.
[2] Guy de Dampierre.
[3] *irrogatis*] irrogatus, Ch.
[4] *Formatoque*] Firmatoque pacto inter eos, Cl. Re.
[5] *videretur*] so Ch (over erasure), T. W.; timeretur, Cl. N. Re.
[6] Lamb. adds *et tubum*.

A.D. 1296. sustinuit patienter.[1]] Porro[2] clero, ut supradictum est, passo in corpore, passus est rex in mente,[3] auditis de Vasconia rumoribus sinistris, qualiter in quodam conflictu inter Anglos et Francos, advesperascente jam die, conserto, dilabente turba Vasconiensium, soli equites Anglici [resistentes] ab hostibus cingebantur; inter quos primicerius exercitus Johannes de Sancto Johanne cum aliis commilitonibus duodecim captis Parisius ducebantur,[4] applaudentibus de ipso Francigenis prout quondam Phylistini de Sampsone. In die sancti Mathiæ apostoli convenientibus proceribus regni apud Sarum, proposuit rex quosdam ipsorum ad succursum suæ gentis in Vasconiam demandare;[5] quod benigne annuerunt barones; ita tamen ipso rege cum eisdem uno et eodem tempore transfretante; [sed non fecit]. MSS. Cl. Re.

Troubles in Gascony.

The king's demands at Salisbury, Feb. 24.

Obierunt comites Lancastriæ W. de Valencia Penbrok et Robertus Ver Oxoniæ.

Hoc anno comites Leycestriæ, Penbrok, et Oxoniæ, domini Edmundus frater regis in Vasconia, Willelmus de Valencia avunculus regis, et Robertus de Veer in Anglia obierunt.

[*De consilio et parliamento factis Londoniis et itinere regis in Flandriam.*] MS. Cl.

Meeting of the abp. and bishops in St. Paul's.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVII°. congregatis metropolitano Cantuariæ et suffraganeis suis apud sanctum Paulum vii.[6] kal. Aprilis denuo pro statu ecclesiæ consulturis, insurgentes protinus duo causidici et duo de ordine Prædicatorum, temporalem et regalem favorem quærentes, insistunt argumentis probare clerum ipsi regi in tempore belli, non obstante constitutione apostolica de suis facultatibus, posse licite subvenire; insuper prohibito sub pœna incarcerationis ne quis contra

[1] N. differs here: see the Appendix.
[2] *Porro*] Igitur, Cl. Re.
[3] *mente*] animo, Cl. Re.
[4] *ducebantur*] est adductus, E.
[5] *demandare*] destinare, E.
[6] *vii. kal. Aprilis*] xxvi. die Martii, Cl. Re.

dict um regem et eos, qui jampridem suam protecti- A.D. 1297.
onem quæsierant, excommunicationis sententiam promulgaret, provocatione facta pro se ad Romanam curiam et pro ipsis. Recesserunt itaque singuli, oneratis suis conscientiis per archiepiscopum sic dicentem, "Unusquisque animam suam salvet."

Illo tempore proclamatum fuit per Angliam voce præconaria, ut possessores lanarum exponerent ipsas venditioni infra mensem in civitatibus assignatis, alioquin tanquam forisfactura cederent ipsi regi. Quæ quidem in die sancti Georgii,[1] quasi modo prælocuto callide congregatæ, pro forisfactura regis in Flandriam sunt transvectæ. His et aliis extorsionibus turbati comites et majores regni, parliamentum per se in foresta de Wyre sita in Marchia statuerunt.

Extortions on the owners of wool.

Apr. 23.

Comites quidam et barones per se tenent parliamentum in Marchia.

In crastino[2] sancti Botulphi accedens rex apud Westmonasterium obtulit beato regi Edwardo, cujus meritis adquisierat, regalia regni Scotiæ, tribunal scilicet sceptrumque aureum cum corona. In crastino[3] translationis beati Thomæ martiris, citatis baronibus et militia regni Londonias, mandante rege suo marescallo et suo constabulario, comitibus Northfolk et Herefordiæ, adbreviare coram ipsis apud sanctum Paulum quot equitaturas quisque posset invenire ipsi in proximo processuro ad bellum; responderunt quatinus imperaret alicui alteri de domo sua illud officium, eo quod non citati, immo rogati, diverterant ad eundem. Et displicuit sermo iste in oculis regis, assignatis interim duobus aliis in hujusmodi officio exequendo.

Rex obtulit sancto Edwardo regalia regni Scotiæ.

Requirements of the king from the earls of Norfolk and Hereford.

Eodem tempore, admisso archiepiscopo in gratiam regis, atque reddita sibi baronia sua, pridie idus Julii valedicente rege suis ante magnam aulam regiam Westmonasterii, idem archiepiscopus et alii episcopi, comes Warewyk et alii barones, præstito corporali

Spondent prælati et magnates fidem filio regis Edwardi.

[1] *Georgii*] Gregorii, M. N.
[2] June 18.
[3] July 8.

A D. 1297. sacramento, et populus qui aderat, fidelitatem Edwardo filio regis extensis manibus stipulantur. | Absentantibus interim se sponte prædictis comitibus usquequo ipsorum petitio pro alleviatione patriæ audiretur, dixerunt quidam non fore proficuum regi in Flandriam transfretare, neque ipsos sibi illac servitia ab antecessoribus suis insueta exhibere, præsertim ipsis Scotis jamdudum more Wallensium recidivatis ad pugnam. Postularunt etiam, allegata primitus communitatis exinanitione, ne de cetero per Angliam taillagia usurparet; rursum ut libertates contentæ in magna carta de cetero in usu efficacius haberentur; super quibus non protinus exauditi, cum indignatione recesserunt prædicti comites et barones. | Rex itaque, instinctu unitatis confovendæ suasuque victoriæ adquirendæ, articulos in prædictis cartis contentos observari mandavit, exigendo pro hac concessione de populo octavum denarium sibi dari, qui protinus concessus est ei de plebe in sua camera circumstante. | Petiit etiam a clero subsidium, qui respondit velle summo Pontifici literas supplicatorias dirigere pro conferendi[1] licentia optinenda. Igitur datis induciis inter regem et comites ut[2] uniformes fierent, peracto consultationis tempore, nec præsentantibus se præfatis comitibus, rex[3] et obtutibus cernens ipse mora sua ejus amicis in transmarinis partibus suum adventum præstolantibus periculum imminere non modicum, in vigilia sancti Bartholomæi Apostoli, paratis quingentis navibus, equitibus mille ac ferme octingentis, ingreditur turgida "terga "maris."

Quidam barones contradicunt tallagium.

The king's demands on ordering Magna Carta to be observed.

Aug. 23.

Lucan. v. 565.

Quo etiam die accedentes prædicti comites et barones ad scaccarium domini regis apud Westmonasterium, prohibuerunt baronibus loci illius ne levare facerent

Opposition to the tax

[1] *conferendi*] conferenda, Ch.

[2] *ut*] et, Ch. T. W.; Cl. is corrected.

[3] *rex et*] regis, N.

per vicecomites octonarium denarium de populo Anglicano, hoc allegato de sua conscientia non emanasse, sine quibus tayllagium non debet exigi vel imponi. Comitibus[1] itaque et baronibus pariter conglobatis, necnon majoritate populi eis inclinante,[2] factus est timor super habitatores patriæ. Et imminente periculo, ac favore primatum et magnatum Angliæ, Edwardus filius regis, locum ejus tenens patre absente, magnas cartas de libertatibus et de foresta ac quasdam alleviationes de jugo patris sui renovavit, consilio senum usus, easdem confirmante patre suo apud Gandawum, quinto idus Novembris. Quo scilicet tempore vastantibus Scotis finitima regni Angliæ, concessus est comitibus novenarius denarius ad prædictorum pertinaciam reprimendam. Porro rege Angliæ mare transito, applicuit apud Le Escluse, venitque ad Bruges civitatem famosam. Quo pernoctante, præmunitus de insidiis Francorum, caute exivit urbem prædictam, subintrando Gandavum. Medio autem tempore Wallenses comitati[3] regem Anglorum, coadunatis sibi quibusdam aliis prædonibus Anglicis, apud Le Dam et in Gandavo et locis aliis prædam magnam fecerunt. De quibus plures ibidem suspendio perierunt. Tandem acceptis treugis inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ et sibi confœderatos per biennium, rediens rex Angliæ de Flandria duodecimo kal. Aprilis applicuit apud Sandwycum.

A.D. 1297.

Rex et filius ejus confirmant magnas cartas etc.

The king crosses to Sluys.

Truce with France, and the king returns.

Obiit dominus Nicholaus de Longespeye episcopus Sarum, cui successit magister Symon de Gandavo, editus Londoniis, vir in arte Theologiæ peritus. Quarto[4] idus Octobris apud Bristolliam obiit domina Alianora, primogenita regis Edwardi, comitissa de Barz, et sepelitur apud Westmonasterium.

Obiit Alienora primogenita regis Edwardi primi.

---

[1] A new hand begins here in Cb.

[2] *inclinante*] inclinato, Ch.

[3] *comitati*] comiti, Ch. N.; comitantes, T.

[4] *Quarto . . . Westmonasterium*] only in Ch.; partly over erasure.

A. D. 1298 *Comburitur abbatia cum palatio Westmonasterii et curia movetur ad Eboracum.*

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVIII°. Accedente rege Angliæ apud Westmonasterium iv. kal. Aprilis, accensoque igne vehementi in minori aula palatii, ac flamma tecturam domus attingente ventoque agitata, abbatiæ vicinæ ædificia devoravit. Rex inde proficiscens divertit se apud Eboracum, mittens[1] illuc barones de scaccario et justiciarios de banco, post festum sanctæ Trinitatis parliamentum cum majoribus populi habiturus. Exinde se movens, stipatus agmine comitum et militum copioso, rebelles Scotos expugnare[2] curavit. Porro Scoti tam tonsorati quam laici, in unum cuneum adunati, amplius quam ducenta milia virorum, mori aut pugnare fortiter sunt inventi. Et commissum est bellum terribile in die sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ in campo juxta[3] Fouchirke. Et statim disgregati Scoti ceciderunt, equites ducenti, pedites vero xl. milia et amplius, ceteris vero protinus in fugam conversis, nonnullis[4] præcipitantibus se in flumen. Ex Anglicis quidem Brianus de Jay, magister Templariorum in Anglia, et quidam peditum, ferme triginta.

Battle of Falkirk, 22 July.

Peace between France and England settled by P. Boniface VIII. 28 June.

Louis IX. canonized.

In vigilia quoque Apostolorum Petri et Pauli Romæ per Papam Bonefacium pax inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ formabatur, quæ adhuc non fuerat totaliter solidata. Eodemque anno per præfatum Papam ad instantiam regis Franciæ sanctus Ludovicus, tertius rex Franciæ ante istum vel avus ejus, clarescentibus miraculis et exigentibus meritis, sanctorum chathologo est ascriptus, et pridie kal. Septembris apud sanctum Dionisium festivius est translatus. Ipsoque sub anno Adolphus rex Alemanniæ, vacuus amicus fiduciam in se habentibus, et quod nequius est referendum,[5] regis Angliæ pactum prævaricans, orta dissentionis materia inter se et Albertum filium Rodulphi ducis Austriæ, belloque[6] indicto, juxta Maguntinam corruit sauciatus,

Adolph of Nassau, king of Germany, slain.

[1] *mittens illuc*] ducens secum, E.
[2] *expugnare*] debellare, E.
[3] *juxta*] qui dicitur, E.
[4] *nonnullis præcipitantibus*] pluribus demergentibus, E.
[5] *referendum*] dicendum, Re.
[6] The hand in Ch. changes again here.

et regnavit idem Albertus pro eo. Quo[1] anno domina Margareta, soror domini Philippi regis Franciæ, Doveriæ applicuit circa nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, quam post biduum dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ auctoritate Papæ Cantuariæ in uxorem sibi copulavit.[1] Et in festo[2] sancti Andreæ Romæ terra tremuit per triduum, et cito post in Anglia in crepusculo; cometa quoque apparuit in Septentrione, emittens radios lateraliter versus Orientem ignivomos triduo post occasum solis, præmonstrans cædem magnam hominum. Eodem anno citatis magnatibus Dominica secunda Quadragesimæ apud Westmonasterium, dominus rex fecit recitare formam pacis bullatam per Papam Bonefacium, tanquam arbitrum et diffinitorem inter reges, et alias bullas statum suum tangentes; quibus consensum præbuit plebs omnis cum clero. Quo facto petierunt prælati et alii majores magnam cartam libertatum et de foresta ratificari, nec optinuerunt.

A.D. 1298.

Domina Margareta soror regis Franciæ maritatur regi Angliæ.

Earthquake.

Comet.

The peace with France recited at Westminster.

Obierunt hoc anno comites Unfridus de Boun Estsexiæ et Herfordiæ, Willelmus de Bello Campo Warwike, ac magister Willelmus de Luda episcopus Eliensis; et electus fuit [a majore parte capituli prior[3] ejusdem loci, a residuis Johannes de Langtona, cancellarius domini regis. Diu vero agitata causa coram archiepiscopo Cantuariæ et paulo minus pro priore terminata, appellavit cancellarius ad se]dem apostolicam, propriam personam itineri exponendo; et prior, licet plurimum a nonnullis impediretur, idem iter aggreditur, causam ecclesiæ defensurus. Quo cum pervenissent et post multas altercationes sua jura in manibus Papæ resignassent, ipse in favorem dictæ ecclesiæ Eliensis annuit procuratoribus gratiam eligendi unum de abbatibus exemptis sui

Obierunt H. Boun et W. de Bello Campo comites Herefordiæ et Warrewici.

Death of William of Louth bishop of Ely.

Suit and appeal as to his successor.

[1–1] *Quo . . . copulavit*] only in Ch.

[2] From here the MSS. Cl. N. T. W. correspond more with E. and Bevere; they are collated with E. in the Appendix.

[3] The words between brackets, which are in the other MSS., have been erased in Ch. The prior was John Salmon.

A.D. 1298. The bishop of Norwich translated to Ely, and the prior of Ely put in his place.

ordinis. Quibus abnegantibus motus, dominus Papa transtulit episcopum Northwicensem Eliensi, et priorem Eliensem Norwico providit. Defunctoque fratre Willelmo Othom[1] de curia revertendo, dedit Papa archiepiscopatum Dubliniensem[2] magistro Ricardo de Feringis archidiacono Cantuariæ,[3] et prædicto Johanni de Langetone archidiaconatum Cantuariæ.

Other changes. Bad money ordered to be destroyed, 26 Dec.

Anno[4] MCCXCIX°. celebravit rex Nativitatem Domini Westmonasterii, qui videns Angliam plurimum corrumpi falsa moneta quæ crokard et pollard dicebatur, in die sancti Stephani pro perpetuo deleri præcepit. Hinc quidam lathomi filius, opera patris sui considerans, metrice scripsit,

> Laude decoreris noster starlinge gereris,
> Crokar[5] es, æsque peris, fugias as rite teneris.

John of Baliol goes to France.

Consequenter dominus Johannes de Baliol e custodia permissus egredi, regem Francorum adivit. Quod dominus rex ut audivit, dominum Johannem de Sancto Johanne aliosque milites incarceratos sub conditione liberavit.

Invasion of Flanders by Philip IV.

His diebus Philippus rex Franciæ in manu forti Flandriam ingressus, villas et oppida occupans, comitem[6] ejusdem filiosque[7] ejus acriter insequebatur; Comes vero grandævus et imbellis cum filiis fugit Gandavum, sperans civitatem inexpugnabilem. Quod videns gens sua, quæ aliquando regi Angliæ, quandoque proprio comiti, adhæserat, nunc relicto spretoque proprio domino, regi Franciæ, hosti in capite, se miserrime reddiderunt. Igitur ingruente regis Franciæ terrore, dictus comes filiique ejus in desperationem lapsi

---

[1] William Hotham, archbishop of Dublin.

[2] *Dubliniensem*] Cant., Ch.

[3] *Cantuariæ*] ejusdem, Ch.

[4] From this point this MS. has been copied by the writer of MS. Cotton. Cleopatra, A. 16, which afterwards contains the chronicle of Adam of Murimuth.

[5] *Crokar . . . as*] Crokard . . . tum, Cleo.

[6] Guy de Dampierre.

[7] Robert and William.

Karolo regis[1] Francorum [germano][2] inter angustias se reddiderunt, sub jurejurando ne incarcerentur nec exhæreditarentur. Cui pacto obvians rex Franciæ ipsos incarcerari, propugnaculaque civitatum quæ contra se rebellasse noverat subverti, præcepit ut proprius dominator, eosque sub novis legibus coegit militare. Eodem tempore dominus Papa, fidei et orationum oblitus, non viduis et orphanis, sed militibus bellicosis, aurum et argentum erogavit contra scema quorundam cardinalium, eos denique degradando ac contra regem Ciciliæ movendo guerram; sed dicti regis exercitus de galleatis turmis domini Papæ plura milia necaverunt.

A.D. 1299. Surrender of Guy count of Flanders to Charles of Valois.

Naval victory of Frederic king of Sicily.

Quo anno reges Tarsis,[3] Armeniæ, et Georgeanorum, congregatis decies centena et quadraginta milia equitum, invocatoque contra Saracenos Christi nomine, dimicarunt; et ceciderunt ex Saracenis apud Alapam, Alachemala, Gazaram, et Damascum plusquam ducentena quadraginta milia in ultionem sanguinis Christianorum nuper effusi apud Acon, Tripolim, et cætera loca. Notetur insuper Tartarorum hoc tempore conversionis causa. Horum Cassani magni regis frater paganus filiam regis Armeniæ Christianam adamavit, quam a patre dari sibi petiit in uxorem. Rex autem Armeniæ renuit, nisi gentilitatis deponeret errorem fieretque Christianus. At ille prævalens viribus, divitiis, et potentia sibi intulit minas belli. Et alter accepto consilio didicit quod meliores sunt nuptiæ quam pugnæ; annuit postulatis, quærendo assensum puellæ. Illa vero pro salute gentis suæ, velut Hester altera, confisa in Domino ultro cessit. Denique conceptum inter eos peperit masculinum, hispidum et pilosum; quem patri oblatum dixit suum non esse, sed igne cremari jussit. Mater vero contradicens acceptum infantem baptizari fecit, statimque post trinam mersionem in sacro fonte

Defeat of the Saracens at Aleppo and other places.

Marriage of the brother of Cazan king of the Tartars with the daughter of the king of Armenia.

[1] *regis*] regi, Cleo.
[2] *germano*] from E.
[3] *i.e.* of the Tartars.

A.D. 1299. cecidit omnis villositas ab eo, et lenis ac pulcherrimus apparuit. Quo viso, pater et domus ejus tota credentes baptizabantur.

Fratres Minores petierunt fusse a Papa.

Eodem anno fratres Minores, totius ecclesiæ exploratores, ad illicita legis suæ aspirantes, obtulerunt domino Papæ quadraginta milia florenorum aliamque pecuniam nimiam pro terris ac prædiis licite optinendis. Quibus Papa, "Ubi," inquit, "est illa vestra "pecunia?" Dixerunt,[1] "In manibus mercatorum." Et Papa, absolutis mercatoribus a depositi custodia, præcepit sub interminatione anathematis pecuniam ipsam ejus necessitatibus custodiri; respondensque fratribus regulam sancti Francisci canonizatam se nolle aliquo sensu[2] violare, nec fratres ab ea aliquando declinare. Et sic quæ injuste mali adquisierant, æquissime perdiderunt.

The Franciscans deprived of their money by the Pope.

Obiit Johannes comes Hoylandiæ, gener regis Angliæ.

Quo anno ventus vehemens plura fortia contrivit. Obierunt etiam hoc anno dominus Henricus de Newewerk archiepiscopus Eborum, dominus Oliverus episcopus Lincolniensis, et dominus Johannes comes Hoilandiæ, gener regis Angliæ, toxicatus; cujus relicta,[3] negata sibi dote, ad thalamum paternum remeavit.

Papa scribit regi Angliæ ne noceat Scotis in protectione sua positis.

Anno MCCCº, Papæ Bonefacii viiº, regni regis Edwardi xxviiº, hyemavit rex in Scotia; cui dominus Papa literas per archiepiscopum Cantuariæ direxit, ne Scotos suæ protectioni deditos ulterius inquietaret. Quo audito, idem rex in Angliam revertitur. In octavis igitur sancti Hillarii convocatis majoribus Angliæ, celebratur parliamentum Lincolniæ, ubi barones conquesti sunt de prædationíbus ac aliis injuriis undique factis per ministros regis. Rursum petierunt ut magna carta pro suo perpetuo in omnibus articulis perduraret, et afforestationes, quibus plebs angariebatur, remota ulteriori dilatione, fierent discrete. Hæc

Magnæ cartæ confirmantur.

---

[1] *dixerunt*] dexerunt, Ch.

[2] *sensu*] censu, MSS.

[3] Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I.

et alia instantissime a dominis postulata, procrastinatis diebus pluribus, seu si qua alia rationabilia communitati utilia aliquo tempore poposcerent, concessit rex confirmare et ratificare. Tandem renovatæ cartæ libertatum et forestæ, regioque munitæ sigillo, in unoquoque comitatu Angliæ deferuntur. Quibus coram populo divulgatis, violatores earum majori excommunicatione archiepiscopus cum aliis coepiscopis innodavit. Pro qua confirmatione communitas regni concessit quintam decimam partem bonorum suorum mobilium usque ad festum sancti Michaelis proxime futurum. Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ tamen noluit concedere de aliquo sanctæ Ecclesiæ annexo, absque licentia domini Papæ speciali. In quo parliamento idem rex contulit filio suo Edwardo principatum Walliæ et Cestriæ comitatum. Concordati denique rex et magnates ordinarunt epistolam elegantem domino Papæ, centum sigillis signatam, petentes ut jus Anglorum in regno Scotiæ habitum ab initio protegeret, et falsis suggestionibus Scotorum minime inclinaret.

A.D. 1300.

The violators of the charters excommunicated.

E. filius regis fit princeps Walliæ et comes Cestriæ.

Quo anno kal. Junii domina regina Angliæ Margareta apud Broterstone peperit filium suum primogenitum, et dictus est Thomas. Obiit autem hoc anno dominus Edmundus comes Cornubiæ, relinquens proximum hæredem regem Anglorum.

Nascitur Thomas primogenitus reginæ.

Obiit Edmundus comes Cornubiæ.

Anno MCCC. primo, domini Papæ viii°, regni regis Edwardi xxviii°, post celebratam Nativitatem Domini in partibus Borealibus, erexit idem rex Angliæ exercitum contra Scotos, domino Edwardo principe Walliæ cum agmine bellicoso patrem præcedente; sed nemine Scotorum illis resistente, nihil magnificum vel laude dignum reportabant. Attamen rex Franciæ abbatem[1] de Compyne ac quosdam alios misit nuntios regi Anglorum, postulans pacem cum Scotis, vocans eos amicos suos. Qui breviter responsi confusi redierunt.

Expedition against the Scots.

Mediation of the king of France.

[1] Peter III. (Du Bois).

A.D. 1301. *Nota de Papa et rege [Francorum] pro Scotis.*

Consequenter orta est dissensio inter Papam et ipsum regem Francorum,[1] utroque confidente de potentia sua Nam Papa respondit nuncio regis Franciæ Petro de Flote, "Nos habemus utramque potestatem." Et ille pro domino suo, "Utique, domine; vestra tamen potestas verbalis est, nostra realis." Statim incanduit ira Papæ in tantum ut diceret se movere contra eum cælum et terram. Qua de causa, ut creditur, decimam omnium bonorum spiritualium per triennium de regno Angliæ usurpavit. Porro his diebus sal terræ et caput vulgi in ydropisim magnam ceciderunt. Quanto enim plus pecuniam, humorem nequam, hauriebant, tanto amplius sitiebant. Et quod rex de temporalibus non sponte sua immunitum reliquerat, Papa non coactus de spiritualibus incontaminatum cupiebat.

Papal exactions from the English clergy.

Nascitur Edmundus filius regis. 5 Aug.

Eodem anno apud Wodestoke, die sancti Oswaldi regis et martiris, peperit regina filium quem nominavit Edmundum. Obierunt hoc anno episcopi Eliensis ac Wigornensis, et electi fuerunt duo monachi[2] in loco ipsorum, qui non invenientes gratiam consecrationis in archiepiscopo Cantuariæ ad sedem Apostolicam profecti[3] sunt.[4]

Bishops of Ely and Worcester.

Priors of Rochester.

[Hoc anno frater Thomas de Shileford dimisit prioratum Roffæ propter debilitatem corporis; post festum Purificationis successit Johannes de Grenestrete.] MS. N.

Embassy to France.

Anno MCCC. secundo, Papæ Bonefacii nono, regni regis Edwardi I. xxix°, idem rex post solempnizatam diem Nativitatis Domini, audito secreto consilio apud Westmonasterium, misit nuncios præclaros regi Franciæ,

---

[1] *Francorum*] Anglie, Ch. over erasure. *Francorum* is erased in the margin.

[2] Robert Orford and John de S. Germano.

[3] *profecti sunt*] sunt transfecti, N.

[4] Here Cl. introduces the letters of P. Bonifacc VIII. to the king on the Scotch question, the king's answer respecting his claim, and the letter of the English nobles to the Pope. They are taken from Trivet, pp. 379–394.

ut quid de treuga, de guerra, de pace, deliberasset, renunciaret. Respondit se non posse sine duodecim paribus, qui occupati fuerant circa novam guerram, tam ardua tractare, sed per quindenam eorum adventum expectarent. Quo tempore transacto, ipsi convenientes dixerunt se nolle de prædictis terminare, inconsultis secum Scotis; et his auditis, nuncii ad Angliam redierunt. Igitur convocato parliamento Londoniis, recitatisque frustatoriis dilationibus et falsis machinationibus prædictorum, remittuntur nuncii. Quibus responsum fuit, quod rex Angliæ adveniret personaliter, et inter duos reges de optima pace conveniretur. Super quo rex Angliæ circa Translationem sancti Edwardi aliud habuit parliamentum in quo talia recitata displicuerunt, et ex totius regni consilio diffinitum est, regem pro aliquo mandato vel suggestione ab Anglia egredi non debere, sed jam instante fine treugarum rebelles Scotos infestare.

A.D. 1302.

Answer of Philip IV.

Parliament on Oct. 13.

Interim Flandrenses onera gravia a bienni[o] sibi imposita ulterius non ferentes, oppressores eorum, ministros regis Franciæ, omnes pariter occiderunt. Hinc commotus idem rex misit flores militiæ Christianitatis ut eos perderet. Quo audito Flandrenses ducem sibi ac præceptorem constituerunt Petrum Le Coning, qui eos more Moisy in certamine præcederet. Egressi itaque Brugensem civitatem obviam Francigenis processerunt; sed visa Francorum multitudine obstupuerunt; animas tamen suas Deo commendantes dixerunt, "Domine, tuum est bellum, atque *in pluribus vel in* "*paucis salvare*. Nos jam, Domine, eligentes pro "patriis legibus servandis liberaliter mori quam ser- "viliter diutius vivere, in Tuo sancto nomine hos- "tes superabimus." Et commisso bello, ceciderunt Francorum quinque comites, quadraginta baneretti, una cum Radulpho de Nel et Gwidone de Nel Petroque de Flote, constabulario, marescallo, et consiliario regis Franciæ, et populo infinito. Miroque modo equites

War in Flanders.

1 Reg. xiv. 6.

Pauci Flandritæ infinitos Francos ceperunt et occiderunt.

A.D. 1302. peditibus, acies loricata textoribus, regnum municipio
Battle of Courtray, 11 July. non valebat resistere. Acta juxta Curtray, v. idus Julii. Hac audita victoria, compatriotæ, eliminatis a civitatibus eorum Franciæ præceptoribus, naturalibus civibus adhæserunt. Proinde rex Franciæ tirannizans, congregato exercitu militum copioso a mari Græco usque ad Occeanum, præsente rege prædicto, processit Flandrenses debellare. Cæteri vero ad defendendum natale solum, non impugnandum alienum, Apostolica benedictione admoniti, aciem direxerunt contra eos. Dispositoque bello et parum distantibus ab invicem partibus, rex Franciæ in Flandriam descendere non audebat. Flandrensibus [de] patria sua egredi nolentibus, populo quoque Francorum de itinere fatigato ac nimia fame macerato, per longum tempus rege Franciæ apud civitatem Attrabatensem commorante, abierunt furtive
Retreat of Philip IV. retrorsum plusquam milia virorum. Tandem et ipse rex Franciæ cum tota sequela sua inglorius recessit et confusus, ac ineffabili ignominia ad propria repedavit, nono die Octobris. Prædicta quidem, non plenam gestorum historiam, sed ad memoriam perstrinximus futurorum.

Abbats of S. Benet Holme. [Hoc quidem anno dominus Nicholaus abbas hujus loci ex hoc seculo in regnum excelsi Regis migravit; cui successit Henricus de Brock.] MS. Re.

The king enters Scotland. Anno[1] gratiæ MCCCIII°, qui est annus regni regis Edwardi XXX^us^, Edwardus rex Angliæ, hostilium aggressionum magnificus triumphator ad Scotorum insolentias reprimendas, fidelitatem suam atrociter prævaricantium, cum peremissent fideles suos pro tuitione regiæ pacis ibidem transmissos, alios sauciassent, alios semivivos ratiocinio magno dimisissent, in vindictam malefactorum et succursum gentis suæ collecta[2] expeditione

---

[1] Here again the hand changes in Ch., and the other MSS. generally agree with Ch.

[2] *collecta*] cum leta, E. Cl. B.; cum lecta, Re.; electa, M. T. W.

militari circa Pentecosten, Scotiam est ingressus. Post recessum quidem regis Angliæ a regno Scotiæ, post plures cædes et incendia ad ultimum Scoti obsederunt in manu hostili castrum regis Angliæ, videlicet de Strivelin, ad quod per regem Angliæ defendendum sexaginta viri sagittarii dumtaxat fuerant deputati, habentes victum parce satis semensem. Venerunt ergo magnates Scotorum in multitudine gravi, castrum illud fortiter obsidentes. Econtra obsessi illud viriliter defenderunt. Cumque obsidentes castrum præ soliditate et sublimitate ejus non possent arte, ingenio, tormento, vel quomodolibet deteriorare, statuunt obsessos fame fatigatos et inedia aliquando superare. Quod intelligentes obsessi parcius instauro suo usi sunt. Et tam diu obsessum est castrum, donec consumptis cibariis, necessitate cogente, occisis equis, canibus, ederent carnes ipsorum[1] cum sanguine. Et quod miserabilius est ad loquendum, coria ipsorum animalium pransi sunt; quodque horribilius est ad audiendum, mures et murelegos quos decipula[2] ceperant[3] manducarunt.[4] Sicque obsessi non habentes unde vivere, castrum[5] reddiderunt domino Johanni de Soules, et salvos pacti sunt Scoti eos ad regem Anglorum abire. Deputatur proinde custodia illius castri animoso militi, electo de milibus, Willelmo Olyford, habenti subter se trecentos homines bellicosos in locis variis constitutos. De quibus cxx. ad defensionem illius castri secum retinuit. Pro his et aliis multiphariis injuriis ingressus rex Angliæ Scotiam in manu forti, occupavit urbes et munitiones eorum.

A.D. 1303.

Siege of Stirling castle.

Custodes castri de Strivelyn equos, canes, et mures edebant.

Et cum appropinquaret castello de Brihyn quod contra eum erat, ordinavit[6] obsidionem. Defensor autem

Capture of Brechin castle.

[1] *ipsorum*] impiorum, Ch.
[2] *decipula*] discipula, Ch.
[3] *ceperant*] caperent, Ch.
[4] *manducarunt*] ad manducandum, Ch.
[5] Here again the MSS. differ; see the Appendix.
[6] *ordinavit*] ordinat, Ch.

A.D. 1303. castri, miles audacissimus animo et corpore, nomine Thomas Maille, non veritus regales acies, confidens in fortitudine murorum densorum, nihili pendebat impugnationes validas machinarum. Et cum per viginti dies castellum strenue defendisset, in vigilia sancti Aug. 9. Laurentii ipso stante juxta propugnacula muri, directo tormento ad eundem Thomam, emissi lapidis ictus partem propugnaculi tetigit, et ex sua vi ultra torrens percussit astantem militem Thomam in pectore, qui quassatus penitus cecidit mox supinus. Cumque adhuc palpitaret, accurrerunt servi ejus quærendo[1] an adhuc castellum reddere debuissent. Et valedicens eis in maledictionibus suis pro hoc proposito expiravit. Et statim post ipso die, obsessi omni destituti auxilio castellum regi Angliæ reddiderunt.

The peace with France published.

Gascony restored.

Eodem quoque anno, in festo sanctæ ac individuæ Trinitatis, pax diu desiderata inter duo regna primo in Francia, postea in Anglia, puplicatur. Sub quo tempore restituta est regi Angliæ Vasconia cum omnibus juribus et suis libertatibus sub forma qua prius ante initium guerræ hujus eam tenuerat. Die sancti Marci Evangelistæ Guido, filius comitis Flandriæ, cum

Zealand conquered by Guy, son of the count of Flanders.

mille viris ingressus Selandiam, non veritus multa milia hominum sibi occurrentium, pedester viriliter dimicavit, hostibusque triumphatis optinuit comitatum. Et quam sæpe addidit furor regis Franciæ irasci et armatum militem contra Flandrenses emittere, non est nostrum hic illud inserere. Sed quoticns miserit [constat[2] quod totiens perdiderit], quia aut in acie corruerunt aut de acie ignominiose et inglorii redierunt; et [in tantum] inclinata[3] est eorum[4] superbia, ut pro magno haberetur si cum Flandrensibus usque ad certum tempus Francia pascisceretur, adeo ut dicere possent Franci,

[1] *quarendo*] om. Ch.; interrogabant eum, Cl. Re.; petentes ab eo, Cleo.

[2] *constat . . . . perdiderit*] om. Ch. Cl.

[3] *inclinata*] inclinati, Ch.

[4] *eorum*] Francorum, E.; ipsorum, T.

" Fugiamus Flandrenses: Dominus enim pugnat pro A.D. 1305.
" eis."

Sub his quoque diebus obiit magister Ricardus de Graveshende, episcopus Londoniensis, et ex unanimi capituli assensu decanus illius ecclesiae, magister Radulphus de Baldok, in episcopum est electus. Porro electionem illam impedierunt tres canonici ipsius ecclesiae, paulo ante in visitatione archiepiscopi a praebendis suis privati et suspensi, appellantes ad sedem Apostolicam contra electum, eo quod prohibebantur die electionis capitulum introire. Bishops of London.

Hoc itaque anno rex Edwardus in Scotia hyemavit, miroque modo, veluti David circumdatus a Ziphaeis, non est nocitus ab eis nec traditus. In fine ergo hujus anni magnates regni Scotiae tam comites quam barones, superato eorum lem rebellionis errore et ad nihilum minus modice vi redacto, advertentesque undequaque grassari facem et non pacem, se et sua voluntati regis Angliae subnittebant. Qui autem admisit eos ad gratiam suam, nunc Los nunc illos, in misericordiis suis multis, quos constituens sub tributo pecuniaria pœna muletavit.[1] Et secundum qualitatem et quantitatem cujusque delicti[2] dies et annos pro certis terminis solutionis inducias relaxavit. The king in Scotland. 1 Reg. xxiii. *Scoti redeunt ad regem Angliae.*

Sub his quóque diebus et hoc anno quo ista fiebant in Scotia, ea tempestate, in vigilia nativitatis beatae Mariae, Papa Bonifacius derobatus fuit in Campania,[3] Anagniae civitate, et rex Angliae de thesauro suo per unicum latronem in Anglia, propter quod decem monachi Westmonasterienses incarcerati fuerunt cum injuria; verum quia a saeculo non est auditum, postquam pax Ecclesiae per universum mundum est reddita, tam arduum flagitium, falsos Christianos [qui[4] se dicunt Christianos] et non sunt, in summum com- Outrage on the Pope at Anagni. Sept. 7. *Thesaurus regis apud Westmonasterium derobatus*

[1] *muletavit*] muleinavit, Ch.
[2] *delicti*] dilecti, Ch.
[3] *Campania*] Campanie, Ch.
[4] From MSS. E. Cl. Re. N.

A. D. 1303. misisse Pontificem, ad notitiam futurorum qui post
fuit, et x. monachi incarcerati. multa tempora nascituri sunt, non sufficit dixisse,
" Papa Bonifacius spoliatus fuit omnibus bonis suis, et
" præsumptuosissimus latro per se thesaurariam [1] domini
" regis Angliæ subintravit," nisi modus et forma
utriusque facinoris subnectatur. Rursumque quia
Gen. vi. 5. *cogitatio hominis* semper *est ad malum* quam ad
bonum proclivior, cum auditur decem monachorum
The king's treasury robbed. incarceratio pro thesauraria regis Angliæ, subre-
perit statim iniquæ suspicionis cogitatio. At [2] cum
non declaratur eorum innocentia, auditor congaudet
contumeliis, nec obprobriis desinit insultare. Ad hæc
filii qui nascentur et exurgent, nisi super his fiat
declaratio, aut desidiæ vel inertiæ illos qui tunc erant
arguent, vel quod formidolosius est ad dicendum, in
omittendo causam, æstimabunt [3] eos facti culpabiles
exstitisse. Adhuc subest alia declarandæ incarcera-
tionis necessaria ratio. Qui in rerum natura cum hæc [4]
fierent nondum erant cum discipulis Jesu qui tempta-
bantur a diabolo et post multas et varias tribulationum
pressuras demum [5] a Domino visitatis, post multas
retro generationes nasciturus forsitan est dicturus, " In
" regis annalibus continetur decem monachos pro
" thesauraria sua incarceratos fuisse," hoc nomen
horroris est, nomen suspicor statim malum. Cum enim
incarceratur quispiam, hoc inde conicio ; aut ergo [6]
inobediens jussis principum aut transgressor regiæ pacis
erat ; hæc responsio, " O Didime, super te conqueritur
S. Joh. xx. 27. " vox ecclesiæ. *Infer digitum tuum huc* et cognosce
" loca clavorum, et *noli esse incredulus* et maliloquus
" cum falsiloquis [*sed* [7] *fidelis*. Ostendam tibi sum-
" matim et aliis maliloquis] superbiæ tuæ ad præ-
" terita falcandum in propria modum et formam

---

[1] *thesaurariam*] thesauriam, Ch.
[2] *At*] Et, N.
[3] *æstimabunt*] estimabant, Ch.
[4] *hæc*] hoc, Ch.
[5] *demum*] devium, Ch.
[6] *ergo*] enim, N.
[7] From MS. E. It is in Cl. M. N. Re. T. W.

" spoliationis domini Papæ in unica lectione, necnon A.D. 1303.
" loca clavorum et fossuram lateris muralis in thesau-
" raria regis Angliæ, atque causam incarcerationis
" cum molestiis, quæ exinde monachis illius loci per
" viros diabolicos pervenerunt, posteris manifestissime
" derelinquam."[1]

Obit Papa Bonifacius VIII.

Obiit itaque Papa Bonifacius viii.[2] die Octobris, et sepultus fuit in crastino in ecclesia beati Petri in mirifico sepulcro quod sibi præparaverat adhuc vivens. Quo sepulto, in crastino convenientes in unum cardinales elegerunt episcopum Hostiensem de ordine Prædicatorum, et decimo die post creatus est in summum[3] Pontificem et Benedictus undecimus est vocatus. Subsequitur passio monachorum Westmonasteriensium secundum Johannem,[4] cujus copiam non habentes quærunt et invenient et postulantes accipient.

P. Benedict XI.

Quæratur Passio monachorum Westmonasteriensium apud sanctum Augustinum Cantuariæ et similiter apud Doveriam.

MS. Re. [Anno quidem in eodem Johannes de Aylesham cum octo sociis habitum cepit die sancti Michaelis.]

John of Aylsham takes the habit at S. Benet Holme.

Anno gratiæ M. trecentesimo quarto,[5] qui est annus regni Edwardi tricesimus primus,[6] Papa Benedictus dum apud Perusium[7] verbum Dei populo prædicaret, inter cætera deploravit abhominabile exitium in vicarium Jesu Christi et Petri commissum. Cumque divinam ultionem flagitiosos viros inopinate occupare assereret, et se ad hoc electum, ut annunciaret populo scelera eorum, diceret, ut resipiscerent,[8] satisfaciendo commonuit de commissis; alioquin ad radicem maledictionis et stirpis pestiferæ securim amputationis et evulsionis se asserit necessario et quamcitius positurum. Hujuscemodi igitur interminationibus exterriti, venefici cum alio Caypha captantes consilium, *expedire quod unus homo moreretur quam tota gens* vel tribus

S. Joh. xi. 50.

[1] For the additions in N. T. W., see the Appendix.

[2] *vii.*] written over erasure.

[3] *summum*] suppremum, W.

[4] This has been supposed to be John Bevere or John of London.

[5] For this year Cl. Re. agree with Ch.

[6] *primus*] written over erasure. The other MSS. have secundus.

[7] *Perusium*] Petrusium, Ch.

[8] *resipiscerent*] resupiscerent, Ch.

A.D. 1304. Columpnensium deleretur, corrupto per pecuniam pincerna domini Papæ, impotionatus non post dies xv. supervixit. Obiit ergo Papa Benedictus in civitate Perusii septimo die mensis Julii, cum sedisset mensibus octo, diebus quindecim: post cujus decessum oritur inter cardinales sæva dissensio, ita ut de eligendo per menses novem de ipsis cardinalibus non poterant concordare.

Obiit Papa Benedictus XI.

Sub eodem *tempore quo reges solebant ad bella procedere*, fortunatissimus rex Edwardus, peragratis quibusque Scotiæ partibus, calcatis victoriose cornibus superborum, domitis rebellium fremitibus deditisque ejus arbitrio cunctis nobilioribus regni Scotiæ ac etiam debellatis, adhuc restabat unum castellum fortissimum, videlicet de Strivelin expugnandum. Ad quod cum pervenisset, rex statim obsidionem disposuit.[1] Defensor autem castri, miles satis magnanimus dictus Willelmus Olyford, cernens tam elegantem[2] expeditionem se et suos circumdare, mittit ad regem postulans ut liceat sibi magistro suo Johanni de Soueles transmittere in Franciam experiri certe an deberet sponte et sine resistentia regi reddere castellum, vel quamdiu poterit illud defendere contra eum. Respondit rex, "Nequaquam patiar hoc. Quin- "immo si salubrius æstimaverit castrum defendere "quam illud nobis reddere, sibi prospiciat." Itaque obsessi se totis viribus resistere decreverunt. Proinde tenduntur balistæ, eriguntur machinæ, fabricantur tormenta ad lapides jaciendos. Ex adverso quidem restabat castrum fortissimum et altum, quia juxta ripam maris super rupem solidissimam exstitit fabricatum. Ad quod unus introitus, cujus et exitus; deintus viri egregii quos desperatio reddidit fortiores. Utrobique pugnatur: subsannant hi in arce inferiorum, ictus missilium et inpugnationes machinarum retor-

Siege of Stirling castle.

2 Reg. xi. 1.

[1] *disposuit*] disponit, Cl. Re. | [2] *elegantem*] eligentem, Ch.

quentes[1] super Anglicos ex alto, invisa jacula balis- A.D. 1304.
tarum et lapides quibus plurimos sauciarunt et aliquos Siege of Stirling castle.
necaverunt. Et exeuntes quandoque de castello, cædes et strages in turmulis exercitus faciebant. Porro motus super his rex jubet ut, erectis immensis tormentis, lapides torrentes et terrentes ad murum et ultra murum continue jaciantur. Sed qui contra murum impingebant, aliquando in vanum resiliunt. Qui vero ultra murum circumferebantur, ruentes in castrum, hi eis nocebant. Nam adeo assidue faces et lapides tormentarunt, quousque acervos messis eorum cremarent et cuncta castri ædificia funditus prosternerent sua mole. *In omnibus* autem *his non est aversus furor* obsessorum, maledictus quia pertinax; nec secessit robur obsidentium Anglicorum quia efficax. Una autem obsidionis[2] dierum accidit quiddam mirandum, sed miraculosum, de rege. Qui cum crebro inermis circa castellum equitaret, quidam de turri ad regem spiculum quod Anglice espringold dicitur de machina dirigens, percussit regem inter crura, non carnem ejus tangens nec sonipedem ejus lædens. Et hoc pro maximo miraculo habebatur. Nec hoc semel, immo centies, ad ipsum tela directa cadebant a dextris et a sinistris ejus, ipsum nullatenus, sed ipsum circumvallantes, frequentius vulnerantes. Multa autem alia stupenda in hac obsidione diutina evenerunt. Postea jussit rex arietem fabricari quem Hebræi niconta vocant, quasi vicens omnia, et lupum guerræ. Verum aries indecens et incompositus parum aut nihil profuit, lupus autem belli minus sumptuosus nocuit plus obsessis. Densus vero erat murus castelli et fumus et pulsationes tormentorum validæ, ab eoque emissi lapides murum impinguentes, frustratis obviis lapidibus in muro, locum commorabilem quasi victoria vendicabant, in signum perpetuæ victoriæ et magni triumphi Isa. v. 25.

Narrow escape of the king.

---

[1] *retorquentes*] retorquentos, Ch. [2] *obsidionis*] obsedionis, Ch.

A.D. 1304. Surrender of the besieged.

magnifici regis vestigia indelenda[1] relinquentes. Cumque transissent nonaginta obsidionis dies, videntes obsessi alia machinamenta levata superius quam castri murale, scientes quoniam consummata sunt quæ infra castellum illis ad sustentationem et consummata quæ extra erant ad castelli et suorum infra triduum captionem, exierunt de castello in die sanctæ Margaretæ, et venerunt ad regem more furum, discincti, discalciati,[2] aspersi cinere capita, et funiculos perfidiæ portantes in manibus et in collis, hujuscemodi se bene meritos confidentes. Rex autem commotus ad pietatem super eorum gemitu ac fletibus *in misericordia superexaltavit judicium*, et jussit eos suscipi et diversis castellis in Anglia mancipari, nullum eorum perimens,[3] nullum dampnans. Et sic cessavit quassatio tantæ guerræ.

July 20.

Post diuturnam obsidionem tandem custodes castri de Strivelyn more furum se parantes regi Angliæ redduntur.

S. Jac. ii. 13.

[Hoc anno visitatio domini Roberti de Winchilse archiepiscopi apud Norwycum, scilicet xi. kal. Maii.] MS. Cl.

Abp. Winchelsey's visitation at Norwich.

Porro rex adhuc post redditione[m] castelli fecit meliorare arietem et parieti cornicare; cui aliqui dixerunt, "Domine, *ut quid perditio hæc?* Jam id "castellum redditum est nobis." Respondit rex, "Quod facio nunc non est destructio; sed post "me bellantium aut regnantium hostilium castrorum "doctrinalis quassatio." Proinde victoriosissimus rex Angliæ Edwardus, deputatis in castello illo et in ceteris locis Scotiæ viris nobilibus qui triumphalem pacem suam cunctis indigenis observarent, obsequentibus cum comitibus et baronibus Scotiæ in signum deditionis et rebellionis debellatæ, ad Angliam lora vertit. Tenuit igitur rex Natale suum apud Lincolniam, præcipiens procuratoribus domus suæ ita splendide et pernagnifice administrare quæ necessaria essent pro jocunditate tanti festi sibi et comitivæ suæ, tanquam

S. Matt. xxvi. 8.

The king returns home.

He keeps Christmas at Lincoln.

---

[1] *indelenda*] indilenda, Ch.

[2] *discalciati*] discalcati, Ch.

[3] *perimens*] pertinens, Ch.; periens, Cleo.

monarchæ regi et domino duorum regnorum. Ibique refocillans in magnis deliciis suos comites et milites per dies multos, virtutes ipsorum laudum præconiis attollebat. Quosque condignis muneribus gratificans et pro laboribus recommendans, lætos dimisit ad propria et jocundos.[1] A.D. 1301.

Obiit[2] Hugo, filius Humfridi de Boun comitis Herefordiæ et dominæ Helizabet filiæ Edwardi regis Angliæ, quindecimo die Julii. Death of Hugh de Bohun, 15 July.

MS. N. [Eodem anno erat quidam Dacianus, cognomento Stephanus le Dane, constabularius castri Roffensis, monachorum adversator ibidem in quantum potuit. Hic concitavit cives Roffenses contra ipsos monachos ut eos talliarent de his quæ mere sunt spiritualia, videlicet de clausu suo et Prestefelde, ubi taillagiam numquam dare consueverant. Sed quidam e fratribus contra hoc decertans coram baronibus de scaccario usque ad decisionem negotii viriliter elaborabat. Et sic quieti monachi a jugo servitutis illius; idem Dacianus ab officio est suspensus.] Attempt of the constable of Rochester castle against the monks. *Nota de Prestefelde.*

Anno gratiæ M. trecentesimo quinto, ad Annunciationem Dominicam aderat rex Edwardus cum magnatibus populi sui apud Westmonasterium, acturus Deo gratias et beato Edwardo pro triumpho de Scotis potito. Compassusque super injusta causa incarceratione monachorum Westmonasteriensium, jussit mox fieri liberationem ipsorum. Sub illo quoque tempore Nicholaus de Segrave miles, unus de præstantioribus in regno, pro tali causa arestatus fuerat coram rege. Alius quidam miles[3] ipsum de proditione arguerat. Ille autem in defensionem optulit se duello. Rex autem pro guerra sua noluit ista pati. Ille vero, illicentiatus et contra prohibitionem regis, mare transiit The king at Westminster. *Liberantur monachi Westmonasteriences a carcere injuste accusati.* Arrest of Nicholas de Segrave.

[1] Here originally ended MS. Re.

[2] This sentence is in a different hand, written in what was a blank space at the end of the year. It is only in Ch.

[3] Johannes de Crombwelle, L.

A.D. 1305. persequens accusatorem, ipso rege adhuc inter hostiles acies constituto. Iccirco reputat eum rex [in[1] judicio vitæ suæ contemptorem nec per ipsum stare, quin rex] ab hostibus interiret.[2] Et ille inregis gratiam se submisit. Cui rex, "Justitiam fieri volo in judicio." Proinde justitiarii triduo super hoc consultantes responderunt regi, hujuscemodi hominem reum esse mortis, et omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia regii juris esse; verumtamen propter generositatem sanguinis addiderunt, non hunc egressum de Anglia in regis contemptum, sed propter iram vindicandi se de criminatore suo; regis autem esse, posse facere misericordiam cum eodem. Quibus rex, ["O diu consul- MSS. Cl. T. W.
" tati, sed inconsulti,] equidem meum est posse et velle
Exod. xxxiii. 19. " conferre gratiam et *cui voluero miserebor*, [nec MSS. Cl.
" propter vos amplius quam pro cane]. Quis in T. W.
" gratiam meam se submisit, et repulsam passus
" est? Verumtamen judicium vestrum in scrip-
" tura redigatur et pro lege amodo teneatur." Proinde dictus miles ad carcerem ducebatur, ne impunitas armaret audaciam, et rigor justitiæ cæteris timorem incuteret contempnendi. Et post dies paucos, elaborantibus multis nobilioribus regni et offerentibus[3] se triginta suis paribus, cinctis gladiis, corpus pro corpore et bona pro bonis, una in solidum, quoquo die rex cum vocaverit nec adesset, liberatus est et per regem cunctis suis facultatibus restitutus.[4]

He is liberated and has his property restored.

Traylle-bastone.

Circa vero eadem tempora processit nomen in publicum inquisitionis breve quod Anglice dicitur *Traille-baston*, contra intrusores alienarum terrarum qui propter timorem conquerentium ipsas terras vel prædia in manus potentium alienarant; et contra conductitios hominum vapulatores, qui ab uno viro conduci volebant propter unam summam pecuniæ alium ver-

[1] The words in brackets are from E. They are in Cl. N. B.
[2] *interiret*] muniretur, T. W.
[3] *offerentibus*] ostendentibus, Cl.
[4] *restitutus*] restitus, Ch.; restitutis, Bevere.

berare, et iterum a verberato[1] propter duplum censum vel amplius verberare[2] nequi[u]s conductorem; et contra conducti[ti]os promtos ad capiendas seisinas contra justitiam vi et armis in ecclesiis, terris, et aliis tenementis Contra hujuscemodi pacis infractores, raptores, incendiarios, murdratores, pugnatores deputantur per Angliam diversi justitiarii per hoc breve ad faciendam vindictam in nationibus inopibus, increpationes in populis locupletatis. Per hoc quidem breve multi perempti, multi redempti, multi noxii, pauci innoxii sunt inventi. Adeo quidem rigide processit hujus cohertionis justitia, quod pater proprio filio non parceret, sed increpans castigaret. Præ timore autem multi exterriti extorres spontanee se dederunt, et per fugam et redemptionem pecuniæ crevit fiscus. A.D. 1305. Trailbaston.

In illis itaque diebus cardinales Romani dum adinvicem dissentirent [super[3] electione apostolica, tandem aspicientes] a longe injecerunt mentis aciem ultra Alpes ad archiepiscopum Burdegalensem Bertramium de Angeous, ipsum in summum Pontificem die Pentecostes unanimiter eligentes; et Clemens Papa quintus vocatur. Circa festum assumptionis beatæ Mariæ quidam Scotus dictus Willelmus Waleys, refuga pietatis, prædo, sacrilega, incendiarius, et homicida, Herode crudelitate immitior, Nerone vesania debacchatior,[4] dum collegisset exercitum Scotorum in bello de Foukirke contra regem Anglorum et vidisset quod nequiret resistere tam forti exercitui, ait Scotis, "Ecce adduxi vos ad "anulum; karolate vel tripudiate ad melius sient "scitis," et aufugit e prælio, populum suum in occisione gladii derelinquens. Hic vir Belial post innumera flagitia tandem per ministros regis capitur, et Londoniis, rege volente de ipso fieri judicium, adducitur, ac per nobiliores regni Angliæ in vigilia sancti *Eligitur Clemens Papa V.*

Aug. 15. William Waleys at the battle of Falkirk.

[1] *verberato*] vapulato, Cl.
[2] *verberare*] revapulare, Cl.
[3] From E. Cl. N. B.
[4] *debacchatior*] debacior, Ch.

A. D. 1305. Aug. 23. *Suspenditur W. Walays.*

Bartholomæi morte crudelissima, sed dignissima, condempnatur; primo per plateas Londoniæ ad caudas equinas tractus usque ad patibulum altissimum sibi fabricatum, quo laqueo suspensus postea semivivus dimissus; deinde abscis[is] genitalibus et evisceratis intestinis ac in ignem crematis, demum abscisso capite ac truncо in quatuor partes secto, caput palo super pontem Londoniæ affigitur; quadrifida vero membra ad partes Scotiæ sunt transmissa. Ecce finis immisericordis hominis, quem immisericordia sic finivit.

Council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs. Sept. 15.

In octabis Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ adunatum est consilium regis apud novum Templum, cui interfuerunt episcopi Cestrensis et Wigorniensis de Anglia, et Sancti Andreæ et Glasconensis de Scotia, et abbates Westmonasterii et Waverleiæ de Anglia, et duo de Scotia, et comites quatuor, duo Anglici et duo Scoti, et alii barones tam Scoti quam Anglici, ubi per viginti dies consiliati sunt super confirmanda pace regia in Scotia, qualiter melius et firmius et quietius, tam pro Scotis quam pro Anglicis, pax summa et tranquillitas optima perpetuis stabiliretur[1] temporibus. Isti Scoti, per assensum totius regni Scotiæ, et quorum ordinationi stare spopondit reliqua plebs tota, ad Angliam sunt transmissi. Et per ordinationem et consensum utriusque partis constituti sunt justiciarii et clerici ultra et citra mare[2] Scoticum, bini et bini, qui suis in locis pacem patriæ confoverent,[3] lites deciderent, et pugnas[4] sedarent.[5] Hoc disposito, venerunt ad regem prænominati viri, et recitata ordinatione ipsorum in audientia, placuit regi in omnibus, unico dumtaxat articulo de quodam judicio Scotico penitus annullato. Tunc juraverunt episcopi, abbates, comites, et barones Scoti pro se et hæredibus suis et reliqua

Nota juramentum Scotorum

---

[1] *stabiliretur*] stabileretur, Ch.
[2] *mare*] om. Ch.
[3] *confoverent*] confoverunt, Ch.
[4] *pugnas*] pūgnes, Ch.
[5] *sedarent*] sederent, Ch.

gente superstite et futura in Scotia stare ordinationi prædictæ, et secundum [modum][1] et formam dispositionis hujuscemodi tam potentes quam ignobiles, præsentes et futuri, velle semper degere et debere. Hoc autem apud manerium de Schene super Thamasiam, tactis sacrosanctis Christi corpore et evangeliis et aliis reliquiis, spoponderunt. Gavisus ergo rex ob spem firmæ ac futuræ pacis in Scotia, fecit misericordiam cum eisdem, ut qui pro peccatis suis redemptionem fecerant, videlicet qui valorem terrarum suarum ad certos annos, per duos, tres, vel quatuor, regi debuissent solvisse, duos in quatuor, tres in sex, quatuor in octo annos, pensatis cujusque conditione et statu, ut haberent unde honeste viverent, voluit hoc ratiocinium prolongari. Post hæc licentiati Scoti cum honore in regionem suam alacriter sunt reversi. Igitur dum rex speraret omnia sui regiminis negotia in pace moderari optata, quia[2] tempus tacendi præteriit in quo siluit,[3] tacuit et patiens fuit. Et aderat tempus loquendi; convenit caute[4] comitem de[5] Warwike super quodam dedecore et conspiratione quam machinaverant[6] [ipse et] archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et plures comites et barones contra eum, ipso tunc agente in Flandria. Qui nequaquam valens ista contradicere, gratiam regis petiit. Pro qua optinenda constituit regem hæredem suum universorum quæ habuit, et sic mortem perdidit et vitam invenit. Et rex remunerans eum, vitæ comitis mille libratas terræ adaugendo concessit. Et sic facti sunt amici rex et comes. Similiter rex singillatim singulos conveniens, qui huic facto consenserant, pecuniaria pœna multavit; ac si diceret, "Nolo mortem proditorum meorum, sed convertantur "et redimantur per bona sua temporalia sicque vivant."

A.D. 1305 *apud Schene.*

Charge against archbishop Winchelsey and the earl of Warwick.

The earl reconciled with the king.

[1] *modum*] viam, Cleo.
[2] Ch. ins. *ad*.
[3] *siluit*] solvit, Ch.
[4] *caute*] tandem, Cleo.; tacite, T. W.
[5] *de Warwike*] in the margin in Ch.; Cl. has *marscallum*.
[6] *machinaverant*] om. E.

A.D. 1305. Interview of abp. Winchelsey with the king.

Ad ultimum convenit archiepiscopus, et arguit eum rex de peccato consimili. Confusus rubore archiepiscopus pilleum regi tendit, in misericordia ejus se et sua omnia submittendo. Cui rex, "Non per me, sed "pares tuos coepiscopos, de facto tuo æquitas decer-"natur et judicium." Et addit,[1] "Quotiens scripsi "tibi in visitatione angarianti[2] clericos meos mecum "coessentes ut non procederes contra eos nostri re-"verentia, usque quo guerræ fremitus [finiretur],[3] et "non audistis me; verum non obstante illorum appel-"latione, ipsos in eorum absentia de ecclesiis suis "privasti. Novi quidem superbiam cordis, rebellionem, "et immisericordiam. Semper enim contentiose contra "me extitisti."[4] Hæc et multa alia convicia dixit illi. Porro[5] archiepiscopus adeo erat confusus ut peteret benedictionem a rege. Cui rex, "Non decet, pater; "sed ego a te debeo benedici." Et benedixit eum in eodem loco.

Pope Clement V. crowned at Lyons, Nov. 14.

Interea constituit Papa diem coronationis et sollempnitatis suæ crastino sancti Bricii apud Lugdunum. Quo convenerant singuli cardinales, exceptis duobus qui non venerant præ nimia senectute. Et duo alii in itinerando mortui sunt. Mox igitur ipso die Dominico creavit alios cardinales sex de Vasconia, et vicecancellarium suum constituit abbatem[6] sanctæ Crucis juxta Burdegalim de ordine sancti Benedicti, concreatum simul cardinalem, duosque de Francia et unum de Anglia. Et Petrum et Jacobum de Columpna depositos [et prædampnatos][3] per Bonifacium Papam viii. de novo cardinales creavit. Hinc aliqui e fratribus murmurarunt. Cumque post missarum sollempnia equitaret de ecclesia ad palatium, quidam murus lapideus et luteus, vetus et semirutus, cui incumbebat populus multus ut Papam viderent, repente corruit super turbam et duos comites qui mulam Papæ per frænum ducebant, unum

[1] *addit*] addidit, Cl.
[2] *angarianti*] anguriam, Ch.
[3] From E.
[4] *extitisti*] existi, Ch.
[5] *Porro . . . loco*] om. T. W.
[6] Peter Arnald.

oppressit videlicet Andegavensem,[1] alterum Britanniæ[2] interemit et bis[3] binos viros inclitos, multis aliis sanciatis. Sed Papa mirabiliter salvatus est. Quod infortunium aliquid futuri mali pronosticum plurima gens notavit. Die sancti Clementis, cum Papa primo missam[4] celebrasset, post prandium orta lite et[5] mota pugna inter clientes Papæ et cardinalium, unus de fratribus summi Pontificis [fuit] in occisis: alterum fratrem[6] suum cinxit rex Franciæ balteo militari. Et multam aliam honorificentiam[7] in civitatibus et castellis suis contulit Papæ rex Francorum, per quod in omnibus negotiis suis expediendis gratiam multam promeruit et favorem. Rex autem Angliæ misit domino Papæ singula utensilia quibus ministraretur ei in camera et in mensa, omnia ex auro puro,[8] per episcopos regni sui, videlicet Lichefeldensem et Wygorniensem et comitem Lincolniæ. Ad eandem vero sollempnitatem de Anglia plures viri egregii abierunt. Porro episcopum Dunelmensem, dominum Antonium de Beek, creavit Papa patriarcham Jerosolimitanum. Et electos Eboracensem et Londoniensem dimisit ad propria confirmatos. Papa quidem constituit celebrari curiam suam apud Burdegalim. Porro senatores Romani miserunt ad Papam. Noluit Papa adquiescere postulatis,[9] sed dixit se missurum illuc quempiam qui eis satisfaceret vice sui.

A.D. 1305. Narrow escape of the Pope.

Nov. 23.

Rex Anglie misit domino Pape exennia preciosa multa.

Hoc insuper anno fuit tanta uredo pariter et aurugo et siccitas in æstate, quod in maxima parte deficeret fœnum terræ, et bestiæ agri præ inopia morerentur, ac duplus fervor, sole existente in Libra, quam in Leone, homines perurgebat. Hinc adolescentum, juvenum, divitum, et pauperum corpora variola et morbillus prostravit, et lentiginosa scabies maculavit. Sed

Severe drought.

[1] Charles.
[2] John.
[3] *bis binos*] quatuor, E.
[4] *missam*] missarum solempnia, E.
[5] *et mota pugna*] om. E.
[6] Arnald Garsia.
[7] *honorificentiam*] munificentiam, E.
[8] *puro*] purissimo, E.
[9] *postulatis*] postulantis, Ch.

A.D 1305. et plurimi juvenes et virgines mortui sunt hoc modo. Et subito subsecuta est hyems frigidissima mortales premens. Et durante gelu et nive glaciali ab xv. die Decembris usque ad xxv. diem Januarii, pisces in stagnis, aves in silvis et pecora campi [1] mortua sunt. Hoc stridens gelu exsufflavit pluvialis et tridui Austri flatus. Et cum putarent homines hyemem evasisse, iterum aer cogebatur in nubes, et flante Euro assidue, rediit gelu, et duravit ab xiii.[2] die Februarii usque ad xiii. diem Aprilis. Circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ latrones quidam, explorato cujusdam militis thesauro, in ecclesia fratrum de Carmelo Londoniis condito, assentiente eos quodam Juda de fratribus, venerunt et rapuerunt quadringentas [3] [libras] argenti. Et ligatis atrocissime manibus prioris et singulorum fratrum, ac uno perempto, ilico discesserunt. Cum quibus abiit ille Judas, cito post laqueo suspendendus. Et postquam hæc omnia itaque consummarentur, oritur denuo in Scotia nova [4] guerræ commotio. Comes enim Karrik, Robertus de Bruys, convenit primo clam, postea palam, aliques de nobilioribus Scotiæ, dicens illis. "Vos nostis qualiter gens " nostra patrem meum in regem proposuerat coronasse. " Sed astutia regis Angliæ aliter [5] erat factum. Si " ergo coronaveritis me in regem, bella vestra præ- " liabor, et regnum istud cum populo ab servitute An- " gligena liberabo." Hæc dixerat, et multorum perjuratorum aderat mox consensus. Et cum sciscitaretur a Johanne de Comyn, nobili milite utique et potente, an assentiret et ille: respondit constanter quod non. Iccirco trucidavit eum in ecclesia fratrum Minorum apud Donfres in Scotia. Post hæc *fecit sibi currus et equites qui præcederent* se, et instauravit castra multa,

Nota gelu grande quo pisces et aves mortui sunt.

Robbery in the church of the Carmelites, London.

Nota verba R. Bruz comitis Karrik.

Johannes Comyn interficitur quia noluit consentire R. Bruz.

2 Reg. xv. 1.

[1] *campi*] in campis, E.

[2] xiii. *die* . . . xiii. *diem*] idibus . . . idus, E.

[3] *quadringentas*] quadragintas, Ch.

[4] *nova*] novæ, E.

[5] *aliter*] alter, Ch.

coegitque multos diffidere regem Anglorum, nolentesque quos potuit trucidavit. A.D. 1305.

Anglici vero custodes regiæ pacis, præ timore exterriti, fugerunt ad municipium Berewici, regi [1] suo super his omnibus plenarie nunciantes. News of this brought to Berwick.

Obierunt hoc anno magister Johannes Pountoise, episcopus Wyntoniensis, et magister Gilbertus de sancto Leofardo, Cicestrensis, pater orphanorum, mœrentium consolator viduarum, in grabatis et tugurriis decubantium pius et humilis visitator, inopum plus quam divitum affluens recreator. Cujus vitæ sanctimoniam subsecuta mox crebra miracula protestantur. Et magister Thomas de Corebrigge, archiepiscopus Eboraci. Successerunt Wintoniensi Henricus, prior loci ejusdem, et Cicestrensi J[ohannes] de Langetone, archidiaconus Cantuariæ, et Eboracensi magister Willelmus de Grenefeude, cancellarius regis Anglorum. Septimo [2] die Februarii obiit domina Maria de Boun, et sepulta est cum domino Hugone fratre suo in monasterio beati Petri Westmonasterii. Deaths in the year.

Hoc [3] etiam anno post Willelmum Huntyndone, priorem Westmonasterii, successit Reginaldus Hadham, in crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula.[1] Priors of Westminster. 2 Aug.

Anno gratiæ MCCCVI°. Die annunciationis Domini, feria sexta, parricida Robertus de Bruys, invasor alterius regni, apud [villam de] Schone præsentibus aliquibus comitibus, Johanne [4] [de] Asceila et de Meneteth et duobus episcopis de sancto Andrea [5] et Glasemensi [6] et abbate [7] de Schone et militibus multis, juxta morem patriæ fecit se velut Adonias a conspiratoribus diademate coronari. Dominica vero die sequente, quæ erat 25 March. *Coronatur Robertus Brusz in regem Scotiæ.* 3 Reg. i.

[1–1] *regi . . . Vincula*] om. Cl., giving the year 1306 from Trivet, pp. 407–414, where it ends.

[2] This sentence is in a different hand in the blank space which was at the end of the year.

[3] This sentence is in the upper margin.

[4] John de Strathbolgie, earl of Athol.

[5] William Lamberton.

[6] Robert Wishart.

[7] Thomas.

A.D. 1306. 7 March. in Ramis Palmarum, fecit se denuo coronari a quadam adultera [1] desponsata comiti de Bouhan, quæ transgresso maritali thoro exarserat in speciem et concupiscentiam fatui coronati. Cumque domum redisset, fertur uxori [2] suæ dixisse, "Heri vocabamur ego comes "et tu comitissa; hodie vero ego rex et tu regina [vo-"camur]." Cui illa, "Æstimo quod rex æstivalis sis; "forsitan hyemalis non eris. Timeto autem nequando, "tanquam flos agri *qui hodie est et cras in clibanum* "*mittitur*, sic efflloreas, ac ne pro perjurio fidei per "vocabulum regnum [3] comitatum simul perdas et "regnum." Qui se irrisum a muliere existimans, voluit eam gladio peremisse, sed ab [ab]stantibus detentus [est]. Nihilominus illam exilio relegans, in Hyberniam transmisit ad patrem suum; a quo ad regem Angliæ destinata, in honore est habita.

Nota verba R. Bruz et responsum uxoris suæ.

S. Matt. vi. 30.

Robertus archiepiscopus Cantuariæ.

Eodem quasi sub tempore Robertus Cantuariensis archipræsul, citatus a summo Pontifice licentiatusque a rege, quasi valedicens illi, versus Burdegalim transfretavit. In ebdomada Paschæ fecit rex publicare bullam Apostolicam super absolutione juramenti præstiti, super deafforestatione jampridem facta et servanda; excommunicando jusjurandum illud observare volentes, dirumpentes vero illud approbat et absolvit. Eodem anno, sexto die Maii, domina Margareta regina Angliæ apud Wintoniam peperit filiam [nomine] Alienoram. Illo quoque tempore Papa Clemens concessit regi Angliæ per biennium decimas ecclesiasticorum proventuum pro negotiis Terræ Sanctæ; sed in usus alios expendebantur. Ipse vero Papa, videns insatiabilem quorundam episcoporum Anglicorum avaritiam, importune postulantium primas vacantes ecclesias per annum in suis diocesibus sibi concedi, advertensque quia quod postulat inferior, potest et superior; appropriavit sibi ipsi per triennium omnes proventus de primo vacantibus in Anglia ecclesiis, videlicet de primo anno primos fructus, tam de episcopatibus, abbatiis, priora-

Nascitur Alianora filia regis Edwardi.

Papal exactions.

[1] Isabella, countess of Buchan.
[2] Elizabeth de Burgh.
[3] *regnum*] regium, E.

tibus, præbendis, rectoriis,[1] vicariis, quam de cæteris minutis beneficiis. Sub eodem quoque tempore rex Edwardus, vergens jam in senium, conquerentibus ad eum quibusdam famulis domus suæ nondum promotis ad libitum, et facta inquisitione quæ cœnobia monastica seu canonica per progenitores suos fuerunt fundata, in ipsis singulis non simpla corredia monasterialia, sed sicut in regia equitabant, cum uno equo vel bino, ita et illis dum viverent ab illo die rogavit, quod [2] voluit corredia cum necessariis erogari. Illis siquidem diebus misit rex Angliæ Almericum de Valentia, comitem de Penbrok, cum armato milite in Scotiam, ut expugnaret nequiter coronatum [cum perfidis, et protegeret gentem suam]. Ad augmentandum igitur rex profectionem suam in Scotiam, fecit per Angliam publice proclamare ut quotquot tenerentur fieri milites successione paterna et qui haberent unde militarent, adessent apud Westmonasterium in festo Pentecostes, admissuri singuli omnem ornatum militarem præter equitaturam de regia garderoba. Confluentibus itaque trecentis juvenibus, filiis comitum, baronum, et militum, distribuebantur purpura bissus, sindones, et sclades, auro textæ elluentissime prout cuique competebat. Et quia palatium regale, etsi amplum, tamen ad tot occurrentium turbam angustum [3] fuit, apud novum Templum Londoniæ succisis lignis pomiferis, prostratis muris, erexerunt papiliones et tentoria quo tirones deauratis vestibus se singuli decorarent. Ipsa vero [4] nocte in templo prædicti tirones, quotquot poterat capere locus ille, suas vigilias faciebant. Sed princeps Walliæ præcepto regis [patris sui] cum præcelsis tironibus fecit vigilias suas in ecclesia Westmonasterii. Ibi autem tantus clangor tubarum et tubicinum et exaltatio vocum præ gaudio [extiterat] clamantium, quod conventus de choro ad chorum non

A.D. 1306. Demands from the monasteries for some of the king's servants.

Almaricus Valence transit in Scotiam.

Trecenti juvenes concurrunt ad militiam a rege suscipiendam.

Palatium Westmonasterii, Templum novum, et ecclesia Westmonasterii replentur.

[1] *rectoriis*] personatibus et, E.
[2] *quod voluit*] sed noluit, F.
[3] *angustum*] augusta, Ch. E.
[4] *vero*] quoque, E.

A.D. 1306. audiretur jubilatio. Die autem crastina cinxit[1] rex filium suum balteo militari in palatio suo, et dedit illi ducatum Aquitaniæ. Princeps igitur factus miles perrexit in ecclesiam Westmonasterii, ut socios[2] suos militari gloria pariter venustaret. Porro tanta ibi erat pressura gentium ante magnum altare quod duo milites morerentur, quamplures sincopizarent, etiam cum quilibet ad minus tres milites ad se ducendum et tuendum haberet. Princeps quippe[3] propter turbam comprimentem non secus, sed super magnum altare, divisa turba, per destrarios bellicosos socios suos cinxit.

Rex fecit E. filium suum militem et dedit ei ducatum Aquitaniæ.

Edwardus filius regis E. iv. factus miles fecit milites in ecclesia Westmonasterii ad magnum altare S. Petri.

Tunc allati sunt in pompatica gloria duo cigni vel olores ante regem, phalerati retibus aureis vel fistulis deauratis, desiderabile spectaculum intuentibus. Quibus visis, rex vovit votum Deo cæli et cignis se velle[4] proficisci in Scotiam, sanctæ[5] Ecclesiæ injuriam ac mortem Johannis Comyn et fidem læsam Scotorum vindicaturus mortuus sive vivus. Spoponderunt igitur illud votum cæteri magnates, fide bona asserentes se secum paratos esse in vita regis et post mortem ipsius cum filio suo principe in Scotiam proficisci, votum regium expleturos. Exinde omnes animæquiores effecti,

Rex vovet Deo et cignis se ulturum] mortem J. Comyn.

30 May. salu[t]ato rege in crastino sanctæ Trinitatis, de Westmonasterio recesserunt, ad regem in quindena sancti Johannis Baptistæ in Scotia affuturi. Pro hac autem militia filii regis concessus est regi tricennarius denarius a populo et a clero. Mercatores vero vicesimum

2 Reg. iii. 1. concesserunt. Interea quidem *facta est* multa *concertatio* inter populum Scotorum et Anglorum, *quis*

S. Luc. xxii. 24. *eorum* [in certamine] *videretur esse major.* Tandem in

25 June. crastino sancti Johannis Baptistæ coronatus de Scotia Robertus[6] cum suis complicibus, indutis omnibus ultra armaturam quasi lineis camiseis, occurrenti[7] ei comite de Penbrok, Almerico de Valencia, juxta Methfen præ-

[1] *cinxit*] cingit, Ch.
[2] *socios*] consocios, E.
[3] *quippe*] autem, E.
[4] *velle*] om. E.
[5] *sanctæ Ecclesiæ injuriam ac*] om. E.; injuriam, om. Ch.
[6] *Robertus*] David, E.
[7] *occurrenti*] occurrentibus, E.

lium est aggressus.[1] Et ceciderunt [in] die illo in ore gladii plures de Scotia qui adhæserant pseudo[2]-regi. Quin immo ipse idem ter a destrariis prostratus est et per Symonem Frisel bellatorem egregium ter levatus, denique per fallaciam candidæ camisiæ evasit de prælio. In hoc quidem prælio capti sunt hi viri; Thomas filius Ranulphi, David de Inkmartin, Johannes de Somervile, milites, Hutting marescallus et vexillifer pseudo-regis, et Hugo capellanus, qui nihilominus cum prædictis et cum multis aliis quorum nomina hic non recitentur,[3] ne pagina his vileseat, patibulo ante cæteros primitus est affixus, quasi diceret, "Ego presbiter vobis præbeo tale iter." Post hæc [autem] adveniente rege[4] Angliæ in Scotia cum principe Walliæ et magnatibus populi sui, quidam Scoti eum honorifice admiserunt, quidam abierunt retrorsum, nonnulli abdita silvarum diverticula petierunt. Exercitus tamen regius discurrens per totum regnum Scotiæ cepit persequi fugitivos et plurimos[5] peremerunt, et aliquos vivos comprehenderunt, utpote episcopos et abbatem prædictos,[6] loricatos et armatos subtus exterius tegumentum; et comitissa de Bowhan; qui omnes, quamdiu rex in Anglia viveret, diris carceribus detruduntur.

A.D. 1306. Defeat of Bruce by Aymer de Valence at Methven.

Many captured and imprisoned.

Illo quoque tempore captus est Symon Frysel in quo pendebat tota Scotorum fiducia, in tantum quod incarcerati Scoti nobiles invincibilem incomprehensibilemque illum assere[re]nt, nec illo vivente Scotos [posse] devinci putarent. De cujus magnanimitate præsumens, quidam Scoticus miles in turri Londoniæ vinculatus, in elogium Anglorum, sed proprium dispendium, caput proprium regi dedit, quocumque die captus fuerit, amputandum. Nomen autem hujus Herebertus de Morham, vir cunctis Scotis formosior [et]

Symon Frisel fortissimus Scotorum capitur et postea suspenditur.

Herbertus Morham formosissimus

[1] *aggressus*] egressus, Ch.
[2] *pseudo*] fatuo, E.
[3] *recitentur*] reticentur, Ch
[4] *rege*] regi, Ch.
[5] *plurimos*] plures, E.
[6] See above, p. 129.

A.D. 1306. statura eminentior, tamen propter trinam proditionem quam regi Angliæ fecerat et secundam dimissionem tertio captus, una cum patre et armigero in Turri Londoniæ ferreis compedibus nexi erant. Post hæc Symon Frisel ad Turrim Londoniæ mittebatur ut, illo viso, voti prestiti Scotus alius recordaretur. In crastino igitur, id est in vigilia [Nativitatis] beatæ Mariæ, educti de Turri Herebertus et Thomas de Boys armiger ejus capitibus sunt truncati. Symon autem Frysel, propter pluralitatem proditionum quas fecerat, siccine condempnatur,[1] a Turri Londoniæ per viculos et plateas distractus ut proditor, suspensus eminus quia latro, truncatus capite ut homicida, refixusque eculeo per dies viginti, igne quoque finaliter est combustus; hujus autem caput super pontem Londoniæ juxta caput Willelmi Waleys super lanceam, cunctis nationibus perhorrendum spectacle, est affixum.

comitum Scotorum cum armigero decollatur.

Sept. 7.

Execution of Simon Frysel.

Punishment of the accomplices in the murder of Comyn.

In diebus illis fecit rex Angliæ inquirere per totam Scotiam per fidedignos homines quot et quanti intererant interfectioni Johannis Comin et coronationi Roberti de Bruys, et ferme[2] omnes cepit et morti tradidit, aut ultro se reddentes regiæ voluntati diris carceribus mancipavit. Johannes autem de Seyton et Christoforus, germani sed [et] armigeri Roberti de Bruys, qui consenserant neci Johannis Comin, capti sunt. De quibus Johannes apud Novum Castrum super Tyne et Christoforus apud Dounfrees, tracti et suspensi, horribiliter perierunt. Et dum excerceretur indies in populo scelerato talis vindicta, fugit ad montana pestifer coronatus, proinde timens sibi. Johannes comes de Acceila fugam quærit, sed Dei providentia captus erat. Quo audito, rex Angliæ, etsi gravissimo morbo tunc langueret, levius tamen tulit dolorem. Comes autem iste de stirpe regali sibi originem vendicavit. Iccirco quidem palatini ipsum cum iniquis

Flight of Bruce to the mountains.

[1] *condempnatur*] dampnatur, E. | [2] *ferme*] firme, Ch.

judicandum indecens indecorumque censebant.[1] Quibus rex, non sanguinis lineam sed justiciæ judicium attendens, dicebat, "Quanto gradus altior, tanto lapsus "gravior esse constat. Si cæteris parricidis generosior "in sanguine, altius cæteris suspendatur pro scelere. "Habete illum vos et apud Londoniam justissime "judicetur." Quo cum pervenisset, septimo die Novembris, apud Westmonasterium, in aula regis itaque condempnatur; verum quia de regali sanguine fuerat oriundus, non est tractus, sed ascenso equo in equuleo quinquaginta pedum suspensus est. Postea semivivus demissus, ut majores cruciatus sentiret, crudelissime decollatur. Truncus vero illius, præaccenso in conspectu ejus vehementi igne, una cum carne et ossibus in favillas et cineres funditus conflagratur; caput autem ipsius inter alia proditorum capita super pontem Londoniæ in superlativo gradu, quia de regali stemmate, est affixum. Nigellus[2] autem de Bruys, miles pulcherrimæ juvent[ut]is, tunc captus est, et apud Berewicum tractus et suspensus est, pro eo quod consenserat factionibus fratris sui.

A.D. 1306.

Comes de Arcila in equleo l. pedum suspenditur etc.

Nigel Bruce hanged.

Eodem quoque anno quidam hæreticus apostata et pseudo-propheta surrexit in Venesia nomine Douciuius,[3] prædicans plurima contra fidem, utpote de imperio suscipiendo, de omnium morte cardinalium et Papæ Clementis infra hunc annum, et finem mundi infra triennium tunc instare fallaciter, ut veraciter, prædicavit, coadunans sectæ suæ unius[cujus]que ordinis gentes apostatrices, asserens inter cetera suæ prædicationis nefanda, hominem quemvis cum muliere quavis commiscere non esse peccatum, et mulierem renuentem cujusvis hominis amplexum dignam ignibus concremari: plura enormia evomendo asseruit, quæ quoniam a fide discrepant ortodoxa, scribere per-

Pessimus pseudo-propheta surrexit in Venecia.

Dolcino of Novara.

[1] *censebant*] censebat, Ch.

[2] *Nigellus autem*] Dominus autem Neel, E.

[3] *Douciuius*] Dulcinus, E. over erasure.

A.D. 1306. horresco. Qui[1] non diu post, die cœnæ Domini, captus a Christi fidelibus, ignibus est combustus.

Comberitar pseudoprophetæ.

Irish auxiliaries to Scotland defeated by Macdowal.

Hoc itaque anno, nono die Februarii, Scotus quidam de Galeweye, Doungaldus nomine, occurrit cum trecentis, non multis eo amplius, viris, ex opposito sibi obsistenti magno navigio repleto septingentis[2] bellatoribus, et applicantibus super terram suam. Et peremit fere omnem eorum exercitum, hos in acie, hos in fuga, hos in saltu, hos in portu, et plures submersit in ponto. Sed de præcipuis interfectis in aciem obtulit domino regi videlicet Macolmi domini de Kentir et duorum Hiberniensium capita regulorum.

Thomas and Alexander Bruce taken and executed at Carlisle.

Thomam vero de Bruys militem et Alexandrum fratrem ejus, decanum Glascuiensem, germanos pseudoregis, et Reginaldum de Craumford militem, sauciatos et semineces præsentavit, de quibus Thomas tractus, suspensus, et decollatus est, cæteri simpliciter suspensi et truncati apud Karleolum referuntur. Testimonium huic perhibent eorum capita super castellum et super portas urbis confixa.

Peter, card. bp. of Sabina, comes to England for the marriage of Edward and Isabella of France, Feb. 22.

Circa festum cathedræ sancti Petri venit quidam cardinalis[3] Sabiensis, magister Petrus Hyspanus, missus a latere Papæ in Angliam ad perficiendum ordinatum matrimonium inter primogenitum regis Angliæ Edwardum et filiam regis Franciæ Isabellam; et ad Anglicanas ecclesias depilandum. Nam per bullam habere voluit a cunctis cathedralibus, conventualibus regularibus et irregularibus, ecclesiis et prioratibus, duodecim marcas esterlingorum; de rectoribus vero quatuor denarios de qualibet marca. Contra hanc autem exactionem appellatum est a clero Angliæ; et ordinatum est per consilium regis istum cardinalem non plus debere habere quam acceperat olim Octo-

Appeal of the English clergy against his exactions.

---

[1] *Qui . . . combustus*] om. E.

[2] *septingentis*] septuagintis, Ch.

[3] Here ends MS. E., a leaf being lost.

bonus, cardinalis et legatus in Anglia, scilicet dimidium postulati.[1] A.D. 1306.

Mortuus[2] *est Edwardus primus, et succedit Edwardus secundus.*

Obiit dominus Edwardus rex Anglie victoriosus filius regis Henrici III.

Anno Domini MCCC. septimo victoriosissimus rex Edwardus primus, filius regis Henrici tertii, flos et decus militiæ totius mundi, septimo Julii apud Burgum super Sabulum in Scotia, anno ætatis suæ sexagesimo nono, cum regnasset annis[3] triginta quatuor, mensibus octo, diebus quatuor, sub veræ fidei confessione diem clausit extremum, relinquens regno hæredem legitimum Edwardum filium suum strenuissimum, qui die octavo hujus mensis culmen regni adeptus est, et ab omnibus cum ingenti lætitia rex acclamatus. Qui brevi postea spatio interjecto, homagia et fidelitates quorundam comitum et baronum apud Karleolum in limbo Scotiæ suscepit, patre mortuo nondum sepulto.

Succession of Edward II.

[1] MS. Harl. 641 (Bevere) ends here, as H. M. N. Ra. T. W. originally. The additions in MSS. N. Re. will be found in the Appendix I. to this volume, pp. 327–348.

[2] The remainder of the chronicle from here to the end in 1326 is peculiar to the Cheltham MS.; the author of the greater portion is Robert of Reading, monk of Westminster, as is known from the statement in p. 232. There is a copy of it in the Cotton MS. Cleopatra A. 16.

[3] *annis*] annus, Ch.

A.D. 1307. Grief at the death of Edward I.

Cujus mortem summus Pontifex, reges et principes, duces et comites, ecclesiarumque prælati exterarum regionum cum populis sibi subjectis multiplici mœrore planxerunt, advertentes[1] et admirantes in tanto principe omnem hujus mundi sapientiam tam subito extinctam.

His funeral.

Cum igitur, inter carnem et spiritum amaritudinis divortio consummato, pellibus mortalibus nihil aliud superest nisi sepultum, nobilissimum corpus prædicti patroni quarto die mensis Augusti apud Waltham cum immoderata præcedentium atque subsequentium [turba] delatum est, ibique prælati religiosi cum venerandis cœtibus religiosorum custodientes, bini per ebdomadam, vigilias suas in ordine vicis suæ, exequias super corpus prædictum cotidie honore condignas devotissime celebraverunt, donec inde corpus sublatum et per mediam civitatem Londoniæ transvectum ad monasterium beati Petri Westmonasterii, juxta feretrum gloriosi regis Edwardi versus Aquilonem ad caput patris sui, vicesimo octavo die mensis Octobris, suis regalibus membris merito dignissimum reclinatorium susccpit. Cujus bonitatis magnitudinem, æquitatis et justitiæ rigorem quidam eleganti dictamine ad metros[2] breviter sic comprehendit,

Rex E. jacet Westmonasterii.

> Dum viguit rex, et valuit tua magna potestas,
> Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honestas.

Ceteris interdum diversorum regnorum gentibus dolorem leviter mitigantibus, sola gens Anglicana luctus langore depressa, considerans malorum futurorum tempora, pro pallio laudis induit spiritum mœroris et confusionis. Nam Robertus de Bruys, qui subdole nuper semetipsum in regem erexerat, divulgata morte nobilissimi regis prædicti factus securior,

---

[1] *advertentes*] advertantes, Ch.

[2] *metros*] metus, Ch.; admonitus, Cleo.

perjurorum caterva scurrarum vallatus, de latibulis egrediens, villas et oppida cæteraque[1] omnia, quæ strenuitas egregii regis [infra][2] regnum Scotiæ dudum acquisierat, fraudulenter occupans, villa quidem de Berewyk cum quibusdam castellis dumtaxat exceptis, insistens prædis et rapinis in partibus Northumbriæ, parvipendendo consilium aut fortitudinem Anglorum, cum inter ipsos non fuit defensor, invidia flagrante, qui propriæ dignitatis honorem tueri videbatur, seu proditione Gwemlor iis præcedente. A.D. 1307. Robert Bruce comes from his hiding places.

Circa idem tempus in obliquum volvente rota versatilis fortunæ, revocatur in regnum regia potestate quidam Vasconitus genere, Petrus de Gaustone, alti sanguinis linea carens,[3] quem culpis clarescentibus excellentissimus principum dominus Edwardus jampridem defunctus provido consilio nuper exulaverat; qui apud Karleolum veniens, ubi rex cum quibusdam comitibus et baronibus contra perjurorum irruptionem Scotorum aliquamdiu moram fecerat, et ab ipso rege lætitia geminata receptus est, prout subsequentium rerum evidentia manifesta plenius demonstrabit. Nam favore frivolo circumlinitus rex contulit dicto Petro ditissimum comitatum Cornubiæ, qui nulli priscis temporibus dari consueverat nisi progenitis ex stirpe regali; parvo postmodum distante tempore dedit ei rex cognatam[4] suam in uxorem, filiam videlicet sororis suæ dominæ Johannæ de Acon, comitissæ Gloverniæ, sicque de armigero inopi factus est comes locupletissimus.[5] Cernens igitur idem Petrus se, ut favilla regi, erectum in sullime, regisque amore undique circumvallatum, ita ut nulli in regno videretur esse secundus, noluit alicui dominorum parificari, sic extollens se supra se cunctis proceribus procellere, ipsosque con- *Revertitur ab exilio Petrus Gaustone.* *P. Gaustone fit comes Cornubiæ.*

[1] *cæteraque*] ceterisque, Ch.
[2] *infra regnum*] in regno, Cleo.
[3] *carens*] carente, Ch.
[4] Margaret de Clare.
[5] *locupletissimus*] locupletissimi, Ch.

A.D. 1307. Insolence of Gaveston.

temptui habere et aliquando regiam dignitatem transcendere disposuit plena voluntate. Nam id quod mente nefaria circa quosdam miserabiliter prius conceperat in persequendo Walterum de Langetone episcopum Cestrensem,[1] quem in juris ecclesiæ contemptum carcerali custodiæ nequiter mancipaverat, malignorum consilio spirituum ductus exercuit, iniquitatis opere plenus; cujus insolentiam et amorem[2] dominandi communitas regni cum magnatibus ægre ferentes, sed, velut Christus Luciferum et apostoli Symonem magum, pro tempore patienter sustinentes, ipsum permiserunt altius *extolli supra* id *quod dicitur dominus*, ut in laborintum celerius a sullimi caderet dampnatorum. Nec fefellit eos opinio præconcepta, prout eventus rei postmodum certissime probavit operis per effectum.

2 Thess. ii. 4.

Obiit Walterus Wenlok abbas Westmonasterii; successit R. Kedyntone, id est Sudburi.

Altitudo cælestis consilii cuncta disponens risumque aliquando miscens[3] cum dolore, monachis ecclesiæ Westmonasterii calicem amaritudinis propinavit, ab hac luce subtrahendo venerabilem patrem Walterum de Wenlok, ejusdem ecclesiæ pium pastorem, regulæ et ordinis sancti Benedicti zelatorem præcipuum, ecclesiæ suæ et fratribus multorum bonorum acquisitorem atque largitorem, qui vicesima quinta die Decembris, hoc est in medio secundæ missæ in nocte Natalis Domini, in manerio suo de Pyriforde spiritum reddidit Creatori; cujus corpus ad ecclesiam Westmonasterii delatum secundo die Januarii juxta magnum altare versus Austrum sibi condignam accepit sepulturam; cui successit frater Ricardus de Kydingtone, monachus ejusdem domus, canonice electus, qui in omnibus actibus suis palam acquisivit et exhibuit suo prædecessori laudis titulum et honoris.

Eodem anno providente divina clementia ut inter duo regna lege maritali pax firmissima stabiliretur ac

---

[1] *Cestrensem*] Ceferent', Ch.

[2] *amorem*] amoris, Ch.

[3] *miscens*] misceris, Ch.

jurgiorum amfractus salubriter sopirentur, novus rex Edwardus, multorum nobilium agmine stipatus, ad regem Francorum Philippum vicesimo secundo die mensis Januarii æquora sulcando transfretavit, et apud Bononiam vicesimo octavo die mensis ejusdem Isabellam prædicti regis Francorum filiam, virginem pulcram, in matrimonium sibi copulavit. Quorum nuptiis interfuerunt idem rex Franciæ cum filio [1] suo rege Navarrorum, multisque diversorum regnorum ducibus et vicedominis, ut, talibus solempniis [2] in terra Franciæ nunquam [3] visis, in decentioribus [4] quibus gaudebant ornatibus assisterent cum decore. Post hujus solempne gaudium regalium nuptiarum, ubi tot dominantium concurrebant sollempnia, reges et proceres inter se valedicentes digrediuntur ad propria. Rex quoque Angliæ cum regina et suis magnatibus maris undas secantes, quinto die Februarii ipsos Anglia læta suscepit. Ad hanc namque floridam lætitiam per diversa mundi climata latius diffundendam [5] et omni laude prosequendam, accercluntur comites et barones ecclesiarumque prælati totius regni cum majoribus et communitatibus civitatum, ut vicesimo quarto die Februarii apud Westmonasterium coronationi regis et reginæ cum gloria interessent et honore. Accesserunt etiam ad istud edictum sollempne transmarini duces et comites, multitudine militum vallati, ut corde deliciis et corpore divitiis fruerentur Anglorum, inter quos assistebant domino regi et reginæ præcipue Carolus frater regis Francorum, Johannes dux Brabantiæ, dominus Henricus comes de Lucenburg, Romanorum imperator in brevi futurus, atque nominatus ille Petrus de Gavastone, comes Cornubiæ, qui in tam variis atque pomposis accedebat ornatibus ut potius

A.D. 1307. Marriage of Edward II. and Isabella of France at Boulogne.

[1] Louis Hutin.
[2] *solempnis*] solen.pnis, Ch.
[3] *nunquam*] unquam, Ch.
[4] *decentioribus*] decensioribus, Ch.
[5] *diffundendam*] diffunendam, Ch.

A.D 1307. diceretur deus Martis quam homo terrenus. Adveniente die coronationi præfixo, de manibus venerabilis patris domini Henrici episcopi Wyntoniensis, illud officium solempnizantis vice domini Roberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, rex et regina sanctam unxionem et coronas regales devote susceperunt, quia corporis invalitudo prædictum archiepiscopum a præmisso labore signis evidentioribus excusavit.[1] In hujusmodi igitur sollempni tripudio tantus audiebatur clangor tubarum, strepitus turbarum, et fremitus equorum, atque tanta videbatur in auro et argento pannisque olosericis varietas ornamentorum ut merito in ore singulorum longe positis regnis[2] inde fama floresceret. Spiritus insuper nequam superbiæ tumescentis, quæ omnium errorum mater est et magistra, stolidam nimis audaciam prædicto Petro comiti Cornubiæ nequiter suasit, ut se ipsum hominibus disparem exhiberet, regemque depauperando thesauros ipsius sibi commissos ac bona colonorum[3] terræ, per suos injuste capta, prodige confiscaret. Quo circa quasi vir unus omnes in odium ipsius Petri, lateribus regis semper assistentis, exceptis quibusdam fautoribus, fortius armati adhæserunt nobilissimo et generoso domino Thomæ comiti Lancastriæ, regis cognato, cujus sanguinis generositas totam fere Christianitatem illustraverat, qui et ipse cum cæteris comitibus et baronibus, ob causam prædictam regio consilio renunciantibus, ad tuitionem regni et ecclesiæ se et sua salubriter exposuerunt, sicque unius capitis insania dissutum permansit regnum temporibus multis.

Their anointing and coronation.

Folly of Gaveston.

The nobles cling to Thomas of Lancaster.

Obiit domina Johanna comitissa Glocestriæ filia regis Edwardi I.

Circa hujus anni principium, scilicet vicesima tertia die mensis Aprilis, domina Johanna, soror regis et comitissa Gloverniæ, in manerio suo de Clare viam universæ carnis ingressa est, et ibidem in ecclesia fratrum sancti Augustini honorifice sepelitur.

---

[1] *excusavit*] excusare, Ch.
[2] *regnis*] reginis, Ch.
[3] *colonorum*] colonum, Ch.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCVIII° contra statum ordinis militiæ Templi oritur lamentabile crimen hæreticæ pravitatis, quia prædicti ordinis hominum quarumcunque[1] terrarum vel religionum sceleratа nequitia diu palliata, divina virtute et ecclesiæ universalis indagatione solerti, mundo palam patescebat. Nam omnibus et singulis ejusdem ordinis habitum gestantibus non false fuerat objectum[2] quod in illorum perversa professione, quæ potius detestanda profanatio dici debet, plane Christum abnegabant, simulacrorum capita tres facies habentia proni adorabant, et super Crucifixum vilissime mingebant et conspuebant, cruces in suis femoralibus contra foramen ani consuebant in contemptum Crucifixi, cæteraque innumerabilia scelera et flagitia nocturnis temporibus crebro committebant, quod sensus mentium humanarum et linguæ mortalium majora vel his similia non poterant explicare; quorum iniquitate palam comperta, omnes illius ordinis habitus gestatores, cujuscunque status vel conditionis existerant, capti et incarcerati fuerunt. De istius ordinis perhemni subversione per catholicas sanctiones, in consiliis generalibus a sanctis patribus sententialiter prolatas futuris seculis et cunctis legentibus, in anno suæ diffinitionis sequens scriptura fidem plenius faciet claro sermone.

A.D. 1308. *Exploratur detestabilis vita Templariorum.*

In hujus anni revolutione multa fiebant in Anglia sophistica parliamenta et satis ridiculosa, quia sub pectine[3] fraudis et doli fistulam falsitatis personuit pseustis altisonantem, cujus crebris clamoribus et impetuosis lyra veritatis interdum alathiæ conticuit, ad quorum collectiones multi confluebant gravi corde *diligentes vanitatem et quærentes mendacium*; sed viri discreti *qui non abierunt in consilio impiorum* recesserunt ab eis, declinando judicium impiorum, ex-

Evil state of English parliaments.

Ps. iv. 3.

Ps. i. 1.

[1] Ch. repeats *cunque*.

[2] *objectum*] abjectum, Ch.

[3] *pectine*] pectume or peccunie, Ch.

A.D. 1308. Isa. xvii. 14. pectantes pacem et non invenientes,[1] quæsieruntque bona *et ecce turbatio.*

Henry VII. (of Luxemburg) elected emperor.

Anno Domini millesimo ccc. nono proinde providit Dominus egregie militiæ Theotonicorum, ut nomen acephali prævia ratione prudenter abradarent, quod illorum in frontibus per spatia longioris temporis impudenter impresserat torpedo confusa. Sane Romanorum imperii celsitudine gubernatore carente, majores natu rei publicæ convenientes in unum pro tuitione militiæ Christianæ, de futuri sapientis imperatoris electione sane fruentes consilio, communiter tractaverunt; prolatis vero in medium plurimorum rationibus discretorum, et assensum unitati præbentes, dominum Henricum comitem de Luscenburgo superius expressum, virum providum, in armis strenuum, Deo et ecclesiæ devotum, hominibus justum, concorditer elegerunt. Quem apud Avinionem multitudo committebat sullimium dominorum, ipsumque examini summi Pontificis assistebant confirmandum; cujus electioni dominus Papa Clemens quintus gratiam annuit cum favore, vicesimo sexto die mensis Julii in imperatorem Romanorum ipsum sententialiter confirmavit. Ascenso denique imperatoriæ majestatis culmine, tantæ fuit bonitatis et justitiæ quod cunctis in obsequio sibi assistentibus Anglisque præcipue se ipsum reddidit gratiosum.

Eclipse, 31 Jan. 1309-10.

Hoc anno facta est eclipsis solis hora nona tricesimo primo die mensis Januarii. Sub istius anni revolutione pastor egregius dominus Robertus de Waynchelse, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, virtute rescripti Apostolici suorumque auxilio suffraganciorum et cleri sibi subjecti, concilium apud Londonias super præmissis iniquitatibus hæreticæ pravitatis Templariorum solemniter celebravit, in quo publice recitari fecit attestationes enormitatum antedictarum[2] in conspectu multorum fratrum ejusdem ordinis perversi. De quorum collegio duo

Council in London against the Templars.

[1] *invenientes*] invenit, Ch.; invenerunt, Cleo.

[2] *antedictarum*] antedictorum, Ch.

fratres, videlicet Stephanus de Scapelbrugge et Thomas Totti de Thoroldeby, conspicientes se ipsos nisi resipiscerent ultione divina perpetuo fore dampnandos, voluntate spontanea, non vi nec coacti, cuncta scelera et inaudita, quæ ab humano genere poterant excogitari seu perpetrari, coram universo populo lacrimantes, veniam petendo, palam audientibus in vigilia beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli denudabant pleno sermone. Quorum confessiones cœtus admirans fidelium, et ob contemptum[1] Jesu Christi tactus dolore cordis intrinsecus, senes et juvenes, cujuscumque status extiterant vel conditionis, rivulo facies suas lacrimarum vultum[2] irrigebant. A.D 1309. *Confitentur palam scelera pessima ii. Templarii.* June 28.

De præmissorum itaque hominum generositatibus absit ab omni Christiano quicquam tractare, quia forte deducerentur in medium aut memoriæ scripturarum traderentur, ritum paganismo seu Judaismo deteriorem inter infirmiores celerius inducerent temporibus successivis. Ad sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ gremium reversuri, a veneralibus patribus episcopis cæterisque sacrorum canonum professoribus sic erga ipsos oleum divinæ gratiæ diffunditur, ut per Londoniæ, Wyntoniæ, et Bathoniæ episcopos jussu metropolitani die prædicto unitati ecclesiæ reconciliati sunt. Conspicientes igitur præmissorum scelerum cæteri consortes se divinæ potentiæ diutius non posse resistere, nec contra juris rigorem ulterius recalcitrare, vesanam ydolatriæ sectam abjurantes ad Catholicæ fidei puritatem virtute divina reducuntur. Quos ad perpetuam pœnitentiam sub arta custodia peragendam certis domibus religiosorum per provinciam discretio præmissi concilii sapienter singulos delegavit, sanctitati patris patrum super inventis reseribens[3] et ea divinæ dispositioni et suæ relinquens ordinanda. *Conversi sunt et salvati ii. Templarii.* The Pope is informed of the proceedings.

[1] *contemptum*] contempnentum, Ch.

[2] Sic.

[3] *reseribens*] reseribetis, Ch.; reseribentis, Cleo.

A.D. 1309. S. Matt. xxiv. 12. Ad modum *frigesc[ent]is caritatis multorum* Christus naturam comparavit elementorum, ut in illorum dispositione proprium agnosceret incommodum fragilitas humana. In festo nempe Nativitatis Dominicæ et postea per aliquod tempus ventus Borealis,

Severe frost. flatus ex alto deducens, terram necnon aquarum fluenta et maxime Thamensis fluminis sic in glacialem [1] compaginavit duriciem, ut equis hominibusve ac bigis onustis se transmeabilem exhibuerunt.

General hatred of Gaveston. Anno Domini millesimo CCC. decimo. Invalescente contra cunctos nominati Petri latius indies in tantum gravitate confusa, ut suorum rapacitatis ingluvies omnem boni spem et adversitatis remedium de singulorum cordibus fere severitas exemit totaliter et afflicta; super quibus convenerunt quasi vir unus apud Londonias archiepiscopus Cantuariensis cum suis suffraganeis, comitibus, baronibus, cæterisque regni magnatibus universis, Petri fautoribus dumtaxat exceptis, gravem coram domino rege de illata injuria querimoniam reponentes, petieruntque instanter ecclesiæ ac sibi populoque subjecto super hujus gravaminibus et aliis remedium exhiberi et justitiæ supplementum. Quos dominus rex ob immoderati magnitudinem amoris quem erga ipsum Petrum gesserat, per palliatas permissiones ab inceptis divertere disponens, preces illorum per aliquod tempus dissimulando tradidit oblivioni. Nolentes igitur domini terrarum vota sua frivolis excusationibus ulterius differri,[2] finalem instantius a rege petierunt responsum. Quos rex, licet in animo aliter gesserat, a suis desideriis noluit penitus defraudari, supplicantibus petita concessit. Admittentes denique regales promissiones, viri pacem et veritatem diligentes

Sap. ix. 4. sensibus suis gratiam et sedium Domini *assistricem* adhibuerunt sibi *sapientiam*, et elegerunt ex se in duodeno numero quatuor episcopos, quatuor comites,

---

[1] *glacialem*] glacilem, Ch. | [2] *differri*] differi, Ch.

et quatuor barones, qui inter ipsos videbantur sapientiores, ut hi duodecim, commissione regia protecti, cum consilio ceterorum ad Dei laudem et ecclesiæ regiæque dignitatis honorem ac vacillantis regni stabilitatem et subpressi populi sublevamen salubria quædam ordinarent, et ordinationes componerent, quarum virtus, debitis executionibus demandata, benignis foret contra incursiones malignantium inviolata defensio, a perversorum *maxillis* mordax fieret *chamus cum fræno.* Prævis[1] igitur muniti rationibus ut præmittitur, electi duodecim superius expressi, cunctarumque personarum acceptionibus postpositis, tales communi consilio secundum leges Anglicanas ediderunt compositiones, quas postmodum ordinationes statuerunt appellari; quæ cunctis libere legibus Anglicanis utentibus pro tuitione reipublicæ in omnibus fierent conservatio inconcussa. Lectis autem et approbatis in communi ordinationibus prædictis ad memoriam futurorum in plurimis partibus ipsas jusserunt rediqi [in] scripturas,[2] singulasque partes sigillo regio consignatas singulis per regnum vicecomitibus sub arto præcepto delegerunt proclamandas et inviolabiliter perpetuo conservandas. Et ut omnium corda incolarum regni ad præmissorum conservationem artius in posterum constringeret ecclesiastica censura, prædictus archiepiscopus et sui coepiscopi sententiam excommunicationis formidalem contra infractores illorum[3] in ecclesia publice sancti Pauli Londoniis coram cunctis assistentibus terribiliter fulminarunt.

A.D. 1310.

Eliguntur duodecim sapientes ad regem consulendum et regni negotia disponenda.

Ps. xxxi. 9.

Sigillatur et proclamatur in regno ordinatio xii. tutorum regni.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC. undecimo. Ad extirpandam a Christianorum finibus hæreticam pravitatem, superna providente clementia, dominus Papa Clemens quintus apud Viennam concilium celebravit generale, in quo certificatoria venerabilium patrum episcoporum totius Christianitatis super inventis flagitiis [et] exe-

Council at Vienne under P. Clement V. against the Templars.

[1] *Previis*] Previus, Ch.
[2] *scripturas*] scripturarum, Ch.
[3] *illorum*] illarum, Ch

A D. 1311. crabilibus actibus Templariorum in medium jussit proferri; quorum processu horrenda scelera et mandata, quæ meditationibus assiduis filii proditionis execrati ordinis hostis antiqui fallacia inter se commiserant temporibus retroactis, una cum ordine perverso, in eodem sacro concilio militantis ecclesiæ judicio ac perhenni subversione dampnavit auctoritas humana; ac etiam personas ad gremium ecclesiæ redire contempnentes condigna censuerunt animadversione puniendas.

Regina Isabella instat penes regem ut relinquat consilium P. Gaverstone cum aliis fabulis.

Fortuna igitur mundanis eventibus dum sic alluderet, domina Isabella regina Angliæ dissitum regnum affectans feliciter suis precibus resarciri, lacrimosis erga dominum regem jugiter insistebat suspiriis, orans humiliter et supplicans ut, relicto consilio Aman suorumque confabulatorum, in [sub]sidium[1] regni et Ecclesiæ, generositati magnatum et cleri sapientiæ communitatisque præsidio benignus regium inclinaret animum, asserens et certis argumentis affirmans in hujusmodi dissensionibus pacis et tranquillitatis regni celerem iminere jacturam. Nec sic desiderata suis precibus optinere promeruit in præmissis, eo quod post longam satis expectationem preces suæ tam digne profusæ ad exauditionis gratiam nequaquam a rege meruerunt admitti.

Episcopus Cestrensis unus xii. tutorum regni revelavit consilium omnium Petro Gaustone; publicus proditor acclamatur.

Circa præsentis anni revolutionem temporum Walterus de Langetone episcopus Cestrensis, viam incedens reciprocativam, præteritarum pœnarum carceralis custodiæ, de quibus magnatum terræ sapientia laboriose nuper ipsum eripuerat, non reminiscens, sed formam sumens Achitofel in læsionem status sui non modicam, sæpedicto Petro de Gavastone adhærere et secreta consilii tutorum regni non formidabat revelare. Qui suorum exitus actuum ita indiscrete regebat, ut in pleno consilio communitatis publicus rēgni proditor

[1] *in subsidium*] so Cleo.; Ch. has insidium.

acclamatus est. Tandem post multa convicia merito sibi objecta, venerabilis patris domini Roberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi sententia,[1] coram clero et magnatibus terræ universis, vinculo excommunicationis juste ligatus in sempiternum sibi obprobrium ab illorum consilio confusus recessit. Inter hujusmodi adversitatum discrimina voluit Deus quorundam sapientia nobilium regnum Anglorum, proth dolor, privari; ab hac luce subtraxit viros honore maximo præditos, dominum Antonium de Bek, patriarcham Jerusalem et Dunelmensem episcopum, ac dominum Henricum de Lacy comitem Lincolniæ, quorum consiliis pro tuitione regni fruebatur excellentissimus principum dominus Edwardus rex nuper defunctus et gloriabatur auxiliis. Qui primus in manerio suo de Eltham in Cantia diem clausit extremum. Secundus vero in domo propria infra civitatem Londoniarum viam universæ carnis ingressus est, et in ecclesia sancti Pauli ejusdem civitatis in ecclesia[3] beatæ Mariæ feliciter promeruit funerari, relinquens hæredem post se filiam nomine Avelinam, quam inclita progenies dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ paulo ante sibi desponsaverat in uxorem; cujus conjunctione maritali idem dominus Thomas hæreditarie jureque[4] proprio quinque comitatuum dominationem, videlicet Lancastriæ, Lincolniæ, Leycestriæ, Ferrariæ, ac Saresburiæ, possedit pacifice pleno jure.

A.D. 1311. *Excommunication of Gaveston.*

Obiit[2] *Henricus de Lacy comes Lincolniæ.*

Domina Avelina filia H. Lacy jam defuncti dudum nupta fuit domino Thomæ comiti Lancastriæ.

Præmisit nempe his diebus Saturnina domus Antichristi discipulos fautores mendacii, ut magistrum præcederent, Jacobinos scilicet prædicatores suos in

[1] *sententia*] sententiam, Ch.; Cleo. has per ven. patrem d. R. C. a., omitting sententia.

[2] In the upper margin of the previous page is written (later), "Anno Domini mccc. decimo, "sexto die Februarii, apud Hol- "borne citra Londonias obiit do- "minus Henricus de Lacy comes "Lincolniæ, et jacet apud sanctum "Paulum."

[3] *i.e.* in the Lady chapel.

[4] *jureque*] que jure, Ch.

A.D. 1311. The emperor Henry VII. poisoned.

universum orbem, qui quidem filii Belial ad exercenda quæque nefaria velociter currere sunt edocti, nefandum in excogitatis malitiis homicidium perpetrantes, clarissimæ nobilitatis unum dominum Henricum imperatorem, Deo devotum et omnis justitiæ zelatorem præcipuum, die festivitatis Assumptionis beatæ Virginis, post communionem sanctam quam devotus in sacris solempniis accipere consueverat, in castro Pulchchrano[1] prope civitatem Pisarum,[2] infra calicem letifero sibi veneno propinato nequissimi prostraverunt, mortis precium appreciati quingentorum milium florenorum: accipientes quod appreciatum fuerat, ab eis militiam Christianam suis veneficiis imperatoris regimine relinquentes omnino destitutam.

15 Aug.

Peter Gaveston besieged in Scarborough castle.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXII°. Perlustratis volatu pernicioso quibuscunque regni provinciis, remigium alarum suarum versus partes Boreales, nesciens quid futura dies pareret, pompose tetendit, sperans in fraudulenti subterfugio resistere et sanguini generoso; sed secus quam affectione mentis conceperat, accidit illi. Nam insequebantur diverticula quærentem comites et barones cum armatorum valida manu et ingressum infra castrum de Scardeburge viriliter obsederunt. Aspiciens denique præfatus Petrus, præminentia petræ præclusus, comitum potentiam venientem exercitumque loricatorum totam patriam tegentem, cujus feritati[3] licet volens non valens resistere, misit legatos domino regi misericordiam suam suppliciter implorans, quatinus sibi collapso manum extenderet adjutricem. Cujus precibus motus rex accersiri jussit secretius Almaricum de Valencia comitem de Penbroke, discreta suasione et interveniente supplicum precum instantia mille librarum; comes comitante pecunia prædictum Petrum

[1] *Pulchchrano*] sic Ch.; Cleo. gives pulcherimo. Buonconvento is the place where he is usually said to have died.

[2] *Pisarum*] Pysatim, Ch.

[3] *feritati*] feriati, Ch.

prudentia privatum admisit frustra custodiendum. Lætatur nempe comes adeptæ custodiæ, sed plus jocundabatur in animo de sarcinulis exhaustæ pecuniæ. Cum autem illud solaminis refugium communi lege naturæ præstat cuique libera facultas, ut qui glutino societatis et amicitiæ copulari noscuntur, valeant super augmento prosperitatis mutuis sermocinationibus congratulari adinvicem et quietis, sub istius igitur pacis velamine nolentes ibidem moram diutinam protrahere, borealem plagam a tergo relinquentes moderatis dietis versus Austrum ad villam de Dadyngtone sub infelici fortuna prospere tamen pervenerunt. Quam cum fuissent ingressi humilis montis instantia, idem Petrus prædictum comitem obnixe rogavit ut suis lasso corpori mentique sollicitudine vexatæ benignus quietem concederet gratiose. Cujus precibus comes inclinatus petita concessit supplicanti; et valedicentes se mutuo unus alterutri nunquam visurus digressi sunt ab alterutro. Comes siquidem de Penbrok versus manerium suum de Bamtone[1] in offensa velocitate carpebat iter, in prædicta villa de Dadingtone casui dativo dictum Petrum relinquens, ad ablativum vero in brevi transferendum. A paterno solio respexit afflictum populum *Oriens ex alto*, gratiam infundens in corde militis sui domini Gwidonis de Warewyk, volens per ipsum arborem Nabugodonozor summitatem nubium tangentem radicitus evelli rapacitatisque comitivam avium et bestiarum ab ea flabello militari dispergi; qui quidem comes ex antiquorum no[bi]li prosapia ducens originem, cum de mora prædicti Petri in villa prænotata certa relatione fuerat edoctus, audacia suis progenitoribus et strenuitate sibique a retroactis innata seculis accinctus, cum paucis ibidem accessit, et domum rectoris in qua idem Petrus hospitabatur a suis circumfundi jussit, ibidem vendicans seductorem regis, regni

A.D. 1312. He is committed to the charge of Aymer de Valence.

He is left at Deddington (Oxon).

S. Luc. i. 78.

Proceedings of Guy, earl of Warwick, against Gaveston.

[1] Bampton (Oxon).

A.D. 1312. *Nota convicium Petri Gavastone contra Gwydonem Warrewyk.*

proditorem atque prædatorem. Quem cum respexisset ipse Petrus, torvo lumine per fenestram verba contumeliosa cachinnans objecit eidem, et nomen nigri canis Arderine sibi nequiter impressit. Ad hæc comes, "Mentiris," inquit, "Proditor, proditor nequissime, "canem non vides, sed comitem nomine Gwydonem, "idque experietur celeriter sæva crudelitas tuorum "actuum perversorum." Denique dato præcepto irruerunt undique virosi tirones, captioni Petri prædicti fractionique domorum viriliter insistentes, et viam gladiis ac lacertorum virtute sibi aperientes, catervatim domum intraverunt, et strictis agminibus impetum facientes ipsum ceperunt ac[1] captum præsentiæ comitis assistebant. Quem comes simplicem ascendere jussit[2] evectionem et in castellum suum de Warewyk, quod contra ipsum exstiterat, intrepida festinatione secum adduxit, ubi compedibus constrictus [est] et manicis ferreis, dignam pro meritis in brevi recepturus mercedem. Nam qui per vitam reprobam *offendiculum* cunctis exstiterat *et petra scandali*, justum est ut ab offensis merito sibi sentiat injuriam irrogari. Occurrerunt igitur auditui comitum certæ relationes veridicorum super captione Petri prædicti; relictis ceteris curis, licet arduis, unanimiter in castrum de Warewik prospera festinatione pervenerunt. Ibique discretionibus illorum veritate favente, non defuit prudentia, sed provida deliberatione præcedente, prædictum Petrum a carcerali custodia trahentes ad quandam planiciem non longe a castro de Warewyk inter quendam collem nomine La Blakelowe et parvissimum rivulum Gaveressych vocatum, comitante secum multitudine copiosa robustorum virorum, publice perduxerunt. Cujus planiciei superficie multorum fortitudine virorum circum-

Gaveston seized and carried to Warwick castle.

1 S. Pet. ii. 8.

Decollatus est Petrus Gavastone et apud Langley Chilterne sepultus.

---

[1] *ac captum*] so Cleo.; a captionem, Ch.; a pencil mark in the margin gives *tandem*.

[2] *jussit*] jussis, Ch.

vallata, stabat Petrus in medio confusus, terrenum judicium expectans ultimum de se proferendum. Egreditur interim sermo verus et efficax a comitibus, qui formato judicio prædictum Petrum pœnam capitalem jussit subire. Ad cujus vocem jussionis ecce quidam Wallicus fortis et audax, accepta sententia, gladium viriliter educens, caput ejus amputavit, sicque meritis exigentibus excommunicationis vinculo per dominum Robertum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem juste ligatus occubuit; et nono decimo die mensis Junii corpus in terram cum sanguine vitam eructavit. Ad istud vero nobile spectaculum convenerunt fratres girovagi, fratres Prædicatores dicti, sed adulatores, latenter seditiosi, collegeruntque corpus cum capite, et glebam illam sanguinolentam ad domum suam Oxoniis in veteri scala secum detulerunt. Quam ibidem in vestitu deaurato circumamictam varietate per multarum dierum spatia pompose colentes, donec decurso stadio fere trium annorum corpus cum capite per viam orientalem, jubente rege, honore splendido versus manerium del Langele propè sanctum Albanum delatum exstiterat, quod quidem manerium idem rex dictis perpetuo fratribus concesserat inhabitandum; ibique multis prælatis et magnatibus terræ præsentibus, in medio fratrum nominatorum magnifice meruit sepeliri, evangelico perfruens in sepultura sermone, ubi dicitur, "*Et inter iniquos deputatus est.*"

A.D. 1312.

Gaveston put to death, 19 June.

His body taken to Oxford and finally buried at Langley.

S. Luc. xxii. 37.

Sub anni præsentis revolutione Gwasconienses, pediculosi atque proditores nequissimi, florem singularis militiæ et marinis invincibilem senescallum Gasconiæ, dominum Johannem de Ferariis, quem rex ad illorum insolentiam reprimendam illuc destinaverat, eo quod illorum fœda multitudo suæ potentiæ nequiverat, veneno pestifero nequiter prostraverunt.

John de Ferrers, seneschal of Gascony, poisoned.

Adveniente brumali tempore disposuit Altissimus regnum Anglorum generosa progenie decorare; domina Ysabella regina Angliæ tertio decimo die mensis No-

Apud Wyndesore natus est Edwardus

A.D. 1312. *filius Edwardi regis.*

vembris apud Wyndessoram domino regi Edwardo peperit filium suum primogenitum, qui a domino Arnaldo[1] cardinali atque Apostolicæ sedis legato baptizatus nomen Edwardi sortitus[2] est.

Three cardinals in England.

His quidem temporibus ordine sequenti steterunt in Anglia tres cardinales, emunctores pecuniarum sapientissimi, videlicet dominus Arnaldus titulo beati Prisci presbiter[3] cardinalis, et episcopus[4] Albanensis, necnon et magister Willelmus Testa, tunc domini Papæ cancellarius in Anglia, qui missi fuerunt a latere summi pontificis inter regem et barones pro pace reformanda, quorum duo ultimi per Apostolicum rescriptum exstiterant in Anglia creati. Qui viribus commissi[5] circa pacis compositionem, refertis clitellis non parva nummismatum summa, ex adipe et pinguedine bonorum ecclesiasticorum saginati, infecto negotio discesserunt, relinquentes regnum caligine contentionis opertum.

Obiit dominus Robertus de Wynchelse archiepiscopus Cantuariæ.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC. tertio decimo. Palluerunt in ecclesia Anglicana radii solares, occurrente turbine tenebroso, et decedente[6] pastore præcipuo domino Roberto de Wynchelse Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, clarum diei lumen in clero densa noctis obscuritas irruens obfuscavit. Desudant[7] itaque oculi regis ecclesiasticorum et uberius resolvuntur in lacrimis, quia plorat ecclesia mortuum suum, non tam absentia quam patrocinio destituta. Appropinquante vero tempore quo servum Suum Dominus Omnipotens ab hac miseria per merita virtutum ad requiem voluit transferre, divina decoctus ægritudine pastor egregius in vernantis mense Martii infra manerium suum de Otteforde spiritum reddidit Creatori. Ad Christi

---

[1] Arnold Novelli.

[2] *sortitus*] somtus, Ch.; sequtus, Cleo.

[3] *presbiter*] presbiteri, Ch.

[4] Arnold of Aux.

[5] *commissi*] committi, Ch.; conviti, Cleo.

[6] *decedente*] descedente, Ch.

[7] *Desudant*] Desudent, Ch.

namque sponsæ regimen dubium non est quin per divinam providentiam fuerat vocatus, eo quod nec concutiebatur terroribus nec seducebatur blanditiis; non dampna, non exilium, non bonorum temporalium distractio, nec fremitus vel minæ sullimium ejus animi constantiam poterant infringere. Naturæ quoque debito sub veræ fidei confessione pacifice persoluto, corpus ad ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ, cujus honores et jura contra incursiones reproborum vivens ipse strenue regebat, cum inconsolabili mœrore prosequentium delatum est, ibique locum sepulturæ in australi parte dictæ ecclesiæ tanto patri condignum a Deo sibi promeruit optinere. Qualis namque vel quantus fuerit vir iste apud Deum mentis excelsus, scripturarum ad præsens relatibus perpendi non potest, sed felix illa Cantuariensis ecclesia, quam divina majestas miraculorum copiis tanti patroni meritis clementer cotidie fœcundavit, cunctis ingredientibus et Dei magnalia conspicere volentibus fidem faciet publico visu. Religiosi denique viri, prior et conventus ecclesiæ Christi prædictæ, gratia sacræ professionis insigniti, quibus de jure et consuetudine primatum regni semper incumbit electio, Anglicanum advertentes ecclesiam ad lapsum irreparabilem celerius demergi si pastoris regimine diutius careret, invocata Spiritus Sancti gratia, magistrum Thomam de Cobeham, virum sanguinis nobilitate præclarum, sacræ Theologiæ, juris canonici atque civilis, necnon et dialeticæ, professorem egregium, ecclesiæque fulcimento columpnam[1] immobilem, concorditer elegerunt. Cujus electioni et morum honestatibus humani generis invidebat inimicus, misitque in cor Walteri Reginaldi, viri siquidem laici et in tantum illiterati ut nomen proprium declinare penitus ignorabat, qui et ipse vir Belial et lubricus, regens tunc temporis indigne cathedram episcopalem

A.D. 1313. Character of abp. Winchelsey.

Thomas of Cobham elected by the chapter of Canterbury, but Walter Reynolds, bishop of Worcester, is forced into the see by the king.

[1] *columpnam*] calumpniam, Ch.

A.D. 1313. The Pope is induced to consent to the translation of Reynolds, and sends him the Pall.

sanctorum Oswaldi et Wlstani apud Wygorniam, atque ad archipræsulatum nequiter aspirans, ut tam crebram electionem de tanto viro factam per viam dampnatæ symoniæ penitus emarraret, et ad finalem expeditionem illicitæ promotionis suæ sic noviter excogitatæ papalem animum altis muneribus inclinaret. In his quoque vetitis[1] operibus affuit ambitio prædicto; regalis intentio cum suggestionibus fautorum et effusa summatim insaturabili Papæ multitudine auri et argenti copiosi prædictam electionem, in Christi contemptum et ecclesiæ Cantuariensis præjudicium manifestum[2] ac in sui dampnationem perpetuam, injuste quassavit. Nec sic os infernalis avaritiæ poterat exsaturari, donec, terra Gwasconiæ sibi per regem ad tempus in vadimonium exposita, munus[3] consecrationis una cum pallio per comitem Campaniæ[4] in suis rescriptis Christi sponsæ et suis fidelibus inimico Papa transmisit. Quibus cum archipræsulatus infula pompose receptis, utebatur eis ut bos armaturis, deprædationibus ecclesiarum et oppressionibus religiosorum, luxuriæ fœditatibus immoderatis[5] indulgens, gaudens officio sui pronubet[6] magistri Willelmi de Berchestone, cui causa lenocinii archidiaconatum Gloucestriæ dudum contulerat, ut opera nequitiæ liberius exerceret in præmissis. Præbuit itaque præmissus violator sacerdotii publice per provinciam perniciosum exemplum, docens in suis actibus *doctrinam Balaam*, populum *edere et fornicare*, soluto pudicitiæ freno.

Apoc. ii. 14.

Bishops of London.

Eodem anno obiit magister Radulphus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, cui successit Gilbertus de Sagreve, vir ingenuitate præclarus, et pseudo-archiepiscopo quam plurimum odiosus. His quoque temporibus magister Willelmus de Boys, qui vivens nobi-

Sanctus Willelmus de Bytles-

[1] *vetitis*] so Cleo.; ventis, Ch.

[2] *manifestum*] so Cleo.; manifestat, Ch.

[3] *munus*] minus, Ch.

[4] *Campaniæ*] Campane. Ch. The count of Champagne was then Louis Hutin, afterwards Louis X.

[5] *immoderatis*] inmoderatus, Ch.

[6] Sic, *pronubo*.

litatem suam probis moribus decorabat, in morte quoque sua infra domum religiosorum apud Butlesden, ubi sepulturam sibi elegerat, crebris claruit miraculis, operante gratia Spiritus Sancti. A.D. 1313. *deue crebris claret miraculis.*

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXIV°. Salvatoris misericordia, Cujus cuncta recta consilia et justa sunt opera, preferens verum gentibus pro meritis judicium, Papam Clementem octavum nono die Aprilis anima, thesauri copia quam sibi studiose congesserat, et orbis domination, morientem privavit, quodque in ultionem beati Thomæ martiris et sancti Benedicti divino judicio creditur esse factum, propter manifestas injurias quas ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ et ordini monastico vivens continue studuit irrogare. *Nota de Papa Clemente qui contra Sanctum Thomam et ecclesiam Cantuariæ egit.* His death, 9 April.

Communis, proth dolor, calamitatis eventum durissimum in regnum Anglorum his temporibus induxit Martis cruenta fortuna, quo regni cithara vertebatur in vocem flentium et organa militum ejus in obprobrium commutantur sempiternum. Calcatur namque Scotorum pedibus Anglicanæ militiæ strenuitas antiqua, quia degeneres filii, probitates patrum parvipendentes, ad excogitatas diversarum crudelitatum sævitias non verebantur manus extendere, quas horrebant patres eorum hactenus cogitare vel etiam audire. Gloriabatur nempe his diebus miles dives et pauper ingenuus et servus fraudi[bu]s et deceptionibus ecclesiarum et religiosorum deprædationibus ac pauperum oppressionibus *quibus non erat adjutor*, solam suam[1] jactantiam et vestium splendorem inter humiles et pauperes inflati superbia vibrantes, ad hostes accendos et regni defensionem timidi; qualesque in exercitio Martis ad antiquorum supplendas audacias fuerunt, tales in subsequenti certamine militiæ famam denigrando seipsos exhibuerunt. Adveniente quoque verno *tempore quo reges solent ad bella procedere*, rex Anglorum Edwardus ad Scotos debellandos cum exercitu Defeat of the English in Scotland. Ps. lxxi. 12. 2 Reg. xi. 1.

[1] *suam*] suarum, Ch.

A.D. 1314. Edward II. advances into Scotland.

copioso, majoris partis[1] comitum et baronum a tergo relicto consilio, infaustum arripuit iter. Qui marchionum fortitudinem robustissimam aliorumve nobilium expectare nolens, cum exercitu præmisso, quem aliunde sibi conflaverat, opus aggreditur inconsultum. Permisit insuper exercitum suum in itinerando per patrimonium religiosorum cæterorumque ecclesiasticorum virorum violenter discurrere, oves et boves, equos et armenta, et quæque sibi videbantur delectabilia, more prædonum secum auferre. Nec differebat ferocitas discurrentium ulli religioni vel clero, quia quod virtute strenuitatis inimicis inferre debuerant, non sine nota excommunicationis alumpnis ecclesiæ atque domesticis inhumane intulerunt, ut itaque hujusmodi violentis prædationibus et aliis gestis nefariis magis ac magis inter Anglos excresceret confusionis miseria.

Ravages of his army.

Orta est effrænata discordia inter Gilbertum de Clare comitem de Gloucestria et Humfridum de Boun comitem Herefordiæ super exercitus regimine et officio constabilariæ, eo quod dominus rex in contemptum comitis Herefordiæ utrumque officium, felle commotus, injuste contulit comiti Gloucestriæ, non obstante quod eadem officia prædicto comiti Herefordiæ et suis ab antiquo hæreditarie per lineam successionis pleno jure competebant. Hæc ergo causa spoliationis et livoris invidiæ et odii fomitem ministravit.

Quod officium constabulariæ Angliæ pertinet comiti Herfordiæ.

Battle of Bannockburn, June 24.

In cælesti hierarchia triumphante et in terris per diem Dominicum ecclesia militante festum Domini præcursoris solemniter celebrantibus, nolentes Angli Deo deferre nec sancto Johanni sed *sabbata sua deridentes*, convenerunt prope Strivelin armati contra Scotos pugnaturi ordine confuso, credentes inimicos torvis aspectibus atque jactantia terrere; sed quod referendum est cum dolore, nimis in contrarium acci-

Thren. i. 7.

[1] *partis*] partibus, Ch.; majori parte, Cleo.

dit illis. Nam certamine satis crudeliter commisso, A.D. 1314.
Suis Christus junxit despectibus, pariter et Ecclesiæ, contumelias Sui præcursoris, unde in acierum prima conjunctione prostrata est inclita nobilitas et juventutis fortitudo gentis Anglorum. Corruerunt namque in ipso conflatu sanguinolento dominus Gilbertus comes Gloucestriæ, ac dominus Robertus de Clifforde, Willelmus le Mareschalle, Paganus de Tybetoft, et Johannes Lovel, barones, cum multis aliis militibus strenuissimis et totus exercitus nobiliorum[1] in actu et gestis[2] armorum. Concidit etiam Edmundus de Malolacu seneschallus regis non ictu armorum, sed in quodam antro lutoso fugiendo cum dedecore mortem sibi destinatam suscepit. Et captus est Humfridus comes Herefordiæ, atque multi alii tam milites quam armigeri et pedites, timore mortis constricti, Scotorum carceribus ultro se reddiderunt. Cæteri vero jactantiæ vibratores, quorum custodiæ corpus regis committebatur, timidi et excordes effecti atque propriorum fulgoribus armorum pavefacti, abjectis clipeis cum cassidibus exutisque toracibus ac cæteris armaturis, suarum solis pellium induviis gaudentes, totis nisibus aufugerunt, dominum regem mortis discrimini seu captioni proximum in campum relinquentes; qui etiam destitutus auxilio fugam consuluit, et ad municipium de Berewyk mutatis equis cursu velocissimo cum paucis advenit. Porro multi per devia et nemorum abdita, quocunque casus ipsos ducebat, fugientes, sub densa noctis obscuritate plus in pedum agilitate quam vicinorum suffragiis confidentes, fame et siti fatigati, murorum ambitum de Berewyk, anelitu pæne privati, pro tuto refugio tandem optinuerunt. Rex vero Scotorum Robertus cum suis exercitibus a cæde revertentes, de spoliis occisorum et captivorum nimis locupletati, captivos

Mortui sunt in bello de Strivelyn multi magnates Angliæ et capti.

Obiit Gilbertus comes Gloucestriæ.

Rex quoque cum suis fugit.

[1] *nobiliorum*] nobilioribus, Ch. | [2] *gestis*] gestu, Cleo.

A.D. 1314. suos carcerali custodiæ districtius manciparunt. Illud quidem benignitatis refugium præstit[it] captivis Scotorum ferocitas,[1] ut quicunque certis pecuniarum summis seipsum redimere voluerit, ad natale solum absque membrorum dispendio permissus est liber abire. Ob hanc autem casualem Scoti victoriam læti gaudentes, tantam de captivorum redemptionibus et vicinarum compatriotarum, pro indulta sibi parvissima requie finibus, thesaurorum copiam inhumane sibi congesserant, quod insultus Anglorum seu bella multorum progressu temporum minime formidarent. Rex vero Anglorum Edwardus, tristis de adversitatis fortuna, regni sui expetiit interiora, quædamque castra cum suis munitionibus et viculis Scotorum feritati solotenus relinquens complananda.

Many of the prisoners ransom themselves.

Return of the king.

Portents. Sub orbitali[2] præsentis anni revolutione florentia Græcorum et Hermoniæ studia in cursu astrorum peritissima per plurimas orbis partes apices suos super imminentibus periculis publice destinarunt, in quibus asserebant vultus suos a rectis tramitibus avertere sidera et solitos confundere cursus, præsignantes *con-*

S. Luc. xxi. 25. *fusiones et pressuras gentium*, commotiones et colluSiones quatuor elementorum, quibus timor et tremor, fames et pestilentia, tempestatesque horrendæ mortalibus ingruerent periculose. Quorum prudentes investigationes non reperiebantur fallaces in aliquibus, sed ea quæ legentibus certis rationum conjecturis in suis scriptis vel audientibus fæcundo relatu delegaverant, incunctanter viventibus evenerunt. Nam in regno Anglorum tantæ fuerunt alluviones[3] pluviarum et inundationes aquarum cum intemperie aeris insolita, fructus et victualia consumentes, quod nec in uno anno septem dies serenitatis simul possent reperiri.

Heavy rains in England.

---

[1] *ferocitas*] ferocias, Ch.
[2] *orbitali*] orbiculi, Cleo.
[3] *alluviones*] allunones, Ch.

Quas tanta sequebatur caristia victualium et sæva fames quod hominum maxima multitudo inedia moriebatur. A.D. 1314.

Postquam autem illa natio nefandi generis Jacobinorum egregium principem dominum Henricum imperatorem pestifero potu veneni, prout superius exprimitur, nequiter extinxerat, collegerunt majores eorum concilium, disponentes capitulum suum totius ordinis illius in Anglia celebrare, eo quod infra Christianitatem sub aliorum dominationibus regnorum propter multiplices suorum scelerum[1] iniquitates talia præsumere non audebant. Congregata est igitur prædicta generatio prava et exasperans infra civitatem Londoniarum in domum suam ad castrum Baynardi ex omni natione Christianitatis quæ sub cælo est. Et abinvicem discordantes affuit inter eos etiam Sathan, publice manifestans hæreticam pravitatem et homicidium diu sub clamide fraudis inter ipsos latitantia. Unde quidam illorum in theologia præeminentiores, corde compuncti, hanc inveter[at]am miseriam diutius ferre nolentes, gesta sua nimis in[i]qua [in] publicam redigebant scripturam. Quod quidem instrumentum publicum super hostium ecclesiæ sancti Pauli prædictæ civitatis ad commune spectaculum, fugam consulentes, relinquebant affixum, cujus tenorem de verbo ad verbum, sicuti est ad perpetuam rei memoriam, auctor præsentium in his scriptis plene duxit inserendum.

General chapter of the Dominicans at Baynard's castle in London.

Notice affixed on the door of St. Paul's.

"In Dei nomine, Amen. In diversis mundi partibus est compertum quod fratres non mediocriter moribus et scientia floruerunt; propter persecutorum insatiabilem feritatem aliqui mentis insaniam, quidam morbos incurabiles, incurrerunt. Alii vero extra se positi absque ullo signo pœnitentiæ semetipsos manibus propriis necaverunt in præjudicium regis

Ecce infamiam fratrum Prædicatorum.

[1] *scelerum*] scelerem, Ch.

A.D. 1314. Statement of the evil doings of the Dominicans. Suicides buried with funeral rites.

" et regni Angliæ; cum corpora hujusmodi necatorum
" debeant coronariis præsentari secundum dicti regni
" statuta et consuetudines antiquas, absque tamen os-
" tensione quacunque terræ nocturnis temporibus de-
" mandantur, quod etiam de ceteris interfectis effigies
" seu ydola vice corporum sint parata et fratrum
" habitu cooperta, quibus cibus et potus sicut ægro-
" tantibus sunt allati, eo quod in extremis laborant,
" personis sæcularibus datur intelligi. Deinde præce-
" dentibus ceroferariis cum accensis cereis et nola pul-
" sante, est communio sacra approbata. Iterum bis
" pulsata major campana tanquam ad inungendum
" infirmos, a fratribus processionaliter fit accessus; et
" Psalmi, orationes, et letaniæ dicuntur ibidem, sicut
" in conventione et in unctione infirmantium fieri
" consuevit. Cum aliqui sic perempti fingerentur
" mortis articulo appropinquare, sicut circa decedentes
" moris est fratrum, facto signo ad infirmariam acce-
" ditur, dicendo symbolum fidei alta voce. Ac effigies
" sæpedictæ, fidelium commendatione peracta, solemp-
" niter majorum pulsatione cum officio funeris ad
" ecclesiam sunt portatæ. Licet autem aliqui, sibi
" ipsis dampnabiliter blandientes, conscientiarum sua-
" rum palliare militias inclinentur, intentiones infictione
" hujusmodi ad fidelium animas forsitan dirigendo,
" cum tam sæculares personæ ad missas et exequias
" sunt vocatæ, quæ pro eisdem, pro quibus sacri ca-
" nones prohibent exorare, preces specialiter infunde-
" rent apud Deum. Præfatis facultatibus sacrilega
" scelera sunt adjecta. Nam effigiebus seu ydolis an-
" tedictis præmissis, missarum solempnis humanitatis
" solempnia, turificationes, aspersiones aquæ benedictæ
" et orationes sub certis formis verborum, quæ non
" possunt in veritate nisi præsenti funeri applicari, et
" sepultura ecclesiastica cum omnibus, quæ fidelium
" reliquiis consueverant exhiberi, solempniter sunt im-
" pensa. Item cum fratres sæpissime carcerari man-

" cipentur, loca eis sub cloacis præparantur, ubi ex A.D. 1314.
" fetibus fetidis aer inficitur, et singulis sensibus in- Statement of the evil doings of the Dominicans.
" feruntur specialia nocumenta quæ scripturæ non
" debent propter sui turpitudinem demandari. Quo-
" rum locorum vix ultra spatium lecti et locum eges-
" tionis continet artitudo, nec valet ab extrinseco aer Cruel imprisonments of many of the friars.
" recentior advenire, ubi fratres in manibus ferramentis
" oppressi et malis multiplicibus lacessiti, aut cito
" discedent aut plurimum privantur pristina valitudine
" residuo vitæ suæ. Item cum infirmus propter sani-
" tatem recuperandam debeat de locis convenientibus
" ac aliis solatiis provideri, fratres tamen laudabiles
" moribus et scientia, qui aut debilitatem capitis aut
" temptationes alias incurrerunt, non dubium quin in
" debilitatis et temptationis cumulum locis tam vilibus,
" immo mortiferis, deputantur; unde fit quod debilitas
" [in] insaniam et [in] desperationem temptatio con-
" vertatur. Item cum fratres infra [1] ordines constituti
" debeant ex præceptis canonicis horas canonicas di-
" cere vel audire, fratribus tamen inclusis carceribus,
" nec libri ecclesiastici nec alii ex quibus possint vel
" in devotionem consurgere seu consolationem recipere
" exhibentur, propter quod se gerunt in posterum, cum
" fuerint liberati, velut homines perditi aut minores
" præmii et pœnarum. Facit quidem ad evidentiam
" custodiæ carceralis quod fratres quidem tam ex loco
" pestifero quam ex onere manicarum et compedum et
" aliis malis multis sic impotentes reddebantur, quod se
" juvare non poterant a rationibus [quibus] ederentur,
" cum ferramentorum anulis [2] se obtegeret tumens [3] caro
" quod absque abrasione cutis carnis dissolvi non pos-
" sent sine alterius mitigationis remedio, sola finem do-
" loribus mors præstabat. Cæterum de pluribus est
" notorium et famosum quod, cum essent in carcere et

[1] *fratres infra*] infra fratres, Ch.; Cleo om. fratres.

[2] *anulis*] anulos, Ch.

[3] *tumens*] timens, Ch.

A.D. 1314. Statement of the evil doings of the Dominicans.

" jam mortis articulus immineret verumque pœnitentes
" ecclesiastica peterent sacramenta, non poterant asse-
" qui votum suum; sed cum quidam ea multotiens
" petivissent, ac quotiens ea petiverunt, totiens verbe-
" rati fuissent, nec quod optabant optinere valentes,
" sed vi verberum spiritum exalarent. Alii vero cum

Those in prison often die without confession,

" essent in carcere et cernerent mortem sibi solum-
" modo superesse, sacramentum pœnitentiæ lacrimabi-
" libus vocibus pluries petiverunt, cujus tamen eis
" copia non daretur, usi sunt pro calamo stramine et
" pro atramento sanguine proprio cum urina permixto,
" et scripserunt sicut potuerunt quæ suam conscientiam
" gravius remordebant. Nec ex hoc solum, sed cum
" inter tot letandas lacrimas expirassent, in mortuos
" misere debacati postquam carnes abraserant, depositis
" ferramentis, per pedes corpora de carceribus intem-
" pestæ noctis silentio extraxerunt, eadem corpora

and are buried like brutes.

" velut brutorum cadavera in præparatam foveam
" projecerunt, ipsos indignos, proth dolor, judicantes
" omni sepultura ecclesiastica, relicta tanquam si Judæi
" essent et non Christiani; non tamen mente professis
" in ordine, sed aliis innotuit scelus istud. Nam nomen
" quidam qui audierant, requirentes, ut præmittitur,
" sacramentum pœnitentiæ, festinantes desiderio tam
" salubri ad sæculum sunt reversi, periculum nimium
" asserentes in tali ordine profiteri, ubi pœnitentibus
" præcluditur via vitæ. Seculares vero tanti facinoris
" conscios premiarunt. Porro si de visitationibus et
" correctionibus faciendis agatur, planum est quod
" ordo juris [1] subvertitur, nec sanctorum patrum ser-
" vantur regulæ aut sacrorum canonum instituta. Fiunt

Inquisitions on secret offences.

" namque inquisitiones super occultis criminibus abs-
" que denunciatione, proclamatione, aut infamia [2] aliqua
" præcedente, et singulis imponitur sub præcepto, ad-

[1] Ch. ins. *subnectitur*, but it seems to be expuncted. It is not in Cleo.

[2] *infamia*] insania, Ch.

" jectis minis de carcere et confusione perpetua, si " quicquam celaverint, infligendis; quod si quis aliquid " de alio noverit an de seipso quod in secundam per- " sonam transierit quoquomodo, quantumcumque com- " mittentibus solis constet, quod [1] [per] sacramen- " talem confessionem fuerit præcorrectum, inquirenti " tanquam communi judici detegat et revelet; cujus " abusionis maximus persecutor publicusque defensor " est frater Berengarius, qui sibi regimen supradicti " ordinis usurpavit. In subversionem quoque evan- " gelicæ veritatis asseritur ab eodem, quod omnis actus " qui committente invito potuerit propalari ex sui " natura publicus est censendus, quodque præcepti " transgressor efficitur et sententiam majoris excom- " municationis incurrit; qui hujusmodi non duxerit " tanquam communi judici revelandum; et cum nullus " actus sub correptione fraterna cadere valeat ut ex " se patet, nisi qui committente invito potuerit reve- " lari. Omnino pereunt fraterna correptio et modus " ipsius ordinis et ordo, quos ipsa veritas præcepit " inviolabiliter observari. Formam autem observationis " inquisitionis [2] hujus assertionis et præcepti non so- " lum observat in genere, se[d] descendit specialiter " ad singulares personas quas nulla unquam sinistra " supplicatio maculavit. Ad hæc denique adicitur " grande malum, quod cum propositis præceptis et [3] " minis hujusmodi non sine præcipientis et com- " minantis peccato dampnabili ac gravi præcipitio " gregis sui, multi territi et seducti sibi ad partem, " ut asserit, privata retulissent de aliis ac seipsis, et " quidam finxissent qui non fuerant mentientes, omnia " quæ retulerant inscribere compellebat, quibus per " eum postea productis in palam, aut innocentes pœnis " publicis puniuntur aut nocentes, nullatenus attamen " infamati notoriis pœnis patent, non obstante quod

A.D. 1314. Statement of the evil doings of the Dominicans.

Berengar the chief persecutor in this way.

[1] Ch. ins. *aut*.

[2] *inquisitionis*] om Cleo

[3] *et minis*] minis, Ch.

A.D. 1314. Statement of the evil doings of the Dominicans.

" sic sibi referre volentibus ad partem et in publico
" firmiter promisisset se singulos absque ullo famæ
" dispendio servaturum et futurum specialissimum
" defensorem. Itaque contra protestationem quam
" pluries pluribus fecerat de secretis sibi creditis a
" quibuscunque judicibus ordinis perpetuo conce-
" landis, cum esset de provincia Angliæ recessurus,
" quæ sub sigilli secreto receperat, humanitatis et
" fidei immemor, in scriptis priori provinciali Angliæ
" dereliquit,[1] circumstantiis expressis per ordinem,
" quæ ad evidentiam factorum facere poterat unde-
" cunque. Sane suæ sævitiæ non sufficit, fratres
" opinionis laudabilis pœnis debitis criminosis publice
" condempnare, sed eos per suum commissarium seu
" commissarios, præceptis et munitionibus renovatis et
" latæ excommunicationis sententia, confessionem, quam
" ab ipsis asserit sibi factam coram fratrum multi-
" tudine copiosa, in irreparabilis famæ dispendium
" renovare. Et sicut proditor pessimus, non correc-
" tor, sua occultissima prodere ac publicare com-
" pellit, sicque proditos et confessos mancipat custodiæ
" carcerali. Si vero fratres iidem nullam sibi ad par-
" tem confessionem fecisse se dicant nec in aliquo
" deliquisse, eos nihilominus modo consimili carceri
" judicant deputandos, quod tamen judicium palliat sub
" alio colore verborum, imponentes, videlicet sub præ-
" cepto quod sub secura custodia includantur, ac quod
" ter in pane et aqua jejunant singulis septimanis,
" quousque confessionem, quam ut prædicitur asserit
" sibi factam, modo renovent prælibato; unde ex veri-
" similibus timetur judiciis quod timore pœnarum et
" afflictionum metu multiplici de se ipsis seu aliis men-
" tientur. Cum alius, sicut præmittitur, occulta dete-
" gere satagat cum effectu, ex quo fratres bonæ famæ
" efficiuntur infames, graviora tamen crimina notoria,
" de quibus infamia laboraverit, aut omnino dissimu-

[1] *dereliquit*] dereliquid, Ch.

" lant aut secundum qualitatem materiæ non proce- A.D. 1314.
" dunt, malis præstantes delinquendi audaciam et Statement of the evil doings of the Dominicans.
" occasionem ruinæ seu scandali bonis viris. Habet
" insuper omnem fratrem quantumcunque fama spec-
" tabilem publice pro convicto, si aperte super pec-
" cato consimili, licet non eodem actu, delatus fuerit
" a duobus, non obstante quod delationes hujusmodi
" minis et pœnis, ut sæpe dicitur, nequiter sint ex-
" tortæ, ut suam crudelitatem tam impia[m] valeat
" occultare. Et ne patientes possint requirere remedia
" oportuna, prioribus artatorum et incarceratorum cus-
" todiam imponit sub præcepto quod omnes et singulos
" custodiant, sicut volunt pro corporibus respondere.
" Et ne pro defectu custodiæ quemquam contingat
" evadere vel abesse, ipso facto priores et custodes
" hujusmodi ad pœnam consimilem tenebuntur. Prop-
" ter quod in fratres artatos seu incarceratos exer-
" centur tyrannides et solito graviores. His quoque
" sceleratissimis operibus et aliis sic palam detectis,
" ipsa quidem illius ordinis sub clamide falsi pal-
" liare satagebant, exercentes ulterius assueta venelicia
" quæ prius gesserant, nimis iniqua."

Regressus ad materiam.

Sub horum nempe revolutionibus non æquum sed *Rex Francorum jussit duos milites vivos excoriari, etc.*
iniquum regalibus Francorum sedibus proferebatur judicium, divinis legibus atque humanis penitus abhorrendum, cujus intollerabilis acerbitas plurimorum cordibus nimiam intulit formidinem cum tremore. Nam rex Francorum, sui decreto consilii, Philippum et Walterum de Almey, milites atque germanos, propter crimen incestus, ut dicebatur in hac parte commissi cum uxoribus[1] domini Caroli, fratris regis Francorum, ac regis Navarorum, filii scilicet præclari regis Fran-

[1] This is incorrect. The wives were Blanche, wife of Charles le Bel, afterwards Charles IV., and Margaret, wife of Louis, King of Navarre, afterwards Louis X., both sons of Philip IV.

A.D. 1314. corum, ac præscriptis militibus palam objectum, vivos excoriari, excoriatos decollari, et decollatos tyrannica feritate flammis ultricibus jussit concremari. Igitur post hanc lamentabilem interfectionem non verebatur idem rex illicita meditari in animo presumptuose, sed ad cathedram summi præsulatus, quæ tunc temporis sub suo vacabat imperio, in Christi offensam et universalis ecclesiæ, non absque nota excommunicationis, dampnabiliter totis desideriis non formidabat anelare. Cujus vero affectibus obviavit dispensatio divina, superPs. liv. 24. bis suis resistens actibus; nolens *virum sanguinum et dolosum dimidiare dies suos,* misit spiritum ne-

Death of Philip IV. quam in naribus suis ducentem regem in boscum de Vyeenes, ipsumque ibidem in terram ab equo prostrante[m]; et fractis cervicibus cum illicitis vitam præsumptionibus miserabiliter absque viatico salutari in

Louis X. solo sufflavit, regnante pro ipso filio suo primogenito Lodowico,[1] rege Navarrorum.

Invasion of Ireland by Edward Bruce. Anno Domini millesimo CCCXV°. In majoribus contemptu[2] regnum et obprobriis sub reciprocativa præsentis anni revolutione redditur Anglorum; dum principes ejus oblectamentorum et torpedinis nexibus obligati, dum in insipientia dormitabat qui cum subjectis dominari magnatibus debuerat, nocendi potestas

Ps. cxxiv. 3. ad inimicos transfunditur et extenditur impune *virga* Scotorum *super sortem* Anglorum. Ad memorialem ignominiam regionis, ut igitur obstupescerent corda tam nobile regnum tepide regentium his diebus, dominus Robertus de Bruys, Scotorum rex, exercitum[3] suum in duo divisit, et unam partem Edwardo fratri suo ad Hyberniam subjugandam cum classe valida[4]

---

[1] *Lodowico*] written over erasure. It was probably Philippo, which Cleo. has.

[2] *contemptu*] contemptui, Ch.; Cleo. has majorum contemptum regni et obprobrium.

[3] *exercitum*] excercitium, Ch.

[4] *valida*] validi, Ch.

commisit, aliamque partem ad boreales fines regni Angliæ deprædandos[1] sub sui ducatus regimine viriliter perduxit; nec alicui pepercit ejus progressus, sed ad singulorum capita sub certo dierum spatio celerius redimenda jugum grave redemptionis cujusque cervicibus imponens, et expoliata prædæ multitudine patria, extortoque sine delectu conditionis a multis impreciabili thesauro, cum suis exercitibus nimium locupletatus in terram suam gaudenter sese recepit. A.D. 1315. Ravages of Robert Bruce in England.

In amaritudinis quoque stadio hujus anni decursu indies protracto,[2] viros ecclesiasticos profundi consilii necnon et milites strenuissimos, in maximum regionis dispendium, divina potestas regno subtraxit. Nam magister Willelmus de Grenefelde archiepiscopus Eboracensis, magister Symon de Gandavo episcopus Saresburiensis, Ricardus de Kydintone abbas Westmonasteriensis, dominus Gwydo comes de Warewyk, a quo dependebat reproborum ad insolentias reprimendas regni singulare præsidium, dominus Robertus filius Pagani et dominus Edwardus Burnel barones, naturæ debitum fide pleni laudabiliter persolverunt. Quorum primo in archiepiscopatu sub impressione regali per vim electionis vitiosæ dominus Willelmus de Meltone, domini regis de garderoba thesaurarius, successit; secundo Rogerus Martivus decanus Lyncolniensis, vir ingenuitate præclarus multisque virtutibus decoratus atque pontificali honore per omnia dignus. Et tertio ad regimen ecclesiæ Westmonasterii frater Willelmus de Curtlingtone, monachus ejusdem domus, per vim Sancti Spiritus canonice electus, successit. Postmodum vacationis tempore dominus rex manerium de Insula, cuidam vocato Chaunteclere ad firmam traditum, a conventu Westmonasterii violenter detinuit, nihil solvens pro eodem.

Obiit Ricardus Kedyntone abbas West.

Obiit dominus Guido comes Warrewyk.

Eligitur frater Willelmus Curtlyngtone in abbatem West. et manerium de Insula a rege violenter detinetur.

[1] *deprædandos*] depredandis, Ch

[2] *protracto*] protracito, Ch., pertransito, Cleo

A.D. 1315. *Abbas Abendoniæ cum quibusdam monachis et secularibus merguntur.*

Ademit[1] subito pro tempore his diebus a singulorum cordibus cœtus Abyndoniæ vocem lætitiæ et exultationis amarum et nimis triste factum; dum abbatem[2] illorum cum quibusdam monachis et secularibus, spretis equorum evectionibus, ad quoddam flumen terrenis[3] pluviarum tumescens alluvionibus prope monasterium suum, quod transfretare cum prædicta comitiva disposuerat, adversa fortuna perduxit, in quo fallaci ductu cimbæ fragilis et indiscreto regimine navicellæ rectoris decepti, unanimiter in aquæ medio, proth dolor, perierunt.

The archbishop persuades the clergy to give a tenth of ecclesiastical property to the king.

Moliebatur indies adhuc toto conamine pseudo-archiepiscopus et usurpator intollerabilis ut regi placeret ecclesiasticas libertates funditus evertere, quas antiqui patres venerandi, videlicet regni primates, priscis temporibus feliciter studuerant conservare. Fecit igitur sub fraudulenta[4] persuasione concilium cleri apud Londonias convocari, et in ipso verba supplicatoria menti sermonis proferens in dolo, decimam unius anni omnium ecclesiasticorum bonorum instanter petiit in forma submissæ conditionis domino regi dari, videlicet ut quilibet diocesanus infra suam diocesim[5] illam diligenter colligeret et salvis custodibus manciparet; quod si rex contra incursiones Scotorum per consilium regionis magnatum aliquam expeditionem faceret, indubitanter ipsa gauderet, alioquin in usus proprios absque fraude prædicta collecta priorum cederet possessorum. Adquiescentes omnes et singuli prolatæ conditioni, per seductoris blanda et palliata promissa delusi, exactam decimam unanimes concesserunt. Qua cum deliberatione collecta et penes diocesanos reposita, fecit idem prædator pessimus a manibus ecclesiasticorum virorum per potentiam et regales ministros eandem violenter

---

[1] *Ademit*] Advenit, Cleo.
[2] Richard de Clyve.
[3] *terrenis*] terrens, Ch.; torrens, Cleo.
[4] *fraudulenta*] fraudulem, Ch.
[5] *diocesim*] dyocesum, Ch.

extorqueri, per præsentem rapinam adulter in actu, præmonstrans amorem quem erga sponsam Christi gesserat indigne sibi copulatam. A.D. 1315.

War in Flanders.

Sub infausto sidere præsentis anni novus rex Francorum confusionem perpetuam, quam infra limites Flandrensium tempore patris sui Gallorum superbia violenter incurrebat, meditationibus assiduis ad mentis reducens consistorium, copiosum exercitum et grandem a suo dominio sibi conflavit, ut ipsos Flandrenses inmisericorditer expugnaret. Cumque in illorum finibus castra posuisset, et suos exercitus ad pugnam, prout noverat, inanimasset, apparuit desuper ultio Tonantis pugnans contra insensatos, unde *apertæ sunt cataractæ cœli*, et tantis pluviarum alluvionibus per triginta dies continuos et amplius exercitus Francorum perfudit Altissimus, ut terra circa ipsos, prædictis alluvionibus ac proximarum infusionibus aquarum vomitibusque gurgitum liquefacta, equos Francorum quam plurimos cum suis assessoribus vivos absorbebat. Quo viso, rex Francorum cum suis castra propria sponte comburens, ab oris Flandrensibus confusione perfusus inglorius recessit, locorum suorum abdita quærens, timore perculsus,[1] quibus denuo renovata miseria posset in posterum cautius palliari. Gen. vii. 11.

Retreat of the French king.

Nota de sanguine manante de cereis inter fratres Prædicatores.

Jam anno præsenti mediante, novitatem qua sanguis sanguinem tetigit, cæteris novitatibus mirabiliorem, inter viros sanguinum et dolosos infra oppidum Cantuariense[2] in domo fratrum Prædicatorum aspectibus intuentium repræsentavit mundialis fortuna. Dum quidam fratrum illius congregationis vicesimo quinto die mensis Augusti hora vesperarum prope majus altare tres cereos accenderet,[3] brevi spatio post accensionem interjecto, juxta rogum quorumlibet cereorum ipsis ardentibus sanguis habundantius ebullivit,

[1] *perculsus*] perclusus, MSS.

[2] *Cantuariense*] so Cleo.; Carlusiensem, Ch.

[3] Ch. ins. *qui*.

A.D. 1315. Blood seen to flow from the wax candles at the Dominicans' house at Canterbury.

et [1] similiter in infimis profusius distillavit. Cujus horrendæ visionis timore perculsus, idem frater prædictos tres cereos secundo mutavit et tertio, ut in omnibus et singulis dictorum cereorum idem sanguinis fluxus sic diffusius evanuit ut quibusdam vasis vitreis colligebatur. Quapropter populus in luctu et pœnitentia Christum humiliter exorabat ut monstra possent in bonum converti. Non enim frustra hoc portentum inter ipsos accidisse dinoscitur, quia id quod mundus de morte imperatoris aliorumve inter ipsos fratres jugulatorum tacite recusavit denudare, signis veraciter manifestavit. Super quo *anticipaverunt vigilias oculi* Prædicatorum, *ponentes custodiam oris* suis, *turbati sunt et non sunt locuti.*

Ps. lxxvi. 5, xxxviii. 2.

Oct. 18.

Exacerbaverunt circa festum sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ corda virorum, pacem et tranquillitatem quærentium, actus et conturbatio perversorum, qui colligentes [2] consilium in dolo mortem domini comitis Lancastriæ ac suorum exterminium subdole machinantes.[2] Et conglobati adinvicem viri scelerati statuerunt super se magistrum, *hominem* videlicet *qui non posuit Deum adjutorem suum,* proditorem nequissimum Adam Banastre vocatum, quem ex latibulis latrocinii et januis mortis clara nobilitas dicti comitis nuper eripuerat et cingulo militari decoraverat, honoribusque ditaverat opimis. Qui ut pacis refuga sibi sceleratorum conflavit exercitum [3] copiosum, et more versuti prædonis cum suis fautoribus terras domini sui in comitatibus Cestriæ et Lancastriæ hostiliter aggressus, rapinis gaudens et cæde hominum, ignem accumulando mixtim cum sanguine, patriæ faciens toto conamine desolationem, cujus vesaniæ celeriter obviavit dicti comitis robusta potestas; et in brevi spatio laceratis ac dissipatis, sicut pulvis ante faciem

Ps. li. 9.

Insidiatur domino T. comiti Lancastriæ detestabilis A. de Banastre

[1] *et similiter*] e suliter, Ch.; consimiliter, Cleo., where *in infimis* is omitted.

[2] Sic.

[3] *exercitum*] exercicium, Ch.

venti, adversariorum agminibus, idem pacis æmulus, captus et sententiæ capitali adductus, miserabiliter in solo cum sanguine vitam sufflavit. A.D. 1315.

Assuetis, interdum relicto nobilium consortio, dominus rex citra festum Dominicæ Nativitatis adhæsit discursibus, orientalia stagnorum æquora in comitatu Cantebrugge cum simplicium personarum magna comitiva festinus expetiit, ut *animum suum* desiderato sibi solatio *refocillaret* in aquis multis. Quo cum pervenisset et solatium in remigando infra diversos lacus amplexisset, cum uno illorum casu demersus, vix a januis mortis est ereptus. Relictis igitur ad tempus gurgitum evexionibus, ad parliamentum Lincolniæ, quod ibidem ridiculose convocari jusserat,[1] cum insipido natantium collegio festinans dictis accessit, in quo fictam cum suo cognato, comite scilicet Lancastriæ, pacem componens, ad patriam in suo progressu quibuslibet bonis expoliandam versus Londonias iter suum direxit, insinuationibus exoptans et suggestu fallacis archiepiscopi promissam pacem infringere ac novam ecclesiæ per violentas decimarum extorsiones imponere depressionem. In primo siquidem casu cavebat comes prudenter fraudis et doli machinamenta; in secundo clerus restitit universus, constanter negando petita. The king in Cambridgeshire. Thren. i. 19. His parliament at Lincoln.

Regnabat denique circa polum Articum ingens cometa, radios suos vicissim expandens per diversas noctis horas, super quatuor plagas terræ apparens, terendo cursum suum a vigilia Natalis Domini usque ad tertium decimum diem sequentem, præsignans lustrando sequentia mala diversis mundi partibus alternatim profutura. Comet.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC. sexto decimo. Orta sunt in regno Anglorum tria funera omnino crudelia et nimis abhorrenda, populum affligentia, *usque ad* Heb. iv. 12.

[1] *jusserat*] jussuerat, Ch.

A.D. 1316. *divisionem spiritus* et carnis. Nam Robertus de Bruys, qui bellica virtute dominium Scotiæ in hasta et gladio nuper sibi comparaverat, de pusillanimitate certus et vita desidiosa regis Anglorum, partes Boreales regni Angliæ cum exercitu valido tyrannice perlustrans, villam de Berewyk et Novum castrum super Tynam cum armatorum pervalida manu potenter disposuit vallare. Ac interim in marchiones ejusdem regionis ita crudeliter debacatus est, ut vix *mingentem ad parietem reliquit* alicui colono. Quapropter a cultura terræ ipsorum aratra vacantes, miserrimam inter ipsos bonorum distractio et formido mortis egestatem induerunt. Accidit etiam Anglicis aliud funus miserabile et nimis amarum, quo divina dispositio sterilitatem terræ et maris ad publicam regni desolationem taliter transvexit, quod victualia in venalibus, quæ priscis temporibus vix unum valerent esterlingum, in hujus anni [1] decursu pro quinque nummis vel sex nullatenus possent comparari. Cujus caristiæ pœnale supplicium tertium funus sequebatur cæteris horribilius, scilicet sæva fames et mortalitas abhorrenda, quæ plebis innumerosam multitudinem inopinate tam subito diatim extinxerunt, quod lassitudo sepelientium et pavor intuentium in admirationem viventes formidabilem converterunt.

Gravissime rex Scotiæ persequitur Boreales partes regni Angliæ.

3 Reg. xvi. 11.

Ecce caristiam victualium.

Nota famem et pestilentiam.

Bishops of Winchester and Ely.

Dum igitur cursus medium silentium præsens annus pervolveret, obierunt episcopi Wyntoniensis et Eliensis, viri sacra professione insigniti, quorum primo successit in episcopatum dominus Johannes de Sandalis, cancellarius Angliæ, vir cunctis affabilis et necessarius communitati; secundo Johannes de Hothum, cancellarius scaccarii regis, vir siquidem scientiæ penitus litterarum ignarus et per impressionem regiam injuriose promotus, quem [2] statim, episcopatus ascenso culmine, ad honorem pariter et officium thesaurariæ rex ipsum in sui favorem sublimavit.

[1] *anni*] auri, Ch.

[2] *quem*] qui, Ch.

Vincebat nempe sub anni præsentis volubili recursu in rege Francorum mundana gaudia mors mœsta nimis et improvisa, quæ per eundem regem transiens fecitque in ipso quantum secundum Deum licuit stationem; turbat enim[1] spiritum ejus sine differentia discretionis calamitas confusa, quam a telis[2] torrentibus in solo Flandrensi cum suis optinuit obprobrio perhenni, unde consternatus animo lecto decubuit, et profunda tristitia nimium absortus, sive ab insidiantibus, ut dicebatur, potionatus, quinto die mensis Junii prope Parisius ultimum spiritum emisit, relinquens gravidam uxorem suam sexu masculino, reginam,[3] quem cum ipsa in lucem edidisset, partus[4] per quindecim dies postea vivens, expiravit; regnante pro ipso Philippo, comite Pictavensi, fratre ipsius regis defuncti, qui cum in regem sullimandus esset, restitit ei nobilium maxima pars regni, quam callidis argumentis ac donis prudenter sibi alliciens, resistentium furorem sub brevi temporis spatio prudenter mitigavit. A.D. 1316. Death of Louis X. Philip V.

Per *hoc mare magnum et spatiosum* fluctibus, dum invidiæ *draconis* agitatione, *quem Deus formaverat*, obliquatis cardinalibus, nil perhenne cogitantibus *ad illudendum*, sancti Petri navicula per longa vacationis tempora procellosis periculose flatibus jactabatur; ipsi tandem cardinales Pharisaicis legibus utentes, spiritu contentionis et livoris perturbati, dominum Jacobum cardinalem et Portuensem episcopum infra domum fratrum Prædicatorum apud Lugdunum octavo die mensis Augusti in Papam elegerunt, qui nomen Johannis[5] pro nomine Jacobi[5] in sui creatione et deinceps commutarunt. Quo in speculo præeminentis Apostolatus assumpto, Anglicanam ecclesiam diversis vexationibus ancillatam in animo statuit ad pristinam Ps. ciii. 25, 26. *Papa Johannes xxii. a cardinalibus eligitur.* Endeavours of the Pope

[1] *enim*] eum, MSS.

[2] *telis*] telas, Ch.

[3] Clementia, daughter of Charles Martel, king of Hungary.

[4] i.e. John, posthumous son of Louis X.

[5] Written over erasure; Cleo. has the names in the other order.

A.D. 1316. for the liberties of the church of England.

dignitatem aliquantulum revocare. Nam rex Angliæ, proprii juramenti quod Deo et Ecclesiæ fecerat oblitus in ejusdem libertatum subversionem, omnibus ecclesiis cathedralibus et collegiatis per loca pastorum regimine viduatis, clericos suos et quosdam religiosos omnino laicos et indignos, inanibus[1] consiliis suis et actibus crebrius assistentes, præficere studuit et injuriose præfecit. Pulsato tandem animo summi Pontificis super talibus excessibus ecclesiis violenter illatis, ex plenitudine potestatis omnes pontificum dignitates et electiones per diversas Angliæ provincias vacantes suæ collationi reservavit, ut *vineæ* Domini Sabaoth, quæ prius *labruscas* nutrierat, suavitatis *uvas* fœcunda proferret.

Isa. v. 1, 2.

Natus est dominus Johannes de Eltham filius E.

Dum inter flexibiles mores quorundam magnatum regni et actus discordes facta sic rotabantur Anglorum, domina Isabella regina, gemino flore decorata, apud Eltham in Cantia, quinto decimo die mensis Augusti, domino regi filium peperit secundum, qui lavacro salutari addictus continuo nomen Johannis in baptismate sortitus est. Ante ortum hujus regalis propaginis, qua dicta regina nobiliter exstitit prole fœcunda, rex Angliæ Edwardus circa festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ versus Scotiam fictam et improvidam agebat profectionem, et ingressus civitatem Eboracensem, formidolosis obstaculis a quibusdam excordibus[2] et timidis sibi fallaciter suggestis adquiescens, ulterius progredi captus timore non audens, sed sibilo dampnatæ falsitatis adulatorum continue sufflatus, per aliquod tempus moram ibidem pertrahens, adversus cognatum suum Thomam comitem Lancastriæ propter veritatem suam et mansuetudinem odio inexorabili sese armavit. Istius igitur incentores discordiæ multarumque regni perturbationum, domino regi diatim assistentes, qui et ejus animum ad illicita medi-

The king goes towards Scotland.

He enters York.

Rex meditat contra cognatum suum comitem Lancastriæ.

[1] *inanibus*] inanis, Ch.; majus, Cleo. | [2] *excordibus*] excordis, Ch.

tanda jugiter intendebant. Postquam enim regis exercitus partes illas suis bonis more prædonum spoliasset, versus partes Australes regni sui rex cum suo exercitu iter suum direxit, qui per partes ejusdem comitis tremulis dictis gradiens, tantus timor ipsius comitis corda regalium invaserat, quod illud erga seipsum quilibet captabat pro tuto refugio qui ab ipsis partibus in remotis longius posset declinare. Præcluso namque, ut præmittitur, sic domino regi per viam fraudis et doli præfatæ progressionis itinere, reliquit[1] post se dominum comitem de Arundel cum expeditione militari ad partes Boreales sub suo regimine contra Scotorum irruptiones securius custodiendas. A.D. 1316. Edmund Fitz-Alan left to protect the North against the Scots.

Volvente mundiali machina versus finem anni præsentis, magister Gilbertus de Segrave, episcopus Londoniensis, diem clausit supremum; cui successit in episcopatum magister Ricardus de Neuport, canonicus ecclesiæ sancti Pauli et Doctor in Decretis. Obiit etiam magister Ricardus de Suynesfelde episcopus Herefordiæ, vir eximiæ bonitatis et sanctitatis, et Walterus de Maydenstan episcopus Wygorniæ, cujus vita maculosa reddidit hominem infamia sæculo respersum et a bonorum consortio moribus alienum. Quibus præsulatuum dignitatibus suis pastoribus sic viduatis præfecit dominus Papa magistrum Thomam de Cobeham, nuper electum in archiepiscopum, ecclesiæ Wygorniæ, et magistrum Adam de Olretone dignitati Herefordensi, viros siquidem scientiarum scripturis plenius imbutos et honoribus ecclesiasticis per omnia dignos; ac sic deliberatio dispensativa summi Pontificis insolentiarum regis acerbitatem, ecclesiis injuriose sæpius illatam, pro magna parte in cinerem sufflavit. Superborum insuper et sullimium colla clericorum, qui aliquando in secretis oculorum nutibus suis Bishops of London, Hereford, and Worcester.

[1] *reliquit*] reliquid, Ch.

A.D. 1316. applaudebant dilectis, propria virtute idem Papa calcavit, pluralitatem beneficiorum singulis auferendo, qui donis Christi gratuitis in superbia in abusione abutebantur. Omnibus igitur clericis, multitudine beneficiorum sic vallatis, sub pœna inhabilitatis perpetuum statuit decretum, ut optentis beneficiis quibuscunque resignatis, duo beneficia, unum videlicet curatum et aliud incuratum, sibi de ceteris contenti eligerent pinguiora. Resistentes vero sententia excommunicationis involvit, et excommunicatos decreto suis beneficiis privavit et inhabilitavit ipso facto; cujus causa decreti clerus opulentus, dolore cordis tactus intrinsecus, iminuit sibi familiam et lætitiam sub dissimulatione præterivit.

Papa edidit decretum de beneficiis clericorum.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC. septimo decimo. Absciso, ut præmittitur, Petri de Gavastone capite dudum a trunco, quo credebantur scandala et obprobria in regno suborta penitus adnullari, surrexerunt alii tres sub umbra regis alarum sperantes, fautores mendacii, ipso Petro nequiores, videlicet Hugo Daudele, Willelmus de Monte Acuto, et Rogerus Damari, regis potentia vallati, qui præmissa scandala seu majora ipsorum scurrili jactantia et ambitione non saturata denuo resuscitarunt. Spirabat insuper illorum exemplo ex cordibus multorum falsitas flagrantis invidiæ, contentionis, et rixæ, quo quisque moliebatur ardenter aliena rapere si posset, aut concupiscere si non posset; unde crebris injuriis pacem quærentibus indies allatis, factus est novissimus error pejor priore.

Hugh de Audley, William de Montacute, and Roger D'Amory.

Dum vero tempus hujus turbationis cunctos Deum timentes sic importune vexabat, refundebatur ferventi desiderio regis ira propter sapientiam et justitiam in dominum comitem Lancastriæ cognatum suum, et convocato conventu malignantium in necem prædicti comitis unanimiter subdole conspirarunt. Et in unum convenientes, direxerunt comitem de Warennia, fortem adulatorem, cum armatorum valida manu ad illorum

Comes Warenniæ cum ceteris supra.

iniqua consilia celeriter prosequenda et ad optatum finem infeliciter perducenda.[1] Qui cum ad partes comitis Lancastriæ appropinquassent, tantus timor cum tremore corda illorum subito invaserat, ut nec ulterius progredi nec ipsas partes cominus intueri audebant.[2] Sed retortis frænis cum celeritate locum, ubi noverant comitissam[3] Lancastriæ degentem, aggressi sunt, ipsamque toto cordis desiderio illorum voluntatibus faventem ceperunt et gaudentem in castrum de Reygate secum abduxerunt. Quæ quidem comitissa, nobilitatis sui generis et honoris oblita, cuidam adhæsit armigero claudo, et de adulterinis impudica congaudens amplexibus, nomen comitissæ pro nomine adulteræ ignobiliter commutavit.

A.D. 1317 *nominatis conspirat in necem Thomæ comitis Lancastriæ.*

Comitissa Lancastriæ adultera favet maliciæ proditorum contra dominum suum Lancastriæ.

Circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ applicuerunt in Anglia duo cardinales[4] missi a latere[5] summi Pontificis qui videbantur ecclesiam regere, quos rex accersiri fecerat magis ad rei publicæ detrimentum quam augmentum: qui cum sullimi pompa Londonias venientes onera gravia continuo suæ procurationis clero imposuerunt, videlicet de qualibet marca bonorum ecclesiasticorum juxta taxationem veri valoris quatuor denarios optinuerunt, unde ut *latitiam* ecclesiæ *nec* sibi *gentem* inde *multiplicaverunt.* Sed postquam summatim in suis clitellis pecuniam congesserant, a partibus Londoniarum recedentes, versus Notyngham, ubi rex multis machinationibus mortem comitis Lancastriæ inexorabiliter sitiebat, facies suas prætendebant. Quo pervenientes et aliquamdiu cum ipso rege commorantes, de pace reformanda inter ipsum regem dominium Scotorum perdentem ac dominum Robertum de Bruys adquirentem in vanum composuerunt tractatum. Tandem dato fine tractatui prædicto super

Two cardinals sent to England.

Isa. ix. 3.

[1] *perducenda*] perducendi, Ch.
[2] *audebant*] audiebant, Ch.
[3] Avelina de Lacy.
[4] Gaucelin d'Eusa and Luca Fieschi.
[5] *latere*] littere, Ch.

A.D. 1317. Attempts at peace with Scotland.

compositione pacis præmissæ, versus partes regis Scotiæ licentiati, vultus suos itinerando prætendebant, sperantes Scotos per frivola verba et pagimas plumbeatas de facili perducere ad relinquendum acquisita, quæ armorum virtute et lacertorum strenuitate sibi hactenus acquisierunt. Sed eis occurrente adversantium impedimento, non longe a civitate Dunelmi inciderunt in latrones, quorum ductor exstitit quidam miles nomine Gilbertus de Middeltone atque protector, qui cum celeritate ipsos cardinales clitellis rimatis expoliaverunt, et plagis nullis impositis sanos et incolumes abire permiserunt. Qui quidem Gilbertus, non impune diu ferens quod inique gesserat, citra Purificationem beatæ Mariæ anni ejusdem excommunicatus et captus exstitit; ad ultimum ductus Londonias, tractus, suspensus, ac decollatus, mortem confusus turpissimam sustinuit pro commissis.

Spoliantur cardinales juxta Dunelmum.

Execution of Gilbert de Middleton, robber of the cardinals.

Cardinales instant pro concordia agenda inter regem et comitem.

Decurso tandem non absque divitiarum amissione præmissorum insidiantium periculo, regali præsentiæ denuo se cardinales exhibuerunt, voluntatem summi Pontificis lucidis rationibus regi exponentes, qua regni pacem et ecclesiæ, unitatem populo et concordiam, restituere cupiebat. Favebat enim veritas parti comitis Lancastriæ multorumque magnatum regni cum justitia, regis fautoribus boni adversitas, sub cujus fiducia prolongaverunt iniquitatem suam. Optinuit tamen præmissa expositio ac Papalis admonitio cum suggestione bonorum certam, ut credebatur, promissionem veri, quod rex et comes in quindena sancti Hyllarii ad parliamentum Lincolniæ, mediante providentia divina cum consilio discretorum, unanimes fierent et concordes. Qua promissione perscripta, consignata, et [per] sacramentum præstitum [a] rege firmata, digreditur ad propria de dicti comitis retentione quilibet potens, ipseque[1] comes cum sua familia castrum suum

[1] *ipseque*] ipsoque, Ch.

de Pontfreyt expetiit, in regis fidelitate confidens sub umbra pacis. Oblitus[1] denique regali honore, factam promissionem et sacramentum præstitum non verebatur rex sub clamide falsi violenter infringere; multorum perjurorum conflavit exercitum, et in dictum comitem nihil mali suspicantem clam vexillum formidale direxit. Appropinquante vero rege castrum prædictum in quo comes juxta seriem promissionis pacem expectabat, vexillis et galeis[2] micantibus, vibratis hastis et ensibus, agmina sua rex statuit ad insultum. Et more bellantium exclamavit contra comitem et comes contra ipsum; cujus clamore cum suis aciebus territus rex, gestu proprio confusus recessit. O insensata et omnium miseriarum detestanda vesania, quæ regem domin[i]o regnorum et honore privavit, ac ipsum ducens per devia, ut intestinum bellum et proprii generis exterminium sine differentia discretionis procaciter sitiret. A.D. 1317. *Rex contra promissum suum ergo comitem nihil mali meditatum acies belli direxit et tamen confusus recessit.*

Inanes siquidem vocationes et citaciones improvidæ, quibus quandoque per regem, quandoque per cardinales, et aliquando per archiepiscopum clerus nimium fatigabatur, illumque sic affligebant quod majores et præeminentiores incerti extiterant quo per spatium quindecim dierum Christo liberius vacare quiverant seu quieti. *Adhuc cardinales.*

Sub hujusmodi decursionis tempore, rex Angliæ in Scotorum archiviis quæsivit improvide quod necdum in secreto seu publico nequivit comprehendere, formam videlicet pacis sub pallio treugarum quas per regnum Angliæ palam proclamare fecerat, ac per interpositas personas regi Scotorum Roberto ultroneus optulit, quas idem Robertus in contemptum regis Angliæ velut finum recusavit. Rejection of the offers of peace by the Scots.

Ad majorem desolationem et oppressionum augmentum Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ misit rex nuncios suos ad

[1] *Oblitus*] Oblito, MSS | [2] *galeis*] galeis, Ch.

A.D. 1317. The bps. of Norwich and Ely and Aymer de Valence sent to the Roman court.

curiam Romanam præsentiæ summi Pontificis assistendos, videlicet episcopos Northwycensem et Eliensem una cum domino Almarico de Valencia, ut sagaciter certis suggestionibus, quamquam non veris, unius anni decimam omnium bonorum ecclesiasticorum juxta taxationem veri valoris domino regi impetrarent. Qua petita et optenta, gratulantes regis conspectibus se præsentarunt. Et ut [quasi] de bove sive [1] de asino inter Papam et regem Ecclesiæ mercatio fieret, concessa, ut præmittitur, regi decima prænotata pro cumulo sui ærarii,[2] fructus [et] obventiones omnium ecclesiarum infra tempus triennii vacantium suæ dispositioni Papa reservavit, plus vero[3] e qua[libet] libra in his thesauri [4] ponderans incrementum quam decus Ecclesiæ sive inopiam egenorum. Ut igitur pax et unitas regnique stabilitas singulorum[5] cordibus cum Dei timore artius insisteret, cardinales prædicti una cum episcopis et clero provinciæ Cantuariensis, circa festum sancti Andreæ Apostoli, sententias formidales, cum omni solempnitate qua decuit,[6] in ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis contra infractores ordinationum prius in subditionem populi compositarum fulminarunt.

Heavy taxation of church property.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXVIII°. Moliebatur iniqua persuasio reproborum dignitatem præsulatus et instituta decalogi, quibus in lege ab altari suo cæcos et claudos Christus evellere præcepit, inani[bu]s ritibus profanare, multa recommendationis et laude digna de persona Lodowyci de Bello Monte claudi officiisque pro magna parte privati, ut ad regimen ecclesiæ Dunelmensis promoveretur, falsa insinuatione verborum domino Papæ suggessit. Quas assertiones cum effusione florenorum admittens, eidem ecclesiæ per sua rescripta de ejusdem Lodowyci persona delusus pro-

Levit. xxi. 18.

Louis de Beaumont, bp. of Durham.

---

[1] *sive*] fine, Ch.
[2] *ærarii*] errarii, Ch.
[3] *vero e qualibet*] non equa, Cleo.
[4] *thesauri*] theauri, Ch.
[5] *singulorum*] singultorum, Ch.
[6] *decuit*] docuit, Ch.

vidit. Qui in ecclesia Westmonasterii ad magnum altare, præsentibus cardinalibus et quibusdam ignotis episcopis, de manibus Wyntoniensis episcopi munus consecrationis suscepit. A.D. 1318. He is consecrated by the bp. of Winchester.

Inter casus[1] varios et flexibiles quibus regnum Angliæ crebris insultationibus impugnabatur, illud infortunium sibi accidit nimis grave, quod villam de Berewyk, [quæ] regni Scotiæ caput olim exstiterat, a manibus regis Angliæ propriæ gentis proditione dissecuit, et sub ditione regis Roberti ceteris membris compaginavit; quam cum cepisset et ipsam hostiliter intrasset, nulli malum intulit sibi parenti, exceptis obstantibus, quos virorum gladius sævientium trucidavit. Hanc igitur honoris amissionem et alias in brevi regno proventuras quæ verisimiliter timebantur, nobilium magnanimitas internis anxietatibus condoluit, et totum discordiæ non immerito[2] regis et comitis imputabat. Et ut celeriter super præmissis remedium quærerent oportunum, regni proceres una cum sæpedictis cardinalibus et episcopis apud Leycestriam coram dicto comite quasi vir unus comparuerunt, querimonias multiplices quæstionibus diversis implicitas in sui præsentia reposuerunt. Quibus humiliter auditis et receptis, statuit brevem ipsis diem responsionis. Quo die adveniente, comes ita per veritatis tramitem et rationis mansuetus concionem responsis aggreditur, ut clerus nec populus, amicus nec inimicus, juxta assertionem prælatorum ipsum in aliquo verbo seu quacunque promissione reprehendere possent. Arguebat enim in suis argumentis multos inibi præsentes et maxime prælatos ecclesiæ super violatione sacramenti præstiti de observatione ordinationum sæpedictarum, palam asserens, quod si totus mundus in maligno positus fuerat, seipsos murum pro domo Israel opponere deberent. Et

Capitur villa de Berwik a rege Roberto.

Meeting at Leicester to make peace between the king and Thomas of Lancaster.

Nota examinationem et verissima responsa comitis L.

[1] *casus*] causus, Ch.

[2] *immerito*] so Cleo.; invento, Ch.

A.D. 1318. Gal. ii. 2.

ne præsens comitis præmissio vel relatio in vanum curreret seu currisset, cuncta quæ verborum insinuatione digesserat, facta dictis compensabat. Digresso[1] igitur a Laycestria consilio communitatis prædicto, ubi omnes et singuli ad observationem ordinationum præmissarum et pacis de novo per sacramentum præstitum fuissent astricti, versus Londonias, in obviam regi,[2] de consuetis operibus a Wyndeshora revertenti, multi navigantes progressi sunt. In cujus conspectibus assistentes, et de serie rerum gestarum relationem facientes, magis cuncta stultitiis et surdis auditibus committebant,[3] quam regni commodo seu consilio bonorum.

The nobles leave Leicester and go to meet the king in London.

1 June.

S. Matt. v. 9.

Rex publice apud sanctum Paulum Londoniis spondet pacem comiti Lancastriæ.

Circa festum Ascensionis Dominicæ sermonibus evangelicis reflectitur animus regalis, et pacificorum beatitudine, qua *filii Dei pacifici vocantur*, regiam cupiens dignitatem adornare, sapientum usus consilio, rex cum prædictis cardinalibus, episcopis, comitibus, baronibus, et plebis multitudine copiosa quodam die Dominico ecclesiam ingreditur sancti Pauli Londoniis, ibique in conspectu totius concionis, imperato cunctis prius silentio, affatu benigno, seclusis interim mediarum personarum interpretationibus, veraciter promisit rex confirmationem ordinationum præmissarum ecclesiæ regnoque pacem et tranquillitatem, ac inter ipsum et comitem Lancastriæ amicitiam indissolubilem inviolabiliter perpetuis temporibus observandam. Quas quidem promissiones nonnulli hæsitando gaudentibus quodammodo animis admittentes, earundem confirmationem ad tertium diem apud Norhamtone cunctis publice præfixum in spiritu mansuetudinis expectabant. Convenerunt igitur omnes regni proceres cum cardinalibus et episcopis prædictis apud Norhamptone tempore statuto; effectum rei promissæ laudabili fine concludi cupiebant. Illucescente siquidem quinto die mensis Augusti, appa-

---

[1] *Digresso*] Digressio, Ch.
[2] *regi*] regis, Ch.
[3] *committebant*] committebat, Ch.

ruerunt in cujusdam campi planicie non longe ab urbe Leycestria rex et comes, multis diversarum agminibus gentium stipati, et disgregatis abinvicem remotius utriusque partis duntaxat cuneis, soli personali præsentia rex et comes, equorum evexionibus in medio progredientes, ab equis disjuncti ad terram dissiliunt in mutuis [1] amplexibus et osculo pacis, strictis brachiis connexi, divina providente clementia unanimes facti sunt et concordes, ac per hanc bonorum præstantes benignis spem gratam, futurorum rebellionum conspirationibus et rixarum utentibus viam præcludere malignandi rigore juris satagebant. A.D. 1318. *Rex et comes concordes effecti sunt.*

Ingruente postmodum optimo tempore quo patres venerandi, scilicet cardinales prædicti, completa legatione sua, redirent ad patrem a cujus exstiterant latere digressi, sententias excommunicationis formidales in personas Roberti de Bruys et sibi faventium [2] terribiliter fulminarunt, præcipientes episcopis omnibus per regnum constitutis sub nomine obedientiæ et clero universo, ut latam sententiam solempnibus diebus et festivis crebro renovarent. Et sic data præceptione, circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Virginis Mariæ, paratis itineri necessariis, æquora sulcando mare transierunt, ovantes adinvicem de connexa concordia, sed majus gaudium reportantes de exhaustæ pecuniæ multitudine copiosa. Nam sitibunda gerebant pectora quæque hauriendi delectabilia et manus accipitres artius constringendi compilata. Excommunication of Robert Bruce. Sept. 8. *Acta concordia cardinales recedunt ab Anglia gaudenter.*

Cumque demum regni hujusmodi clandestinæ spoliationes et rapinæ divitum sic invicem sibi alluderent, *apposuit* Christus *iniquitatem super iniquitatem* Scotorum ad insulam Hybernensium in sua superbia devectorum, quibus regimen dominus Edwardus de Bruys, germanus regis Roberti, præstitit et ducatum. Appulso ventorum flatibus in ipsius terræ finibus cum Ps. lxviii. 28. Invasion of Ireland by Edward Bruce.

[1] *mutuis*] mitris, Ch.; initis, Cleo. | [2] *faventium*] faventes, Ch.

A.D. 1318. Invasion of Ireland by Edward Bruce.

suo exercitu duce præmissorum, fretoque comitis Hulvestre[1] consilio pariter et auxilio, telluris ipsius abdita rimando perlustravit. Peragratisque finitimarum insularum sub prætextu regnandi locis arduis et munitis, fertilis tandem insulæ de Kildar præsidium ad exercitus recreationem majorisque militiæ copiam adipiscendam, si necesse foret ad robur pugnantium, postremo adeptus est. Cujus insolentias suique exercitus arrogantiam indigenæ cum incolis nimis ægre ferentes, futuram ducis tyrannidem, possessionum ac libertatum amissionem plurimum formidantes, junctis viribus disposuerunt cum ipso prœliari. Congregati undique validioribus armis et audacia, statuerunt sibi ducem dominum Johannem de Brinyngham, militem strenuissimum, ac prudenter dispositis bellantium cuneis, adversarios et insulam viriliter aggressi sunt. Quorum adventus Scoti comperientes renuerunt obstantibus dextras dare, sed de stolida nimis audacia præsumentes, acerrimam inter ipsos pugnam commiserunt. In quo quidem certamine corruit ipse Edwardus de Bruys cum suis rectoribus fere omnibus et primiceriis, cæterisque dissipatis et laceratis, paucis admodum fugam consulentibus, in ore gladii consumpti sunt. Patrata fuit hæc acerba congressio duodecimo die mensis Octobris, plurimum Scotis planctuosa, Anglis et Hyberniensibus inopinatam inferens lætitiam cum triumpho.

Death of Edward Bruce.

12 Oct.

Expedition against the Scots.

Perdurante sic, ut credebatur, inter regem et comitem concordia summa, versus partes Boreales ad hyemandum unanimes iter suum direxerunt, in animo firmiter statuentes ut in æstate sequenti cum exercitu copioso hostiliter Scotos expugnarent ac municipium de Berewik, ab hostibus diu possessum, crebris turbatum insultibus, caperent[2] si possent.

Magna mortalitas animalium.

In hujus anni decursu tanta lues animalium regnum invasit Anglorum ac per quatuor angulos regni ipsa

[1] Richard Burk, earl of Ulster. | [2] *caperent*] capere, Ch.

mortalitas infinitam multitudinem subito prostravit, ut in diversis partibus pauca relinquens divitibus grave dampnum intulit et pauperibus egestatem. A.D. 1318.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC. nono decimo. Ingruente verno *tempore quo solent reyes ad bella procedere*, accersitis litterarum insinuatione comitibus et baronibus ceterisque omnibus, et singulis armorum obsequio regi astrictis, ut, quibuscunque dilationibus postpositis, circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ apud Novum Castrum super Tynam debitis cum obsequiis regi decenter occurrerent, virorum fortium roborati et armorum protecti virtute. Quorum quidem mandatis, bellorum rebus dispositis, communiter parentes, ordinatis rebus itineri necessariis, de suis locis magnifice quilibet in expeditionem profectus est. Convenientes igitur universi juxta seriem mandatorum ad locum destinatum, apparuit conspectibus intuentium exercitus magnus et fortis[1] in his discreto consilio pugnantium; agmina prudenter per turmas in expeditionem disposuerunt, ac innata sic audacia decorati, formidabilia vexilla in Scotos municipium de Berewyk contemplantes[2] viriliter direxerunt. Cum igitur prædictum oppidum terrestri magnorum obsidione hostiliter sic aggressum exstiterat, classis valida, bellicis artibus instructa, cursibus æquoreis in supplementum exercitus citissime pugnantibus occurrebat. Dumque terrestri tyrones virtutis cupidi scalas et machinas, fixis undique tentoriis, ad muros applicabant, naviumquidem propugnatores, trieribus juxta murorum ambitum ex parte maris gradatim subductis, scaphas suas prope malorum verticem alligaba[n]t, in ipsisque stantes cum obsessis[3] defensionum servantibus, diram pugnam commiserunt, ac sic inceptam obsi-

2 Reg. xi. 1.

The nobles summoned to meet the king at Newcastle.

Siege of Berwick.

Angli in scaphis super malos navium erga Scotos in castro de Berwike pugnabant.

[1] There is a blank in the MS. after this word.

[2] *contemplantes*] contempnantes, Ch.

[3] There is a blank after this word in the MS. Perhaps the missing word is *propugnacula*.

A.D. 1319. dionem strenue regentes, validos interim statuerunt qui muros subfoderent, ut per vias subterraneas obsessis ruina celerius pateret. Intuens igitur rex gestis nobilium virtuteque fortium in hac obsidione prospera sibi succedere, ipsum oppidum in brevi capturum, geminam produxit opere stultitiam et sermone. Nam quibusdam ignobilibus, qui quondam in domo patris sui despecti cyniflones exstiterant, hæreditates obsessorum, villas et honores eorum quæ necdum rex acquisierat, nec suis temporibus magnatibus hujus terræ acquirere poterat, promisit indignis ac singulis eorum supervacua donativa; binos jussit fieri thomos cartarum, parvipendens seu potius contempnens magnanimitate[m] nobilium ac virtutem fortium, qui bellorum discriminibus pro conservandis[1] regni juribus ultro se præcursores exposuerunt. Fervebat itaque demum in rege antiquata flagrantis væ[2] sævitia, ob mortem excitati Petri de Gavastone culpis suis dudum extincti: asseruitque stridenti minatione quod, sopitis incumbentium strepitibus bellorum, mortem ipsam in regni majores crudeliter vindicaret. Cujus causa stolidæ minationis et indiscretæ donationis pristinique contemptus, cum ad aures magnorum attigerat, illatum despectum et subsequentia dampnata præcavere volentes, maluerunt pro tempore securitatis in sinum potius protegi, quam versutis fallaciis sub pallio proditionis truculenter confundi. Cum[3] inter hujusmodi perturbationum fingores et falsitatum collusiones, quibus inductæ miseriæ sic regni statum confundebant, apparuit infausta tribulatio et nimis iniqua, unde multorum corda doloribus acta sunt plena. Nam quidam miles Edmundus Darel nomine, militiæ decorem proditoris maculis respergens, adhæsit claneulo Scotorum ver-

Folly of the king.

Rex iterato promoret ignobiles parvipendens nobiles, et mortem P. Gaustone graviter adhuc ferens.

---

[1] *conservandis regni juribus*] conservanda regni jura, Ch.; conversando r. jure, Cleo.

[2] *væ*] veneni, Cl.

[3] sic, the sentence being unfinished.

sntiis conductus, copiosum exercitum ex Scotis seu- A.D. 1319.
mitum[1] ab obsessis in unum conflavit, et nocturnis Treason of Edmund Darel.
temporibus furtive per ardua et invia longa terrarum spatia perlustrans, donec fortuna frausque ducentis prope civitatem Eborum, in qua regina simplici protecta familia degebat, ipsos perduxit; quo pervenientes, communi statuerunt deliberatione subitam irruptionem quietis inferre, ac reginam iminentium insidiarum ignaram virtutis conamine cum suis abducere captivam, majoraque demum ulterius mala præmeditantes,[2] cunctarum sessiones placitarum regalis curiæ tam de scaccario quam de banco, quas de regis pallatio Westmonasterii indiscreta suggestio domini Johannis de Hothun episcopi Elyensis, tunc temporis thesaurarii Angliæ, ad Eborum attraxerat, auferre conabantur, ipsarumque muniimenta scripturarum cum cæteris membranis et emolumentis in prædam dare si possent et direptionem. Quorum adventu clamosa plebis insinuatione comperto, confestim regina metuens periculum captionis fugam consuluit; et navali remige velociter evecta ad castrum de Notingham, nimium perterrita obiciter pervenit. Distensis latius undequaque rumoribus de fuga reginæ et Scotorum appropriatione versus civitatem, ad arma prosiliunt cuncti, et collectis ubique congredientium copiis ad reprimendam insidiantium pertinaciam e civitate progressi sunt archiepiscopus Eboracensis, episcopus Elyensis, tunc, ut præmittitur, thesaurarius, abbas[3] beatæ Mariæ ejusdem civitatis, abbas[4] de Selby, decanus[5] Eboracensis, dominus Willelmus[6] Deyremme viccecancellarius Angliæ, et dominus Johannes de Pabeham miles, cum octo milibus ferme hominum tam equitum quam peditum ut videbatur expeditorum; qui cum majore et civibus properanter[7] civitatem egre-

Regina fugit ab Eboracen.

The queen escapes to Nottingham.

[1] *seumitum*] sic Ch.; qu. *sumptum*? Cleo. has *seeum*.

[2] *præmeditantes*] præmediantes, Ch.

[3] Alan de Nesse

[4] Simon de Seardeburgh.

[5] Robert Pickering.

[6] William Ayermin, afterwards bishop of Norwich.

[7] *properanter*] præparanter, Ch.

A.D. 1319. Defeat of the English at the Swale.

dientes, quoddam flumen proximum Swale nuncupatum sparsis cuneis transeuntes, ac indispositis, seu potius confusis, ordinibus cum adversariis congressi sunt. Scoti siquidem in Marte gnari, amplitudinem alarum exercitus caute regentes, in nostros aguminibus strictis audacter irruerunt. Nostrorum denique in brevi laceratis cuneis ac dissipatis, corruerunt ex parte nostra tam in ore gladii quam aquarum scopulis suffocati plus quam quatuor milia virorum. Et capti sunt dominus Johannes de Pabeham miles et dominus Willelmus de Deremme, ut præfatur, vicecancellarius, cum nonnullis præstantioris virtutis et famæ, quibus fuga seu præsidium non favebat. Episcopi vero et abbates, pernici cursu fugam arripientes, dispersi abinvicem noctis toto silentio, infra nemorum abdita vel quocunque casus ipsos ducebat, delituerunt. Mane autem facto, Eborum civitatis præsidium timore perculsi nacti sunt. His igitur tribus miseriarum acervis, vanæ scilicet dationis nefariæque minationis ac propriæ gentis proditionis, in tantum adaucta est vecordia miseranda, ut inter regem et magnates quid sit martis decertatio vel decus militiæ pavidis non accidit cordi; sed bellorum insignia cum clipeis velamine torpedinis celeriter tegentes, solverunt protinus obsidionem, ac sic excordes, maculis geminæ confusionis respersi, abinvicem discedentes propria quilibet repetivit. Inertia siquidem vilis et vacua sic *in chamo et fræno maxillas* primorum *constrinxit*, ut facies pallore socordiæ obfuscatas gestantes, nihil de rei exitu præ pudore quærentibus præter figmenta falsi propriis in partibus respondere quiverunt. Reliquit etiam rex incepta partesque septentrionales jam pæne destructas, nec intendebat dispersa revocare, sed ad civitatem Eboracensem, unde nuper digressus fuerat, inglorius reversus est, ac residuo civium de amissione carorum liberisque de patrum privatione secum deferens triste solamen. Cujus murorum civitatis ambitu circumseptus securior

Archiepiscopus Eboracensis cum aliis multis fugit et quatuor milia Anglorum mortui.

The siege of Berwick raised.

Ps. xxxi. 9.

The king returns to York.

factus, provido cum discretis deliberavit consilio, qua sorte præstantius scaccarium suum cum ceteris placitis navali vehiculo sive terrestri ad partes Londoniarum, a quibus indiscretis thesaurarii præceptis nuper attraxerat, reducere; qui jussit ut in Paschali termino ibidem cuncta stabilirentur ad vota; quodque ut optavit latenter expletum est. Pavebat enim nimium calliditatem Scotorum frustra, quia si sapientiam sibi comitem assumpsisset, vanæ trepidationis obstacula suis actibus nusquam obessent. Inter hujusmodi recursus varios temporis labentis et nocivi regni primorum officialium status libera dispositione rex transmutavit. Nam domino Johanne de Sendale episcopatus honore Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ et gloria thesaurariæ moriente privato, dominum episcopum [1] Exoniensem rex loco defuncti subrogavit. Ad culmen cancellariæ episcopum Nortwicensem promovit, in regimine quoque seneschalliæ dominum Bartholomæum de Badeslemere stabilivit, custodem [2] vero sui capitis in officio camerariæ constituit dominum Hugonem Dispensarium juniorem; quorum ut credebatur consilio callide rex illectus, seu potius nutu correptus divino, certa quædam illicita, quibus jugiter intendebat, pro tempore suspendit, superfluasque scurrarum catervas, quorum insolentiis plebs nimium vexabatur et rapinis, a curiæ suæ protectione potenter abrasit.

A.D. 1319.

Reductio curiæ regalis ad partes Londoniarum.

Rex novos creat officiarios et scurras a curia removentur.

Dum ergo tanta diversa et adversa super status regni fortuna infausta reduxit, cathedrales ecclesias Lincolniæ et Wyntoniæ divina dispositio suis pastoribus viduavit, quorum exuviis [3] sepulturæ commissis, cœtus utriusque capituli juxta formam sacrorum canonum ad suas electiones rite processerunt, et invocata Spiritus Sancti gratia, ad regimen Lincolniensis ecclesiæ magister Antonius de Bek, theologus ingenuitate [4] ac morum honestate præclarus, ponti-

Bishops of Lincoln and Winchester.

[1] Walter Stapleton.
[2] *custodem*] custodium, Ch.
[3] *exuviis*] eximiis, Ch.
[4] *ingenuitate*] ingemitate, Ch.

A.D. 1319. ficali honore per omnia dignus, electus est; ad culmen vero præsulatus Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ, virum[1] probatæ religionis sancti Benedicti professorem, unitatis concordia fratrum in pastorem sibi elegit; quorum quidem electiones[2] cæca cupiditas et ambitio meticulosa conabantur infirmare, ac fraudulentæ calliditatis argumento suos conatus ad effectum perduxerunt. Nam Papa, maculis insatiabilis avaritiæ respersus, utramque electionem in Christo tam digne factam in contemptum Spiritus Sancti gratiæ nequiter cassavit,[3] ac sibi amplissimis fulvi metalli summis diatim profusis, dignitatem Lincolniensis ecclesiæ Henrico de Borvassche adolescenti contulit, ad peltam præcipuo joculatori; honorem vero cathedræ Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ cuidam Rigaldo,[4] in Anglia Papæ nuncio, commisit.

The elections quashed by the Pope.

The king returns from the north.

Rex igitur de partibus Septentrionalibus, probitatis expers, regressus partes petivit Australes, et eas quandoque perlustrans, seipsum inanibus[5] præbens discursibus, negotia regni, quæ plurimum indigebant auxilio, [ad] fortunæ dispositionem reliquit.[6]

Sanctum crisma conficitur apud Westmonasterium.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC. vicesimo. Peracto devote juxta morem sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ inter Christicolas anni præteriti jejunio quadragesimali, venerabilis pater dominus Johannes, Norwycensis episcopus et cancellarius Angliæ, in ecclesia Westmonasterii ad magnum altare sanctum crisma die Jovis in cœna Domini in exordio præsentis anni sollempniter consecravit. Ab his nempe temporibus diffusa, proth dolor, undique fama regis, quæ potius[7] infamia non immerito proferri potest, eo quod, nexu torpedinis et ignaviæ nimium obligatus, rex præter consilium

---

[1] Adam, a monk of Winchester.

[2] *electiones*] electionis, Ch.

[3] *cassavit*] cessavit, Ch.

[4] Rigaud Asser.

[5] *inanibus*] inanis, Ch.: magis, Cleo.

[6] In the upper margin of the previous page is "Hoc anno apud "Eborum regina peperit filiam "nomine Johannam."

[7] *potius*] postius, Ch.

primorum regni tantas coronæ dignitates et dignitatum honores aliaque præclara, quæ celeberrimi principes, progenitores sui, dudum reges Anglorum præclari,[1] virtutibus adquisierant, tam segniter amisisset, non reminiscens claritatis probitatum illorum, quibus in rebus bellicis gloriosos laudis reportaverunt de hostibus triumphos, quorum gesta nobilissima olim illustraverant etiam orbem universum. A.D. 1320. Loss of the king's fame and dignity.

In his igitur segnitiæ latebris rex ultro torpescens, partes, ut præmittitur, Australes circa Londonias pro tuto refugio sibi elegit. Et quoddam tugurrium de patrimonio sancti Petri, infra procinctum abbatiæ Westmonasterii spiritualitati annexum, Burgundia nuncupatum, non sine nota sacrilegii violenter occupavit, et occupatum ædificare præcepit, malens potius rex dici Burgoniæ quam progenitorum regum præclarissimorum stilis uti gloriosis. Et dum istorum tempora flexibiliter eventuum volverentur, rex in proposito firmiter stabilivit seipsum servituti subicere regis Francorum, eligens potius in animo de servili conditione denotari quam antiquæ perfrui libertatis honore. *Rex violenter occupavit habitaculum cum gardino de Borgoyne Westmonasterii.* Paratis igitur regali præcepto cunctis quæ transfreto forent necessaria, rex cum regina citra festum sancti Bonifacii episcopi versus Bononiam in obviam regis Francorum æquora sulcando mare transierunt, atque ad locum destinatum juxta partium dispositiones magnifice pervenerunt. The king goes to Boulogne, 5 June. Interjectis postmodum paucis diebus, rex Angliæ ligium præstitit homagium regi Francorum; consumptisque anni unius improvide decimis ibidem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ quas Papa nuper sibi concesserat, citra festum sancti Petri ad Vincula versus Anglium suos apparatus direxit, et evectionibus æquoris obiciter transductus, rex apud Doveriam tellurem prospere nactus est Anglicanam, ac ipsa terra regem, quem prius clarissima libertate *Regem Angliæ E. fecisse homagium ligium regi Francorum.* His return, 1 Aug.

[1] *præclari*] preclare, Ch.; preclaris, Cl.

A.D. 1320. redimitum[1] præmisit, nunc toga[2] subjectionis in dedecoris augmentum obligatum servum suscepit. Et Apoc. ix. 12. Ps. lxxvii. 57. *ecce væ unum abiit, subsequiturque aliud væ*, post hæc pejor priore. Nam Hugo Dispensarius junior, qui custos capitis regis exstiterat, *in arcum pravum conversus* igneque cupiditatis intus accensus, ad integrum honorem comitatus Gloucestriæ per fas vel nefas obtinendum totis desideriis anelabat. Descenderat namque ejusdem honoris hæreditas post interfectionem Gilberti de Clare comitis in Scotia ad tres ejusdem comitis sorores hæreditario jure, quarum primam[3] nominatus Hugo Dispensarius in matrimonium sibi copulavit; secundam[4] vero, relictam scilicet Petri de Gavastone merito nuper extincti, Hugo de Audele junior duxit uxorem; tertiam[5] denique, relictam videlicet Theobaldi de Verdone, Rogerus de Dalmari ex dono regis sibi vinculo maritali conjunxit. Trifaria nempe divisione inter prædictas tres sorores regis consilio et ejus assensu hæreditas ipsa sic divisa, usque ad versutas insidias ipsius Hugonis noviter suscitatas possedit quilibet pacifico partem suam. Conflagratus igitur nimium impietatis igne prædictus Hugo, non solum arroganter duarum partium ejusdem hæreditatis possessores ac violenter aggressus[6] est, quinetiam omnes Marchiæ barones multosque Aquilonares ad cumulum ignominiæ suæ fraudulenter conabatur exterminare, imponens eis homicidia et crimina flagitiosa, de ipsis regi falsa suggerendo, pro quibus si vera in aliquo apparuissent, suarum merito dominationum honores amittere perpetuo jure debuissent. Cumque perversarum insinuationes talium suggestionum ad aures magnatum delatæ fuissent, corda singulorum ad ulciscendas illatas sibi injurias repente nimis inflammarunt, et ex regni diversis angulis in unum subito

Hugo Dispensarius junior, custos capitis regis, anelat ad comitatum Gloucestriæ optinendum, accusans insuper omnes barones Marchiæ.

---

[1] *redimitum*] redimtum, Ch.
[2] *toga*] thoga, Ch.
[3] Alienora.
[4] Margaret.
[5] Elizabeth.
[6] *aggressus*] egressus, Ch.

conflati, præsagiis tristibus ac versutis machinationibus fœ iere communi resistere statuerunt. Favebat enim rex factionibus ipsius Hugonis, necnon opem et operam suis adinventionibus pravis palam præstabat. Harum igitur nequitiarum agitationibus Hugonis Dispensatoris junioris atque versutis consiliis Hugonis patris sui tantæ[1] subortæ sunt in regno perturbationes et invidiæ, quod ad intestinum bellum tempora nimis infausta reginninis defectu perlucebant, prout rei gestæ series subsequentis plenius declarabit. A.D. 1320. Hugh Despenser favoured by the king.

In declivum decurso præsentis anni stadio pro parte majori, apud turrim Londoniarum itinerantes justiciarii regis arbitrio consilii pro juris augmento consederunt, qui circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ Virginis placitarum[2] sessionibus inceptis, eas usque festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ in anno sequenti studiose pertraxerunt. In cujus itineris discutione[3] plus viguit iniquitatis quam æquitatis, falsi quam veri, conspirationis et seditionis quam Dei timor et gratia legis. Justices itinerant at the Tower.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXI°. Immani[s][4] sceleris exordia et inauditæ crudelitatis flagitia, cunctis Christianorum finibus nimis abhorrenda, ex dampnatæ perditionis filiorum archiviis, Judæorum scilicet et Agarenorum, in exterminium Christianitatis mundo palam producta, timorem pariter et horrorem populis et linguis terribiliter incusserunt. Nefandorum siquidem sævitia præmissorum,[5] iniquitatum maculis respersa, multos per diversa mundi climata conventus elephantinorum sibi subdole per multorum donaria thesaurorum copulavit,[6] ut ipsi leprosi, variis annuente[7] Babiloniorum soldano muneribus, per iniquos conducti Judæos, ex letiferis[8] venenis sibi trans- Poisoning of the springs, &c. by the Jews, by the means of the lepers.

[1] Ch. ins. *subjecte*, but it is expuncted.

[2] MSS. ins. *inceptionibus*, but it is expuncted in Ch.

[3] *discutione*] discussione, Cleo.

[4] *Immanis*] Invium, Cleo.

[5] There is a blank after this word in the MSS.

[6] *copulavit*] copulatuit, Ch.

[7] *annuente*] annuentute, Ch.

[8] *letiferis*] luciferis, Ch.; Cleo. has been altered.

A.D. 1321. missis et tabo de propriis corporibus defluente pilas conficerent informatione perversorum intoxicatas, aquarum[1] celeriter[2] mollicie resolvendas. Quibus aquarum collectionibus injectis omnes mariscos, paludes,[3] fontes, aquarumque aliarum collectiones sic subito pestiferis venenis inficerent, ut quicunque refocillationibus ipsarum uteretur aquarum, aut morbum celerius leprosorum incurreret, aut discurrentibus venenis per viscerum[4] abdita immatura morte citius interiret. His igitur exquisitis sceleribus principes et populi per orbem sic subito extincti vel inutiles redditi, soldanus, Christianorum fures cum suis aggrediens, de terris et opibus infectorum Judæos et leprosos nimium locupletaret. Nec latuerunt ista, favente divina pietate, magnates regnorum, sed operis per effectum multis palam apparuerunt, unde reges regibus, magnates magnatibus, circa festum Pentecostes superiminentis flagitiis apices præmuniendo filii invicem delegerunt, scelestos quoque leprosos quos repperierunt in præmissis obnoxios[5] in partibus Francorum, Theotonicorum, Hispaniæ, ac[6] Burgundiæ ad numerum quatuor milia et amplius voracis ignis incendio concremandos juste tradiderunt.

Conspiracy of the lepers.

Quomodo H. Dispensarius regem circumduxit.

Cumque provocata venefica crudeliter diu sic excogitata in transmarinis partibus, divina providente clementia, palam extinguebantur, nominatus Hugo Dispensarius junior dominum regem velut murelegum per festucam quocunque voluerit circumduxit. Qui cum Glovernensem provinciam regem transvexit, ut ipsius præsentia celerem suæ ambitionis in præmissis sortiretur effectum, brevi postmodum interjecto tempore, verborum insinuatione, non evidentia signorum, tales de adventu baronum occurrerunt illis rumores quod

---

[1] *aquarum*] aquas, Ch.
[2] *celeriter*] sceleriter, Ch.
[3] *paludes*] plandes, Ch.
[4] *viscerum*] vicerum, Ch.
[5] *obnoxios*] obnexios, Ch.
[6] *ac*] sic, Ch. It is corrected in Cleo.

animo consternati et territi, relictis familiis, nocturno silentio per ardua et invia cum paucis clam diffugientes in partibus Londoniarum optandæ quietis gratia reducti sunt. Dum igitur in ipsis partibus rex et Hugo pro certa corporum tuitione sese recepissent, ac studiose crudelem in sibi non parentes vindictam excogitassent, convenerunt apud Schireburne in Elfmede, Dominica die proxima post festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, archiepiscopus Eborum, episcopus Dunelmensis, episcopus Karleolensis, domini comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ, et de Anegos,[1] dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari nepos, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari avunculus, dominus Rogerus de Clifforde, dominus Johannes Giffarde, dominus Johannes de Mumbray, dominus Rogerus Dalmari, dominus Mauricius de Berkele, domini Hugo et Hugo de Audele pater et filius, cum aliis baronibus et benerettis ad numerum triginta septem aliisque militibus electis quam plurimis, inter se provido tractantes consilio quod contra insidias Dispensariorum et regis iram inexorabilem præstantius foret agendum. Deliberantes super propositis, ut præmittitur, adinvicem in ipso consilio, tandem in fine decretum fuerat quod regis præsentiam solerter inquirerent, ac per ecclesiarum prælates pro pace regis et tranquillitate regni et ecclesiæ ipsum effectualiter inducerent, ut exilium amborum Dispensariorum,[2] scilicet patris et filii, velut pacis perturbatorum, regis seductorum, et regni primoribus insidiatorum, benignus annueret ac irrevocabili sententia proscriptionem confirmaret. Soluto denique super ordinatis magnorum prædictorum consilio, digressi abinvicem et ad dispositu sine morae diffugio efficaciter complenda, prædicti magnates universi, excepto comite Lancastriæ et episcopis præscriptis, circa festum beati

A.D. 1321.

Congregatio baronum contra regis iram et Hugonis Dispensarii insidias.

28 June.

[1] Robert of Umfraville, earl of Angus.

[2] *Dispensariorum*] dispensare, Ch.

A.D. 1321. Petri ad Vincula, fortium robore vallati et armatorum valida manu apud Londonias, ubi rex cum Hugone juniore morabatur, quilibet alteri occurrebat. Congregatis igitur adinvicem cunctis qui causa petendæ præscriptionis illuc advenerant, direxerunt ad regem episcopos, auctoritatis magnæ viros, instanter petentes præ stabili statu regni et ecclesiæ celeriter optatum exilium fieri ac regali edicto publico proclamari; quod si casu rex ipsis petita negaret nec illorum affectibus adquiescere vellet, utrumque Dispensariorum, patrem scilicet ac filium, ad id vel inviti subeundum potenter cogerent, aut usque ad separationem carnis et spiritus mediantibus gladiis ipsos morte turpissima condempnarent. Videns itaque rex inflexibilem adhuc baronum constantiam quam sine maximo dispendio nequivit declinare, petentium votis annuit et petita concessit. Remisit insuper eisdem et eorum cuilibet in scriptis ad pacis augmentum excessus varios, quos in progressu commiserant super terras Dispensariorum et sibi faventium, ob vehementem iram quam erga ipsos non immerito hactenus gerebant. Per præmissam igitur concessionem et transgressionum remissionem sperabat se quisque ab omni amfractu timoris et ambiguitate feliciter fore dejectum; sed spe frustrati continuo longe aliter quam rati fuerant perpetuo casus flebiles et nimis dolendi temporibus successivis acciderunt illis. Nam remeantibus ad propria magnatibus, de pace securi, Hugo Dispensarius senior in Pictaviam pro tempore exulavit, Hugo siquidem Dispensarius junior *versus in arcum pravum*, fultus regis trieribus et nautis, rapinis piraticis et prædis indulgens, mercimonia ceteraque bona domesticorum et alienigenarum sibi surripuit et truculenter abduxit. Cumque rex inter hujusmodi flexuosos discursus certis indiciis magnorum absentiam cognovisset, pœnituit ultra modum de concessis, ac prædicti Hugonis junioris litterarum sollicitatione tristis et anxius, a præscriptis

Barones regem adierunt Londoniis. 1 Aug.

Rex consensit petitioni baronum.

Exularunt H. et H. Dispensarii pater et filius.

promissionibus continuo resiluit, et cuncta quæ prius confirmaverat, honoris et pacis oblitus, actuum ferocitate sequentium funditus infirmavit et evertit. A.D. 1321.

Et dum in ejus animo suggestu Hugonis cogitationes[1] non pacis, sed afflixionis assiduæ, sic volverentur, jussit accersiri clanculo germanum suum dominum Thomam[2] comitem Mareschallum, Almaricum de Valencia comitem de Penbrok, Johannem comitem de Warenna, et Edmundum comitem de Arundele cum complicibus suis, ut regiis præstarent affectibus consilium cum favore. Præceperat namque ex locis finitimis exercitum congregari et conflatum in Cantiam duci, ut castrum de Ledes, quod Bartholomæo de Ba[de]lesmere nuper senescallo suo contulerat, viriliter obsidione vallarent ac[3] totis viribus expugnarent. Constrinxerat enim rex ipsum Bartholomæum odio nigerrimo, eo quod ab officio seneschalliæ contra regis affectum recesserat, multis injuriis et obprobriis lacessitus. Inchoatum ergo et causa tardioris effectus diutius protractum, descendit rex cum suis ad vallum, redditionem et ingressum ab obsessis exigens castri prædicti. Qui continuo ad regis imperium cedentes, seipsos et castrum, licet ipsis fuerat probata defensio, gratiæ regis se ultro reddiderunt, sperantes clementiæ sinum sibi aperiri, quibus postmodum nec gratia seu misericordia miseris[4] favebat. Castro siquidem ac validorum corporibus in gratiæ pollicitatione sic adeptis, jussit rex festinanter quosdam apud turrim Londoniarum incarcerari, quosdam illico morte turpissima immisericorditer condempnari, transgrediens in his conditiones Naas Ammonitidis, qui viris Jabes tali pacto promisit se confœderari, *ut oculos dextros erueret omnium* illorum. Peracta[5] denique cæde quorundam qui castrum tradiderunt prædictum, ac ex illis quibus- 1 Reg. xi. 1, 2.

Thomas Marescallus regis germanus.

Siege of Leeds castle, Kent.

[1] *cogitationes*] cogitationis, Ch.

[2] i.e. Thomas of Brotherton, son of Edward I.

[3] *ac*] a, Ch.; at, Cleo.

[4] Ch. ins. *non*.

[5] *Peracta*] Peracto, Ch.

A.D. 1321. dam, ut præmittitur, incarceratis, rediit rex Londonias,
Robertus Aquarius scurra ascriptus est curiæ regis.
alacer et lætus, et in augmentum ipsius exercitus applicavit suis quondam latronum principem nomine Robertum[1] Aquarium, qui quondam in curia egregii principis regis Edwardi inter scurrarum catervas tale cognomen sortitus est, eo quod inter ambrones præcipuus extiterat bajulus aquarum, qui sibi celeriter multos consimiles alliciens, inter quos habebatur celebris, regisque aciebus ascriptus est.

Regressus igitur rex ab expugnatione prædicti et cæde virorum, undecumque majorem exercitum de partibus vicinioribus statim congregari [jussit], ac de bonis domesticorum ad domum remanentium, tam divitum quam pauperum, progressuros ad pugnam per quadraginta dies sequentes sufficienter stipendiari; sicque conducti et armis muniti, ipsum regem versus partes occiduas proficiscentem junctis viribus ducem sequerentur. Rex nempe conflatis exercitibus, circa festum
13 Dec. sanctæ Luciæ Virginis de partibus Londoniarum egrediens, cum diversis expeditorum catervis versus partes
Rex cum suis recedit a Londoniis versus partes occiduas.
occiduas tristes prætendebat dictas. Nam cunctos regni proceres in tantum ipsius vesania odio constrinxerat iniquo, quod omnes regni primores cum universa nobilitate gentis Anglorum sine differentia discretionis perpetua subversione delere studebat, licet suis temporibus regali honore ac regni jure privari deberet.

Bishops of Lichfield.
Interea Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Cestrensis et quondam thesaurarius Angliæ, in domo sua Londoniis diem clausit extremum. Cui successit in episcopatus honore per viam impressionis et ambitionis Rogerus de Nortburge, clericus de regis garderoba, sibi regis in cunctis faventibus auxilio et voluntate.

The king at Cirencester.
Proficiscens igitur cum suis rex ad villam de Cyrencestre in Glovernensi provincia, tandem pervenit. Agebant interim barones in armis cum valida manu pugnatorum, circa Sabrinum flumen malum inferentes,

[1] i.e. Robert le Ewer; see the Malmesbury Vita Edwardi II. (Stubbs, ii. 263).

quorum potentiæ rex non valebat resistere, supplicantes expectando, si per semitas benignitatis et patientiæ regem ad viam veritatis et observationem sacramenti præstiti quovismodo reducere quivissent; sed in his omnibus in vanum laborantes, quia quicquid clerus et prædicti nobiles ecclesiæ et populo coronæque dignitati ac conservationi fidelitatis intulerunt, tractantes pro gloria, falsorum suggestu rex in proditionem et exitium crudeliter commutabat. A.D. 1321.

Rex graviter agit contra barones Marchiæ.

Cumque perversorum insinuatione rex inter suos quædam suppliciorum genera cum diro proditionis ambitu clam diu excogitasset, quibus multitudinem nobilium infeliciter optabat perire, præcepit cœtibus malignantium scelerati exercitus patriam tyrannice perscrutari, et quæque bona conspectibus illorum patentia cujuscumque dominationi seu nomini fuissent ascripta, rapere truculenter et prædari, nulli unquam parcendo, statui vel conditioni, sexui vel ætati, ecclesiæ vel religioni. Igitur maligno ductus rex consilio, expoliatis et prædatis partibus regni præscriptis, idem recedens et per confinia comitatus Staffordiæ ad multorum desolationem transitum faciens, in multitudine gravi Marchiam intrando, ad Salopiam hostiliter tandem pervenit. Cumque ipsius villæ munimen cum exercitu suo lætus optinuisset, misit litteras suas et verba pacifica in dolo comiti Herefordiæ et quibusdam aliis baronibus, præstantioribus audacia et virtute, pacem illis promittens et concordiam certam consequi extunc et firmam. Cujus prætextu promissionis *turbati sunt* principes, *et moti sicut ebrii, et omnis sapientia eorum devorata est.* Et *quia non habuerunt* prævidentiam, *perierunt*, proth dolor, pæne cuncti *propter insipientiam suam.* Delusi namque et emolliti seductoriis blandimentis quidam barones, ne spe pace fruendi promissa jam securi, ad regem humiliter accesserunt; dominus Rogerus de Mortuo Mari dominus de Wyggemore, ac dominus Rogerus de Mortuo

The king at Shrewsbury.

His false promises.

Ps. cvi. 27.

Baruch, iii. 28.

A.D. 1321. The Mortimers imprisoned, 13 Jan.

Mari dominus de Chirke, cum quibusdam aliis, nihil doli suspicantes, quos rex per binos adventus clementer admittens, in tertio quoque accessu circa festum sancti Hyllarii, pristinæ promissionis fœdere miserabiliter violato, ipsos attachiari præcepit, et apud Turrim Londoniarum carcerali custodiæ artius mancipari. Cæteros vero sponte se regis gratiæ submittentes, jussit quosdam apud Doveriam, quosdam apud Gloucestriam, quosdam quoque diversis in locis horrendo carceris ergastulo in compedibus et manicis ferreis severius detrudi. Sub artissima constituti squalentis carceris custodia, quotquot regis gratiam optinere credebant, cepit rex eorum castella subscripta cum bonis in eisdem contentis, videlicet castrum de Hele, castrum de Hodonet, rubrum castellum, castrum de Chirke opibus affluenter munitum, castrum episcopi Herefordensis, castra de Wyggemore et Lodelowe; necnon[1] severo transitu progrediens, iisdem[2] partibus destructis et confusis,[3] per comitatum[4] Herefordensem versus Gloucestriam suos[5] gressus,[6] bonis patriam spoliando, direxit.

Rex incarcerat barones occupans eorum castella.

Death of Philip V.

Eterni Regis ordinatio decentissima cuncta disponens, qui mortalibus constituit terminos quos non possunt præterire, Philippum regem Francorum gloria præsentis lucis et regni diademate morientem privavit. Qui infra dies Natalis Domini in civitate Parisiensi diem extremum concludens, masculino sexu penitus carente qui culmen regiæ majestatis et sceptrum regni dignus esset gubernare, regnante pro ipso Karolo fratre suo juniore se, qui prius dicebatur[7] comes de Marchia Gallorum.

Succession of Charles IV., count de la Marche.

Adepto denique ad deteriora medicanda rex, ut præmittitur, ambitu villæ Gloucestriæ prædictæ, per

---

[1] *necnon*] so Cleo.; nīnō, Ch.
[2] *iisdem*] iidem, Ch.
[3] *confusis*] confisis, Ch.
[4] *comitatum*] comitem, MSS.
[5] *suos*] suo, Ch.
[6] *gressus*] progressus, Cleo.
[7] *dicebatur*] ducebatur, Ch.

quoddam tempus limitatum moras ibidem traxit, et totus positus in maligno jussit suæ præsentiæ sisti tres inclitos milites dignos honore, dominos videlicet Rogerum de Elmerugge, Nicholaum de Lauin, et Nicholaum de Torville, quorum fidelitatis constantia suis imperfectionibus exstiterat nimis gravis et onerosa, quibus suis conspectibus præsentatis imposuit crimen illico proditionis et infidelitatis, ac opturatis auribus, ne sapienter vocem veritatis audiret, præter viam juris et figura[m] judicii ad caudas equorum trahi continuo præcepit, et ad commune spectaculum immisericors turpiter in eculeo suspendi. A.D. 1321. *Rex injuste jussit tres milites suspendi.*

Ad majora siquidem iniquitatis ministeria plenis affectibus consequenter exequenda, rediit ab exilio de partibus transmarinis inveteratus ille dierum malorum, Hugo Dispensarius senior, et adjuncto impietatis ministro Hugone[1] filio suo deteriori se, apud Doveriam sibi occurrenti, tanta fraudis et proditionis incitamenta in necem totius generositatis regni grassati studiosa deliberatione cum suis fautoribus concitaverunt. Et post horum consummationem hæredes nobilium et populus terræ superstes, de parentum interfectione regnique desolatione seriem filiis suis suggerendo, perpetuis temporibus materiam assument lugendi. Possiderat enim diabolus corda eorum, *assumensque septem alios spiritus nequiores se et ingressi habitabant* in eis. Return of the Despensers. S. Luc. xi. 26.

Inter præscripta proditionis tortuosa machinamenta, carcerationem et jugulum virorum illustrium, ad diminuenda divinorum obsequia rex manus mittens ad fortia, suos apices religiosis omnibus et singulis, possessionibus in regno ditatis, comminatorios patenter direxit, ut in subsidium[2] guerræ suæ de equis et armis vel aliunde, quibuscunque deletis excusationibus, *Rex petito subsidio totum suum posse ad*

[1] *Hugone*] Hugoni, MSS.

[2] *genere* follows in the MS., but it is expuncted.

A.D. 1321. sibi commode subvenirent. Qui omnes majora pericula formidantes, licet injuriosis extorsionibus crebro fatigati, magnam pecuniæ quantitatem ultra vires quilibet regi transmisit. Post hanc igitur exactionem iniquam et surrepticiam, qua confusionis clamide ecclesia obtegebatur Anglicana, dominus Humfridus de Boun, comes Herefordiæ, vir inclitus et ingenuitate præclarus, cum nobilium multitudine virorumque fortium copiosa vallatus, ad dominum Thomam comitem Lancastriæ apud Pontfreyt existentem iter suum properanter direxit, ut et ipsi unanimes effecti consiliariorum malitiam declinarent. Et ne multiplicata perversitas insidiantium illorum constantiam inflexibilem subito et fidelitatem infeliciter absorberet, suos progressus licet infaustos, propriorum domesticorum proditionis ignari, versus Burbrugge cum omnibus secum comitantibus in simul viribus conjunctis[1] tetenderunt, castrum de Ponfreyt prædictum, omnium defensorum carente, vacuum relinquentes. Cumque partium illarum tellurem ad tempus, malitiis persequentium pro tempore paulatim cedendo, fuissent adepti, conspexerunt se undique proditiosis suorum domesticorum insidiis ac multitudine hostium furentium more sacratissimæ legionis Thebæorum repente circumfusos, quorum sævitiam evadendi seu dispositè resistendi non fuit inclusis facultas attributa, sed hi omnes in fide Christi ob scelera perjurorum constantiores effecti elegerunt unanimes crudelem potius mortem pro Ecclesiæ jure et statu regni subire, quam sacramentum in publico præstitum falsis ritibus profanare, vel sententiis formidabilibus venerabilium patrum episcoporum totius regni et cleri contra perjuros fulminatis dampnabiliter involvi. Inter quos vero eximiæ probitatis dominus Humfridus de Boun comes Herefordiæ, non ferens injurias Ecclesiæ ac regno, nec generositati terræ ab

bellum intestinum convertit.

T. Lancast. et Humfridus de Boun cum suis hostibus ecclesiæ et regni resistunt.

[1] *conjunctis*] committis, Ch.

injuriosis longius irrogari, trium militum audacia vallatus, potenter irruit in hostes et ab irruentium catervis perjurorum repente cum suis oppressus, sexto decimo die mensis Martii, proth dolor, occubuit interfectus, quem tota plebs Anglicana præter perjuros, velut singulare solamen, inconsolabili mœrore deflevit. Ipso quoque die reddidit se gratiæ regis in manibus execrati ducis perjurorum, cui nomen Andreas de Herkele, singularis ingenuitatis progenies, dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ, et una secum multi nobiles in omni fidelitate operum effectu constantiores, non regis conspectibus, sed inimicorum judicio, diris tormentorum suppliciis et neci mox applicandi.

A.D. 1321.

Obiit comes Herefordiæ, Humfridus de Bohun.

Comes Lancastriæ reddit se gratiæ regis et multi alii nobiles cum eo.

Dum igitur hæc facta nobilium ignominiosa per semitas fraudis et doli infelices prosequerentur successus, rex cum suis, comitatus Derbyæ partibus peragratis, castrum de Pontefrayto quamquam vacuum festinanter occupavit. In quo quidem exercitibus ampliatis moras protrahens, ut ibidem sanguine sui generis ceterorumque regni nobilium inebriatus, ingluviem suæ malitiæ homicidio satiaret. Evolutis denique paucis diebus nobilis vir, dominus Thomas Lancastriæ et regis cognatus, inter suos commilitones præclaros et barones egregios, velut sanctus Mauricius in medio sacræ legionis, regi assistitur, quos continuo rex in compedibus et manicis ferreis immisericors præcepit alligari.

Pontefract castle occupied by the king.

Anno quintodecimo imperii Edwardi quinti Anglorum regis, *procurantibus* exterminium regno prædicto Hugone et Hugone Dispensariis, quorum progenitoribus ab antiquo semper inerat proditio cum seditione, faventibus sibi Eymerio de Valencia comite de Penbrok et Johanne de Britannia comite de Richemunde, trahentibus genus a Gwenlone, Edmundo comite de Arundel ex materno sinu ab impiissimis Longobardis originem ducente; ipsis in actibus malorum gerendis assistente Roberto de Baldok, sacrilego

S. Luc. iii. 1.

A.D. 1321. S. Luc. iii. 1. Alchimo[1] impiissimo conditionibus non inferiore, *principibus sacerdotum* archiepiscopis Cantuariæ et Eborum, *Anna et Caypha, factum est verbum* iniquum et dolosum cunctisque sæculis inauditum vicesimo secundo die mensis Martii apud Pontem Fractum. Sedentibus vero pro tribunali ministri[s] diaboli, qui ad quæque nefaria peragenda præ ceteris exstiterant inflammati, ac spe fruendi divitiis se totum magistro commiserant, Dispensariis[2] scilicet et comitibus præscriptis, jusserunt suis conspectibus generosum virum Thomam comitem Lancastriæ vinctum publice præsentari, et ex feriali edicto regis sanguinem innocentem, propter veritatem et mansuetudinem et justitiam regni [et] ecclesiæ libertatem, capitali sententia rei et iniqui condempnaverunt. Qui ad locum decollationis perveniens *non contendit neque clamavit*, sed tendens collum sub jugulo, supplex orans, dans gloriam Deo. Cujus lacerum corpus simul cum capite professores[3] ordinis sancti Benedicti, regis tamen permissu,[4] viri collegerunt religiosi, et quamvis multipliciter a perfidis injuriis et obprobriis lacessiti, cum quibus poterant honore ac reverentia prope magnum altare versus Austrum in ecclesia sua apud Pontem Fractum sepulturæ tradiderunt. Hac igitur sepultura brevi sollempnitate peracta, publicam agebant lætitiam et festivam hi, qui lætantur cum male fecerint et exultant in rebus pessimis, ac si cum mortuo memoriam sepelissent. Sed affuit inter hæc divinæ miserationis consensus, qui cæsum innocentem miraculorum[5] copiis[6] feliciter sullimavit. Nam adeo circa eum refulsit clemencia divina, ut cæci visus, claudi gressus, furiosi sensus reparationem optinuerunt. Alii vero, cujusque infirmitatis livore depressi, optatæ sanitatis beneficia

Comes regi præsentatur et nobiles incarcerantur.

S. Matt. xii. 19.

Comes Lancastriæ falso accusatus, injuste dampnatus, et postea decollatus, apud Ponfret sepelitur.

Thomas comes novis fulget miraculis.

[1] See 1 Macc. vii. 5, 9.

[2] *Dispensariis*] so Cleo.; dispensare, Ch.

[3] *professores*] so Cleo.; professoris, Ch.

[4] *permissu*] promissu, Ch.

[5] *miraculorum*] miraculis, MSS.

[6] *copiis*] corpus, Cleo.

misericordia a Christo consequuntur. In quibusdam vero suorum æmulorum non solum suæ felicitati, immo potius detractoribus divinæ dispensationi, sic desævit rectum judicium Judicis cunctorum, ut quosdam subitanea morte præventos, quosdam quoque inimicorum potestati et custodiæ carcerali commissos, alios autem tractui et suspendio, culpis proditorum in ipsis clarescentibus, adjudicatos, alios denique luminibus oculorum cæterorumque membrorum juvamine privatos, a suis detractionibus compescendo, mutos reddit et elingues Salvator, causam justam declarans in opere quam ipse cum ceteris fidelibus prosequebantur in veritate. A.D. 1321. *Et vere vindicta Dei.*

Ad ignominiosos demum actus exequendos et regni perpetuam hactenus confusionem, adduxerunt innocentes tyranni crudeles tractui et suspendio barones inclitos et præclaros, videlicet dominos Waranum de Insula, Willelmum Tochet, Thomam Maudut, Henricum de Bradebourn, Willelmum filium Willelmi, Willelmum de Cheny, una cum quodam electo primicerio Johanne Page; qui omnes coram dicto comite domino suo neci adducti [1] ac suspensi animas suas et Christi causam divinæ commendantes dispositioni. Simili quoque dominationi per diversas regni partes ad [2] decollationem delegerunt filii diaboli, judices iniquitatis [3] prædicti, præclaros proceres, magnanimitatis virtute cæteris præstantiores, videlicet apud Eboracum Johannem de Moubrey, Rogerum de Clifforde, Goscelinum de Deyvile; apud Cantuariam Bartholomæum de Badelusmere et Bartholomæum de Achsburham; apud Bristollium Henricum de Monteforti et Henricum de Wilingtone; apud Gloucestriam Rogerum de Elmerugge et Johannem Giffard; apud Kaerdif Willelmum Fleming; apud Wynchelse Thomam Colpepur; apud *Barones incliti suspenduntur.*

[1] *adducti*] adducto, Ch.
[2] *ad*] ac, MSS.
[3] *iniquitatis*] iniquitates, Ch.

A.D. 1321. List of barons put to death.

Londonias Henricum Tyes; apud Windelsoram Franciscum de Aldenham; apud Gower Stephanum Baret; et apud Aukulonde Johannem de Eure; decollati, qui omnes mortem potius pro veritate decreverunt suscipere, quam promissam fidelitatem impudenter violare. Ac rex, ut sibi miserabiliter infamiæ notam adquireret et nomen tyranni, præter hos quos turpissima morte consumi jusserat, constringi præcepit in compedibus et manicis ferreis milites non ignobiles ad numerum quater viginti et decem, sub squalore carceris longo tempore macerandos, quorum absentia et morte cæterorum caruit regnum consilio et defensione nobilium et primorum, quod vix vel nunquam ad statum pristinum honoris respirabit. Auxit insuper hanc miserandam cædem et captionem nobilium in tantum sævitia[1] crudelium abhorrenda, ut quemcunque reperisset[2] illorum perversitas suis ritibus iniquis rebellem, cujuscunque fuerit status vel conditionis, aut veritatem publice profitentem, ad supplicia sæva et necem rapiebantur, vel ad extremæ paupertatis redemptionem urgebantur persolvendam, facinorosorum fautoribus dumtaxat exceptis. Hæredibus vero interfectorum et captivorum miserabiliter carcerum squaloribus mancipatis, uxores et filias illorum, terris, possessionibus, ac rebus omnibus expoliatas, mendicitati[3] pauperes exposuit malignitas perversorum. Heu dolorum et gemitus invisi fletus et planctus memoriter educendi, cum vident inclitorum carnes ducum et baronum discerptione singulatim[4] prostrata, et pavimenta diffluere illorumque sanguine tellus rubricari quorum nobilitas consilii et audacia recolenda consueverat hactenus hostes a regno longius repellere.[5] In præmissis vero cædibus fidelium ceterisque malis

Cruelty of the royal party.

Exhæredantur hæredes baronum et fidelium militum decollatorum, etc.

---

[1] *sævitia*] sevissia, Ch.; Cleo. has been corrected.

[2] *reperisset*] reperasset, Ch.; reperiissent, Cleo.

[3] *mendicitati*] medicitati, Ch.

[4] *singulatim*] sil'mi, Ch.

[5] *repellere*] repelli, Ch.; expelli, Cleo.

subsequentibus dilectantes filii diaboli cum suis fautoribus patrem imitando, qui fraude et deceptione, falsitate et instabilitate, inter justos utebantur, in quibus etiam omnis ita virtus emarcuit, ut nulla gens in proditionibus consimilis eis videretur. Non enim erat eis invisum aliquid nisi pietas et justicia; nec honor, nisi bella civilia, impietas et sanguis effusio innocentium. A.D. 1321. Wickedness of those in power.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXII°. Post hanc denique lamentabilem procerum interfectionem, hæredum incarcerationem, uxorum et famulorum expoliationem, religiosorum ac cæterorum virorum ecclesiasticorum ac pauperum[1] et regni deprædationem, accersivit rex parliamentum suum apud Eboracum, in quo comparuerunt prælati totius fere regni, *canes muti non valentes*, immo verius nolentes, *latrare*, qui nec pro jure ecclesiæ nec domo Dei murum tanquam veri se opponere curarunt pastores, sed potius lupis exponentes oves Christi. In quo parliamento revocationem Hugonis le Despencer patris et filii sui ab proscriptione fecerat rex proclamari, et Hugoni patri comitatum Wyntoniæ conferens et ejusdem dominationis gladio succingendo. Contulit etiam eidem in partibus Walliæ castrum de Dynbeyg[2] cum suis juribus valorum duarum milium librarum sterlingorum, quod[3] ad comitem Lincoliæ pleno jure spectabat ab antiquo. Parliament at York. Isa. lvi. 10. *Revocantur II. et II. Dispensarii et pater fit comes Wyntoniæ.*

Excogitatur denuo ab impiissimo, ab Hugone Dispensatore filio, novum genus cædis hominum et regni desolationis, quo maxima pars electæ juventutis populi morte periit abhorrenda. Rex igitur suggestu nequissimi consiliarii supradicti exercitum sibi copiosum conflavit et fortem, ut eo vallatus Scotos immisericorditer debellaret. Qui circa festum beati Petri ad Vincula versus [Scotiam][4] vexilla dirigens, virorum collectæ fortitudini, quam sibi congregaverat, cum suis Injury done by the younger Despenser to the army collected against the Scots. Aug. 1.

[1] Ch. ins. que.
[2] Denbigh.
[3] *quod*] qui, Ch.
[4] in Cleo.

A.D. 1322. nefandis auricullariis præstitit rex ipse ducatum. Ingressi quoque fines Scotorum, urgebatur exercitus nimium sub præcepto et corporis periculo, ne quisquam custodias marescallorum ad prædas resistentium capiendas præsumeret transire, cum per totum exercitum et maxime inter mediocres victualia penitus deficiebant. Quorum inopia et defectu augebatur inter eos inedia miserabilis et sæva fames. Quarum ingenti miseria cohortes diutius attenuati, plusquam triginta milia virorum inutiles et vani effecti, per plana et ardua in terram cadentes, præter vim resistentium aut ictus armorum sub divo spiritum infeliciter ultimum emiserunt. Rex igitur, extinctis crudeli fame suorum, ut præmittitur, plusquam triginta milibus viris, ac nihil mali hostibus illato, ingenti maculatus opprobrio, versus Angliam ignominiosos maturavit regressus. Ab[1] oris denique Scotorum his modis cum reliquo exercitu digressus, rex versus partes regni sui mediterraneas faciem suam prætendebat, ac prope Bylandiam juxta abbatiam Rivallis transitum faciens, citissimo cursu Scotis a tergo sequentibus, inter loca prænotata die sancti Kalixti Papæ et martiris ab universis rebus, quas secum habuerat, in cursu rapido scurrarum expoliatur, ac præ timore nimio rege calcaribus equum urgente,[2] tremens et inermis, vix a manibus illorum elapsus est. Et capti sunt Scotorum peditibus in ipsa fuga dominus Johannes de Britannia comes Richemundiæ, dominus[3] de Suly, nuncius regis Francorum in Angliam, cum aliis decem militibus, Scotorum carceribus continuo mancipandis.

Famine in the army.

xxx. milia Anglorum versus Scotium propter defectum victualium perierunt.

Narrow escape of Edward II. near Byland, 11 Oct.

Rex a manibus Scotorum vix aufugit.

Aerial phenomenon near Uxbridge (?).

Ad imbrem denique vergente præsentis anni curriculo, quarto die Novembris prima hora noctis, in parte Occidentali extra civitatem Londoniarum, prope villam de Ruystebrugge multis intuentibus signa mirabilia

---

[1] MS. ins. *ortis*, but it is expuncted.

[2] *urgente*] vergente, MSS.

[3] John de Sulle.

in aere apparuerunt. Nam quidam rogus igneus ad magnitudinem et forma[m] unius naviculæ, pallidi tamen coloris et lividi, ab Austro consurgens, lento motu et gravido per æthera transiens, cursum suum versus Septentrionem prætendebat. Ex quibus oris rogus alius igneus ferventissimus rubei coloris et majoris quantitatis, prioris tamen formæ non dissimilis, protinus erumpens, ardenti umbramine et impetu valido per aera discurrens, alteri[1] sibi obvianti multis videntibus properanter occurrit. Et adinvicem appropinquantes crebris collusionibus diram pugnam commiserunt, quarum ictus collusionum et sonitus fragoris a conspicientibus eminus audiebantur, sed forma cujusque animalis ab ipsis nullatenus in eis poterat discerni. Ipsis quoque sic diu pugnantibus, rogus Borealis Australem devicit, et devictum ad Austrum quo venerat longius fugavit, et nusquam comparuit. Rogus autem Borealis in oris quibus digressus fuerat confestim sese recepit. A.D. 1322. *Nota de duobus mirabilibus signis in aere invicem certantibus.*

Spiritus vero nequam, incentor malorum, qui sibi adhærentium cordibus suæ[2] virus[3] malitiæ hactenus defluentis affluenter infundebat, quosque catena cupidinis et nequitiæ ad necem justorum more Judæ proditoris allexerat callido suggestu, hos laqueis, quibus insontes necaverant, in ultionem sanguinis justorum digne pro meritis irretivit.[4]

Nam princeps ipse latronum Robertus Aquarius dictus, cui memoria periit cum sonitu, erga dominum regem maculis proditoris respersus, timens sibi consuluit fugam, et per diversas regni partes ut legum refuga proditorque primorum latenter discurrens, circa festum sanctæ Luciæ Virginis apud Suthamptone captus et Wintoniam ductus, tantoque ferri pondere *Robertus Aquarius, scurra regis et princeps latronum, in carcere miserabiliter obiit, et Andreas Herkele decollatur.*

[1] *alteri*] altera, MSS.

[2] *suæ*] om. Cleo.

[3] *virus*] urus, Ch ; Cleo. has veneno or venenum.

[4] *irretivit*] irretimit, Ch.

A.D. 1322. compedum et catenarum oppressus, ut in nocte sancti Stephani martiris in horrido carcere et cœnoso[1] miserabiliter infelicem vitam finivit. Non in consimili quoque casu, sed ut promeruit in deteriori, cecidit invisus proditor et dux perjurorum, Andreas videlicet de Herkeleya, qui proprios dominos comites Lancastriæ et Herefordiæ paulo ante iniquus prodiderat, in ejusdem laqueis proditionis quos aliis ipse[2] paraverat, infra castrum Carleolense captus et neci proditorum juste adjudicatus, tertio die mensis Martii[3] merito pro mercede mortem recepit condignam; cujus caput, quarto decimo die mensis ejusdem Londonias delatum, spectaculo publico super pontem ejusdem civitatis prominenti palo conspicitur affixum.

Deaths of Robert Le Ewer, 26 Dec., and Andrew Harcla, 3 March.

1 Cor. i. 19. Hujus vero temporis decursu *perdidit* Deus in fratres Minores *sapientiam sapientum et prudentiam prudentum reprobavit* illorum, quia multi vanis erroribus inflati recusaverunt juxta votum suæ professionis Minores recenseri, adhærentes vestigiis *Nicholaitarum, quos odit Deus*, a quibus optabant Nicholaitæ in præjudicium professionis emissæ denominari. Præterea in majori dementia prolapsi, suis altercationibus fœcundo sermone affirmantes sanctum Franciscum majoris esse perfectionis quam Christus in quantum homo, et quia vita illorum foret perfectior quam alicujus vita prælati in dignitatis honore constituti. Talibus igitur summus Pontifex erroribus cupiens salubriter obviare, jussit majores ejusdem ordinis transalpinorum confestim vocari, ipsisque in judicio publice præcipiens ab hujusmodi erroribus et aliis penitus desistere, sententiamque confirmando proferens, quod si vellent in Ecclesia quietam ducere vitam, ecclesiastico more professionis suæ regula ipsiusque observantiis absque digressu plenius uterentur et gauderent.

Errors of the Franciscans.

Apoc. ii. 6.

---

[1] *cœnoso*] scenoso, MSS.

[2] *ipse*] ipsi, Ch.

[3] A note in the margin, referring to this place, gives "ultimo die "mensis Octobris."

Heu crebris interea doloribus cruciati nobilium hæredes ob insolitam et diutinam incarcerationem! Planxerunt[1] mulieres generosæ maritorum privationem et natorum, luxerunt ingenui parentum amissionem, doluerunt cives urbium desolationem, deflevit Ecclesia propriam et regni subitam confusionem, quibus communitas undique vallata, liber et servus,[2] dives et pauper, quisque recenter sumpsit lamentum, et qui videbantur lætitiam in vultu præferre, genas suas occultis lacrimis lugentes rigabant. His quoque perturbationibus universæ provinciæ sic involutæ, *luxit et elanguit* tota *terra, confusum est et absorbuit* universum regnum Anglorum. A.D. 1322. Unhappy state of England. Isa. xxxiii. 9.

Divinæ dispensationis misericordia, cujus clementi pietate et dispositione reguntur feliciter universa, tantis miraculorum copiis dominum Thomam Lancastriæ, cooperante Spiritus Sancti gratia, sublimavit, ut ex longe positis regionibus turbæ languentium catervatim ad ejus sepulcrum in prioratu de Pontefracto sincera devotione confluebant, gratia recuperandæ sanitatis. Nam ipsius meritis et precibus cæcis Christus concessit visum, claudis gressum, surdis auditum, mutis loquelam, ac aliis diversis morborum generibus vexatos pristinæ restituit sanitati; unde ab eis totius doloris incommodo fugato, qui prius tristis advenit infirmatus, gaudens abcessit sanatus. Nec ista solum, superna providente clementia, circa locum ipsius acciderant sepulturæ, verum etiam apud civitatem Londoniarum, in ecclesia sancti Pauli ejusdem civitatis ad quandam statuam in similitudinem ipsius armatam, in brevi tabula lignea protractam, consimilia copiose miracula refulsere. Ita ut tota civitas cum finitimis populis certatim concurrentes et manifesta Dei magnalia clara luce contuentes, Salvatoris clementiam devote lauda- Miracles at the tomb of Thomas of Lancaster at Pontefract. *Miracula fiunt ad statuam T. comitis Lancastriæ in ecclesia sancti Pauli.*

[1] *Planxerunt*] Planxerunt, Ch.

[2] MS. ins. *dies*, but it is expunged.

A.D. 1322. verunt, qui in suis semper est miserabilis et gloriosus. Hujus igitur clarissimi viri copiosæ bonitates, elemosinarum largitiones, et cætera pietatis opera, quibus jugiter vivens insistebat, ac etiam miraculorum virtutes quas pro ipso post mortem ejus operabatur clementia divina, non possunt in præsenti brevi calamo perorari, sed locis et temporibus oportunis tractatus exigunt speciales.

Nota præceptum regis ne quis imaginem comitis Lancastriæ honoret nec sepulcrum ejus.

Interea rex Spiritui Sancto et Ejus operibus, ut hactenus consueverat,[1] toto mentis desiderio resistens, indulsit nequitiæ tyrannidis crudelitatis; præceperat enim ne quisquam comprovincialium vel alius, cujuscunque status fuerit vel conditionis, loca sepulturæ seu decollationis ejus ingredi præsumeret vel appropinquare, sub certis pœnis transgressoribus infligendis. Et ne aliquid sævitiæ suæ aut impietatis in præmissis deesset, ad hominum accessus artius inde repellendos, more[2] nequissimi Pilati jussit imponi custodes.

Tyranny of the king, who leaves the North for London.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXIII°. Inter præmissorum turbines malorum recentesque miserias ac sine intermissione crebro emergentes, in quibus nec diu regnum Anglorum subsistere posset, rex vesanæ[3] tyrannidi, plebis oppressionibus et[4] ecclesiæ cæterisque nefariis operibus, Deo et veritati contrariis, non destitit operam dare, sed qualis et quis esset actu, in obprobrium et sibilum sempiternum seipsum exhibuit, Act. ii. 5. *omni nationi quæ sub cælo est* fama referente. In hac igitur miseranda infamia digressus a civitate Eborum et oris Borealibus rex, ubi sanguinis innocentum effusioni cæterisque operibus iniquitatis jugiter insistebat, partes Australes petendo, per diversarum fines provinciarum evectus, Londonias tandem ferox

---

[1] *consueverat*] consueverant, Ch.

[2] *more*] morte, Ch.

[3] *vesanæ*] vesano, MSS.

[4] *et*] ut, MSS.

pervenit, quo brevem sed asperam protrahens moram, quatuor cives præeminentiores ejusdem civitatis violenter secum rapiens; pœnas continuo exitiales passuros vel usque ad extremam paupertatem erga regis consilium seipsos redempturos. Nam certos milites audacia pollentes, quos tyranni crudelitas carceralibus angustiis dudum detruserat, diris tormentorum suppliciis præcepit applicari, ut falso per nimia suppliciorum genera seipsos regis et regni faterentur proditores, ac per ejusdem figmenta falsitatis tanti criminis elogio famam aliorum et vitam perpetuo macularent. De quorum siquidem afflictorum numero milites quidam probata virtute in quantum poterant constanter agentes, elegerunt potius vitam pœnis ultricibus finire quam seipsos vel alios vinculo falsitatis dampnabiliter innodare. A.D. 1324.

Interea dominus Robertus Scotorum rex, qui suæ strenuitatis ense tot vicibus superbiam secuit Anglorum, ac sibi in hasta et gladio dominium et regimen comparuit Scotorum, solium regale victor ascendit; sedit eo securior quo superborum et sullimium colla bellica virtute calcavit, suorum vallatus munimine, gaudens victoriis ac spoliis ditatus Anglorum; cujus victoriosæ præsentiæ ac dominationi rex Anglorum nuncios eloquentes pavidus destinavit, supplicibus instanter precibus deposcens per spatium sibi tresdecim annorum pacis treugas concedi gratiose. Quorum insinuationibus clara consideratione plenius[1] intellectis, distulit paulisper supplicantibus annuere petita, rationibus asserens verisimilibus pacem firmissimam, sopitis bellorum tumultibus, inter partes perpetuo conservandam, regesque utriusque regni propriis libertatibus, legibus, et consuetudinibus inter gentes sibi subjectas in ævum perfrui et gaudere, excusso perhenniter cujuscunque servitutis jugo de cervicibus

Robert Bruce, king of Scots.

Rex Angliæ petit treugas xiii. annorum a rege Scotorum, quos cum turpissima conditione optinuit.

[1] *plenius*] plinius or plumis, Ch.

A.D. 1323. The truce with Scotland granted.

utrorumque regum et regnorum. Addunt insuper nuncii preces precibus intenti, et regem fortunatum humillimis flectunt instantiis, quem sæpius nequiverant flectere armis; et habita super propositis deliberatione, petita supplicantibus concessit, hac tamen conditione, quod nec rex Anglorum nec aliquis nomine[1] suo regni sui limites durantibus treugis præsumeret transire; sicque a rege potenti, treugis verecundiæ socordi concessis, præscripti nuncii regis Anglorum pernicibus dictis igminiose regressi sunt.

Ecce quomodo spiritus nequam terruit regem in manerio suo de Couwik.

Spiritus vero nequam, caput[2] totius iniquitatis, qui sibi obtemporantibus quandoque fallaciter assistit blanditiis demulcendo, quandoque terrores timores incutit formidabiles comminando, hic igitur circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ in tempestate furoris et turbine tenebroso manerium de Couwik,[3] non longe distans a cœnobio de Selby, ubi rex cum nequissimo consiliario suo Hugone Dispensario juniore tunc temporis degebat, his modis aggressus est. Primo locum illum et manerium hora nona, rege cum suo parasito in mensa prandente, obtexit subito caligine tenebrosa;[4] ita quod in aula ministrantes præ nimia obscuritate vix discumbentes possent intueri. Irruit etiam secundo in ipsa nigredinis densitate cum tanto impetu, ut quercus miræ magnitudinis cæterasque arbores radicitus avulsit, quasdam vero in duo per medium distorquens et quasdam a summo usque deorsum findebat, ac omnia in altum aera volando sublevans frustratim confugit. Tertio horribili fragore in aquis circumfluentibus impetum suæ nequitiæ tam violenter ab alto præcipitavit, ac ipsas aquas a profundis alveorum ferens in sullime ac ultra domos manerii et circa crepidinem annorum[5] respergens, ut

Supernatural darkness and wind.

Waterspout.

[1] *nomine*] nomini, Ch.

[2] *caput*] so Cleo.; apud, Ch.

[3] Cowick, near Snaith, Yorkshire.

[4] *tenebrosa*] tenebroso, Ch.

[5] *annorum*] sic Ch.; ampnorum, Cl.; qu. amnium.

visibus intuentium profunda gurgitum aquis videbantur carere. Talibus ergo signorum indiciis rex cum suis turbatus et conterritus locum continuo desernit, vita pæne desperatus. A.D. 1323.

Escape of the younger Roger Mortimer from the Tower, 1 Aug

Cum inter tot malignorum spirituum formidales terrores fraudesque perversorum hominum flexuosas in malis agendis continua meditatione regis intentio volveretur,[1] ac dum vidisset necem baronum iniquis placere, misit rex crudelis ministros detestabiles ad Turrim Londoniarum, ubi Rogerus et Rogerus de Mortuo Mari compedibus habebantur constricti, ut denuo majori artarentur supplicio dolentes, *volens* post paucos dies juniorem Rogerum *producere populo* et acerba morte dampnare. *Cumque producturus eum esset* rex, ecce *in nocte* sancti Petri ad Vincula Spiritus Domini astitit et gratia ejus affluit in habitaculo carceris, tactoque[2] corde Rogeri *excitavit eum dicens*, "*Surge velociter et sequere me.*" Et egressus *sequebatur eum, quia verum est quod fiebat* per Christum; non ergo *æstimabat se visum videre. Transiens*[3] *autem primam et secundam custodiam* pervenit ultra Thamense flumen, et equum quem ibidem paratum invenit protinus ascendens, iter versus mare meridianum properanter captavit. Quo perveniente, optato præsidio cujusdam naviculæ continuo gaudebat,[4] et introgressus ad cognatum suum comitem[5] Hanoniæ prosperis flatibus transvectus est. At Rogerus *ad se reversus dixit*, "*Nunc scio vere quia misit Dominus* miseri-" cordiam suam et *liberavit me de manu* regis *et de* " *omni expectatione plebis* Anglorum;" et sic mortem dicti Rogeri ad tempus fortuita evasio prorogavit. Act. xii. 4, 6-11.

Extortion and cruelty of the king.

Diris quoque tormentorum suppliciis ac morte sævissima sub invisa proditione terræ primoribus ad nihilum redactis, circa cæteros plebis sic regis vesania

[1] *volveretur*] volveritur, Ch.
[2] *tactoque*] tacitoque, Ch.
[3] *Transiens*] Transeuns, Ch.
[4] *gaudebat*] gaudebit, Ch.
[5] William I., count of Hainault.

A.D. 1323. vehementer exeanduit, quod nec mediocrum quemquam seu infimorum posset ejus intuitus recte contemplare.

Extortions of the king through the country.

Crevit in eo siquidem indies fervor cupiditatis et avaritiæ, super quibus repentina festinatione una cum suis justiciariis, sed verius tortoribus, circa festum sancti Michaelis et deinceps per comitatus Cestriæ, Lancastriæ, Notinghamiæ, Derby, Warwyk, Stafforde, Wygorniæ, Gloucestriæ, et Herefordiæ procaciter discurrens, illosque spoliis et extortionibus diabolicis ad tantam[1] inopiam reduxit et captivitatem quod vix aut nunquam ad statum pristinum respirabunt. Nam præter viam juris et justiciæ per figmenta falsitatis, ex quibusdam comitatibus nongentas, ex aliis octingentas vel septingentas, de aliquibus sexcentas, vel ad minus libras quingentas, rapuit truculenter et abduxit, unde ex præmissis et aliis prædis maledictionis violato sacramento in sua[2] coronatione regno et Ecclesiæ præstito, tantam sibi thesauri copiam in brevi congesserat inique quod nullus præcedentium regum acervo consimili gaudebat temporibus retroactis; thesaurizavit enim thesauros inæstimabiles; dives in ipsis, ignoravit cui congregavit ea pauper orbatus amicis. Madefactus cruore justorum rex, ac sitibundo corde ruinam affectans reliquorum, nec potuit vorago suæ cupidinis immensitate[3] regni thesaurorum, propria crudelitate[4] congestorum, exsaturari, quin etiam ap-

Act. xii. 1. poneret *manus ut affligeret* non *quosdam de Ecclesia*, sed universos pontifices suæ malignitatis ferocitate confunderet aut ipsos regno[5] immisericorditer exterminaret.

His injuries to the church.

Privaverat enim his temporibus fraudulenter in contemptum Christi et Ecclesiæ atque sedis Apostolicæ, non præter notam excommunicationis, ecclesias juribus

[1] *tantam*] tantum, Ch.
[2] *sua*] suo, Ch.; sui, Cleo.
[3] *immensitate*] immensitas, MSS.
[4] *crudelitate*] crudelitates, Ch.
[5] *regno*] regne, Ch.

et libertatibus suis, et maxime Lincolniæ,[1] Wintoniæ, et Herefordiæ episcopos omnibus globis temporalitatis cæterisque bonis violenter expoliavit, super quibus clam inter sceleratos crebro furiosos composuit applausus et ridiculosos.[2] Cumque lætabatur in his quæ male fecerit et exultasset in rebus pessimis, fecit parliamentum suum cleri et populi regali edicto publice convocari, ut circa festum beati Petri in cathedra, remotis quibuscumque dilationum obstaculis, accersiti apud Westmonasterium occurrerent, præsentiæ regis assistendi; sperabat namque firmiter infelices tractatus, quos clanculo seorsum in cameris cum suis agitabat in dispendium regni, ad finem pro voto perducere adoptatum. Convenerunt igitur omnes et singuli tempore et loco juxta regis edictum præfixi[s], in præsentia ipsius assistentes; exigebat ab universis rex infinitam thesauri copiam ad redemptionem domini Johannis de Britannia comitis[3] Richemundiæ, in carcerali custodia regis Scotorum diu existentis. Petiit insuper tam a clero quam populo certam contributionem nimis onerosam sibi præstari, in subsidium ut asseruit periculi rerum gerendarum et laboris futuri. Qui omnes et singuli, quasi vir unus, frivolas exactiones necnon extorsiones iniquitate plenas intelligentes, constanter petita negarunt, certisque ac veris argumentis asserentes[4] statum omnium et singulorum ad tantam inopiam fore devolutum, quod nec regi nec sibi ipsis in aliquo licet in modico quiverant subvenire. Sed regis clementiam unanimes devotis precibus inst[ant]er supplicantes, quatinus illorum indigenciis ab haustis thesauri copiis dignaretur misericorditer ex mutuo aliquid impendere juvamen, ut cum

A.D. 1323.

Parliament at Westminster, Feb. 22.

Demands of the king.

Quomodo rex congregavit thesaurum infinitum a clero, primatibus, et populo.

[1] *Lincolniæ, Wintoniæ*] Lincolniensis, Wintoniensis, Ch.

[2] *ridiculosos*] rudiculosos, Ch.

[3] *comitis*] comes, Ch.

[4] *asserentes*] asserentis, Ch.

A.D. 1323. The parliament prolonged, and continued injuries done to the church.

tempore prosperitatis arrideret[1] eis fortuna felicior suis, imposterum obtemperare præceptis bona fide pollicentur. Super quibus responsis indignatus rex, jussit vanis dilationibus parliamentum illud longius protelari, ut assistentes laboribus et expensis fatigati suis desideriis acquiescerent licet inviti. Cæterum vero non destitit ipsius impietas ecclesiasticis[2] viris et maxime prælatis injurias irrogare, bona illorum diripere et confiscare, ecclesiasticas libertates et immunitates infirmare, patrimonia sanctorum occupare et detinere, ipsos quoque ad vetitum examen pertrahere, ac in responsis in Christi contemptum et justiciæ Suæ justiciariis assistere, prætermisso juris ordine, violenter compellebat; nec immerito[3] si ista seu graviora paterentur prælati, *videntes angustias* ovium Christi et Ecclesiæ crebro ab impiis eisdem illatas, et diu *deprecarentur* eos, nec *audierunt; iccirco venit super* eos *tribulatio* nimis amara.

Gen. xlii. 21.

Proceedings of Charles IV. against certain of the Gascons.

Sub his quoque temporibus dum in regno Anglorum flexibilis falsitas justiciam confundebat, sæva crudelitas innocentiam laniabat, tunc vorax avaritia largitatem absorbebat, Carolus rex Francorum ad quosdam graves excessus Gavasconensium puniendos, in contemptus regiæ majestatis nuper in terra sua commissos, opem et operam juxta juris exigentiam diligenter impendebat; fecit enim transgressores in curia sua publice proclamari contumaces, et rebelles clarescentibus culpis per viam juris utlagari, ac etiam si congruo tempore sibi præfixo post monitionem eis factam curiæ suæ judicio stare contempserint, omnes singulos malefactores proposuit legis sententialiter exhæreditare. Favebat enim in præmissis clam regi Francorum pars maxima primorum Guasconiæ propter

---

[1] *arrideret*] arridere, Ch. There is a blank in the MS. after this word. Cleo. has arridente, omitting cum before.

[2] *ecclesiasticis . . . . prælatis*] ecclesiasticos viros et m. prælatos, Ch.

[3] *immerito*] invento, Ch.

tyrannidem, avaritiam, et socordiam regis Anglorum. Et dum in præscriptis cæterisque lubricis vitiis regis Angliæ defluxerant mores et vita, fecit ipsum rex Francorum suis apicibus evocari, ut sibi pro Guasconia cæterisque terris suis, infra potestatem regni Francorum existentibus, certis locis et temporibus homagium ut alias suo prædecessori fecerat, justicia mediante, præstaret. Quibus auditis ac plenius intellectis, constanter in animo statuit, firmavit rex Angliæ connexis complexis fraudibus obviare, vel sub morosa dissimulatione requisita prorogare. Transactorum nempe ac subsequentium gestorum assiduitate perversorum non veritus rex indignationem provocare divinam, quia ipsius feralis[1] rabies non pepercit locis vel ædibus sacris, prælatis vel aliis inferioribus ordinatis, sexui vel ætati, sanguinis nobilitati, ducum præclarissimorum ingenuitati, senum venerandæ canitiei, juvenum strenuitati, matronarum et viduarum indigentiæ, pupillorum et orphanorum necessitati, defectibus et miseriis incarceratorum, sed omnibus [im]misericors et ferox, addens lamentabiles afflictis dolores, nulli unquam bonorum profuit, sed præter iniquos omnibus nocuit, gratiam et misericordiam atrox subtrahens, omnibus faciem ejus quærentibus in veritate.

A.D. 1323. *Rex Franciæ evocari fecit regem Angliæ ad faciendum homagium sicut prædecessori suo fecerat pro Wasconia, etc.*

Nota mores regis E. etc.

Et omnibus præter iniquos nocuit.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXIV°. Agebat rex circa partes Londoniarum his temporibus, et apud Westmonasterium in consiliis secretisque tractatibus quos credebat suis desideriis præstantiores[2] apparere, ac etiam quædam negotia, quibus jugiter prius insistebat, certis de causis suspenderat et commisit dilationi, eo quod status Gasconiæ plurimum vacillans urgebat ipsum ad ejusdem intentionem suam studiosius versare. Præmiserat namque germanum suum Edmundum comitem Cantiæ juvenem et archiepiscopum[3] Dubli-

Edmund, earl of Kent, and the abp. of Dublin sent to the king of France.

[1] *feralis*] feraris, Ch.

[2] *præstantiores*] præstantioris, Ch.

[3] Alexander de Bicknor.

A.D. 1324. neusem cum certo numero militum præsentiæ regis Francorum, ut sermonum industria promissionumque pulcritudine, juxta quod in quibusdam commissionibus sibi factis plenius continebatur, aut regis animum Francorum super exactis suaviter lenirent, aut ipsius propositum ab incœpta prosecutione penitus diverterent, si quivissent. Dum igitur præmissi nuncii diligenter suæ legationis fungebantur officio, ac circa sibi injuncta suarum virtutibus commissionum vigilantius utebantur, pœnituit regem Anglorum, cujus erat consuetudo serotinam pactionem in crastinum violare, tam diffusas commissiones suis legatis annuisse, tota cordis intentione diligenter meditabatur, qua sorte præscriptas commissiones cautius posset infirmare et penitus revocare. Quod cum regis desiderium ad plenum innotuit legatis prædictis, ipsam fortunæ commiserunt legationem, secedentes in Guasconiam sub tuitione regis Anglorum. Fecit interea rex Angliæ omnem militiam[1] regni certis insinuationibus publice convocari ut aliquam summam ab ipsa pecuniæ callidus extorqueret, vel ad resistendum in Guasconiam incursionibus Francorum in vanum ex collecta fortitudine dirigeret expeditionem militarem. Quod cum intellexisset militia, inter[2] incudem et malleum exposita, regis desiderium undique dolosum, primo constanter exactioni resistebat, injurias et fraudulentas extorsiones minus juste sibi et suis hactenus illatas; transfretationi tamen juxta servitia regi debita consentientes, dummodo rex in eventu cum suis personaliter exercitui præstaret ducatum. Ea vero tempestate primorum consultu direxit ad partes transmarinas rex Almaricum de Valencia comitem de Penbrok, virum siquidem ad quæque nefaria peragenda juxta suæ propinquitatis nequitiam continue

The king repents of the full powers he had given to the envoys.

Summons for the defence of Gascony.

[1] *militiam*] malitiam, Ch.

[2] Μεταξὺ τοῦ ἄκμονος καὶ σφύρας.

See the note on Matt. Par. iv. p. 371.

paratum, regis Francorum præsentiæ nuncium super dictis negotiis assistendum, ut ejusdem regis Francorum animum ab incœptis revocaret, vel ipsius benivolentiam affectui regis Anglorum vanis blanditiis inclinaret. Quo perveniente, ac juxta proposita suorum verborum responsis acceptis, per Pykardiam rediens ad quoddam municipium Mivilla, id est dimidia villa, nuncupatum, tribus leucis a Compyne distans, in vigilia sancti Johannis declinavit pransurus, ubi Christus voluit *virum sanguinum et dolosum non dimidiare dies suos;* sed finita refectionis hora thalamum ingreditur deambulando, statim in atrio corruit, ac sine confessione et viatico salutari infelicem animam subito in solo sufflavit. Asserebat enim fides credentium perpetuam hanc ruinam, sicut cæteris iniquis, vexatione spiritus maligni sibi accidisse, propter sanguinem justorum quem inter se rei et iniqui studiosa falsitate nuper effuderunt. Dum ergo dampnabiles casus recenter ultio divina reduxit super iniquos, præcepit rex apud Plumthethe classem Quinque Portuum universam congregari, quam victualibus et viris onustam disposuit contra incursiones Francorum in Guasconiam transmittere cum effectu; sed quia voluntates[1] occurrentium præmissæ transfretationi electorum penitus rex discordes invenit, ipsam expeditionem usque ad tempus dedignanter prorogavit.

A.D. 1324.

Aymer de Valence sent to the French king.

Obiit Almaricus Valence comes de Pembrok. Ps. liv. 24.

The fleet at Plymouth.

His quoque temporibus *apposuit* Deus *iniquitatem super iniquitatem* Roberti de Baldok, Alchimo[2] scelerato non inferior conditione, qui primorum et patriæ semper sitiens ruinam amore dominandi. Hic a summo Pontifice ob multitudinem scelerum suorum in pleno consistorio publice coram sacrosanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ cardinalibus cum omnibus secum communicantibus excommunicatus, omnibusque beneficiis

Ps. lxviii. 28.

Robertus Baldok, regis consiliarius, excommunicatus est a domino Papa.

[1] *voluntates*] voluntatis, Ch.

[2] v. 1 Maccab. vii. 5, 9, etc., above, p. 206.

A.D. 1324. ecclesiasticis privatus et inhabilitatus, ac ipso in eodem statu consistente, cancellarius permansit regis Anglorum, quam vero sententiam Papa in scriptis redigi fecit, ac super portas civitatis Avinionis ad commune spectaculum totius Christianitatis et ignominiam dampnati configi præcepit.

Truce between the king and Robert Bruce.

Præcesserat igitur anteriores casus et proximos contumeliosa captio miserabilium treugarum inter dominum Robertum de Bruys regem Scotorum et Edwardum regem Anglorum, qui per interpositas personas ac sequenti conditione in unum convenientes, ut [1] per tresdecim annos subsequentes [2] rex Robertus regnum Scotorum cum omnibus pertinentiis et juribus suis, hominibus, et rebus pacifice ac pleno jure libere possideret, solutus ab omni dominio, servitute, et subjectione antiquis et præclaris regibus Anglorum [3] . . . socordiæ [4] maculis respersus suis staret obprobriis et dampnis, borealibusque regni sui limitibus contentus, castra sua in his oris consistencia simplicibus ad majorem hostium securitatem custodibus arbitrio partium relinqueret, omni robore virorum et victualium evacuata, nec ipsa castra durantibus treugis alicujus suggestu instaurare præsumeret, ne aliquando sinistra suspicione hostes commoti ad redivivos provocarentur incursus.

Ransom offered to Robert Bruce to free John of Bretagne.

In his vero temporibus dum felices fortunæ domino Roberto favebant regi Scotorum, inseparabilis quidem ignavia regis Anglorum successus regebat; optulit devote rex Anglorum domino regi Scotiæ munera thuri et auro comparanda, summam videlicet quatuordecim milium marcarum pro redemptione domini Johannis de Britannia comitis Richemundiæ, ut a carcerali custodia libere sineretur [5] abire; pro cujus

---

[1] *ut*] et, MSS.

[2] *subsequentes*] absentes, MSS.

[3] Some words seem to be omitted; perhaps "data, et ut rex Anglorum."

[4] *socordiæ*] vecordiæ, Cleo.

[5] *sineretur*] finiretur, Ch.

liberatione dominus Papa una cum rege Francorum suas literas deprecatorias et nuncios disertos regi Scotorum nuper delegerunt. Ad quorum instantiam idem rex prædictus remisit domino Papæ duo milia marcharum totidemque domino regi Francorum; reliquum vero præscriptæ pecuniæ suis gazis accumulavit, ac sic licet reus et indignus idem comes restituitur pristinæ libertati. A.D. 1324. Ransom and release of John of Bretagne.

Reluctante siquidem, licet incassum, solito more contra verit[at]em et justiciam rege Anglorum, eo clarius quo sua via contempsit mandata regis Francorum, debitum negando sibi homagium pro terris suis Gasconiæ, Ageniæ, et comitatus Pontivi, super quibus habito parliamento cum juris processu in curia Francorum, a comitatu præscripto et ab Agenna propter suam contumaciam, justicia exigente, rex Anglorum abjudicatus est; quas quidem terras cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinentiis rex Francorum protinus seisire præcepit; direxit insuper rex Francorum avunculum suum Karolum comitem Valosiæ cum exercitu valido et copioso in Guasconia, ut insolentias injuriantium aut previa ratione compesceret seu illorum incursiones bellorum strepitu declinaret. Cujus terræ limites potenter ingressus, quorundam castrorum fortitudinem et villarum munitiones exercitus sui virtute cepit viriliter et occupavit, et quicquid ipsius industria vel strenuitate suorum adquire[re] poterat, imperio regis Francorum continuo subjecit.[1] *Rex Angliæ abjudicatus est a Pontivi et Agennæ comitatibus per regem Franciæ.* Charles of Valois invades Gascony.

Efferbuit igitur nimium regis Anglorum furor ex casu præmisso, effræmata præceptione continuo prolata; jussit omnia bona mobilia et immobilia quæcunque religiosorum omnium exterarum terrarum nationum infra limites Angliæ consistentium, cujuscunque status exstiterint vel conditionis, absque personarum acceptione, in ultionem rerum amissarum in manibus suis The king seizes the property of foreign monks.

[1] *subjecit*] subicat, Ch.

A.D. 1324. capi protinus et seisiri, constituens prælatis ex his annonam et illorum statui nimis brevem, tres videlicet per septimanam solidos sterlingorum ac religiosis singulis eisdem subjectis octodecim denarios consimilis monetæ, sacra lædens in præmissis, statum confundens religionis, divinum obsequium diminuendo, quibus indignationem sceleribus Omnipotentis Dei Sanctorumque suorum incurrere non formidabat. Nec movendi sunt, ut reor, nimium super præmissis discretorum, si rex in furore suo gentibus exterarum regionum et ignotæ linguæ crebras injurias intulisset, cum generosæ reginæ consorti suæ dampna graviora crudelius irrogasset. Nam ut verius credebatur, in contemptum suæ propaginis bonis omnibus et familia sine causa furibundus privavit, et quasi unam ancillarum gratia nudatam custodiæ[1] æmulorum vigilanti[2] deputavit. Direxerat namque rex Angliæ certis vicibus nuncios suos discretos et illustres præsentiæ regis Francorum pro pace reformanda, qui omnes vacui et sine honore, negotiis infectis, ad Angliam redeuntes, ejusdem pacis compositionem inter partes diutius vacillantis aliorum prudentiis penitus reliquerunt finiendam.

Rex violenter seysivit bona ecclesiastica, statuens prælatis et viris religiosis certam annonam.

O quam ingrate rex tractavit reginam suam.

Ambassadors sent to France return with nothing effected.

Sub annorum præteritorum labenti circulo, per satellites Sathanæ, judices iniquos, primoribus colonisque regni Anglorum ad nudum expoliatis, prout series rerum gestarum in præcedentibus clarius demonstrat, statuit denuo rex toto cordis affectu equos et jumenta consimili sententia spoliationis cum effectu condemnare, ut animalia bruta per diversas regni partes constituta[3] in jubis et caudis per tonsionem injuriam sentirent eandem quam domini sui primitus in suis substantiis passi sunt ob sceleratorum falsitatem. Jusserat namque caudas brutorum et jubas forcipibus

Rex tonderi fecit jubas et caudas equorum.

---

[1] *custodiæ*] custodis, Ch.; custodiis, Cleo.

[2] *vigilanti*] vigilam, Ch.; ingloriam, Cleo.

[3] *constituta*] constitutas, Ch.

continuo tonderi, ac pilos ex his collectos ad machinas contra debellantium incursiones componendas Londonias festinanter deferri, sperans victoriam in caudis animalium de hostibus reportare, qui nec armorum insignia sibi resistentium ausus fuerat eminus contemplare. A.D. 1324.

Extincto, proth dolor, per virus Jacobinorum imperatore clarissimo et Dei cultore Henrico, prout series præteritorum plenius demonstrat, majores imperii, ad quorum nutum imperatoris futuri de jure spectabat electio, in . . .[1] convenientes ac de digno tanti honoris . . .[2] diligenter tractantes, virum providum ac militem virtutibus præstantem, Lodowycum videlicet de Bavaria, imperiali majestate per omnia dignum, in ipsa tamen electione pro quadam parte variantes, tandem elegerunt. Cujus quidem electioni Papa totis viribus obsistere toto conamine nitebatur, eo quod tantæ dignitatis excellentia dominum Robertum, nomine tantum regem Siculorum, licet indignum, affectabat sullimare. Quocirca idem summus Pontifex ad subvertendam penitus ejusdem electionis seriem quosdam processus contra ipsum electum ac suos electores ordinavit, ac sententias quasdam juri contrarias in personas electioni faventes publice fulminavit. A quibus gravaminibus imperator consilio discretorum ad proximum concilium generale et Papam futurum constanter appellavit. Favebat siquidem imperatori gratis in rebus gerendis tota nobilitas Theotonicorum [et] universa Italicæ gentis, quarum vallatus auxilio, simul et instructus consilio, cæteris nationibus credebat se clementius imperare.

Louis of Bavaria elected emperor.

Opposition of the Pope, who endeavoured to raise Robert, king of Sicily, to the empire.

Cum igitur mores et vita claræ nobilitatis ac ingenuitatis[3] rectaque consilia et honoris opera regis erroribus suorumque fautorum nequitiis[4] graves jugiter

Cruelty of the king.

[1] There is a blank in the MS. after this word. The place was Frankfort.

[2] There is a blank also here; probably *successore* is the missing word.

[3] *ingenuitatis*] ingenutatis, Ch.

[4] *nequitiis*] nequicies, Ch.; nequitias, Cleo. See these words repeated below in p. 229.

A.D. 1324. in tantum apparerent, instinctu continuo loquentium iniqua, rex ultimam in reliquos regni majores, mediocres, et infimos, ac etiam in viros ecclesiasticos cujuscunque conditionis exstiterunt, atrocissima crudelitate moliebatur vindictam, nulli parcendo commotus, sed in furore suo totum genus bonitatis et strenuitatis immisericorditer de regno proposuit exterminare.

Diriguntur in Angliam nuncii Papæ pro restituendis bonis ecclesiasticis et homagio regi Francorum faciendo.

His quoque temporibus dum in hujusmodi laqueis tribulationis et angustiæ . . .[1] miserrima conditio regni Angliæ, applicuerunt in Anglia duo viri ecclesiastici magni honoris et reverentiæ, sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ institutionibus plenius informati, archiepiscopus videlicet Vienensis[2] et episcopus Aurigianensis,[3] nuncii a domino Papa regi Anglorum, episcopis, et baronibus transmissi, ut ipsum regem sermonibus veritatis in Christo . . .[1] clementer informarent, atque ad pacem ecclesiæ justiciamque viris ecclesiasticis ac cæteris[4] omnibus tribuendam efficaciter inducerent, dominoque regi Francorum pro terris suis in partibus transmarinis juxta morem antecessorum[5] suorum regum Angliæ homagium debitum præstaret. Monuerunt etiam episcopos omnes et singulos ex parte summi Pontificis sub nomine pœnitentiæ, ut in tam pio labore cum effectu studiosius una cum ipsis evigilarent; sicque sibi injuncta feliciter juxta mandatum Apostolicum laudabili ratione prosequentes, a[b] incerta regis promissione spem firmam habentes, in præmissorum confirmatione negotiorum, ut verius credebant, expediti, ad propria lætantes remearunt. Rex igitur, cognito, nunciorum nullatenus promissa disposuit observare, immo cuncta consuetis fallaciis penitus adnullare, hoc pro more ducens in consuetudinem, quod sero pepigerat mane violabatur.

Falsity of the king.

---

[1] There is a blank after this word in the MS.

[2] William of Laudun.

[3] Hugh, bishop of Orange.

[4] MSS. ins. *que*.

[5] *antecessorum*] ānorum, Ch.

A.D. 1324. Repeated from above, pp. 227, 228.

Cum vero mores et actus ingenuitatis rectaque consilia et honoris opera regis erroribus suorumque fautorum nequitiis graves jugiter in tantum apparerent, ut, instinctu continuo loquentium iniqua, rex ultimam tacite moliebatur vindictam[1] in reliquos regni majores, verum etiam in reginam sibi adlaterantem virus suæ malitiæ refundere conabatur. Nam sinistro suggestu [eorum] qui cunctos immisericorditer exterminare cupiebant, accepit rex quod si regina super pacis reformatione, cæteris nunciis quibuscunque subtractis, præsentiam suam fratri suo domino Karolo regi Francorum supplex intulisset, optatum finem subortæ discordiæ incunctanter impetrasset. Super quibus verbis nimis crudelis[2] rex, favens falsitatibus æmulorum reginæ, jussit ipsam reginam, quam nuper custodiis invidorum quasi unam de ancillis commiserat, ac familia bonisque omnibus furiose privaverat, itineri se præparare cum effectu. Quam transfretationi dispositam, simplici comitiva protectam, ad mare direxit. Qua cum pervenisset ac marinas evectiones paratas reperisset, navem[3] ascendit, et nono die mensis Martii æquora sulcando pontum transivit. Quæ cum in conspectu fratris sui regis Francorum apparuisset, in omni gloria et honore ab universis regni primoribus excepta est. O vesana stultitia regis Anglorum, a Deo et hominibus[4] cunctis reprobanda, qui sibi propriam infamiam et concubitus illicitos peccatis plenos non dilexisset, nequaquam tam generosam regni consortem et dulces amplexus conjugales in contemptum generis sui a latere suo removisset! Rex igitur Francorum eandem mensuram, quam rex Angliæ Francis in obsequio reginæ Angliæ existentibus mensus fuerat, universos amovendo, Anglis omnibus in regno Francorum cum ipsa regina proficiscentibus intulerat, cunctos proscri-

Rex privavit reginam bonis suis, et ipsa cum paucis transfretans ad fratrem suum regem Francorum ab omnibus honorifice recepta est.

Rex Francorum in ultionem reginæ Anglorum proscribit Anglicos.

[1] There is a blank in the MS. after this word.

[2] *crudelis*] crudelus, Ch.

[3] *navem*] navum, Ch.

[4] *hominibus cunctis*] omnibus gentibus, Chron.

A.D. 1324. bendo. Interea vero rex Anglorum ignominiosos contemptus in depressione pauperum et religiosorum præmeditatus, domos et elemosinarias eorum statuit prehendinationes scurrarum et canum suorum.

Parliament at Winchester.

Anno Domini millesimo cccxxv°. Ad partes transmarinas consilio malignantium et loquentium iniqua modo præmisso nuper directa regina, vel ut verius dicam, invidiæ famulo in exilium acta, præcepit rex parliamentum suum ab universis magnatibus regni in quindena Paschæ apud Wyntoniam convocari. In quo diligentius quæsivit ab universis quid secundum Deum et veritatem pro statu regni Anglorum in causis variis diu agitatis inter ipsum et Karolum regem Francorum præstantius foret agendum.[1]

Magnates consulunt regi homagium facere.

Qui omnes concorditer in unum convenientes et neminem proprio jure ipsorum consiliis privare volentes, regi bona fide consilium laudabile præbuerunt, ut idem rex, honore vallatus et gloria, mare transiret, ac domino regi Francorum debitum homagium præstaret, prout suis antecessoribus[2] alias præbuerat temporibus retroactis. Adquievit ergo rex sententiis magnorum, prout spoponderat, placido vultu; per sua verba tamen erga ipsum semper delituit "anguis in herba." Soluto denique parliamento prædicto, egrediuntur comites et barones universi. Rex vero cum suis versus Doveriam profectus est, ducens secum Edwardum filium suum primogenitum et legitimum regni hæredem. Quo fidissimorum[3] juxta regni consilium perveniente, famulisque[4] suis regio more dispositis transfretationi, præcepit rex quosdam præcedere trans fretum, donec super amissione ducatus Guasconiæ cum suis fautoribus a veritate repulsis latenter iniquitate plenus pro voto tractaret. In cujus quidem tractatus primordio perversum est et abjectum juxta desiderium veritatis

Virg. Eclog. iii. 93.

The king goes to Dover with his son.

[1] *agendum*] augendum, Ch.

[2] *antecessoribus*] so Cleo.; successoribus, Ch.

[3] *fidissimorum*] fidissime, Cleo.

[4] *famulisque*] familusque, Ch.

desertorum laudabile consilium regni honorem quæ- A.D. 1325.
rentium, super transitu regis in parliamento apud Wyntoniam nuper edito fideliter prolatum. Et agebatur inter eos clanculo de injuriis regi Francorum inferendis et callida præscriptione filii regis primogeniti et hæredis regni forma subscripta: Quod rex videlicet novis rescriptis cartarum præmissum ducatum Guasconiæ, quo penitus caruerat, conferret Edwardo filio suo prædicto, ut et ipse filius regis tanquam dominus præscripti[1] ducatus suam præsentiam domino regi Francorum avunculo suo cum consilio et communis sibi dispositis offerret, facturus homagium pro ducatu prædicto et cætera quæ de jure incumbebant juxta considerationem regis et regni Francorum. Transvecto denique cum sibi adjunctis ad vota disponentium circa festum decollationis Johannis Baptistæ filio regis Aug 29.
prædicto, comparuit in curia personaliter Francorum prædicta coram rege ac paribus curiæ regni prædicti, homagioque facto juxta consuetudinem ejusdem curiæ hactenus approbatam, dux Aquitanium filius regis Anglorum publicis vocibus acclamatus est. Cumque cognovisset universa nobilitas regni Francorum matrem et filium sub hujusmodi velamine proditionis in contemptum generis sui tam impudenter exultatos, alto cordis intrinsecus dolore contacta, matris in diversis patientiam collaudans, filii decorem et pulcritudinem admirans, utriusque generositati pietatis visceribus ob lineam nobilium regum progenitorum suorum compatiens cordis affectu, promittens ex se speratum auxilium suorum dispendiis in brevi profuturum. Dum igitur in his et horum similibus nobilium intentio studiosius versabatur Gallorum, ut probitas militaris aggressus electorum vindictam in brevi sumeret de nequitiis proditorum Angliæ pro loco et tempore oportunis, surrexit quidam vir, haud ignobilis, sed præ- Roger Belers
sumptuosus, Rogerus Belers nomine, quem generosa progenies dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ *de pul-* 1 Reg. ii. 8.

Arrangement for Gascony to be conferred on Edward, the king's son.

Edwardus primogenitus regis fit dux Aquitanniæ et homagium fecit regi Francorum.

[1] *præscripti*] prescripta, Ch.

A.D. 1325. *vere suscitavit egenum et de stercore pauperem erexit*, ac multis divitiis affluenter ditavit et honoribus sullimavit, qui postquam nequissima sua proditione cum cæteris proditoribus suæ conditionis dominum suum innocentem crudeli morti[1] tradidisset, consiliis regiis applicatus. Et tum ad honores insolitos se subito conspexit in sublimi provectum. Scaccarium domini regis apud Westmonasterium, prima sui institutio[ne] semper indivisum, superba sui præsumptione in duas partes dividi procuravit, ut et idem in dolore et angustia cunctis agentibus coram ipso medietati præsideret, reliquam vero partem cæteris baronibus permisit regendam. Qui cum in suis agendis *maledictionem induit sicut vestimentum, lacumque* domino suo *aperuit et effodit eum, convertebatur dolor ejus in caput ejus*, et *in verticem ipsius iniquitas ejus descendebat.* Nam circa festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ juxta manerium suum de Kyrkeby in ultionem sanguinis justi quem ipse prodiderat, in capitis sui abscisione[2] condignam suis iniquitatibus merito recepit pro labore mercedem.

Ps. cviii. 18.

Ps. vii. 16, 17.

Roger Belers slain at Kirkby (Leicestershire), Feb. 2.

Finis cronicarum R. de Reding monachi de Westmonasterio et inchoatio Ade Merimouth sancti Pauli.

Sicque[3] frater Robertus de Redinge, quondam monachus ecclesiæ beati Petri Apostoli Westmonasterii, cronicarum,[4] vitæ quoque suæ, finem conclusit. Et in præmissis magister Adam Murimoth, olim canonicus ecclesiæ sancti Pauli Apostoli Londoniarum, qui texuit[5] ab anno regni regis Edwardi secundi post conquestum sexto[6] usque ad annum regni regis Edwardi tertii filii ejusdem vicesimum, luculentius procedit.

Return of the queen, 1 Aug.

Adhuc[7] eodem anno in natali solo dicta regina cum filio suo Edwardo, Edmundo comite Kantiæ, Rogero de Mortuo Mari, ac aliis nobilibus, circa gulam

---

[1] *morti*] morte, Ch.
[2] *abscisione*] abscisionem, MSS.
[3] This is in a different hand.
[4] *cronicarum*] om. Cleo.
[5] *texuit*] vixit, Cleo.
[6] *sexto*] written over erasure.
[7] The hand changes again here.

Augusti consuluit in manu forti ad Angliam reverti, propter quod exercitum fortem et classim validam adunari jussit; igitur post Assumptionem beatæ Mariæ celebratam juxta Walliam, de adventu dominæ Isabellæ reginæ, filii sui Edwardi, et exercitus eorum a partibus transmarinis aura volitante, idem a suis secretioribus petiit consilium rex Edwardus, nec securius audivit quam morari ibidem usque post applicationem eorum. Tandem circa festum sancti Michaelis prædicti cum comite Cantiæ Edmundo, Rogero de Mortuo Mari, ac aliis nobilibus Angliæ profugatis, fulti comitiva domini Johannis [fratris] comitis Hanoniæ et aliis stipendiariis diversis, apud Orewelle in portu de Herewich Angliam intrarunt, et apud Waletone[1] morabantur. Statim comites Marescallus[2] et Lancastriæ[3] cum baronibus ac militibus eis adhæserunt, prælati fere omnes, præcipue tamen episcopi Lincolniensis, Herefordensis, Dublinensis, et Eliensis, qui cum eadem regina magnum exercitum congregaverunt, archiepiscopo Cantuariæ cum aliis eis pecuniam ministrante. Rex vero hæc perpendens et quod communitas illis adhæsit, cum duobus Dispensatoribus, Roberto Baldok, et aliis secretioribus suis versus Marchiam Walliæ se transtulit, et venit Gloucestrium, postea Strogoyl, ac dimisit dominum Hugonem Dispensarium ad custodiam villæ de Bristollia, posuitque se in aquam cum Hugone Dispensatore filio, Roberto Baldok, ac aliis paucis. Regina vero cum filio et exercitu suo insequebatur per Oxoniam,[4] ubi episcopus Herfordensis prædicavit de adventu prædictorum ad auferendum malum regimen a regno. Crevitque indies dictæ reginæ exercitus per adventum dominorum Percy,[5] Wake,[6] ac aliorum borialium et marchionum.

A.D. 1325.

15 Aug. The king hears of her arrival.

Adam of Murimuth, p. 46 (Thompson).

Regina cum filio suo revertitur in Angliam gloriauter.

The king with the Despensers and R. Baldok goes to Gloucester.

The queen's party increases.

[1] *Waletone*] Wastone, MSS. *Walton-on-the-Naze*.

[2] Thomas of Brotherton.

[3] Henry, brother of Thomas earl of Lancaster.

[4] *Oxoniam*] Exoniam, Ch.

[5] Henry de Percy.

[6] Thomas Wake.

A.D. 1325. *Londonienses decollarunt episcopum Exoniensem.*

Londonienses interim, spiritu diabolico ducti, Londoniis caput bonæ memoriæ domini Walteri Exoniensis episcopi xv. die Octobris cum aliis secretis regis amputantes, Gloucestriam reginæ miserunt, bona dictæ episcopi, Roberti Baldok, et aliorum regi faventium undique invadentes. Postea Turrim Londoniarum ingressi, omnes incarceratos liberant, quorum exemplo singulæ communitates regni quosque vinculatos absolvebant, fugitivos et bannitos ubicunque revocantes ministros dictæ Turris Londoniarum expellentes, sub nomine domini Johannis de Eltham filii regis, quem custodem civitatis et Turris nominabant, novos constituerunt, ipsis toto tempore rapinis, sacrilegiis, et homicidiis unanimiter vacantibus. Et regina transiens per patrias, villas, castra, aliaque bona dominorum injuste detenta hæredibus restituens, Bristolliam obsedebat, quam cito sibi redditam optinuit, ubi ad clamorem vulgi dominus Hugo Dispensarius pater tractus ac super communes furcas suspensus fuit.

Adam of Murimuth, p. 48.

Regina restituit bona desolatis.

H. pater Dispensarius suspenditur.

Rex a regina capitur et comiti Lancastriæ custodiendus tra litur.

Rex semper in aquis Sabrinæ latitans, demum Glomorgan applicitus, ibidem morabatur, cui regina direxit nuncios, comitem videlicet Lancastriæ, Willelmum de la Souche, et magistrum Resum Howel, qui adjutorio Wallensium mediante pecunia dictum regem, Hugonem Dispensarium, Robertum Baldok, et Simonem de Redinge ceperunt, de aliis non curantes; et custodiæ dicti comitis Lancastriæ regem liberarunt, qui duxit illum ad castrum de Kinelworthe, ubi hyemavit, et prædictos Hugonem Dispensarium, Robertum Baldok, et Symonem de Redinge reginæ Herfordiæ conduxerunt. Ante quorum adventum, procurante domino Rogero de Mortuo Mari, domini Edmundus Arundel, Johannes Daniel, Thomas de Micherdene fuerunt decollati ibidem. Postea Hugo Dispensarius filius tractus, suspensus, decollatus, et quarterizatus, cujus caput Londonias, quatuorque quarteria ad quatuor partes

Hugo Dispensarius filius et alii pro-

Adam of Murimuth, p. 50.

Angliæ mittebantur. Fuit insuper Symon de Redinge tractus et suspensus, et Robertus Baldok contumeliis afflictus liberatur carceri episcopi Herfordiæ. A.D. 1325. *dutores suspenduntur.*

(Not in Murimuth.)

Anno gratiæ MCCCXXVI°, Papæ Johannis undecimo, regni regis Edwardi ii. decimo nono et ultimo, tenuit idem rex Natale Domini apud Kilneworthe in ingenti tristitia, regina vero apud Exoniam in gaudio et luxu, The king at Kenilworth.

Adam of Murimuth, p. 50.

quæ statim post Epiphaniam se divertit Londonias, ubi teneri fecit parliamentum. In quo ordinatum fuit quod ex parte regni tres episcopi, comites duo, abbates duo, quatuor barones, et de quolibet comitatu Angliæ duo milites, de civitatibus autem et magnis villis, præcipue de portibus, certus numerus personarum mitteretur regi, et sibi dicerent ac diligenter requirerent ut renunciaret regiæ dignitati et coronæ, permitteretque primogenitum filium suum regnare pro eo, alioquin sibi homagium sursum redderent, aliumque eligerent regem. Quibus auditis ipse cum fletu et ejulatu respondit, "Multum doleo quod erga populum "meum talia demerui, sed ex quo aliter esse non "potest, mihi placet quod filius meus toti populo ita "sit acceptus, ut mihi succedat in regno." His auditis, dominus Willelmus Trossel ait, "Et ego Wil- "lelmus Trossel, vice omnium Anglorum et totius "parliamenti procurator, tibi Edwardo reddo homa- "gium tibi factum in coronatione tua, et ex nunc "diffido te et privo omni regia dignitate, tibi de "cætero tanquam regi nusquam pariturus." Quo facto, nuncii redeuntes parliamento plenius quam[1] prius dicta fuerant, responsa retulerunt. Tota tunc communitas regni apud Westmonasterium congregata, Deum[2] voce magna collaudantes, ipsum juvenem Edwardum in regem promt'ssime receperunt.[3]

Regina Angliæ in Lond. fecit teneri parliamentum.

Edward II. is required to abdicate.

Rex privatur a regno et filius ejus in regem eligitur.

Higden, vii. 43, (vol. viii., p. 322, Lumby).

Dominus Willelmus Trossel nomine totius regni diffidit regem. Angliæ.

Adam of Murimuth, p. 51.

Edward III. accepted as king.

[1] *quam prius*] priusque quam, Ch.; prius quam, Cle.

[2] *Deum . . . collaudantes*] not in Murimuth.

[3] At the end is "Liber Monasterii Westmonasterii."

APPENDIX.

I. Passages from the Eton and other MSS. not contained in the text of the Flores Historiarum.

II. Documents from the Additamenta (MS. Cotton. Nero D. 1) to which reference is made in the text.

III. Collation of the Pages in the various Editions of the Flores Historiarum.

APPENDIX I.

Passages from the Eton and other MSS. not contained in the text of the Flores Historiarum.

De nativitate Edmundi, filii regis.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Anno[1] gratiæ MCCXLV°, qui est annus regni regis Henrici tertii xxix., fuit idem rex ad natale Domini Londoniis. Die vero sancti Marcelli regina Alienora peperit domino regi filium, et vocatum est nomen ejus Edmundus. David princeps Norwalliæ castrum de Monhaut[2] destruxit. Comburebatur camera domini Papæ apud Lugdunum, in qua combustione carta regis Johannis de tributo annis singulis ecclesiæ Romanæ solvendo, sicut dicebatur, in cinerem est redacta. Jussu regis per Angliam taxabantur redditus Romanorum, qui attingebant ad summam lx[a] milium marcarum. In octabis Apostolorum Petri et Pauli per regem Henricum novum opus ecclesiæ sancti Petri Westmonasterii est inceptum. In festo sancti Johannis Baptistæ convenit multitudo maxima prælatorum ad concilium Lugdunense, in quo dominus Papa Innocentius imperatorem Fredericum, per procuratores, clericos, et milites reclamantem, perpetuo anathemate innodavit et privavit finaliter imperio, regno, omni dominio et honore. Rex Angliæ Walenses viriliter oppugnavit, firmans castrum de Gannoc, ad discursus Wallensium coartandos, a Wallia recedens postmodum

A.D. 1245. Henry III. in London. Birth of Edmund, 16 Jan. Fire at Lyons. Roman incomes in England taxed. Westminster abbey rebuilt. Deposition of Frederick II. The Welsh repressed.

[1] These are the short summaries of the years 1245–1264, as given in the Merton MS. (E.)

[2] Montalt (Mold).

A.D. 1245. Deaths of Raymond of Provence and the Marshals.

cum triumpho. Circa eadem tempora, comes Provinciæ Reymundus, pater reginarum Angliæ et Franciæ, et Walterus comes Marescallus et Anselmus frater ipsius de hoc seculo migraverunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

Moritur mater regis, Isabella.

Henry III. at Westminster.

Anno gratiæ MCCXLVI°, qui est annus regni regis Henrici tertii xxx.,[1] fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini apud Westmonasterium.

Death of David of Wales.

Per idem tempus David princeps Nortwalliæ, nepos regis, sed adversarius principalis, cujus terram sub gravi tributo possidendam dominus papa Innocentius usurpavit, transiit ex hoc mundo.

Defeat of Conrad.

Eodem tempore Corradus filius Frederici, contra archiepiscopum Coloniensem et alios Alemanniæ nobiles, andagravio, quem Papa proposuerat in imperio substituere Frederico, et ecclesiæ firmiter adhærentes, guerram continuans, dum in eos impetum facerèt repentinum, victus recessit miserabiliter et confusus.

Louis IX. tries to mediate.

Quapropter pater ipsius perterritus, procuratorem et mediatorem suum pro pace ecclesiæ impetranda, dominum Lodewycum, regem Francorum, apud Lugdunum summo pontifici destinavit, qui nullam gratiam a domino Papa pro eo poterat impetrare.

Canonization of S. Edmund.

Sub eisdem temporibus, Dominica videlicet proxima ante Natale Domini, dominus Papa beatum Edmundum, quondam archiepiscopum Cantuariæ, in sanctorum cathalogo fecit ascribi.

Deaths of Q. Isabella and Richard a. of Westminster.

Isabella mater regis Angliæ, et piæ memoriæ dominus Ricardus de Berkinge, abbas Westmonasterii, ab hoc seculo migraverunt.

Transfertur beatus Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

Henry III. at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ MCCXLVII°. Fuit rex apud Wintoniam ad Natale Domini. Idibus Februarii in diversis

[1] *xxx.*] altered to xxxi.

MS. E. (Merton.)

locis per Angliam factus est vehemens terræmotus, ædificia multa concutiens et subvertens. Andagravius, quem Papa desideravit ad imperium promovere, continuis bellicis insultibus Frederici imperatoris et Corradi filii sui, regis Alemanniæ, fatigatus, obiit in hoc anno. Pro cujus morte Papa contritus, quatuor cardinales contra memoratos ecclesiæ Romanæ rebelles, in Alemanniam, Yspaniam, Ytaliam, et Norwegiam destinavit. Et quia rex Angliæ privilegium habere dinoscitur, ut nullus in Anglia veniet legatus, nisi vocatus, quidam frater de ordine Minorum a summo pontifice mittebatur, qui in subsidium Papæ non segniter abrasit pecuniam a prælatis. Procurante igitur summo pontifice, Corradus rex Alemanniæ a regno deicitur, et Willelmus Holandiæ coronatur. Quod audiens Fredericus, versus Lugdunum, ubi dominus Papa Innocentius morabatur, cum innumerabili exercitu properabat. Papa, timore perterritus, Parmensibus misit pecuniam infinitam, qui Mediolanensibus fœderati, Frederico, cui prius adhæserant, restiterunt. Commotus ilico imperator, eo quod a proposito suo fuerat præpeditus, extra Parmam fecit construi civitatem quam Victoriam nominavit, jurans se ab obsidione nolle recedere, donec obsessos viriliter occuparet. Fredericus interim pro quibusdam negotiis ad loca alia se divertens, Tadeo, optimo rethori et judici sui palatii, custodiam sui exercitus commendavit. Cives igitur Parmenses in exercitum imperatoris impetum facientes, suos adversarios triumphaliter devicerunt. Die translationis sancti Edwardi sanguis Christi per regem Henricum tertium Westmonasterium est collatus. Quinto idus Junii apud Pontiniacum sanctus Edmundus, quondam archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, est translatus, et in crastino apud Wygorniam sanctus Wlstanus.

A.D. 1247. Earthquake. Death of Henry Raspe. William of Holland crowned king of Germany. Siege of Parma. Defeat of Frederick II. Our Lord's Blood at Westminster. Translation of SS. Edmund and Wulstan.

De mutatione monetæ.

Anno gratiæ MCCXLVIII°. Fratres Prædicatores privilegium impetrarunt, ne aliquis ab eorum ordine ad

Dominican privilege.

A.D. 1248. New coinage. alium ordinem se transferret. Moneta Angliæ in melius mutabatur. Adveniente quindena sancti Johannis Baptistæ, ad parliamentum Londoniis regni nobiles convenerunt, volentes sed non valentes regem compellere, quod ad substitutionem vel ammotionem justiciarii, thesaurarii, cancellarii, eorum consilio uteretur; insuper quod a sua prodigalitate cessaret, et a se alienigenas ammoveret. Sed quia rex nova servitute noluit subjugari, dicens quod non debet servus suo domino major esse, soluto parliamento, regni nobiles cum indignatione maxima recesserunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

Parliament in London, and demands of the nobles.

Lonis IX. starts on his crusade. Mense Augusti rex Franciæ Lodowycus, versus Terram Sanctam iter arripiens, transiit per Lugdunum ubi dominus Papa Innocentius morabatur, a quo nuncios impetravit regi Angliæ destinandos, magistrum Albertum, domini Papæ notarium, et socium ejus Paulum, qui ex parte Papæ regi Angliæ præceperunt, ne in absentia regis Franciæ regnum Francorum vel ad regnum pertinentia hostiliter infestaret. Rex ergo Franciæ recedens a curia patris patrum, in crastino sancti Bartholomæi navem ascendit, versus Cyprum vela dirigens sinuosa, ut in ea insula, veluti fertili et temperata, quietius hyemaret. Eodem anno, in æstate nobilis civitas Hyspaniæ Sibilla per regem victoriosissimum Castellæ, Alphonsum,[1] redditur Christianis.

Capture of Seville.

Simon de Montfort in Gascony. Comes Leycestriæ, Symon de Monteforti, mittitur cum militia copiosa in Wasconiam contra Gastonem filium comitissæ de Biarde, qui regi Angliæ inimicus fuerat capitalis.

De ruina in valle Moriana.

Fall of a mountain in Maurienne. Anno gratiæ MCCXLIX°. In partibus Sabaudiæ, in valle quæ dicitur Moriana, pars montis miræ altitudinis cecidit, et oppressit villas undecim, duasque do-

[1] So for *Ferdinandum.*

MS. E. (Merton.)

mos religiosorum virorum, et homines sine numero, et jumenta. Jussit eisdem temporibus rex Henricus, quod in festo translationis sancti Edwardi nundinæ per quindenam apud Westmonasterium perpetuis temporibus teneantur. Temporibus sub eisdem, civitas Ytaliæ Vercellensis Frederico per seditionem civium reddebatur. Dominus rex in lapide marmoreo vestigium pedis Christi ascendentis in cælum, quod receperat a fratribus Prædicatoribus, de Terra Sancta venientibus, ecclesiæ contulit Westmonasterii in hoc anno. Eodem anno, circa festum sancti Michaelis, Bonefacius archiepiscopus Cantuariæ venit in Angliam, et in festo Omnium Sanctorum apud Cantuariam in præsentia domini regis Angliæ et multorum nobilium solemniter intronizatus est.

A.D. 1249.

Fair of Westminster, 20 June.

Vercelli submits to Frederick II.

Relick of the Ascension.

Archbishop Boniface enthroned at Canterbury.

De prælio commisso in Terra Sancta.

Anno gratiæ MCCL°. Ante dies rogationum, in Terra Sancta commissum est prælium inter Christianos et adversarios Saracenos, in quo prælio capitur Lodowycus rex Francorum, et frater ejus Robertus, comes Atrabatensis, a prælio fugiens, in quodam flumine se submersit; sicque dissipatus est totus Christianorum exercitus et confusus. In hoc prælio ceciderunt quater viginti milia et amplius de populo Christiano, fugitivis exceptis dispersis et eis qui se ultro hostibus reddiderunt, apostatis etiam et submersis. Inter alios interfectos Willelmus de Longa spata, miles egregius, membratim cecidit detruncatus. Hunc mater sua, abbatissa de Lacoe, quondam Sarum comitissa, nocte præterita armatum ab angelis in cælum vidit deferri. Quæ cum quæreret, quis est iste, responsum est ei; "Nonne filium tuum Willel-" mum et ejus armaturam cognoscis?" At illa, "Cog-" nosco." "Ille est, quem tu mater contemplaris." Die sanctæ Luciæ virginis, contra horam tertiam, factus

Defeat and capture of Louis IX. in [Egypt].

Death of William de Longespée.

His mother's vision.

A.D. 1250. Earthquake, 13 Dec. Death of Frederick II. est terræmotus, tonitruum magnum, fragor subterraneus, et mugitus. Eodem die obiit Fredericus, maximus principum, mundi stupor. Huic soror regis Angliæ, Ysabella, fuerat desponsata, ex qua filium Henricum nomine suscitavit. Iste Fredericus in proposito habuit ecclesiam ad suppremam redigere paupertatem. Sic enim in quadam epistola, quam quibusdam specialibus suis direxerat, continetur; "Semper fuit intentio nostræ voluntatis, clericos cujuscunque ordinis ad hoc "inducere, et maxime maximos, ut tales perseverarent "in fine, quales fuerunt in Ecclesia primitiva, apostolicam vitam ducentes, humilitatem Dominicam imitantes. Tales namque clerici solebant angelos intueri, "miraculis choruscare, ægros curare, mortuos suscitare, "et sanctitate, non armis, reges et principes subjugare." MS. E. (Merton.)

His intentions as to the clergy.

De liberatione regis Franciæ.

Release of Louis IX. Anno gratiæ MCCLI°. Rex Francorum Lodowicus, datis sexaginta milibus librarum auri purissimi nec non Turonensibus esterlingis Parisiensibusque infinitis, se et quosdam de suis de Saracenorum manibus liberavit.

The Jews forbidden to eat flesh on Friday. The Pastoureaux. Wales reduced. Deaths. Circa eadem tempora, rex Henricus prohibuit Judæis carnes sexta feria manducare. Pastores Franciæ adinvicem loquebantur, dicentes quod per ipsos Terra Sancta subderetur populo Christiano. Fuit itaque eorum numerus quasi triginta milia. Sed in brevi colligatio eorum evanuit. Wallia legibus Angliæ incurvatur. Obiit Willelmus de Cantilupo, et Paulinus Piper, et Galfridus Dispensator.

De eo quod rex Scotiæ filiam regis Angliæ desponsavit.

Marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret. Anno gratiæ MCCLII°. Apud Eboracum in Natali Domini rex Scotiæ Alexander,[1] a rege Angliæ factus

[1] i.e. Alexander, son of Alexander II. king of Scotland, afterwards Alexander III.

MS. E. (Merton.)

miles, desponsavit ipsius filiam Margaretam. Symon de Monteforti, comes Leycestriæ, coram rege gravissime accusatus, custodiam Wasconiæ perdidit in hoc anno. Post cujus amotionem tota Wasconia intestina tyrannide debacatur. Obiit victoriosissimus Hyspaniæ rex Alfonsus,[1] et Blanchia regina Francorum. His temporibus destructa fuit a Saracenis civitas Damiata.

A.D. 1252. Accusation of S. de Montfort by the Gascons. Deaths of Ferdinand III. and queen Blanche. Damietta destroyed.

De transitu regis in Vasconiam.

Anno gratiæ MCCLIII°. Quidam frater de ordine Prædicatorum, nomine Petrus, qui a Mediolanensibus pro defensione fidei fuerat interfectus, choruscans miraculis manifestis, canonizatus a summo pontifice, in numerum martirum est ascriptus. Brancaleo, civis Bononiæ, senatum Romanum magnifice gubernavit. Tertia die Maii, in aula regia Westmonasterii archiepiscopus Cantuariæ et xiii. episcopi in præsentia regis, comitum, et baronum, pontificalibus revestiti, in transgressores libertatum ecclesiasticarum seu liberarum consuetudinum regni Angliæ, et præcipue earum quæ continentur in carta libertatum regni[2] Angliæ et carta de foresta, excommunicationis sententiam protulerunt, cui sententiæ rex consensit. Decima igitur pars omnium ecclesiasticorum proventuum regi per triennium est concessa, a militibus scutagium uno anno, scilicet pro scuto tres marcæ. Burdegalenses his temporibus regi mandaverunt, quod nisi ad ipsos celeriter properaret, per tyrannidem Symonis de Monteforti et regis Hyspaniæ, per eundem Simonem provocati, dominium Wasconiæ perderet et honorem. Rex igitur, congregato multo exercitu gentis suæ, octavo idus Augusti maris fluctibus se commisit, applicuitque apud Burdegalim propriam civitatem, mittensque ad regem Hyspaniæ pacem fecit, sororem regis ejusdem filio suo

Peter Martyr canonized. Brancaleone senator of Rome. Excommunication of the transgressors of Magna Carta. Aid granted to the king. Message from Bordeaux. Henry III. lands at Bordeaux. Alienora affianced to Edward.

[1] So for Ferdinandus. | [2] *regni*] regnis, E.

A.D. 1253. primogenito Edwardo matrimonialiter copulando, taliter optinens ab eo cartas, auro bullatas, de Wasconia in perpetuum possidenda. His temporibus, episcopus Lincolniæ Robertus, vir in lingua Græca peritissimus et Latina, in multis per quandam epistolam Papam Innocentium reprehendens, asserensque fratres Prædicatores et Minores hæretica pravitate respersos, in die sancti Calixti Papæ ab hac luce instabili est subtractus. MS. E. (Merton.)

Death of bishop Grosseteste, Oct. 14.

De prælio in confinio Flandriæ commisso.

Anno gratiæ MCCLIV°. Commissum est prælium in confinio Flandriæ et Braibantiæ inter Francos et comitissam [1] Flandriæ, quæ regem Alemanniæ Willelmum procuraverat contra illos. Victi sunt igitur Francigenæ et confusi per astutiam muliebrem. Captorum et occisorum numerus c. m. attingebat. Territi ergo Francigenæ pro rege suo in Terram Sanctam literas direxerunt, qui, visis literis, ad terram suam celeriter properavit. Corradus filius Frederici, rex Ciciliæ, dolore maximo contabescens, transiit ex hoc mundo, cujus frater Menfredus prædicta regna viriliter occupavit. Circa festum sancti Nicholai obiit Innocentius Papa quartus, cui Papa Alexander quartus successit.

Battle in Flanders.

Louis IX. sent for.

Death of Conrad king of Sicily.

Manfred.

Death of Pope Innocent IV.

Pope Alexander IV.

De fraude Marchisii.

Anno gratiæ MCCLV°. Misit Papa Alexander cum lx. milibus virorum Octovianum cardinalem ad destructionem Nogeræ civitatis Siciliæ, in qua cum Saracenis latitavit Menfredus. Sed marchisius [2] quidam, ductor exercitus cardinalis, civitatem fraudulenter ingressus, pepigit cum Menfredo. Saraceni

Cardinal Ottaviano Ubaldi sent against Nocera.

[1] Margaret II.

[2] This is more probably Otho (than Berthold, above, ii. p. 409) of Hohenburg. See Liebermann, Mon. Hist. German. xxviii. p. 349, n⁵.

MS. E. (Merton.)

civitatem egressi multos trucidaverunt de populo Christiano, et cardinalis per viam, qua venerat, est regressus. Eodem anno, electus Tolotanus, et senescallus Hispaniæ, Garsie Martin, apud Doveriam applicuerunt, qui magno honore ibidem recepti sunt, et ad civitatem Londoniæ honorifice perducti. Post modicum vero intervallum applicuit Alienora, uxor domini Edwardi, soror regis Hispaniæ, quæ etiam honorifice suscepta est ab Anglis. Eodem anno, distracti sunt Judæi Lincolniæ numero xviii. per vicos et plateas civitatis Londoniæ ac deinde suspensi, propter puerum Christianum, quem nequiter et miserabiliter crucifixerunt apud Lincolniam.

A.D. 1255. Sanchez, archbishop of Toledo, and Martin Garsias received in London.

Alienora of Castile in England.

Jews of Lincoln executed for murder.

De coronatione regis Ricardi Alemanniæ.

Anno gratiæ MCCLVI°. Interfecto in partibus Frigiæ Willelmo de Holonde, rege Alemanniæ, Ricardus comes Cornubiæ, frater regis Angliæ, in regem Alemanniæ a Theutonicis est electus, et apud Aquisgranum una cum uxore sua Senchia coronatur. Eodem anno, obiit Willelmus de Eboraco episcopus Sarum, cui successit magister Egidius de Brideport. Item sub eisdem temporibus, obiit magister Willelmus de Kilkenny, episcopus Elyensis, in partibus transmarinis, cui successit supprior Elyensis ecclesiæ. Eodem anno, fuerunt multæ tempestates et maximæ ventorum et imbrium, et caristia[1] bladi per loca, sterilitasque terræ non modica.

Death of William of Holland.

Richard of Cornwall crowned with Sanchia.

Bishops of Salisbury and Ely.

Storms.

De[2] *morte Stephani Bausan.*

Anno gratiæ MCCLVII°. Walenses per seditionem multos de nobilibus Angliæ occiderunt. Eodem anno,

Rising in Wales.

[1] *caristia*] cacarista, E.

[2] Sic, though his death is not mentioned. See above, vol. ii. 416, Matt. Par. v. 646.

A.D. 1257. Hugh of Balsham consecrated bishop of Ely by the Pope.

electus Elyensis, cum gratiam regis nec archiepiscopi Cantuariæ optinere minime prævaleret, dominum Papam adiit, et ibidem causis terminatis, ab eodem summo pontifice consecratus est, et in Angliam cum festinatione est reversus, et a rege est receptus, et maneria sibi restituta sunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

Walter of Exeter bishop of Exeter.

Rapidity of his succession.

Eodem anno, magister Walterus de Exonia, archidiaconus Surreyæ, electus est ad episcopatum Exoniensem. Mirabile quidem de dicto Waltero accidit. Enimvero infra quindenam suæ electionis a rege est admissus, et ab archiepiscopo est confirmatus, et ad ordinem sacerdotii promotus, et ad episcopalem dignitatem consecratus est, quod apud nos usque in præsens inauditum est, quod aliquis in tam brevi tempore tantas dignitates fuerit consecutus. (Matt. Par. v. 667.)

De provisionibus Oxoniæ.

The Provisions of Oxford.

Anno gratiæ MCCLVIII°. Post Pentecosten regni nobiles ad Oxoniam convenerunt; statuerunt inter se quasdam provisiones, quas regem observare sacramento præstito compulerunt, statimque per provisores, alienigenis expulsis et regiis fratribus uterinis, dissensionum primitiæ pulularunt. Reliqua autem hujus provisionis, videlicet causam, exordium, et processum, regni vero divisionem et desolationem, contentiones et discordias, deprædationes et incendia, intrusiones ecclesiarum, persecutiones clericorum, obsidiones castrorum, tribulationes civitatum, exhæredationes procerum, gemitus pauperum, extorsiones plebium, redemptiones captivorum, defectus senum, miserias orphanorum, defloraciones et suspiria virginum, fletus et lamenta viduarum, prælia et seditiones, et cætera dampna et gravamina, quæ ab initio prædictæ provisionis usque post bellum Eveshamiæ illius occasione in regno Angliæ acciderant et fiebant, quæ vox, quæ poterit lingua retexere?

MS. E. (Merton.)

Multa quidem et alia mala, et infortunia his similia vel pejora facta sunt, *quæ non sunt scripta in libro hoc.* Verumptamen aliqua de multis, maxime de bello Lewensi et Eveshamyæ, scripta sunt inferius in illo capitulo, *Regnante siquidem gloriosissimo principe, etc.* A.D. 1258. S. Joh. xx. 30. See below, p. 252.

Eodem anno, tertio kalend. Octobris dedicata est ecclesia Sarum a venerabili patre Bonefacio Cantuariensi archiepiscopo. Ipso anno, applicuit dominus Ricardus, rex Alemanniæ, cum sua conjuge apud Doveriam, et venit Londoniam in vigilia Purificationis beatæ Mariæ cum magno apparatu. Dedication of Salisbury cathedral. Richard king of Germany comes to London.

De pace Walensibus concessa.

Anno gratiæ MCCLIX°. Wallenses, data regi non modica pecuniæ quantitate, pacem ad tempus, quam non meruerant, impetrarunt. Eodem anno, obiit Fulco Basset, episcopus Londoniæ, cui successit Henricus de Wingeham, regis cancellarius, et consecratus est a domino Bonefacio Cantuariensi archiepiscopo in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Suwerk. His quoque temporibus, circa festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, Walterus de Eschoteny miles apud Wintoniam equis distractus est, et postea suspensus, procurante comite Ricardo Gloverniæ, ut dictum fuit. The Welsh obtain peace. Bishops of London. Walter de Scottinny executed.

De amissione Normanniæ per regem Henricum.

Anno gratiæ MCCLX°. Rex Angliæ dominium Normanniæ pro quibusdam excambiis sophisticis resignavit Parisius in manibus regis Franciæ Lodovyci. Tartari Terram Sanctam adquisierunt. Tempore æstivali inaudita aeris intemperies totam Angliam perturbavit. Crediderunt namque quamplurimi diem Extremi Judicii iminere. Eodem anno Alexander, rex Scotiæ, gener regis Angliæ, venit Londoniam post Henry III. resigns his claim to Normandy. Alexander III. and Margaret in London.

A.D. 1260. festum sancti Edwardi cum comitatu Scotorum, quem etiam secuta est post paululum regina Scotiæ, filia regis Angliæ. MS. E. (Merton.)

De absolutione regis Henrici.

Defeat of the Tartars in Hungary. Anno gratiæ MCCLXI°. Ungari interfecerunt quinquaginta duo milia Tartarorum. Terram namque Ungariæ suæ ditioni, sicut alias nationes, subdere nitebantur. Henry III. absolved from the provisions of Oxford. Rex Angliæ a summo pontifice literas absolutionis impetravit de juramento, quod apud Oxoniam nuper compulsus præstiterat. Quapropter baronum suorum indignatio cœpit crescere in immensum. Death of Pope Alexander IV. and queen Sanchia. Octavo idus Junii, obiit Papa Alexander, cui successit Urbanus. Obiit inclita domina, soror reginæ Angliæ, Senchia, regina Alemanniæ. Pope Urban IV.

De canonizatione sancti Ricardi, episcopi Cicestriæ.

Bishop Richard de Wyche canonized. Anno gratiæ MCCLXII°. Sanctus Ricardus, quondam episcopus Cicestriæ, a Papa Urbano canonizatus et sanctorum cathalogo est ascriptus. Tertio nonas Aprilis hujus sancti festivitas celebratur. Fire at Westminster. Eodem anno, palatium regium apud Westmonasterium ignis conflagratione pro parte maxima est combustum.[1] Death of Richard de Clare. Obiit Ricardus comes Gloverniæ. Bishops of London. Eodem anno, obiit Henricus de Wingeham, episcopus Londoniæ, cui successit magister Henricus de Sanwyco.

De guerra per Symonem de Monteforti, comitem Leycestriæ.

Rising of the barons under Anno gratiæ MCCLXIII°. Maxima pars baronum Angliæ sibi Symonem de Monteforti, comitem Ley-

[1] There is a reference to the margin here, where is an erasure. It was probably "Eodem anno | "incepta est nova capella beatæ | "Virginis apud Mertone," which Parker's first edition gives, p. 149.

MS. E. (Merton.)

cestriæ, capitaneum facientes, magno exercitu congregato, insurrexerunt in dominum suum regem, et alienigenas ab Anglia expellentes, episcopum Herefordiæ in carcerem detruserunt, civitates, castra, et villas regias occupantes. Leolinus, princeps Walliæ, fultus consilio ex auxilio comitis Leycestriæ, fortissima castra regis Angliæ de Dissard et Gannoc destruxit. Nonas Augusti, post horam nonam, sol patiebatur eclipsim. His temporibus magna pars Angliæ per cædes et incendia est destructa.

A.D. 1263. Simon de Montfort. Rising of Llewellyn. Eclipse.

De captione Norhamtoniæ et bello Lewensi.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXIV°. Rex cum suis fidelibus Norhamtoniam properavit, in qua multi de suis adversariis fuerant congregati, captaque villa et adversariis superatis, versus maritimam, ubi totus exercitus adversariorum suorum fuerat congregatus, tetendit. Igitur pridie idus Maii, apud Lewes inter regem et barones commissum est prælium horribile et lugendum, in quo multa milia hominum ceciderunt. Tandem rex Angliæ Henricus, et frater ejus Ricardus rex Alemanniæ, et eorum primogeniti Edwardus et Henricus, milites in armis experti, multique alii nobiles, proh[1] pudor, capti sunt ab adversariis, et carcerali custodiæ mancipati Comes vero Leycestriæ potitus victoria, regem Angliæ circumduxit, sibi et suis emolumentum et regi nomen reservans. Reliqua require inferius, ut prædictum est.

Capture of Northampton by the king. Battle of Lewes. The king, Richard king of Germany, and their sons taken prisoners.

De[2] *bello Eveshamyæ.*

Anno gratiæ MCCLXV°, qui est annus regni regis Henrici quinquagesimus, comes Gloverniæ Gilbertus, in iram commotus contra comitem Leycestriæ qui sibi

Quarrel of Gilbert de Clare with Simon de Montfort.

[1] *proh*] prout, E.

[2] See note [1], vol. iii., p. 1.

A.D. 1265. et filiis suis dominium totius Angliæ usurpavit, fœdus cum marchionibus iniit, et exercitum adunavit. MS. E. (Merton.)

Escape of Edward.

Edwardus ergo, filius regis Angliæ primogenitus, cum suis custodibus extra Herefordiam exiit gratia spatiandi, scandensque dextrarium, deputatum locum transiit, et aufugit, qui ab exercitu marchionum cum lætitia est susceptus. Comes Leycestriæ tandem furore repletus, regem Angliæ circumducens, fultus auxilio principis Walliæ, incendio castra et villas marchionum

Battle of Evesham, and death of Simon de Montfort.

destruxit. Rex ergo Angliæ et comes Leycestriæ cum exercitu copioso in noctis silentio Evesham pervenerunt, quos insequebantur Edwardus regis primogenitus et Gilbertus comes Gloverniæ, cum militia promptissima ad conflictum. Pridie igitur nonas Augusti, in campo extra Evesham comes Leycestriæ et sui complices sunt occisi, et rex Angliæ remediabiliter vulneratus, per filium subtrahitur a prælio et sanatur.

Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

Regnante siquidem gloriosissimo principe et illustri Henrico tertio, Dei gratia rege Angliæ, regnum ejus diutius siluit, et quieverunt fines ejus; *pacem* Princeps pacis Dominus *posuit, et frumenti adipe satiavit.* Sed introductis in regnum Gallicis, Pictavensibus, et Sabaudiensibus, quos dicti regis consanguinitas, affinitas, et liberalitas annexerunt, ipsisque, prout regiam magnificentiam decuit, sine juris alieni præjudicio sublimatis, " quia omnis potestas consortis existit impatiens," inter ipsos consanguineos, affines, et incolas orta est *contentionis* materia, *quis eorum videretur esse* potentior, et quis *major.* Erant inter eos Symon de Monte forti, comes Leycestriæ, dudum senescallus Wasconiæ, et Johannes filius Galfridi, prius justiciarius Hyberniæ, a suis officiis revocati, quos majoris potestatis ambitio et quædam communis contra electum Wintoniensem et Willelmum de Valentia, fratres ipsius regis, contentio stimularunt, et fecerunt participes, immo principes factionis. In diebus illis provisionum Apostolicarum in ecclesiasticis beneficiis Angliæ multitudo

Ps. cxlvii. 14.

Lucan. i. 93.

S. Luc. xxii. 24.

MS. E. (Merton.)

succrevit, et pro commercio regni Apuliæ exactionis debiti tam mercatorum quam Romanæ ecclesiæ jugum grave. Hæc sunt illa discordiæ incentiva inter alienigenas et indigenas, tam nobiles quam prælatos, quorum pauci reipublicæ, plures invidiæ, plures ambitionis movebantur affectu. A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

Collegerunt etiam *pontifices*, ne dicam *Pharisæi*, *concilium* adversus christum Domini, regem suum, *dicentes*, "Videtis quia nihil proficimus, *si sic* regem "*dimittimus. Venient Romani, et tollent nostros* "loculos cum argento. Constituamus ergo *viginti* "*quatuor seniores in circuitu throni* ejus, qui, ex- "clusis Partis, Medis, et Elamitis, advenisque Ro- "manis, liberantes Jerusalem ab Ægiptiaca servitute, "negotia regni singula et universa disponant, *primos* "*in cœnis accubitus et salutationes in foro* tantum "regiæ magnificentiæ reservantes. S. Joh. xi. 47, 48. Apoc. iv. 4. S. Matt. xxiii. 6, 7.

Anno igitur regni ejusdem xlii° convenientibus Oxoniæ militibus, baronibus, et prælatis, publice evocatis, cum armatorum potenti et innumera comitiva, præsentibus domino rege et domino Edwardo primogenito ejusdem, communi deliberatione, immo deliratione, taliter ordinarunt; ut quia idem regnum reformatione multiplici sui status egebat, dictus rex pro se xii. personas de regno et tota terræ communitas alias xii. providerent, qui, regia potestate suffulti, totius regni curam susciperent, et de justiciariis, cancellariis, thesaurariis, et cæteris officialibus ac ministris eligendis ab anno in annum inperpetuum providerent, ejus castra per se et suos facerent custodiri. Cui ordinationi dictum regem et ejus primogenitum metus incarcerationis perpetuæ compulit consentire, pœna capitali comminata quibuscunque rebellibus, sine delectu conditionis aut ordinis, per edictum. Dictis Ethelmaro Wintoniensi electo et Willelmo de Valentia, dicti regis fratribus uterinis, et pluribus aliis inchoatæ factionis exordio resistentibus, expulsis de regno,

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

pariter et bannitis; ab universis et singulis aliis prælatis, comitibus, et baronibus de infidelitate hujusmodi fideliter observanda corporali præstito juramento, et lata ab omnibus archiepiscopis et episcopis regni excommunicationis sententia in rebelles. Porro qua fronte patres conscripti, senex ille Wygorniensis antistes, et quidam alii prælati, conscientiarum patres et judices, subversioni regiæ potestatis gratis præstitere consensum, admiratione non caret; cum de terreno honore, dicto regi et hæredibus ejus servando, corporale præstiterint juramentum, quem, ordinando ne unquam regerent, sed semper ab aliis regerentur, pessime servaverunt. Si enim prodigalitas intollerabilisve defectus regis ipsius evidenter exigeret operam curatoris, nusquam cavetur divinis legibus aut humanis, ut vitio vel defectu cessante, pœna transeat in hæredes, ne filium patris comitetur iniquitas, ne ulterius sit pœna progrediens quam delictum. Et ut ad facti seriem redeamus, elevatis in regno Angliæ viginti quatuor capitaneis antedictis, ordinatisque sub ipsis in regno et curia regia cunctis officiis et ministris, fuerunt eis parliamenta continua, sibi escactas et wardas, filiis suis et nepotibus spectantes ad patronatum regis ecclesias, providerunt. Nihil fiscus, nihil Christus accepit, nihil Cæsari, nihil palatio; totum Cæsarianis et palatinis accrevit, non in veteribus regiis debitis, sed et in sumptibus provisorum totum vacuavit ærarium liberate. Et quia Anglia, sicut et Roma, sustinere non potuit plures reges, inter Gloverniæ[1] et Leycestriæ comites, capitaneos principales, subito ortæ sunt inimicitiæ capitales, in tantum quod dictus rex ad instantiam dicti Gloverniæ comitis contra dictum Edwardum primogenitum suum, cui dictus comes Leycestriæ tunc adhæsit, de partibus Franciæ duxit exercitum copiosum. Sed dominis rege MS. E. (Merton.)

[1] *Gloverniæ*] Gloverniam, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Alemanniæ et Petro de Sabaudia et quibusdam solempnibus nuntiis illustris regis Franciæ mediantibus, dicto filio regis ad gratiam dicti regis admisso, expulsus est dictus comes Glocestriæ a capitaneorum numero prædictorum, et inter ipsum et comitem Leycestriæ facta concordia in odium cæterorum. Sicque per potentiam et industriam eorundem facta est in Anglia nova turbatio, pejor prima. A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

Videntes ergo proceres antedicti ad regis et regni regimen sic electi, tot multiplicatis capitibus, monarchia sublata, commune discidium jugiter invalescere, et confusionis illius, quæ diebus istis evenit, periculum imminere, omnes præter quinque subscriptos, scilicet episcopum Wygorniæ, et duos comites prædictos, Hugonem Dispensatorem, et Petrum de Monteforti, ad dissolvendum provisiones et ordinationes hujusmodi provisas, et ad reducendum regem in statum debitum, consenserunt. Et licet non sit adeo naturale, quam unumquodque dissolvi eo genere quo ligatur, et ideo statuta, communi consensu quantumcunque licita et utilia, hominum succrescente malitia tendentia jam ad noxam, possent omnium statuentium vel majoris partis eorum contraria voluntate mutari vel penitus aboleri, quemadmodum serpentem æneum, in deserto ad salutem populi, Domino jubente, levatum, Ezechias, errante populo, rite legitur destruxisse; placuit tamen prædictis regi et proceribus, timentibus culpam, ubi culpa minime reperitur, remissionem interpositi juramenti ex certa scientia summi pontificis impetrare. Sed dicti quinque in protervitate concepta, *quod scripsimus scripsimus*, conclamando jugiter persistentes, conabantur astruere hujusmodi pragmaticas sanctiones, communi consensu et juramento confirmatas,[1] nullo posse consensu contrario dissolvi, ad relaxationem hujusmodi juramenti potestatem Apostolicam nullam esse putantes,

4 Reg. xviii. 4.

S. Joh. xix. 22.

[1] *confirmatas*] confirmato, E

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

juramentum vinculum iniquitatis existere, cum Herode facientes sibi de propria prudentia, contra leges et canones, conscientias scismatis et erroris; trahentes secum ad sui erroris fomentum multos pseudoprophetas, lupos rapaces in ovium vestimentis, contra Christi vicarios et christum Domini regem proprium murmurantes, non ut *Spiritus Sanctus eloqui*, sed ut superioris potestatis abjectus obloqui dabat illis. MS. E. (Merton.)

Act. ii. 4.

Verum cum ad enumerationem provisionum hujusmodi, tempore præcedente, tum per mortem comitis Gloverniæ et Johannis filii Galfridi, tum per adventum regis Alemanniæ et Petri de Sabaudia prædictorum, dictus rex Angliæ contra sibi rebelles inciperet prævalere; dictus comes Leycestriæ, de suæ præsumptionis negotio desperatus, ad partes se transtulit Gallicanas; et interim revocatis in Anglia Burgundionibus, Gallicis, et Campaniensibus, quos provisiones Oxoniæ exules reddiderunt, dictus regis primogenitus ipsos præ suis familiaribus Anglicis honoravit. Illis castrorum suorum custodiam, illis majorum domus suæ ministeria delegavit. Quamobrem quidam strenui milites, olim familiares ipsius, vehementius indignati, confœderatione facta cum omnibus quos aliquando regia potestas offendit, veteres carbones reaccendere molientes, dictum comitem Leycestriæ ad partes Anglicanas revocarunt. Qui statim post ejus ingressum in regnum, confœderatis sibi Wallensibus, dictorum regis et regni capitalibus inimicis, et multis nobilibus Angliæ, quos omnes fecit in signo inchoatæ stultitiæ tonsorari, per quosdam nobiles Marchiæ, sibi tunc temporis adhærentes, dominum Herefordensem episcopum, quem ecclesiarum et monasteriorum Angliæ pro regno Apuliæ obligatio et subditorum suorum oppressio reddiderunt omnibus Anglicis odiosum, ab ecclesia extrahi fecit et carcerali custodiæ mancipari, ipso et cæteris omnibus, tam indigenis quam alienigenis, dicti regis familiaribus et amicis, per diversos

MS. E. (Merton.)

ejus exercitus bonis omnibus spoliatis; in his tantæ præsumptionis exordiis, sibi subtili calliditate prospiciens, ut, in odium episcopi memorati, sibi populus adhæreret, et adhærentes stipendiaret de bonis hujusmodi spoliatis, et ut transgressores hujusmodi, tam de papali quam regia gratia desperatos, necessitas cogeret ei infallibiliter adhærere. Post, congregato exercitu copioso, civitatem Londoniæ ingressus, regem dominum Angliæ per oppressionem sibi castrum Doveriæ, turrim Londoniæ, et cætera sua castra fortia reddere compulit, et in omnibus ejus adquiescere voluntati, dicto regis primogenito compulso castrum de Windlessorum, expulsis inde et ejectis de regno omnibus ejus familiaribus de transmarinis partibus oriundis, reddere comiti antedicto; Johanne Maunsel, præposito Baverlaci, dicti regis consiliario principali, compulso ob tantæ persecutionis incursus ad partes secedere Gallicanas. Videntes autem dominus rex Alemanniæ et regis Angliæ primogenitus et cæteri regis Angliæ consiliarii et amici, per oppressiones, rapinas, et deprædationes hujusmodi factas prælatis et subditis, clericis et laicis indistincte, confusionem ipsius regis et regni pariter imminere, procurarunt dictum regem Angliæ a parlamento Westmonasterii usque ad Winlesore clanculo se transferre, receptis in ejus gratiam domino Henrico filio regis Alemanniæ, Johanne comite de Warrenne, Rogero de Clifford, Rogero de Leyburne, Hamundo dicto Straunge, et Johanne de Vallibus, qui prius dicto comiti Leycestriæ constipati viribus adhæserunt. Et cum inter dictos regem Angliæ et adhærentes ei ex parte una, et dictos comitem Leycestriæ et complices suos, per quosdam mediatores solempnes de pace diutius tractaretur, tandem super omnibus controversiis ortis occasione provisionum Oxoniæ fuit a partibus in illustrem regem Francorum compromissum de dicto ejus ad altum et bassum firmando, corporali prestito juramento, prout instrumento super

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

hoc confecto, omnium prædictorum sigillis signato, plenius continetur. Cumque dominus rex Francorum, summi pontificis inhærens vestigiis, provisiones et ordinationes hujusmodi et quicquid statutum fuit ex eis arbitraria potestate cassasset; dictus comes Leycestriæ et ejus complices et fautores præsumpserunt eas et ut prius nihilominus sustinere, dicto regis Franciæ et præceptis ejus in omnibus et per omnia resistentes, demolientes cum Walensibus castra dicti regis fidelium, contra ipsorum Walensium regis et regni hostium cursus inter Walliam et Angliam constituta, associatis sibi Londoniensibus, violationes ecclesiarum, et deprædationes et maceraciones personarum ecclesiasticarum, Christianorum et Judæorum cædes et incendia, sine delectu conditionis aut sexus, ætatis aut ordinis, perpetrantes. MS. E. (Merton.)

Et cum abominationis hujusmodi clamor, cotidianis afflictorum gemitibus et querelis, ascenderet ad præ-
Phil. ii. 21. dictos principes sacerdotum, *omnes quærentes quæ sua*
Is. lvi. 10. *sunt, non quæ Christi,* inventi sunt proculdubio *canes muti,*[1] *valentes* tantum, sed nolentes *latrare.* Illis omnibus tam detestabiliter perpetratis, contigit Symonem, dicti comitis filium, Norhamtoniam cum maximo exercitu occupasse, quam dictus rex Angliæ cum ejus exercitu præpotenti, facto insultu, potenter et viriliter expugnavit, captis in ea lxxx[a] militibus strenuis et armigerorum et burgensium multitudine copiosa. Quod cum ad dicti comitis Leycestriæ notitiam perveniret,
2 Reg. xvii. 8. ipse quasi leo *in saltu raptis catulis sæviens,* ad captionem comitis Warrenne totis viribus aspirans, una cum comite Gloverniæ, qui annum ætatis vicesimum non attingens, ei circumventus adhæsit, civitatem Rofi obsedit, pontem ejus et turrim ligneam super eum ignita nave combussit, et demum civitatem expugnans, eam cum exteriori ballio castri bellatorum suorum

[1] *muti*] multi, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

insultibus occupavit. Quo audito, dictus rex Angliæ cum strenua militia Marchiæ et partium aquilonarium ad amotionem obsidionis illius velociter versus partes Rofenses tetendit; et dictis comitibus et baronibus dicto regi rebellibus hoc explorato, versus Londoniam, castello Rofi liberato, iter suum arripuerunt. Et rex versus maritimam iter suum dirigens, Quinque Portus, prius sibi manifeste rebelles, ad pacem suam, quam minime meruerunt, clementer et misericorditer revocavit. Interim vero dictus comes Leycestriæ una cum comite Gloverniæ et baronibus suæ partis et communitate Londoniæ Londoniam exiens, iter suum in occursum dicti regis Angliæ, domini sui, vexillis explicatis, direxit, et in crastino sancti Pancratii mense Maii in vertice montis Lewensis bellatorum suorum acies ordinavit, positis in curru suo quatuor civibus Londoniæ dicti regis Angliæ fidelibus, arma portare nolentibus contra eum, ejusdem comitis vexillo desuper elevato, quo facilius vice sua transfoderentur lanceis præcursorum. Et ecce regalis exercitus, tam inopinate præventus, inordinate procedens, occursurus eis declivum montis ascendit, et dicti regis Angliæ primogenitus, primi agminis capitaneus, in primam partis adversæ cohortem suos impetus dirigens, pluribus ejusdem cohortis nobilibus interfectis et captis, eam penitus dissipavit. Et ad aciem posteriorem directe progrediens, in qua Londoniensium, baronum, et militum magna fuit multitudo, omnibus ita terrorem incussit, quod illos, quos fuga non eruit, cruentatus et vibrans gladius interemit. In secundo quidem agmine, exeuntibus duobus regibus antedictis cum simplici et domestica comitiva, dicti comites Leycestriæ et Gloverniæ, et barones in medio sui agminis constituti, complicatis et submissis vexillis a montis declivo latere venientes, illis viriliter occurrerunt. Prælioque commisso, captisque dicto rege Alemanniæ, Johanne Comyn, Philippo Basset, qui præ commilito-

A.D. 1265.

Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

May 14.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

nibus suis strenue dimicavit, et omnibus aliis majoribus ex parte regis Angliæ memorati, factaque multorum strage, quos pars utraque duxerat ad conflictum, reversus est dictus rex Angliæ ad prioratum Lewensem, raro satellite sociatus; viris nobilibus, comite Warrenne, Willelmo de Valentia, Hugone Bigod, et aliis quampluribus ad castellum Pevenesye fugientibus et mare transeuntibus pro succursu. Tertia vero et posterior cohors,[1] habens quadringentos[2] satellites loricatos, dominum suum regem in campo, sine culpo non sine culpa, relinquens, et ad ecclesias et latebras se convertit. Et ingressi dicti comites et barones villam Lewensem, quos extra castellum et prioratum poterant invenire, ceperunt, bona pariter et personas. Tandem dicto filio regis, a Londoniensium et cæterorum fugientium cæde reverso cum viris de Marchia et cæteris suis familiaribus bellicosis, quorum numerus adversariorum numero fuerat duplo major, ipsisque viriliter se parantibus ad congressum, omnes et singulos dicti comitis Leycestriæ calliditas circumvenit. Per quosdam enim fratres Minores dicto regi Angliæ et ejus filio nunciavit, quod pacem et benivolentiam dicti regis et suorum affectantes,[3] ne plus humani sanguinis funderetur, causam suam supponerent libenter arbitrio quorumcumque, quos idem rex duxerit eligendos. Et si dicti rex et ejus filius, oblivionis hujusmodi moderamine non contenti, vellent congredi cum eisdem, ipsi dictos regem Alemanniæ, Johannem Comyn, Philippum Basset, et cæteros captos in prælio trucidarent, capitibus eorum levatis in lanceis pro vexillis. Quamobrem dicti rex et ejus exercitus, moti visceribus pietatis, a suo proposito destiterunt, et habito tota nocte sequente de pace tractatu, tandem in formam subscriptam fuit a par- MS. E. (Merton.)

[1] *cohors*] choors, E.

[2] *quadringentos*] quadringentes, E.

[3] *affectantes*] affectans, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

tibus in fine consensum, scilicet quod dictus rex et adhærentes eidem, et dicti comites et eorum complices, penes illustrem regem Franciæ procurarent, per tres prælatos et tres nobiles Franciæ nominandos et per ipsum regem Franciæ convocandos, eligi duos viros de Francia, qui venientes in Angliam sibi tertium de Anglia, quem eligerent, sociarent, et quicquid ipsi tres, tam de dicto regis confirmando vel infringendo, quam de omnibus controversiis habitis inter partes et de statu Angliæ, ordinarent, ratum et stabile permaneret, præstito super hoc corporali a partibus juramento, factoque super hoc instrumento, sigillo dicti regis et omnium prædictorum sigillis signato, datis ex parte dicti regis obsidibus dictorum primogenitis antedictis; sicque dictus rex suis hostibus se committens, et dicti hostes cum eo, post Cantuariam, et dictis obsidibus missis ad castrum Doveriæ, demum Londoniam pervenerunt, dictis rege Alemanniæ et cæteris captis in prælio in diversis castris carcerali custodiæ mancipatis, baronibus Aquiloniæ et Marchiæ, fraudem dicti comitis formidantibus, reversis ad propria sine mora, omnibusque, qui dicto regi Angliæ fideliter adhærebant et qui ei quocunque tempore serviebant, clericis et laicis, omnibus bonis suis mobilibus spoliatis. Post hæc convenientibus Londoniæ prælatis, comitibus, et baronibus partis illius, quæ regem suum tam seditiose tenuit captivatum, compromissi Lewensis et præstiti juramenti, immo suæ salutis, immemores, ad novas ordinationes regni se convertere curaverunt, inter cætera statuentes, quod duo comites et unus episcopus ipsius communitatis electi novem personas eligerent, quorum tres dicto regi assisterent, et de consilio eorum trium et novem, tam in domo regia quam in regno, procederent universa, et quod a dicto rege sine illorum, saltem trium, consilio aliquid fieri non valeret.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

Sicque dictis comitibus Leycestriæ et Gloverniæ et episcopo Cicestriæ, qui contra dominum suum regem præliaturos, die præcedenti prælium antedictum, ab omnibus peccatis dicitur absolvisse, consiliariis et capitaneis principalibus ordinatis, dictus rex, comminatione facta sibi de rege alio eligendo, et dictus regis primogenitus, de perpetuo carcere subeundo, si non præstarent assensum, coacti sunt commento fraudis hujusmodi consentire, omnibus episcopis, comitibus, et baronibus consentientibus, et instrumento super hoc confecto apponentibus signa sua, missisque ad dominos, episcopum [1] Sabiniensem cardinalem, tunc Apostolicæ sedis legatum, et illustrem regem Franciæ, literis de compromisso Lewensi penitus derevocato, et de nova pace amicabili consensu partium ordinata. MS. E. (Merton.)

Cumque per dictos Londoniensem, Wintoniensem, et Wygorniensem, et quosdam alios episcopos Cantuariensis provinciæ, dicto domino legato fuisset instantius supplicatum, quod pacem illam promovere curaret, ipse dictos episcopos, pro eo quod tantæ depressioni regiæ potestatis consentire præsumpserant, graviter reprehendens, quia ei non patebat ingressus in regnum, publicis edictis Boloniæ propositis, citare curavit, ut super regni negotiis tractaturi cum eo tertio die Boloniæ comparerent; quibus dictis die et loco et ultra diem diutius expectatis, nec per se nec per procuratorem curantibus comparere, dictus legatus eos a divinorum celebratione suspendit; in prædictos Leycestriæ et Gloverniæ comites et eorum complices, civitatem Londoniæ et Quinque Portus, qui transitum ejus in Angliam manifeste præsumpserant impedire, excommunicationis et interdicti sententiis promulgatis. Sed dicti episcopi, comites, et barones, et cæteri, gravaminibus quibus-

[1] Guy Foulquois, afterwards P. Clement IV.

MS. E. (Merton.)

dam confectis, ad sedem Apostolicam, et si necesse fuerit, ad concilium generale et ad Ecclesiam, tam triumphantem quam militantem, per Wygorniensem, Cicestrensem, et Elyensem officiales, legis peritos[1] et scribas ultra legales et canonicas observantias appellantes, appellationes hujusmodi non curarunt, sed de gladii[2] materialis tuitione confisi, spirituali gladio parvipenso, usque ad adventum domini Ottoboni cardinalis in Angliam immiscere se divinis obsequiis præsumpserunt. Regem vero prædictum quasi captivum ducentes inter filios sæpedicti comitis Leycestriæ, Hugonem Dispensatorem, Johannem filium Johannis, excluso comite Gloverniæ, quem solum de regno timebant posse tantæ colligationis laqueos enervare, omnia castra regis et castra fortia diviserunt, omnia officia domus regiæ regis capitalibus inimicis, utpote qui contra eum campestri prælio dimicare præsumpserant, assignantes; de liberatione dicti Edwardi, primogeniti dicti regis, fere per annum facta modica mentione, donec ipse pro liberatione sua comitatum Cestriæ Palatinum contulit comiti Leycestriæ memorato, et sic de carcerali custodia usque ad custodiam cæterorum militum inimicorum ejus meruit liberari.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

Statum siquidem nobilium Marchiæ persecutiones[que], quas per annum et amplius sustinebant, non posset aliquis dilucide declarare.

Sed cum dictus comes Leycestriæ niteretur ipsos in Hyberniam relegare, ipsi in ultimis Walliæ finibus castra dicti primogeniti regis ingressi, deprædatis Walensibus, castrorum hostibus prædictorum, sibi necessaria quæsierunt, donec dictus comes Leycestriæ, capto comite Ferrario qui occulte ad partem inclinavit adversam, ad captionem comitis Gloverniæ sæpedicti, quem inclinaturum similiter formidabant,

---

[1] *peritos*] peritas, E. | [2] *gladii*] gladio, E.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

Gloverniam perveniret. Tunc enim in hostilitatis communis occursum confœderatis dictis Marchionibus, comite Gloverniæ, et venientibus comite Warrenne et Willelmo de Valencia cum magna balistariorum et militum comitiva, et applicantibus in Sutwalliam, innata est major audacia persecutorum suorum incursibus resistendo, dicto comiti Leycestriæ cum suis dictos regem Angliæ et filium ejus ducentibus apud Herefordiam ut captivos; qui [1] suo et principis Norwalliæ stipatus exercitu, et Symon natus secundus, regalis exercitus per regnum collecti rector et ductor, ex duabus partibus venientes, dictos comites Gloverniæ et Warrenne et Marchiones includerent, et interficerent universos. Sed, disponente Domino, Qui est claviger carcerum, redemptio captivorum, dictus regis primogenitus, die Jovis in ebdomada Pentecostes, campos Herefordiæ cum commilitonibus et custodibus ejus spaciaturus intravit, et ascensis singulorum singulis dextrariis, et admittendo lassatis, ascendens postremo proprium, non admissum, a sociis petita licet non optenta licentia, ad dominum Rogerum de Mortuo Mari apud Wygemor laxatis tetendit habenis. Et in crastinum dicti comites Gloverniæ et Warrenne cum suis, eidem Edwardo apud Lodelawe occurrentes, remissis injuriis et inimicitiis, amicitia revocata, ad diruptionem pontium et submersionem naviculorum Sabrinæ confidenter et alacriter cucurrerunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

May 28.

Demum crescente malitia per familiares dicti Edwardi, quos partis adversæ potestas diu compulit latitare, expugnata et capta Glovernia, et ultra modum acto misericorditer cum captivis, coacti sunt dicti comes Leycestriæ et ejus exercitus, in [2] partibus Herefordiæ circumclusi, regem suum vocalem quasi captivum ducentes per omnia quæ nolebat, vitam ducere captivorum. Et cum dictus Symon, natus

[1] *qui*] quo, E.

[2] *in*] et, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

ejusdem comitis Leycestriæ, cum multis baronibus et militibus, peragratis et spoliatis Cantuaria, Wintonia, et cæteris australibus Anglorum partibus, Kenelwrthe patri suo, celeriter occursurus suo infortunio, deveniret, dicti Edwardus et Gilbertus et eorum exercitus, volente Domino, præmuniti, die sancti Petri ad Vincula in aurora super eos irruentes, omnes præter dictum Simonem et paucos, qui fugerant in castellum, suis vinculis manciparunt; et capta præda prædonum, spoliatorum spoliantes, diem festum ad nova vincula celebrarunt. Istis omnibus ignorantibus dicto comite Leycestriæ et ejus complicibus expeditis, ipsi eadem die flumen Sabrinæ, exploratis vadis idoneis, occursuri dictis Symoni et ejus exercitui, de Anglia venientibus, in noctis crepusculo transierunt, et duobus diebus sequentibus in confinio Wygorniæ mora tracta, tertia die villam de Evesham ingressi, dum ad refocillandas animas, fame et siti diutius fatigatas, paucis cibariis aspirarent, exploratores illorum dominum Edwardum et ejus exercitum non distantes ab eis per duo miliaria nunciabant. Et exeuntes dicti comes Leycestriæ et barones, una cum domino rege violenter adducto, in cujusdam collis ascensu[1] . . . dictum Edwardum et ejus exercitum in cacumine collis, non distantis[2] ab eis ad jactum lapidis, properantem; factoque congressu miserabili, ex parte domini Edwardi uno milite tantum, modica probitate notando, et duobus armigeris interfectis, Symon comes Leycestriæ, Henricus filius ejus, Hugo Dispensator, Petrus de Monteforti, Willelmus de Maundeville, Radulphus Basset, Rogerus de Sancto Johanne, barones et milites præpotentes, et omnes satellites et equites bellicosi, exceptis x. vel xii. nobilibus captis, in prælio corruerunt.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham. Aug. 1.

Hæc de provisionibus, immo de proditionibus Oxoniensibus, Lewensibus, et Londoniensibus dicta

[1] *ascensu*] assensu, E. The verb is omitted; perhaps *viderunt*.

[2] *distantis*] distantes, E.

A.D. 1265. Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

sufficiant, quæ variis æquitatis et justitiæ fictionibus[1] dealbatæ, intus autem plenæ versutia, provisores suos pessime prodiderunt. Multa siquidem, narratione digna, non inserui, ne epistolæ prolixitas aures offenderet audientium: sed illud præ cæteris oportet inserere, super quo regia celsitudo miratur, quod quidam,[2] quorum *conversatio in cælis* esse describitur, omnia relinquentes pro Christo, cum Petro Christum in Christi vicario, petram in Petri successore Clemente, christum dominum suum principem sunt hactenus persecuti, ædificatum a dicti regis rebellibus parietem, quem apostolica præcepit auctoritas in sui novi operis initio demoliri, suis prædicationum et approbationum blanditiis[3] linientes, non attendentes, ut decet, quantis privilegiis et honoribus ipsos Romana decoravit Ecclesia, quam parvulam sui ordinis plantulam, de[4] valle Spoletana translatam, idem rex ad perfectam et spatiosam vineam, in tot castris et urbibus dilatatam, fovit, coluit, et rigavit; utinam, præcisis vitulaminibus spuriis, recipiant palmites incrementum, et cultori suo reddant *uvas* de cætero, non *labruscas*.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Phil. iii. 20.

Is. v. 2.

Bello igitur Eveshamiæ . . . . defecerunt [as above, iii. pp. 6, 7].

Lamentation over the state of England.

Jer. ix. 1.

In hoc anno quinquagesimo regni regis, qui merito dici poterit jubelæus, quidam eleganti stilo prædictorum bellorum causas perstringens, dicebat; "*Quis* " *dabit capiti meo aquam, et oculis meis fontem,* " ducentem rivulos *lacrimarum, ut die ac nocte populi* " *mei defleam interfectos*? O Anglia, olim gloriosa, " in regnis inclita, et erecta quasi in superbia Caldæo- " rum, naves Tharsis tuis navibus comparari non " poterant, portantibus aromata et universa per " quatuor orbis climata preciosa; fuit tibi mare pro " muro, et portus tuos, ut portas, castra munitissima " munierunt. In te militia, clerus, et negotiatio floruc-

[1] *fictionibus*] fixionibus, E.
[2] i.e. the Franciscans.
[3] *blanditiis*] blandius, E.
[4] i.e. from Assisi.

MS. E. (Merton.)

" runt; saphirum, carbunculum, et smaragdum, de A.D. 1265.
" Paradisi derivata fluminibus, tibi Pisani, Januenses, Lamentation over the state of England.
" et Veneti transtulerunt. Tibi in bysso et purpura
" Asya, in cynamonio et balsamo Affrica, in auro
" Hyspania, in argento Germania servierunt. Tibi de
" tua materia vestes tua textrix Flandria texuit.
" Tibi vinum tua Vasconia ministravit, tibi servierunt
" omnes insulæ maris, inter Hyadas et Arcturum,
" tibi interius habundabant feræ silvarum, jumenta in
" montibus, atque boves. Habuisti omnia volatilia
" cæli et pulchritudinem agri tecum, habundantia
" piscium cunctas superans regiones. Et licet maris
" angustata litoribus, brevi certe spatio distendaris,
" tibi tamen ubertatis tuæ merito tam famosæ[1] per
" orbem benedixerunt omnium latera nationum, de
" tuis ovium velleribus calefacta. In te, gladiis con-
" versis in vomeres, pax et religio viguerunt, ut
" cæteris omnibus regnis catholicis speculum sisteres
" et exemplum. Heu, cur jam tanta gloria denudaris,
" cur in temetipsam collisa succumbis,[2] cur filiorum
" tuorum intestina tirannide debacaris, et quasi con-
" juraveris in teipsam, bellum tibi, non hostibus in-
" dixisti? Hæc proculdubio tuæ præsumptionis scelera
" meruerunt, quibus ita fascinnata jacebas, ut nec
" ipsa medicinam nec operam medicantis expeteres,
" immo verius recusares; propter quæ cotidie clamat
" ad Dominum per mare, per terram, multus innoxius
" cruor fusus, qui tibi tot et talia preciosa transvexit.
" Sane tuæ gentis effrænata cupiditas, æmula religionis,
" et pacis superioris aspernata dominium, et regium
" jugum grave tuo discrimini per electionem consu-
" lens potestatum, eatenus dissidentiæ zizannia semi-
" navit; ut solutis consanguinitatis, affinitatis, et
" juramenti fœderibus, in patrem filius, in fratrem
" frater, in dominum servus insurgeret, et ovium

---

[1] *famosæ*] fomose, E. | [2] *succumbis*] sucumbis, E.

A.D. 1265. " inaudita ferocitas in pastores; postremo se invicem MS. E.
" bellorum campestrium clade contererent et crudeliter (Merton.)
" jugularent. Sicque Caribdim cupiens evitare, in
" Cillæ voraginem, proh dolor, incidisti." Quod autem ex circumlocutionibus istis innuitur, in provisionibus Oxoniæ supradictis luce clarius invenitur.[1]

* * * * *

See above, iii. p. 87.

A.D. 1293. Circa festum sancti Andreæ Apostoli, rex Francorum Philippus direxit regi Angliæ literas citatorias, ut personaliter Parisius ad parliamentum suum accederet, responsurus quæstionibus ac legitimis causis, quas idem rex et sui pares proposituri erant adversus eum, in hæc verba:

Letter of Philip IV. summoning Edward to Paris to answer for the injuries done by the men of Bayonne.

" Philippus Dei gratia Francorum rex, Edwardo eadem
" gratia regi Angliæ, consanguineo suo, tenenti ducatum
" Aquitaniæ, salutem.

" Cum notorium sit et manifestum per rei evidentiam,
" adeo quod nulla potest tergiversatione celari, quod
" homines de Baiona, coadunatis sibi quamplurimis aliis,
" qui de regno vestro Angliæ, assumptis navibus et
" armis, ac hominibus armatis in magna multitudine ibi-
" dem palam et publice collectis, nobis non insciis vel
" saltem probabiliter ignorare non valentibus, exierunt,
" animo nephando homines subditos nostros de Normannia,
" et de quibusdam aliis partibus regni nostri, tam in terra
" quam in mari, in locis etiam nostræ jurisdictioni subjectis,
" nequiter invaserunt, innumeros ex eis inhumaniter occi-
" dendo, stragemque horribilem eis faciendo, multos ex eis
" capiendo, et adhuc captos detinendo, ac eosdem navibus
" et mercibus quasi inæstimabilibus ex diu ante concepta
" nequitia deprædando,—confractis quamplurimis ex dictis
" navibus et submersis, spretis et contemptis prohibitioni-
" bus et mandatis nostris, factis et propositis solempniter
" et publice ac palam editis Burdegali et Baionæ[2] et in
" aliis multis locis, ne aliquis prædictis vel aliis quibuscun-
" que specialiter per terram vel mare vehentibus merces suas
" præsumeret forisfacere seu alias offendere quoquo modo;—
" naves etiam superstites et omnes merces ad regnum ves-

[1] From here to 1293 E. agrees with Ch.

[2] *Baionæ*] baioneñ, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

A.D. 1293. Letter of Philip IV. summoning Edward to Paris to answer for the injuries done by the men of Bayonne.

" trum Angliæ transvehendo, quas in vestra jurisdictione re-
" ceptastis et adhuc receptatis scienter, et per nuncios nostros
" super eorundem existentium et apparentium restitutione
" requisitus, sufficienter restitutionem facere non curastis,
" sed potius contempsistis, licet vobis ex parte nostra fuerit
" oblatum, quod si qua existentia et apparentia per ho-
" mines regni nostri capta detinerentur de bonis subjectorum
" vestrorum, de his restitutionem vobis fieri faceremus :
" cumque notorium sit et manifestum similiter, quod quam-
" plures dictorum hominum de Baiona, adjunctis sibi non-
" nullis malefactoribus aliis, villam nostram de Rupella
" proditionaliter invaserunt, et insultus quamplures in eam
" facientes et habitatores ipsius, quosdam etiam occidentes
" ex eis, et alias multipliciter dampnificantes eosdem : Nos
" autem cum excessus et facinora prædicta non possemus
" conniventibus oculis pertransire, vobis et locum vestrum
" in Vasconia et Baionia tenentibus, quod certum numerum
" dictorum hominum de Baiona, per vos vel prædictos
" locum vestrum tenentes, in prisona nostra Petragorensi
" mitteretis infra terminum jam elapsum, pro faciendo
" quod ratio suaderet et justicia postularet, [præcipimus].
" Alia quædam mandata super prædictis, tam per patentes
" literas nostras sufficienter fecimus injungi quibus injunc-
" tionibus et mandatis parere contumaciter et contempti-
" biliter est neglectum. Cumque ex certis et legitimis
" causis seisiri mandaverimus civitatem Burdegalis, terram
" Agennæ, et totam aliam terram, quam infra senescalliæ
" nostræ Petragorensis metas, in Petragorionio, Caturinio,
" Lemiscionio, gentes vestræ nomine vestro tenebant, et
" locum vestrum tenentes in prædictis locis, gentibus
" nostris, dicti [1] mandati nostri sine armis executionem
" demandantibus, inobedientes fuerunt contumaciter et re-
" belles, et adhuc in rebellione persistunt, mandatis nostris
" et gentibus nostris non parentes.[2] Sed quod gravius est
" ferendum, civitates, castra, villas, et loca dictæ terræ
" contra munierunt, inforciaverunt, muniunt, et inforciant,
" tota die volentes, quasi modo hostili, justificationi nostræ
" feodi resistere ; nec quædam castella nec fortalicias, quæ
" ab eis ex certis et legitimis causis per gentes nostras
" requiri fecimus, reddere voluerunt, sive ea reddere nolue-

[1] *dicti mandati nostri*] dictum mandatum nostrum, E.

[2] *parentes*] parentibus, E.

A.D. 1293. Letter of Philip IV. summoning Edward to Paris to answer for the injuries done by the men of Bayonne.

MS. E. (Merton.)

" runt, sive ea reddere contemptibiliter recusarunt, et gentes
" terræ illius ad resistendum nobis et nostris in viis et
" itineribus concitaverunt, concitant et invitant contra nos,
" gentes ipsas juramentis propriis astringentes, et in asisis
" et alias ex parte vestra proposuerunt publice et dixerunt,
" quod nobis et gentibus nostris in nullo pareatur. Immo
" si gentes nostræ justificando, sicut ad nos pertinet, ali-
" quid seisiant, capiant, vel explectent, vel seisire vellent,
" capere, vel explectare, quod fierent, vel fiant violenter
" recussæ, quæ jam in multis locis intemporabiliter infli-
" gendo, gentes nostras cum armis turpiter expellendo, ver-
" berando, et de terra illa violenter eiciendo, et alios vio-
" lenter pertractando, in prædictis et pluribus aliis seditionem
" publicam contra nos et jus nostrum reginm facientes, in
" præjudicium superioritatis nostræ, et læsionem regiæ ma-
" jestatis, quæ tam diu et tam notorie perpetrata sunt et
" adhuc tota die perpetrantur, quod horum ignorantiam vel
" habere causari verisimiliter non potestis. Cumque, pub-
" lica referente fama, ad nos pervenerit, quod post appella-
" tiones multas[1] et a multis locum vestrum tenentibus, ad
" curiam nostram, interposita occasione appellationum, in
" magnum et grave præjudicium superioritatis et jurisdic-
" tionis nostræ contemptum, appellatos ipsos a jurisdic-
" tione nostra, propter easdem appellationes exemptos,
" irrationabiliter et crudeliter, nulla humanitate servata,
" sed spreta reverentia nobis debita, tractaverunt, capiendo
" et districtis carceribus mancipando, videlicet Gimbardum
" de Tyranno, Bernardum de Raunhano, Andream de
" Baysac, Bonasufim de Coceti, dominum Ros, et quam-
" plures alios bonis suis omnibus spoliando, et de suis
" domiciliis, locis, et hæreditatibus expellendo, mutilando,
" Garsiam et quamplures alios suspendendo, Arnoldum de
" Bordis Pelliternum, et quendam vocatum Formage, et ju-
" gulis eorum furcis et aperte post omnes cordis ligando,
" ne loqui possent seu appellare, aut appellationes suas
" renovare, inhibendo sub pœna suspendii a quibusdam
" notariis, ab ipsis appellantibus publica confecerunt in-
" strumenta, ne hujusmodi injuriam[2] facerent, videlicet
" magistro Martino Mercerio et pluribus aliis, aliosque
" incarcerando, eos detinendo, pro eo quod dicebant, quod

---

[1] *multas*] multa, E.

[2] *injuriam*] infuriam, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

" a senescallo vestro Vasconiæ, et de tota terra Agennæ
" ad nos licitum erat appellare, videlicet magistrum Rey-
" mundum de Locusario advocatum de Agenna et quam-
" plures alios diversis [1] tormentorum generibus cruciando.
" Hinc est, quod vobis præcipimus et mandamus sub
" pœnis quas potuistis incurrere et potestis, quatinus
" vicesima die instantis Natalis Domini, quam vobis pe-
" remtorie Parisius assignamus, compareatis coram nobis,
" sicut debebitis et debetis, et sicut tantorum facinorum
" et excessuum qualitas exigit et requirit super dictis
" omnibus, quorum cognitio ad nos pertinet, et prædicta
" tangentibus, et quæ possunt sequi ex eis et omnibus
" aliis, quæ contra vos proponenda duxerimus, responsuri,
" juri parituri, et quod justum fuerit audituri et etiam
" recepturi. Significantes vobis tenore præsentium, quod
" sive dictis die et loco compareatis, sive non, nos nihil-
" hominus procedemus, prout debemus, vestra non obstante
" præsentia." Datum Parisius, et cætera.

A.D. 1293. Letter of Philip IV. summoning Edward to Paris to answer for the injuries done by the men of Bayonne.

Istud mandatum quia rex Angliæ minime est prosecutus, mox universali parium arbitrio ab omnibus terris in regno Francorum prælıabitis extorris abjudicatur et exhæredatur.

On Edward's neglecting the summons, he is deprived of his lands in France.

Sed regis Anglorum fidissimus ac intrepidus ille miles, videlicet Johannes de Sancto Johanne, terras domini sui viriliter ab insultu et ab irruptione Francorum ad tempus sæpissime defendebat. Volens igitur rex Angliæ dolores suos remediare, de quodam matrimonio contrahendo mentionem clam facit, gratis offerens partem Vasconiæ et quædam nominata castella in manus regis Philippi, per spatium quadraginta dierum, si pactum consequeretur effectum. Missisque literis credentiæ per magistrum Johannem de Lacy Johanni de Sancto Johanne, volens ut nolens, cedit antedictus senescallus Vasconiæ, subintrat rex Franciæ præconcessa in præjudicium regii honoris prævaricans. Insuper *apponens iniquitatem super iniquitatem*, Anglos a finibus Galliæ expellebat. Exulabant ergo

Attempts at reconciliation.

Ps. lxviii. 28.

[1] *diversis*] diversorum, E.

A.D. 1293. Edmund, E. of Leicester, and his wife, Blanche, out of England.

dominus Edmundus, frater regis Angliæ, qui mediator fuerit pacis reformandæ inter utramque partem, et uxor ejus, videlicet regina Navariæ, cum universa familia Anglicana; dilectas mansiones relinquentes, usque ad Natale secesserunt. Illo quoque anno, justiciarii itinerantes, [iii. p. 87] . . . . . consederunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

Plebis conventum citat rex ad parleamentum.

Parliament at Westminster, where it is decided to recover Gascony.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIV°. Edwardus rex Angliæ tenuit parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium post festum Pentecostes, cui interfuerunt rex Scotiæ et omnes magnates Angliæ, ubi recitabantur in auditu ibidem existentium motiones et continuationes hujus guerræ, insuper legationes et sponsiones pacis Angliæ reformandæ. In quo etiam unusquisque legatorum domini regis, pro posse suo, manum suam exposuit bona fide

Aid promised by the king of Scots and others.

Denique in hoc assentiunt omnes, recuperare Vasconiam vi et armis. Tunc rex Scotiæ concessit regi Angliæ per triennium omnes terras suas, quæ sibi jure hæreditario competebant in regno Angliæ, in subsidium Vasconiæ adipiscendæ, regno Scotiæ solummodo contentus. Cæteri quoque comites et magnates de facultatibus suis auxilium pollicentur. Interdicitur igitur ilico meatus marinus; hinc mercatores magnum dispendium incurrerunt; tunc indies augebantur caristia et annonæ in finibus Anglicanis. Animadvertens autem rex Angliæ potentiam regis Franciæ necnon Francorum fraudem, maliciam solitam et antiquam, et cogitans apud se ea quæ securitatis sibi sunt vel esse poterunt in futurum, mittit legationes ad comprovinciales, et circu-adjacentes reges et principes, ut sibi in necessitatibus suis subveniant, cum locum et tempus viderint oportunum. Interea mittit rex Arragonum quatuor de optimatibus suis, viros utique nobiles et præclaros, qui per mediam Galliam transeuntes, cum exenniis preciosis, et si non publice, tamen caute,

Messengers with gifts sent by Alphonso III. king of Arragon.

MS. E. (Merton.)

præcedentibus eos aut prosequentibus nescio; quibusdam in forma pauperum eorum literas bajulantibus, in Angliam applicuerunt sani et incolumes, Domino sic favente. Qui ante regem adducti, gratissime sunt admissi, et *apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera* preciosa, sed, quod magis rex acceptabat, epistolas domini sui signatas anulo regio et sigillo, in quibus exaratum fuisse refertur, quod quocumque tempore moveret rex Angliæ exercitum suum contra regem Franciæ, rex Arragonum, non immemor injuriarum patri suo et regno ejus illatarum a prædecessore rege Galliæ, ad se ulciscendum cum manu forti militum armatorum, debellaturus Francorum acies, festinaret. Quibus auditis, gavisus est rex, introducensque eos in palatium suum, omnem humanitatem præcepit eis regaliter exhiberi. Cumque per dies aliquot morarentur, et ex gazophylacio regis affluenter remunerati fuissent, *accepto responso* a regalibus sedibus per iter quo venerant *ne redirent, per alium viam in regionem* Arragonum *sunt reversi*.

A.D. 1294.

S. Matt. ii. 11.

S. Matt. ii. 12.

His ita transactis, Edwardus rex Angliæ destinavit archiepiscopum [1] Dublinensem et episcopum [2] Dunelmensem et quosdam validiores de regno suo ad regem Alemanniæ, cum regiis donariis et exenniis preciosis ut qui sibi prius affinitate non erat annexus, indissolubili fœdere suis temporibus uniretur. Quibus illuc transvectis et a rege honorifice susceptis, omni difficultatis obice profugato, prosperatum est opus in manibus eorum, pro quo venerant, satis bene. Sicque factum est ut, pacto inito et firmato, fierent amici et correlative dilecti rex Angliæ et rex Alemanniæ, qui prius incogniti fuerant et invisi. Nuncii vero regis Angliæ, regi Alemanniæ valefacto, in Angliam cum gaudio revertentes, ea, quæ facta [3] fuerant, domino regi Angliæ nunciarunt.

Embassy to the king of Germany (Adolph of Nassau)

[1] John de Sandford.
[2] Anthony Bek.
[3] *facta*] gesta, B.

A.D. 1294. *Depraedatur ecclesia per totam Angliam uno die per ministros regis.*

Illo quoque tempore, videlicet Dominica secunda mensis Julii, factum est scrutinium execrabile, sacrilegum, et horrendum, in ecclesia Dei, per universum regnum Angliæ, quale non fuit nec fuisse creditur multis temporibus retroactis. Quod quidem scrutinium, ut credimus, non emanavit a conscientia domini regis; sed auctor potius hujus facti fuit magister Willelmus de Marchia, tunc temporis domini regis thesaurarius, qui in hoc facto non Bathoniensis episcopus dici debuit, sed tirannus; non defendens ecclesiam, sed offendens. Ille siquidem facit, cujus auctoritate fit. Et quia sic templum Domini violavit, caveat sibi ab anathemate sancti Pauli dicentis, *Si quis templum Domini violaverit, disperdet illum Deus.* MS. E. (Merton.)

1 Cor. iii. 17.

The prisoners freed in order to increase the army.

Morabatur [iii. 89] . . . . crucis, oportunitatem venti semper expectans. Erat enim per totum prædictum tempus sibi et populo contrarius. Ad augmentandum igitur rex exercitum suum mandavit liberationem omnibus vinculatis profligatisque pacem et etiam profugis nunciare, si ipsi in prima transfretatione vellent cum regis fidelibus transfretare, qui etiam omnes gavisi unanimiter spoponderunt. Illo quoque tempore, dominus Johannes de Saumfor, archiepiscopus Dublinensis, gravi ægritudine correptus, viam universæ carnis est ingressus.

Death of the abp. of Dublin.

P. Celestine V.

Eodem quoque anno, monachus quidam, Petrus de Murone, ordinis sancti Benedicti, in solitudine heremi multis temporibus educatus, in civitate Aquileyæ electus et creatus[1] est in summum pontificem, in die decollationis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et Cælestinus Papa quintus nominatur. Hic vir simplex, rectus, et timens Deum, virtutibus choruscabat. Equum vel mulum versus curiam ascendere non præsumpsit, sed asinum; de quo cum descendisset et ecclesiam ingressus fuisset, clamavit quidam contractus, ut ipsum

Aug. 29.

[1] *creatus*] consecratus, B.

MS. E. (Merton.)

desuper asinum, super quem Papa sederat, imponerent intuitu caritatis. Et qui præsentes erant, *increpabant eum, ut taceret. Ipse vero multo magis clamabat,* amore filii David, Qui super pullum asinæ Jerusalem valvas sanctificando intraverat, quatinus ipsum supra dorsum asini levarent. Res mira. Impositus contractus illico recepit sanitatem, et *consolidatis basibus et plantis, exilivit,* qui claudus fuerat, *laudans Deum* in servi Sui meritis Cælestini; a quo magister Robertus de Wynchelese, Cantuariensis electus, confirmatus est et in archiepiscopum consecratus.

A.D. 1294. S. Luc. xviii. 39. Act. iii. 8.

In vigilia sancti Mathæi Apostoli coadunatis clero et populo apud Westmonasterium, postulat rex a tota ecclesia, per totum regnum Angliæ locata, medietatem omnium bonorum tam temporalium quam spiritualium. Quo audito et a seculis inaudito, pontifices et prælati conturbati sunt et conterriti, et præ angustia spiritus gementes, regemque offendere et ei contradicere non audentes, sed votis regiis annuentes, ei prædictam medietatem omnium bonorum suorum, uno anno provenientium, concesserunt. Quam quidem medietatem, si prius prudentius et melius cogitassent, sede apostolica inconsulta, regi concedere non præsumerent ullo modo. Indictis ergo hujus solutionis certis terminis et præfixis, ad propria sunt reversi.

Sept. 20. *Medietas omnium bonorum ecclesiæ solvitur regi.*

Nec mora, soluta prima portione juxta taxationem decimæ prætaxatæ, præcepit secularium bona taxari et sibi per Angliam decimari; mercatoribus et civibus commorantibus in civitatibus muratis et villulis nundinariis, senarium denarium ex omnibus, quæ possident, ejus necessitatibus persolvendum. Dicitur etiam quod magister Willelmus de Monteforti, decanus ecclesiæ sancti Pauli, sanus et incolumis ad curiam veniens ut regis animum mitigaret, aut saltem tale jugum importabile servitutis, sicut bonus ecclesiæ filius, levigaret, et appropians ante regem, ut sermonem conceptum, pro quo venerat, exponeret, repente labiis

Death of William de Monfort, dean of St. Paul's.

A.D. 1294. obmutescens, viribus corporis destitutus, coram rege corruens, spiritum exalavit. MS. E. (Merton.)

Resignation of P. Celestine V.

His sic gestis, vergente hujus flebilis anni cursu ad occasum, Cælestinus Papa, contemplativæ vitæ cum Maria optimam partem eligens, cujus jam pastus dulcedine haud modice saginatus, in medio fratrum se obiciens, piretum et pallium exuens, abrenunciando honori et oneri, favori et discrimini, propter mundanarum rerum curas, recusabat prolixius præsulatum regere Romanorum, asserens se ipsum minus idoneum in tanto opere prosequendo. Profecto enim *filii hujus seculi prudentiores filiis lucis in generatione sua sunt.* Verumptamen adjuravit eos in nomine sanctæ ac individuæ Trinitatis, ut sine omni dissensionis[1] intercapedine eligerent virum industrium et utilem, qui ad honorem Dei et proprii salutem hoc onus susciperet gubernandum. Requisitusque a fratribus de assensu et judicio alicujus dignæ personæ, quoniam tanquam virum justum et sanctum ipsum habuerunt, nominavit quendam nomine Benedictum, virum solertissimum, præ cæteris in curia Romana sæpius conversatum. Erat namque iste Benedictus Gagitanus primo procurator, deinde advocatus, postea notarius, consequenter diaconus cardinalis tituli sancti Nicholai in carcere Tulliani. Tunc fratres, viso quod recte judicasset, exaltatum Benedictum in festo sancti Hillarii in seniorum cathedra locaverunt; nomine Benedicti de bono mutato in melius, Bonefacius est vocatus.

S. Luc. xvi. 8.

Pope Boniface VIII.

Rising of the Welsh.

Circa prædictum tempus, dum corda multorum quaterentur, intimatum est auribus regis, Walenses iterum malignari, qui toto malignitatis spiritu debacchantes, nova flagitia veteribus addiderunt, quendam nomine Rogerum de Pyvelesdone et quosdam alios de nostris suspendentes, in regis obprobrium non modicum et

[1] *dissensionis intercapedine*] dissensione, B.

MS. E. (Merton.)

contemptum: alii villas et oppida suburbana ignibus incendentes, alii rapinis et cædibus intendentes, plurima dampna nostris Anglicis intulerunt. Quibus rex auditis, a Westmonasterio discedens, in crastino sancti Bricii versus Walliam properavit, congregans exercitum copiosum, ut gentem illam, tam sacrilegam et prophanam, penitus subverteret et suo dominio manciparet.[1] Et arripiens iter, cum omni festinatione, fortitudine, et militia bellicosa versus Snaudone movit exercitum suum et ordinavit in circuitu Walliæ, ad inimicos suos viriliter expugnandos. Ad cujus accessum [iii. 91] . . . spiritum exhalabant. Verumptamen ex satellitibus Walensium, extra nemorum densitates repertis, per turmas suas centenos et centenos multoque plures acies gladii devoravit. A.D. 1294. Nov. 14.

Et paulo post captus est Kanan, incentor malorum et prædo nominatissimus inter Walenses, et apud Hereforde civitatem transmissus, in die sancti Mathiæ, caudis equorum tractus, cum duobus aliis sibi adhærentibus, suspendio expiravit. Post hæc Morganus de tribu Walensium, qui contra comitem Gloucestriæ calcaneum suum levavit, et alter nomine Madoc, vocalis princeps eorum, comperto quod fortior esset dextra pars regis exercitus, et quod vir omnis totum pondus prælii in ipsos moliretur, amisso latendi effugio, terrore percussi, regem de pace cogitant convenire. Et primo Morganus, ditioni regis ac voluntati se submittens, misericordiam potius quam judicium est adeptus. Quo viso, [iii. 92] . . . . . mancipato. Recessit ergo rex a partibus illis, subjugatis rebellium collis, multatis etiam illis sceleratissimis pœna coæquali qua Rogerum de Pyvelesdone dampnarant, firmans locum de Angleseye novis turribus. Et quievit terra paucis diebus.

Conan captured and hanged, Feb. 24.

The other leaders submit, and are admitted to mercy.

The king fortifies Anglesey.

Hæc dum complerentur, cohors procerum ac robustorum militum de regno Angliæ versus Vasconiam

Oleron taken.

[1] *manciparet*] subjugaret, B.

A.D. 1294. vela dirigens insulam quandam, cui nomen Oleron, cum magna difficultate nacta est. Exinde in Vasconiam appulsa, faventibus oppidanis, qui adhuc proprio domino suo regi Angliæ toto corde adhæserant, in munitas civitates, invitis Francorum custodibus, est admissa. Ex hoc autem ira exœstuans Karolus, frater regis Franciæ, congregata infinita loricatorum manu, municipium de Ryons, in qua pars gentis Anglicanæ sibi asilum construxerat, repente obsedit, ac obsessos non sine suorum detrimento fortiter expugnavit, captis, proh pudor, militibus circiter xiii. Anglicanis, et Parisius custodiæ liberali transmissis. Sed *Qui non patitur Suos supra id quod possunt* anxiari, ostendit Anglis unde poterant consolari. Illis nempe diebus, commilitones maritimi Angliæ, dum adversarios suos longius arcere satagerent, obviarunt xxvi. Hyspanorum navibus, diversarum mercium opibus oneratis. Cum quibus committentes prælium, ictus letiferos in alterutrum impresserunt, hinc quidam telis balistarum perforati corruunt, istinc alii mole missilium trajecti succumbunt. Et quoniam periculosa est desperatio et varius eventus belli, nunc hos nunc illos gladius perimebat. Tandem, favente Marte, cæsis Hyspanis et quibusdam terga vertentibus, xv. rates eorum cum contentis ad tutum portum Anglici provexerunt. Cætera vero dispendia, quæ inexpugnabilis manus Gernemunensis exercuit, quis enumerabit? Hi lustrantes confinia Normannorum, nulli parcentes conditioni, sexui, aut ætati, rogo patriam illuminantes, manus prædis et discrimini laxaverunt.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Rions taken by Charles of Valois.

1 Cor. x. 13.

Capture of fifteen Spanish ships by the English.

The Norman coasts pillaged by Yarmouth sailors.

In illo tempore *non erat rex*, neque lex nautis posita, sed quod quisque rapere vel ferre valebat, hoc suum esse dicebat. Transit autem ille . . . . . [iii. 93] debriavit. Similiter et casas negotiatorum in nundinis cimeterii Westmonasterii attingendo, superius palos figere compellebat. Decursu nempe imbrium nimis prævalente, opertæ sunt convalles piscinis adjacentes in toto regno per dies non paucos.

Judic. xviii. 1. Cf. Num. xxxi. 53.

Floods at Westminster.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Pax prolongatur, plebi plebs insidiatur. A.D. 1295.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCV°. Magister Robertus metropolitanus Cantuariensis jam de curia Romana regressus, in octavis Apostolorum Petri et Pauli convocatis quibusdam suffraganeis suis in eccles'a sancti Pauli Londoniensis, super ecclesiæ libertatibus et consuetudinibus tractatum tenuit specialem, et tanquam verus opilio, repagula et mœnia circa parietinarum seu maceriarum ruinas ædificare satagens, constitutiones quasdam, a sanctis patribus approbatas, sed per mercenariorum incuriam a vi propria vacillantes, in medium legitime revocavit. Necnon et alias ordinationes prioribus adnectens propter gregis tuitionem, decrevit inviolabiliter observari. Biduo[1] post festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli missi sunt duo cardinales a latere domini Papæ, ut regna Franciæ et Angliæ, inter se intestinis odiis adhuc tumescentia, pacificando sedarent. Quos in regno Angliæ applicatos excepit plebs debito cum honore, accita per regem apud Westmonasterium primatum et optimatum suorum caterva nonis Augusti. Quibus congregatis, primo coram rege consedentibus hinc inde cardinalibus et episcopis, dominus Edmundus frater regis et magister Johannes de Lacy motivæ causæ exordium exitialis guerræ et commotionem, in civilitatis contemptum, nautis Angliæ concussum, viva voce promserunt. Item qualiter rex Angliæ de prædebito regi Francorum homagio exoneravit seipsum. Super his autem petentibus cardinalibus formam pacis, fuit responsum, hoc minime fieri

Meeting of the suffragans of Canterbury in St. Paul's.

Two cardinals sent to England to make peace with France.

[1] Lamb. ins. here: Eodem anno Beraldus episcopus Albanensis et Symon episcopus Pelestrinus cardinales per papam Bonifacium mittebantur in Angliam in crastino commemorationis sancti Pauli ad tractandum de pace inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ. Et injunxerunt prælatis ut pro procurationibus suis levarent a singulis domibus religiosis sex marcas in die, et ubi domus religiosæ non sufficerent, levarent de ecclesiis parochialibus quatuor denarios de marca.

A.D. 1295. posse, regis[1] Teutonicorum beneplacito inconsulto. Rursum petierunt sperandæ pacis treugas, nec eas optinuerunt. Tertio, ut tempore medio manus nautarum procellosa sileret. Neque super hoc effectum aliquem sunt consecuti. Quoniam ipsis pro pace laborantibus, ecce intempestæ noctis silentio, piratica gens Francorum Doveriam assilientes, quandam domum religiosorum et quamplures domos litori vicinas, facibus[2] succenderunt. Mutata [iii. 94] . . . . . ventilarunt. Proinde cardinales, imperfecto[3] negotio pro quo venerant, ad Galliam remearunt, præexhausta pecunia multa nimis, [et] a viris religiosis duplam pecuniam extorserunt. His ergo divulgatis in regione Francorum, mox indurati corde, quorum *pedes proni fuerant ad effundendum sanguinem*, plebem convocant, classem parant. Et, ut regnum Angliæ acciperent, consiliati sunt. Sed opere sunt frustrati. Præmittentes etiam galeam electissimam ecc. bellatoribus munitam præstantioribus de regno Franciæ, vel[4] ut infirmiora terræ, nescio, vel ut ad applicandum locum habilem explorarent, et quærentes prælium, obstaculum repererunt. Appropinquantibus vero temere prope occurrerunt maris vigiles, vallantes galeam, et homines repertos velut oves in caulis jugulantes, azephalorum corpora madidis pelagi sarcofagis projecerunt. *Ibi* enim *ceciderunt, qui operantur iniquitatem; expulsi sunt, nec* resistere *potuerunt.*

MS. E. (Merton.)

Attack on Dover by the French.

Return of the cardinals.

Ps. xiii. 6.

Attempt of the French on England, which fails.

Ps. xxxv. 13.

Dominus episcopus Batoniensis et Wellensis, magister Willelmus de la Marche, *villicus* domini regis, videlicet thesaurarius de scaccario, *diffamatus est* apud patremfamilias, non *quasi dissipasset bona illius*, sed subortis variis querelis, *amotus est a villicatione sua*, et alius clericus, domino regi familiarissimus, Walterus[5] de Langetone nomine, in ejus officio subrogatur. Monachi alienigenæ a propriis excluduntur domiciliis,

William de la Marche dismissed, and Walter de Langetone made treasurer.

S. Luc. xvi. 1, 4.

Alien monks.

[1] *regis*] rege, E.
[2] *facibus*] ignibus, B.
[3] *imperfecto*] infecto, B.
[4] *vel*] et, E.
[5] Afterwards bishop of Lichfield.

MS. E. (Merton.)

singulis per hebdomadam ad victum xviii. denariis deputatis. Die sancti Leodegarii, dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariæ ibidem intronizatus fuit, et magister Johannes de Munemue ab eodem, die non altero, consecratus est in episcopum Landavensem. A.D. 1295. Oct. 2. Archbishop of Canterbury enthroned.

His diebus Scoti rupto pacis vinculo quod cum ligio domino suo rege[1] Angliæ pepigerant, cum rege Franciæ fœdus aliud inierunt, et conspiratione facta, insurrexerunt in regem eorum, spreta ejus simplicitate et superioritate contempta. Circumducentesque eum in interiora loca Scotiæ, et illic eundem in quodam castro abruptis circumsepto montibus incluserunt, assignantes milites, qui regulum custodirent. Post hæc elegerunt sibi, more Francorum, pares duodecim, quatuor episcopos, quatuor comites, et quatuor proceres, adquorum ordinationem cuncta regni negotia sancirentur. Hoc autem totum factum est in ignominiam regis Angliæ, quia, quodammodo reclamantibus Scotis et nonnullis occulte murmurantibus, Johannes de Baylol per regem Angliæ Scotorum rex fuerat ordinatus. The Scots break the peace, and make a league with France.

Quidam miles in rebus bellicis exercitatus, dictus Thomas Turbevile, unus eorum qui in obsidione de Ryuns capti ducebantur, abiit, et locutus est ad primos et magistratus Francorum, quemadmodum illi regnum Angliæ proditionaliter possiderent, *et gavisi sunt, et pacti sunt* terram et *pecuniam illi dare.* Et spopondit, relinquens ibi duos filios suos obsides, certitudinis argumentum. Sed quoniam timebant plebem Anglorum, quasi peritum in arte pugnæ ab initio, cogitaverunt eos callide convenire. Condixerunt quidam Francigenæ principem[2] Walliæ denuo revocare ad pugnam. Quibus cum rex Angliæ occurrisset, Scoti et Galli hinc inde insidiose prorupissent, ut sic saltem insulam bellatoribus suis destitutam invaderent. Nec mora, seductor ille præ- Treason of Thomas Turbeville. S. Luc. xxii. 5.

[1] *reye*] regi, E.

[2] Madog-ap-Morgan: see above, p. 91. He was said to be an illegitimate son of Llewellyn-ap-Griffith.

A.D. 1295. nominatus, rediens de partibus transmarinis, regi et majoribus se junxit,[1] narrans omnibus quomodo caute evasisset de carcere, et infirmiora Franciæ[2] didicisset. Et semper latuit anguis tortuosus,[3] portans in cassidili toxicum mellitum, quo præstigiarentur liniti. Quia cum de omni consilio et ordinatione regni certificaretur, omnia in scripto redigens, præposito Parisiensi direxit. Hoc facto, commoto impiorum exterminatore, reperitur fraus ejus, quæ regi ilico declaratur. Missis ergo apparitoribus, confestim captus, loris strictus, ad prætorium in vigilia sancti Dyonisii ductus, accusatusque non negavit facinus quod patrarat. Tali ergo judicio condempnatur. Primo pelle bovis stratus, ascensis sex lictoribus equos, caudis ipsorum distractus per civitatem Londoniæ, vallatus quatuor tortoribus larvatis, et effigiatis in serabaris et pelliciis interpolatis, improperantibus ei convicia exprobrantur. Bacillis eorum fuscinulisque illusus, sic patibulo est affixus, ut sepulturam secundum comitum jussa non reciperet corpus ejus, ita ut prætereuntes dicerent, "Hiccine est Thomas Turbevile?" Cui quidam versificator epitaphium scripsit hoc modo: MS. E. (Merton.)

Oct. 8. His execution.

Turbat tranquilla clam Thomam turbida villa.
Qui quasi scintilla fuit, accidit ecce favilla.
Cum Sathanæ turbis est vici, scopa fit urbis,
Stratus pelle bovis, frustratur Gallica quo vis.
Terram turbavit Thomas, hæc hunc cruciavit.
Hinc cum se stravit quem bis, ter, equus laceravit,
Achitophel perit, aspera David modo quærit,
Thomam pependit, Anglos dum munere vendit.

Decima per solvitur regi.

In vigilia sancti Andreæ, accersito clero et populo apud Westmonasterium, de substantiis suis ad tuitionem regni petiit rex iterum sibi subsidium exhiberi. Et concessa est ei undecima pars, a quibus anno præterito decima solvebatur; de quibus autem sexta, nunc vero septima est collata. Porro archiepiscopus

[1] *junxit*] junxerit, E.
[2] *Franciæ*] terræ Francorum, B.
[3] *tortuosus*] in herba, B. omitting the next clause.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Cantuariensis, indulta sibi conferendi cum suffraganeis suis super hac re licentia, unanimi assensu offerebat regi decimam ecclesiasticorum bonorum. Qua et oblata, sed minime admissa, redierunt iterum episcopi, super his tractaturi. Cernens igitur rex eorum constantiam, *misit ad eos quinquagenarium* magnum, videlicet, justiciarium de banco, et eos *qui sub eo fuerant*, qui dixerunt, "Episcopi, *hæc dicit rex*, "'Oblatum vestrum neque accepto, neque acceptabo.' "Sed festinanter descendite, voluntatem ejus sup- "plendo, saltem quartam partem vel tertiam con- "cedendo." Elyas autem noster archiepiscopus cum clero de loco suo non descendit, nec recalcitrabant *boves ad dexteram vel ad sinistram*, archam fœderis sustentantes. Interim *misit* rex *alium quinquagenarium* cancellariæ suæ, et eos qui sub ipso erant petierunt; et hi quæ prædestinati poscebant.

A.D. 1295. The archbishop offers a tenth from the clergy.

4 Reg. i. 9, 11.

This refused.

1 Reg. vi. 12.

Another "captain "of fifty" sent.

At in omnibus his non est clerus motus a proposito suo, sed quoniam præconcesserant decimam, iterum optulerunt. Videns ergo rex suam petitionem vires cleri excedere, nolens eos contristare, in crastino conceptionis beatæ Mariæ, eorum gratum acceptavit oblatum. Quod accipiens clerus pro omine, ad tabernacula sua secessit Israel. Hoc anno, comes Gloucestriæ, Gilbertus de Clare, post regem potentissimus in opere et sermone, in matura morte præreptus, juxta patres suos meruit sepulturam. Dominus Rogerus Coventrensis et Lichefeldensis episcopus, jam grandævus, satisfaciens naturæ, a mundi hujus voragine est eductus.

The clergy still offer a tenth, and the king accepts it. Dec. 9.

Deaths of Gilbert de Clare and Roger bishop of Lichfield.

Rex Edwardus tenuit Natale suum apud sanctum Albanum, præordinatis apud Westmonasterium nunciis sollempnibus in villam, quæ Kambray dicitur, destinandis, quæ sita est inter Marchiam Franciæ et Alamanniæ, pro pacis concordia reformanda. In crastino sancti Hyllarii congregatis apud Plummuthe ccclii. navibus cum suis appendiciis, domini Edmundus frater regis et Henricus de Lacy, Leycestriæ et

Edward I. at St. Alban's.

He sends messengers to Cambray.

Jan. 14.

A fleet sails for Bordeaux.

A.D. 1295. Lincolniæ comites, secundis velis per Armoricanum regnum versus Burdegalim[1] remigarunt. Ut autem MS. E. (Merton.)

The town of S. Matthew's pillaged.

appropinquarunt litus, villæ sancti[2] Mathæi gens villana, visa tanta multitudine, rapientes quæ sua fuerant, fugerunt. Missisque nunciis ad eos, ut se regi Angliæ submitterent, spatium consultandi[3] simulate usque ad horam sextam diei, petierunt. Quo obtento, interim relicta bonorum suorum portatilium secum penitus asportarunt. Quo viso, gens Angliæ nacta terram, villam ingreditur, pauca bona, quæ reperit, asportando, vina confractis doliis effundens,

The abbey pillaged.

galeam permaximam unam concremavit. Post hæc abbatiam sancti Mathæi quamplures ingressi, ecclesiastica utensilia, cum capite ejusdem sancti ablato, ad dominum Edmundum ducem exercitus contulerunt. Quæ omnia sequestrata fecit idem Edmundus viris

The spoil restored by Edmund, earl of Leicester.

ecclesiasticis restaurari. Wallenses vero fugientem populum persequentes, apprehensos aliquos occiderunt, domiciliaque multorum facibus ardentes de suis spoliis exultarunt; ex quo in portum, quem le Brast vocitant,

Subsequent proceedings of the fleet.

navigarunt. Deinde ad sanctum[4] Gillemisium de Boys transvecti, triginta de galeis et aliis vasis[5] aquaticis combusserunt, ibique diu morati sunt, usquequo defecerat illis potus, nec exire poterant de portu, con-

Ps. cvi. 6.

comitante Zephyro flatus suos. *Et clamaverunt ad Dominum in tribulationibus suis*, Qui exaudivit eos in misericordiis Suis multis, aperiens corda ipsorum, quasi præcipiens, ut singuli in diversis locis foderent post thesaurum. Et factum est quasi miraculum in illa die, fossata terra quadam, seminata et arata, quadam inculta et arenosa, frumenti copiam in cistis et in archis absconditam reperierunt. Pro quo Deo gratias referentes, destinatum navibus intulerunt. Eodem

Edmund lands at Blaye.

instanti, prosperato ventorum flatu, villam de Bleyves

---

[1] *Burdegalim*] Burgundalim, E.

[2] S. Mathieu, formerly existing at the extreme point of Finisterre.

[3] E. ins. *se*.

[4] Saint Gilles-les-Bois (Côtes du Nord).

[5] *vasis aquaticis*] navibus, N.

MS. E. (Merton.)

pervenerunt, ubi dominus Edmundus terram cum suo exercitu ascendit. Deinde revertentes usque ad villam de Castilon[1] equos suos de navibus eduxerunt. Ulterius vero versus villam de Sparre adierunt, ubi oppidani obsessione diutina oppressi, castrum Anglicis reddiderunt. Interea nautica gens Angliæ, in vigilia Paschæ, civitati Burdegalis dederunt assultum, et occiderunt die illa circiter xxx. viros jaculis balistarum. Die Mercurii in ebdomada Paschæ, Francigenæ civitatem Burdegalensem clandestine egredientes contra vesperum, confractis treugis quas mutuo dederant et acceperant, Anglicis in nemore civitati vicino commorantibus, nihil hujusmodi meditantibus, prælium illaturi. Quo comperto per exploratores, confestim milites animosi, sumptis armis bellicis, illis obviam processerunt. Cives vero, audito turbarum strepitu, visis paucis illis occurrentibus, æstimantes totum exercitum jam paratum ad pugnam fuisse, civitatem cursu velocissimo sunt ingressi. Inter quos duobus militibus adversarios persequentibus, janua concito fuit clausa. Reliqua[2] pars Francorum foris[3] permanens, gladiis est perempta. Igitur die Veneris illius ebdomadæ, inito consilio inter nauticam et militarem cohortem, junctis viribus civitatem assilientes, fracto antemurali civitatis suburbium intraverunt, stragem non modicam ingerendo. Quo viso, suburbani ædes suas proprias accendentes, intra muros civitatis fugerunt. Affuit inter cæteros tunc quidam filius Belial, turbans totum exercitum, asserens comitem de Arthoys affore apud Langum[4] cum nongentis equitariis armatis. Qui, relicta obsidione Burdegalensi, diverterunt se illuc, et non invento comite, villulam explorarunt. Quæ postea reddita fuit illis. Postquam villam sancti[5] Macharii sunt adepti, quam non diu post, per falsidicorum inanem superstitionem, nepharie perdiderunt. Mense Martii, primo die men-

A.D. 1295.

Then to Castillon,

and Lesparre.

Siege of Bordeaux.

[1] Castillon de Medoc (Gironde).
[2] *Reliqua*] Maxima, B.
[3] *foris permanens*] exclusa, B.
[4] Langon (Gironde).
[5] St. Macaire (Gironde).

A.D. 1295. Edward I. at Newcastle. His three proposals to the Scots.

sis, rex Edwardus apud Novum Castrum super Tyne exercitum fortem adunavit ad Scotorum injuriam expugnandam, proponens eis tria; aut ejus censuræ pati se ultro submittere, aut a terra sua exulare, aut ad campestre bellum se parare. Ipsi vero, præposito salubri consilio, prælium elegerunt. Die sancti Gregorii Papæ, [iii. p. 96] . . . . . celeriter est evectus. Die Dominica in Ramis Palmarum . . . . occisus est nepos cardinalis. Ipse vero . . . . ostensurus. MS. E (Merton.)

Bella parans Scotus, regno dolet esse remotus.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVI. Tertio kal. Aprilis . . . . . [iii. 96, 97] scripturam.

Edward I. fortifies Berwick.

Rege Anglorum apud Berewyc pro fortificatione fossatorum ac murorum villæ ejusdem morante, Scoti, scilicet domini de Ros, de Menethethe, et de Asseles comites, et dominus Ricardus Syward, Willelmus de sancto Claro, Johannes Comyn filius Johannis Comyn, Willelmus de Monerefe, et Radulphus frater ejus, barones, et alii quamplures milites, Angliam ingressi, villas de Corebrigge et Hechlesham combusserunt, homines, mulieres, et parvulos occidendo. Qui regressi in Scotiam una cum domino Roberto de Kethinge, quem rex Franciæ illo anno cingulo cinxerat militari, castrum [Patricii, comitis] de Dumbar, regis Angliæ constantis amici, tunc temporis cum eodem existentis, acriter obsederunt. Ipsi autem in dicto castro dimissi, simulate a rege Angliæ implorantes auxilium, interim dictum castrum dictis Scotis in vigilia sancti Georgii reddiderunt. Quo comperto, rex Angliæ in crastino die duo milia coopertorum equorum cum xl. vexillis et multos pedites ad prædictum castrum, pro oppressione hujusmodi removenda, mandavit. Hoc viso, Scoti potentes, comites, et barones remanentes, cæteri ad quinque milia abierunt retrorsum. Quinto kal. Maii, rex Angliæ

The Scotch enter England and burn Corbridge and Hexham.

Siege of Dunbar.

Its surrender, April 22.

MS. E. (Merton.)

cum octingentis equis villam exiens supradictam, versus castrum de Dumbar festinavit. Quo eodem die mane obsesso, prædicti cogitantes perspicacius de sua liberatione, dominos Warennum [1] et Warewik [2] comites, et Hugonem le Despenser, et alios de exercitu regis Angliæ majores rogaverunt, ut dominum Robertum de Kethinge prædictum ad regem Scotiæ pro ipsius consilio requirendo possent licite demandare. Pro quo dominos comitem de Menethethe et Johannem Comyn filium Johannis Comyn, comitis de Badenau, ipsa petitione primitus optenta, in nostratum manibus tradiderunt. Qui dominus Robertus ejusdem diei post prandium cum equitaturis quingentis et quadraginta milibus peditum est regressus. De quibus dominus Robertus et dominus Patricius de Graham, miles strenuus, et filius domini Willelmi de sancto Claro, qui vexillum domini regis Scotiæ deferebat, et alii ad minus decem millia ceciderunt in bello, equis quater viginti lucratis, cæteris in fugam illico reversis, excepto domino Johanne de Sumervile, qui tunc temporis captus fuit. Die vero crastino, rege [3] Angliæ villam de Dumbar appropinquante prædictam, dicti tres comites et xxx. ad minus Scotorum milites regi Angliæ se [4] suaque regiæ voluntati et castrum prædictum planctu lacrimabili reddiderunt.

A.D. 1296.

Edward I. advances against it.

Robert Keting sent to the king of Scots for aid.

His return.

Battle before Dunbar.

Its surrender to Edward.

Idibus Junii dominus Willelmus de Valentia, comes de Penbroc, quem Hugo le Brun, comes de la Marche, ex conjuge sua Ysabella, regina Angliæ, relicta regis Johannis, genuerat, obiit anno isto, et apud Westmonasterium est sepultus. Kal. Junii dominus Beraldus cardinalis de Scotia regressus, factis emendis apud Westmonasterium ad scaccarium domini regis de Templariis super nepotis sui obcasu, ad regem Franciæ una cum thesaurario [5] domini regis Angliæ

Death of William de Valence.

Cardinal Berard de Gouth crosses to France.

[1] John de Warrenne.
[2] William de Beauchamp.
[3] *rege*] rex, E.
[4] *se suaque*] seque sue, E.
[5] Walter de Langetone.

A.D. 1296. Deaths of Edmund, earl of Leicester, and Robert de Vere, earl of Oxford.

iterum transfretavit. Hoc tempore, comites Leycestriæ et Oxoniæ, domini Edmundus frater regis Angliæ in Vasconia et Robertus de Ver in Anglia, solventes generale naturæ debitum, ex præsenti seculo migraverunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

Edward enters Galloway and besieges Edinburgh castle.

Rex autem Angliæ insulam de Galewey subintrans, fugientibus seu fugatis qui atria custodirent, castra singula occupavit. Ulterius vero progrediens, ad Castrum Puellarum pervenit, in quo, velut inexpugnabili, ad tutelam generosæ mulieres regni Scotiæ traditæ referuntur. Huic ut appropinquaret rex, disposuit turmas suas ad obsessionem illius. Nolentibus vero custodibus illud reddere, adhibitæ sunt machinæ belli, emittentes lapides grandes, domos plures et cacumina turrium dissipantes. His exerciti custodes, castrum cum contentis regi Angliæ protinus reddiderunt. Quo in loco, velut in thesauraria principali territorii, insignia regalia regni Scotiæ sunt reperta. Quæ apud Westmonasterium in archariis regis sunt recondita et signata. Exinde mare Scoticum pertransiens, regem Scotiæ, nomine tantum, de cavernis educere anhelavit, villas sancti Andreæ et sancti Johannis cum vicinis castellis ditioni propriæ adnectendo. Porro rex Scotiæ, jam omni destitutus defensione militari, in crastino translationis beati Thomæ martyris, regi Angliæ se reddidit, carcerem ac vincula evasurus. Igitur rex Angliæ, peragratis quibusque Scotiæ insulis, nactis villis et castellis, rebellibusque non apparentibus, apud sanctum Edmundum primates ac magnates sui regni ad suum parliamentum invitavit in festo sancti Martini, a quibus novum taillagium postulavit. Cui concessus est a civibus et burgensibus octonarius denarius, a cæteris duodenarius est extortus. Clerus quippe nihil tunc temporis illi optulit vel concessit. Quo commotus rex, indixit eis tempus consultandi super meliori responso, suæ voluntati gratius acceptando.

Its surrender.

The Scotch regalia taken to Westminster.

St. Andrew's and Perth taken.

Surrender of Baliol, king of Scotland.

Parliament at St. Edmundsbury, Nov. 11.

Demands of the king.

The clergy refuse, and all their barns are sealed up.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Interim fecit rex sigillari omnia ecclesiasticorum ostia horreorum. Quæ dum fierent, mandavit archiepiscopus bullam apostolicam, inhibentem sub pœna excommunicationis aliquam collectam ex ecclesiasticis proventibus regi vel cuivis alii principi concedi, per cathedrales basilicas divulgari. A.D. 1296. The archbishop forbids any payment from the clergy.

Illo quoque anno, fugato comite de Arthois ab obsidione Burgi[1] super mare per comitem Lincolniæ, accessit alius comes famosus de Ew ad villam de Belegarde, cum præposito de Tolouse, ut receptam ibidem gentem Anglicam expugnaret. Inclusi vero Anglici cum villanis, simulata fuga, latentibus insidiis apertas villæ januas dimiserunt. Comes autem, ut vidit neminem resistentem, in audacia mentis suæ ingressus est civitatem cum paucis, foras residuo exercitu permanente. Et surgentibus Anglicis de insidiis, occurrit protinus comiti unus, bajulans lanceam, perforans latus ejus. Similiter, et qui cum eo ingressi fuerant, gladiis corruerunt. Insuper cives suspenderant trabes, super quas crateres et lapides grandes, super propugnacula muri ad illaqueationem Francorum. Præpositus vero de Tholouse in elationem cordis super dextrarium foveam pertransiens, cum gladio nexus trabium amputavit; et repente ruptis resticulis, allidente tota mole capiti suo, penitus est quassatus. Quo viso, cæteri fugam illico subierunt. Consimiliter comes de Hoylandia, soluto fidelitatis suæ fræno, quo regi Angliæ præannexus fuerat, dum se regis[2] Francorum obtemperaret consiliis, a propriis domesticis est occisus. Cujus filius et hæres Johannes filiam regis Angliæ Elizabeth sibi in matrimonio copulavit. Interea quædam navis de regno Franciæ sortita nomen regis Philippi, inter coggones utriusque terræ famosior atque major, casu sibi ex obviantibus Anglicis, et Progress of the war in Guienne. John, count of Eu, wounded. Death of the provost of Toulouse. Death of John, count of Holland. Capture of a French vessel.

[1] Bourg-sur-Mer (Gironde).

[2] *regis*] regi, E o 58647.

A.D. 1296. conflictum alternatim dantibus, nacta fuit, et in Sandwyco portu requievit. MS. E. (Merton.)

Release of Guy, count of Flanders.

Illo etiam tempore, comes Flandrensis a prisona Francorum liber egrediens, ad proprium rediit comitatum. Cujus arestationis extitit ista causa. Ante initium hujus guerræ pepigerant rex Anglorum et comes prædictus, ut filius regis et filia[1] comitis legittimo matrimonio unirentur. Iccirco præfatus comes ad Francorum curiam citabatur. Requisitusque super hujuscemodi contractu respondit, rei gestæ vinculum non posse dissolvi. Timens autem rex Franciæ hujusmodi confœderationem sibi fore nocuam, cogitavit callide divortium faciendum, præcipiens ut suis conspectibus et suæ tutelæ prædicta filia traderetur. Cui alter, abhorrens excommunicationis sententiam illatam in perturbatores matrimonii, respondit, postulata se minime impleturum. Imperatur ergo liberali custodiæ corpus ejus. Aderant tunc statim, qui manucaperent virum senem, respuente quippe rege Francorum omnem manucaptionem pro eo. Videns comes, non aliter quam modo dicto evadere, prædictam filiam illis amaro animo commendavit, sicque liber egredi est permissus. Qui reversus in terram suam, vocatis commilitonibus suis, injuriam, quam pertulerat, patefecit. Cui respondit plebs ejus, "Domine, mercatores sumus, et sine adventatione Anglorum in Flandriam et sine transitu Flandrensium in Angliam negotiari profectualiter non valemus. Fiat pax inter gentem vestram et suam, cujus suffulti auxiliis, injurias regis Franciæ illatas et alias, si quas derogaverit, aspernamur." His gestis per solempnes nuncios regi Angliæ relatis, pollicitis securitatis vinculis, pax inter utrumque populum per Angliam publice acclamatur. Associantur ergo nuncii regis, videlicet thesaurarius[2] de scaccario et alii quamplures

Cause of his imprisonment.

Peace proclaimed between England and Flanders.

[1] Philippa.

[2] Walter de Langetone.

MS. E. (Merton.) nobiles, adducturi obsides hujus rei, datis comiti ad inforcianda castella sua quindecim milibus libris argenti. A.D. 1296.

Die sancti Hyllarii, celebravit archiepiscopus concilium suum cum coepiscopis suis suffraganeis Londoniis in ecclesia sancti Pauli. Quibus tractantibus per dies octo super postulatione regia, non invenerunt iter rectum nec modum exclusivæ sententiæ, si archiepiscopus [1] vel quæsito colore, seu aliquo titulo quispiam contulissent, etiam cum falsi clerici, aulici curiales, accessissent, qui postulatis consilium dederant et favorem. Quæ omnia regi per episcopos aliosve nuncios sunt relata. Qui statim mutatus in crudelem, perversa regali æqualitate in tyrannidem, licenciatis suis famulis obviantium clericorum religiosorumque virorum, quasi modo hostili, equitaturas sibi arripere meliores, prohibitis insuper placitatoribus, in lege sua peritis, coram baronibus de scaccario seu ante quemvis alium justiciarium secularem, pro personis ecclesiasticis allegare, ecclesiasticos ministros censuit sua pace indignos. Mandavit etiam singulis ordinatis, sponte offerre sibi suorum proventuum quintam partem, aut invite cedere omnibus bonis suis. Huic mandato primitus obtemperaverunt se quidam tonsorati, in curia regali prælati, in cura vero animarum Pilati manifesti, ut inducerent pari modo animos cæterorum. Quò facto, seysita sunt protinus per manus vicecomitum omnia bona clericorum mobilia et immobilia, super laicum feodum inventa atque fisco regio titulata, cum superabundanti molestia suis ablatis libertatibus, quas prædecessores reges, Christianitatis conservatores, ecclesiis contulerant, auctores bonorum. Et quod nequius est ferendum, appreciabantur ipsorum facultates, emptoribus quantocius exponendæ.[2] Hinc

Council in St. Paul's on the king's demands, Jan. 13.

Expelluntur omnes clerici a pace regis et omnia bona ecclesiastica seisita sunt in manu regis.

[1] *archiepiscopus*] arecu, E. | [2] *exponenda*] exponenda, E.

A.D. 1296. dolor et metus omnium prælatorum. Hi namque in perplexitate maxima constituti, ut si quicquam concederent, sententiam excommunicationis incurrerent ipso facto, et si non darent, non effugerent immisericordes manus ipsorum prædonum. His madefacti adversitatibus, pro se ipsis anxii, pro grege sibi commisso inconsolabiliter mœstificati, tanquam non habente alimoniam, ingruente fame, necessario seculum repetere, quæsierunt protectionem regis, facultatibus suis ratiocinio magno redemptis. Et statim post hæc redierunt quidam nuncii de Vasconia, referentes qualiter [iii. 100] . . . . . in persona propria transfretante. MS. E. (Merton.)

Solvitur regi per priorem[1] *Edmundum pro protectione habenda c.x.x.li.ir.s. vi. d.*

Another account of the exactions on the clergy.

[Exiit autem edictum a rege ut ecclesia Anglicana describeretur et regem sub tributo profiteretur, vel extra protectionem regis poneretur. Facta est ergo hæc descriptio consilio *pseudo-prophetarum qui in vestimentis ovium intrinsecus sunt lupi rapaces*, horum fructus livor et invidia. Igitur viri ecclesiastici undique confluentes, infelix commercium commutantes, protectionem regis terreni pro cælestis appressiaverunt. MS. N. (Rochester.)

S. Matt. vii. 15.

Constancy of archbishop Winchelsey.

Surrexit itaque novus Thomas, non sancto constantia minor, tunc archiepiscopus Cantuariæ; solus *ex adverso ascendens* se *murum opposuit pro domo Israel;* non veritus regis expetere feritatem ut alias consuevit pro tuitione ecclesiæ aggrediens, regem sic affatur: " O rex, protegentem te protegere sanctius expediret " Ecclesiam sanctam, quam extra protectionem tuam " positam afflictam magis affligere, quod nefas est; si " Christum coleres, Ejus sponsam quæ libera est " ancillari non cogeres. Unde ex curæ susceptæ " debito mihi incumbit, si recte credideris, nosce, exac- " tiones tuas impugnare. Diadema tuum non obliqua- " verit erigere; et quia [per] consilium malignorum " in thesauros Ecclesiæ manus rapaces extendere non " formidas, vereor ne in te durius excandescat Domi-

Ezech. xiii. 5.

[1] i.e. of Merton.

MS. N. (Rochester.)

" nus, et eveniat quod dicit Job, *Thesauros quos de-*
" *voravit, evomet et de ventre ejus extrahet illos.*
" Manus laicas ad sacra porrigere nulli licet. Ergo
" ab afflictione cessa, ministros cohibe, ad agnitionem
" tui revertere." His dictis, rex indignatus archiepiscopo extra protectionem suam posito circumquaque insidiari præcepit. Mox occupavit temporalia amplectens prædia, non vastavit ea, sed sicut de bono Thoma omnis proscribitur ejus amicitia, ita quod vix fuit qui præbere auderet victui necessaria, tamen multo magis iniquitatis ministri persequendo sæviebant quam ex præcepto habebant; plura fiunt ex privatorum malicia quæ dominorum noticiæ subducuntur. Unde scriptum est, *Inimici hominis domestici ejus.* Missis deinde ministris qui ejus vestigia sollicite explorarent et insidias per circuitum ponerent, venerunt tandem ad villam Maydeston vocatam, ubi Sathanæ satellites, archiepiscopum multis injuriis afficientes, equis suis abductis peditem reliquerunt. Tot mala perpessus, spernit dampna, spernit obprobria. Alterum Thomam nulla frangit injuria; sed a Deo confortatus convalescebat et confundebat Ecclesiæ persecutores; quibus paulatim subactis, de proposito demum triumphans, temporalibus restitutis cum dampnis in patrimonio victoriosus resedit.

A.D. 1296.

Job. xx. 15.

Anger of the king, and his ill-treatment of the archbishop.

St. Matt. x. 36.

The archbishop's horses seized at Maidstone.

His final triumph.

[*De controversia orta inter archiepiscopum Cantuariæ et abbatem Sancti Augustini.*

[Visitante postmodum archiepiscopo in diocesi Cantuariæ, abbatem[1] sancti Augustini et conventum vocavit super appropriationibus ecclesiarum suarum et patronatibus, ostensurus quo jure et titulo ecclesias et ecclesiarum patronatus retinerent; quibus comparentibus, ostensis quæ sibi sufficere videbantur et non acceptatis, apostolos petierunt, ubi non solum ecclesiarum appropriationum et patronatuum confirmationem, verum

Controversy between the archbishop and St. Augustine's, Canterbury.

[1] Thomas de Fyndone.

A.D. 1296. etiam jurisdictionem per ecclesias et loca sua ita plenarie ut archiepiscopus in diocesi sua optinuit, impetrarunt. Factum est in præjudicium ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, ut ejus diocesi duo præessent diocesani. Præterea abbate privilegio utente, archiepiscopo omni instantia repugnante, periculo hinc inde emergente, archiepiscopus appellavit; et denique sic impetravit, ut bulla revocata utraque parte statui priori restituta, archiepiscopus, ut melius pleniusque consuevit, jurisdictionem possideret. Dominus Papa istam controversiam sic complanavit, quod abbas de augmento, archiepiscopus de decremento, conqueri nequaquam deberent.] MS. N. (Rochester.)

Rex petit alta freta, recipit quem Flandria læta.

Meeting of the archbishop and bishops in St. Paul's.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVII°. Congregatis archipræsule Cantuariensi et quibusdam aliis coepiscopis apud sanctum Paulum, iterum pro statu ecclesiæ consulturis, insurgentes protinus quidam causidici et[1] duo de ordine Prædicatorum, regalem et temporalem favorem [quærentes], nisi sunt argumentis probare clerum ipsi regi in tempore belli non obstante prohibitione Apostolica [iii. 100] . . . . ne quis contra ipsum regem [iii. 101] . . . . ipsis. Recesserunt igitur omnes, oneratis . . . . infra mensem adductas . . . . comites et barones Angliæ, parliamentum suum per se in foresta de Wyre quæ est in Marchia statuerunt. In crastino . . . . baronibus et militibus Londoniis, mandante rege suo constabulario et suo marescallo comitibus adunati populi coram se apud Sanctum Paulum adbreviare quot equitaturas quisque posset invenire ipsi regi processuro ad bellum; responderunt supplicando quatinus [iii. 101] . . . . duobus aliis militibus interim in hujusmodi officio exequendo. MS. E. (Merton.)

Parliament in the March.

Requirements of the king for military service.

[1] *et*] que, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Eodem tempore, admisso archiepiscopo in gratiam regis, atque reddita sibi baronia sua, pridie idus Julii ante magnam aulam regiam elevatus rex super gradum ligneum cum filio suo et archiepiscopo necnon comite Warewyk, coram eo astante populo, erumpentibus lacrimis, veniam de commissis humillime postulavit, dicens se minus bene et tranquille quam regem deceret ipsos rexisse, portiunculas facultatum suarum, quas sibi dederant seu quas ministri ejus ipso inscio extorserant, ideo acceptasse, ut injuriosos hostium conatus, sitientium sanguinem Anglicanum, sumpta reipublicæ particula, massa quietius possidenda, potentius expugnaret. Et addens, "ecce expositurus meipsum discrimini " propter vos, peto, si rediero, suscipiatis me velut in " præsentia habetis, et ablata omnia reddam vobis. " Quod si non rediero, in regem vestrum meum filium " coronetis." A.D. 1297. The king asks pardon of his people with tears for his exactions.

Hæc autem archipræsule resoluto in lacrimas pollicente se fideliter observare, totus populus fidelitatem extensis manibus stipulantur. Absentantibus interea sponte præfatis comitibus, usquequo eorum petitio pro allevatione patriæ audiretur, dixerunt quidam, non fore proficuum regi in Flandriam transfretare, neque ipsos sibi illac servitia, ab antecessoribus suis insueta, præbere, præsertim ipsis Scotis jam dudum more Wallensium, adhuc se præsente, recidivatis ad pugnam; petentes etiam, allegata primitus communitatis exinanitione, ne de cætero per Angliam taillagia usurparet. Rursum, ut libertates contentæ in magna carta ac de foresta in usu ex tunc efficacius haberentur, et voluntarias super his inductas exactiones de cætero quasi in irritum revocaret. Super quibus non protinus exauditi, cum indignatione recesserunt dicti comites et barones. Quo viso, rex instinctu unitatis confovendæ, suasuque victoriæ adquirendæ, articulos in prædictis cartis contentos innovari, insuper et observari, mandavit, exigendo pro hac concessione ab incolis octavum Fealty sworn by all. Opposition to the king's going to Flanders. Magna Carta confirmed and an aid granted.

A.D. 1297. denarium sibi dari. Qui mox concessus est ei a plebe in sua camera circumstante. Petit etiam a clero subsidium, qui respondit, se velle summo pontifici literas supplicatorias dirigere pro conferendi licentia optinenda. Igitur datis induciis inter regem et comites, ut uniformes fierent, peracto consultationis tempore, et non præsentantibus sæpefatis comitibus conspectui regio, cernens ipse mora sua amicis suis in transmarinis partibus, ejus adventum expectantibus,[1] periculum imminere non modicum, in vigilia sancti Bartholomæi Apostoli, paratis quingentis navibus cum coessenti populo, equitibus scilicet mille ac ferme octingentis peditibus vero quasi inæstimabilibus, ingreditur secundis velis turgida "terga maris." MS. E. (Merton.)

The king embarks for Flanders, Aug. 23.

Lucan. v. 565.

Solvitur ad expugnandum Scotos.

Quo etiam die accedentes præfati comites ad scaccarium domini regis prohibuerunt [iii. 103] . . . . Anglicano dicentes de conscientia suorum non emanasse, sine quorum assensu . . . . de jugo patris sui Londoniis renovavit . . . . quinto die Novembris. Porro vastantibus Scotis finitima regni Angliæ, concessus est comitibus novenarius denarius a vulgo, a clero denus, ad prædictorum pertinaciam reprimendam. Rex[2] autem transito mare applicuit apud Estluse venitque apud Bruges. Quo pernoctante, præmunitus de insidiis Francorum, in crastino exivit villam prædictam, subintrando Gandavum. Medio quidem tempore Walenses, comitati regem Angliæ, stragem ac prædam magnam apud le Dam et aliis locis regi Franciæ deditis perpetrarunt. Tandem acceptis treugis et concessis inter reges utriusque terræ et sibi confœderatos ab Epiphania Domini per biennium, rediens rex Angliæ de Frandria xii. kal. Aprilis applicuit apud Sandwycum Obiit [iii. 103] . . . . peritus.

The king lands at Sluys, and goes to Bruges and Ghent.

Slaughter by the Welsh.

The king lands at Sandwich.

---

[1] *expectantibus*] præstolantibus, N.

[2] *Rex*] Rege, Bevere.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Pax nova formatur, hostis Scotus laniatur. A.D. 1298.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVIII°. Accedente rege [iii. 104] . . . . pax per dominum Papam Bonefacium inter regem Angliæ et Franciæ conformatur. Illo quoque anno . . . . translatus. Eodem etiam anno Adolphus rex Alemanniæ vacuus amicus fidem in se habentibus et præcipue regis Angliæ pactum prævaricans . . . . pro eo. In[1] die sancti Andreæ Apostoli factus est terræmotus per triduum apud Romam. Similiter[2] in Anglia erat terræmotus, in vigilia Epiphaniæ, in crepusculo diei illius. Cometa etiam apparuit quædam in septentrione, emittens radios lateraliter versus orientem, velut ignivomos, per tres dies post solis recessum.[3] Dominica secunda Quadragesimæ, citatis magnatibus regni apud Westmonasterium, fecit rex recitare formam pacis bullatam per Papam Bonefacium, tanquam arbitrum[4] inter regem[5] Angliæ et Franciæ, ordinatam. Cui assensum præbuit plebs omnis et clerus. Quo facto, petierunt[6] barones et prælati ut magnam cartam de libertatibus et illam de foresta, una[7] cum deforestatione jam facta, ratificaret et pro rato et grato haberet. Qui, confirmatis duabus primis[8] prædictis cartis, super deforestatione roboranda obturans auditum, elongans se diluculo ab eis, tanquam se fingens longius ire. Ipsi autem, sese æstimantes quasi derelictos contemptui, ad loca propria cum indignatione maxima redierunt.

Earthquake, Jan. 5.

Comet.

The peace with France recited at Westminster.

Magna Carta confirmed.

---

[1] From here the MSS. Cl. N. Re. T. W. correspond rather with E. than with Ch.: when they all agree they are noted as "MSS."

[2] *Similiter in Anglia*] In Anglia quoque, MSS.

[3] MSS. ins. "quod eædis magnæ "ibidem in proximo futuræ fuit "pronosticum."

[4] MSS. ins. et diffinitorem.

[5] *regem A. et F.*] reges utriusque terræ, MSS., following Ch. in the next clause.

[6] MSS. ins. "comites et."

[7] *una . . . facta*] om. MSS.

[8] *primis*] om. MSS.

A.D. 1298. Deaths. Obierunt viri magni consilii, dominus Umfridus de Boun comes Estsexiæ et Herefordiæ, et Willelmus de Bello Campo comes Warewyk, et magister Willelmus de Luda episcopus Elyensis. Post quem a majori parte capituli electus est prior ejusdem loci, a residuis Johannes de Langetone, cancellarius domini regis. Diu vero agitata causa coram archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et paulo minus pro priore terminata, appellavit cancellarius ad apostolicam sedem, personam propriam itineri exponendo. Et prior licet multipharie a nonnullis impeditus, idem[1] iter est aggressus, causam ecclesiæ defensurus. Quibus in[2] præsentia summi pontificis una cum procuratoribus illius[3] collegii constitutis, ac utriusque jure in manibus Papæ resignato, ipse favorabilis existens procuratoribus collegii[4] annuit eis gratiam eligendi unum[5] de abbatibus exemptis illius[6] ordinis, nominatis abbatibus de Westmonasterio,[7] de sancto Edmundo,[8] de sancto Augustino.[9] Quibus abnegantibus tantum oblatum, motus Papa de improbitate ipsorum, transtulit episcopum Norwycensem in sedem Elyensem, et[10] priorem Elyensem in sedem Norwycensem. Defuncto tunc temporis fratre Willelmo Othom, archiepiscopo[11] Dublinensi, in revertendo de curia Romana,[12] dedit Papa eundem[13] archiepiscopatum magistro Ricardo de Feringes, archidiacono Cantuariensi, et domino Johanni de Langetone, cancellario[14] Angliæ, dedit archidiaconatum prædictum.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Election to the see of Ely.

Appeal to the Pope.

The Pope translates the bishop of Norwich to Ely, and makes the prior of Ely bishop of Norwich.

Appointment to the see of Dublin.

---

[1] *idem*] om. E.

[2] *in . . . . . pontificis*] coram summo pontifice, MSS.

[3] *illius collegii*] collegii Eliensis, MSS.

[4] *collegii*] prædictis, MSS.

[5] *unum*] limine, T.

[6] *illius*] sui, MSS.

[7] Walter de Wenlock.

[8] John de Northwold.

[9] Thomas de Fyndone.

[10] *et . . . . Eliensem*] om. T.; interlined in margin in Cl. The prior was John Salmon.

[11] *archiepiscopo Dublinensi*] om. N. T. W.

[12] *Romana*] om. MSS.!

[13] *eundem*] prædictum, MSS.

[14] *cancellario Angliæ*] om. MSS.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Regi sponsa datur, quæ Margareta vocatur. A.D. 1299.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIX°. Margareta soror Philippi, regis Francorum, applicuit apud Doveriam in festo nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, quam post biduum rex Angliæ, auctoritate summi Pontificis, apud Cantuariam sibi matrimonialiter copulavit. Dominus Johannes de Beylol, rex[1] Scottorum, per regem Angliæ in custodia tentus, de custodia egredi permissus, adivit regem Francorum. Quo viso, et ipse milites egregios, Johannem videlicet de Sancto Johanne et cæteros in carcere suo diu retentos, sub conditione quamtocius liberavit. Hoc anno corrupta insula Angliæ de falsa moneta, quæ dicitur crokard et pollard, in natali sancti Stephani prothomartyris findebatur. Hinc quidam lathomi filius, considerans opera patris sui, dum fabricaret ecclesiam, metrice et eleganter dicebat,

Marriage of Edward I. and Margaret, sister of Philip IV.

John of Baliol freed and goes to France.

Bad money in England destroyed.

> Laude decoreris, nostris sterlinge gereris,
> Crokar es, æsque[2] peris, fugias as rite teneris.

Sub his quoque diebus Scoti se iterum paraverunt ad pugnam, contra quos missus erat dominus Johannes de Sancto Johanne, forti stipatus agmine militari. Hoc etiam anno Philippus rex Francorum, in manu forti ingressus Flandriam, cœpit guerrare Flandrenses, occupans villas et oppida eorum, ipsum comitem et ejus filios acriter[3] insequendo. Comes autem, jam grandævus et imbellis, suique filii ad civitatem Gandavum fugerunt, sperantes eam inexpugnabilem esse. Interim gens Pharisaica vere, quia in se divisa, juxta Domini sententiam desolatione digna,

John of S. John sent against the Scots.

War in Flanders.

---

[1] *rex Scottorum*] om. MSS.

[2] *æsque*] esset, Re.

[3] *acriter*] graviter, Bevere.

A.D. 1299. quippe quæ aliquando regi Angliæ se submittentes, aliquando naturali comiti adhærentes, demum spreto[1] proprio[2] domino, regi Francorum, hosti in capite, se miserrime reddiderunt. Igitur ingruente terrore regis Francorum, in desperationem lapsi, comes et filii sui Karolo regis[3] germano sub jurisjurandi conditione ne incarcerarentur nec exhæreditarentur, inter angustias misere[4] se dederunt. Cui pacto contradicens rex Franciæ, ipsosque carceri concito mancipatos, ac subversis civitatum propugnaculis, quæ contra se noverat rebellasse, sub novis eos utpote proprius dominus[5] coegit legibus militare. Illis[6] etiam diebus, dominus Papa, fidei et orationum beati Petri oblitus, assumens quæ non erant ejus, aurum videlicet avidius[7] quam argentum, non viduis et orphanis, sed militibus bellicosis, illud[8] erogare curavit, contra scema quorundam cardinalium, eos denique degradando, et contra regem Siciliæ guerram movendo. Sed dicti regis exercitus[9] de galeatis turmis domini Papæ multa[10] milia viriliter necaverunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

War excited in Sicily by the Pope.

Defeat of the Saracens at Aleppo and other places.

Sub eodem quoque anno, rex Tharsis et rex Armeniæ et rex Georgeanorum, congregato maximo exercitu, qui fuerunt decies centena milia et quadraginta milia in equis, invocato contra Sarracenos Christi adjutorio, dimicarunt. Et cæsa sunt ex Sarracenis, inimicis crucis Christi, apud Alapiam, Alachemala, Gazaram, et Damascum plusquam ducenta et quadraginta milia Sarracenorum in ultionem sanguinis Christianorum, effusi apud Acon et Tripolim et cætera loca sancta. Horum autem Tartarorum, ut fertur,

---

[1] Cl. Re. T. W. ins. et relicto; derelicto, N.

[2] *proprio*] legio, Bevere.

[3] MSS. ins. Francorum or Franciæ; N. has rege for regis.

[4] *misere*] miserrime, MSS.

[5] *dominus*] dominator, MSS.

[6] *Illis . . . necaverunt*] om. Re.

[7] E. ins. *et orphanis*.

[8] *illud*] om. T. W.

[9] *exercitus*] satellites, Bevere.

[10] *multa*] plura, MSS.

MS. E. (Merton.)

miraculosa conversionis exstitit[1] causa. Regis Tartarorum magni Cassani frater, paganus, adamavit filiam regis Armeniæ Christianam, quam a patre petiit in conjugem sibi dari; rex autem Armeniæ noluit adquiescere petenti, nisi gentilitatis deponeret errorem et fieret Christianus. At ille prævalens viribus, divitiis, et potentia, sibi intulit minas belli. Et alter, accepto consilio, quod meliores sunt nuptiæ quam pugnæ, annuit postulatis,[2] quærendo assensum puellæ. At illa parcere volens multitudini, et pro salute gentis suæ, velut Hester altera, se offerens, confisaque in Domino, ultro[3] cessit. Denique suscitata inter eos prole masculini sexus, inventus est hispidus et pilosus, velut ursus. Quo patri oblato, dixit non esse suum, quemque statim jussit igne cremari. Mater vero renitens et contradicens, sibi petiit infantem dari. Quo accepto, multum gavisa, jussit ipsum baptizari, et statim post trinam[4] immersionem in sacro fonte, cecidit omnis villositas de infante, et apparuit lenis et pulcherrimus puerorum. Hoc[5] viso, credidit pater et domus ejus tota.

A.D. 1299. Marriage of the brother of Cazan, king of the Tartars, with the daughter of the king of Armenia.

Hoc itaque anno Johannes comes Hoylandiæ, gener regis Angliæ, hausto veneno per suos familiares, proth nefas, et affines sibi dato, occubuit. Cujus relicta, negata sibi dote sua, ad thalamum[6] remeavit paternum.

John count of Holland poisoned.

Sub hoc etiam anno, fratres, qui dicuntur Minores,[7] optulerunt summo pontifici quadringenta milia de florenis aureis et pecuniam multam[8] nimis pro terris, prædiis, redditibusque licite optinendis. Quibus domi-

The Franciscans deprived of their money by the Pope.

---

[1] MSS. ins. *ista*.

[2] *postulatis*] postulanti, T. W.

[3] *ultro*] om. T.

[4] *trinam*] ternam, N.

[5] *Hoc . . . amiserunt*] om. Re.

[6] Bev. ins. *regium*.

[7] MSS. ins. "vel mentitores, seu "quod latius publicatur et nequius "comprobatur, totius ecclesiæ ex- "ploratores, ad illicita legis suæ "aspirantes"; but of this Cl. N. Re. om. the first two words, and T. W. the last five.

[8] *multam*] justam, T.

A.D. 1299. nus Papa, "Ubi est," inquit, "illa vestra pecunia?" At illi dixerunt, "In manibus mercatorum." Et datis fratribus induciis trium dierum responsionis habendæ, absolutis mercatoribus a depositi custodia, præcepit dominus Papa sub interminatione anathematis pecuniam ipsam ejus necessitatibus custodiri. Responditque fratribus, regulam sancti Francisci canonizatam se nolle sensu aliquo violare, nec fratres ab ea aliquando declinare, sed secundum eam degere semper debere. Sicque factum est, quod injustius adquisierunt, æquissime amiserunt.[1] Obiit dominus Henricus de Newerk, archiepiscopus Eboraci; et dominus Oliverus, præsul Lincolniæ, vir probatæ vitæ, die sancti Bricii spiritum inter verba orationis efflavit.[2] MS. E. (Merton.)

Deaths of the archbishop of York and the bishop of Lincoln, Nov. 13.

Carta[3] *sigillatur, violans anathema probatur.*

False money condemned.

Anno[4] gratiæ MCCC°. In vigilia Paschæ v. idus Aprilis, moneta quæ dicitur pollard et crokard, et aliæ[5] falsæ monetæ per Angliam prohibentur.

Birth of Thomas of Brotherton.

Kalendis Junii regina Angliæ peperit filium suum primogenitum apud Brotherestone, et Thomas dictus est.

The Pope interferes on behalf of the Scots.

Rex duxit exercitum contra Scotos, et dum appropinquaret eis, dilapsi sunt ab eo, de quibus plures quam quadringenti homines sunt perempti. Eodem vero tempore accessit dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis ad regem, deferens ei mandatum apostolicum

---

[1] MSS. ins. "Hoc anno ventus "vehemens et dampnosus prostravit arbores, ædificia, et campanaria multa in regno Angliæ per "loca diversa."

[2] Cl. here ins. the passage respecting John of Baliol from Trivet, p. 376, In Translatione . . . prælatorum.

[3] For this heading N. T. have *Rex conformatur populo, scriptum roboratur.* N. has in the margin "Cokedon interdicitur."

[4] E. has in the margin: "Aureus "calix lvii. marc. x. s.; ciphus "aureus cvii. marc.; venduntur "summa totalis clxiv. marc. x. s.; "solvitur Papæ pro debito regis "ccccl[a] libr."

[5] *aliæ*] ceteræ, MSS.

MS. E. (Merton.)

ne Scotos, suæ[1] protectioni submissos, ulterius præsumeret debellare. Quo audito, rex Angliam est reversus. A.D. 1300.

In octabis sancti Hillarii, tenente rege parliamentum suum apud Lincolniam, conquesti sunt comites et barones de tortuosis et violentis deprædationibus undique per ministros et familiam regis factis. Rursum petierunt, ut libertates, in magna carta contentæ, ex tunc in suo robore primitivo in perpetuum perdurarent. Item postulaverunt,[2] ut deafforestationes, pro quibus angariabantur omnes divites plebis, a rege sæpius concessas, sed hactenus opere non completas, remota ulteriori dilatione, fieri juberet discretas. His et quibusdam aliis articulis instantissime a rege postulatis, procrastinatis quampluribus diebus, demum videns rex quod non desisteret ab inceptis, nec adquiescerent sibi in necessitatibus suis, respondit se esse paratum concedere et ratificare petita, et si qua alia quoquo tempore poscerent vel ducerent[3] confirmanda. Renovatæ sunt igitur cartæ de libertatibus et de foresta, sigilloque regio munitæ, in unoquoque comitatu per Angliam deferuntur. The charters renewed at the parliament at Lincoln, 20 Jan.

Quibus coram populo denulgatis, violatores earum majore excommunicatione dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis cum cæteris coepiscopis innodarunt. Porro pro hoc confirmationis effectu, concesserunt comites et barones regi quintamdecimam partem bonorum suorum mobilium, in festo sancti Michaelis proximo tunc futuro. Sed archiepiscopus Cantuariensis pro clero nihil voluit concedere, neque de spiritualitate neque de temporalitate annexa ecclesiæ, sine licentia summi pontificis speciali. Rex dedit Edwardo filio The violators of the charters excommunicated. Aid granted, but the archbishop refuses it from the clergy.

[1] *suæ protectioni*] in sua protectione, MSS.

[2] *postulaverunt*] poscebant, MSS.

[3] *ducerent*] duxerint, MSS.

A.D. 1300. Edward made prince of Wales.

suo principatum Walliæ, qui[1] Wallensibus multum placuit, eo quod et in Wallia natus esset et comitatum Cestriæ haberet. Concordati itaque rex et barones, ordinaverunt domino Papæ elegantem epistolam signatam centum sigillis, petitoriam ut jus Anglorum in regno Scotiæ ab initio habitum juste protegeret, falsis suggestionibus perjuratorum Scotorum aurem minime inclinaret. Obiit dominus Edmundus, comes Cornubiæ, sine liberis eodem anno, relinquens proximum hæredem regem Anglorum.[2]

MS. E. (Merton.)

Death of Edmund, E. of Cornwall.

Nominat Edmundum natum regina secundum.

Birth of Edmund of Woodstock, Aug. 5.

Anno gratiæ MCCCIº. Die[3] sancti Oswaldi regis et martyris, regina Angliæ apud Wodestoke filium edidit secundum, quem Edmundum nominavit. Hoc anno, dominus Papa decimam omnium bonorum ecclesiasticorum per regnum Angliæ per triennium usurpavit. Porro[4] illis diebus sal terræ et caput vulgi in magnam ydropisim ceciderunt. Quanto enim plus pecuniam, humorem nequam, hauriebant, tanto amplius eam[5] sitiebant. Et quod iste de temporalitate, non sponte sua imminutum, reliquerat, ille non coactus de spiritualitate contaminatum carpebat. Sedit ergo in tristitia fidelium ecclesia, deducta per vocales tutores suos miserabiliter sub tributo.[4] Sub eodem quoque tempore, ducente rege Angliæ exercitum contra gentem Scotorum, princeps Walliæ Edwardus, regis[6] filius,[7] cum agmine[8] bellicoso progreditur ante eum. Sed quia nihil magnificum vel laude dignum,

Taxation of the clergy.

Edward, P. of Wales, goes into Scotland.

[1] *qui . . . . haberet*] et comitatum Cestriæ, MSS.

[2] Cl. Re. ins. *Edwardum.*

[3] *Die . . . martyris*] Quinto die Augusti, Cl. Re.

[4–4] *Porro . . . . tributo*] om. Cl. Re.

[5] *eam*] etiam, T.

[6] *regis*] regius, Cl. N. Re.

[7] *filius*] natus, MSS.

[8] MSS. ins. suo.

MS. E. (Merton.) vix nemine Scotorum resistente, peregerant, noster calamus breviter[1] pertranseat. A.D. 1301.

Hæc dum agerentur, misit rex Franciæ abbatem de Compyne et quosdam alios,[2] postulans pacem Scotis, vocans eos amicos suos. Qui, non audito pro[3] libitu responso, ad propria remearunt. Hoc[4] anno orta est dissensionis materia inter Papam et regem Franciæ, utroque confidente de sua potentia magna; ita ut dominus Papa diceret nuncio regis Francorum, Petro de Flote, "Nos habemus utramque potestatem." Et ille pro domino suo respondit, "Utique, domine. Sed "vestra est verbalis, nostra autem realis."[5] Et in tantum excanduit ira domini Papæ, ut diceret movere se velle[6] contra eum cælum et terram.[7]

Messengers sent from France to make peace with Scotland.

Troubles between the Pope and the king of France.

Anger of the Pope.

Dominus Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Cestriæ et thesaurarius Angliæ, apud dominum Papam super variis facinoribus et facinorosis criminibus graviter diffamatus, responsurus in propria persona super eisdem, coram summo pontifice citatur.[8] Qui[9] exhausta in curia non modica pecunia, quoniam noverant ipsum præ multis bovem valde pinguem, tamen parum profecit. Remissus namque fuit ad archiepiscopum Cantuariæ ut ipse in absentia sua per certas personas purgationem sumeret accusati, et per eundem Walterum, negotii insciam,[10] rescriberet summo pontifici, quid gestum fuerit quidve factum. [Sumpta purgatione sua per archiepiscopum a MS. Cl. laicis et civibus bonæ opinionis super aliquibus criminibus et a viris religiosis magnæ famæ de reliquis, prout decuit hos et illos cognoscere, ad Papam iterum est

Accusation of bishop Walter de Langton, the treasurer.

He is sent to the archbishop of Canterbury.

He is cleared and sent back to the Pope.

---

[1] *breviter pertranseat*] breviatur, Cl. N. Re.; breviatur, T.; breviter intimabit, W.

[2] MSS. ins. secum.

[3] *pro libitu*] prohibito, T. W.

[4] *Hoc . . . terram*] om. Re.

[5] *realis*] regalis, N.

[6] *velle*] om. MSS.

[7] Cl. Re. ins. "sub illo quoque "tempore."

[8] *citatur*] invitatur, Cl. N. Re.

[9] *Qui . . . profecit*] Qui cum ad curiam pervenisset, non cum vacuis manibus fuit, tamen minime expeditus, Cl. Re.

[10] *inscium*] instrumentum, N.

A.D. 1301. reversus. Papa autem intelligens purgationem episcopi sagacem et ordinatam per archipræsulem sibi missam, episcopum Walterum famæ pristinæ restitutum cum uberiori gratia remisit ad propria. Porro miles qui eum accusaverat, Johannes, non post multum temporis et ipse super homicidio et aliis facinoribus accusatur. Conscius vero sibi vendicat jus ecclesiæ; et si uxoratus, ait se diaconum fuisse prius quam eam duxisset. Tandem condempnatus carceri episcopali liberatur, quo per dies quinque nec amplius supervixit. Sumat sibi ex eo speculum malitia laicalis viros ecclesiasticos accusare.] Obierunt hoc anno episcopus Elyensis et episcopus Wirecestrensis, et electi sunt duo monachi loco ipsorum. Qui non invenientes gratiam consecrationis ab archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, ad sedem Apostolicam sunt profecti.[1] [Quo cum pervenissent, discusso electionis utriusque ordine[2] coram Papa, electio prioris Eliensis est confirmata et electio Wigorniensis monachi penitus est quassata. Dedit ergo dominus Papa episcopatum illum cuidam[3] de ordine Minorum.][4]

MS. Cl. (Norwich.)

His accuser imprisoned, and dies.

Elections to Ely and Worcester.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Appeal to the Pope, who confirms one and quashes the other.

MS. Cl.

Pugnat[5] *lanificus, Gallus ruit hinc inimicus.*

[*De bello de Curtray.*] MS. Cl.

War in Flanders.

Anno gratiæ MCCCII°. Alteri filii Israel, burgenses civitatis Brugensis in Flandria, ulterius sustinere non valentes seu[6] nolentes punctiones[7] scorpionum, exactiones vectigalium, imperia[8] *luti et lateris*,[9] quibus

MS. E.

Exod. i. 14.

[1] *profecti*] transfecti, N.

[2] *ordine*] ordinis, Cl.

[3] William of Gainsborough.

[4] Here Cl. introduces from Trivet (pp. 379–394) the answer of Edward I. to P. Boniface VIII. on the affairs of Scotland, and the letter of the community of England to the Pope. The letters to and from the archbishop, which are given in the Annales Londonienses (Stubbs, vol. i.) are not in any of the MSS. of the Flores.

[5] N. gives this, *Gaudet lanificus, Gallus ruit hostis iniquus.*

[6] *seu . . . scorpionum*] om. Cl.

[7] *punctiones scorpionum*] om. Re.

[8] *imperia*] imperationes, Cl. N. Re.; imperatores, T. W.

[9] *lateris*] latere, Re.

MS. E. (Merton.) oppresserant eos ministri regis Francorum, novi Pharaonis, resumpto spiritu, consilio præambulo in oppressores suos unanimiter[1] insurrexerunt, omnes pariter occidendo. Hinc commotus rex Franciæ, ut olim rex Babiloniæ, *ut ille solus Deus diceretur* in terra, et iste solus rex in universis gentibus dominaretur, misit Olofernem principem militiæ suæ, comitem videlicet de Artoys, nominatissimum inter[2] Christianos bellatorem, cum ducibus, comitibus, baronibus, magistratibus, aliisque potestatibus, quasi cum infinita sequela belligeratorum equestrium loricatorum, instructos ad pugnam, florem militiæ Christianitatis, ut putabatur, ad Brugensis civitatis exterminium. Et quasi *cooperientes superficiem terræ* in equis et curribus, incusserunt timorem magnum ad quas devenerant civitates, resistere non audentes. Porro Brugenses, pro acephalis habiti, constituerunt sibi ducem et præceptorem, nomine Petrum le Coning, qui eos vice[3] Moysi in certamine gubernaret. Egressi ita[que] urbem, obviam[4] processerunt Francigenis. Visaque eorum multitudine indicibili, obstupuerunt, et animas suas Deo commendantes,[5] dixerunt, "Domine, Tuum "est bellum, Tuumque in pluribus vel in paucis sal- "vare."[6] Et eligentes pro patriis legibus servandis libere[7] magis mori quam[8] serviliter nimis vivere, discrimini se dederunt. Commissum est igitur bellum, et ceciderunt de Francigenis comes de Artoys, comes[9] de Alba Marla, comes[9] de Eu, comes[9] de Dru, comes[10] de Bolonia,[11] Radulphus de Neel constabularius Franciæ, Guydo de Neel marescallus Franciæ, Petrus de

A.D. 1302.

Judith. iii. 13.

Robert II., count of Artois, leader of the French.

Judith. ii. 11.

1 Macc. iii. 18.

Battle of Courtray, July 11, and defeat of the French.

[1] *unanimiter*] om. MSS.

[2] MSS. ins. omnes.

[3] *vice*] more, MSS., ns Ch.; Cl. Re. have a more.

[4] *obviam*] propriam, T W.; propriam obviam, N. Re.

[5] *commendantes*] committentes, MSS.

[6] *salvare*] salutare, T.

[7] *libere*] liberaliter, MSS.

[8] MSS. ins. "diutius turpiter "et."

[9] John. The count of Dreux was not killed.

[10] Robert.

[11] *Bolonia*] Sancto Paulo, N.

A.D. 1302. Flote consiliarius regis[1] Franciæ velut alius Achitophel, filius[2] comitis de Hemaud, ac quadraginta baneretti, cum populo infinito. Miroque modo, pedestribus[3] equestres, domini subditis, lanarum textoribus acies loricata, firmamentum formidini, regnum municipio, non[4] valebat resistere. Acta sunt hæc quinto[5] idus Julii juxta Curtray. Hac ergo audita[6] victoria, compatriotæ sui, eliminatis Francorum præceptoribus ab eorum civitatibus, naturalibus civibus adhæserunt. MS. E. (Merton.)

Philip IV. advances with a large army against the Flemings,

Proinde tyrannizans rex Franciæ, congregavit exercitum multum nimis, velut arenam quæ est in litore maris, a mari Græco usque ad mare occeanum, ad debellandas virorum Flandrensium potestates, in[7] quibus affuit idem rex Francorum. Cæteri vero ad defendendum natale solum, non ad impugnandum alienum, Apostolica benedictione admoniti, direxerunt aciem contra eos. Disposito quoque bello, et parum distantibus ab invicem, non ausus [est] rex Franciæ in Flandriam descendere. Flandrensibus vero nolentibus egredi de patria sua, fatigatoque populo Francorum de itinere, ac fame nimia exinanito, per longum tempus rege Francorum morante apud Atrabatensem civitatem, abierunt furtive retrorsum plusquam quinquaginta milia virorum.[8] Tandem et ipse rex Franciæ inglorius cum tota sequela sua, ineffabili ignominia, ad sua[9] repedavit[10] nono die mensis Octobris.

but remains long at Arras, and retires, Oct. 9.

Hæc non ad plenam gestorum historiam, sed ad memoriam perstrinximus futurorum, ut[11] meminerint

---

[1] *regis*] regni, N.

[2] John son of John II., count of Hainault.

[3] *pedestribus*] pedestris, E.

[4] *non valebat*] nec audebat, nec valebat, Re.

[5] *quinto idus Julii*] undecima die, Re.

[6] *audita*] audacia, Cl. Re.

[7] *in quibus*] inter quos, Cl. N. Re.

[8] Cl. Re. ins. *mortis rei*.

[9] *sua*] propria, MSS.

[10] *repedavit*] remeavit, Cl. Re.

[11] *ut . . . humiliare*] om. MSS.

MS. E. (Merton.)

posteri quomodo conditorum Gubernator potentes, de se nimium præsumentes, non desistit humiliare. A.D. 1302.

Ad alia regem[1] Anglorum tangentia revertamur. Rex itaque Angliæ, gestiens pacem bonam fieri in diebus suis, misit nuncios præclaros circa Pascha ad regem Franciæ, ut quid de guerra, de treuga, de pace deliberasset, per eosdem renunciaret. Qui responso[2] accepto, quod non possent tam ardua tractare negotia, nisi duodecim pares[3] congregarentur, quodque tunc non potuit fieri, ipsis procul propter inopinatas emersiones novæ guerræ in locis variis occupatis, sed ut post dies quindecim ista fierent, expectarent. Quo transacto tempore, adunati majores Franciæ se nolle diffinire de prædictis responderunt, nisi in præsentia Scotorum confœderatorum suorum. Hoc audito, ad Angliam redierunt. Super hoc tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium kal. Julii. Et recitatis frustratoriis dilationibus et dilatoriis machinationibus, rursum illuc ipsos nuncios, divulgata jam triumphali victoria per Flandrenses,[4] remittere curaverunt. Quibus[5] responsum fuit, quod rex Angliæ adveniret in propria persona, et inter duos reges adeo bene conveniretur de pace, quod majoribus[6] utriusque regni et minoribus tam profectui cederet, quam honori. Igitur rex tenuit parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium in festo Translationis sancti Edwardi regis, ubi ista recitata displicuerunt. Sed ex totius regni consilio diffinitum est, regem in regno proprio commanere, nec pro mandato vel suggestione regis Francorum ab Anglia egredi est permissus.[7]

Messengers sent to France.

Parliament at Westminster, July 1.

Oct. 13.

[1] *regem*] gentem, MSS.
[2] *responso*] om. E.
[3] MSS. ins. plenarie.
[4] Cl. Re. ins. de Gallicis.
[5] MSS. ins. nunciis.
[6] *majoribus . . . honori*] majores et superiores utriusque regni hæc sibi profuisse applauderent, et medioeres vel infirmi non dolerent, MSS.
[7] N. T. W. ins. "Porro instante "jam fine treugarum," as if beginning a new paragraph.

A.D. 1303. *Papa Bonifacius moritur, sequitur Benedictus.* MS. E. (Merton.)

Siege of Stirling castle by the Scots.

Anno gratiæ MCCCIII° [iii. 112] . . . manducarunt. Consumptis[1] proinde omnibus, quæ mandi possunt, dixerunt inter se obsessi, "Sane proiciamus quartam "partem stateris de frumento et quartam partem bovis "in hostium cuneos; si autument[2] nos messe et car- "nibus abundare, forte[3] ab obsidione recedent.[4] Sata- "gunt enim nos fame devincere; et relictum est nobis "modicum frumenti et duæ partes unius bovis."[5]

Quod cum fecissent obsessi, ludificati dixerunt obsessores, "Retrocedamus, quia nihil proficimus. En "quos sperabamus fame perisse, in ejectione stauri "sui, contrarium experimur." Porro Scotis recedentibus, miserunt mox obsessi unum ex suis ad regem Angliæ pro victualibus et remedio citissime habendo, alioquin castrum nullatenus diutius posse defendere. Sed qui missus fuerat, currens sponte per devium, et a tramite bonitatis exorbitans, venit ad exercitum Scotorum, nuncians eis penuriam quam passi sunt obsessi, et qualiter plures ex eis mortui sunt, et consilium sui faciendi propositi. O proditor, fili Rechab, ignoras mercedem, quam tibi daturus est rex David. Quis restitit ei, et pacem habuit? Quis eum fefellit, et vicem non luxit? Redierunt igitur Scoti et castrum iterum obsederunt, et obsessi non habentes unde vivere, post triduum castrum reddiderunt domino Johanni de Soules, et salvos pacti sunt Scoti eos ad regem Anglorum abire.

Treason of the messenger sent by the besieged to Edward.

The castle surrendered.

---

[1] *Consumptis . . . . obsederunt*] om. Cl. Re., agreeing with Ch. generally for this year.

[2] *autument*] forte autument, N.; aut videant, T. W.

[3] *forte*] et sic, N.

[4] T. ins. Ecce inimici nostri, altering the order of the clauses; this sentence om. W.

[5] N. T. W. ins. "Reliquum eras "et perendie comedamus et moria- "mur. O laudabilis industria, etsi "a Josepho famosissimo quondam "Judæorum bellatore inventa."

MS. E. (Merton.)

Deputatur [iii. 113] . . . . retinuit. Pro his et aliis multiphariis injuriis ingressus rex Angliæ Scotiam, ut *in chamo et fræno maxillas eorum* comprimeret; qui non approximantes ad pacem suam,[1] eam infregerant et dolos machinaverant tota die; in manu forti occupavit munitiones[2] et oppida eorum. Et cum . . . . machinarum. Quoniam, cum tormenta regis Angliæ jacerent lapides indesinenter contra muros castelli, nec paries cederet, post redundationem lapidis stetit ille miles Thomas cum manutergio, et extersit læsuram de muro in subsannationem et[3] derisum totius exercitus Anglicani. Et cum per quadraginta dies [iii. 114] . . . . reddiderunt.

A.D. 1303. The king enters Scotland. Ps. xxxi. 9. Siege of Brechin castle. Thomas Maille.

Erant autem in Scotia duæ famosissimæ abbatiæ, in facultatibus opulentissimæ et in ædificiis munitissimæ, Abrebredok videlicet et Dunfermelyn. Porro[4] Dunfermelyn[5] infra procinctum suum est[6] ampla nimis, continens tres carucatas terræ, palatia quasi regia continens in se multa, ita ut tres incliti reges, cum eorum sequela, singuli sine alterius improbitate, simul et semel hospitari poterant. Ideireo propter nimiam capacitatem loci, soliti[7] fuerant[8] majores natu regni Scotiæ illac convenire, et machinationes contra regem Anglorum conficere, et plerumque in tempore guerræ velut de latibulis prodeuntes, latrocinalem prædam et cædem in populum Anglicum frequentabant. Cernens igitur exercitus regis templum Domini non ecclesiam sed *speluncam* esse *latronum*, et quasi *sudem*[9] *in oculo* genti Anglorum, misso funiculo exartionis, antra,[10] muros, palatia, omnia coæquans terræ, funditus

Abbeys of Aberbrothock and Dunfermline. Destruction of Dunfermline. S. Matt. xxi. 13. Jos. xxiii. 13.

[1] E. ins. qui; N. T. W. ins. *se* before pacem, and om. *eam*.
[2] *munitiones et oppida*] urbes et munitiones, MSS.
[3] *et derisum*] om. N. T. W.
[4] *Porro . . . suum*] om. T.
[5] *Dunfermelyn*] Aberberdok, W.
[6] *est*] om. E. N.
[7] *soliti*] addicti, T. W
[8] *fuerant*] om. T.
[9] *sudem in oculo*] fraudem in occulto, T.
[10] *antra*] intra, T. W.

A.D. 1303. dissipavit, ecclesia dumtaxat ab incendio reservata, et paucis domibus, monachis regulariter competentibus. MS. E. (Merton.)

Sacrilegious pillage of the monastery.

[Postea raptores quidam, associatis sibi quampluribus aliis malefactoribus, egressi furtive de castris regis Angliæ, venerunt ad præcellens monasterium de Donstremelin inopinate cum gladiis et fustibus, per medium atrium abbatiæ irrumpentes usque in oratorium, quo famuli Dei, ducenti monachi, ad orandum sive psallendum convenerant, ensibus, arcubus, et balistis morte intentata, si quis de monachis pedem loco moveret. Et divisi in tres turmas quarum una muniebat introitum eorum et exitum altera, servulos Dei terrens, reliqua rapinis intenta fregit armariola et cistas circa altare et in vestibulo undique in Domini gazophilocio, crucesque, urceolos, pixides, phialas, turribula, acceptabula, omnia ex auro puro, et multa consimilia vasa ex argento mundo, de quibus non est modo propter eorum numerositatem dicendum per singula, sacrilege asportarunt; de quibus famosa manabat relatio, quod singuli monachi singulas justas vel lagenas, ciphos, cochlearia, et parapsides habebant argenteos. Quæ omnia scelerati homines rapuerunt. Proinde clamor attollitur et ad regis audientiam pervenitur. Rex Angliæ illuc se divertens cum adhuc longe esset, vidit religiosos viros sedentes in itinere sparsos, capita sua tenere, indutos et sacris et ciliciis, adventum regis benignissimi præstolantes. Quos intuitus, rex admirans interrogavit quinam essent. Cui comes[1] Lincolniæ, "Domine mi, "hi sunt monachi hujus loci nudius tertius a latroni- MSS. H. M. T. W.

The monks and their property restored.

"bus deprædati." Super quibus motus rex misericordia fatur eis, "Revertimini in tabernacula domus "vestræ." Fuit autem ibi rex per dies aliquot communicans et commescens cum eis, præcepitque sub interminatione suspendii ut per inquisitionem patra-

[1] Henry de Lacy.

MSS. H. M. T. W. tores sceleris forisjurarent curiam suam in perpetuum, restitutis monasterio vasis ejus omnibus; et factum est ita.] A.D. 1303.

MS. E. (Merton.) Eodemque anno [iii. 114] . . . . publicatur. Die S. Marci [iii. 114, 115] . . . . introire.

Hoc itaque anno, rex Edwardus in Scotia hyemavit inter ursos et tygres ac cæteras ferarum saltus, dracones non veritus, tanquam leo, cunctas bestias silvæ terrens. Miroque modo veluti David circumdatus a Ziphæis, non est nocitus ab eis neque traditus. The king winters in Scotland. 1 Reg. xxiii. 19.

In fine igitur hujus anni, quia Edwardus leo, rex bestiarum, decreverat non se illinc discessurum, nisi totaliter prius aut omnes devinceret aut omnino vinceretur, magnates regni Scotiæ, tam comites quam barones, superato eorundem rebellionis errore et ad nihilum minus modice vi redacto, advertentes undequaque grassari facem et non pacem, se et sua voluntati regis Angliæ submittebant; qui autem admisit eos ad gratiam suam, nunc hos, nunc illos, in misericordiis suis multis. Sub his quoque diebus, hoc anno quo ista fiebant in Scotia, ea tempestate in vigilia nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, Papa Bonifacius, procurante,[1] ut creditur, rege Francorum Philippo, inter quos horrenda dissensionis per longum tempus exstitit materia, atrocissime irreverenterque[1] deprædatus[2] fuit in Campania, et rex Angliæ [iii. 115] . . . . subnectatur.[3] Quod tamen in præsenti codice nimis prolixum esset inserere. Papa vero Bonifacio, dignitate papali non obstante, in præjudicium totius Ecclesiæ, immisericorditer omnibus bonis suis, ut præmissum est, deprædato, et in carcere per triduum custodito, præ irreverentia Ecclesiæ Romanæ et sibi Dei vicario illata tactus do- His determination to subdue Scotland. Submission of the Scotch barons. Outrage on P. Boniface VIII. Death of P. Boniface VIII.

[1–1] *procurante . . . . irreverenterque*] om. MSS.

[2] *deprædatus*] derobatus, MSS.

[3] *subnectatur*] submittatur, N.; subticeatur, T. W. After this Cl. N. Re. agree with Ch.

A.D. 1303. lore cordis et angustia, infra breve temporis spatium vitam finivit. De quo quidam versificus, sic scripsit: MS. E. (Merton.)

Ingreditur vulpes, regnat leo, sed canis exit.
Re tandem vera si sic fuit, ecce Chimera.

Quo defuncto, in crastino [iii. 117] . . . . vocatus.

Remark of the compiler to his readers.

[In sudore igitur vultus mei hoc onus arripui, et quam brevius potui veritate servata rei seriem, de innumerabilibus hujus sæculi [1] naufragiis paucula, quæ et [2] notoria, fuerant compilavi. Sed æstimo te, magis tepidum ad scribendum vel saltem ad audiendum quam me, de nemorosa materia inter sentes et vepres herbarum antitoda ad hujus morbi cathaplasmata collegisse.[3]] MSS. N. T. W. after *declinquam* above, p. 117.

Anglia læta cane, gens Scotica pugnat inane.

Sermon of P. Benedict XI. at Perugia.

Anno gratiæ [4] MCCCIV°, qui est annus regni regis Edwardi tricesimus secundus, Papa Benedictus, dum apud Perusium verbum Dei populo prædicaret, inter cætera deploravit abhominabile exitium in vicarium Jesu Christi et Petri commissum. Nec tamen casum personæ deflevit, quinimmo ipsum Christum a militibus Pilati iterum spoliari asserens, captum, dampnandum, et tanquam remortuum planxit in carcere, velut in sepulcro triduo a militibus custoditum, non ut dicit Rom. vi. 9. Apostolus, *Christus resurgens ex mortuis jam non moritur*, etc., verum est in carne jam glorificata, sed sicut dixit dominus Jesus Christus Petro interroganti, "Domine quo vadis?" ait, "Venio Romam, iterum "crucifigi;" intellexit hoc Petrus de sua dictum passione, quod in ea Dominus esset passurus, Qui patitur MS. E. (Merton.)

[1] *sæculi*] sali, N.

[2] *et*] in, N.

[3] This is followed in H. M. N. T. W. by "In illo tempore in isto anno "in festo Nativitatis beati Johannis "Baptistæ Philippus rex Francorum, et cætera quæ sequuntur "usque ad obitum Bonefacii Papæ "viii. quo sepulto (defuncto, T.) . . . accipient," as in iii. p. 117; and then "Hominis natura semper "est . . . cogitatio," as in p. 116.

[4] For this year Cl. Re. agree with Ch.

MS. E. (Merton.)

in sanctis, misericordiæ pietate.[1] Et sicut Idem alio loco dicit, "*Quod uni ex minimis meis fecistis*, sive "honoris sive dedecoris, hoc noveritis Me passurum." Cumque hæc et plura his similia de occasu Papæ Bonifacii recitaret, spoliatores ejus, vel omnes ipsis assentientes, vel qui[2] huic conscii exstitere, duplici contritione anathematis irretivit, insistens et immoratus quamplurimum huic verbo, *Si quidem in ligno viridi hæc fecerunt, in arido quid facturi sunt?* Cumque[3] fulgura et choruscationes divinæ ultionis flagitiosos viros inopinate occupare assereret, et se ad hoc electum et in cathedra seniorum collocatum, ut annunciaret populo scelera eorum, diceret, ut resipiscerent satisfaciendo de commissis commonuit, alioquin ad radicem maledictionis et stirpis pestiferæ securim amputationis et evulsionis se positurum necessario præconizat. Hujusmodi igitur interminationibus [iii. 117] . . . concordare.

A.D. 1304.

S. Matt. xxv. 40.

S. Luc. xxiii. 31.

Sub eodem [iii. 118] . . . . mittit legationem petens a rege sibi licere magistro suo Johanni de Soules transmittere experiri certe an deberet sponte et sine resistentia regi reddere, vel contra eum quamdiu poterat illud defendere. Cui rex, "Nequaquam. Quin- "immo, si salubrius æstimaverit castrum defendere, quam "illud nobis reddere, ipse viderit." Quo responso accepto, recordatus [est] Willelmus juramenti, quod fecerat magistro suo, agenti tunc in Francia cum quibusdam Scotis gratia defensionis habendæ. Sed non aderat auxiliator, neque qui ferret juvamen; ad resistendum aciei regiæ se præparat, quantum potest. Æstimabat autem se non[4] regi noxium[5] esse, si castellum defenderet contra eum, pro eo quod fidelitatem vel homagium nunquam sibi corporaliter[6] præstitisset. Sed quomodo

Siege of Stirling castle.

Proceedings of William Olyford.

[1] *pietate*] pietatem, E.; see above, vol. i. p. 122.

[2] *qui huic conscii*] quos huic conscios, E. N. T. W.

[3] *Cumque*] Qui, T.; Quique, W.

[4] *non*] vere, T.

[5] *noxium*] obnoxium, N. T. W.; E. has been altered.

[6] *corporaliter*] totaliter, T.

A.D. 1304. una cum magistro suo terram alterius et castrum regis fraudulenter invaserat, non sane prospexit, aut voluit intelligere ut bene ageret. Porro rex Angliæ animavit populum suum ad bellum, replicans qualiter post obitum Alexandri regis Scotiæ comites et barones illum in principalem dominum elegerunt, fidelitatem et homagium sibi dantes, corporali præstito sacramento pro se et pro cunctis majoribus et minoribus regni, tam præsentibus quam futuris, ut, discusso jure singulorum vendicantium coram eo, ille coronam susciperet, quem ipse judicaverit amplius habere juris ad regnum. Quique præcaventes sibi in futurum, ut rex Angliæ, non quasi vocalis eorum et regni et regis futuri dominus, quicquam constitueret, verum etiam ipsum tanquam advocatum dominum et realem possessorem, omnibus castellis, civitatibus, burgis, marescalliis, senescalliis, ac cunctis aliis proprietatibus, quæ ad regnum pertinent, ipsum per dies xl. pacifice seysiarunt, ne *in vanum curreret*, aut in irritum factum proprium revocarent, prout in patenti eorundem instrumento, inde confecto, plenius continetur. Postmodum electus eorum rex et [1] coronatus, contra ligium dominum suum regem Angliæ movens [2] guerram, devincitur et carceri mancipatur. Peremptisque c. milibus viris et amplius in bello apud Berewycum et Dumbar, insuper et captis comitibus [3] et baronibus et militibus regni Scotiæ et in Anglia imprisonatis, ipse conquestor et monarcha duorum regnorum efficitur lege belli. Denuo dimissis illis misericorditer repedare ad natale solum, et iterum guerram suscitantibus, occurrens rex cum armato milite regnum Scotiæ alias in ore gladii adquisivit, occisis in bello juxta Foukyrke lx. milibus viris de Scotis. Dixitque rex, "Cum igitur jam tertio rebellio-

MS. E. (Merton.)

Defence of his acts by Edward I.

Phil. ii. 16.

[1] *et . . . regem*] om. T.
[2] *movens*] moriens, T.
[3] *comitibus et baronibus*] cunctis comitibus, N. T. W.

MS. E. (Merton.)

" nis filios clava potentiæ nostræ bellicosæ domuerimus, A.D. 1304.
" et non sit qui resistat nobis, nisi alter *Syba, filius* 2 Reg.
" *Bocri*, o commilitones optimi, servate titulos laudis xx. 1.
" vestræ, et expugnato nocivo vermiculo, honor vester
" perpensius augeatur." Peroraverat ista rex, et legionis vel exercitus probatur assensio. Proinde . . . . [iii. 118] efficax. Erant[1] autem infra castellum in rupe cavernæ et speluncæ concavæ vel cavatæ, et desuper murus fortissimus, et in muro arcus et antra, in quibus reconderant victualia quæ habebant, in speluncis ad ictum lapidis delitescentes. Cumque transissent nonaginta obsidionis dies, nec castellani se redderent, ait rex, "Vivit Dominus, non
" recedemus hinc, quousque debellaverimus eos, aut ipsi
" nos hinc fugaverint." Cui alius, confortans regem, ait, "Domine mi, *fac quæcunque sunt in corde tuo*, 2 Reg. vii.
" *quia Dominus est tecum*." Et vere Dominus erat 3.
secum, admirantissime coram omni populo servans eum. Nam cum animaret exercitum suum ad prælium, illeque[2] semper primus, et sæpius et propius juxta castelli murum accederet, et inermis super dextrarium equitaret, ecce angelus Sathanæ misit in cor hominis Scoti, ut *mitteret manum in christum Domini*, qui de 2 Reg. i.
turri regem advertens,[3] tensa balista, emissum spiculum 14.
direxit ad cor regis. Sed angelus Domini ictum frustrat. Audi mirnculum. Telum diaboli jacitur super christum Domini. Sed o Sathan, sagittasti regem, non mactasti regem ;[3] robam regis perforasti, in nihilo carnem lædens ; sed neque jumentum sessoris vales perimere, dum per medium lori avolas horribilis setulis.[4] Sellam perforas, nec cutem depilas. Et frequenter in obsidionis continuatione, hi in arce ab alto

Progress of the siege of Stirling castle.

Narrow escape of Edward I.

---

[1] *Erant autem*] Et erant etiam, T. ; Et erunt, W.

[2] *illeque*] ille erat, T. W.

[3-3] *advertens . . . . regem*] om. T.

[4] *setulis*] set ylis, E., as Bevere ; set prolis, T. W., mistaking *y* for *p*.

A.D. 1304. Edward I. at the siege of Stirling castle.

ad regem inermem spicula crudelissimi tormenti, quod Anglice dicitur espringold, jaciunt perimendum. Sed Dei nutu, nec regem nec sonipedem ejus læserunt. De populo quidem plurimos necaverunt. Et cum dissuaderetur, ne amplius[1] sic inermis procederet, propter avolantium quasi de *tenebris* spiculorum infortunium, a quibus[2] velut *a demonio meridiano* metueret, re-

Ps. xc. 6,7. spondit, "*Cadent a latere meo mille, et decem milia* " *a dextris meis, ad me autem* nocendum *non appro-* " *ximabunt.* In nomine Domini suscepimus bellum

Ps. lv. 11. " justum, propterea *non timebimus, quid faciat nobis*

Ps. xv. 8. " *homo, quoniam a dextris nobis est,* ideirco minime " *commovemur.*" Altera die, cum rex equitaret inermis cominus juxta murum, ex quo timuit omnis Anglorum exercitus, effrænati hostes lapidem miræ magnitudinis submittunt, ut regem opprimerent. Res stupenda nimis, ex turbine molæ violentissimo,[3] quasi ad ictum tonitrui, dextrarius[4] regis resupinatis pedibus corruit, quasi asina Balaam dans locum exterminatori. Et accurrentes commilitones traxerunt regem per declivum montis, increpantesque dixerunt, "Domine, quare " proprius cæteris inermis ad murum acceditis, ut

2 Reg. xi. 20, 21. " præliamini? *An ignoras quod multa desuper ex* " *muro tela mittantur? Quis percussit Abimelech* " *filium Jerobaal? Nonne mulier misit super eum* " *fragmentum molæ de muro, et interfecit eum in*

2 Reg. xviii. 3. " *Thebes?* Manete amodo in papilionibus. *Sive enim* " *fugerimus, non magnopere de nobis ad eos pertine-* " *bit, sive media pars de nobis ceciderit, non satis* " *curabunt, quia* sola persona vestra *pro decem mili-* " *bus computatur. Melius est igitur ut sitis nobis* " aliorsum *in præsidio.*" Quibus rex, "Vivit Dominus, " non dimittam vos, sive in vitam, sive in mortem " abieritis." Proinde jussit rex arietem fabricari,

MS. E. (Merton.)

---

[1] *ne amplius sic*] in amplius ergo, T.

[2] *quibus*] quis, E.

[3] *violentissimo*] violentissima, E.

[4] *dextrarius*] dextrarium, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

quem Hebræi nichonta vocant, quasi vincens omnia, et lupum guerræ. Verum aries indecens et incompositus parum aut nihil profuit. Lupus autem belli, minus sumptuosus, inclusis plus nocuit. Immensa quidem tormenta ictu unius lapidis duos antiparietes de arce, in vertice rupis fundatos, quasi sagitta per linum advolans, perforarunt. Plures autem lapides minorum machinarum densiores muros impingentes, frustratis obviis lapidibus in muro, locum commorabilem quasi victorii vendicabant, in signum perpetuæ victoriæ et magni triumphi magnifici regis indelenda vestigia relinquentes. Et de regis sapientia non[1] est obmutendum. Cum igitur quamplura jacula ipsum a dextris et a sinistris ex obsessis circumdarent et incassum deciderent, volentes Anglos tela colligere prohibuit, ita fatus, "Parvipendite et transite. In non "colligendo spicula æstimabunt ea usque nos minime "pervenisse. Si vero ipsa colligeritis, animadvertent "illa propius accidisse, et animosius erga nos tela sua "dirigent." Proinde obsessi, videntes alia machinamenta levata superius quam castri murale, ex tunc præ timore invisibilium missilium sub divo progredi non audentes, *scientes*que *quoniam consummata sunt omnia* quæ infra castellum illis erant ad sustentationem, et castelli et sui infra triduum captionem, majores exercitus regii alloquuntur, pollicentes se castellum reddere, ita quod pœnam proditorum et homicidarum[2] non luerent. Spondent reliqui quantum in[3] eis foret. Exeuntes igitur de castello singuli, rei mortis, die sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, venerunt ad regem more furum discincti, discalciati, aspersi cinere capita, funiculos perfidiæ in manibus et in collis por-

A.D. 1304. Siege of Stirling castle.

S. Joh. xix. 28.

Surrender of Stirling castle, July 20.

[1] *non est obmutendum*] quid aut cur silebo, N.; quid aut cui sileto, T.; quid aut cur tacebo, W.

[2] *homicidarum*] homicidorum, E.; homisidorum, T.

[3] *in eis*] in illis, N W.; nullus, T.

A.D. 1304. Surrender of Stirling castle.

tantes, hujuscemodi se[1] meritos ostendentes, gratiam[2] regis petentes. Quibus rex, "Nequaquam ad meam "gratiam, quia[3] indigni [estis], vos recipiam, sed ad "meam voluntatem." Cui rei, "Domine, ad vestram "voluntatem nosipsos submittimus." Quibus rex, "Equidem meæ voluntatis est, vos membratim distrahi "et suspendi; si quominus, permittam vos salvos[4] in "castellum redire." Cui Willelmus Olyfard, humi[5] prostratus, cum singultibus ait, "O domine rex, scimus "quia *major est nostra iniquitas, quam* [*ut*] *veniam* "*mereamur.* Neque enim fuit familia mea ista, "nisi obnoxia domino nostro regi. Verumtamen, "rex pietatis, deprecamur clementiam vestram, "quam ut consequamur indigni sive non, habetote "nos omnes tanquam mortuos super terram." Cumque ejulatu magno fleret, rex aliis parricidis[6] dicebat, "Quid petitis et vos?" Et illi gemebundi clamarunt, "Rei sumus mortis. Ad vestram voluntatem susci-"piatis nos, domine." Motus ergo rex super tantis clamore et fletibus, *avertit se parumper*, sed etiam totus populus circumstans ad lacrimas compunctus est. Proinde jussit rex eos suscipi, et diversis castellis Angliæ singillatim incarcerari, nullum ex eis perimens, nullum dampnans.

MS. E. (Merton.)

Gen. iv. 13.

Gen. xlii. 24.

Execution of the Stirling traitor.

Proditor autem ille prophanus, cujus fraude Scoti illud castrum adquisierant, capitur, caudis equorum trahitur, demum laqueo est suspensus. Et sic cessavit quassatio tantæ guerræ. Porro rex Angliæ deputatis [iii. 120] . . . . . lora direxit. Tenuit igitur rex Natale suum apud Lincolniam et precepit . . . . ibique refocillans suos comites et proceres in multis deliciis per dies multos virtutes bellatorum laudum præconiis

The king returns, and spends Christmas at Lincoln.

[1] *se meritos ostendentes*] pœnam merito ostendentes, N. W.; om. T.

[2] *gratiam . . . . petentes*] ante regem cornunt in sua gratia et misericordia se reddentes, T. W.

[3] *quia*] qua, N.

[4] *salvos*] sanos, W.; om. T., where there is a blank.

[5] *humi*] solo, N. T. W.

[6] *parricidis*] parasidis, E.

MS. E. (Merton.) attollendo. Quos condignis muneribus gratificatos et pro laboribus commendatos lætos dimisit ad propria et jocundos. A.D. 1304.

Papa prius moritur, hic Clemens papa creatur.

Anno gratiæ MCCCV°.[1] Ad Annunciationem Dominicam [iii. 121] . . . potito. Compassusque super injusta maceratione monachorum Westmonasteriensium, jussit mox fieri liberationem eorum. Sed superabundante perversorum judicum malicia, prolongantium iniquitatem suam, ultra præceptum regis tenuerunt per octo dies monachos in prisona. Quo audito, præcepit rex justiciariis suis, ut, omissis cæteris curis, incarcerati monachi eorum abbati continuo redderentur. The imprisoned Westminster monks freed.

Sub illo quoque tempore, [iii. 121–123] . . . exterriti spontanee exulabant et . . . fiscus. Illis autem diebus cardinales [iii. 123] . . . vocatur. Circa festum . . . Willelmus Waleis [iii. 123] . . . Nerone vesania debaccatior qui pudenda hominis, quæ Deus celari voluit faciens eis perizomata, cum Kanaan maledicto discooperuit, cogens quamplures viros ac mulieres Anglicos mixtim karolare nudos et psallere ante se, constitutis a tergo tortoribus cum scorpionibus et aculeis, flagellantibus incurvantes et pungentibus, ut incederent indirectum; qui infantes in cunis vagientes et quosdam pendentes ad ubera eviscerayit; qui pueros in scolis et in ecclesiis ad magnum numerum incendio conflagravit.[2] Qui dum collegisset [iii. 123] . . . finivit. In octabis [iii. 124–126] . . . "privasti. Semper con- "tentiose contra me egisti et commotionem commo- "visti." Porro archiepiscopus adeo erat confusus ut peteret benedictionem a rege. Cui rex, "Non sic decet, "pater" [iii. 126] . . . abierunt. Porro episcopum Dun- Barbarous cruelties of William Waleis.

[1] For this year Cl. agrees with E.

[2] *conflagravit*] confragravit, E. Cl. N.

A.D. 1305. elmensem . . Antonium de Beek, propter dapsilitatem MS. E. (Merton.)
et magnificentiam cordis quam in eo invenit [iii. 127]
Prophecy respecting Bordeaux. . . . apud Burdegalim. Erat autem in principali porta civitatis prophetia hæc, scripta in duobus versibus aureis literis et Latinis, sed per pulverem incedentium fuerant obfuscati, ita ut non apparerent nisi hæ dictiones, *Altera Roma*. Verum constituta ibi curia, viri civitatis deducto[1] pulvere invenerunt sic scriptum,

> Dic tu qui transis et portæ limina tangis,
> Altera Roma vale, nomen geris imperiale.

Scribebantur[2] autem ibi hi versus antea mille annis. Porro senatores Romani miserunt ad Papam ut veniret ad Romam et statueret curiam suam ibi, sicut[3] prædecessores sui, summi pontifices, consueverant. Noluit Papa [iii. 127] . . . . mortui sunt hoc morbo . . . . et
Severe frost. durante gelu et nive glaciali, ab xviii.[4] kal. Januarii usque viii.[5] kal. Februarii . . . mortua sunt. Adeo exinaniti sunt[6] volucres cæli quod sine rete[7] vel laqueo, manu hominis, ut domestici, caperentur. Hoc stridens
Claim of Robert Bruce to the crown of Scotland. [iii. 128] . . . suspendendus. Et postquam hæc omnia ita consummarentur, oritur denuo in Scotia novæ guerræ turbatio. Comes enim de Karrik [iii. 128] . . . . . dicens eis;[8] "Vos nostis qualiter jure proximitatis " hæreditario ad me pertinet regnum istud et qualiter " gens ista[9] patrem meum in regem proposuerat coro- " nasse, sed astutia regis Angliæ a desiderio suo fuerat " fraudatus. Si ergo [iii. 128] . . .," et ille respondit constanter quod non, et ait: "Norunt siquidem nationes " universæ regem Anglorum gentem et terram nostram

---

[1] *deducto*] diducto, E.
[2] *Scribebantur . . . annis*] om. MSS.
[3] *sicut . . . . consueverant*] om. MSS.
[4] *xviii.*] viii., N.
[5] *viii.*] xviii., E.
[6] MSS. ins. plures.
[7] *rete vel laqueo*] laqueo vel discipula, MSS.
[8] *eis*] illis, MSS.
[9] *ista*] nostra, Cl. N.

MS. E. (Merton.) " quatuor vicibus subjugasse, et nos omnes, militiam[1] A.D. 1305. Murder of John Comyn by Bruce.
" cum clero, fidelitatem et homagium pro præsentibus
" et futuris sibi jurasse, absit hoc a me; profecto
" nunquam assentiam huic rei, ne perjurus efficiar."[2]
Suadet ille, dissuadet iste; minatur ille, stupet iste. Et ille, extracto gladio, inermem militem percussit in capite, quemque volentem tollere gladium de manibus percussoris, eumque subtus se[3] prostrasset, (erat enim vir[4] fortis valde,) accurrentes famuli proditoris confoderunt cum gladiis, suum dominum liberantes. At dominus Johannes, prout[5] potuit, evasit ad altare; quem Robertus insequens nec assentire volentem, immolavit hostiam piam vir impius et crudelis. Acta sunt hæc in ecclesia fratrum minorum apud Dumfris. Ecce principium homicidæ, aspirantis ad regnum per effusionem sanguinis Abel justi. Post hæc [iii. 128] . . . . regis Anglorum.

MSS. H. M. T. W.

[Ecclesiæ navis titubat, regni quia clavis
Errat; rex, Papa, facti sunt unica capa;
Hæc faciunt do des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.]

De coronatione pseudo-regis Roberti de Brus.

MS. E. (Merton.) Anno gratiæ MCCCVI°. Die Annunciationis Domini [iii. 129] . . . villam de Schone . . . diademate, absentantibus se sponte a conjuratoribus de Bouhan[6] et de Ros comitibus, Alexandro Comyn et Johanne de Mumbray militibus, et nonnullis aliis qui juramentum regi Angliæ factum irrefrænabiliter[7] conservarunt. Dominica vero sequente [iii. 129] . . . . . coronati. Et mutavit nomen ejus impositum in Baptismate, nominans illum David. Cumque domum redisset [iii. 130] . . . . . cum armato milite in Scotiam ut expugnaret nequiter coronatum cum perfidis et protegeret Coronation of Robert Bruce at Scone.

[1] *militiam*] militia, E.
[2] *efficiar*] inveniar, MSS.
[3] *se*] esse, T.
[4] *vir*] om. E.
[5] *prout*] ut, MSS.
[6] *Bouhan*] Douhan, W.
[7] *irrefrænabiliter*] irrefragabiliter, N. W.

A.D. 1306. Edward's determination to avenge the murder of Comyn.

gentem fidam. Ad augmentandum [iii. 131] . . . . . vivus sive mortuus vindicaturus. Adjurans principem et cæteros præcelsos[1] viros terræ fide sibi debita, si ipse pius in fata decederet, corpus suum secum in Scotiam in bello deferrent, nec sepelirent illud quousque Dominus de perfido coronato et gente perjura dedisset victoriam et triumphum. Spoponderunt igitur cuncti fide bona se paratos secum in vita regis et in mortem cum principe in Scotiam proficisci, votum regium expleturos. Exinde omnes [iii. 132, 133] . . . . . tegumentum. Duorum igitur episcoporum[2] culpa magna, sed episcopi Sancti Andreæ major. Nam die congressionis inter Anglos et Scotos apud Methfen juxta Sanctum Johannem misit armatam clientelam suam in succursum Scotorum. Ipse vero callide se reddidit interim Anglicanis, ut si Scoti de Anglicis triumpharent, ipsum de illorum potestate eruerent, tanquam vi captum pro defectu tutelæ; si autem Anglici triumpharent, et sibi parcerent, eo quod derelictus a familia sua fuit, quasi non consentiendo[3] factis illorum. Isti ergo perjurati prælati in arctissimis carceribus forma et habitu, quibus fugiendo capti fuerant, retruduntur, quousque per Apostolicam sedem dispositum sit quid de his fuerit faciendum. Capitur autem et illa impiissima conjuratrix de Bouhan, de qua consultus rex ait, "Quia gladio non per-
" cussit, gladio non peribit. Verum propter illicitam
" coronationem, quam fecit, in domicilio lapideo et
" ferreo, ad modum coronæ fabricato, firmissime ob-
" struatur, et apud Berwycum sub divo forinsecus sus-
" pendatur, ut sit data in vita et post mortem specu-
" lum viatoribus et opprobrium sempiternum." Illo quoque tempore [iii. 133, 134] . . . . coronatus. Proindè timens sibi Johannes comes de Asceila, fugam quærit,

MS. E. (Merton.)

Crafty treason of the bishop of St. Andrew's, William Lamberton.

Punishment of the countess of Buchan.

[1] *præcelsos*] præclues, N.; præclaros, W.

[2] Of Glasgow and St. Andrew's.

[3] *consentiendo*] consentiens, N. W.

MS. E. (Merton.)

sed Dei providentia, *timor, quem timebat, evenit* ei. Nam cum in mari navigando fugeret, subito orto vento contrario, ad terram repulsus atque ab adversariis captus erat. Quo audito [iii. 134, 5] . . . . "pro " scelere. Nec vos latet quotiens voluit prodisse nos in " Anglia, in Scotia, et in Flandria. Habete illum vos" [iii. 135] . . . . . factionibus fratris sui. A.D. 1306. Job. iii. 25. Flight and capture of John, earl of Athol.

Et cum strages hujuscemodi grassaretur in Scotia, eodem quasi sub tempore inter regem Francorum et Parisiacenses cives severior orta est dissensio, hac de causa. Erat autem in civitate prædicta vir illustris prosapia, [præ] cunctis concivibus permaxime locupletatus, nomine Stephanus Barbet. Hic accedens ad regem Franciæ, sic fatus est, "Domine, nomisma census vestri minora- " tur in duplo, quam valet. Hinc mercatores lucrum " reportant, et vos detrimentum patimini. Jubeto " ergo ut moneta suum triplum valorem amodo super- " crescat." Et velut dolosus et cupidus, ilico assenserunt in unum. Nec diu latuit cives reliquos dolus iste. Qui dixerunt Stephano, "Tu inclitus in civitate, tu " locupletior cunctis burgensibus es effectus. Ecce rex " noster injuriose super nos aggravat jugum suum, " imponendo regno tributum, cunctis retro[1] regibus " Franciæ insuetum. En quamplura ædificia construxi- " mus, quæ, si triplicatur census, inconductibilia in " solitudinem redigentur, et passeres solitarii in tectis " pro hominibus habitabunt. Ha Deus, priusquam hæc " fiant,[2] quæremus dominum meliorem. Tu ergo, cum " sis unus ex nobis, assentire nobis, alioquin *incen-* " *demus te et domum* tuam, quia dictum est, quod " suggestione tuæ versutiæ factum est hoc." Qui respondit eis, "Juxta condictum faciam, quod populus " hic hortatur." Discedens vero ab eis, solvit[3] regi Franciæ censum, quem pollicitus erat ei. Conjuratione Disturbances in Paris between the king (Philip IV.) and the citizens in consequence of the advice of Stephen Barbet. Judic. xiv. 15.

[1] *retro*] om. W.
[2] T. W. ins. relictis omnibus.
[3] T. W. ins. clam.

A.D. 1306. itaque facta, concives insurrexerunt in[1] Stephanum, demolientes et solotenus complanantes universa ædificia, quæ in civitate et prope civitatem habuerat, pretiosamque ejus supellectilem concremantes, pueros cum pecudibus gladiis occiderunt. Ipso quoque die bigas regis, in quibus victualia, quæ pro mensa ejus empta sunt,[2] locata fuerant, distrahentes, in fori medio sparserunt, pedibus omnia despicabiliter conculcando. Nec sic quievit tam sæva rabies, sed furibundi venerunt ad templum, quo rex tum temporis morabatur. Et clamabant, "Trade nobis Stephanum; alioquin in- " cendemus te et templum." Quibus rex caute respondit, " Ecce repentine irruistis super me. Rever- " timini in civitatem, dieque sexto redite ad me. Sup- " plebo enim tunc, quod petitis, et querelas vestras, " pollicens emendas, exaudiam." Illis autem repedantibus, rex secessit in alium locum procul ab urbe. Et sic frustratoria dilationis interpositione delusa est conquerentium sollicitudo burgensium. Post hæc autem Karolus, germanus regis, accersitis ad se duodecim de præstantioribus civibus, ut pacifice loqueretur eis sub dolo, torquebat eos diversis pœnis usquequo prævaricatores prodissent.[3] De quibus certificatus rex, levatis patibulis ante portas civitatis, nunc denos, nunc vicenos, sublimius fecit suspendi. Porro Flandrensibus edixit, ut tributum, quod illi debebant, solverent adauctum tripliciter. Qui responderunt, "Non " amplius conferemus. Quod quicquam contulimus, " hinc dolemus. Restituat nobis rex collata, aut vi " conquiremus extorta."

MS. E. (Merton.)

Some of the citizens tortured by Charles of Valois.

Some of them hanged.

Attempt to tax the Flemings.

Illo quoque anno, quidam hæreticus, [iii. 135] . . . . perhorresco.

Hoc itaque anno, nono die Februarii, quidam Scotus de Galeweye, Doncanus Magdoillis nomine, occurrit navigio magno repleto septingentis bellatoribus, appli-

Irish auxiliaries to Scotland defeated

[1] *in*] adversus, T. W.
[2] *sunt*] et, E.
[3] *prodissent*] prodisset, E.

MS. E. (Merton.)

cantibus super terram suam, cum trecentis, non multis eo amplius, viris, et peremit fere omnem exercitum, hos in acie, hos in saltu, hos in portu, hos in fuga, et plures submersi sunt in mari. Sed hos præcipuos de interfectis in prælio optulit domino regi, videlicet Malcolini Makaillis, domini de Kentir, caput, et duorum regulorum Hyberniensium capita, Reginaldum de Craunford et Thomam de Brus milites, et Alexandrum de Brus, germanos pseudo-regis, sauciatos et semineces præsentavit; de quibus . . . . . confixa. Circa festum cathedræ sancti Petri venit quidam cardinalis[1] Sabinensis[2] [iii. 136] . . . . . dimidium postulati.[3]

A.D. 1306. by Duncan Macdowal.

Additional matter from the Rochester MS. (N.), Cotton. Nero D. 2.

MS. N. (Rochester.)

Eodem tempore concessit rex Edwardus monachis Roffensibus appropriationem terræ de Ores, quia de feodo monachorum fuit, et sua carta confirmavit.

Gift of Ore to Rochester.

Anno Domini MCCCVII°, morante rege Edwardo primo a conquestu ad Carliolum in Scotia ad gentem expugnandum perfidam et perjuram, captus fuit J. Waleys miles et Londonias missus atrociter suspendendus, cujus caput a corpore truncatum juxta caput Willelmi fratris sui super pontem Londoniarum erat affixum. Compulit etiam hoc tempore rex P. de Gaustone abjurare regnum Angliæ non immerito quoad viveret. Anno vero sub eodem heu, proth dolor, mense Julii, septimo die mensis, sexta feria, hora nona, in festo Translationis sancti Thomæ martyris,

Execution of J. Waleys.

Exile of Gaveston.

Death of Edward II.

---

[1] Here ends MS. E., a leaf being lost.

[2] *Sabinensis*] sapiens, T.

[3] Here ends MS. W., as Bevere; T. ended here, but has nearly six columns more, in the same hand, from Higden. N. also ended here, but has the additions which follow in another hand.

A.D. 1307. Christianissimus rex Angliæ Edwardus, cum vixisset annis lxviii., diebus viginti et uno, anno regni sui xxxv^to^ sed non pleno, felici morte resolutus, migravit ad Christum. Sepultus est apud Westmonasterium more regio decentissime juxta sanctum Edwardum ad patris sui caput, xxvii^o^ die mensis Octobris. De rege sic in Scotia defuncto die et hora prædictis per visionem Roberto de Wynchelse archiepiscopo, Burdegali tunc moranti, miraculose ostensum fuit, qui suis præcepit ut pro rege Angliæ Edwardo orarent et ipsemet pro eodem missam celebrare vellet, quod et factum est. MS. N. (Rochester.)

His funeral.

His death revealed to archbishop Winchelsey.

Additional matter from the MS. (Re.) Reg. 14 C. 6.

Trailbaston. Anno Domini MCCCV^o^. Dominus rex Angliæ ordinavit illud breve quod vocatur Trailebaston, et similiter super hoc justiciarios ordinavit; et sederunt apud Gloucestre circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ anno vicesimo quarto prædicti regis. Eodem anno incepit forte gelu triduo ante Natale Domini, et continuavit se usque ad festum sancti Vincentii martyris, ita videlicet quod glacies viderentur excedere spissitudinem duorum pedum. Item eodem anno Clemens Papa coronatus est apud Lyons super Ronam. Eodem anno dominus Antonius de Becco episcopus Dunelmensis factus est patriarcha Jerosolimitanus[1] a domino Papa prædicto. Item eodem anno dominus Hugo de Wyke factus est abbas Tinterniæ. MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Severe frost from Christmas to Jan. 22.

P. Clement V.

Antony Bek patriarch of Jerusalem.

Hugh de Wyke a. of Tintern.

Death and burial of Roger Bigod, 6th earl of Norfolk. Anno Domini MCCCVI^o^. Septimo idus Decembris apud Framelingham castrum obiit Rogerus Bigoth, comes Norfolchiæ et mariscallus Angliæ, cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Et inde ductum fuit corpus ejus apud Theford in Norfolchia, et ibi positum fuit in quadam veteri capella inhumatum usque quarto nonas Julii, illo anno accidente feria sexta. Et tunc ibidem illo die fuit corpus ejus satis honorifice reconditum et

[1] *Jerosolimitanus*] Jerosolimitanis, MS.

MS. Re. (Tintern.)

humatum. Item eodem anno obiit Johanna de Acres, comitissa Gloucestriæ, et sepulta fuit triduo post sepulturam comitis prædicti apud Clare. A.D. 1306. Death of Joanna countess of Gloucester.

Eodem anno die sabbati in prima septimana Quadragesimæ dotata fuit Alicia[1] de Henaud comitissa Norfolchiæ et mariscalla Angliæ apud Karleolum. Dowry of Alice countess of Norfolk. Item seysina domini regis Edwardi de terris, castris, et tenementis; [obiit] comes Mariscallus vii. idus Decembris. Et memorandum quod dominus Edwardus rex optinuit seysinam totius dominii et libertatis Strogulle, tam terrarum abbatis quam aliorum, per xv. septimanas et ii. dies ante confirmationem libertatis abbatis etc. post mortem comitis prædicti etc. Edward I. obtains seisin of Striguil.

Anno Domini MCCCVII° incipiente, die videlicet Annunciationis Dominicæ, confirmata fuit libertas abbatis et conventus ecclesiæ de Tinterna apud Karleolum prædictum, videlicet, septem et decem cartæ ad sectam fratris Edwardi. Item eodem anno, decimo die Junii, a præfato domino rege aliæ quinque cartæ confirmabantur Londoniis, rege in partibus Karleoli existente et hoc specialiter præcipiente. Et ille decimus dies Junii accidit in vigilia sancti Barnabæ Apostoli. Et eodem die frater Edwardus prædictus recepit confirmationem regiam de præfatis v. cartis. Et post ea computatis tribus ebdomadibus et quinque diebus, illustris ac nobilis vir Edwardus rex Angliæ viam est ingressus carnis universæ. Et die Translationis sancti Thomæ martyris apud Borgh in Subulo, a Karleolo distans tribus leugis, diem suum clausit extremum. Et sic defunctus[2] a familia sua quasi vivens est custoditus usque ad adventum domini Edwardi filii sui et principis Walliæ, videlicet per quindenam integram. Et tunc post adventum suum Confirmation of the liberties of Tintern abbey. *Obitus Regis Edwardi.* July 7.

[1] Alice, daughter of John d'Avênes, count of Hainault.

[2] MS. ins. *et.*

A.D. 1307. Funeral of Edward I.

cito ductum fuit corpus præfati regis versus Waltham, ubique cum devenit, honorificæ vigiliæ jugiter fiebant circa eum, et missæ pro eodem cotidie in magno numero celebrabantur, usque circa festum sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ. Et tunc ductum sive portatum fuit dictum corpus versus Londonias. Et prima nocte requievit corpus venerabile præfati regis in ecclesia sanctæ Trinitatis; secunda nocte in ecclesia sancti Pauli. Et tunc venerabile dictum corpus venit apud Westmonasterium, ubi similiter honestissimæ vigiliæ jugiter fiebant circa eum, et missæ de die similiter celebrabantur sine numero usque in vigiliam sanctorum Symonis et Judæ, quæ quidem vigilia accidit in die Veneris. Quo quidem die Veneris præfati domini regis venerabile per omnia corpus [apud] Westmonasterium prædictum debito cum honore fuit reconditum et humatum retro summum altare ibidem in boriali parte. Cujus sollempni sepulturæ interfuerunt fere totius Anglicanæ ecclesiæ prælati, comites et barones fere omnes, et milites et alii magnates atque promiscui sexus populus innumerabilis; officium exequiarum, id est missam, celebrante et cætera pertinentia faciente præ aliis patriarcha Jerosolimitano et episcopo Dunelmense. Et tunc ibidem a quodam nobili in laudem et honorem regis nobilis defuncti dicti fuerunt isti versus: MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Duo versus.

Rex enim dum vixit, convaluit sua potestas;
Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honestas.

Succession of Edward II.

July 8.

Et memorandum quod in crastino obitus prædicti illustris regis Angliæ primogenitus ejus dominus Edwardus se fecit nominare et vocare regem, videlicet in crastino Translationis sancti Thomæ martyris. Et tunc incepit cancellaria ejus et data similiter currere.

His marriage with Isabella

Et tunc circa Conversionem sancti Pauli eodem anno præfatus dominus rex cum suis transfretavit in Franciam ad desponsandam uxorem suam et reginam An-

MS. Re. (Tintern.)

gliæ, nomine Isabellam, filiam regis Franciæ, sibi ordinatam ex edicto[1] domini Papæ; quæ sibi tunc fuit desponsata apud Boloygne nostre Dame in Pycardia, feria quarta post festum sanctæ Agathæ martyris, die prædicto super litteram C. accidente. Et tunc prospere rediit in Angliam, una cum regina prædicta. A.D. 1307. daughter of Philip IV. at Boulogne, 7 Feb. 1308.

Et tunc die Mathiæ Apostoli proximo sequente apud Westmonasterium debito cum honore ambo fuerunt coronati, prædicto die accidente super literam F., et in die Dominico, anno bisextili illam mutationem literæ procurante ac faciente. Et tunc venit cum prædicta regina in Angliam universalis multitudo magnatum et alienigenarum tam Francorum quam aliorum, unde fuerunt nobiliores tunc dominus Karolus, frater regis Franciæ, dominus comes[2] Sancti Pauli, dominus comes[3] de Voiz, dominus[4] comes de Foyz, dominus comes[5] de Salveia, et alii comites de transmarinis, ita quod sex comites fuerunt; et dux[6] Brabantiæ atque alii magnates quamplurimi. In qua quidem coronatione, proth dolor, orta est nimis plangenda discordia causa cujusdam alienigenæ, videlicet cujusdam de Vasconia nomine Petro de Gaverestone, qui fere omnes magnates Angliæ et cæteros similiter habuit in abhominationem et totaliter in despectum, quia prædictus novus rex eum ultra modum et rationem amavit, et eum integraliter manutenebat, et partem suam pro posse suo conabatur tueri. Item eodem anno fratres militiæ Templi in Francia generaliter capiebantur et incarcerabantur, et omnia bona eorum mobilia et immobilia in manus regis Franciæ confiscabantur propter suspicionem ortam contra eos de malo idolatriæ, et ab renunciatione Jhesu Christi, et aliis malis quamplurimis. 25 Feb. *De coronatione regis Edwardi, filii regis strennissimi Edwardi, et reginæ Isabellæ, filiæ regis Franciæ, apud Westmonasterium.* Discord through Piers Gaveston. Accusation of the Templars.

[1] *edicto*] edicte, MS.
[2] Guy IV.
[3] Gaston I.
[4] Probably a careless repetition. It is the count of Foix who is meant.
[5] Amedeo V., count of Savoy.
[6] John II.

A.D. 1308. Imprisonment of the Templars.

Anno Domini MCCCVIII°. In Anglia omnes fratres militiæ Templi ex edicto regis subito et inopinate capiebantur, et incarcerabantur propter suspicionem ortam contra eos, et propter malum inventum in eos in transmarinis. Dicebatur enim et verum fuit quod diabolicam faciunt professionem, ut patet in literis regis Franciæ missis pro eis capiendis. Nam sic dicitur in eisdem, loquente rege et dicente: "Olim siquidem "ad nos fide dignorum quamplurimum oculata rela- "tione pervenit, quod fratres ordinis militiæ Templi, "gerentes sub specie agni lupum, et sub religionis "habitu nostræ religionis fidei nequiter insultantes, "Dominum nostrum Jhesum Christum, novissimis tem- "poribus pro humani redemptione generis crucifixum, "gravioribus quam in cruce protulit illatis injuriis "iterum crucifigunt. Dum in ipso ingressu suique "professione ordinis ipsum conspectibus suis Ejus effigie "præsentata, misera, immo miserabili, cæcitate ter ab- "negant, ac horribili crudelitate ter in faciem spuunt "Ejus. Et postmodum exuti vestibus quas in sæculari "habitu deferebant, nudi invitatoris aut vicem ejus "gerentis, qui eos ad professionem recepit, præsentia "constituti, in posteriori parte spinæ dorsi primo, se- "cundo umbilico, et demum in ore in humanæ dig- "nitatis obprobrium juxta prophanum ordinis sui "ritum deosculantur ab ipso. Et postquam sic divinam "legem tam nefandis ausibus tam detestandis operibus "offenderunt, humanam[1] offendere non verentes, pro- "fessionis suæ voto se obligant, quod alter alterius "illius horribilis et tremendi concubitus vitio, videlicet "sodomitico, *propter quod venit ira Dei in filios* "*diffidentiæ*, requisitus se irrecusabiliter exponet. Hæc "et alia quamplurima insana gens dedita cultibus "idolorum committere non veretur, quorum non solum "actus et opera detestanda, verum etiam repentina

MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Account of their crimes.

Eph. v. 6.

[1] *humanam*] humanum, MS.

MS. Re. (Tintern.) " verba, terram suam [1] commaculant, roris beneficia sub- A.D. 1308.
" trahunt, et aeris inficiunt puritatem, ac fidei nostræ
" confusionem inducunt."

His ita auditis et fratribus incarceratis, dominus [rex] fecit confiscari omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia; salvo custodienda quousque dictum negotium diligenter excutiatur.

Anno Domini MCCCX°. Hoc anno constituti sunt de assensu et consensu regis Edwardi junioris ordinatores tam regni quam pacis archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et cæteri episcopi Angliæ, comites, et barones, et alii magnates, per literam dicti regis. Et duravit ista ordinatio per annum et dimidium, etc. Appointment of the ordainers.

Anno Domini MCCCXI°. Concilium provinciale celebratur Londoniis, et generaliter fere continuebatur per totum [annum] pro diversis negotiis sanctæ Ecclesiæ et specialiter pro Templariis. Et demum in vigilia sanctorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli in palatio domini episcopi Londoniensis, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi cum cæteris episcopis suæ provinciæ ibidem convocatis, et cum cætero clero, adducti sunt in præsentia eorum duo fratres militiæ Templi ibidem, et examinati fuerunt juxta formam bullæ quam acceperunt a domino Papa, quæ extitit fere in forma literæ domini regis Franciæ, ut supra in anno MCCCVIII° plenius continetur. De quibus fratribus prius vocabatur Stephanus, et alter vocabatur Thomas, qui fuit magister et præceptor, vocatus de Garewy [2] juxta Grossum montem. Qui in præsentia omnium prædictorum, videlicet clerimoniæ prædictæ, fecerunt confessionem de omnibus prædictis et de pluribus aliis malis. Et a prædicta clerimonia eodem die recepti sunt ad pœnitentiam, et adducti ad metropolitanum ecclesiam Londoniis [3] et Wyntoniæ in forma ecclesiæ. Council in London. June 28. Confession of two Templars. They are sent to Canterbury, then

[1] *suam*] sua, MS.

[2] Garway (Herefordsh.), near Grosmont (Monmouthsh.).

[3] Sic. The passage is corrupt, or some words are omitted.

A.D. 1311. to the bishops of London and Winchester.

Et unus prædictorum fratrum, videlicet Stephanus, committitur episcopo Londoniensi, et alius, videlicet frater Thomas, committitur episcopo Wintoniæ etc. Et cito postea cæteri fratres prædicti ordinis de Anglia universi dispersi sunt per diversas abbatias Angliæ, tam nigrorum quam alborum monachorum, ita quod pro quolibet eorum in fine anni solveretur singulis domibus certus numerus sterlingorum pro sustentatione eorum etc. Et post ea feria secunda post Dominicam in Ramis Palmarum status eorundem in concilio Viennæ dampnatus est, et memoria eorum deleta in æternum. Et terræ atque possessiones eorum reservantur dispositioni domini Papæ. MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Condemnation of the Templars at the council of Vienne.

Thomas of Brotherton receives seisin of Striguil.

Item in eodem anno vicesimo sexto die Octobris Thomas de Brothertone, filius nobilis regis, recepit seysinam totius honoris Strugulle. Et anno regni regis Edwardi, filii [1] nobilis regis Edwardi, quarto, circa festum Omnium Sanctorum anno supradicto, publicata fuit dispositio prædictorum [2] ordinatorum Londoniis in cimiterio sancti Pauli, in qua ordinatione Petrus de Gaverestone omnino fuit exulatus, et locus ejusdem transfretationis ordinatus, et multi alii curiales tam magnates quam dominæ de curia regis fuerunt ejecti sine spe reversionis; sed dicta ordinatio diu minime non stetit, quia dominus [rex] familiam suam et similiter dictum Petrum de exilio revocavit, et cum secum duxit versus boriales partes, videlicet versus Eboracum, et cum vi et armis manutenuit usque in Quadragesimam sequentem. Et tunc pacem ejus in omnibus comitatibus Angliæ proclamare ex regalitate sua fecit; unde archiepiscopus prædictus et cæteri regni pontifices, comites, et barones ac cæteri magnates multum prægravabantur, et trahebant se per se a latere, unde multi malum citius quam bonum præsumebant.

Sentence of the commissioners against Gaveston.

---

[1] *filii*] filius, MS.

[2] *prædictorum*] prædicatorum, MS.

MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Hoc eodem anno die boni Veneris commissum est prælium in planicie Damieti inter reges Thartarorum, Armeniæ,[1] et Cipri,[2] ex parte Christianorum, et soldanum Babiloniæ[3] et soldanum Damasci cum vicesimo primo rege sub ipsis, cum exercitibus eorum, in ortu solis, et sic durissime continuatum est bellum quod usque ad nonam nesciebatur ex toto cui victoria belli concederetur. Et tunc Christiani divina virtute animati, quasi leones rugientes ad prædam, se auxilio divino dederunt. Et in primo suo regressu soldanum Damasci interemerunt. Et cum soldanus Babiloniæ vexillum prædicti soldani Damasci prostratum videret, statim fugam iniit; quem reges Christiani prædicti cum exercitibus suis viriliter persequebantur, et eum gratia Dei et vi ceperunt, et eum commiserunt regi Thartarorum ad incarcerandum. Et statim iterum se dederunt ad prælium contra inimicos Christi, et[4] in prædicto prælio corruerunt xl. milia Sarracenorum præter captivos et vulneratos. Et demartirizati sunt in dicto prælio pro Christo xv. milia virorum. Hæc enim omnia prædicta testificata sunt per litteram domini Eraclii Patriarchæ anno supradicto.

A.D. 1311. Battle between the Christians and Saracens in the East, Good Friday, April 9.

Anno Domini MCCCXII° incipiente, tertio die Aprilis, natus est domino Gilberto de Clare, comiti Glouecestriæ, adhuc infra ætatem, filius apud Kerdyf, et vocatum nomen ejus Johannes: cujus baptismo interfuerunt multi magnates et nobiles; et eodem anno postea obiit. Eodem anno,[5] die sancti Bricii, natus est Edwardus tertius post conquestum.

John, son of Gilbert de Clare, born at Cardiff, 3 April. His death. Birth of Edward III., Nov. 13.

Hoc etiam anno citatum est generale concilium Londoniis sub dura et terribili interminatione domini Roberti de Wynchelese, tunc archiepiscopi Cantuari-

Council summoned by archbishop Winchelsey.

[1] Oissin.
[2] Henry II.
[3] Naser-Mohammed.
[4] MS. ins. dicto.
[5] This sentence is at the foot of the page in a later hand, with a reference to this place.

A.D. 1312. ensis, ita quod comites et barones qui iter suum arripuerunt versus Novum Castrum ad regem, quamquam iter prædictum de communi concilio et assensu inceperunt, et hoc ad audiendum mandatum apostolicum,[1] essent Londoniis sub certa pœna, octavo die Maii, anno Domini supradicto. MS. Re (Tintern.)

Gaveston besieged in Scarborough castle 28 May.

Die sanctæ Trinitatis, videlicet die Dominica proxima post festum sancti Augustini Anglorum Apostoli, Petrus de Gaverestone in castro de Scardeburh a Adomaro comite Penbrokyæ et a comite Warenniæ et aliis magnatibus ex parte ordinatorum regni et pacis Angliæ est obsessus. Et dicto die se reddidit paci, et dictum castrum exivit, et moram fecit in custodia Adomari comitis Penebrokiæ; qui comes a dicto Petro recepit pecuniam magnam ut vitam ejus salvaret usque gulam Augusti. Et interim prædictus Petrus et sui complices proposuerunt totam Angliam sua malicia tradidisse, quæ res non latuit domino Guidoni comiti Warewick, qui quinto die Junii cum suis dictum Petrum apud Dedintone tanquam proditorem regis et regni vi et armis cepit, et eum apud Warewyke sub secura et bona custodia incarceravit, propter quam capturam dominus Adomarus comes Penbrochiæ indignanter recessit a comitibus et baronibus, et se voluit vindicare de eis, sed non prævaluit. Et cito post, videlicet xiii° kal. Julii, sicut meruit, ordinatores regni et pacis eum fecerunt apud Gaveresik juxta Gaverestone decollari; cujus corpus ductum fuit Oxoniæ ad domum fratrum Prædicatorum.

Gaveston is seized at Deddington, taken to Warwick,

and put to death.

Anger of the king.

He is joined by the earls

Demum rex ultra modum versus comites propter mortem dicti Petri commovebatur, malo et traditorio consilio suo ductus, et præcipue consilio comitis Penbrochiæ. Et circa Assumptionem beatæ Mariæ incepit colligere exercitum suum, videlicet prædictum comitem

[1] MS. inserts "ita ut," repeated from "ita quod" above.

MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Penbrochiæ et comitem Warenniæ, Hugonem Dispenser, Henricum de Beumun, et alios quamplurimos cum suis et centum arcitenentes de foresta de Dene, et alios quamplurimos; ita quod rex mille habuit loricas et magnam summam pedestrium ex parte sua. Et illustris dominus Thomas de Lancastre cum cæteris comitibus occupaverunt totam patriam inter sanctum Albanum et Ware cum suis exercitibus, nec dabant curam hospitandi in villis, sed in montibus et campis, et in papilionibus, circa [festum] Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ: et fuit[1] numerus exercitus eorum quatuor milia et cc. loricæ, et quinque milia pedestrium fortium et electorum; et comites Gloverniæ et de Richemund[2] fuerunt mediatores inter regem et comites, tractantes de pace, quia rex non potuit resistere comitibus. Et ideo sic territus rex tunc sic quievit, nihil ultra faciens, sed semper murmurans contra comites supradictos erat per totum annum sequentem; sed die Veneris[3] in crastino sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ ex consensu regis Angliæ dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ, comes Warewyke, et comes de Arundel fecerunt obedientiam domino regi Angliæ. Et ex tunc tractatum est de pace inter prædictos dominum regem Angliæ et comites prædictos usque diem Jovis proximam ante festum sancti Martini, quo die prædictus dominus rex timore ductus prædictis comitibus ex integro, ut fatebatur, perdonavit omnes actus perversos, et specialiter mortem domini Petri de Gaverestone oretenus; sed semper se tenuit a longe ab eis, ut prius, suo falso consilio ductus.

A.D. 1312. of Pembroke and Warenne, and others.

Army of Thomas of Lancaster.

Oct. 19.

Nov. 9.

Anno Domini MCCCXIIIº. In Francia Parisius rex Franciæ, rex Angliæ, et rex Navariæ cruce signati sunt cum cæteris pluribus nobilibus et ignobilibus, et

The kings of France, England, and

[1] *fuit*] fuerit, MS.

[2] John de Dreux.

[3] The morrow of S. Luke in 1312 fell on Thursday.

A.D. 1313. Navarre take the Cross.

voverunt solempne votum ad Terram Sanctam se ituros etc. MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Bellum Scotiæ apud Strivelyn.

Anno Domini MCCCXIV°, circa Pascha, rex Angliæ fecit citare servicium suum per totam Angliam, ut essent parati cum equis et armis apud Berewyk in Scotia, in v. septimanis post citationem; sed dominus comes Lankastriæ et complices sui videntes[1] sibi non esse tutum cum tali rege et domino, habenti non bonam voluntatem versus eos, convenire in exercitu propter omnem eventum, miserunt servicia, et quorundam recepti sunt et quorundam refutati sunt atque reprobati. Et se coadunaverunt rex et sui apud Berewyk in Pentecoste. Et tunc sexto die ante Nativitatem sancti Johannis ceperunt iter versus Strivelyn, quo venientes insuper vigilia Nativitatis rex credebat se habuisse castrum in manu sua, ut dominus Johannes de Muntbrai sibi prædixerat; sed cum dominus rex Angliæ ibidem appropinquavit, patenter ei innotuit quod nihil habuit in partibus Scotiæ præter solam Berewyk, et in eadem super vigilia quidam de Anglicis pugnaverunt cum Scotis, et fuit pars Anglicorum pars deterior. Et in crastinum, videlicet die Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, qui accidit die Lunæ, juxta Strivelyn, fuit bellum inter Anglicos et Scotos, et Domino permittente Scoti prævaluerunt. Et dominus rex Edwardus Angliæ cum toto exercitu suo fuerunt dispersi. In quo quidem bello dominus Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestre corruit, et multi nobiles cum eo, videlicet, dominus Robertus de Clifford, dominus Paganus de Typetot, dominus Egidius de Argenteim, et multi alii nobiles et ignobiles. Et comes Herefordiæ captus est vivus, et multi alii. Et postea

Battle of Bannockburn, 24 June.

[1] *videntes*] viderent, MS.

MS. Re. (Tintern.) multi de ipsis fecerunt redemptionem prout potuerunt. Et postea ad Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ rex Angliæ tenuit parliamentum suum apud Eboracum, sed prius per tres septimanas vel amplius dominus rex vocavit ad se comitem Lancastre, et inter se concordarunt, et, ut æstimabatur, facti sunt ex integro amici, licet non amore tamen timore, ut æstimabatur, et ut postea luculenter apparuit, et rei exitus comprobavit. Semper enim Dispensarii, inimici comitis Lancastriæ, fuerunt juxta regem et majores et præcipui consiliatores. A.D. 1314. Parliament at York, Sept. 8.

Anno Domini MCCCXV°, quinto Julii, scilicet in[1] vigilia octavarum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, videlicet die sabbati, primo incepit dari muragium apud Monemutham ex dono et gratia domini Edwardi regis Angliæ per cartam suam, durante termino per vii. annos. Toll for repairing the walls granted to Monmouth.

Item eodem anno, xxviii. die Januarii, apud Kaerfilli in Senghenith[2] in Wallia, Leulinus Bern in plena curia regis Angliæ ibidem capit dominum Willelmum de Berkerole vicecomitem Glammorganciæ, et dominum Willelmum, rectorem ecclesiæ de Westburgh in foresta. Et ipse [cum] complicibus suis ibidem occiderunt bene ad xiii. alios Anglicos qui fuerunt ibidem ex parte domini regis Angliæ. Et dictos vicecomitem et rectorem incarceraverunt, et castrum de Kaerfilli voluerunt tradidisse, nec potuerunt, nec fuerunt infra castrum nisi duæ dominæ et unus parvus page, sed valde circumspectus etc. Et sic incepit guerra inter Anglicos et Walenses in partibus illis. Eodem anno, circa idem festum, videlicet cathedra sancti Petri, rex Angliæ mandavit War in Wales. Rising of Llewellyn Bren at Caerphilly. The king sends an army to

[1] MS. repeats *in*.

[2] Senghenydd or Seigenith, part of Glamorganshire; see Giraldus, Descriptio Kambriæ, p. 170 (Dimock): Brut y Tywysogion, pp 288, 300, 302.

A.D. 1315. Cardiff, 22 Feb. copiosum exercitum militum armigerorum et peditum de Anglia apud Kerdif, ad resistendum Walensibus, qui multa mala fecerunt Anglicis per vices, et ab eisdem multa mala juste receperunt. Et tunc die Jovis proxima ante festum sancti Benedicti abbatis, disponente Domino, Leulinus Bren prædictus cum duobus filiis suis se reddidit domino comiti de Hereforde ad pacem regis Angliæ in præsentia dominorum Johannis de Hastingge et Rogeri de Mortuo Mari et aliorum magnatum Angliæ, ibidem tunc domino Willelmo de Berkerole, quondam vicecomite Glammorganciæ, pro eis genibus flexis intercedente, prædictis magnatibus promittentibus pro eis apud regem intercedere ut sit sibi propicius, prono cane pro eis latrante, argento vocato; et sic ibi apparuit periculum in falsis fratribus, eo quod velit magnus Dominus ut reveletur temporibus et locis manifestis et oportunis. Et tunc cito postea ductus est Londonias cum duobus filiis suis. Et postea Leuky uxor ejus ducta est ibidem, et simul cum eis incarcerata est in Turri Londoniensi, usque dum rex cum consilio suo et cum consilio magnatum simul decreverint quid eis fuerit faciendum. MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Surrender of Llewellyn Bren, 18 March 1316.

Heavy rains, and consequent bad harvest. Anno Domini MCCCXVI° magna caristia fuit in Anglia propter habundantiam pluviarum, quæ tam habundaverint quod vix aut nullatenus aliquod pulchrum tempus fuit, propter quod illud modicum granum quod eo anno crevit, fere periit. Ita quod in partibus Strugulle quarterium frumenti se vendidit pro xvi. solidis sterlinguorum, et quarterium bladi servientium se vendidit pro xii. solidis sterlinguorum, et quarterium avenæ se vendidit pro v. solidis sterlinguorum. Et per vices multo melius. Propter quam caristiam et cometum apparentiam, multa extunc mortalitas hominum; incipiente mortalitate ad regem Franciæ. Item eodem anno, circa gulam Augusti, dominus

Death of Louis X.

MS. Re. (Tintern.) Edwardus rex Angliæ fecit citare servitium suum per universam Angliam, ita quod foret apud Novum Castrum super Tynam in festo Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ una secum ad guerrendum in Scotia etc.; quæ citatio evanuit, quia in nullo profecit. Sed mala voluntas regis versus comitem Lancastriæ semper duravit. Item citatio ejusdem iterata fuit circa festum sancti Dionisii essendum apud Novum Castrum supradictum.

A.D. 1316. Aug. 1. All owing military service summoned to Newcastle-on Tyne, on Aug. 15. Nov. 9.

Anno Domini MCCCXVII°. Caristia bladi duravit per totum annum; ita quod statim post festum sancti Michaelis quarterium frumenti se vendidit xvii. solidis, et circa Nativitatem sancti Johannis Baptistæ pro xx. solidis, et circa gulam Augusti pro xxv. solidis; bladus serviencium pro xviii. solidis, et quarterium avenæ pro vii. solidis. Pro qua caristia magna strages et mortalitas hominum fuit, et præcipue pro fame pauperum, ita quod non fuit tanta mortalitas hominum, uno anno, per centum annos elapsos. Et eodem anno villa Bristollis se reddidit castellanis ad eorum dampnum permaximum, quia eos pro eorum voluntate deprehendaverunt. Item eodem anno fuit magna intemperies temporis, et maxima frigiditas, et pluvia ultra modum maxima, ut videbatur hominibus mirabile ultra modum, præter per quindenam et paulo plus tempore fenationis. Item eodem anno, die sanctæ Trinitatis et in crastinum ejus, sol se demonstravit sanguinei coloris, ita ut posset ambobus semper videri diebus, sed non effudit super terram splendorem suum. Et hoc evenit ut æstimabatur in alicujus rei magnæ[1] signum, quod nondum evenit quando hæc scripta erant, sed post ea nunciatum est generaliter in Anglia, quod prædicto die sanctæ Trinitatis de quo prædicitur, fuit crudele bellum in Terra Sancta inter

Scarcity of corn. No such mortality for a century. Surrender of Bristol. Continued bad weather. Appearance of the sun, 29 May. This a sign of the battle in the Holy

[1] *magnæ*] magni, MS.

A.D. 1317. Land between the Tartars and others.

reges Tarsorum, Cipri, et Ciciliæ ex parte Christianorum, caliphum de Mecha, soldanos Babiloniæ et Ægypti, cum eorum multitudine, et fuit bellum valde crudele, quia multi ex utraque parte corruere. Et tunc demum favente ac superveniente divina gratia, quæ suis nusquam deest in suis necessitatibus, data est victoria Christianis. Ita ut fugientibus paganis, et persequentibus viriliter Christianis, fuga paganorum et persecutio Christianorum duravit continue per quatriduum. Et tunc divina gratia superveniente, innumera multitudo paganorum corruit, et dispersus sic fuit, quod vix aut nusquam comparuerunt. Et ista tam solempnis victoria Christianis divina gratia concessa per rubidinem et colorem sanguineum solis aptissime demonstrabatur, licet Christianis illo tempore omnino ignorabatur. MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Defeat of the Pagans.

Heritage of Gilbert de Clare divided among his three sisters.

Item eodem anno partita hæreditas comitis Gloucestriæ et Herefordiæ inter tres sorores erat. Quarum unam et seniorem[1] desponsavit Hugo Dispensator junior, mediam[2] Rogerus Dammori desponsavit, et tertiam[3] minorem Hugo de Audeleye; et omnes optinuerunt hæreditatem suam.[4] Et cito post ea prædicti Dispensarii falso et traditorie et quasi vi ceperunt Novum[5] Burgum, et totam partem domini Hugonis de Audeley ibidem, et vi tenuerunt, contra omnem justitiam; et sic proposuerunt optinuisse partem mediæ filiæ quam dominus Rogerus Dammori desponsavit; sed dictus dominus Rogerus viriliter restitit, nec concedere voluit. Et sic incepit mala voluntas inter parcennarios[6] et Dispensarios.

Parliament at York.

Anno Domini MCCCXVIII°. Dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ tenuit parliamentum suum apud Eboracum

[1] Alienora.

[2] Elizabeth, formerly married to (1) John de Burgh and (2) Theobald de Verdon. She is called the youngest in p. 194.

[3] Margaret, formerly married to Piers Gaveston.

[4] *suam*] sua, MS.

[5] Newport in Monmouthshire.

[6] *parcennarios*] parcennario, MS.

MS. Rc. (Tintern.)

circa festum Omnium Sanctorum. In [quo] quidem parliamento de pace et statu regni Angliæ plurima sunt tractata et ordinata. Item in eodem parliamento nunciatum fuit quod dominus Edwardus de Brus et omnes Scoti sui in Hybernia perierunt, et per patriotas ejusdem terræ per vindictam Dei et vero judicio Ejus occisi sunt, quia injuste dictam terram intraverunt, et multa mala in eadem fecerunt, et contra homagium et fidelitatem suam, quam fecerunt regi Angliæ. Item eodem anno Leulinus Bren apud Kerdif prout meruit est dampnatus, et post cum equis sicut traditor est tractus; postea suspensus, intestinis combustis et ventilatis, et membratim divisus, et missus per totam Glammorganciam, ad metum incutiendum aliis traditoribus.

A.D. 1318.

Death of Edward Bruce in Ireland.

Execution of Llewellyn Bren.

Anno Domini MCCCXIX°. Lenky Bren, uxor prædicti Leulini Bren, ducta de Londoniis sub custodia multorum armatorum cum tribus filiis suis, venit apud Bristollum; versus Kerdif per aquam in quadam navicula sub eadem custodia est transmissa ad recipiendum judicium suum, prout meruit pro guerra Leulini, de qua prædicitur. De qua quidem guerra ipsa fuit causa movens. Eodem anno maxima mortalitas animalium, id est bovum et vaccarum et aliorum animalium, fuit, ita quod vix aut nullatenus homines habuerunt boves ad terras eorum colendas. Et ideo quam maxima fuit caristia equorum, mortalitate prædicta incipiente in Scotia, postea in Anglia, postremo vero in marchia Walliæ circa festum Omnium Sanctorum.

Lucy Bren brought to Bristol and then to Cardiff.

Murrain.

Anno Domini MCCCXX°. In vigilia sancti Martini, circa mediam noctem, Londoniis, dominus Hugo de Wyke, abbas Tinterniæ, diem suum clausit extremum, et sepultus est apud Stratforde extra Londonias, cum ipso tunc existentibus fratre Waltero de Hereforde, tunc celerario dictæ domus, et fratre Gilberto Yvor,

Death of Hugh de Wyke, abbat of Tintern, Nov. 10.

A.D. 1320. Walter of Hereford elected abbat, 9 Feb.

de foresta de Dene, tunc servitore suo. Item eodem anno, nono die Februarii, videlicet die sancti Theliay[1] episcopi, electus est in abbatem de Tinternia dompnus Walterus de Hereforde et constitutus, præsentibus abbatibus de Dora, de Waverleya, de Regali Loco, et de Kyngeswode, et priore Elemosinæ, cum uno socio, videlicet nomine fratre Willelmo. MS. Re. (Tintern.)

Death of William de Braose.

Eodem anno obiit dominus Willelmus de Breuwouse; et dominus Johannes de Mountbrai desponsaverat filiam[2] et hæredem dicti domini Willelmi. Et de jure deberet optinuisse castrum de Sweinesec[3] cum toto Geuuer. Et post mortem ejusdem domini Willelmi cepit seisinam dicti castri et patriæ ut decuit. Quod factum prædicti Dispensarii ægre portaverunt, quia dictam terram et castrum optinere voluerunt. Et procuraverunt versus dominum regem quod dominus rex dictum castrum et patriam per suum excaetorem, videlicet dominum Ricardum de Rodeneye, sensivit,[4] resistentibus quibusdam de tenentibus dicti castri cum domino suo de Muntbrai, quos prædictus excaetor cepit et incarceravit; et quosdam misit Londonias ad incarcerandum in turri Londoniensi. Et tunc contulit castrum de Sweinse et totam Gower Hugoni Dispensario juniori. Et sic prædictus Hugo terram prædictam et alias plurimas sibi adquisivit in tali forma.

Swansea and Gowerland seized by the king and given to the younger Despenser.

Capture of Newport and Cardiff castles, May 4.

Anno Domini MCCCXXI°. Memorandum quod litera Dominicalis fuit D. Die Lunæ, in crastino Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis, dominus Unfridus de Boun, comes Herefordiæ, dominus Rogerus Damnori, dominus Hugo de Audeley, dominus Rogerus de Mortuo Mari senior et junior, primo equitaverunt cum exercitu suo versus Novum Burgum, et quarto die sequente ceperunt

---

[1] *Theliay*] Chelray MS. This is S. Theliau, called bishop of Llandaff; v. Anglia Sacra, ii. p. 662.

[2] Aliva.

[3] Swansea castle in Gower.

[4] *sensivit*] sic, perhaps for seisiavit.

MS. Re. (Tintern.) castrum et villam; et sabbato sequente ceperunt Kerdif et castrum vi et armis; et ceperunt quos in castro invenerunt, dominum videlicet Radulphum de Gorges, dominum Philippum Joce militem, et cæteros quos invenerunt, producendos coram Thoma comite Lancastriæ. Et memorandum quod sic incepit guerra inter prædictos magnates et alios barones Angliæ, et Hugo[nem] Dispensarium seniorem et juniorem, et eorum fautores. Et hæc fuit causa dissensionis partium, quia prædicti Hugones provocaverunt quod justiciarii de traylebaston sedebant apud Gloverniam, et ibidem hutlagaverunt dominum Rogerum Dammori, Hugonem de Audeley, et alios magnates falso et traditorie. Et sic proposuerunt optinuisse terras eorum, et ideo etc. Et postea eodem anno prædicti magnates devastaverunt omnes terras et maneria prædictorum Dispensariorum tam in Anglia quam in Wallia. Et post ea eodem anno tam viriliter persecuti sunt eos ad[1] eorum voluntatem[2] quod dominus Edwardus rex compulsus est eos utlagare, et a terra sua eos expellere. Et postea, quo instigante nescitur pro vero, dictus dominus rex conversus partem, id est prædictorum eorum, licet falsam, assumpsit. Et collecto exercitu suo circa Nativitatem Domini, totam patriam circa Cyrencestriam occupavit. Et prædicti comites et barones ab hoc bene præmuniti ceperunt castrum Gloucestre et villam, et ea tenuerunt, et ibidem moram fecerunt, ad voluntatem eorum, contra voluntatem regis et Dispensariorum. Quod videns rex cum suis, iter suum assumpsit versus Wygorniam per Wynchecumbe, et inde ibidem transeundo. Quod videntes duo Mortimeri, cum exercitu suo non modico semper in oppositum regis ex altera parte Sabrinæ perrexerunt, quasi proponentes subito irruere, ut quidam æstimabant, super regem et exercitum suum. Et

A.D. 1321.

This the beginning of the civil war between the barons and the Despensers.

[1] *ad*] et, MS. | [2] MS. repeats persecuti.

A.D. 1321. interim comes Herefordiæ et cæteri barones trāxerunt moram apud Gloucestriam, nihil sibi dubitantes. Et MS. Re. (Tintern.)

The Mortimers surrender to the king. interim diabolo et propria falsitate instigantibus, prædicti duo Mortimari se reddiderunt domino regi sub qua forma ignoratur. Quos dominus rex in optima custodia ad turrim Londoniensem destinavit. Qua re percepta a comite Herefordiæ et suis complicibus, statim a Gloucestria recesserunt, et per Wygorniam versus comitem Lancastriæ cum summa festinatione iter carpserunt, qui tunc temporis apud

The king at Hereford, Gloucester, Punfreyd moram traxit. Sed rex post capturam Mortuorum Mari viam suam direxit apud Herefordiam, et deinde apud Gloucestre; et tunc castrum cum villa omnino a baronibus fuerunt derelicta. Et ibidem dominus rex consilium secretum habuit, et cito post

Coventry, Purificationem beatæ Mariæ versus Coventre iter assumpsit; paulatim post prædictum comitem et barones semper sequendo, volens iter suum tenuisse usque Notingham, sed qualiter impeditus fuerat ignoratur. Et tunc demum per consilium suum iter arripuit ver-

Burton. sus Bartone super Trentam, volens ibidem hospitasse; sed sui officiales ex parte ejus ibidem venientes, abinde a comitibus et baronibus fuerunt expulsi et ignominiose ejecti quamlibet multi fuerant. Et tunc comites et barones fregerunt pontem de Trente, et ibi triduo transitum regis impedierunt. Et tunc demum,

March 10. feria quarta ante festum sancti Gregorii Papæ, rex vi cepit pontem cum suis, et statim perrexerunt apud Totteburi, et ceperunt castrum et villam. Et in crastino ibidem dominus Rogerus Dammori viam universæ carnis est ingressus, et ibidem a vita decessit, et ibidem rex modicum spectavit. Et interim regina scripsit vicecomiti Eboraci et garnesturæ ejusdem loci et garnesturæ Karleolensis, ex parte domini regis, quod ipsi se adunarent in fide qua tenebantur domino suo regi; quod omni vi sua occurrerent dominis comitibus Lancastriæ et Herefordiæ ac baronibus et com-

MS. Re. (Tintern.)

plicibus suis inimicis regis cum fugientibus et viriliter restitere[n]t, et tunc demum, die Martis proxima post festum sancti Gregorii, adunarent apud Burgbrigge. Et comitibus cum suis [ib]idem venientibus et transire volentibus versus partes boriales obviaverunt, et eis ibidem viriliter restiterunt, et in conflictu satis duro comitem Herefordiæ occiderunt, et dominum Willelmum de Soules et multos alios, conflictu durante a medie[1] viæ primæ usque ad solis occasum. Et tunc dispersus est exercitus comitum et baronum, huc illucque discurrens, nescientes quo se divertere. Et in crastino dominus Thomas, comes Lancastriæ, de Ferariis, Leycestria, Lincolnia,[2] et Saresburia, fuit captus cum solis duobus armigeris suis juxta Punfreyd, cæteris suis omnibus fugientibus et se abscondentibus prout potuerunt. Et tunc, Dominica proxima sequente, dictus dominus Thomas, cum pluribus aliis post ea captis, ductus fuit ad dominum regem apud le Punfreint, in crastinum coram justiciariis domini regis ducendus et præsentandus. Et memorandum quod justiciarii domini regis fuerunt dominus Adomarus comes Penbrochiæ, dominus Johannes Britanniæ, comes[3] de Richemund, et domini Hugones Dispensarii senior et junior, qui eum condempnaverunt morti, ipso nihil respondente. Et eum fecerunt imponere super quodam jumento cum capistro de quadam corda; et eum sic deducere fecerunt usque ad furcas suas proprias inter manus carnificum et ribaldorum; et ibi eum fecerunt decollari et crudeliter martirizare. Quod postea probavit exitus rei luculentissime, quia Dominus ob amorem ejus ad tumbam suam reddidit cæcis visum et claudis gressum, atque cæteris invalitudinibus laborantibus levamen graciosum contulit. Cæteros vero quamplu-

A.D. 1322.

16 March 1322.

Battle of Boroughbridge.

Capture of Thomas of Lancaster.

21 March.

He is tried and condemned.

De morte comitis Lancastriæ.

Cures at his tomb.

[1] Sic. It seems to mean *meridie*, mid-day.

[2] *Lincolnia*] Lincolnie, MS.

[3] *comes de R.*] after junior in the MS.

A.D. 1322. rimos tam milites quam armigeros ibidem trucidarunt MS. Re. (Tintern.)
Cruel executions. et crudeliter decollaverunt. Cæteros vero magnates, videlicet barones et milites electos plures in patria sua, ad perpetuum dedecus eorum, prædictis Dispensariis procurantibus et ad hoc dominum regem instigantibus, alios fecerunt equis trahere, et illos ac cæteros suspendere fecerunt; videlicet quosdam Londoniis, quosdam Cantuariæ, quosdam Northamtoniæ, quosdam Herefordiæ, quosdam Gloucestriæ, et quosdam Bristollis, et in aliis diversis locis, et in patria sua propria; propter quod creditur quod Deus cepit vindictam de dicto domino rege sibi placentem. Circa
3 May. festum Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis desudit[1] in lectum invalitudine durissima detentus per mensem postea
26 May. decubuit. Et tunc circa festum sancti Augustini Anglorum Apostoli dictus dominus rex præcepit quod nullus magnatum incarceratorum de cætero occideretur, sed quidam eorum perpetuo exhæredarentur, et quidam eorum per redemptionem haberent et terras eorum et vitam. Unde circa prædictum festum sancti Augustini dominus Bogo de Knoville fecit finem suum coram rege pro vita sua et terris ab eodem rege tentis pro cc. libris, et eodem tempore a carcere apud
Pride of the Despensers. Eboracum est deliberatus. Et postea, adhuc Domino permittente, Dispensarii in magnam superbiam sunt elati; dictum regem habuerunt ad voluntatem suam, Domino expectante emendationem suam, vel quod verius creditur, perpetuam dampnationem suam.

Hugo Despenser the younger obtains seisin of Striguil, 10 Sept. Anno Domini MCCCXXIII°, die sabbati proxima post Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, dominus Hugo Dispensarius junior per permutationem terrarum, quam diu desideravit, optinuit seysinam totius honoris Strugulle et castri cum pertinenciis.

[1] *desudit*] This must be the French *dessudit* (susdit), the aforesaid, *i.e.* the king. He was at York from May 1 to May 23.

APPENDIX II.

Documents referred to above in the volume of Additamenta compiled at St. Alban's. (MS. Cotton. Nero D. 1.) A.D. 1258.

Litteræ[1] *papales missæ regi Angliæ de quinque milibus marcarum et quingentis marcis in quibus tres episcopi se obligaverunt pro rege.*

MS. Cotton Nero D. 1. f. 136*b*.

Letter of P. Alexander IV. to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded, 22 Dec. A.D. 1258.

Alexander etc. karissimo in Christo filio regi Angliæ illustri salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ad ea libenter te nostris litteris invitamus, quæ teneris facere et quæ in tuum honorem noscuntur plurimum redundare. Sane venerabiles fratres nostri Bathoniensis[2] et Wellensis ac Rofensis[3] et Elyensis,[4] episcopi, pro expediendis tuis negotiis et pro exoneratione partis cujusdam debiti in quo dilectis filiis Petro Scotti Dominici, Gregorio Bernardini, et eorum sociis, civibus et mercatoribus Senensibus ex causa mutui tenebaris, pro quo etiam Romana ecclesia erat pro te dictis mercatoribus obligata, se ac etiam ecclesias suas ipsis mercatoribus, videlicet idem Bathoniensis et Wellensis in duobus milibus marcarum, dictus vero Rofensis in mille marcis, et prædictus Elyensis, episcopi, in duobus milibus marcarum et quingentis marcis sterlingorum novorum de speciali præcepto nostro et fratrum nostrorum consilio obligarunt. Propter quod venerabilis frater Radulphus[5] Tarantasiensis archiepiscopus et dilectus filius magister Nicholaus de Plumtune capellanus noster archidia-

[1] This is from the volume of Additamenta so frequently referred to by Matthew Paris; f. 136*b*. It is referred to above under the year 1259, vol. ii. p. 434.

[2] William Button.

[3] Laurence de S. Martin.

[4] Hugh Balsham.

[5] Rudolf Grossi du Castelar.

A.D. 1258. Letter of P. Alexander IV. to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded, 22 Dec. A.D. 1258.

conus Norfolchiæ, qui una cum Batoniensi et Wellensi ac Rofensi episcopis prædictis sunt procuratores tui et nuncii speciales, eis super hoc a dictis Bathoniensi et Wellensi ac Rofensi episcopis potestate concessa, te specialiter ac etiam de speciali mandato nostro omnes decimas proventuum ecclesiasticorum, tam sæcularium clericorum quam religiosorum, totius regni Angliæ et ipsarum arreragia ac fructus beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum vacantium legata quoque indistincte relicta ac redemptiones votorum et omnes obventiones ex quacumque causa provenientes, tibi pro Terræ Sanctæ subsidio vel occasione regni Siciliæ ab apostolica sede concessa, quocumque nomine censeantur, dictis episcopis ac successoribus et ecclesiis eorum, videlicet ipsis Batoniensi et Wellensi ac Rofensi episcopis, non ut procuratoribus tuis, sed ut quibuslibet aliis affectantibus et gerentibus tuum commodum et honorem sub certis modis et forma obligare curarunt, prout in instrumento publico inde confecto sigillato sigillis archiepiscopi et archidiaconi prædictorum et dilecti filii magistri Rostandi capellani nostri plenius continetur. Nosque volentes ut hujusmodi obligatio ab eisdem archiepiscopo et archidiacono episcopis prædictis facta plenum robur optineat firmitatis, eam ac universa et singula quæ in ipsa continentur habuimus rata et firma; et supplevimus defectus omnes, si qui fuerunt, in prædicta obligatione vel in aliquo articulo contento in ea de plenitudine potestatis, et nichilominus prædictam obligationem de prædictorum fratrum nostrorum consilio duximus confirmandam, decernentes irritum et inane si quid contra prædictam obligationem vel aliquem articulum in ea expressum apostolica vel alterius cujuscumque auctoritate quocumque modo contigerit attemptari. Quia vero in desideriis nostris geritur ut de hujusmodi pecuniarum summis prædictis episcopis et eorum cuilibet plenarie satisfiat, eisdem episcopis nostris

damus litteris in mandatis ut decimas, areragia, fructus, beneficiorum legata, redemptiones votorum, et obventiones hujusmodi, tamdiu in eodem regno Angliæ per se vel per alios colligant, donec de prædictis pecuniarum summis ac expensis damnis et interesse, si qua eos vel aliquem ipsorum incurrere hujusmodi occasione contigerit, ipsis et cuilibet eorum juxta ipsius instrumenti tenorem fuerit plenarie satisfactum. Non obstantibus litteris ad venerabiles fratres nostros Cantuariensem archiepiscopum et Sarisbiriensem episcopum et eundem magistrum Rostandum ac priorem [1] Sancti Andreæ de Norhamtune et archidiaconum [2] Cantuariæ, seu quoscumque alios super collectione decimarum, areragiorum, fructuum, beneficiorum, legatorum, redemptionum, et obventionum prædictorum communiter vel singillatim sub quacumque forma vel expressione verborum ab eadem sede optentis, quas et quarum effectum ac subdelegationes factas ab eisdem collectoribus quibuscumque personis tamdiu duximus suspendendas, quousquē prædictis episcopis et cuilibet ipsorum de prædictis pecuniarum summis ac damnis, expensis, et interesse hujusmodi de decimis, areragiis, fructibus beneficiorum, et aliis prædictis plenarie satisfiat. Cum autem per hujusmodi obligationem prædictorum episcoporum excommunicationis in te et interdicti in regnum tuum sententiæ prolatæ occasione prædicti debiti fuerint relaxatæ, propter quod dignum est et conveniens ut ea, quæ continentur in eadem obligatione archiepiscopi Tarentasiensis et archidiaconi Norfolchiæ prædictorum, facta episcopis supradictis observes et facias ab aliis observari; serenitatem regiam rogamus et hortamur attente, quatinus attendens providere quod prædicti episcopi se et ecclesias suas pro tuo et tui regni commodo et honore prædictis mercatoribus obligarunt, uni-

A.D. 1258. Letter of P. Alexander IV. to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded, 22 Dec. A.D. 1258.

[1] Guy.

[2] Stephen de Monte Lucili.

A.D. 1258. Letter of P. Alexander IV. to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded, 22 Dec. A.D. 1258.

versa et singula contenta in hujusmodi obligatione dictorum archiepiscopi Tarentasiensis et archidiaconi Norfolchiæ juxta ipsius instrumenti tenorem ob reverentiam apostolicæ sedis et nostram ratifices et observes; alioquin cum archiepiscopus et archidiaconus prædicti, tanquam procuratores tui habentes a te plenariam potestatem te pro hujusmodi reformatione dicti negotii obligandi sub quibuscumque modis, conditionibus, sive pactis ac etiam juramentis, in hoc suum adhibuerunt consensum, tamdiu ab ingressu ecclesiæ de prædictorum fratrum nostrorum consilio volumus ac decernimus te manere suspensum et capellas tuas interdictas existere, quamdiu in contradictione perstiteris in præmissis; ac nichilominus quælibet loca prædicti regni tui ad quæ te contra hoc veniente declinare contigerit, dum moram traxeris in eisdem, ecclesiastico subjaceant interdicto, donec eisdem episcopis et eorum cuilibet juxta instrumenti prædicti tenorem de hujusmodi pecuniarum summis fuerit plenarie satisfactum. Ad hoc statuimus ut omnes cujuscumque conditionis, gradus, vel dignitatis existant qui eos studiose vel scienter turbaverint vel impedierint super his quæ continentur in obligatione facta ipsis per archiepiscopum Tarentasiensem et archidiaconum Norfolchiæ supradictos, vel tibi dederint consilium quod super his episcopos turbes eosdem, aut tibi contra hoc consenserint quomodolibet venienti, ipso facto sententiam excommunicationis incurrant; quam nisi per sedem apostolicam nolumus relaxari. Preces autem nostras sic excellentia regalis adimpleat ut prædicti episcopi ex hujusmodi obligatione facta per eos in tuum et regni tui commodum et honorem detrimentum aliquid se non doleant incurrisse. Nosque serenitati regiæ oportunis temporibus exponere teneamur apostolicæ benignitatis affectum. Datum Viterbii xi. kalendas Januarii pontificatus nostri anno v°.

Litteræ destinatæ per episcopatus Angliæ super collectione pecuniæ pro obligatione facta in curia Romana. A.D. 1259.

MS. Cotton. Nero D. 1, f. 137.

Letter of archbishop Boniface sent through the English dioceses for the collection of the aid of the Pope, 16 July 1259.

Salutem et sinceræ caritatis in Domino semper augmentum. Cum venerabiles patres Rofensis, Batoniensis, et Elyensis episcopi apud sedem Apostolicam constituti, ad evitandam sententiam generalis interdicti in regno Angliæ et excommunicationis in personam domini regis promulgandam pro dicti regni communi utilitate in v. milibus marcarum et quingentis ibidem se obligaverunt, cujus pecuniæ solutionem universitas cleri Angliæ, ne deterius inde contingeret, in se recepit, prælati Angliæ apud Lamhethe, xvii. kal. Augusti, constituti, prudenter attendentes quod tricesima anni præteriti et arreragia decimæ triennii præteriti ad solutionem quantitatis non sufficiunt supradictæ; prospicientes etiam quod pro negotiis ordinandis ecclesiæ Anglicanæ quæ frequentius eminent expedienda, pecunia communis est necessaria, proinde decreverunt quod singuli qui admissi sunt vel ex nunc ad ecclesiastica beneficia usque ad triennium in regno Angliæ admittentur, de primis beneficii sui fructibus secundum communem ejusdem beneficii æstimationem quinquagesimam diocesano suo persolvant, ut quod de dicta tricesima et arreragiis ad solutionem debiti supradicti defuerit, per quinquagesimam supleatur, et quod residuum fuerit in negotiis communibus ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, quæ cotidie emergunt, utiliter convertatur. Ad hoc quia quidam, ut audivimus, in solutionem tricesimæ difficiles se reddiderunt, decreverunt iidem prælati quod singuli episcopi in suis diocesibus moneant suos subditos et etiam exemptos quoscunque, quod tricesimam et etiam arreragia decimarum de proventibus suis ecclesiasticis infra festum sancti Michaelis sine contradictione persolvant. Et si moniti prædicta adim-

A.D. 1259. plere non curaverint, ex tunc tribus episcopis in quinque milibus marcarum et quingentis marcis in curia Romana pro communi utilitate obligatis sine ulteriori dilatione exponentur, qui episcopi ab eisdem integram decimam dictorum proventuum biennii præteriti et arreragia decimæ triennii exigent cum effectu. Paternitatem igitur vestram requirimus et roganus attente, quatinus quinquagesimam fructuum anni præsentis et deinceps, sicut provisum est, in diocesi vestra colligi faciatis cum effectu, et illam una cum arreragiis tricesimæ et decimæ temporis præteriti procuratoribus dictorum trium episcoporum in quindena beati Michaelis sine contradictione persolvi. Et si aliquos in solutione tricesimæ vel arreragiorum decimæ contradictores inveneritis, de monitione facta eisdem procuratores supradictos certificetis, ibidem illos eisdem penitus exponentes. Datum apud Lameth, xvii. kal. Augusti anno Domini MCCL. nono.

Episcopi Archidiaconis.

Vobis igitur mandamus firmiter injungentes, quatinus in litteris præmissis contenta exacta diligentia exequi curetis in modo et in forma præscriptis in eisdem, et qualiter hoc mandatum nostrum tam circa collectionem quam monitionem prætactas fueritis executi, nobis per litteras vestras patentes citra festum sancti Michaelis constare faciatis. Datum etc.

Archidiaconi Decanis.

Quocirca auctoritate prædicta vobis firmiter injungimus quatinus ea quæ superius continentur plenius et efficacius exequamini. Datum apud Wardebois v. kal. Augusti anno supradicto.

De[1] *passibus custodiendis et corrigendis ubi solet imminere periculum transeuntibus.* A.D. 1260.

MS. Cotton. Nero D. 1, f. 139*b*.

Letter of Henry III. to the sheriff of Herts for guarding the roads, 4 Feb. 1260.

H[enricus] Dei gratia etc. vicecomiti Hertfordiæ salutem. Quia in pluribus locis in balliva tua fiunt homicidia, roboriæ, et alia maleficia enormia in pacis nostræ læsionem manifestam, quod sustinere nolumus sicut nec debemus, tibi præcipimus quod assumptis tecum coronatoribus et aliis discretis et legalibus hominibus dicti comitatus in propria persona tua videri facias per totam ballivam tuam vias concavas et profundas et strictos passus et hayas, gravas et boscos passibus illis propinquos et super vias abutantes, in quibus hujusmodi pericula transeuntibus imminere dicuntur. Et dominos terrarum illarum, boscorum, et hayarum diligenter moneas et efficaciter induceas, ut hayas et densitates cooperti per quas periculum imminet transeuntibus per vias et passus prædictos, ad pacis nostræ conservationem sine dilatione faciant succidi, ut sic pateat securitas transeuntibus per partes prædictas. Et nisi domini illi hoc facere voluerint, tu ad custum eorum per visum et testimonium proborum et legalium hominum id fieri facias. Et taliter te habeas in hoc mandato nostro, ne per defectum tui ad te graviter capere debeamus. Teste H. le Bigot, justiciario nostro Angliæ, apud Westmonasterium, quarto die Februarii anno regni nostri xliv°.

[1] This is from f. 139*b* of the volume of Additamenta. It is referred to above under the year 1260, vol. ii. p. 442.

APPENDIX III.

COLLATION[1] of the PAGES in the various editions of the FLORES HISTORIARUM.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 1	1	i. 1	i. 1
2	1	1	2
3	2	2	3
4	2	3	4
5	3	4	6
6	4	4	7
7	4	5	9
8	5	6	10
9	5	7	11
10	6	8	13
11	7	9	14
12	7	9	16
13	8	10	17
14	8	11	19
15	9	12	20
16	9	12	21
17	10	13	23
18	11	14	24
19	11	15[2]	26
20	12	16	27
21	12	16	28
22	13	17	30
23	13	18	31
24	14	19	33
25	15	20	34
26	15	20	36
27	16	21	37
28	16	22	38
29	17	23	40
30	17	24	41
31	18	24	42
32	18	25	44

[1] This gives the pages of the editions of 1601, 1567, and the present, in which occur the first lines of each of the pages of the edition of 1570.

[2] Wrongly printed 14.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 33	19	i. 26	i. 45
34	19	27	46
35	20	28	47
36	20	28	49
37	21	29	50
38	21	30	51
39	22	31	52
40	22	32	53
41	23	32	54
42	23	33	55
43	24	omitted	omitted [This is an interpolation of Parker from Matt. Par. i. 42–52.]
44	25	,,	,,
45	25	,,	,,
46[1]	25	,,	,,
47	26	,,	,,
48	27	,,	,,
49	27	,,	,,
50	28	33	56
51	28	34	57
52	29	35	58
53	29	36	59
54	30	37	61
55	30	37	62
56	31	38	63
57	31	39	64
58	32	40	66
59	32	40	67
60	33	41[2]	69
61	33	42	70
62	34	43	72
63	35	44	73
64	35	44	74
65	36	45	76
66	36	46	77
67	37	47	78
68	37	47	79

[1] Wrongly printed 45.

[2] The first sentence (fr. MS. Cl.) not in 1567.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 69	38	i. 48	i. 80
70	38	49[1]	82
71	39	50	83
72	39	50	84
73	40	51	85
74	40	52	87
75	41	53	88
76	41	54	89
77	42	54	91
78	42	55	92
79	43	56	93
80	43	57	94
81	44	57	96
82	45	58	97
83	45	59	99
84	46	60	101
85	46	61	102
86	47	61	104
87	47	62	105
88	48	63	106
89[2]	48	64	108
90	49	65	109
91	49	65	110
92[3]	50	66	112
93	50	67	113
94	51	68	115
95	51[4]	69	116
96	52	70	118
97[5]	52	70	120
98[6]	53	71	121
99[7]	53	72	122
100	54	73	124
101[8]	54	73	125
102	55	74	127
103	55	75	129
104[9]	56	76	131

[1] Wrongly printed 43.
[2] Wrongly printed 92.
[3] Wrongly printed 89.
[4] The first line of p. 95 of ed. 1570 is omitted in 1601.
[5] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 98
[6] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 99.
[7] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 66.
[8] Wrongly printed 104.
[9] Wrongly printed 101.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 105	56	i. 77	i. 133
106	57	77	135
107	57	78	137
108	58	79	138
109	58	80	140
110	59	80	142
111	59	81	144
112[1]	60	82	146
113	60	83	147
114	61	84	149
115	61	84	150
116	62	85	152
117[2]	62	86	153
118	63	87	155
119	63	88	157
120	64	88	159
121	65	89	161
122	65	90	163
123	66	91	165
124	66	92	167
125	67	92	168
126	67	93	170
127	68	94	171
128	68	95	172
129	69	95	173
130	69	96	175
131	70	97	177
132	70	98	178
133	71	99	180
134	71	99	181
135	72	100	183
136	72	101	185
137	73	102	187
138	73	103	189
139	74[3]	103	191
140	74	104	193
141	75	105	194
142[4]	75	106	196
143	76	107	198
144	76	108	199

[1] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 118.

[2] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 111.

[3] Wrongly printed 78.

[4] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 136.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 145	77	i. 108	i. 201
146	77	109	203
147	78	110	204
148	78	111	206
149	79	111	208
150	79	112	209
151	80	113	211
152	80	114	212
153	81	115	214
154	81	115	215
155	82	116	216
156	82	117	218
157	83	118	219
158	83	118	221
159	84	119	222
160	84	120	224
161	85	121	225
162	85	122	226
163	86	122	228
164	86	123	229
165	87	124	230
166	87[1]	125	231
167	88	125	233
168	88	126	234
169	89	127	235
170	89	128	236
171	90	128	237
172	90	129	240
173	91	130	241
174	91	131	243
175	92	132	244
176	92	132	246
177	93	133	247
178	93	134[2]	248
179	94	135	249
180[3]	94	135	251
181	95	136	252
182	95	137	253

[1] The sentence at the foot of p. 165 in 1570 is omitted in 1601; the leaf, pp. 165, 166, is a cancelled one in some copies of 1570.

[2] Wrongly printed 143.

[3] Wrongly printed 188.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 183	96	i. 138	i. 255
184	96	138	256
185	97	139	258
186	97	140	259
187	98	141	261
188	98	142	262
189	99	142	264
190	99	143[1]	265
191	100	144	267
192	100	145	268
193	101	145	270
194	101	146[2]	271
195	102	147	273
196	102	148	275
197	103	149	277
198	103	149	278
199	104	150	280
200	104	151	281
201	105	152	282
202	105	153	284
203	106	153	285
204	106	154	286
205	107	155	288
206	107	156	289
207	108	156	290
208	108	157	291
209	109	158	293
210	109	159	294
211	110	159	296
212	110	160	297
213	111	161	299
214	111	162	300
215	112	162	301
216	112	163	302
217	113	164	304
218[3]	113	165	305
219	114	166	306
220	114	166	308
221	115	167	309
222[4]	115	168	310

[1] Wrongly printed 134.

[2] Wrongly printed 145.

[3] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 224.

[4] Wrongly printed 224.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 223[1]	116	i. 169	i. 312
224	116	169	313
225[2]	117	170	315
226	117	171	316
227	118	172	317
228	118	173	318
229	119	174	320
230	119	174	321
231	120	175	322
232	120	176	324
233[3]	121	177	325
234	121	177	326
235	122	178	328
236[4]	122	179	329
237	123	180	331
238	123	181	332
239	124	181	334
240	124	182	335
241	125	183	336
242	125	184	337
243	126	184	339
244	126	185	340
245	126	186	341
246	127	187	343
247	128	188	344
248	128	188	345
249[5]	129	189	346
250	129	190	348
251	130	190	349
252	130	191	351
253	131	192	352
254	131	193	353
255	132	194	354
256	132	194	356
257	133	195	357
258	133	196	358
259	134	196	360
260	134	197	361
261	135	198	362

[1] Wrongly printed 225.
[2] Wrongly printed 227.
[3] Wrongly printed 217.
[4] Wrongly printed 228 (238 in some copies).
[5] Wrongly printed 246.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 262	135	i. 199	i. 363
263	136	200	364
264	136	200	366
265	137[1]	201	368
266	137	202	369
267	138	203	371
268	138	204	372
269	139	204	373
270	139	205	375
271	140	206	376
272[2]	140	207	378
273	141	207	379
274	141	208	381
275	142	209	382
276	142	210[3]	383
277	143	210	385
278	143	211[4]	387
279	144	212	388
280	144	om.	om. [Matt. Par. i. 348.]
281	145	213	390
282	145	214	392
283	146	215	393
284	146	215	394
285	147	216	395
286	147	217	397
287	148	218	398
288	148	218	399
289	149	219	400
290	149	220	402
291	150	220	402
292	150	221	404
293	151	om.	om. [Matt. Par. i. 366.]
294	151	222[5]	405
295	152	223[6]	407
296	152	223	408
297	153	224	409
298	153	225	411

[1] Wrongly printed 135.
[2] Wrongly printed 264.
[3] Wrongly printed 204.
[4] Wrongly printed 193.
[5] Wrongly printed 223.
[6] Wrongly printed 224.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 299	154	i. 225	i. 412
300	154	226	413
301	155	227	415
302	155	228	416
303	156	228	417
304	156	229	419
305	157	230	420
306	157	231	421
307	158	232	423
308	158	232	424
309	159	233	426
310	159	234	427
311	160	235	429
312	160	235	430
313	161	236	431
314	161	237	433
315	162	238[1]	434
316	162	239	435
317	163	239	436
318	163	240	437
319	164	241	438
320	164	242	440
321	165	243	441
322	165	243	442
323	166	244	443
324	166	245	444
325	167	246	446
326	167	247	447
327	168	247	448
328	168	248	450
329	169	249	451
330	169	250	452
331	170	251	453
332	170	251	454
333	171	252	456
334	171	253	457
335	172	254	459
336	172	255	460
337	173	255	461
338	173	256	462
339	174	257	464

[1] Wrongly printed 283.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 340	175	i. 258	i. 464
341	175	259[1]	465
342	176	259	466
343	176	260	467
344	177	261	468
345	177	262	470
346	178	263	471
347	178	263	472
348	179	264	473
349	179	265	474
350	180	266	476
351	180	267	477
352	181	267	479
353	181	268	480
354	182	269	481
355[2]	182	270	483
356	183	271	484
357	183	271	485
358	184	272	487
359	184	273	488
360	185	274	490
361	185	275	491
362	186	276	493
363	186	277	494
364	187	278	496
365	187	278	498
366	188	279	499
367	188	280	501
368	189	281	502
369	189	282	503
370	190[3]	283	505
371[4]	190	283	506
372	191	284	508
373	191	285	509
374	192	286	511
375	192	287	512
376	193	288	514
377	193	289	515
378	194	289	516
379	191	290	517

[1] Wrongly printed 295.
[2] Wrongly printed 356.
[3] Wrongly printed 196.
[4] Wrongly printed 369.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 380	195	i. 291	i. 519
381	195	291	520
382	196	292	521
383	196	293	523
384	197	294	524
385	197	295	525
386	198	296	527
387	198	296	528
388	199	297	530
389	199	298	531
390	200	299	532
391	200	300	533
392	201	301	534
393	201	301	535
394	202	302	536
395	202	303	538
396	203	303	539
397	203	304	540
398[1]	204	305	541
399	204	306	543
400	205	307	544
401	205	308	545
402	206	308	546
403	206	309	548
404	206	310	549
405	207	311	551
406	207	312	552
407	208	om.	om.[Matt. Par. i. 507.]
408	208	313	554
409	209	om.	om.
410	210	315	557
411	210	315	558
412	211	316	560
413	211	317	561
414	212	318	563
415	212	319	564
416	213	320	566
417	213	320	567
418	213	321	568
419	214	322	570

[1] Wrongly printed 498.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 420	214	i. 322	i. 571
421	215	323	572
422	215	324	573
423	216	325	575
424	216	326	576
425	217	327	577
426	217	327	578
427	218	328	580
428	218	329	582
429	219	330	583
430	219	331	584
431	220	332	585
432	220	332	587
433	221	333	588
434	221	334	589
435	222	335	591
436	222	336	592
437	223	336	593
438	223	337	595
439	224	338	596
440	224	339	598
ii. 1	225	ii. 1	ii. 1
2	225	1	2
3	226	2	3
4	226	3	4
5	227	om.	om. [inserted by Parker.]
6	227	4	7
7	228	5	9
8	228	5	10
9	229	om.	12
10	229	7	14
11	230	8	16
12	230	8	17
13	231	9	19
14	231	om.	om.
15	232	11	23
16	232	11	25
17	233	12	26
18	233	13	28
19	234	om.	29
20	234	14	31
21	235	14	32

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 22	235	om.	ii. 34
23	236	ii. 16	35
24	236	17	37
25	237	17	38
26	237	18	40
27	238	19	42
28	238	20	43
29	239	21	46
30	239	21	48
31	240	22	50
32	241	23	52
33	241	24	54
34	242	25	55
35	242	25	58
36	243	26	59
37	243	27	61
38	244	28	63
39	244	28	65
40	245	29	67
41	245	30	69
42	246	31	70
43	246	32	72
44	247	32	73
45	247	33	75
46	248	34	76
47	248	35	78
48	249	36	79
49	249	om.	om.[Matt. Par. ii. 239.]
50	250	37	82
51	250	38	84
52	251	39	85
53	251	39	87
54	252	40	89
55	252	41	91
56	253	42	92
57	253	43	94
58	254	43	95
59	254	44	97
60	255	45	98
61	255	46	99
62	256	47	101
63	256	47	102
64	257	om.	om.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 65	257	ii. 48	ii. 104
66	258	49	106
67	258	49	107
68	259	50	108
69	259	om.	om. [inserted by Parker from Hoveden.]
70	260	52	113
71	260	53	114
72	261	53	116
73	261	54	117
74	262	55	118
75	262	55	120
76	263[1]	56	121
77	263	57	122
78	264	58	124
79	264	59	125
80	265	59	127
81	265	60	128
82	266	61	130
83	266	62	131
84	267	63	132
85	267	63	133
86	268	64	135
87	268	65	136
88	269	66	138
89	269	67	139
90[2]	270	68	140
91[3]	270	68	142
92	271	69	143
93	271	70	145
94	272	71	146
95	272	72	147
96	273	72	151
97	273	73	153
98	274	74	154
99	274	75	156
100	275	76	157
101[4]	275	76	158

[1] Wrongly printed 261.
[2] Wrongly printed 91.
[3] Wrongly printed 92.
[4] 101–108 are printed 1001–1008.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 102	276	ii. 77	ii. 160
103	276	78	161
104	277	79	162
105	277	79	164
106	278	80	165
107	278	81	167
108	279	82	168
109	279	83.	169
110	280	om.	171
111	280	84 differing	172
112	281	84	174
113	281	85	175
114	282	86	177
115	282	87	178
116	283	87	179
117	283	88	181
118	284	89	182
119	284	90	184
120	285	91	185
121	285	91	186
122	286	92	187
123	286	93	189
124	287	94	191
125	287	94	193
126	288	95	194
127	288	96	196
128	289[1]	97	198
129	289	98	199
130	290	98	201
131	290	99	202
132	291	100	203
133	291	101	205
134	292	102	206
135	292	103	207
136	293	103	208
137	293	104	210
138	294	105	211
139	294	106	212
140	295	106	214
141	295	107	216
142	296	108	217

[1] Wrongly printed 298.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 143	ii. 296	ii. 109	ii. 218
144	297	110	220
145	297	111	221
146	298	111	223
147	298	112	224
148	299	113	226
149	299	114	228
150	300	115	229
151	300	115	230
152	300	116	232
153	301	117	233
154	301	117	236
155	302	118	238
156	302	119	239
157	303	120	240
158	303	121	241
159	304	121	243
160	304	122	245
161[1]	305	123	246
162	305	124	247
163	306	125	249
164	306	125	250
165	307	126	251
166	307	127	253
167	308	128	254
168	308	128	256
169	309	129	257
170	309	130	258
171	310	131	260
172	310	132	261
173	311	132	263
174	311	133	264
175	312	134	265
176	312	135	267
177	313	136	268
178	313	136	269
179	314	137	271
180	314	138	272
181	315	139	273
182	315	139	275
183	316	140	276

[1] Wrongly printed (in some copies) 160.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 184	316	ii. 141	ii. 277
185	317	142	279
186	317	om.	280
187	318	,,	281
188	318	[For the	283
189	319	collation of	284
190	319	pp. 143–150,	286
191	320	see the end of	287
192	320	this table.]	288
193	321		289
194[1]	321		291
195	322		293
196[2]	322		294
197	323		295
198	323		297
199	324		298
200	324		299
201[3]	325		300
202	325		302
203	326		303
204	326		304
205	327		306
206	327		307
207	328		308
208	328		310
209	329		312
210	329		313
211	330		314
212[4]	330		316
213	331		317
214	331		318
215	332		320
216	332		321
217	333		323
218	333		324
219[5]	334		326
220[5]	334		328
219	335		329
220	335		331

[1] Wrongly printed 294.
[2] Wrongly printed 202.
[3] Wrongly printed 196.
[4] Wrongly printed 222.
[5] Not paged, an introduced leaf.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 221	336		ii 332
222	336		334
223[1]	337		335
224	337		336
225	338		338
226	338		339
227	339		341
228	339		344
229	340		346
230	340		347
231	341		349
232	341		350
233	342		352
234	342		353
235	343		354
236	343		356
237	344		358
238	344		359
239	345		361
240	345		362
241	346		364
242	346		365
243	347		366
244	347		369
245	348		371
246	348		372
247	349		374
248	349		375
249	350		376
250	350		378
251	351		380
252	351		381
253	352		382
254	352		383
255	353		386
256	353		387
257	354		388
258	354		392
259	355		393
260	355		395
261	356		396

[1] Wrongly printed 215.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 262	356		ii. 397
263	357		398
264	357		399
265	358		400
266	358		402
267	359		403
268	359		404
269	360		405
270	360		406
271	361		407
272	361		409
273	362		410
274	362		411
275	363		412
276	363		414
277	364		416
278	364		418
279	365		419
280	365		421
281	366		423
282	366		425
283	367		427
284	367		428
285	368		430
286	368		432
287	369		433
288	369		435
289	370		437
290	370		om.
291	371		440
292	371		442
293	372		444
294	372		446
295	373		447
296	373		449
297	374		450
298	374		452
299	375		454
300	375		455
301	376		457
302	376		459
303	377		460
304	377		462
305	378		464

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 306	378		ii. 465
307	379		467
308	379		468
309	380		470
310	380		472
311	381		473
312	381		475
313	382		477
314	382		479
315	383		480
316	383		482
317	384		484
318	384		485
319	385		487
320	385		488
321	386		491
322	386		493
323	387		495
324	387		496
325	388		498
326	388		499
327	389[1]		501
328	389		503
329	390		505
330	390	ii. 150	iii. 252
331	391	151	254
332	391	152	255
333	392	153	256
334	392	153	258
335	393	154	259
336	393	155	260
337	394	156	262
338	394	156	263
339	395	157	265
340	395	158	266
341	396	159	266
342	396	160	7
343	397	160	9
344	397	161	11
345	398	162	13
346	398	163	14

[1] Wrongly printed 385.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 347	399	ii. 164	iii. 16
348	399	164	17
349	400	165	19
350	400	166	21
351	401	167	22
352	401	168	28
353	402	168	29
354	402	169	31
355	403	170	32
356	403	om.	34
357	404	,,	35
358	404	,,	36
359	405	,,	37
360	405	,,	39
361	406	,,	40
362	406	,,	41
363	407	,,	om.
364	407	171	45
365	408	172	47
366	408	173	49
367	409	173	51
368	409	om.	53
369	410	175	55
370	410	176	56
371	411	176	57
372	411	177	61
373	412	178	63
374	412	179	65
375	413	179	66
376	413	180	68
377[1]	414	181	70
378	414	182	74
379	415	182	om.
380	415	183	,,
381[3]	416	om.	,,
382	416	184	,,
383	417	om.	76
384	417	,,	78
385	418	,,	80
386	418	,,	81

[1] Wrongly printed 381.
[2] Wrongly printed 377.
[3] Wrongly printed 379.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 387	419	ii. 184	iii. 85
388	419	185	268
389	420	186	269
390	420	187	270
391	421	187	271
392	421	188	273
393	422	189	274
394	422	190	275
395	423	190	276
396	423	191	277
397	424	192	93, 278
398	424	192	280
399	425	193	281
400	425	194	282
401	426	195	283
402	426	196	285
403	427	om.	96
404	427	197	286
405	428	om.	98, 288
406	428	198	287
407	429	199	290
408	429	200	291
409	430	200	101, 294
410	430	201	295
411	431	202	296
412	431	203	104, 297
413	432	204	298
414	432	205	300
415	433	205	302
416	433	206	303
417[1]	434	207	305
418	434	om.	om.
419	435	,,	,,
420	435	,,	,,
421	436	,,	,,
422	436	,,	,,
423	437	,,	,,
424	437	,,	,,
425	438	,,	,,
426	438	,,	,,
427	439	,,	,,

[1] Wrongly printed 419.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 428	439	om.	om.
429	440	,,	,,
430	440	,,	,,
431	441	,,	,,
432	441	,,	,,
433	442	,,	,,
434	442	,,	,,
435	443	,,	,,
436	443	,,	,,
437	444	,,	,,
438	444	ii. 208	iii. 307
439	445	209	309
440	445	209	310
441	446	210	114, 311
442	446	211	115, 313
443	447	om.	116
444	447	212	117, 314
445	448	213	118, 315
446	448	213	316
447	449	214	317
448	449	215	318
449	450	216	320
450	450	216	121
451	451	217	123
452	451	218	124
453	452	219	125
454	452	220	127
455	453	221	128
456	453	221	129
457	454	222	130
458	454	223	131
459	455	om.	om. (Trivet.)
460	455	224	324
461	456	om.	om. (Trivet.)
462	456	225	135
463	457	226	326
464	457	om.	om. (Trivet.)
465	458	227	136
466	458	om.	138
		143	iii. 239
		144	240
		145	242
		146	244

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
		ii. 147	iii. 246
		148	248
		149	249
		150	251

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

A.

Abgetoria, *i.e.*, Abecedaria, elementary treatises, i. 247.

Acceptabula, vinegar cruets, iii. 312.

Adbreviare, to brief, write a summary of, iii. 101.

Alathia, *i.e.*, ἀλήθεια, iii. 143.

Alicis pacens, stretching his limbs, ii. 284.

Ambro, a lascivious man, glutton, i. 198; iii. 200.

Amphibologice, with double meanings, i. 237.

Andagravius, Andegravius, a landgrave, ii. 304; iii. 240.

Antiparies, a wall opposed to another wall, iii. 319.

Apostema, *i.e.*, ἀπόστημα, a tumour, imposthume, i. 217.

Apostolus, a letter from the Pope, iii. 293.

Appressiare, *i.e.*, Apprehendere, to take hold of, iii. 292.

Archarium, a chest for documents or treasure, iii. 288.

Archiabbas, the chief abbat of a monastick order, ii. 90.

Azelphalis, headless, iii. 59.

B

Baldekinus, cloth of silk and gold, ii. 443.

Balsamum, the chrism or holy oil, ii. 68.

Belefreidum, Belfreidum, a belfry, iii. 25.

Bladus (usually bladum), corn, iii. 341.

Brusiatus, *i.e.*, brudatus, embroidered, ii. 44, 45, 67.

C.

Canetellum, *i.e.*, cantredum, the Welsh term corresponding to *hundred*, iii. 16.

Capistrum, a halter, iii. 347.

Cassellum, *i.e.*, tassellum, a tassel, ii. 45.

Cassidile, a wallet, iii. 282.

Casula, a chasuble, ii. 44, 45, 91.

Cessare, to bring regency to an end, ii. 393.

Ciclas, the cloth of which the circular dress called ciclas or cyclas, was usually made, ii. 67; *v.* Siclas.

Clerimonia, the priesthood, iii. 333.

Colpo, a piece or slice, ii. 112.
Cornicare (1) to blow a horn, i. 434 ; (2) to butt against, as a battering ram, iii. 120.
Corniculare, to blow a horn, i. 497.
Crepundia, sufferings of a woman before her confinement, ii. 137.
Cristallum, a crystal vase for containing the chrism or holy oil, ii. 68.
Crokar, Crokard, base coin, iii. 106.
Crubitus, probably a corruption ; 'ostium crubitorum,' iii. 59.
Culpus, a blow, iii. 260.
Culvertagium, servitude, ii. 144.

D.

Desudit (Fr.) susdit, aforesaid, iii. 348.
Diffidare, Diffidere, (1) to defy, ii. 493, 494 : (2) to renounce allegiance to, iii. 235.
Diffidatio, defiance, ii. 494.
Digtra, strong, a Danish word, ii. 13.
Discutio, a course, iii. 195.

E.

Emalum, enamel, ii. 45.
Equitarius, a cavalry soldier, iii. 285.
Espringold, a military engine for throwing darts, iii. 318 ; a dart, iii. 119.

F.

Fanum, a maniple, ii. 45.
Formidalis, *i.e.*, formidabilis, iii. 147, 181, 182, 185, 217.
Fuscinula, a hook, iii. 282.

G.

Garnestura, a garrison, iii. 346.
Gazophilochium, Gazophylacium, a treasury, iii. 273, 312.
Globa, amount, iii. 219.

H.

Hagia, an enclosure, ii. 45.
Hutlagare, *i.e.*, utlagare, to outlaw, iii. 345.

I.

Ingrassare, to advance upon, attack, i. 224.

J.

Justa, a cup, as affording a *just* draught, iii. 312.
Justificare, to take the law upon, ii. 233 ; iii. 270.

K.

Karolare, to dance, iii. 123.

L.

Lathomus, a stonecutter, iii. 106.

Legalis, possessed of the rights of a free man, ii. 283.

Licta, Lista, a hem or fringe, ii. 44, 45.

Lyenteria, diarrhœa, iii. 91.

M.

Mazre, maple, ii. 45.

Melotis, *i.e.* μηλωτή, a sheepskin, Heb. xi. 37 (Vulg.); used of Elijah's mantle, i. 34.

Muragium, murage, tax for repairing the walls of a city, iii. 339.

N.

Nichonta, Niconta (Heb.), a smiter, used of a battering ram, iii. 119, 319.

O

Oloflamma, the oriflamme, the French standard, ii. 251.

Onoma, *i.e.* ὄνομα, ii. 142.

Out, iii. 74. I have offered a conjecture on the meaning of this in a note on the passage. But see Burton's *Monasticon Eboracense*, p. 79, of a custom at Whitby; "the officer of Eskdale-side shall "blow, *Out on you Out on you*, "*Out on you*, for the heinous "crime."

P.

Page (Eng.), 'unus parvus *page*,' iii. 339.

Parapsis, a round dish, iii. 312.

Parcennarius, a coparcener, sharer in an inheritance, iii. 342.

Parietinæ, ruined walls, iii. 279.

Parura, ornament, especially trimming or embroidery, ii. 67, 68, 94.

Perstigiosus, *i.e.* præstigiosus, crafty, i. 213.

Phanum, a maniple, ii. 44, 50, 67, 94.

Pirata (1) a fighting sailor, i. 561; (2) a ship of war, iii. 67.

Piretum, *i.e.*, berretta, used of the Pope's cap, iii. 276.

Pollard, base coin, iii. 106.

Pseustis, *i.e.* Ψεύστης, a liar, iii. 143.

R.

Recidivare, to fall back into, relapse, iii. 102.

Recussus, rescued, iii. 270.

Regere, to act as a regent in the schools, ii. 393.

Retiaculum, a small net, ii. 361.

Rogus, used of an appearance in the clouds, iii. 211.

Rubido, redness, iii. 342.

Rumphea, a dart, ii. 425.

S.

Sclavonia, horse trappings, iii. 30.

Serabaræ, breeches, iii. 282.

Sergantia, Sergentaria, Serjantia, serjeantry, tenure of land by special service to the lord, ii. 64, 149, 368, 415 ; iii. 59.

Setula, a small bristle or feather on an arrow, iii. 317.

Siclas, a circular dress worn by women, iii. 131 ; *v.* Ciclas.

Sincopizare, to faint, iii. 132.

Sinodochice, together, i. 33, 34.

Skilla, a little bell, ii. 45.

Socna, *i.e.*, Soca, the area within which a privilege granted by the king is exercised, ii. 64.

T.

Tapetium, Tapetum, a carpet, ii. 50, 94.

Torax, a breastplate, iii. 159.

Torcularia, presses (for wine), ii. 356.

Traco, a subterranean passage, ii. 329.

Tundinis, corrupt, perhaps for timidis, iii. 86.

Tunsio, a blow, ii. 264.

U.

Utlagare, to outlaw, ii. 142 ; iii. 345.

V.

Violacius, of violet colour, ii. 45.

Vocalis, nominal, iii. 49, 91, 264, 304, 316.

Voutum, an arch, iii. 26.

W.

Wastellus, wastel (cake) bread, ii. 112.

Z.

Zabulus, *i.e.*, Diabolus, iii. 2.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

Aachen (Aquisgranum), relick brought to, by Charles the Great, i. 89; council at, under Louis I., i. 411; Otho IV. crowned in, ii. 117; Mary, his wife, with him there, but not crowned, *ib.*; army sent against, by Frederick II. and Conrad, to prevent the coronation of William of Holland, ii. 336; siege of, by the archbishop of Cologne and others, ii. 337, 354; taken, and William of Holland crowned in, ii. 355; Richard of Cornwall at, ii. 415; his coronation there, ii. 416; iii. 247.

Aaron, the High Priest, i. 25, 26.

Aaron, St., martyred, i. 174.

Abbeville, W. de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, at, ii. 270; the mayor ordered to defend him if pursued, *ib.*; proposal for a meeting between Louis IX., Henry III., and Richard, at, ii. 429.

....., John of; *v.* Sabina, Cardinal Bishops of.

Abel, i. 3.

Aben Hud, slain at Cordova, ii. 216.

Aberbrothock, abbey of, iii. 311.

Aberconway (Haberennnia), castle erected at, by Edward I., iii. 58.

....., abbat of; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, respecting David of Wales, ii. 284.

Abergavenny (Bergeveni), Simon de Montfort sends his baggage to, iii. 3.

[Aberteivi] castle, belonging to William Marshal, taken by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, ii. 177, recaptured by W. Marshal, *ib.*

Abingdon, Henry III. at, in 1238, ii. 225; the church dedicated, ii. 235.

....., abbats of:

St. Æthelwold made bishop of Winchester, i. 509.

Ælfric, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.

Luke, Otho's interdict of Oxford, published by, ii. 225.

Richard de Clyve, drowned, iii. 170.

Abotrites; *v.* Scloamyr.

Abraham, i. 6, 8, 9.

Abyssa, nephew of Hengist, i. 220.

Acca, daughter of Ælla, marries Æthelfrith, i. 282; their children, *ib.*; mother of Oswald, i. 313.

....., *v.* Hexham.

Acephali, heresy of, i. 225, 263.

Achatius, bishop of Neo Cæsarea, i. 190.

Achillens, defeated by Maximianus Herculius in Egypt, i. 167; slain by Diocletian, *ib.*

Aciabus, kinsman of Herod, i. 96.

Acre (Acon), taken by Baldwin I., ii. 38; Conrad III. sails to, ii. 66; taken by Saladin, ii. 99; siege of by Guy, ii. 100; its strength, *ib.*; Saladin flies from, *ib.*; siege of, in 1190, ii. 104; chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury, built at, *ib.*; Philip II. and Richard arrive at, ii. 105; its capture, *ib.*; the crusaders go to Damietta from, in 1218, ii. 167; Frederick II. lands at, ii. 192; the country between it and Nazareth restored to Frederick II., ii. 198; the Hospitallers besieged in, by the Templars, ii. 264; the Holy Land occupied by the Saracens and Kharismians up to, ii. 304; by the Tartars, i. 422; relieved by Edward I.,

Acre—*cont.*
iii. 21; he leaves, but returns to, iii. 23; he is wounded by an assassin at, iii. 24; he leaves, iii. 29; taken by Khalil Ascraf, iii. 74; had been the refuge of all nations, *ib.*; slaughter of Christians at, iii. 107.
....., bishops of:
Ruffinus, carries the cross, and is slain at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98.
James of Vitri, sails in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166.
Adam, created out of Damascus earth, i. 2.
Adamnan St., abbat of Iona, sent to Ældfrith, i. 354; endeavours in vain to bring the people of Iona to the right observance of Easter, i. 355; is successful with the Irish, *ib.*; his writings on the sites of the Holy Land, *ib.*
Adana (Atene), reduced by Tancred, ii. 29.
Adda, son of Ida, i. 271; king of Bernicia, i. 273; dies, i. 275.
Additamenta, book of, referred to, ii. 336, 434, 437 n. [3], 442; iii. 349–355.
Adela, daughter of William I. (called Agatha), mother of Stephen, ii. 15.
Adelais of Louvain, marries Henry I., ii. 49; consecrated by archbishop Ralph, *ib.*
Adeodatus, Pope, i. 329.
Adolph of Nassau, the archbishop of Dublin and bishop of Durham sent to by Edward I. in 1294, iii. 88, 273; his league with Edward I., iii. 273; his consent necessary for peace between England and France, iii. 94, 280; his falsity to Edward I., iii. 104, 297; at war with Albert of Hapsburg, iii. 104; slain near Mentz, *ib.*
Adrian, emperor, i. 135; his learning, *ib.*; builds a library at Athens, i. 135, 138; instructed in Christianity, and stops the persecution, i. 136; reduces the Jews, *ib.*; rebuilds Jerusalem and calls it Ælia, *ib.*; forbids the Jews and allows the Christians to enter Jerusalem, i. 136.
Adrian I., Pope, i. 384, 387; sends the pall to Ealdulf as archbishop of Lichfield, i. 385; sends legates to England to renew the faith, who hold a council at Ceulchyth, i. 391, 392; grant of, to Offa for St. Alban's, i. 398; allows St. Alban's to collect and retain the Romescot from Hertfordshire, i. 401; dies, i. 402.
Adrian I.—*cont.*
..... II., Pope, i. 430.
..... III., Pope, i. 459.
..... IV., Pope (Nicholas, bishop of Albano), born in the territory of St. Alban's, ii. 71: makes the abbat of St. Alban's the first in England, *ib.*; gives Henry II. leave to invade Ireland, ii. 72; his privilege to Rochester, *ib.*; makes peace with William I., king of Sicily, ii. 73 n. [2]; dies, ii. 75.
..... V., Pope, iii. 47; *v.* Ottoboni, cardinal.
Adrian of Nicomedia, i. 141.
Ægialeus, king of the Sicinii, i. 5.
Ælfgar, son of Ælfric, blinded by Æthelred, i. 523.
Ælfgar, son of Leofric, exiled, i. 573; goes to Ireland, joins Griffith, and ravages England, *ib.*; defeats Earl Ralph, captures Hereford, and burns the church, *ib.*; flies from Harold, i. 574; receives his earldom again from king Edward, *ib.*
Ælfgar, son of Meaw, fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542.
Ælfgifu (Elgyva), wife of Cnut, i. 548; called his concubine, i. 557; had palmed Harold on Cnut as his son, *ib.*
Ælfheah, St.; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Ælfheah, ealdorman of Southampton, dies, i. 512.
Ælfhere, destroys the monasteries in Mercia built by Æthelwold, i. 515; buries Edward at Shaftesbury, i. 517, 518; dies, i. 517.
Ælflæd (Æthelflæd), daughter of Alfred, i. 477; marries Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, i. 446, 463; restores Chester, i. 481; rules over Mercia,

Ælflæd—*cont.*
except London and Oxford, i. 483; her buildings at Sceargate and Bridgenorth, i. 485, 486; restores Tamworth and Stafford, i. 486; builds Eadsbyrig and Warwick, *ib.*; builds Chirbury, Wardbury, and Runcorn, i. 487; takes Derby, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Gloucester, i. 488; birth of her daughter, and her consequent resolution, *ib.*

Ælflæd, queen of Edward the Elder, i. 478.

[Ælflæd], queen of Æthelred II., i. 518.

Ælflæd, daughter of Offa, marries Æthelred Mol of Northumbria, i. 393.

Ælflæd (Ealhflæd), daughter of Oswin, asked in marriage by Peada, i. 316.

Ælflæd, daughter of Oswiu, takes the veil at Hartlepool, i. 323.

Ælfmar, betrays Canterbury to the Danes, i. 530.

Ælfmar, earl of Devonshire, submits to Swegen at Bath, i. 536; fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542.

Ælfred, king; *v.* Alfred.

Ælfred (ealdorman), slain by the Danes at Alvithelea, i. 418.

Ælfric of Mercia, son of Ælfhere, banished, i. 519; set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 522; his treachery, i. 522.

Ælfric, slain at Assandun, ii. 544.

Ælfrith, son of Oswiu; *v.* Ealdfrith.

Ælfrith, wife of Cenwulf of Mercia, her children, i. 404.

Ælfthryth, daughter of Alfred, her education, i. 446, n. [3].

Ælfthryth, daughter of Ordgar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Æthelred II., i. 508, 509, 517; widow of Æthelwold, i. 509; her children, *ib.*; tries to make Æthelred king on Eadgar's death, i. 514; her attempts against Edward, i. 515; permitted practically to rule by Edward, i. 516; murders Edward at Corfe castle, *ib.*; has him buried at Warham, *ib.*; her penitence at Wherwell, i. 517.

Ælfwald, king of East Anglia, dies, i. 380.

Ælfwine (Æsewine), killed at the battle of the Trent, i. 335, his weregild, *ib.*

Ælfwold, expels Eardulf from Northumbria and becomes king, i. 409; dies, *ib.*

Ælfwyn (Algyva), daughter of Æthelred and Æthelflæd, i. 488; sent into Wessex by Edward the Elder, *ib.*

Ælgifu, wife of Edmund, i. 455, 499, 504; discovery of her body at Shaftesbury, i. 513; said to have founded the abbey of Shaftesbury, i. 455.

Ælgifu, concubine of Eadwig, Eadwig deserts his coronation banquet for, i. 505; her rage against St. Dunstan, *ib.*; expels, and tries to blind him, i, 505, 506; separated from Eadwig by archbishop Odo, i. 506.

Ælla, lands in Britain, i. 240; his sons, *ib.*; defeated at Mereredesburne, i. 242; sends for more forces, *ib.*; with the help of the Germans takes Andredcester, i. 248; occupies Sussex, i. 249; dies, i. 257.

Ælla, king of Deira, i. 273, 281; dies, i. 284; reigns in Deira while eight kings reign in Bernicia, i. 465.

Ælla, made king of the Northumbrians on the expulsion of Osbriht, i. 430; makes peace with Osbriht on the arrival of the Danes, *ib.*; slain at York, *ib.*

Æmilianus, tyrant at Rome, i. 158; slain, *ib.*

Æswine (Aswinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 330; dies, i. 333; his genealogy, *ib.*

Æsewine, brother of Egfrith of Northumbria; *v.* Ælfwine.

Æthelbald, king of Mercia, i. 366, 375; his genealogy, i. 366; besieges and takes Somerton, i. 372; reigns as far as the Humber, *ib.*; his war with Cuthred, i. 377; with Cuthred defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 379; defeated at Burford by Cuthred, i. 380; slain at Seckington, i. 381; strength of Wessex after his reign, *ib.*

Æthelbald, son of Æthelwulf, with his father defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 420; conspires against his father, i. 424, 431; Wessex divided between him and his father, i. 425; the kingdom divided between him and Æthelberht on Æthelwulf's death, i. 426; reigns in Wessex, i. 427; marries Judith, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorced from Judith, does penance, and rules justly the rest of his life, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Sherborne, i. 428.

Æthelbald, *i.e.* Æthelwold Mol; *q.v.*

Æthelberht I., king of Kent, i. 274, 275, 281, 294; his power, i. 275, 290; defeated by Ceawlin and Cutha, i. 275; his reception of St. Augustine, i. 285; gives him a house in Canterbury, *ib.*; converted and baptized by St. Augustine, i. 286; his gift at Rochester to St. Augustine, i. 289; dies, i. 296; buried in the church he had founded, *ib.*

..... II., king of Kent, i. 367, 375, 379; confirms the gift of Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; gives Woldeham to Rochester, i. 380; dies, i. 384, 402.

Æthelberht, son of Eormenred, i. 311; account of his murder, i. 320.

Æthelberht, son of Æthelred, king of East Anglia, i. 375; comes to Offa to ask his daughter in marriage, 393; account of his murder, i. 394 buried at Hereford, i. 395.

Æthelberht, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416; Wessex divided between him and Æthelbald, i. 426; reigns in Kent, Sussex, and Essex, i. 427; succeeds Æthelbald, and reigns over Wessex, Kent, Essex, and Sussex, i. 428; dies, i. 429.

Æthelburga, daughter of Æthelberht, marries Eadwine, i. 302, 303; goes to him with Paulinus, i. 303; returns to Kent, i. 308; birth of her daughter, i. 303.

Æthelburga, sister of Earconwald, Barking monastery constructed for, i. 331.

Æthelthritha, abbess of Ely, i. 332, 333, 433; had married Tunbert, i. 336; marries Egfrith, *ib.*; her virginity, *ib.*; blessed by St. Wilfrid, and takes the veil at Coldingham, *ib.*; becomes abbess of Ely, *ib.*; her death, i. 335, 336; miracles at the tomb, i. 336.

Æthelthritha—*cont.*

Æthelthritha, queen of Æthelwold Mol, i. 384.

Æthelflæd, daughter of Ordmar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Edward II., i. 509.

Æthelflæd; *v.* Ælflæd.

Æthelfrith, king of Bernicia, i. 282, 294; marries Acca, i. 282; their children, *ib.*; expels Eadwine from Deira, i. 284, 304; war of Redwald with, i. 304; governs Bernicia and Deira, i. 284; slaughters the monks of Bangor, i. 287, 289; slain by Redwald at the Idle, i. 298.

Æthelgifu (Algiva, Ethelgiva), daughter of Alfred, i. 477; takes the veil, i. 446; abbess of Shaftesbury, i. 468.

Æthelheard, king of Wessex, i. 368, 369, 375; his war with Oswald, i. 369; dies, i. 376.

Æthelhelm, defeats the Danes, but is afterwards slain by them, i. 416.

Æthelhelm, earl of Wilton, takes the alms of Alfred and the West Saxons to Rome, i. 467.

Æthelhere, succeeds Anna as the king of the East Angles, i. 320; killed at the Aire, i. 322.

Æthelhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, buried at Wilton, i. 479.

Æthelhun, rises against Cuthred, i. 380; defeated and wounded, *ib.*; standard-bearer to Æthelbald at Burford, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*

Æthelred, son of Eormenred, i. 311; account of his murder, i. 320.

Æthelred, king of Mercia, i. 332, 333, 362; makes St. Werburga abbess over several monasteries, i. 332; brother of Wulfhere, i. 333; marries Ostrith, i. 333, 335; his battle with Ecgfrith, i. 335; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 347; becomes a monk at Bardney, dies, and is buried there, i. 357; his sisters, *ib.*

Æthelred, king of East Anglia, i. 375.

Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 387; flies from a rebellion, i. 389.

Æthelred Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 393; marries Ælflæd daughter of Offa, *ib.*; deserts his wife and marries again, i. 402; slain by the Northumbrians, *ib.*

Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 417; expelled by Readwulf, but recovers his kingdom, i. 418; slain, i. 419.

Æthelred, king of Wessex, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416; succeeds Æthelberht, i. 429; with Alfred joins Burhed and goes against the Danes to Nottingham, i. 431; advances with Alfred against the Danes at Reading, i. 442; hears mass before the battle of Ashdown, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Wimborne, i. 444.

Æthelred Mucil, ealdorman of the Gainas, father of Eahlswyth, i. 431.

Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, marries Ælflæd, i. 446, 463, 488; London placed in his charge by Alfred, i. 463, 475; presents Hasting's wife and children to Alfred, i. 473; had been sponsor to one of the children, *ib.*; restores Chester, i. 481; dies, i. 483; birth of his daughter Ælfwyn, i. 488.

Æthelred II., son of Eadgar and Ælfthryth, i. 509; endeavours of Ælfthryth that he should succeed Eadgar, i. 514; permitted practically to rule by Edward, i. 516; has Edward buried at Warham, *ib.*; succeeds Edward, i. 517; crowned at Kingston by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, *ib.*; prophecy of St. Dunstan respecting, *ib.*; his marriage, i. 518; his quarrel with bishop Ælfstan of Rochester, *ib.*; besieges Rochester, *ib.*; refuses to raise the siege till 100*l.* has been paid by the bishop, i. 518, 520; prophecy of St. Dunstan, i. 519; pays 16,000*l.* to the Danes, i. 520; quarrels with Richard I. of Normandy, i. 521; interference of Pope John XVI., *ib.*; his ill-treatment of Emma, and her complaints to her father, *ib.*; sets Ælfric, Thored, and bishops Ælfstan and Æsewig over the fleet, i. 522; treason of Ælfric, *ib.*; has Ælfric's son, Ælfgar, blinded, i. 523; buys off Swegen and Olaf, *ib.*; sends to Olaf, and adopts him as a son, *ib.*; advances against the Danes in Kent, but without result, i. 527; reduces the Isle of Man, *ib.*; makes Eadric Streona earl of Mercia, i. 528; blinds the two sons of Godwine Porthunte for the murder of Æthelstan, i. 529; buys off Swegen, *ib.*; tribute of ships through the country, *ib.*; suffers from Wulnoth's piracy, *ib.*; in London with Eadric till the tribute to the Danes is agreed upon, i. 531; massacres the Danes at the instigation of Huna, i. 534; had committed Gunhild with her husband and child to Eadric, i. 535; defends London, and beats off Swegen, i. 536; remains in London, *ib.*; his terror and remorse for his brother's murder, *ib.*; leaves London, and goes to Southampton and the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; sends his wife and children to Normandy, i. 537; remains with the fleet in the Isle of Wight till Christmas, and then goes to Normandy, *ib.*; sent for into England, and received honourably, i. 538; compels Cnut to fly, *ib.*; has many Danish nobles executed at Oxford, i. 539; has the church of St. Frideswide at Oxford reconciled and rebuilt, *ib.*; sends Ealdgyth, widow of Sigeferth, to Malmesbury, *ib.*; objects to her marriage with Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; ill at Cosham, *ib.*; his laziness, i. 540; the Mercians will not act without him, *ib.*; in London and sent for by Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; is warned he will be surrendered to the Danes, *ib.*; returns to London, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in St. Paul's, i. 541; his wife and children, i. 553

Æthelstan, illegitimate son of Æthelwulf, i. 416; Æthelwulf gives all his kingdoms except Wessex to, *ib.*

Æthelstan, wrongly called bishop of Hereford, honoured by Alfred, i. 448.

Æthelstan, king of Kent, defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 418; transfers the kingdom to the kings of Wessex, i. 464.

Æthelstan, son of Edward the Elder and Ecgwine, i. 478, 490; crowned at Kingston by archbishop Æthelm, i. 490, 493; marries his sister to Sihtric of Northumbria, i. 490; expels Guthfrith from Northumbria and joins it to his kingdom, *ib.*; defeats Howel, king of Wales, Constantine III., king of Scots, and Owen, king of Gwent, i. 490, 491; drives Ealdred from Bamborough, i. 491; his alliance with Rollo, *ib.*; his visit to Glastonbury, and the miraculous increase of the mead, i. 491, 492; invades Scotland, and returns, having reduced Constantine III. to submission, i. 493; has his brother Eadwine drowned, i. 493, 494; story of his birth, i. 493; his penitence, i. 494, 496; sends Louis IV. into France, i. 494, 495; defeats Anlaf and Constantine at Brunanburh, i. 495, 496; builds and endows Middleton and Michelney monasteries, i. 496; dies at Gloucester, and is buried at Malmesbury, *ib.*

Æthelstan, murdered by Godwine Porthunte at the instigation of Eadric, i. 528, 529.

Æthelstan, son-in-law of Æthelred II., attacks the Danes at Ipswich, but is defeated, i. 530.

Æthelswyth, daughter of Æthelwulf, marries Burhed at Chippenham, i. 420; money left to by Æthelwulf, i. 426; dies at Pavia, i. 469.

Æthelthryth, daughter of Offa, asked in marriage by Æthelberht of E. Anglia, i. 394.

Æthelwald, king of the E. Angles, receives Swithelm from the font, i. 316.

Æthelwald, succeeds St. Oswine in Deira, i. 319.

Æthelweard, youngest son of Alfred, i. 446; dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 489.

Æthelweard, son of Edward the Elder, i. 478; dies soon after his father, i. 493.

Æthelweard, son of Æthelsige, brings Olaf to Æthelred at Andover, i. 523; slain at Assandun (called Æthelwold), i. 544.

Æthelweard, ordered by Cnut to murder Eadwig, son of Æthelred, but saves him, i. 547; outlawed by Cnut, i. 549.

Æthelwine, sent by Oswin to slay St. Oswine, i. 317.

Æthelwine, erroneously said to be slain at Assandun, i. 544.

Æthelwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 323, 337, 346.

Æthelwold, duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdulf, i. 389; slays Cynewulf and Ecga, and puts Æthelred to flight, *ib.*

Æthelwold, son of Æthelred, his attempt on the crown on Alfred's death, i. 478; attacks Twynham and Wimborne, *ib.*; seizes and marries one of the nuns, *ib.*; flies from Edward and goes to Northumbria, *ib.*; applies to the Danes for aid, *ib.*; the nun sent back by Edward, *ib.*; goes to France for assistance, *ib.*; collects many of the Northumbrian and E. Anglian Danes, and invades Mercia, i. 479; retreats towards E. Anglia, is defeated and slain by Edward, *ib.*

Æthelwold, earl of the E. Angles, had married Ælfthryth, i. 509.

Æthelwold Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 382; fights with and slays Oswine, i. 383, 385; marries Æthelthrytha, i. 384; dies, i. 385.

Æthelwulf, son of Ecgberht, sent by his father against Kent and Sussex, i. 413; succeeds Ecgberht, i. 416; his children, *ib.*; gives Æthelstan all his kingdoms except Wessex, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, i. 418; defeats

Æthelwulf—*cont.*
the Danes at Ockley, i. 420; reduces the Welsh, i. 422; his grant of a tithe, *ib.*; his charter, i. 423; takes his son Alfred to Rome, i. 424; remains a year at Rome, and has Alfred crowned by Pope Leo IV., *ib.*; returns, marries Judith, and brings her to England, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, *ib.*; reasons for this, *ib.*; his return and division of his kingdom, i. 425, 431; his directions to his sons, &c., i. 426; his gifts to Rome, *ib.*; had been bishop of Winchester before he was king, i. 427; leaves Kent, Sussex, and Essex to Æthelberht, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; influence of Ealhstan over him, i. 430.

Æthelwulf, ealderman of Berkshire, defeats the Danes at Winchester, i. 428; defeats the Danes at Englefield, i. 442; slain at Reading, i. 443.

Africa, wasted by the Vandals, &c., i. 206; miracle with respect to certain bishops of, i. 264.

Agapetus I., Pope, i. 262; had degraded Anthimus, patriarch of Constantinople, i. 271.

..... II., Pope, i. 500.

Agatha, marries Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; mother of Eadgar Ætheling, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary, ii. 2; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*

Agatha, *i.e.* Adela; *q. v.*

Agatho, Pope, i. 334; St. Wilfrid's case comes before, *ib.*; his council against Monothelites, *ib.*

Agelmund, king of the Lombards, story of, i. 239.

Agen, Edward II. deprived of, by Charles IV., iii. 225.

Agitius, Roman consul, the Britons apply to for aid, i. 207.

Agricola, brings Pelagianism into Britain, i. 212.

Agrippina, murdered by Nero, i. 119.

Aidan, St., sent for by Oswald and made Bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 309; his prophecy about St. Oswald, i. 313; anecdote of, in connexion with St. Oswine, i. 318; dies, i. 319; had prevented St. Hilda from going to Chelles, i. 336.

Aigulf, sent to Monte Cassino to bring the body of St. Benedict to Fleury, i. 338; account of the translation, i, 338, 339.

Aillespord (*i.e.* Aylesford), battle at, between Vortigern and Vortimer, i. 221.

Aire (Winwed) the, battle of, i. 322, 323.

Akemannecester; *v.* Bath.

Akinton; *v.* Huckington.

Alachemala, slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.

Alamandus, his refutation of Eutychianism, i. 254.

Alan "Dorwart," justiciary of Scotland, ambassador to England, ii. 422.

Alani, the, defeated by Theodosius, i. 195; waste Africa, i. 206.

Alaric I., defeated by Frigidernus, i. 192; made master of the soldiers by Stilicho, i. 201.

..... II., slain at Poictiers by Clovis, i. 238.

Alban, St., account of his martyrdom, i. 169–172, 177; his fountain, i. 171, 258; church built in his honour, i. 177; his body discovered by Offa, i. 281, 395–397; vision of his appeal against William II., ii. 24; vision of, seen by a citizen of St. Alban's, ii. 89, 90.

Alban's, St. (Verolamium), synod at, against the Pelagians under SS. Germain and Lupus, i. 213; defeat of the Saxons at, by Uther Pendragon, i. 256; illness and death of Uther at, i. 257, 258; the church destroyed till Offa's restoration, i. 281; grant to, by Pope Adrian I., through Offa, i. 398; Offa's gifts to, i. 400; privileges of, *ib.*; allowed to retain the Romescot collected in Herts, i. 401; gifts of Egfrith to, 403; the Benedictine rule introduced by Lanfranc, ii. 5; the church dedicated by

Alban's, St.—*cont.*
by Geoffrey archbishop of Rouen, ii. 46; it had been built by Offa, *ib.*; account of the dedication and the persons present, *ib.*; Geoffrey de Mandeville seized by Stephen at, ii. 63; privileges given to by Pope Adrian IV., ii. 71; arrangement with Lincoln, ii. 76; intended visit and presents to by Louis VII., ii. 91; Richard falsely said to go to on his return from captivity, ii. 110; attacked and despoiled by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 164; his vision of the tower falling upon him, *ib.*; his pretended repentance, *ib.*; visit of an Armenian archbishop to, ii. 193; Henry III. at, for three days in 1244, ii. 278; Thomas, count of Flanders, and his brother, the elect of Canterbury, who there confirms W. Suffield to Norwich, at, ii. 279; John, bishop of Ardfert, dies at, ii. 282; demands of John the Franciscan from, in aid of the Pope, ii. 334; documents preserved at, ii. 336; the chrism consecrated by the bishop of Bangor, ii. 396; fined by Henry de la Mare, ii. 398; this revoked by the king, *ib.*; the bishop of Norwich goes to, to exact the king's tenth, ii. 399; he taxes all the possessions and officers, ii. 399, 400; appeal to Rome against the bishops' visitation, ii. 402; Henry III. at in 1255, ii. 407; he stays 6 days, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; discord sown between it and the king by Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; men of the liberty of, summoned before the justices at Ware, ii. 427; Henry III. goes to, in 1259, and asks the prayers of the convent, ii. 431; St. Alban's shrine moved by the king's request, *ib.*; the prayers cease when his expedition is given up, ii. 432; the bishop of Bangor stays three weeks at, in 1259, ii. 435; queen Alienora at, with the bishop of St. Brieuc and John Mansel, *ib.*; the tithes of Ringeltone, belonging to the almonry, sequestrated by archbishop Boniface, ii. 436; investigation at, as to the claim of archbishop Boniface to visit Lincoln, ii. 442; Simon de Montfort goes to, in 1260, and makes offerings at the shrine, ii. 443; Hartburn and Eglingham appropriated to, by bishop Walter de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454; the suit with Durham settled, ii. 454, 455; queen Margaret of Scotland at, ii. 459; Alexander III. of Scotland at, and makes an offering, ii. 460; Edward I. keeps Christmas, 1295–6 at, iii. 95, 283.

..... abbats of:
The abbat the first of English abbats, ii. 71.
Frederick, dies, ii. 5.
Paul, monk of Caen, nephew of Lanfranc, put in by him, ii. 5, 9, 21; restores the abbey and the order, ii. 5, 9, 21; increases the abbey's possessions, ii. 9; defends the faith against Berenger of Tours, ii. 18; introduces monks and the Benedictine rule into Tynemouth, ii. 23.
Richard, ii. 31; the church dedicated under him, ii. 46; the king and queen, &c. with him at the dedication of the church, *ib.*; dies, ii. 48.
Geoffrey of Gorham, dies, ii. 66.
Ralph Gubiun, resigns, ii. 69.
Robert of Gorham, prior, ii. 69; Godfrey, bishop of Asaph, makes the chrism and sacred oil in his presence, ii. 79; dies, ii. 80.
Symon, prior, consecrated by Gilbert, bishop of London, ii. 80.
Warin, prior, dies, ii. 113.
John de Cella, ii. 113; dies, ii. 148.
William of Trumpington, ii. 152; blessed by Eustace, bishop of Ely, ii. 153; obtains a rib of St. Wulstan, and places it in the church, ii. 168; dies, ii. 215.
John of Hertford, ii. 215; demands of John the Franciscan from, in aid of the Pope, ii. 334; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; the only exempt abbat

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*
John of Hertford—*cont.*
who appeals, *ib.*; the Pope angry at first, but lowers his demands, ii. 334, 335; appeals to the Pope against the episcopal visitation of monasteries, ii. 387; obtains royal letters quashing the fine against the abbey of De la Mare, ii. 398; had given the wardship of Mikelsfeld to William of Westmill, ii. 436; dies, ii. 478.
Roger, ii. 478; appeals against archbishop Peecham's summons of the abbats to Lambeth, iii. 55.
....., monks of:
John de Bolum, sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, ii. 402.
Laurence, with Robert Passelew in his inquisition into the forests, ii. 289.
Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew.
Reimund, prior, sent by Richard from Normandy to Rome, ii. 120.
Thomas, brings home the body of William, Earl of Arundel, ii. 174.
William of Horton, sent to Scotland on the king's affairs by leave of the abbat, ii. 422; returns, *ib.*; brings a charter from some of the Scotch nobles, ii. 422, 459.
William of Huntingdon, sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, ii. 402.
....., St. Peter's church, struck by lightning in 1254, ii. 400.
Albanactus, son of Brutus, i. 27; occupies Scotland, *ib.*; slain by Humber, *ib.*
Albania, origin of, i. 27.
Albano, a church built at by Constantine, i. 184; laid waste by Frederick II., ii. 262.
....., cardinal bishops of:
Nicholas; *v.* Adrian IV., Pope.
Henry, sent by Pope Clement III. to preach the crusade in 1188, ii. 99; gives the cross to Frederick I., *ib.*
Albano, cardinal bishops of—*cont.*
Payo Gayam, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; his ruin of the cause, *ib.*
Berard de Gouth, sent to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; leaves Cambray and lands at Dover, iii. 96; at the new Temple, *ib.*; not there when his nephew is wounded, iii. 96, 286; goes to Scotland to the king, iii. 96; consecrates Walter de Langton bishop of Lichfield, iii. 96; goes to the king of France, iii. 287.
Arnold of Aux, sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154; made cardinal while in England, *ib.*
Albemarle (Aumâle), the county surrendered to Richard by Philip II., ii. 114.
....., castle of, taken by William II., ii. 22; oath of archbishop Roger of York at, ii. 83; besieged by Philip II., ii. 115; its capture and destruction, *ib.*
Albemarle, earls of:
Baldwin, fifth earl, dies, ii. 141.
William de Fortibus, sixth earl, his rebellion in Lincolnshire in 1221, ii. 173; excommunicated by Pandulf, *ib.*; surrenders, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Britanny, ii. 200; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 245; dies, ii. 249.
William de Fortibus, seventh earl, dies at Amiens, ii. 450, 461; buried at Thornton, ii. 450; his inheritance given to the earl of Gloucester for 15 years, *ib.*
....., Christiana, his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, dies, ii. 312; her portion of Galloway given to the earl of Winchester, *ib.*
Alberic, legate, Theobald elected archbishop of Canterbury before, ii. 59.
Albert, king, in part of E. Anglia, i. 380.
Albert of Parma, notary of Pope Innocent IV., nuncio to England to prevent Henry IIIrd's attacking France, ii. 354;

Albert of Parma—*cont.*
iii. 242; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, ii. 354; sent to offer the crown of Apulia to Richard of Cornwall, ii. 379; his answer to Richard's demands on the offer, ii. 380; obtains many benefices, and leaves the country, *ib.*; brings back Richard's answer to the Pope, ii. 401; sent to England in 1260, ii. 458.
Albert of Hapsburg, his battle with Adolph of Nassau, iii. 104; king of Germany, iii. 105.
Albigeois, the, attack on, under Simon de Montfort, ii. 147; crusade preached against, in 1219, ii. 170; crusade of Louis VIII. against, ii. 186; their heresy preached against, ii. 373.
Albini, William de (third baron of Belvoir), in Rochester castle during the siege, ii. 154; John threatens to murder him if Belvoir castle is not surrendered, ii. 157; Belvoir surrendered, *ib.*; pays a fine, and is released from prison, *ib.*; his wife Agatha raises the money, *ib.*; dies, ii. 219.
....., Philip de (second baron Daubeney), goes into Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 182.
....., *see* Arundel, earls of.
Albinus, succeeds Festus in Judæa, i. 119.
Albinus, usurps the empire and is slain, i. 155.
Albion, isle of, legend of its population by the daughters of Danaus, i. 15; description of, i. 24; Brutus arrives at, *ib.*
Albion, general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 390.
Alboin, king of the Lombards, slays Cunimund, i. 270, 276; murdered by his wife, i. 277.
Alcester, the church dedicated, ii. 235.
Alchimus, i. 74, 75; iii. 206, 223.
Alclud (Dumbarton), city of, i. 31, 64; founded by Ebraucus, i. 31; Eosa flies to, i. 244; besieged by Octa and Eosa, i. 252; Hoel besieged by the Scots and Picts in, i. 261.
Alcuin (Albinus), his letter on image worship to Charles the Great, i. 393.
Aldenham, Francis de, put to death at Windsor, iii. 208.
Alder tree, miraculous, i. 271.
Aldgils, king of Frisia, baptized by S. Wilfrid, i. 334.
Aldithа, daughter of Jarl Orm, marries Anlaf, i. 498.
Aldroenus, king of Britanny, applied to for aid by Guithelm, archbishop of London, i. 208; sends his brother Constantine, *ib.*
Alectus, sent by the Romans to slay Carausius, i. 166; holds Britain for three years, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Asclepiodotus, *ib.*
Aleppo, Bohemond of Antioch and others imprisoned in, by Noureddin, ii. 79; defeat of the Saracens at, iii. 107, 300; Malek-el-Naser-Yousouf, sultan of, his quarrel with the sultan of Egypt, ii. 375.
Alexander the Great, i. 49, 65; shuts up the 10 tribes within the Caspian mountains, i. 65; his invasion and conquest of Persia, i. 65, 66; founds 12 cities called Alexandria, i. 66; defeats Darius, i. 67; storms Tyre, i. 68; invades India and fights with Porus, *ib.*; his death by poison at Babylon, *ib.*; his dominions divided among his generals, *ib.*
Alexander, son of Eupator, slays Demetrius, i. 75; slain by Demetrius, son of Demetrius, *ib.*; had committed his son to the care of Tripho, *ib.*
Alexander, king and high priest of the Jews, i. 75; his sons, *ib.*; makes Alexandra the judge as to who should succeed him, *ib.*
Alexander, son of Herod, put to death by Herod, i. 92, 93; his appearance to Glasira, i. 97.
Alexander Severus, emperor, i. 152; his expedition against the Persians and their king Xerxes, i. 152, 153; martyrs many Christians, i. 153; slain at Mentz, i. 154.
Alexander, St., bishop, martyred, i. 133, 139.

Alexander, martyr in Italy, i. 200.
Alexander I., Pope, i. 135; orders water to be mixed with the wine at mass, *ib.*
..... II., Pope, i. 581; burns his books, and pronounces in favour of the real presence, i. 580; William of Normandy sends to, on his invasion of England, i. 591; sends him a banner, *ib.*; William offers to refer the question of the crown of England to, i. 593; his hatred of Harold, i. 598; had suspended archbishop Stigand, ii. 3; dies, ii. 6.
..... III., Pope, ii. 75; schism with Octovian, *ib.*; holds a council at Tours, ii. 78; consoles archbishop Thomas, ii. 80; his exile, *ib.*; Henry II. writes to Frederick I. against, ii. 81; Henry II. forbids obedience to him in England, *ib.*; sends Vivian and Gratian to reconcile Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; consecrates archbishop Richard to Canterbury, ii. 86; submission of Frederick I. to, ii. 88; confirms privileges to Rochester, ii. 90; celebrates the third Lateran council, ii. 91; his letter to Prester John, ii. 92, 93; had sent his physician Philip to him, ii. 93 (*see* note); dies, *ib.*; had confirmed the election of Geoffrey to Lincoln, *ib.*; of happy memory in France, ii. 283.
....., IV., Pope, one of the cardinals who write to the abbat of Wardon, *vacante sede*, ii. 263; elected Pope, ii. 404; iii. 246; his letter on his election, ii. 404; continues the war against Manfred, *ib.*; his vision of the judgment of Pope Innocent IV., ii. 408; orders masses to be said for him, *ib.*; sends cardinal Ottaviano against Nocera, ii. 409; iii. 246; treachery of a marquis, ii. 409; his army destroyed, *ib.*; the bishop of Hereford goes to, with a proposal to raise money by the use of the bishops' seals, ii. 412; his heavy debts, *ib.*; account of the interview, *ib.*; agrees to the proposal, *ib.*; canonizes William, a martyr of Rochester, ii. 414; his arrangement as to certain churches appropriated to Rochester, *ib.*; consecrates Hugh Balsham bishop of Ely, iii. 248; sends Herlot to England, ii. 417; prepares the way in Germany for Richard of Cornwall, but secretly, that he may not appear openly as Alfonso's enemy, ii. 425; the question of Æthelmar de Valence's election to Winchester in his decision, ii. 426; sends messengers to Richard, king of Germany, ii. 427, 428; sends to the German nobles to advance Richard's cause, ii. 428; bids the archbishop of Canterbury remove all immoral rectors, &c. from their churches, ii. 438; confers a prebend in St. Paul's on a friend of his own (Jordan), ii. 444; consecrates Æthelmar de Valence bishop of Winchester, ii. 460; issues summonses for a council at Rome respecting the Tartars, ii. 465; warns the archbishop of Canterbury of this, and sends Walter of Reigate to England, *ib.*; letter absolving Henry III. and Edward from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 466; iii. 250; dies, ii. 473, iii. 250.
....., letter of, to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded in 1258. Viterbo, xi. kal. Jan. a. 5, *Ad ea libenter*, iii. 349; letter of archbishop Boniface sending this to the English dioceses, iii. 353.
Alexander I., king of Scotland, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king, *ib.*; succeeds Edgar, ii. 40; dies, ii. 51.
..... II., king of Scotland, knighted by John, ii. 141; meets Henry III. at York, and makes a treaty of marriage with Joanna, ii. 170, 171; returns home, ii. 171; marries Joanna at York, ii. 173; at York with Henry III. at Christmas, 1229–30, ii. 197; marries Mary de Coucy, ii. 234, 253; grievances of Henry III. against, ii. 278; had built castles in Lothian, *ib.*; had received and protected Geoffrey Marsh, *ib.*; had married Engelram de Coucy's daughter, *ib.*; Henry III. sends for Thomas of

Alexander II.—*cont.*
Savoy to act against him, *ib.*; his preparations against Henry III., ii. 279; sends to John de Couey for aid, *ib.*; the wardens of the cinque ports prevent this from arriving, ii. 280, and n. [1]; peace made through the mediation of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 280, 281; his good character and strong army, ii. 281; the charter of peace confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; his quarrel with Owen of Argyle, ii. 362; urged to attack him by the bishop of Stratherne, *ib.*; manner of his death, *ib.*

..... III., king of Scotland, marries Margaret, daughter of Henry III., at York, ii. 378; iii. 244; knighted by Henry III., ii. 378; iii. 244, 245; does homage to him, ii. 378; he, his queen, and his kingdom committed to the charge of Robert de Ros and John Baillol, *ib.*; they are accused of unfaithfulness, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath sent to look after his health, *ib.*; R. de Clare and John Mansel go to, at Edinburgh, ii. 411; has an interview with Henry III. and Alienora, *ib.*; invited to Woodstock by Henry III., ii. 414; message to, from England, ii. 422; sends messengers to England, *ib.*; comes to London, ii. 459; iii. 249; claims his rights as E. of Huntingdon and his marriage portion, ii. 459; returning to Scotland, goes to St. Alban's and makes an offering, ii. 460; amount of his expenses paid by Henry III., *ib.*; at the coronation of Edward I., iii. 44; dies, iii. 74.

Alexander Cæmentarius (the Mason), defends John, ii. 138; celebrated at Paris, *ib.*; his wretched end, *ib.*

Alexander, the legist, sent to the Roman court in the matter of the election to Winchester, ii. 228.

Alexandra, wife of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, appoints Hircanus to succeed him, i. 75, 76.

Alexandria, 12 cities of the name founded by Alexander the Great, i. 66; Herod's sons buried at, i. 93; martyrdom of St. Mark at, i. 116; heresy in, i. 223.

....., bishops of:
St. Mark, i. 118.
Anianus, *ib.*
Habilius, i. 129.
Justus, i. 135.
Hymenæus, i. 138.
Mark, i. 140.
Celadion, i. 141.
Demetrius, sends Pantænus to India, i. 149.
Theonas, i. 164.
Peter, martyred, i. 175.
St. Athanasius, persecuted by the Arians, i. 186; sought by Constantius, and received by Maximus, bishop of Treves, *ib.*; dies, i. 194.
Theophilus, i. 201.
Dioscorus, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 220; his heresy spreads in Egypt, i. 223.
Protherius, murdered, i. 242.
Timothy, *ib.*
John the Almoner, story of, i. 294.
Cirus, preaches the Monothelite heresy, i. 300; seduces Heraclius to it, i. 305.

Alexius, St., i. 202.

Alexius I., emperor, his craft against the crusaders, ii. 30.

Alexius (a confusion between Alexius Angelus and Alexius Comnenus II.), blinds Cursac, and usurps the empire, ii. 111.

[Alfia], given by Robert of Normandy to Simeon, ii. 29.

Alfonso IX., king of Castile, marries Alienora, daughter of Henry II., ii. 82.

..... X., king of Castile, lays claim to Gascony, ii. 382; charters by which he claimed it, *ib.*; joined by Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383, 387; his sister Alienora asked for Edward by Henry III., ii. 391; aid promised to Henry III. if he really

Alfonso X.—*cont.*
invades Gascony, ii. 397; marries his daughter Alienora to Edward, ii. 399; knights Edward, *ib.*; quitclaims Gascony to Henry III., *ib.*; makes peace with Henry III., ii. 403; his daughter Berengera asked by St. Louis for his son, ii. 412; the Pope tries to avoid being his open enemy, ii. 425; claims Navarre against Philip III., iii. 48; Edward refuses to attack him, and tries to make peace, *ib.*; attacked by Philip III., who is defeated, *ib.*

..... III., king of Arragon, proposal that he should marry Alienora, daughter of Edward I., iii. 64, 65; meets Edward I. at Bearn respecting the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66; excommunicated for detaining him, iii. 67; absolved by the legate, *ib.*; promises to aid Edward I. in Gascony against Philip IV., iii. 88, 272, 273.

Alfonso, son of Edward I., born at Bayonne, iii. 32 n.[8]; offers Llewellyn's chaplet at the shrine of the Confessor, iii. 61; dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, *ib.*

Alfred, king of Bernicia, i. 281.

Alfred, king, translates Martia's law into English, i. 64; son of Æthelwulf, i. 416, 419; born at Wantage, i. 419; his mother, Osburga, *ib.*; taken to Rome by Æthelwulf to be taught by Pope Leo IV., i. 424; crowned by Pope Leo IV., *ib.*; marries Eahlswyth, i. 431; goes with Burhed and Æthelred against the Danes at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes with Æthelred against the Danes to Reading, i. 442; his share in the battle of Ashdown, i. 443; defeated at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but afterwards compelled to fly, *ib.*; succeeds Æthelred, i. 444; his genealogy, *ib.*; his boyhood, i. 445; his love of English poems, and learning a book at his mother's request, *ib.*; his illness, i. 446; his cure, but subsequent suffering, *ib.*; his wife and children, *ib.*; his manners and wisdom, i. 447; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, *ib.*; requests bishop Herefrith to translate St. Gregory's dialogues, i. 448; scholars encouraged and honoured by him, *ib.*; defeats the Danish fleet, i. 449; meets them at Warham, pursues them to Exeter, and allows them the winter there, i. 450; builds ships, *ib.*; besieges Exeter, *ib.*; the Danish fleet defeated at Swanage, i. 451; partially defeats the Danes at Cynwith, *ib.*; joined by some of the bishops in his hiding place, i. 452; in the isle of Athelney, *ib.*; story of the cakes, *ib.*; joined by many of his soldiers, i. 453; visits St. Neot and is rebuked by him, *ib.*; promises amendment of life, *ib.*; his vision of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*; joined at Athelney by the people of Somerset and Wilts, *ib.*; leaves Athelney and rides to Brixton in Selwood Forest, i. 454; goes to Ethandune, *ib.*; defeats Guthrum, who is baptized at Aller, receives him at the font, and remains 12 days with him, *ib.*; gives East Anglia to him, i. 455; builds Shaftesbury, *ib.*; makes Denewulf bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his naval victory over the Danes, i. 456; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert's, *ib.*; prays Pope Marinus to free the English school at Rome from tribute, *ib.*; gifts of Pope Marinus to, *ib.*; sends gifts to St. Thomas in India, *ib.*; receives J. Scotus, i. 458; relieves Rochester, i. 459; takes 16 Danish ships in the Stour, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.*; takes London and restores its walls, i. 463; homage done to him in London, *ib.*; gives London in charge to Æthelred of Mercia, who married his daughter, *ib.*; monarch of England, except Northumbria and E. Anglia, i. 463, 465; sends alms to Rome by Æthelhelm, i. 467; founds Athelney and Shaftesbury monasteries, i. 468; makes John the Presbyter abbat of Athelney, *ib.*; makes Æthelgifu abbess of Shaftesbury, *ib.*;

Alfred—*cont.*
his division of his income, *ib.*; his use of candles to determine time, *ib.*; regulations as to his judges, *ib.*; sends alms to Rome and Jerusalem, i. 469; visit of three Irishmen to, *ib.*; his institution of hundreds and tithings, i. 470; safety of the country in his reign, *ib.*; treaty with the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia, soon broken, i. 471; advances into Kent against them, *ib.*; compels Hasting to submit, *ib.*; has Hasting's sons baptized, and frees him, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Farnham, i. 472; pursues them to Exeter, *ib.*; defeats them and returns to London, i. 473; sends back Hasting's wife and children, *ib.*; attacks and defeats him at Buttington, *ib.*; forces the Danes to retire to Bridgenorth, i. 474; burns their ships, i. 475; appoints guardians of the kingdom against the Danes, *ib.*; builds ships, *ib.*; his repulse of the Danish galleys, i. 476; peace of the latter part of his reign, and his restoration of churches, &c., i. 477; dies, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; his children, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's translation in his time, i. 523.

Alfred, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 521; sent into Normandy, i. 537; remains in Normandy in safe hiding from Cnut, i. 548; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 557; comes to England, i. 558; lands at Sandwich and goes to Canterbury, *ib.*; met at Guildford by Godwine, his followers decimated, and he brought to Harold, *ib.*; sent by Harold to the I. of Ely and blinded, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; Godwine and bishop Lyfing accused of his death, i. 561; anger of Harthacnut at the authors of his death, *ib.*; Godwine swears it was not by his advice, but by Harold's order, *ib.*

Alfwold, made king of Northumbria, i. 389; sends to Rome for the pall and gives it to archbishop Eanbald, i. 390;

Alfwold—*cont.*
his murder, i. 392, 402; buried at Hexham, i. 392; a church built over the site of his murder, *ib.*

Alhmund, son of Alchred, slain, i. 406.

Alice of Maurienne, given to Henry II., as a wife for John, ii. 85.

Alienora of Aquitaine, marries Louis VII., ii. 59; her daughters, *ib.*; divorced from Louis on the ground of consanguinity, ii. 69; marries Henry duke of Normandy, *ib.*; Richard gives her her dower and many lands, ii. 103; present at the granting of the charter to William king of Scots, by Richard, ii. 111; besieged by Arthur in Mirabel castle, ii. 124, 125; sends messages to John, ii. 125; rescued by John, *ib.*; dies, ii. 129.

Alienora, daughter of Henry II., and Alienora, born at Rouen, ii. 77, 101; marries Alfonso IX. of Castile, ii. 82.

Alienora, daughter of Geoffrey and Constance, ii. 81; imprisoned by John, and dies in prison, ii. 126; dies at Bristol, ii. 248.

Alienora, daughter of John, Countess of Pembroke, married to Simon de Montfort, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, *ib.*; general feeling against it, *ib.*; the Pope gives a dispensation for the marriage, ii. 227; had taken the vow of continence before archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; her claims on Normandy, ii. 425.

Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV. of Provence, messengers sent by Henry III. to ask her in marriage, ii. 216; the contract made by R. Muchegros at Tarascon and renewed at Vienne, ii. 216; married at Canterbury to Henry III., ii. 217; the nuptials celebrated at Westminster, *ib.*; attempt to murder her at Woodstock, ii. 228; birth of Edward I., ii. 231; birth of Margaret, ii. 239; sails for Bordeaux in 1242, ii. 253; birth of Beatrice, ii. 255, 256; Innocent IV. writes to, on be-

Alienora—*cont.*
half of the bishop of Winchester, ii. 271; birth of Edmund, ii. 286, iii. 239; with Henry III. at Westminster at Christmas 1245–6, ii. 306; excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342; at Westminster, for the feast of St. Edward in 1248–9, ii. 356; at Canterbury for archbishop Boniface's enthronement, ii. 361; a collect to be said daily for her in the Benedictine churches, *ib.*; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, ii, 366; birth of John at Winchester, ii. 368; her influence in settling the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 380, 381; appointed one of the guardians of the kingdom and of Edward while the king is in Gascony, ii. 387; birth of Katharine, ii. 393; her gift to the king, ii. 394; sent for, to go to Gascony, *ib.*; quarrel between Winchester and Yarmouth respecting the vessels prepared for her, ii. 398; forbidden by the king to start,; *ib.*; starts with Edward and Edmund under the protection of archbishop Boniface from Portsmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*; with Henry III. in his passage through France, ii. 403; at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX. with her sisters, ii. 405; at the banquet at the Old Temple, Paris, *ib.*; her entry into London, ii. 421; money extorted from, by Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; goes to St. Alban's with the bishop of S. Brieuc and John Mansel, ii. 435; goes to France with the king, ii. 437; birth and death of Henry, ii. 443 n. [2]; Edward reconciled, ii. 449; Alexander III. and afterwards Margaret, come to London to visit her, ii. 459; with Margaret and Sanchia in London, ii. 460; at Windsor at Christmas 1260–61, ii. 461; accused of being too partial to the aliens, ii. 479; in the Tower with Henry III. in 1263, ii. 481; procures the capture of Henry of Almaine at Boulogne, *ib.*; will not agree to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 481, 482; insulted by the Londoners on the Thames, ii. 482; is to free Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; procures a meeting between Henry III., Louis IX., and the barons at Boulogne in 1263, ii. 484; at Amiens for the decision of Louis IX. as to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486; had owed money to Margaret of Flanders, iii. 43; takes the veil at Ambresbury, iii. 65; her dowry confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Ambresbury, iii. 72; her heart buried at the Franciscan church in London, *ib.*

Alienora of Castile, Henry III. sends to her brother Alfonso X. to ask her for Edward I., ii. 391, 394; iii. 245; married to Edward I. at Burgos, ii. 399; goes to Henry III. with Edward I., *ib.*; comes to England, iii. 247; crowned by archbishop Kilwarby in Westminster Abbey, iii. 44; crosses with Edward in 1279, iii. 52; death of her mother, *ib.*; her hereditary lands given to Edward I. by Philip III., *ib.*; dies at Hardby, iii. 71; account of her funeral, *ib.*; her anniversary celebrated by Edward I., iii. 72.

Alienora, daughter of Edward I. and Alienora, proposal for her to marry Alfonso III. of Arragon, iii. 64, 65; marries the Count of Bar, iii. 86; at Bristol, iii. 88; dies at Bristol, and is buried at Westminster, iii. 103.

Alienora, daughter of Edward I. and Margaret, born at Winchester, iii. 130.

Alix, queen of Louis VII., mother of Philip II., dies, ii. 133.

Aller (Alre), Guthrum baptized at, i. 454.

Alney (Aunal), Philip de, put to death by Philip IV. for adultery, iii. 167.

....., Walter de, put to death by Philip IV. for adultery, iii. 167.

[Alost], in the duke of Louvain's territories, William Count of Flanders wounded at, ii. 53.
Alphonso ; *v.* Alfonso.
Alpibus Peter de, a city in Cilicia [Plastencia] given to, by Bohemond and Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 29.
Alvithelea, Readwulf of Northumbria slain by the Danes at, i. 418.
Alwine (Ældewinus), founder of Great Malvern, dies, ii. 61.
Amalric, son of Alaric II., escapes into Spain, i. 238.
Amand, St., translation of, i. 409.
Amand, St., Aimery de, receives Edward I. from the font, ii. 231.
Amandus, excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 165.
Amaury, Count of Jaffa, succeeds Baldwin III. as king of Jerusalem, ii. 77.
Ambresbury (pagus Ambrii), massacre of the Britons at, by Hengist, i. 224 ; the stones from Kildare brought to, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246 ; queen Alienora takes the veil at, iii. 65 ; her death and burial at, iii. 72.
Ambrières (Ambrecas), the castle fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
Ambrose, St., bishop of Milan, i. 193, 196, 199 ; discovers the bodies of SS. Nazarius and Celsus, i. 199 ; appoints hymns to be sung in church, i. 200 ; dies, *ib.* ; his life written by St. Paulinus of Nola, *ib.*
Ameltrudis, carried off from England by Rollo, and left at Jumièges, i. 476.
Amiens (Ambianum), William E. of Albemarle dies at, ii. 450 ; meeting of Louis IX. and others at, to decide on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486 ; meeting of Edward I. and Philip III. at 1279, iii. 52.
..... Firmin, bishop of, i. 131.
Amolgith, king of Connaught, i. 247.
Amphibalus, St., account of his preaching and martyrdom, i. 170–174 ; discovery of his body, ii. 89, 90 ; miracle on the occasion, ii. 90 ; intended visit of Louis VII., ii. 91.
Anacletus I., Pope, i. 133.
Anagni, Innocent IV. created Pope at, ii. 264 ; outrage on Pope Boniface VIII. at, iii. 115.
....., John of, cardinal, sent by Pope Clement III. to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 101 ; lands at Dover, and settles the question about Hackington chapel between the archbishop of Canterbury and the monks, ii. 103.
Anagni, Stephen of, chaplain of Pope Gregory IX., sent to collect the tenth in England in 1229, ii. 195 ; advice of Stephen de Segrave to, as to the way of collecting it, ii. 207 ; his simoniacal agreement with S. de Segrave, ii. 208.
Anastasius I., Pope, i. 201.
..... II., Pope, i. 251 ; dies, i. 253.
..... III., Pope, i. 482.
..... IV., Pope, ii. 70 ; dies, ii. 71.
Anastasius I., emperor, i. 249 ; endeavours to restore Acacius, i. 249 ; sends letters and a golden crown to Clovis, and makes him consul, i. 255.
..... II., emperor, blinds Philippicus, i. 365.
Anatholius, bishop of Laodicea, his books on Easter and on Arithmetick, i. 162.
Ancona, march of, seized by Frederick II., ii. 298.
Ancyra (Angora), bishops of :
Marcellus, i. 189.
Basil, *ib.*
Andalò ; *v.* Brancaleone, Castellano.
Andely, Richard builds a castle in, ii. 114 ; consequent anger of the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 114, 115 ; rain of blood over the builders of the tower, ii. 118 ; interview between John and Philip II. near, and peace made, ii. 123 ; the castle attacked by Philip II. but defended by Roger de Laci, ii. 128 ; its capture by famine, ii. 128, 129.
Andover, Olaf brought to Æthelred II. at, i. 523 ; Alexander bishop of Lichfield dies at, ii. 230.
Andredcester, taken by Ælla, i. 248.

Andredeswold, the Britons fly to, i. 241; Sigeberht of Wessex murdered in, i. 382; the river Limen runs from, i. 470.
Andrew's, St., taken by Edward I., iii. 98, 288.
....., William Lamberton, bishop of, at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs in 1305, iii. 124; at Robert Bruce's coronation, iii. 129; his crafty treason at the battle of Methven, iii. 324; taken by Edward I. and imprisoned, iii. 133.
Androgeus, son of Lud, obtains London, i. 77; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78; quarrels with Cassibellaunus and applies to Cæsar, i. 80; gives his sons and other hostages to Cæsar, *ib.*; joins Cæsar at Sandwich, *ib.*; disperses the army of Cassibellaunus, i. 81; appeals to Cæsar for mercy for the Britons, *ib.*; goes with Cæsar to Rome, *ib.*
Angers (Andegavis), Theodulph, bishop of Orleans, imprisoned at, i. 418; Walter of Coutances consecrated bishop of Lincoln at, ii. 93; Henry III. at, in 1230 with the Count of Britanny, ii. 199.
Angles, came to Britain, i. 216; their battles with the Britons, i. 273.
Anglesey, payment of Llewellyn-ap-Griffith to Edward I. for, iii. 49; English nobles in, in 1282, iii. 57; fortified by Edward I. in 1294, iii. 277.
Anglia, the name given to Britain, i. 282.
..... East, the kingdom of, i. 279; seized by Offa, i. 387, 395; submits to Egberht, i. 413; ravaged by the Danes in 841, i. 417; given to Guthrum by Alfred, i. 455; inhabited by the Danes, i. 455, 463; list of the kings of, i. 465; Guthrum removes the kingdom to Wessex, *ib.*; recovered from the Danes by Edward, i. 481; ravaged by the Danes in 1010, i. 530; given to Turkill by Cnut, i. 546.
....., the diocese divided into two on Bisi's illness and removal, i. 331.
Anglo-Saxon Chronicles referred to, i. 343, 344, 369.
Angoulême, sufferings of, from the Danes, i. 466.
....., counts of; *v.* Lusignan.
Angus, Robert of Umfraville, earl of, at the meeting at Sherburn (Elmet) against the Despensers, iii. 197.
Anicetus, Pope, i. 142.
Anjou (Andegavia), conquered by king Arthur, i. 266; ravages of Hasting in, i. 466; ravaged by Henry II., ii. 42; the nobles adhere to Arthur of Britanny, ii. 121; claimed by Philip II. for Arthur, ii. 124.
....., counts of, the stewardship of France belongs to, ii. 102.
....., counts of:
Fulk V., his territories ravaged by Henry I., ii. 42; held Le Mans against Henry I., *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 52; king of Jerusalem ii. 52, 55; dies, ii. 63.
Geoffrey V. and VI.; *v.* Geoffrey Plantagenet.
Charles, son of Louis VIII.; *v.* Provence, counts of.
Charles, son of Philip III.; *v.* Valois, count of.
Beatrice, countess of; *v.* Provence.
Anlaf, king of the Irish, &c. invited by Constantine III. of Scotland, and enters the Humber, i. 495; defeated at Brunanburh, i. 495, 496; attacks York, i. 498; meets Edmund at Leicester, *ib.*; divides the kingdom with Edmund, and has the North as his share, *ib.*; marries Aldiltha, daughter of Orm, *ib.*; wastes S. Balther's church and Tynningham, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Anlaf, son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumberland by Edmund, i. 498; his baptism and honours from Edmund, i. 499.
Anlaf, king of Norway; *v.* Olaf.
Anna, removed from the priesthood by Valerius Graccus, i. 101.
Anna, king of the E. Angles, succeeds Eegric, i. 319; slain by Penda, i. 320.

Anna, daughter of Uther Pendragon, i. 253.
Anne, S., her three husbands and children, i. 86.
Anne, daughter of Frederick II., married to Vatatzes, ii. 277, 302.
Anselm, St.; *see* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm, legate, brings the pall to, and consecrates archbishop Ralph, ii. 44, 45.
Ansilius, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 248.
Ante-Diluvians, the, i. 3, 4.
Antenor, reigns in Denmark after the fall of Troy, i. 485.
Antherus, Pope, i. 154; martyred, *ib.*
Anthony, St., dies, i. 187 · his body brought to Alexandria, i. 264.
Anthropomorphitæ, heresy of, i. 188, 503.
Antigonus, has Asia after Alexander, i. 68.
Antioch, built by Seleucus, i. 68; nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 110, i. 134; Terminus, priest of, i. 153; synod of, in 366, i. 191; taken by the pagans, ii. 10; investment of, by the crusaders, ii. 28; their victory, ii. 29; siege of, ii. 29, 31; taken, ii. 31; discovery of the lance at, *ib.*; invasion of Noureddin, ii. 67; besieged by the Turks, ii. 373.
....., princes of; *v.* Bohemond, Raymond.
....., bishops of:
St. Peter, i. 110, 114.
St. Ignatius, martyred, i. 133.
Cornelius, i. 137.
Herus, i. 140.
Theophilus, i. 144.
Serapion, i. 148; martyred, *ib.*
Zabennus, i. 153.
Paul of Samosata, Maidion disputes against, i. 161; his condemnation, i. 162.
Eustachius, exiled by the Arians, i. 188.
Meletius, i. 191.
Gregory, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 284.
Antiochus the Great, son of Seleucus, i. 68; relaxes the tribute of the Jews, *ib.*; his children, i. 69.
Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus, i. 69; succeeds Seleucus, son of Antiochus, *ib.*; his reign, i. 72; expels Jason, *ib.*; enters the sanctuary at Jerusalem, and carries off some of the ornaments, *ib.*; his cruelties to the Jews, i. 73; his death, i. 74.
Antiochus, son of Alexander, entrusted to Tripho, i. 75; slain by Tripho, *ib.*
Antiochus, son of Demetrius, conquers and slays Tripho, i. 75.
Antipater, father of Herod, excites Hircanus to apply to Pompey, i. 76; made procurator of Judæa, *ib.*
Antipater, son of Herod, induces Herod to put his sons by Mariamne to death, i. 84, 93; his expedition to Rome, i. 93, 94; imprisoned by Herod, i. 94; accused at Rome by Herod, i. 96; put to death by Herod, i. 85, 96.
Antoninus Pius, emperor, i. 139; wipes away the debts of the Romans, *ib.*; made kind to the Christians by Justin, *ib.*; dies, i. 141.
Antony, had divided the chief power with Augustus, i. 82; slays himself, *ib.*; had given the crown of Judæa to Herod, *ib.*
Apamea (Apamia), founded by Seleucus, i. 68.
Aper, slain by Diocletian, i. 164.
Apis, king of the Argives, called Serapis, i. 11.
Apollinaris, bishop of Laodicea, writings of, i. 191; his heresy, *ib.*
Apollonius, the philosopher, i. 131.
Apollonius, the Stoick, i. 140; writes against Montanus and other hereticks, i. 148; martyred, *ib.*
Apostles, division of the, i. 109.
Appledore (Appeltre), fortified by the Danes, i. 470, 472.
Apulia, reduced by Henry VI., ii. 113; homage sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II. in, ii. 331; offered to Richard

Apulia—*cont.*
of Cornwall, ii. 379; offered to Henry III. for Edmund, ii. 401; accepted, *ib.*; reduced by Innocent IV., *ib.*; the nobles rise against him and do homage to Manfred, *ib.*; submitted to the Roman church by Charles of Anjou, iii. 13; lost by Charles of Anjou, iii. 57; claimed by Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 57, 58.
Aquila, i. 137.
Aquila, Pope Celestine V. elected while at, iii. 89, 274 (wrongly called Aquileya).
Aquileia, Fortunatius bishop of, induces Pope Liberius to subscribe heresy, i. 189.
Aquitaine, reduced by Clovis, i. 238; conquered by Arthur, i. 266; ravages of Hasting in, i. 466.
....., William the Pious, duke of, founds Cluny, i. 479.
Arabs, the, under Mahomet invade Persia and the borders of the empire, i. 300, 301.
Arator, puts the Acts of the Apostles into verse, i. 274.
Arbaces (Arbastus) transfers Assyria to the Medes, i. 5, 38.
Arcadius joined with Theodosius in the empire, i. 196; divides the empire with Honorius, i. 199; succeeded by Honorius, i. 202.
Archelaus, made heir by Herod, i. 96; buries Herod, *ib.*; goes to Rome leaving Philip as his deputy, *ib.*; Judæa and Idumea confirmed to him by Augustus, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorces Mariamne, and marries Glasira, i. 97; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 98; his dream, *ib.*; exiled to Vienne, *ib.*
Archelaus, bishop of Mesopotamia, his book against the Manichæans, i. 163.
Archevêque, William l', deserts Henry III. for Louis IX., ii. 255.
Ardfert, John, bishop of, dedicates the church of S. Laurence of Mordun, ii. 171; dedicates the altar of Rochester
Ardfert—*cont.*
infirmary, ii. 243; dies at St. Alban's, ii. 282.
Areth, castle of, battle between the Crusaders and Saracens at, ii. 29.
Argentan, the castle fortified by Henry I. ii. 50; John keeps Christmas 1201–2 at, ii. 124.
....., Richard de, dies, ii. 322.
Argentine, Giles de, slain at Bannockburn, iii. 338.
Argives, kingdom of the, i. 10.
Argus, son of Apis, i. 11.
Argyle, Owen of, accused of treason by Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 362; offers to withdraw his homage from the king of Norway, *ib.*; attacked by Alexander II., *ib.*
Aridhunus, king of Sussex, removes the kingdom to Wessex, i. 466.
Arigallus (Argallo) king of the Britons, i. 64; his deposition and restoration by his brother, *ib.*
Aristides of Athens, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136, 138.
Aristobulus, succeeds Hircanus as king and priest of the Jews, i. 75.
Aristobulus, son of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, passed over as king by his mother, i. 76; invades the kingdom, *ib.*; sent bound to Rome by Pompey, *ib.*
Aristobulus, son of Herod, put to death by him, i. 93.
Aristotle, i. 60.
Arius, heresy of, i. 180; his followers persecute St. Athanasius, i. 186; his death, i. 187; the Arians leave the churches which they had forcibly occupied, i. 195; the heresy spread in Africa by the Vandals and Goths, i. 206.
Arles, council of, i. 181, 186; council under Charles, i. 410.
....., bishops of:
Trophimus, i. 119, 131.
Maurice (*i.e.*, Marinus), i. 181.
Saturninus, i. 189; procures the exile of Hilary of Poitiers, *ib.*

Arles, bishops of—*cont.*
Vergilius, consecrates St. Augustine, i. 286.
Eucherius, deposed by Charles Martel, i. 368.
Arlot; *v.* Herlot.
Arlotta; *v.* Herleva.
Armagh, Albert of Cologne consecrated archbishop of, at Westminster, ii. 239.
Armenia, conversion of, i. 276.
....., an archbishop of, at St. Alban's, gives an account of the celebration of the three conceptions and the wandering Jew, ii. 193.
....., king of (Oissim), defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300, 335; story of the marriage of his daughter, iii. 107, 301.
Arnald Novelli, cardinal legate, baptizes Edward III., iii. 154; sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, *ib.*
Arnobius, his teaching and writings, i. 167 (called Ambrosius).
Arnold, chancellor of Richard king of Germany, comes to him from the Pope, ii. 428.
Arnulf, emperor, i. 469, 477.
Arnulf of Flanders, murders William I. of Normandy, i. 499.
Arques (Archæ), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; peace between Louis VII. and Henry I. at, ii. 68, 69; surrendered to Richard by Philip II., ii. 114; besieged by Philip II., ii. 125; he retires on hearing of Arthur's capture, *ib.*
Arragon, kings of; *v.* James, Peter, Alfonso.
Arras (Atrebatum), besieged by Baldwin IX. of Flanders, ii. 117; relieved by Philip II., *ib.*; Philip IV. delays at in 1302, iii. 112, 308.
Arsaces, made king by the Parthians, i. 69.
Arsenius, becomes a monk, i. 200.
Arses, king of Persia, i. 60.
Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia, i. 59.
Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, i. 60.
Arthur, king, his birth, i. 253; made king by Dubricius, i. 258; his character, *ib.*; goes to York and defeats Colgrin at the Duglas, *ib.*; sends Cador against Baldulf, i. 259; sends for help to Hoel, king of Britanny, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Lincoln, *ib.*; and at Celidon Wood, i. 259, 260; lets the Saxons go, i. 260; hangs the Saxon hostages, *ib.*; his arms, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Badon Hill, i. 261; sends Cador against Celdric, *ib.*; goes to the aid of Hoel and defeats the Saxons, *ib.*; enters York and makes his chaplain Pyramus archbishop, i. 262; restores the churches in Britain, *ib.*; marries Gwenhumara, *ib.*; reduces Ireland, Iceland, Jutland, and the Orkneys, i. 263; reduces Norway, and makes Loth king, i. 265; commits Britain and his wife to Modred, i. 266; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; his conquests in France, *ib.*; subdues Paris, *ib.*; conquers Anjou, Poitou, Gascony, and Aquitaine, *ib.*; goes to Autun, and defeats Lucius at Langres, *ib.*; his expedition against Rome, i. 267; prophecy of Merlin as to his magnificence, *ib.*; his return on hearing of Modred's perfidy, i. 268; lands at Richborough, *ib.*; defeats and pursues Modred, *ib.*; his wound, i. 269; taken to the isle of Avallon, *ib.*; legend as to his surviving, *ib.*; his bones discovered at Glastonbury, ii. 106; his crown surrendered by the Welsh to Edward I., iii. 59.
Arthur, duke of Britanny, posthumous son of Geoffrey and Constance, ii. 81, 97; made his heir by Richard, ii. 104; many adhere to at Richard's death, ii. 121; John's fear of him, *ib.*; protected by Philip II., *ib.*; joined by the nobles of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, *ib.*; his mother Constance gives him up to Philip II., ii. 122; Philip II. demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou, of John for him, ii. 124; put under guardians by Philip II., *ib.*; Philip gives him 200 soldiers to invade Poitou,

Arthur, duke of Britanny—*cont.*
ib.; attacks Mirabel castle, where Alienora was, ii. 125; takes the castle, and she retreats into the tower, *ib.*; the nobles of Poitou and Hugh le Brun come to his aid, *ib.*; his defeat and capture by John, ii. 125; sent by John to Falaise, *ib.*; Philip leaves Arques on hearing of his capture, *ib.*; brought before John at Falaise, *ib.*; exhorted by John to leave Philip and cleave to him, *ib.*; his foolish answer and demands, *ib.*; sent by John to Rouen, and imprisoned more closely, *ib.*; vanishes from history, *ib.*; John accused of his murder, ii. 126, 161; had been knighted by Philip II., *ib.*; affianced to Philip's daughter, *ib.*; his opposition to John, *ib.*; John's kingdom forfeited in consequence of the murder, ii. 159.

Artois, Robert I., count of, with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, ii. 284; his defeat and death in Egypt, ii. 365, iii. 243.

....., Robert II., count of, his fleet destroyed by Roger de Loria, iii. 67; said to be at Langon in 1295, iii. 285; defeated at Bourg-sur-mer, iii. 289; sent against the Flemings by Philip IV., iii. 307; slain at the battle of Courtray, *ib.*

..... Blanche, daughter of; *v.* Navarre.

Arundel castle, taken by Henry I., ii. 35; had belonged to Robert de Belesme, *ib.*

Arundel, William de Albini, first earl of, dies, ii. 86, 87; buried at Wymondham, ii. 87, 88; patron of Wymondham, ii. 88.

....., William de Albini, third earl of, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies on his return, ii. 174; his body brought home by Thomas, monk of St. Alban's, *ib.*; buried at Wymondham of which he was patron, *ib.*

....., Isabella, widow of Hugh de Albini, fifth earl, founds Marham nunnery, ii. 377; dies, and is buried at Marham, i. 58.

Arundel, John Fitz-alan, called earl of, sent to the defence of Rochester castle, ii. 491; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.

Arundel, Edmund Fitz-alan, seventh earl of, does homage to Edward II., iii. 337; left by Edward II. to protect the North against the Scots, iii. 177; sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205, 206; his Lombard origin, iii. 205; put to death at Hereford, iii. 234.

Arviragus, son of Cymbeline, i. 95; defeats the Romans, and slays Lælius Hamo, i. 115; besieged by Claudius in Winchester, *ib.*; agrees to marry Claudius's daughter, and to hold Britain under tribute, *ib.*; builds Gloucester, *ib.*; refuses to be under the Roman power, i. 117; keeps Vespasian off from Richborough, *ib.*; his battle with Vespasian, *ib.*; makes friends with Vespasian, *ib.*; his fondness for the Roman senate and fame in Europe, i. 118; dies, and is buried at Gloucester, i. 119, 126; gives Avallon to Joseph of Arimathæa, i. 127.

Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, his two sons put to death by Cædwalla, i. 344; their baptism by the abbat of Redbridge, *ib.*

Asaph, St., bishops of:
Geoffrey of Monmouth, ii. 70; his history referred to, i. 169, 343; ii. 70; end of his history, i. 345.
Godfrey, makes the chrism and oil at St. Alban's in presence of abbat Robert, ii. 79.
Leoline, consecrated at Canterbury by the bishop of London, iii. 87.

Asclepiodotus, defeats and slays Allectus, i. 166; crowned king of Britain, *ib.*; slain by Coel, i. 167.

Ashburnham (Achsburham), Bartholomew de, put to death at Canterbury, iii. 207.

Ashdown (Essesdune), battle of, i. 413.

Assandun, battle of, i. 543; church at, founded by Cnut, i. 549.

Assidæi, the, i. 74.

Assisini, murder Conrad of Montferrat, ii. 108.
Asti, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 282.
Astyages, conquered by Cyrus, i. 5.
Ataulphus, prince of the Goths, i. 203; husband of Placidia, *ib.*
Athanasius, St.; *v.* Alexandria, bishops of.
Athelney (Ethelingeie), isle of, description of, i. 452; Alfred takes refuge in, i. 452, 455; he is joined there by the men of Somerset and Wilts, i. 453, 454.
....., monastery of, founded by Alfred, who makes John the Presbyter abbat, i. 468.
Athenodorus, instructed by Origen, i. 155.
Athens, people of, i. 13; revolt against the Romans, i. 97; library at, built by Adrian, i. 135, 138.
....., bishops of:
Publius, martyred, i. 137.
Quadratus, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136; made bishop, i. 137; martyred, *ib.*
Athol (Asceila, Asseles), John de Strathbolgie, earl of, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286; at Robert Bruce's coronation, iii. 129; flies after Methven, but is taken, iii. 134, 324, 325; condemned at Westminster and hanged, iii. 135, his head put on London bridge, *ib.*
Atie (Athie, Athies) Gerard de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
....., Ingelram de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
Attalus, makes the Roman people his heirs, i. 71.
Attila, lays waste Illyria and Thrace, i. 210.
Auckland, (Aukulonde,) John de Eure executed at, iii. 208.
Audhun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 344.
Audley, Hugh de, favorite of Edward II., iii. 178; had married Margaret de Clare, widow of Gaveston, iii. 194, 342; his share of her inheritance seized by the Despensers, iii. 342; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345.
Audley, Hugh de, his son, at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197.
Augia (Reichenau?), blood from a crucifix flows at, i. 489.
Augustine, St., bishop of Hippo, i. 202; sends Orosius to St. Jerome, i. 203; dies, i. 207; extract from, i. 89; quoted, i. 568; miracles of, in Norway, ii. 373.
Augustine, St., of Canterbury; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Augustine's Ac, synod of, i. 287.
Augustodunum; *v.* Autun.
Augustus Cæsar, his reign and character, i. 82; his kindness to Herod, *ib.*; his taxation, i. 86; his conduct to Herod about his sons, i. 93; divides Herod's dominions among his sons, i. 96; takes a census of the Romans, i. 98; his death, i. 98, 99; had exiled Ovid, i. 99.
Aultone, wood of, adventure of Edward I. in, iii. 10.
Aumâle, John, earl of, slain at Courtray, iii. 307.
.....; *v.* Albemarle.
Aumône (Elemosina), prior of, with a brother (William), at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
Aurelian, emperor, i. 161; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; fortifies Rome, i. 162; frightened by a thunderbolt when about to persecute the Christians, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
Aurelius, Marcus, wipes off the debts of the Romans, i. 139; emperor, i. 142; associates Lucius Verus with him, *ib.*; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 143; associates Commodus with him; *ib.*; burns the record of debts, *ib.*; the Marcomannian war, i. 144; attributes his victory to the Christians, *ib.*; dies, i. 145.

Aurelius Ambrosius, son of Constantine, king of Britain, i. 209; educated by Guithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent into Britanny to be educated, i. 211; threat that he would depose Vortigern, i. 218; sent for by the Britons, i. 225; returns to Britain and is made king, i. 237; his character, *ib.*; his attack on Genorium, and destruction of Vortigern, *ib.*; his battle with Hengist at Wippedesflete, i. 239; defeats Ella at Mereredesburne, i. 242; defeats Hengist at Maisbelli, i. 242, 243; restores the churches throughout Britain, i. 243; defeats Hengist at the Don, *ib.*; takes Conisborough, i. 244; besieges York, *ib.*; admits Octa to mercy, i. 245; goes to Amesbury, and by Merlin's directions has the stones of Kildare brought there, *ib.*; defeats Pascentius, i. 250; his illness, *ib.*; poisoned by Eopa at the instance of Pascentius at Winchester, *ib.*; buried at Stonehenge, i. 251.

Austria, dukes of:

Leopold V., Richard seized by, ii. 107; surrenders him to the emperor Henry VI., ii. 107, 109; Richard accused of insulting his banner, ii. 108; letter to, from the old man of the mountain, ii. 109; the Pope interferes on Richard's behalf, *ib.*; his death while excommunicated, ii. 113.

Leopold VI., with the crusading army at Acre, ii. 167.

Autun (Augustudunum), Arthur at, i. 266.

....., bishops of:

Rectius, i. 185.

Leodegar, persecuted and beheaded by Ebroin, i. 348; miracles of, *ib.*

Auvergne (Alvernia), sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 466; Philip II. quit-claims his right in to Richard, ii. 114.

....., Astremonius, bishop of, i. 131.

Auxentius, Arian bishop of Milan, i. 196.

Auxerre, St. German buried at, i. 219; *v.* German, St.

Avallon, isle of, given to Joseph of Arimathæa by Arviragus, i. 127; he buried there, *ib.*; Arthur carried to, i. 269; afterwards called Glastonbury, ii. 106; discovery of Arthur's bones at, *ib.*

Avignon, captured by Louis VIII. by craft, ii. 186; Louis IX. at, on his way to the crusade; ii. 351; troubles with the citizens, *ib.*; Henry of Luxemburg confirmed emperor by Pope Clement V. at, iii. 144; Robert Baldok's excommunication affixed to the gates, iii. 224.

Avitus, translates the revelation of S. Stephen into Latin, i. 204.

Axholme, the isle of, a castle [Kinard-ferry] in, restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 85; this taken and destroyed by the Lincolnshire men, *ib.*; occupied by the disinherited in 1266, iii. 9.

Ayermin (Deyremme] William, vice-chancellor, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; taken prisoner, iii. 190 [afterwards bishop of Norwich].

Aylesbury, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; men slain by the Danes near, i. 487.

Aylesford, question as to the church settled between Rochester and the hospital of Stroud, ii. 235.

B.

Babel, tower of, i. 6, 7.

Babylon, description of, i. 56; kings reigning in, *ib.*; siege of, by Cyrus, i. 57; its destruction, *ib.*; *v.* Cairo.

Bacun, Robert, dies, ii. 351; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*; had given Matthew Paris information for the life of St. Edmund, ii. 383.

Badlesmere, Bartholomew lord of, made high steward by Edward II., iii. 191; Leeds castle given to, by Edward II., iii. 199; anger of Edward II. on his resigning the stewardship, *ib.*; put to death at Canterbury, iii. 207.

Badenough, John Comyn de; v. Comyn.

Badon Hill, battle of, i. 260.

Bagseeg (Baesecai), king of the Danes, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Baillol; v. Baliol.

Bainard's castle, belonging to Robert Fitz-Walter, destroyed by John, ii. 144.

Bakewell (Bedecanwella), buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 489.

Balaam, i. 11.

Balac, captures Joscelin of Edessa, and Waleran de Puisay, ii. 49; captures Baldwin II., ii. 50, 51.

Baldok, Robert, on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205, 206; excommunicated by the Pope, iii. 223; the sentence affixed to the gates of Avignon, iii. 224; goes towards Wales with Edward II. on the queen's arrival, iii. 233; takes to the water with Edward II., *ib.*; his property seized by the Londoners, iii. 234; taken by Henry of Lancaster and brought to the queen at Hereford, iii. 234; put into the bishop of Hereford's prison, iii. 235.

Baldred, king of Kent, i. 409; driven across the Thames by Egberht's expedition, i. 413.

Baldulf, meditates an attack on Arthur, i. 259; put to flight by Cador, *ib.*; regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 261.

Baldwin I., king of Jerusalem, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; his coronation, ii. 35; his rule over Cæsarea, ii. 37; takes Acre, ii. 38; takes Beyrout, ii. 42; defeated by Mendue, but escapes, ii. 43; dies, ii. 47.

..... II., king of Jerusalem, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; captured by Balac, ii. 50, 51; released, ii. 51; victory over the Turks, *ib.*; on his death-bed gives the kingdom in charge to Fulk and his daughter Melisent, ii. 55; dies, *ib.*

Baldwin III., king of Jerusalem, son of Fulk V. of Anjou, ii. 55; forces Noureddin to retire, ii. 67; dies, ii. 76.

..... IV., king of Jerusalem, son of Amaury, ii. 95; his illness and blindness, *ib.*; makes Guy of Lusignan guardian of the kingdom, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

..... V., king of Jerusalem, son of William of Monserrat and Sibilla, succeeds Baldwin IV., ii. 95; given to Raymond of Tripoli to be brought up, ii. 96; his death, ii. 97.

Baldwin I., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 129. *See* Flanders, counts of.

..... II., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 192; expelled by the Greeks, comes to France and England for aid, ii. 226; brings the crown of thorns with him, *ib.*; returns to Greece to recover his inheritance, but fails, ii. 230; a witness to Frederick IId's oath by his proctors, ii. 296; comes to England, ii. 337; spoiled of his money, &c. in spite of the Pope's aid, *ib.*; claims relationship with Henry III., ii. 338; gets much money from him, *ib.*; council summoned to Westminster by Pope Urban IV. to give him aid, ii. 478; the aid refused, ii. 479.

Baliol (Baillol), Hugh de, fourth baron, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.

....., Bernard de (his brother), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.

....., Henry de; dies, ii. 322.

....., John de, (fifth baron), given the charge of the king, queen, and kingdom of Scotland, ii. 378; accused of unfaithfulness in his charge, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath his accuser, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to Scotland to investigate the matter, ii. 411; buys his peace with Henry III., *ib.*; comes to the aid of Henry III. at Nottingham, ii. 488; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

....., John de (eighth baron), adjudged king of Scotland by Edward I., iii. 84, 85, 281; does homage, and is put into

Baliol, John de—*cont.*
possession of the kingdom by bishop A. de Bek, iii. 85; at the parliament in 1294, and promises aid for recovering Gascony, iii. 88, 272; does homage to Edward I. for himself and the Scotch holding land in England, iii. 97; Robert de Ketinge sent to for aid to Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; pursued to his hiding-places by Edward I., iii. 98, 288; surrenders to Edward I. by letter, iii. 98, 288; released from custody, and goes to Philip IV., iii. 106, 299.

Bamborough (Bæenburc, Bebbenbirih, Bamburg), castle, built by Ida, i. 271; bishop Cynewulf imprisoned in, by Eadbricht, i. 380; Alchred of Northumbria flies to, i. 389; Ealdred expelled from by Æthelstan, i. 491; despoiled by the Danes in 993, i. 522; surrendered to William II., ii. 26; surrendered to Henry II. by Malcolm IV., ii. 74.

Bampton, (Bamtone), Aymer de Valence at, iii. 151.

Banastre, Adam, conspires against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 172.

Bangor (near Chester), slaughter of the monks of, i. 287, 288, 289.

Bangor (in Wales), bishops of:
Hervey, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41.
Alan or Alban, prior of St. John's, Jerusalem, ii. 113.
Robert of Shrewsbury, consecrated, ii. 117; dies, and is buried at Shrewsbury, ii. 147.
Richard, conducts Griffith to his brother David, ii. 236, 239; excommunicates David, ii. 236, 239; goes to Henry III. to complain of Griffith's seizure, ii. 236, 239; leaves Wales, ii. 239; dedicates Rochester cathedral, ii. 243; prays Henry III. for Griffith's release, ii. 247; consecrates the church at St. Alban's, ii. 396; sent by Llewellyn to make peace with Henry III., ii. 435; stays three weeks at St. Alban's, *ib.*

Bannockburn, battle of, iii. 138, 338.

Baptism, heretical, miracle respecting, i. 254.

Bar, Henry III., count of, marries Alienora, daughter of Edward I., iii. 86; at Bristol, iii. 88.

Barbary, terror of the people at the invasion of Louis IX., iii. 20; they send a ransom to Charles, king of Sicily, *ib.*

Barbet, Stephen, the cause of disturbances in Paris in 1306; iii. 325; threatened by the citizens, iii. 326.

Bardney, Æthelred of Mercia becomes a monk at, i. 357; he dies and is buried at, *ib.*; St. Oswald translated from, i. 482.

....., Walter de Beningworth, abbat of, deposed by Grosseteste, ii. 264.

Bardulf, William, taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.

Baret, Stephen, put to death at Gower, iii. 208.

Barfleur (Barbeflieth), Henry II. at, ii. 72.

Bari (Baruth), the relics of S. Nicholas translated to, ii. 9, 18; war with Venice for his body, ii. 9; destroyed by William king of Sicily, ii. 73.

Barking, abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 331; Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess by Henry II., ii. 85.

Barnabas, St., with St. Paul, i. 116; discovery of his body and a copy of St. Matthew's Gospel, i. 241.

Barrow on the Humber, monastery of, Winfrid, bishop of Lichfield, retires to and dies at, i. 331.

Basaz (Besacea), Henry III. keeps Christmas 1253–4 at, ii. 393.

Basil of Cæsarea, ii. 37; dies, i. 195.

Basilides, heresy of, i. 137.

....., the philosopher, i. 140.

Basing, battle of, i. 443.

Basset (of Drayton), Ralph, slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.

Basset (of Hedendon), Thomas, 2nd baron, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Basset (of Wycombe), Gilbert, 2nd baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; despoiled by Henry III. of his manor of Netheravon, *ib.*; Richard Marshal makes his quarrel his own, and demands justice from the king for him, ii. 208, 209; one of the confederate nobles exiled, ii. 209; dies, ii. 249.

....., Warine, brother of second baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; killed at the siege of Cardiff castle, ii. 209.

....., Fulk, third baron; *v.* London, bishops of.

....., Philip, fourth baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; made justiciary by Henry III., ii. 470; his lands and possessions destroyed by the Londoners, ii. 487; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; iii. 259; threats of the barons to murder him, iii. 260; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

Bassingbourne, John de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

....., Warine de, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

Bastwick, church of, given to St. Benet Holme, ii. 81.

Bath (Akemannecester, Kaerbadun, Bado), built by Bladud, i. 35; besieged by the Saxons, i. 260; taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; Offa at, i. 395; Edward the Elder at, i. 478; Eadgar crowned at, i. 512; Swegen at, i. 536; he receives the submission of Ælfmar and others at, *ib.*; the see of Wells transferred to, by bishop John of Tours, ii. 25; colloquy at, between the representatives of Stephen and Matilda, ii. 62.

....., bishops of:

John de Villula (of Tours), transfers the see to Bath from Wells, ii. 25; dies, ii. 49.

Godfrey, ii. 50.

Bath, bishops of—*cont.*

Reginald, elected archbishop by the Canterbury monks, ii. 106; dies, *ib.*

Savary, consecrated, ii. 107; dies, ii. 130.

Jocelyn of Wells, consecrated by William bishop of London, ii. 132; dies, ii. 259.

Roger, precentor of Salisbury, ii. 270; dies, ii. 346.

William de Buttone, joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, ii. 391; one of the three tax collectors for the clergy, as being bound in 5500 marks for the king, ii. 433; iii, 349, 350, 353; bound to the Siennese merchants, iii. 349; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

Robert Burnel, chancellor, postulated to Canterbury by the monks, but the election quashed by the Pope, iii. 51; dies at Berwick, and is buried at Wells, iii. 84.

William de la Marche, treasurer, iii. 84; consecrated at Canterbury by the bishop of London, iii. 87; the author of the measure for seizing the money in the monasteries and churches, iii. 274.

John Drokensford, reconciles some of the Templars, iii. 145.

....., abbat of, St. Ælfheah, i. 519; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.

Bath, Henry of, justiciary, accused before Henry III., ii. 377; escapes death with difficulty, *ib.*; vision of a soldier respecting, ii. 451; dies, ii. 451, 461.

Bath, Reginald of, sent to look after the health of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 410; goes to Edinburgh, *ib.*; his charges against the queen's guardians, *ib.*; dies, with suspicions of poison, *ib.*

Battle Abbey, founded by William I., i. 598; ii. 3; under the advice of Remigius of Dorchester, ii. 14; gifts of William II. to, ii. 17.

Bausan, Stephen, sent against the Welsh, ii. 416; killed in Wales, *ib.*

Bavaria, Otho II., duke of, marries his daughter Elizabeth to Conrad, son of Frederick II., ii. 359.

Bayeux (Baiocum, Boiacæ), attacked and taken by Rollo, i. 483; Popa seized in, by Rollo, *ib.*; burnt by Henry I., ii. 38.

....., Odo, bishop of, some of the Rochester lands in his hands, ii. 12; released by William I., ii. 16; at William IId's first court, ii. 19; justiciary of all England, *ib.*; his injuries to Rochester, ii. 20.

Bayonne, attempt of Gaston de Béarn against, ii. 394; its failure, ii. 395; its situation and importance, *ib.*; complaints to Edward I. by Philip IV. of the men of, iii. 268.

Béarn (Bierna), Edward I. and Alfonso III. of Arragon at, to dicuss the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66.

....., Gersende de, widow of William de Montrate, viscount of Béarn, comes to Henry III. and obtains money, ii. 256; gets money from him at Bordeaux, ii. 260; her prodigious size, ii. 256.

....., Gaston VII. de, comes to Henry III. with his mother, ii. 256; gets money from Henry III., ii. 256, 260; Simon de Montfort sent against in 1218, iii. 242; expedition of Henry III. against, ii. 353; compelled to submit to Henry III., ii. 357; lord of Béarn and Perigord, ii. 383; heads the Gascons, and goes over to Alfonso X., *ib.*; promises Alfonso the kingdom of Gascony, ii. 387; his attempt against Bayonne, ii. 394; its failure, ii. 395; captured and imprisoned by Edward I., iii. 32; his escape, iii. 32, 33; his castles taken, iii. 33; sent to Edward I. by Philip III., imprisoned, but released, iii. 45.

Beatrice, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Bordeaux, ii. 256; proposals for her marriage with John of Bretagne, ii. 436; married to him, ii. 441, 456; her marriage portion, ii. 441, 456; with her husband at Edward Ist's coronation, iii. 41.

Beatrice, countess of Provence; *v.* Provence, Beatrice countess of.

Beatrice, daughter of Reymond Berenger; *v.* Provence, Charles count of.

Beauchamp (of Bedford), William de, sixth baron, dies, ii. 446, 461; his liberality, ii. 446.

..... (of Eaton), John de, dies, ii. 249.

..... (of Elmley), William de, dies, iii. 19 n.[1].

Beaulieu abbey, founded by John, ii. 129, 312; Richard of Cornwall has it dedicated by Henry IIIrd's wish, ii. 312; its dedication, ii. 362; monks taken from, for Hayles, *ib.*

....., abbat of (Alcius of Gisorz?) dedicates the church in the presence of the king, E. Richard, &c., ii. 362; sends monks thence to Hayles, *ib.*

Beaumont, Henry of, makes part of Edward IInd's army in 1312, iii. 337.

....., Richard, viscount of, dies of pestilence, ii. 257.

Beauvais, bishops of:

Lucian, i. 131.

Philip de Dreux, his capture by John and Marcadée, ii. 115; imprisoned by Richard, *ib.*; speech of Marcadée, *ib.*; the Pope intercedes for, *ib.*; speech of Richard, and answer of the Pope, *ib.*; ultimately released, *ib.*

....., dean of, Adam de Arnolio (?), excommunicates all who refuse to pay the contribution to the see of Canterbury, ii. 342.

....., precentor of, captured by Marcadée and imprisoned by Richard, ii. 115.

Bec, monastery of, founded by Herlewin, i. 556; Henry I. reconciled with St.

Bec, monastery of—*cont.*
Anselm at, ii. 40; bishop Hugh of Lichfield dies at, ii. 118, 120; burnt in 1263, ii. 479.
....., abbat of, Roger, elected archbishop of Canterbury, but refuses, ii. 85.
....., monk of, Arnost, appointed bishop of Rochester, ii. 8.
Bede, St. Wilfrid's speech to, about Ecgfrith and Æthelthritha, i. 336; educated at Jarrow and Wearmouth, i. 433; under Benedict Biscop and Ceolfrid, i. 356; his ordination, *ib.*; his writings, i. 356, 372; his account of Acca, bishop of Hexham, i. 361; presents his history to Ceolwulf, i. 368; end of his history, i. 372; invited to Rome by Pope Sergius I., i. 373; dies, i. 372, 374; his last words, i. 374; his burial, *ib.*; kings and bishops in England at the time of his death, i. 375; assistance he received from archbishop Nothelm, *ib.*; his praises of St. John of Beverley, i. 367; quoted, i. 177, 219, 274, 280, 286, 315, 384, 396; followed by Marianus Scotus, ii. 11.
Bederichesworthe; *v.* Edmundsbury, St.
Bedford, Offa buried at, i. 403; the castle said to be taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; besieged by Stephen, ii. 59; taken and given by John to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 156; Henry de Braibroc imprisoned in by Fawkes, ii. 180; siege and capture of, by Henry III., ii. 181; destroyed, ii. 182.
....., St. Paul's, destroyed by Fawkes de Breauté to build the castle, ii. 181.
..... archdeacons of:
John of Houghton, the mouthpiece of the prelates in their answer to the papal demands in 1226, ii. 184; procures the election of Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 195; *v.* Northampton, archdeacons of.
John de Crachale, treasurer, crosses, ii. 363; a prebend in St. Paul's, given to by Henry III., ii. 441; the prebend adjudged to the Pope's vice-
Bedford, archdeacons of—*cont.*
John de Crachale—*cont.*
chancellor, ii. 444; the latter murdered, ii. 445; suspected by some of the murder, but is guiltless, *ib.*; dies, ii. 455, 457, 461; leaves 18,000*l.* behind him, ii. 455; his benefits to Waltham, where he leaves his body to be buried, *ib.*
Bedfordshire, ravaged by the Danes, i. 530.
Beguines, great numbers of in Germany, especially at Cologne, ii. 267, 372.
Bela IV., king of Hungary, attacked by the Tartars, ii. 311.
Belers, Roger, raised and enriched by Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 231; his treachery to him, iii. 232; manages to have the treasury divided into two parts, of which he has one, *ib.*; put to death at Kirkby, *ib.*
Belesme, Robert de; *v.* Shrewsbury, earls of.
Belinus, officer of Cassibellaunus, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.
Belinus; *v.* Brennius.
Bellegarde, attack on, by the count of Ewe, iii. 289.
Belley, William of Kilkenny consecrated bishop of Ely at, ii. 411.
....., Boniface, elect of; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Belus, the first king of Assyria, i. 5.
Belvoir, castle of, John demands the surrender of, ii. 157; he threatens to murder W. de Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; surrendered to John, *ib.*
Benedict, St., dies, i. 266; destruction of Monte Cassino by the Lombards, i. 286, 338; the monks fly to Rome, i. 286; his translation from Monte Cassino to Fleury, i. 338; miracle, i. 339; attempt to restore his body from Fleury to Monte Cassino, i. 378, 379; his body removed from Fleury for fear of the Northmen, i. 456; his rule introduced into many English monasteries by Lanfranc, ii. 5; his rule quoted, ii. 351; his rule against wandering monks, *ib.*

Benedictines, the English abbats summoned to London by the legate Otho, ii. 229; meeting at Bermondsey, ii. 361; a collect to be said daily in their churches for Henry III. and Alienora, *ib.*; Papal order for a visitation of the monasteries, ii. 386.
Benedict, St. (junior), of Campania, miraculously preserved from Totila, i. 266.
Benedict Biscop, St., death and account of, i. 355; educates Bede, i. 356, 372.
Benedict I., Pope, i. 277.
..... II., Pope, i. 340.
..... III., Pope, i. 425; dies, i, 427.
..... IV., Pope, i. 479; dies, i. 480.
..... V., Pope, i. 509.
..... VI., Pope, i. 512.
..... VII., Pope, i. 515.
..... VIII., Pope, i. 534.
..... IX., Pope, i. 555, 556; ejected, i. 555; apparition after death, i. 556.
..... X., Pope, i. 577.
..... XI., Pope, iii. 117; his preaching at Perugia, iii. 117, 314; poisoned, and dies at Perugia, iii. 118.
Benedict of Winchester, healed at the translation of St. Edward the Confessor, iii. 19.
Benet, Holme, St.; *v.* Holme, St. Benet.
Benevento, seized and occupied by Frederick II., ii. 298.
Benfleet (Beamfleotu), fortified by Hasting, i. 472; attacked by Alfred's army, i. 473.
Bensington, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; taken by Offa, i. 389.
Beohrt (Bertus, Brithricus), earl of the Northumbrians, sent by Egfrith to ravage Ireland, i. 340; invades the Picts, i. 354; slain by them, *ib.*
Beohrtric, king of Wessex, i. 391; marries Offa's daughter, i. 392, 407; expels Egberht, i. 392; his territories invaded by the Danes, *ib.*; poisoned by Eadburh, i. 407, 424.
Beohrtwulf, king of Mercia, defeated by the Danes, i. 420; dies, *ib.*
Beorn, burnt by the Northumbrians, i. 389.
Beornred (Borredus), king of Mercia, i. 381; deposed by the Mercians under Offa, i. 382; burns Catterick, and is burnt himself, i. 386.
Beornwulf (Bernulfus), king of Mercia, i, 413; his war with Egberht, *ib.*; slain by the E. Angles, *ib.*
Berard of Nimpha; *v.* Nimpha, Berard of.
Berchestone, William de, Archdeacon of Gloucester, iii. 156.
Beretfrid (called Offerus), defeats the Picts, and avenges Egfrith, i. 359.
Berengar of Tours, account of, ii. 18.
Berengar, a Dominican, persecution by, iii. 165.
Berengaria, married to Richard in Cyprus, ii. 106.
Berengera, daughter of Alfonso X., asked by Louis IX. for his son, ii. 412, 442.
Berig, king of the Goths, i. 485.
Berkeley, legend of the witch of, i. 420.
....., abbat of; Æthelhun, made bishop of Worcester, i. 486.
....., Maurice de (seventh baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197.
Berkerole, William de, sheriff of Glamorganshire, seized by Llewellyn Bren, iii. 339; intercedes for Llewellyn Bren, iii. 340.
Berkhampstead, taken by the barons, ii. 157; surrendered to Henry III., ii. 162; birth of Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, at, ii. 363; Sanchia at, at Christmas 1260–1, ii. 461.
....., Richard, constable of, murdered in London, iii. 84.
Bermondsey, monks brought to, by Lanfranc, ii. 21; Alwine, founder of, dies, ii. 26; Lofstan, domesman, buried at, ii. 45; meeting of Benedictine abbats at, in 1249, ii. 361; flooded by an inundation of the Thames in 1294, iii. 93; Petrcius, the first prior of, dies, ii. 47.
Bernard, St., dies, ii. 70; his reception of the works of St. Hildegard, iii. 76.
Bernewde, wood of, i. 487.

Bernicia, joined to Deira by Oswine, i. 465.

Berno, huntsman of St. Edmund, murders Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; his punishment, i. 435; lands in Denmark, i. 436; his false accusation of St. Edmund to Hingnar and Hubba, i. 436, 440.

Berry, Philip II. quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 114.

Bertha, queen of Æthelberht, i. 285, 286.

Berthfert, son of Berthulf, murders St. Wistan, i. 419.

Berthun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 344.

Bertram, Roger, dies, ii. 254.

....., William, taken by S. de Montfort, and imprisoned at La Réole, ii. 357.

Bertulf, son of Florus, educated by St. Maur, i. 272.

Berwick, the Danes land at, under Hinguar and Hubba, in 870, i. 436; the castle given to William king of Scotland by Richard, ii. 103; taken by John, ii. 158; some ships from an unknown country touch at, ii. 394; taken by Edward I., iii. 97, 316; fortified by Edward I., iii. 97, 286; flight of the English warders of Scotland to, in 1305, iii. 129; punishment of the countess of Buchan at, iii. 324; Nigel Bruce hanged at, iii. 135; not taken by Bruce in 1307, iii. 139; Edward II. summons all owing service to, iii. 338; joined there by his army, *ib.*; the only place held in Scotland by Edward II., *ib.*; Edward II. flies to, after Bannockburn, iii. 159; intention of R. Bruce to attack, iii. 174; taken by Bruce, iii. 183; siege of, by Edward II., iii. 187; the siege raised, iii. 190.

Besillis, Mathias de, put in charge of the county and castle of Gloucester, ii. 480; his defence of the castle and refusal to surrender, *ib.*; taken and imprisoned at Eardisley, *ib.*; released, ii. 484.

Bethlehem, restored to Frederick II., ii. 198.

Bethlehem, bishops of:

Regnier, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166.

Godfrey, elect, son of the prefect of Rome, permitted by Innocent IV. to go through England mitred as a bishop, ii. 329; goes into Scotland, *ib.*

Bethune, Baldwin de, dies, ii. 249.

Beuna, king of the E. Angles, i. 346.

Beverley, annoyance of Henry III. because his brother was not made provost, ii. 328; the Northern prelates at, in 1261, to hear the Papal mandates, ii. 468.

Beyrout, taken by Baldwin I., ii. 42; its situation, *ib.*

Bianchi, Gerard, cardinal bishop of Sabina, causes Edward I. to be made captain of the crusading army in 1287, iii. 66; absolves Alfonso III., iii. 67.

Bigod, Hugh (third baron, second earl of Norfolk), resigns his castles to Henry II., ii. 74.

....., Roger (fifth earl of Norfolk), one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; at the council of Lyons, ii. 293; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, ii. 357; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; takes back his wife Isabella, daughter of William, king of Scotland, ii. 387; dies, and is buried at Thetford, iii. 23.

....., Roger (sixth earl of Norfolk), marshal, requirements of Edward I. from, iii. 101, 294; dies, and is buried at Thetford, iii. 328, 329.

....., Alice of Hainault, his wife, dowry of, iii. 329.

....., Hugh (son of fourth earl), justiciary, iter of, in 1259, ii. 426, 427; at Ware summons the men of the liberty of St. Alban's, ii. 427; deposes Richard de Gray, constable of Dover, ii. 434; warden of the cinque ports and Dover castle, *ib.*; the country committed to his charge by Henry III. in 1259, ii.

Bigod, Hugh —*cont.*
438; witnesses the brief for guarding the roads, iii. 355; resigns the office of justiciary, ii. 457; flies to Pevensey after the battle of Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260.
Billingeho (Laugs, near Whalley), battle of, i. 405.
Billingsgate, in London, erected by Belinus, i. 63.
Binham, Robert of Waltham, prior of, the custody of Norwich priory committed to, iii. 26; delivers up the manors to the new prior of Norwich, iii. 27.
Biörn, murdered by Swegen, i. 571.
Birds, battle of, in 671, i. 329.
Biset, Margaret, saves Henry III. from an assassin at Woodstock, ii. 228.
....., John, chief forester, dies, ii. 249.
Bittlesden (Bethelisdene, Butlesden), abbey of, Ernald de Bosco buried at, ii. 407; miracles of William de Boys at, iii. 157.
Blacklow Hill (la Blakelowe), Gaveston beheaded near, iii. 152.
Bladud, succeeds Rudhudibras, i. 34; builds Bath, *ib.*; his attempt to fly, and death, i. 35.
Blanche of Castile, niece of John, daughter of Alfonso IX., married to Louis VIII., ii. 122; Louis's right to the English crown through her, ii. 159; scandal against her and Theobald of Champagne, ii. 186; with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, ii. 284; touches him with the Cross, Crown of Thorns, and Lance, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, ii. 340; her prayer, *ib.*; her reception of and gifts to Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, ii. 364; her grief at the death of Ferdinand III., ii. 379; her death, ii. 380; iii. 245.
Blanche, daughter of Louis IX. and Margaret, ii. 238.
Blanche, daughter of Robert of Artois, queen of Navarre, afterwards wife of Edmund earl of Leicester, iii. 87, 272.
Blanche of Burgundy, daughter of Otho, count palatine of Burgundy, wife of Charles (afterwards Charles IV.), her adultery with Walter d'Aunay, iii. 167, *see* n [1].
Blanquefort, Edward I. takes the Cross at, iii. 65.
Blaye (Blavium, Bleyes), Henry III. flies to, from Saintes, ii. 255; Henry III. remains at, *ib.*; Louis IX. proposes to pursue him there, ii. 256; Edmund earl of Leicester lands at, in 1295, iii. 284, 285.
Blecca, converted and baptized by Paulinus, i. 305.
Bleda, son of Attila, ravages Illyria and Thrace, i. 210.
Bleda, son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 253.
Blois and Chartres, counts of:
Stephen, one of the first Crusaders, ii. 28.
Theobald IV., the cause of the quarrel between Henry I. and Louis VI., ii. 46; dies, ii. 69.
Blood of Our Lord, a portion of, sent from Palestine to Henry III., ii. 343; placed by him in Westminster Abbey, ii. 344; iii. 241; indulgence granted to those who visit it, ii. 344.
Blund, Stephen le, imprisoned for his part in burning Norwich cathedral, iii. 26.
Blyth, tournament at, in 1260, ii. 447.
Bodwin, St. Petroc de, i. 481.
Boethius, translates Greek books into Latin, i. 254; writes *de consolatione philosophiæ* in exile at Pavia, i. 260; put to death by Theodoric, i. 261.
Bohemia, the people of, defeat the Franks, i. 420; Premislas Ottocar II., king of, slain by Rodolph of Hapsburg, iii. 51.
Bohemond I., prince of Antioch, son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds him, ii. 9; one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; his prowess on the way to Antioch, ii. 29; takes a city (Plastencia), and gives it to Peter de Alpibus, *ib.*
..... II., prince of Antioch, is to succeed to Antioch if he demands it, ii. 43;

Bohemond II.—*cont.*
slain by Rodoan, prince of Aleppo, ii. 55.
..... III., prince of Antioch, attempts to relieve the castle of Hareng, ii. 79; puts Noradin to flight, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, *ib.*
Bohun; *v.* Hereford, earls of.
Bollington (Bulendune), Rhys slain at, i. 572.
Bologna (Bononia), ii. 424.
Boniface, St., martyred, i. 381.
Boniface I., Pope, i. 205.
.. .. II., Pope, i. 259.
..... III., Pope, i. 293.
..... IV., Pope, i. 293; granted by Phocas that Rome is the head of all churches, and that the Pantheon should be consecrated, *ib.*; holds a synod in Italy, i. 294.
..... V., Pope, i. 299.
..... VI., Pope, i. 475.
..... VII., Pope, i. 512.
..... VIII., Pope, iii. 93, 276; sends two cardinals to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; settles the controversy between the archbishop of Canterbury and the abbat of St. Augustine's, iii. 294; makes peace between Edward I. and Philip IV., iii. 104, 105, 297; canonizes Louis IX., iii. 104; authorises the marriage of Edward I. and Margaret, daughter of Philip III., iii. 105, 299; the question of the election to Ely comes before, iii. 105, 106, 298; his settlement of that and other appointments, iii. 106, 298; his war with the king of Sicily, iii. 107, 300; defeat of his fleet, iii. 107, 300; refuses the request of the Franciscans and deprives them of their money, iii. 108, 301, 302; sends letters to Edward I. by the archbishop of Canterbury to protect the Scots, iii. 108, 302; letters to, sent by the king and English nobles, iii. 109, 304; discussion with Philip IV., iii. 110, 305; his interview with Peter de Flote, iii. 110, 305; his exactions from the English clergy, iii. 110, 304; accusation of the bishop of Lichfield before, iii. 305; appeal to, as to the elections to Ely and Worcester in 1301, iii. 110, 306; confirms the election to Ely, and appoints William of Gainsborough to Worcester, iii. 306; outrage on, at Anagni, iii. 115, 313; dies, and is buried in St. Peter's, iii. 117, 313; had deposed the two Colonna cardinals, iii. 126.
Bonosus, slain by Probus, i. 163.
Books, given by bishop Waleran to Rochester, ii. 94.
Bordeaux (Burdegalia), landing of Richard of Cornwall at, ii. 182; Henry III., Alienora and Richard sail for, in 1242, ii. 253; Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., born at, ii. 256; Louis IX. intends to pursue Henry III. to, *ib.*; Henry III. wastes his time at, in 1242, ii. 258; Henry III. spends Christmas, 1242–3, at, ii. 260; the rebels in the neighbourhood reduced, *ib.*; Henry III. kept there on account of his debts, ii. 261; is a kind of prison to Henry III., *ib.*; in danger from Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383; the place of supply of provisions to Gascony, *ib.*; complaints at, to Henry III. against Simon de Montfort, ii. 386; iii. 245; Henry III. lands at, in 1253, ii. 387; iii. 245; Alienora and Edward land at, ii. 398; expedition of Edmund, E. of Leicester, and Henry de Lacy, E. of Lincoln, to, in 1295, iii. 96, 284; siege of, iii. 285; prophecy respecting, iii. 322; stiled *altera Roma*, *ib.*; the death of Edward I. revealed to archbishop Winchelsey at, iii. 328.
....., archbishops of:
William I., abbat of Reading, ii. 84.
Giraud de Malemort, visits Henry III., in 1229, at Oxford, ii. 194.
Borgo San Donino, the people of Parma hope to recover from Frederick II., ii. 349.

Boroughbridge (Burbrugge), battle of, iii. 204.
Borstalle, land of Ralph at, confirmed to Rochester by bishop Asceline, ii. 64; land at, for the poor given to Rochester by bishop Walter, ii. 67.
Bosco, Ernald de, made warden of the southern forests in place of Robert Passelew, ii. 386; dies, and is buried at Bittlesden, ii. 407.
Bosham, Harold embarks at, i. 579.
Boston; *v.* Iccanhoe.
Boteavant, Philip II. attacks and destroys the castle of, ii. 124.
Botolph, St., builds a church at Iccanhoe, i. 322.
Bouillon, Godfrey of, duke of Lorraine, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; beginning of his march, ii. 31; his prowess in the battle before Antioch, ii. 29; elected king of Jerusalem, ii. 32.
Boulogne, Henry III. detained at, by wind, in 1255, ii. 406; colloquy of Henry III. and others with Louis IX. at, in 1263, ii. 484; Edward I. at, in 1274, iii. 43; marriage of Edward II. and Isabella at, iii. 141, 331; Edward II. and Isabella go to, in 1320, iii. 193.
....., counts of:
Eustace II., his affray with the citizens of Dover, i. 570; his surrender demanded by Godwine, but refused by king Edward, *ib.*
Eustace III., one of the first crusaders, joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 28; death of his wife, Mary, daughter of Malcolm III., ii. 44.
Matthew of Alsace, marries Mary, daughter of Stephen, ii. 76; ill-treats Thomas the chancellor in consequence of his opposition, *ib.*; his snares for archbishop Thomas, ii. 78.
Reginald de Dammartin, expelled and deprived of his property by Philip II., ii. 140; received by John, who makes him presents of land, *ib.*
Boulogne, counts of—*cont.*
Reginald de Dammartin—*cont.*
does homage to John, *ib.*; England a refuge for, ii. 257.
Philip, son of Philip II., death of his wife Mahaut de Dammartin, ii. 423; the county claimed by Louis IX., ii. 424.
Robert V., comes to the aid of Henry III. in 1268, iii. 16.
Robert VI., said to be killed at Courtray [probably a mistake for his brother Godfrey], iii. 307.
Bourg-sur-mer, defeat of Robert II., count of Artois, by the earl of Lincoln at, iii. 289.
Bourges (Avaricum), injuries done to, by the Danes, i. 466.
....., John de Soilli, dean (afterwards archbishop) of, comes to England, in 1259, with S. de Montfort, ii. 422.
Boves, Hugh de, in command at Bovines, ii. 152; flies from the battle, *ib.*
Bovines, battle of, ii. 151, 372.
Boxley, abbey of, built by William of Ypres, ii. 65.
....., church of, Gregory de Romagna presented to, by the prior and convent of Rochester, ii. 243.
Boys, Thomas de, squire of Herbert de Morham, imprisoned in the Tower and beheaded, iii. 134.
....., William de, dies, and is buried at Bittlesden, iii. 156, 157; miracles, iii. 157.
Brabant, Henry II., duke of, uncle of William, count of Holland, ii. 336.
....., John I., duke of, defeats Reginald, count of Gueldres, near Cologne, iii. 68; killed at a tournament at Bar, iii. 88.
....., John II., duke of, marries Margaret, daughter of Edward I., iii. 68, 70; at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141, 331.
Bradbourn, Henry de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
Braibroc, Robert de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Braibroc, Henry de (second baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; seized by Fawkes de Breauté and imprisoned in Bedford castle, ii. 180.

Brancaleone di Andalò of Bologna, senator of Rome, ii. 381; iii. 245; his severity, ii. 381; his uncle; *v.* Castellano di Andalò.

Brantefeld (Bramfield, Herts), archbishop Thomas's first preferment, ii. 73.

....., Helias de; *v.* Canterbury, monks of.

Braose of Bramber, William de (4th baron), escapes to Shoreham, and crosses, ii. 139; his sufferings and death, ii. 140; buried at Paris, *ib.*

....., Matilda, his wife, imprisoned by John at Windsor, and starved to death, ii. 139.

....., William, his son, imprisoned by John at Windsor, and starved to death, ii. 139.

....., Giles de (fifth baron); *v.* Hereford, bishops of.

....., William de (seventh baron), injuries done to, by the Welsh, ii. 172; put to death by Llewellyn, ii. 199.

Braose (of Gower), William de, dies, iii. 344.

....., Aliva, his daughter, wife of John de Mowbray, iii. 344.

Breauté, Fawkes de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; leader of John's mercenaries, ii. 155; his low birth and character, *ib.*; Bedford castle and Margaret de Rivers given to, ii. 156; captures William Mauduit's fortress of Hanslape, *ib.*; lays waste the isle of Ely, outrages the cathedral, and forces Stephen Ridel to pay a heavy ransom, ii. 158; his injuries to St. Alban's, ii. 164; his vision and pretended repentance, *ib.*; provides for Henry III. at Northampton, at Christmas 1217–8, ii. 166; causes Constantine Fitz-Athulf, the rioter, to be hanged, ii. 176; the London citizens hate him in consequence, *ib.*; his advice to Louis VIII. to carry out the siege of Rochelle, ii. 180; takes and imprisons Henry de Braibroc in Bedford castle, *ib.*; Bedford castle besieged and taken by Henry III., ii. 181; his flight and capture, *ib.*; brought to Bedford and shewn his brother hanging, *ib.*; had destroyed St. Paul's, Bedford, to build the castle, *ib.*; exiled, *ib.*; his wife Margaret de Rivers and son Thomas, *ib.*; goes to Rome, ii. 182; the cause of ruin of many English nobles, *ib.*; corrupts the Roman court with gifts through Robert Passelew, ii. 186; poisoned at St. Cyriac on his way back to England, *ib.*

....., Margaret de, his wife; *v.* Rivers, Margaret de.

....., William de, his brother, hanged on the capture of Bedford castle, ii. 181.

Brechin (Brihyn), the castle besieged and taken by Edward I., iii. 113, 114.

Brecknock, the castle surrendered to Edward I., ii. 486; put under the guard of Roger Mortimer, *ib.*

Brendan, St., account of, i. 274; educates St. Malo, *ib.*

Brennius, divides Britain with Belinus, i. 59; his quarrel with Belinus, i. 60; their reconciliation, i. 61; their invasion of Rome, i. 62; they receive 1,000 lbs. of gold and leave Rome, *ib.*; divide Bithynia with its king, and call it Gallo-Græcia, *ib.*; their second invasion of Rome, *ib.*; Brennius goes to Rome while Belinus remains in Germany, *ib.*; he is joined by Belinus, *ib.*; their victory, i. 63; cruelty exercised over the people of Italy, *ib.*; Belinus returns to Britain, *ib.*; his buildings, *ib.*

Brentford, battle of, i. 543.

Brescello (Bersillum), ii. 348; the people of Parma hope to recover, ii. 349.

Brest (le Brast), the English fleet at, in 1295, iii. 284.

Breton (Brito), Richard le, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*

....., Ranulf (treasurer) at the peace between Rochester and Canterbury, ii. 196; deposed and imprisoned, ii. 203; heavily fined, *ib.*; dean of Wimborne, ii. 231; his false accuser hanged, *ib.*; dies, ii. 322; his imprisonment, *ib.*

....., William, sheriff of Kent, at the peace between Rochester and Canterbury, ii. 196.

Bretons, the, join Richard, deserting Philip II., ii. 116.

Brewer (Briwere) William, one of John's advisers in his extortions, ii. 139; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; speech of, on the archbishop's requiring Henry III. to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 177; speech of the archbishop in answer, *ib.*

Bridgenorth (Bregres, Bruiges, Bruges), buildings of Æthelflæd at, i. 486; fortified by Hugh Mortimer, ii. 73; taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; besieged and taken by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; taken by Edward, iii. 2.

Bridget, St., dies, i. 259.

Brien, nephew of Cadwallon, slays Pellitus, i. 306, 307; goes to Exeter, i. 307; besieged by Penda, *ib.*; story of his giving his own thigh for his uncle to eat in Guernsey, i. 307, 308.

Brienne, John de, king of Jerusalem, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166, 167; comes to England for aid, ii. 178; made general of the Papal army, ii. 194; subsidized by the Pope, *ib.*; flies into France from Frederick II., ii. 199; dies, ii. 222; nearly made emperor of the Greeks, *ib.*

Brieue, St., Ralph, bishop of, goes to St. Alban's with queen Alienora, ii. 435; grants an indulgence to St. Alban's, ii. 436; comes to England for the marriage of John of Bretagne and Beatrice, ii. 436, 441.

Brinyngham, John de, leader of the Irish against Edward Bruce, iii. 186.

Bristol, Harold and Leofwine at, on their way to Ireland, i. 571; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1216–7 at, ii. 163; Alienora of Britanny dies at, ii. 248; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399; Edward goes to, in 1263, ii. 482; its revolt from him, *ib.*; he enters the castle, ii. 483; Simon de Montfort's operations in order to reach, iii. 3; Aimery and Alienora de Montfort captured near, iii. 46; Edward sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, iii. 48; espousals of Henry Count of Bar and Alienora at, iii. 88; Alienora dies at, iii. 103; surrenders to the castellans, iii. 341; executions at, in 1321, iii. 207, 348; besieged and taken by queen Isabella, iii. 234; Hugh le Despenser hanged at, *ib.*

Britael, king of Demetia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.

Britain, kings of, from Cunedagius to Belinus and Brennius, i. 58; from Elidurus to Cassibellaunus, i. 76, 77; nearly lost by Nero, i. 119; reduced by Severus, i. 149; wall of Severus, *ib.*; the people ask aid from the Romans, i. 204, 207; defended by a wall built by the Romans, i. 204; the tribute ceased to be paid, i. 208; deserted by the Romans, *ib.*; laid waste by the Saxons, i. 224; the people fly into Scotland and Wales, i. 280; the name derived from Brutus, i. 282.

Britannicus, deprived of the succession to the empire by Claudius, i. 118.

Britanny (Armoricanum regum), reduced by Maximinian, and given to Conan, i. 196; aid sought from, for the Britons, by Gwithelm, archbishop of London, i. 208; the Britons fly to, in 586, i. 280; reduced by William I., ii. 14.

....., counts of:

Berenger, does homage to Rollo, i. 484.

Alan IV., does homage to Rollo, i. 484.

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*
Conan IV., leaves his daughter Constance his heir, ii. 81.
Geoffrey; *v.* Geoffrey.
Arthur; *v.* Arthur.
Peter de Dreux (6th Earl of Richmond) comes to England to conduct Henry III. abroad, ii. 196; with Henry III. at Angers against Louis IX., ii. 199; prevents the marriage of Henry III. and Isabella of Scotland, ii. 201.; was acting as Henry IIId's tutor, *ib.*; receives 5,000 marks of silver from Henry III., *ib.*; grant of a fortieth to Henry III. to pay his debts to him, ii. 204; his treason against Louis IX., ii. 213; only spared from death by Louis's clemency, *ib.*; stripped of his English possessions by Henry III., ii. 214; turns pirate and injures the English merchants, *ib.*; called by Pope Gregory IX. to his counsels, ii. 221; on finding the Pope's want of money, tries to get off, *ib*; had taken the Cross, *ib.*; offers to attack the enemies of the Cross, *ib.*; the Pope dismisses him, *ib.*; his desertion of the Holy Land, ii. 241; his treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, ii. 242, 243; envious of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 242; goes to Joppa and leaves the Holy Land, ii. 243, 247; takes to piracy, ii. 261; complaints of Henry III. to Louis IX. about him, *ib.*; speech of Louis IX., *ib.*; his punishment, *ib.*; joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.
John de Dreux II. (eighth earl of Richmond), proposal for his marriage with Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., ii. 436; sends the bishop of Brieuc to England for this, ii. 436, 441; aims at the county and honor of Richmond, ii. 436; marries Beatrice, ii. 441, 456; the land received by Henry III. in exchange for Normandy given to us a marriage portion, ii. 441, 456; knighted by Henry III., ii. 456; goes abroad to a tournament, *ib.*; returns to England with Edward, ii. 466; at Edward Ist's coronation, iii. 44; killed by the fall of a wall at Lyons, iii. 127.
John de Dreux, III. (ninth earl of Richmond), mediates between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 337; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205; one of Thomas of Lancaster's judges, iii. 347; captured by the Scots near Byland, iii. 210; demand of Edward II. of money from parliament for his ransom, iii. 219; offers of Edward II. to Bruce for his ransom, iii. 224; the Pope and Charles IV. intercede for his release, iii. 225; Edward II. pays 14,000 marks to Bruce, and he is released, *ib.*
Brithric, erroneously said to be slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.
Brithric, brother of Eadric, accuses Wulnoth, i. 529.
Brithulf, said to be appointed guardian in Essex by Alfred, i. 475.
Brito; *v.* Breton.
Brixton (petra Egberti), in Selwood forest, Alfred rides to, i. 454.
Broc, Laurence de, sent by Henry III. to Cambridge in the disturbances of 1260, ii. 458; hangs 16 of the rioters, ii. 459.
....., Ranulph de, in charge of archbishop Thomas' property, ii. 81.
....., Robert de, in charge under Ranulph of archbishop Thomas' property, ii. 81; excommunicated, ii. 83; dogs refuse to eat what he had touched, *ib.*
Brochimail, acts as defender of the Bangor monks, i. 289; deserts them, *ib.*
Bromholm, pilgrimage to the Holy Cross at, ii. 179.

Bromley, land at, given to Rochester by Egberht, i. 389, 392.
Brotherstone, Thomas, son of Edward I. and Margaret, born at, iii. 109.
Broun, Geoffrey le, imprisoned for his share in burning Norwich cathedral, iii. 26.
Bruce; *v.* Brus.
Bruges (Bregges, Briges), the castle given to Emma by Baldwin, i. 557; Harthacnut stays at, i. 560; Edward I. at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296; the Flemings advance against the French from, iii. 111; their rising against the oppressions of the French, iii. 307; Philip IV. sends Robert of Artois to against them, *ib.*; the citizens make Peter le Coning their general, *ib.*
Bruis, in Normandy, Richard at, ii. 110.
Brunanburh, battle of, i. 495, 496.
Bruning, slain by Arthur, i. 269.
Brunswick, Otho I., duke of, comes to London, flying from Frederick II., ii. 199, (see note [3]) 200; the Pope intended to make him emperor, ii. 200; waits in London till Henry III. returns from Britanny, *ib.*
Brus, Peter de (5th baron), dies, ii. 249.
....., Peter de (6th baron), comes to Nottingham in aid of Henry III., ii. 488.
Brus, Robert de (4th baron of Annandale), comes to Nottingham in aid of Henry III., ii. 488; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.
....., Robert de (6th baron of Annandale, earl of Carrick), claims the crown of Scotland, iii. 128, 322; persuades the Scotch to crown him king, iii. 128; murders Comyn in Dumfries church, iii. 128, 323; his defiance of Edward I., iii. 129; crowned king of Scots at Scone, iii. 129, 323; his name changed to David, iii. 323; crowned by Isabella, countess of Buchan, iii. 130; speech of his wife, *ib.*; exiles her to Ireland, *ib.*; vow of Edward I. to avenge the murder of Comyn, iii. 132; defeated by Aymer de Valence at Methven, iii. 132, 133; his escape, iii. 133; flies to the mountains, iii. 134; leaves his hiding place on Edward Ist's death, iii. 138; seizes many towns in Scotland, and ravages Northumbria, iii. 139; battle of Bannockburn, iii. 158, 338; his treatment of the prisoners, iii. 159, 160; divides his army, sends Edward Bruce into Ireland, and ravages the North of England himself, iii. 168, 169; his return with plunder, iii. 169; his intention to attack Berwick and Newcastle, iii. 174; cruelty of his ravages in the North, *ib.*; two cardinals sent to England to make peace between him and Edward II., iii. 179; rejects Edward's offers of peace, ii. 181; takes Berwick, ii. 183; excommunicated by the two cardinals, iii. 185; enriched with English spoils, iii. 215; grants Edward II. a truce for 13 years, iii. 215, 216, 224; offer by Edward II. for the ransom of John of Bretagne, iii. 224; the Pope and Charles IV. intercede with him for this, iii. 225; sends to each 2,000 marks, and frees John of Bretagne, *ib.*
....., Alexander de, dean of Glasgow, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.
....., Edward de, sent by Robert Brus to invade Ireland, iii. 168, 185; takes the island of Kildare, iii. 186; slain, iii. 186, 343.
....., Nigel de, hanged at Berwick, iii. 135.
....., Thomas de, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.
Brutus, birth of, i. 19; his exile, *ib.*; conquers Pandrasus, i. 21; marries Pandrasus' daughter, *ib.*; his voyage and landing on the isle of Leogecia, i. 22; consults the oracle of Diana, *ib.*; joins Corineus, i. 23; defeats Goffarius in Aquitaine, *ib.*; arrives at the island of Albion, i. 24; founds New Troy or Tri-

Brutus—*cont.*
novantum (London), i. 25; his children, i. 27; his death and burial, *ib.*
Brutus (viride scutum), i. 31.
Buc, Walter, one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 155.
Buchan, Alexander Comyn, 2nd earl of, sent as ambassador to England, ii. 422; keeps away from Bruce's coronation, iii. 323.
....., Isabella, countess of, crowns Robert Bruce, iii. 130; imprisoned at Berwick by Edward I., iii. 133, 324.
Buckden, death of bishop Grosseteste, ii. 392; bells heard near, *ib.*
Buckingham, fortified by Edward the Elder on both sides of the Ouse, i. 486.
....., William de Blois, archdeacon of, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 168.
Buckinghamshire, ravages of the Danes in, i. 487, 530.
Bugari; *v.* Bulgarians.
Bukerel, Andrew; *v.* London, mayors of.
Bulgarians, heresy of, ii. 218, 373; their errors confuted by Robert Bugre, a Dominican, ii. 218; many put to death by him, *ib.*
Bures, St. Edmund consecrated king at, i. 426.
Burford, battle of, i. 380.
Burgenild, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 404.
Burgh, Hubert de, Dover castle given in charge to, by John, ii. 160; marries Margaret of Scotland, ii. 173, 201; hangs Constantine Fitz-Athulf in London in 1222, ii. 176; consequent anger of the citizens against him, *ib.*; threats of the earl of Chester and others to the king against him, ii. 179; their anger with the king because he will not remove him, ii. 180; procures the election of Thomas de Blunville to Norwich, ii. 186; by his advice the king dismisses his governors, ii. 188; considered the author of the quashing of the forest charters, *ib.*; his influence with the king, *ib.*; the religious houses taxed according to his valuation, ii. 189; made earl of
Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*
Kent, ii. 190; represses the Welsh in 1228, ii. 192; builds his castle (Hubert's folly) in Kerry, *ib.*; it is levelled, *ib.*; advises Henry III. to postpone the consideration of the invitation of the nobles of Normandy, ii. 194; enters the chapter of Canterbury to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; supplies necessaries for the king at Lambeth at Christmas 1230–1, ii. 200; accused of causing the attacks on the Roman clerks in England, ii. 202; persecuted by the king, *ib.*; deposed from the office of justiciary by the advice of Peter des Roches, ii. 203; accused of enormous crimes and treason, ii. 204; accusations against by the Londoners, especially for the death of Constantine Fitz-Athulf, *ib.*; escapes to Merton church, *ib.*; the king bids the mayor of London and the citizens to drag him out, *ib.*; he prostrates himself before the altar, *ib.*; the mob stopped and recalled by the king, ii. 205; delay obtained for, by archbishop Luke of Dublin, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury where his wife Margaret was, *ib.*; crosses Essex and takes refuge in a village of the bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; the king sends to seize him, and he takes refuge in a chapel, *ib.*; seized and dragged out by Godfrey de Craucumbe *ib.*; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; restored to the chapel by the bishop of London, *ib.*; the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex ordered to besiege him there, ii. 206; forced to surrender through hunger, *ib.*; his conduct on hearing of the death of the earl of Chester, *ib.*; his treasures in the New Temple seized by the king, *ib.*; imprisoned at Devizes, ii. 211; desire of Peter des Roches to put him to death, *ib.*; escapes from Devizes castle, and takes refuge in the parish church, *ib.*; seized and dragged from the church, *ib.*; restored through the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; taken by the followers of R. Marshal from the church,

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*
brought into Wales, and joined to the king's enemies, *ib.*; reconciled with the king by archbishop Edmund, ii. 212; the king angry with him for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, ii. 221; charges brought against him before the king, ii. 234; resigns his four best castles to the king, *ib.*
....., Isabella de, his wife, dies, ii. 437.
....., Geoffrey de, his brother; *see* Ely, bishops of.
....., Margaret de, his daughter, marries Richard de Clare, ii. 221; anger of Henry III., who tries to procure a divorce, *ib.*
....., Reimund de, his nephew, drowned in the Loire, ii. 199.
Burgh (Burk), Richard de, dies, ii. 259.
....., Richard de, married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, ii. 339; dies, ii. 345.
....., Elizabeth de, wife of Robert Bruce, iii. 130; her speech on his coronation, *ib.*; exiled to Ireland, and goes to her father, *ib.*; received honourably by Edward I., *ib.*
Burgh-on-the-Sands, Edward I. dies at, iii. 137, 329.
Burgos (Bures), Edward I. and Alienora married at, ii. 399.
Burgundy, Hugh IV., duke of, joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.
Burhred, king of Mercia, i. 420: marries Æthelswyth at Chippenham, *ib.*; with Æthelwulf reduces the Welsh, i. 422; sends to Æthelred and Alfred for help against the Danes, i. 431; offers battle to the Danes at Nottingham, but they refuse and make peace, *ib.*; makes peace with the Danes, i. 447; receives Egbert and archbishop Wulfhere, i. 448; expelled by the Danes from Mercia, i. 449; dies at Rome, *ib.*; buried there near the English school, *ib.*; had united Mercia to Wessex, i. 464.
Burnel, Edward, dies, iii. 169.
Burriz Castle, taken by Richard, ii. 118.
Burton-on Trent, Edward II. goes to in 1321, iii. 346; his followers ejected by the barons, *ib.*
Bussey, William de, steward of William de Valence, imprisoned, ii. 422.
Buttington-on-the-Severn, defeat of Hasting at, i. 473.
Byland, narrow escape of Edward II. from the Scots near, iii. 210.
Byrhtnoth, ealdorman of the E. Saxons, slain at Maldon, i. 522.

C.

Cadisan or Adige, wife of Mahomet, i. 300, 301.
Cadmus, i. 16.
Cador, duke of Cornwall, sent by Arthur against Baldulf, and defeats him, i. 259; sent against Celdric by Arthur, i. 261; slays him, and defeats his army, *ib.*
Cædwalla (Cadwallon), king of Wales, i. 280; his war with Eadwine, i. 306; flies to Ireland and then to Britanny, *ib.*; consults Salomon of Britanny, i. 306, 307; story of his landing in Guernsey, i. 307; defeats Penda, i. 308; lays waste Eadwine's lands, *ib.*; defeats and slays Eadwine, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; slays Osric and Eanfrith, i. 309; sends Penda against Oswald, i. 309, 313; sends Penda against Northumbria, i. 322; his death and burial over the West Gate of London, i. 332; had married Penda's sister, *ib.*; service for him in St. Martin's church, *ib.*
Cædwalla (Cadwalladrus, Cadwallon), king of Wessex, his son by Penda's sister, succeeds, i. 332; difference between Geoffrey of Monmouth and the English Chronicles as to his birth, i. 343; ravages Kent, *ib.*; reduces the Isle of Wight, and puts Æthelwold of Sussex to death, i. 344; driven out by Æthel-

Cædwalla—*cont.*
wold's generals, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; puts the two sons of Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, to death, *ib.*; abdicates, goes to Rome, and is baptized, *ib.*; the name of Peter given to him, i. 345; his death and epitaph, *ib.*; king of the West Saxons, i. 360.
Caen (Cadomum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; John keeps Christmas 1202–3 at, ii. 126.
....., St. Stephen's Abbey, founded by William I. under the advice of Remigius of Dorchester, ii. 14; his gifts to, ii. 15; William I. buried in, ii. 17.
....., monks of:
Paul, made abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 9.
William, abbat of, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 10.
....., Holy Trinity Abbey, founded by Matilda, queen of William I., who is buried there, ii. 11.
Caerleon upon-Usk (Caerlegion, Urbs Legionum), built by Belinus, i. 63; made the see of an archbishop, i. 146; site of, *ib.*; Genhumara flies to, i. 268; Æthelfrith defeats the Britons at, i. 287, 289.
....., archbishop of, Dubricius made archbishop by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246, 255; makes Arthur king, i. 258.
Caermarthen (Kaermerdin), i. 226; the castle, belonging to W. Marshal taken by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, ii. 177; recaptured by W. Marshal, *ib.*; Patrick Chaworth and others slain at, by the Welsh, ii. 419.
Caerphilly (Kaerfilli), rising of Llewellyn Bren at, in 1315, iii. 339.
Cæsar, Julius, invades Britain, i. 77; mortally wounds Nennius, i. 78; his sword, *ib.*; defeated and returns to Gaul, *ib.*; his attack on London and defeat, i. 79; goes to the Isle of Man, *ib.*; builds a tower and waits for fresh supplies, *ib.*; Androgeus applies to, i. 80; meets him at Sandwich, *ib.*; pursues Cassibellaunus, i. 81; grants him
Cæsar, Julius—*cont.*
mercy at the request of Androgeus, *ib.*; Cassibellaunus pays tribute to, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; seizes the treasury and pursues Pompey to Greece, i. 82; defeats Pompey, *ib.*; returns to Rome and seizes the supreme power, *ib.*; slain by Brutus and Cassius, *ib.*
Cæsarea, earthquake in, in 132, i. 138; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 37; the castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 198.
....., archbishops of:
S. Basil, ii. 37.
Baldwin, appointed by Baldwin I., ii. 37.
Peter, in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
Caiaphas (Josippus), high priest of the Jews, i. 101.
Cain, i. 3; his descendants, *ib.*
Cairo (Babilonia), some of the Gaza prisoners imprisoned at, ii. 238, 242.
....., sultans of:
Malek-el-Kamel, presents of, to Frederick II. on his arrival in Palestine, ii. 192; makes peace with Frederick II., ii. 194; protects him against the treason of his own people, *ib.*; his friendship with him, ii. 195, 227; surrenders the Holy Land to Frederick II., ii. 197; terms of the treaty, ii. 198; called soldan of the Persians, ii. 227; dies, *ib.*; hopes of his conversion, *ib.*
Malek-Saleh-Nodgemeddin-Ayoub, treaty of, with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 247, 264; this broken by the Templars, ii. 264, 272; sends the Kharismians to destroy them, ii. 272; his offer of terms to the crusaders at Damietta, ii. 365; defeats the count of Artois and W. Longespée, *ib.*
Malek-el-Moadham-Turan-Schah, quarrels with the soldan of Aleppo respecting St. Louis' ransom, ii. 375, 376.

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*
Hibars Bendokdar, attacks Acre, which is relieved by Edward I., iii. 21; takes Crac and Margat, *ib.*; slain by the Turtars, iii. 49.
Malek-el Mansour, takes and destroys Tripoli, iii. 69.
Khalil Aseraf, takes Acre, iii. 74.
Naser-Mohammed, defeated in 1311, near Damietta by the Christians, iii. 335; taken and given up to be imprisoned by the king of the Tartars, *ib.*; his battle with the Christians in 1317, iii. 342; in 1320 bribes the lepers to poison the springs, iii. 195.
Caithness (Catenesia), given up to the Picts by Marius, i. 127.
Caius, effects the death of Tiberius, i. 110; emperor, *ib.*; his nickname of Caligula, *ib.*; gives Judæa to Herod Agrippa, *ib.*; exiles Herod Antipas and Herodias, i. 113; requires himself to be worshipped, i. 114; his death, *ib.*
Calabria, homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II., ii. 331.
Calais, Louis VIII. sails from, to England, ii. 160.
Calamannus (Salamannus), prince of Cilicia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 79.
Calepodius, martyrdom of, i. 153.
Calixtus I., Pope, i. 152.
..... II., Pope, ii. 47; comes into Normandy, and has an interview with Henry I. at Gisors, ii. 48; takes the anti-pope Maurice, and makes him a monk, ii. 49; dies, ii. 50.
Calne, synod of, i. 515.
Camber, son of Brutus, i. 27; defeats Humber, *ib.*
Cambray (Kaumbray), Edward I. sends messengers to, to make peace with France, iii. 95, 96, 283.
....., the elect of, France under an interdict, because of his capture, ii. 122.
Cambria, origin of, i. 27.
Cambridge, the Danes winter in, in 875, i. 449; seized by the Danes in 1010, i. 530; taken by the barons, ii. 156, 160; disturbances at, in 1259, between the scholars and the townsmen, ii. 424; disturbances at, in 1260, between Northerners and Southerners, ii. 458; complaint respecting this made to the king, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to, in 1268, iii. 13; Edward I. goes to, to aid his father with forces, iii. 15.
Cambridgeshire, Edward II. in, in 1315, iii. 173.
Cambyses, king of Persia, i. 57.
Camelon, battle of Arthur with Modred at, i. 268.
Cannæ, battle of, i. 76.
Cantelupe, Fulk de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
....., William de (1st baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
....., William de (2nd baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; dies, ii. 377.
....., William de (3rd baron) succeeds his father, ii. 377; dies, ii. 402, iii. 244; the third of his family dead within a few years, ii. 402.
....., Walter de; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
Canterbury (Dorobernia), built by Rudhudibras, i. 32; head of the kingdom of Kent, i. 279; a residence in given to St. Augustine by Æthelberht, i. 285; ravages of the Danes about, i. 417; attacked by the Danes in 851, i. 420; the people of, defeated by the Danes in 999, i. 527; siege of, by the Danes in 1011, i. 530; Alfred son of Æthelred goes to, i. 558; burnt in 1161, ii. 76; visit of Louis VII. in 1179, ii. 91; John keeps Christmas 1203-4 at, ii. 128; Ferrand of Flanders does homage to John at, ii. 151; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 158, 160; Henry III. espouses Alienora of Provence at, ii. 217;

Canterbury—*cont.*
despoiled by the younger S. de Montfort, iii. 265; justices itinerant at, in 1292, iii. 82; executions at, in 1321, iii. 207, 348.

Canterbury, see of, the see of London removed to, i. 290; the privileges diminished by Offa restored by Cenwulf, i. 404; its precedency over York settled, ii. 5, 6; unhappy condition of, in 1240, ii. 244; letter of remonstrance of the clergy and people of, to the Pope on his exactions, ii. 325; letter to the cardinals, ii. 326.

....., Christ Church Cathedral, or Holy Trinity, the cross, &c. belonging to York preserved in, i. 309; monks had been there since the time of archbishop Laurence, i. 521; burnt by the Danes in 1011, i. 530; the Benedictine rule introduced into, by Lanfranc, ii. 5; renewed and re-endowed by Lanfranc, ii. 21; Bishops consecrated in, by S. Anselm in 1107, ii. 40; dedicated in 1114, ii. 44; dedicated in 1130, ii. 54; absolution of Henry II. in the chapter house, ii. 84; quarrel of the monks with archbishop Hubert on account of the chapel at Lambeth, ii. 118; their appeal to the Pope against him, *ib.*; John and Isabella crowned in, in 1201, ii. 123; John crowned in, in 1202, ii. 125; account of the elections to the see in 1205, ii. 130, 131; Innocent III. decides that the monks, not the suffragans, are to elect, ii. 132; the monks elect Stephen Langton by the Pope's direction, ii. 135; the monks expelled in consequence by John, *ib.*; their goods confiscated, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh enters the chapter house to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; peace made, *ib.*; the king prays for peace between them, ii. 197; suspended by archbishop Edmund, ii. 226; the monks absolved by the Pope, ii. 245; claim the right of receiving appeals during the vacancy of the see, ii. 265; appeal to them against bishop Grosseteste by the abbat of Bardney, *ib.*; they excommunicate him, *ib.*; he sends messengers to Rome and is absolved, *ib.*; debts of, ii. 410; six manors given to John of Gatesden to pay them, *ib.*; their anger at the bishop of Ely's being consecrated abroad, ii. 411; Richard king of Germany swears to the provisions of Oxford in, ii. 419; composition with the bishop of London in 1278, iii. 52; Edward I. and Margaret married in, iii. 105, 299.

Canterbury, archbishops of:
St. Augustine, sent into England by St. Gregory, i. 285; lands in Thanet, *ib.*; his interview with Æthelberht, *ib.*; a mansion given to him by Æthelberht in Canterbury, *ib.*; his use of the church of St. Martin, *ib.*; baptizes Æthelberht, i. 286; consecrated by the archbishop of Arles, *ib.*; the pall sent to, by St. Gregory, *ib.*; holds a synod with the British Bishops, i. 287; miracle by, i. 287; predicts the slaughter of the Bangor monks, i. 288; holds a second synod, i. 287, 288; builds and endows St. Andrew's church, Rochester, i. 289; ordains Justus and Mellitus, i. 289, 290; dies, i. 293; his burial, *ib.*; had ordained Laurence, *ib.*

Laurence, i. 293; ordained by St. Augustine, *ib.*; sends Mellitus to the Roman synod, i. 294; his advice to Mellitus, i. 296; apparition of St. Peter to, i. 297; converts Eadbald, *ib.*; dies, i. 300; monks in Canterbury from his time, i. 521.

Mellitus, bishop of London, i. 300; dies, i. 302; *v.* London, bishops of.

Justus, bishop of Rochester, i. 300, 302; ordains Romanus to succeed him at Rochester, i. 302; ordains Paulinus to York, *ib.*; dies, i. 305; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Honorius, i. 305; sends Felix to convert E. Anglia, i. 306; receives Paulinus, and invites him to take charge of Rochester, i. 308, 309; ordains Ithamar bishop of Rochester, i. 314; ordains Thomas bishop of E. Anglia, i. 316; dies, i. 314, 320.
Deusdedit, i. 314, 320; his order respecting the burial of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 321; dies, i. 327.
Theodore, consecrated by Pope Vitalian, i. 328; sent by him into Britain, i. 355; degrades Ceadda, and restores Wilfrid, i. 328; consecrates Puttha bishop of Rochester, i. 329; his subjects for discussion at the council of Hertford, i. 330; deposes Winfrid and substitutes Sexwulf at Lichfield, i. 331; ordains Earconwald to London, *ib.*; ordains various bishops, i. 334; stops the war between Ecgfrith and Æthelred, i. 335; holds a council at Hesthfield, i. 337; dies, i. 346; his burial and epitaph, *ib.*
Brihtwald, abbat of Reculver, i. 346; consecrated by Godwine, archbishop of Lyons, i. 348; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 347; consecrates Tobias bishop of Rochester, i. 348; consecrates Eadulf bishop of Rochester, i. 365; dies, i. 371.
Tatwine, i. 371, 375; his consecrators, i. 371; receives the pall and ordains two bishops, *ib.*; dies, i. 375.
Nothelm, i. 375; assists Bede in his history, *ib.*; receives the pall, *ib.*; confirms the gift of Stoke to Rochester, i. 376; dies, *ib.*
Cuthbert, i. 376; receives the pall and ordains Dunn to Rochester, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 379; dies, i. 383.
Bregowin, i. 383; confirms Sigred's gifts to Rochester, i. 384, 385; dies, i. 384.
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Jaenberht (Lambert), i. 384; attempt of Otho to despoil him, i. 385; suffragans remaining to, after this attempt, *ib.*; the quarrel lasts during his lifetime, *ib.*; confirms Egberht's gifts to Rochester, i. 389, 391, 392; resigns part of his see to the archbishop of Lichfield at the council of Cealchyth, i. 392; dies, and is buried at St. Augustine's, i. 395, 402.
Æthelheard, bishop of Winchester, i. 395, 402; his petition for the restoration of the privileges of his see, i. 403; obtains from Cenwulf the restoration of what Offa had taken, i. 386, 404; goes to Pope Leo III. for this, i. 404; dies, i. 408.
Wulfred, i. 408; receives the pall, i. 409; goes to Rome, i. 410; dies, i. 414.
Ceolnoth, i. 414; receives the pall, *ib.*; dies, i. 440.
Æthelred, i. 440; consecrates Herefrith bishop of Worcester, i. 448; dies, i. 469.
Plegmund, i. 469; holds a council in Wessex, i. 480; consecrates seven bishops at Canterbury together, *ib.*; dies, i. 486; honoured by Alfred, i. 448.
Æthelm, bishop of Wells, i. 486; crowns Æthelstan, i. 490; dies, *ib.*
Wulfhelm, bishop of Wells, i. 490; dies, i. 494.
Odo, bishop of Wilton, i. 494; makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; crowns Eadred, i. 501; crowns Eadwig, i. 504; consecrates Dunstan bishop of Worcester, i. 506; separates Eadwig and Ælgifu, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Ælfsin, bishop of Winchester, obtains the see by simony, i. 507; insults Odo's tomb, *ib.*; his dream of Odo's

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Ælfsin—*cont.*
appearance, *ib.*; goes to Rome for the pall, and perishes in the Alps, *ib.*
Brithelm, bishop of Wells, elected, i. 507; compelled by Eadgar to return to Wells, i. 508.
St. Dunstan, born, i. 490; his influence with Edmund, i. 496, 497; his removal, i. 497; his restoration, and subsequent career, *ib.*; appointed abbat of Glastonbury, *ib.*; his career there, i. 498; hears a voice respecting Eadgar, i. 499; love of Eadred for, i. 501; ordained by Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; wish of Eadred to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; its accomplishment, i. 502; recommends Ælfwold for the see of Crediton, i. 504; sent for by Eadred before his death, *ib.*; legend of his hearing of Eadred's death, *ib.*; buries Eadred, *ib.*; sent for by the nobles to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, i. 505; his reproof of Eadwig, *ib.*; exiled and goes to France, *ib.*; attempts of Ælgifu to blind him, *ib.*; recalled by Eadgar, i. 506; consecrated bishop of Worcester by Odo, *ib.*; made bishop of London by Eadgar, *ib.*; builds a monastery at Westminster, and makes Wulsi abbat, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 508; his influence with Eadgar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; goes to Rome and obtains the pall, *ib.*; consecrates Oswald bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; had educated St. Æthelwold, i. 509; at Eadgar's coronation at Bath, i. 512; elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 514; collects a synod at Winchester, i. 515; miracle of the speaking crucifix, *ib.*; convokes the synod of Calne, *ib.*; accident there, and his safety, *ib.*;
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
St. Dunstan—*cont.*
crowns Æthelred II., i. 517; his prophecy of him, *ib.*; sends to Æthelred to desist from the siege of Rochester, i. 518, 520; his prophecy on Æthelred's refusal, i. 519; his death, i. 520; his sanctity evidenced before his birth, *ib.*; story of him and the devil, *ib.*
Æthelgar, made abbat of Hyde by Eadgar, i. 509; by St. Æthelwold, i. 521; bishop of Selsey, *ib.*; archbishop, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Ælfric, abbat of Abingdon, i. 521; story of his expelling the clerks and putting monks at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Siric, bishop of Wilton, i. 521; advises payment to the Danes in 991, i. 522; dies, i. 528.
Ælfheah, (Elphege), abbat of Bath, made bishop of Winchester, i. 519; archbishop of Canterbury, 528; betrayed and murdered by the Danes, i. 530; this due to Turkil, i. 530; miracle on his death, i. 531; his body taken to London and buried, *ib.*; translated to Canterbury, i. 531, 550; by Cnut, i. 550.
Lyfing (or Æthelstan), bishop of Wells, i. 534; dies, i. 549.
Æthelnoth, i. 549; Cnut writes to from Rome, i. 554; dedicates St. Edmundsbury, i. 555; dies, i. 559.
Eadsige, i. 559; consecrates Harthacnut, i. 560; consecrates Edward the Confessor, i. 564; resigns, i. 565; dies, i. 568.
Siward, i. 565; dies, i. 568.
Robert of Jumièges, bishop of London, i. 568; forced to leave England, i. 572.
Stigand, bishop of Elmham, i. 559; ejected but soon restored, *ib.*; scarcely allows a bishop to be appointed to Selsey, *ib.*; buys the see of Elmham for his brother

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Stigand—*cont.*
Ægelmar, *ib.*; holds Canterbury and Winchester together, *ib.*; bishop of Winchester, i. 566; gets over king Edward, and is made archbishop of Canterbury during Robert's life, i. 572; prevented from exercising his office, because he had occupied the see during Robert's life, i. 580; William I. refuses to be crowned by, ii. 1, 3; degraded at the council of Winchester, ii. 4.
Lanfranc, succeeds Stigand, ii. 5; his book *De Sacramento Altaris*, *ib.*; abbat of Caen, consecrated, *ib.*; establishes the Benedictine rule in English monasteries, ii. 5, 9; this especially at Canterbury and St. Alban's, ii. 5; makes his nephew Paul abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 5, 21; had unjustly deposed St. Wulstan, ii. 7; helps abbat Paul to advance the monastick rule, ii. 9, 21; sends monks to St. Andrew's, Rochester, ii. 12; gives Freckenham and Iselham to Rochester, ii. 12 (margin); crown William II. at Westminster, ii. 17, 19; his prudence against Berengar's heresy, ii. 18; at the first court of William II., ii. 19; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 20, 21; translates the body of St. Paulinus, ii. 20; his death, ii. 21, 22; his good deeds, ii. 21; his reformation of the monastick order at Rochester, *ib.*; his correction of the books at Rochester, *ib.*; had invited the Bermondsey monks to England, *ib.*; had decorated St. Paulinus's shrine at Rochester, ii. 150.
St. Anselm, made archbishop by William II., ii, 24, 25; persecuted and exiled by him, ii. 24; his vision of William's death, *ib.*; his consecration, ii. 25; consecrates Samson bishop of Worcester at London, ii. 31; the death of William II. revealed to while in exile, ii. 33; the see in William's hands at the time of his death, ii. 34; absent at the time of Henry 1st's coronation, *ib.*; returns and marries Henry I. to Matilda, ii. 34, 36; no injury to the see from the coronation by bishop Maurice, *ib.*; very friendly with Henry I., ii. 35; his advice as to Robert of Normandy, *ib.*; holds a council in St. Paul's, ii. 36; his rigid government of the church, *ib.*; trusts to his friendship with Henry I. and Malcolm IV., *ib.*; his decree as to investitures, *ib.*; degrades various abbats and priors for simony, *ib.*; refuses to consecrate some of the bishops nominated by Henry I., and quarrels with him in consequence, ii. 36, 37; Reinelm bishop of Hereford resigns his see to, ii. 36; goes to Rome with the deposed abbats, ii. 37; his property seized by Henry I., ii. 37, 38; exiled, and remains at Lyons, ii. 38; reconciled with Henry I. at Bec, ii. 40; holds a council at London, and settles the question of investitures, *ib.*; consecrates various bishops at Canterbury, *ib.*; consecrates R. de Beamneis at Pagham, ii. 41; dies, *ib.*; his writings, *ib.*
Ralph of Escures, bishop of Rochester, made archbishop by Henry I., ii. 43, 44; invested with the staff and ring, ii. 43; his quarrel with archbishop Thurstan of York, ii. 43; consecrated and receives the pall from the legate Anselm, ii. 44; consecrates the bishops of Worcester and St. David's, ii. 45; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; consecrates Adelais of Louvain queen, ii. 49; dies, *ib.*
William of Corbueil, prior of Chiche, ii. 49, 50; goes to Rome for the

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
William of Corbueil—*cont.*
pall, ii. 50; defeats the attempt of archbishop Thurstan to crown the king at Windsor, ii. 53; crowns Stephen, ii. 57, 58; at the funeral of Henry I., ii. 58; dies, *ib.*
Theobald, abbat of Bec, elected in the presence of the legate Alberic, ii. 59; holds a council at Winchester in 1139, ii. 60; at the colloquy at Bath on Stephen's side, ii. 62; consecrates Robert de Chesney bishop of Lincoln, ii. 67; makes peace between Stephen and Henry duke of Normandy, ii. 71; crowns Henry II., at Westminster, ii. 72; dies, ii. 76.
Thomas, his first preferment of Bramfield from St. Alban's, ii. 73; transfers himself to the family of archbishop Theobald, *ib.*; archdeacon of Canterbury, *ib.*; goes to Paris to receive Margaret, daughter of Louis VII. for the young king Henry, ii. 75; opposes the marriage between Mary, abbess of Ramsey, and Matthew, count of Bologne, ii. 76; illtreated by the count in consequence, *ib.*; the king procures his election to Canterbury, *ib.*; Richard de Luci sent to him for this, *ib.*; elected archbishop at Westminster, *ib.*; ordained priest at Canterbury by Walter, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; consecrated, ii. 77; resigns the seal, *ib.*; enmity of the king, *ib.*; his change of life, *ib.*; at the council of Tours, ii. 78; summons Roger de Clare to do homage for Tunbridge, *ib.*; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; this the first proof of the king's quarrel with him, *ib.*; dedicates the church of Reading, *ib.*; translates St. Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; refuses assent to the constitutions of Clarendon, *ib.*; his sufferings
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Thomas—*cont.*
at Northampton, *ib.*; his exile and crossing, *ib.*; snares laid for him by the counts of Flanders and Boulogne, *ib.*; his escape, *ib.*; excommunicates the upholders of the constitutions of Clarendon, ii. 79; forced from Pontigny by Henry II., ii. 80; his relations exiled, *ib.*; the bishops among his persecutors, *ib.*; Louis VII. his sole consoler, *ib.*; P. Alexander III. takes up his cause, *ib.*; his property confiscated by Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. offers to side with Frederick I. against P. Alexander III., because the Pope took the archbishop's part, ii. 81; Henry III. writes to Louis VII. against him, *ib.*; excommunicates Gilbert, bishop of London, ii. 82; threats of Henry II., *ib.*; the legates Vivian and Gratian sent by the Pope to make peace, but fail, *ib.*; suspends the bishops who had crowned the young king Henry, *ib.*; their complaints to the king, *ib.*; murdered by four knights in Canterbury cathedral, *ib.*; miracles, ii. 83; the archbishop of York swears he had not procured his death in any way, *ib.*; Gilbert, bishop of London, takes a similar oath, ii. 84; storms following his death, *ib.*; the king purges himself before the cardinals, *ib.*; his feast established, *ib.*; invoked by Henry II., ii. 84 85; the constitutions given up, ii. 84; his sister Mary, abbess of Barking, ii. 85; visited by Henry II., ii. 89; Westwood monastery founded in his honour, *ib.*; visited by Louis VII., ii. 91; prayer to, for safety in crossing, by Louis VII., *ib.*; fear of him makes Henry II. assign an aid for the crusade, ii. 91; Gerard la Pucelle made bishop of Coventry

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Thomas—*cont.*
through his prayers, ii. 94; Philip, archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders visit, ii. 95; chapel built at Acre in his honour, ii. 104; Richard's visits on his return from captivity, ii. 109; church of Lambeth founded in his honour by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 120; translated by archbishop Langton under the authority of Pope Honorius III. in the presence of Henry III., ii. 171, 192; his feast appointed by archbishop Langton, ii. 192; his prophecy of archbishop Edmund, ii. 319.
Roger, abbat of Bec, elected, but refuses, ii. 85.
Richard, prior of Dover, elected, ii. 85; consecrated at Rome by Pope Alexander III., ii. 86; consecrates the bishops of Winchester, Ely, Hereford, and Chichester, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; appoints three archdeacons in the diocese, ii. 87; consecrates Walter of Coutances bishop of Lincoln at Angers, ii. 93; dies at Halling, ii. 94.
Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, ii. 95, 97; receives the pall, ii. 97; crowns Richard, ii. 102; consecrates various bishops, ii. 102, 103; makes peace with the Canterbury monks as to the chapel at Hucking-ton, ii. 103; his request respecting the chapel, *ib.*; had made Roger Norreys prior of Canterbury, *ib.*; Roger made prior of Evesham at his request, *ib.*; the chapel at Hackington destroyed, *ib.*; had put John's lands under an interdict on account of his marriage, ii. 104; consecrates Richard bishop of London and William bishop of Ely at Lambeth, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem and dies in the Holy Land, *ib.*; had
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Baldwin—*cont.*
founded the church of Lambeth in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 120.
Reginald, bishop of Bath, elected by the monks, but dies, ii. 106.
Hubert Fitz-Walter, bishop of Salisbury, elected, ii. 109; celebrates at Richard's coronation at Winchester in 1194, ii. 110; present at Richard's grant of a charter to William king of Scotland, ii. 111; legate, ii. 113; consecrates Eustace bishop of Ely, ii. 118; consecrates Geoffrey bishop of Coventry, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Canterbury monks on account of the church of Lambeth, *ib.*; their appeal to Pope Innocent III. against him, *ib.*; removed from the office of justiciary, *ib.*; obliged by the Pope to destroy the church of Lambeth which he had finished, ii. 120; consecrates William bishop of London, ii. 121; crowns John at Westminster, *ib.*; consecrates Isabella of Angoulême queen, ii. 122; keeps Christmas splendidly at Canterbury and excites John's anger, ii. 123; crowns John at Canterbury in 1202, ii. 125; his illness, ii. 127; dies, ii. 129.
Reginald, sub-prior, elected by the monks without the king's consent, ii. 130; goes to Rome for confirmation, but breaks his oath to conceal the election, *ib.*; at Rome displays his letters, but the Pope says he will deliberate, *ib.*; anger of the monks, *ib.*; the monks send to the king for leave to elect, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134.
John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, recommended by the king to the monks, ii. 130; account of his election, ii. 131; messengers sent by the king for confirmation at

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
John de Gray—*cont.*
Rome, *ib.*; the suffragans also send proctors, *ib.*; the Pope fixes a day for his decision, ii. 132; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134.
Stephen Langton, cardinal, the Pope directs the Canterbury monks to elect, ii. 134; his election, ii. 135; consecrated at Viterbo by Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; the Pope announces the election to John and asks him to receive him, *ib.*; the monks expelled, *ib.*; publishes the sentence of deprivation against John, ii. 144; John swears to receive him, ii. 148; lands at Dover, *ib.*; assists at the relaxation of the interdict, *ib.*; receives John at Westminster, *ib.*; at Runnymead at the meeting between John and the barons, ii. 153; suspended, and the sentence confirmed by the Pope, ii. 155; crowns Henry III. at Westminster in 1220, ii. 170; preaches the crusade, *ib.*; orders S. Hugh's canonization to be celebrated, *ib.*; translates St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171, 192; abroad on matters of the church and kingdom in 1221, ii. 172; at the marriage of Hubert de Burgh and Margaret, ii. 173; arbiter between the bishop of London and the convent of Westminster, ii. 174; holds a council at Oxford, ii. 175; requires the king to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 177; his answer to W. Brewer, *ib.*; on seeing his anger the king promises to keep his oath, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to demand Normandy from Louis VIII, on the death of Philip II., *ib.*; brings back Louis's refusal, ii. 178; with Henry III. at Northampton at Christmas, 1223–4, ii. 179; excommunicates the disturbers of the church and kingdom, *ib.*; consecrates William bishop of Exeter and Ralph bishop of Chichester, ii. 182; consecrates Thomas de Blunville bishop of Norwich, ii. 186; the Rochester monks send to in 1227 for leave to elect to the see, ii. 189; meets them at Maidstone, and settles on arbiters between the Rochester and Canterbury monks, ii. 190; confirms Henry de Sandford to Rochester at Maidstone, and consecrates him at Canterbury, *ib.*; had appointed the day for the feast of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 192; dies, and is buried at Canterbury, *ib.*; had opposed the tribute to Rome, ii. 290, 294; vision of the bishop of Rochester of his release from purgatory, ii. 203.
Walter, monk of Canterbury, his election quashed by the Pope, ii. 195.
Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, elected at Rome, ii. 195; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; receives the pall from the Pope, ii. 196; the king present when he received it, *ib.*; his quarrel with the king respecting Tunbridge castle and the lands of the see, ii. 200; dies at San Gemini, ii. 201.
Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, his election quashed by the Pope, ii. 201, 202; the monks allowed by the Pope to elect, ii. 202.
John, prior of Canterbury, elected and received by the king, ii. 202; goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; at the bishop of Rochester's ordination at Sittingbourne, ii. 203; arrives at Rome, *ib.*; the Pope thinks him too old and weak, and induces him to resign, *ib.*; the Pope bids the monks elect another, *ib.*

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
John Blund, then at Oxford, elected, ii. 204; accepted by the king, and goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 210; by Simon Langton, ii. 352; had held two benefices with cure of souls, ii. 210; bishop Peter des Roches applies to the emperor in his favour, *ib.*; rather injured than helped by this, *ib.*; dies, ii. 352.
Edmund of Abingdon, elected, ii. 210; consecrated at Canterbury by Roger bishop of London, ii. 212; receives the pall by Henry, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; reconciles Henry III. with the friends of R. Marshal and H. de Burgh, *ib.*; mediates between Henry III. and the ministers dismissed, and they are pardoned, ii. 213; consecrates Ralph of Maidstone bishop of Hereford, ii. 214; consecrates R. Grosseteste bishop of Lincoln, ii. 215; quarrel with the convent of Rochester about the election to the see, *ib.*; at Otho's council, ii. 223; goes to Rome on church matters, *ib.*; his expected coming there hinders the settlement of the Rochester suit, ii. 224; defeated at Rome in his suit with the Rochester monks, ii. 226; summoned to be present when the sentence is declared, but will only appear by his proctors, *ib.*; consecrates Richard de Wendene bishop of Rochester in St. Gregory's, Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; Alienora, widow of William Marshal, had taken the vow of continence before him, ii. 227; returns from Rome, having won his cause against the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; excommunicates the newly elected prior and the whole convent, *ib.*; had suspended the church of Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; confirms Edward I., ii. 231; the Pope writes to, against the emperor, ii. 233; consecrates W. de Raleigh bishop of Norwich, in St. Paul's, ii. 234; dedicates St. Paul's, ii. 237, n. [2]; obtains a privilege as to the vacancies of cathedral churches, ii. 237; this lost, *ib.*; his despair of the state of things, *ib.*; his illness at Pontigny, ii. 241; leaves his body to the monks, ii. 242; dies at Soissy, *ib.*; miracles, ii. 242, 245; appeal against by Rochester as to the church of Northfleet, ii. 243, 244; miracles at Pontigny, ii. 274, 372; appeal of the Pontigny monks for his canonization, ii. 274; the Pope delays this, *ib.*; the Pope in fear of him in consequence of the delay, ii. 314; the Pope's prayer to him in his illness, *ib.*; the Pope's cure, ii. 315; his canonization, ii. 315; iii. 240; the bull of Innocent IV. for this, ii. 315–320; prophecy of St. Thomas respecting him, ii. 319; joy through Christendom at his canonization, ii. 320; chapel at Westminster dedicated to, ii. 321; the bull canonizing him brought by John, monk of Pontigny, *ib.*; solemn mass on the occasion in the royal chapel, *ib.*; his translation at Pontigny in the presence of Louis IX., ii. 340; iii. 241; prayer of queen Blanche to, ii. 340; Matthew Paris writes his life from information from bishop R. de Wyche and Robert Bacon, ii. 383; his sanctity, ii. 388.
Boniface of Savoy, elect of Belley, the king tries to procure his election to Canterbury or Winchester, ii. 245; this fails, though he had testimonials from many, ii. 246; confirmed archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 265; accused of ingratitude by Henry III. in the matter

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
of the see of Chichester, ii. 278; reflections on him by Henry III., *ib.*; goes with his brother Thomas, count of Flanders, to St. Alban's, ii. 279; confirms the elect of Norwich, *ib.*; crosses, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; orders the woods of the see to be cut down and sold, ii. 286; exacts heavy taxes in his lands, *ib.*; appoints Hugh Mortimer his official, *ib.*; consecrated by Innocent IV. at Lyons, ii. 289; is more bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*; remains at Lyons, ii. 292; complains to the Pope of the debts on the see of Canterbury, ii. 306; grant by Innocent IV. of the first fruits of the benefices in the provinces for seven years for the debts of the see, *ib.*; John the Franciscan sent to, from Innocent IV., ii. 332; the aid given to him grievous to the church, ii. 334; suspends his suffragans because they will not consent to the contribution for his debts, ii. 341; they submit, and pay unwillingly, *ib.*; his enthronement at Canterbury, ii. 361; iii. 243; the king and queen present, ii. 361; iii. 243; baptizes Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 363; his visitation of the bishop of London and the London monasteries, ii. 366; confirms Lawrence bishop of Rochester, at Lyons, ii. 369; consecrates him, ii. 376; visits the London canons with moderation, ii. 377; returns to England in 1252, ii. 380; sorrow at his arrival, *ib.*; his quarrel with the elect of Winchester, *ib.*; his official seized at Lambeth, ii. 380, 381; the quarrel settled with difficulty by the king and queen, ii. 380, 381; had excommunicated the elect, ii. 381;
Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*
excommunicates the violators of the charters, ii. 384, 413; iii. 245; his quarrel with the Lincoln canons after Grosseteste's death, ii. 393; excommunicates them, *ib*; appeal against him to the Pope, *ib.*; baptizes Catharine, daughter of Henry III., *ib.*; confirms Henry de Lexinton bishop of Lincoln, ii. 396; consecrates him, ii. 397; conducts Alienora and Edward to Gascony, and lands at Bordeaux, ii. 398; objects to Hugh Balsham, elect of Ely, iii. 248; dedicates Salisbury cathedral, iii. 249; letter to from Pope Alexander IV., iii. 351; consecrates William of Kilkenny bishop of Ely at Belley, ii. 411; gives a banquet to Henry III. and Richard, ii. 421; sequestrates the tithes of Ringeltone, ii. 436; his letter for the aid to the Pope sent through the English dioceses, iii. 353; the country committed to his charge in 1259 by Henry III., ii. 438; ordered by the Pope to remove all immoral rectors or ministers from their churches, *ib.*; his claim to exercise jurisdiction in Lincoln diocese during the vacancy of the see, ii. 441; investigation as to this at St. Alban's, ii. 442; consecrates Henry de Wengham bishop of London in St. Mary's, Southwark, ii. 443; iii. 249; his anger at the bishop's exception in his profession, ii. 443; his quarrel with the chapter of St. Paul's about jurisdiction over this, ii. 444; banquet after the consecration, *ib*; adjudges a prebend in St. Paul's to Jordan, the Pope's vice-chancellor, instead of to John de Crachale, the treasurer, ii. 445; the proctor put in, is denied entrance, complains to him, and is murdered, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Boniface of Savoy —*cont.*
forewarned by Pope Alexander IV. of the council in 1261, ii. 465; the Southern prelates come before him in London to hear the Papal mandates, ii. 468; holds a council at Lambeth as to the Papal mandate against the Tartars, ii. 471, 472; at Amiens for Louis IX.'s decision on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486; dies, iii. 17, 23.

Robert Kilwardby, iii. 23; consecrates Walter de Merton bishop of Rochester at Gillingham, iii. 44; crowns Edward I. and Alienora at Westminster, *ib.*; consecrates the bishops of Norwich and Rochester at Lambeth in 1278, iii. 50; made a cardinal by Pope Nicholas III., iii. 51.

Robert Burnel, bishop of Bath, postulated by the Canterbury monks, but quashed by the Pope, iii. 51.

John Peecham, appointed by the Roman curia, iii. 51; his quarrel with the archbishop of York for carrying his cross in Canterbury province, iii. 53; celebrates a council at Lambeth, iii. 54; his summons to all abbats to be present, *ib.*; appeal of certain abbats against this, iii. 55; consecrates Thomas bishop of Rochester at Canterbury in 1283, iii. 59; appealed to in the quarrel between the bishop and prior of Rochester, *ib.*; his words blaming the bishop, iii. 60; with Edward I. at Westminster on his offering a portion of the cross, iii. 63; suit of bishop Thomas de Cantelupe with respect to the church of Hereford, iii. 66; his letter of absolution to the prior and convent of Rochester, iii. 73 n[1]; held as "the moon" by the Franciscans, iii. 75, 81; dies at Mortlake, and is buried at Canterbury, iii. 81, 82, 84, 85, 87.

Robert Winchelsey, archdeacon of Essex, iii. 87; confirmed and consecrated by Pope Celestine V., iii. 89, 90, 275; his election due to the prior, but opposed by the archdeacon, iii. 90; summons his suffragans to meet in St. Paul's, iii. 279; enthroned, iii. 281; offers the king a tenth of church property in 1295, iii. 95, 283; forbids the clergy to pay any contribution to the king in 1296, iii. 98, 289; meets the bishop in London to discuss the king's demands, iii. 99, 291; the clergy put out of protection, iii. 99, 291; his goods seized by the king, iii. 99, 293; his constancy, iii. 292; his horses seized at Maidstone, iii. 293; his final triumph, *ib.*; his controversy with the abbat of St. Augustine's, *ib.*; discusses the question of the contribution with the bishops in St. Paul's in 1297, iii. 100, 294; allows each of the clergy to follow his own wishes, iii. 101; received into favour, and his barony restored, iii. 102, 295; with the king in Westminster Hall, iii. 101, 295; does homage there to Edward, son of Edward I., iii. 102; the question as to the election to Ely in 1298 comes before, iii. 105, 298; the Pope sends letters by his hands to Edward I. in favour of the Scots, iii. 108, 302; goes to the king with them, iii. 302; excommunicates all who violate the charters, iii. 109, 303; unwilling to grant any tax out of church property without the Pope's leave, iii. 109, 303; objects to the elections to Ely and Worcester in 1301, iii. 110, 306; clears the bishop of Lichfield, who is sent to him by the Pope,

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*
Robert Winchelsey—*cont.*
iii. 305, 306; his visitation at Norwich, iii. 120; accused of conspiracy against Edward I., iii. 125; his interview with Edward I., iii. 126, 321; cited by Pope Clement V., iii. 130; permitted by the king to go, and crosses to Bordeaux, *ib.*; the death of Edward I. revealed to him at Bordeaux, iii. 328; too ill to officiate at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 142; appointed one of the ordainers in 1310, iii. 333; holds a council in London on the Templars, iii. 144, 333; orders the bishops of London, Winchester, and Bath to reconcile some of the Templars, iii. 145; his anger at Gaveston's recall, iii. 334; summons a council at London, iii. 335; the council under him against Gaveston, iii. 146; excommunicates Gaveston, iii. 149, 153; dies at his manor of Otford, iii. 154; buried in Canterbury cathedral, iii. 155; his character, *ib.*
Thomas Cobham, elected by the chapter, but not accepted by the king, iii. 155.
Walter Reynolds, bishop of Worcester, forced on the see by the king, iii. 154, 155; the Pope quashes the election of Cobham, and sends Reynolds the pall, iii. 156; had made William de Berchestone archdeacon of Gloucester, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; induces the clergy to grant a tenth to the king, iii. 170; encourages Edward II. in his extortions, but the clergy resist, iii. 173; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 206; finds funds for queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
.. .., archdeacons of:
John made bishop of Rochester, ii. 51.
Canterbury, archdeacons of—*cont.*
Walter made bishop of Rochester, ii. 66.
Thomas; r. archbishops.
Savarie, Nicholas, and Herbert, appointed by archbishop Richard, ii. 87.
Henry de Sandford, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 189.
Simon Langton, elected archbishop of York, ii. 156; the election quashed, *ib.*; the reason for this, *ib.*; excepted from the peace, despoiled of his benefice, and compelled to go to Rome by the legate Guala, ii. 166; confirms the gift of Hartlip to Rochester, ii. 183; referred to, by Pope Gregory IX. for the character of R. Neville, elect of Canterbury, ii. 201, 202; proctor for archbishop Edmund at Rome, ii. 226; instals bishop R. de Wendene at Rochester, ii. 226, 230; dies, ii. 351; his character and acts, *ib.*; had procured the quashing of the election of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 352.
Hugh Mortimer, official of archbishop Boniface, ii. 286; requires the chapter of Lincoln to appoint an archdeacon in the place of W. Lupus, ii. 409.
Stephen de Monte Luelli, letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, iii. 351.
William de Middleton, elected bishop of Norwich, iii. 50.
Richard de Feringis, opposes the enthronization of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 90; made archbishop of Dublin by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 106, 298.
John de Langton, chancellor, appointed by the Pope, iii. 106, 298; elected bishop of Ely, but the election quashed, iii. 105, 298; bishop of Chichester, iii. 129.
..... priors of:
Walter Durdent, made bishop of Lichfield, ii. 66.

Canterbury, priors of—*cont.*
Roger Norreys, appointed by archbishop Baldwin against the will of the monks, ii. 103; deposed and made abbat of Evesham by the king at the archbishop's request, *ib.*
Geoffrey, declares the election of bishop J. de Gray to Canterbury in the king's presence, ii. 131.
John of Sittingbourne, present at Hubert de Burgh's entry to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; makes peace with Rochester, *ib.*; gives the sub-prior the kiss of peace, ii. 197; elected archbishop, ii. 202; see under archbishops.
John of Chetham, deposed by the legate, ii. 227; becomes a Carthusian, *ib.*
Roger de la Le, elected, but at once excommunicated by the archbishop, ii. 227.
Henry of Eastry, promises the election and confirmation of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 90; decorates the choir, chapter house, &c., *ib.*
....., monks of; Helyas de Brandefeld, sent by John to Rome to procure the confirmation of the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 131; refuses to agree to the election of Stephen Langton, ii. 135.
....., St. Augustine's, originally the church of SS. Peter and Paul, St. Augustine, and many bishops buried in, i. 293; founded by Æthelberht, i. 296; Æthelberht buried in St. Martin's porch in, i. 296.
....., ..., abbats of:
Adrian, dies, i. 359.
Ælfmar, his treachery to archbishop Ælfheah, i. 530.
Robert of Battle, dies, ii. 381.
Roger of Chichester, precentor, elected, ii. 381.
Nicholas de Spina (Thorne) resigns, i. xxxii.
Canterbury, St. Augustine's, abbats of—*cont.*
Thomas de Fyndone, i. xxxiii.; his controversy with archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 293; this settled by the Pope, iii. 294
....., Dominicans' house, blood seen to flow from the wax candles at, iii. 171, 172.
....., St. Gregory's church, bishop R. de Wendene of Rochester consecrated in, ii. 226, 230.
....., St. Martin's church, used by queen Bertha, and afterwards by St. Augustine, i. 285, 286.
Capocci, Raynier, of Viterbo, cardinal, joins in the letter (vacante sede) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263, n[3]; induces the people of Viterbo to take the Pope's side against Frederick II., ii. 266.
Capua, Peter of, cardinal, sent by Innocent III. to mediate between Philip II. and Richard, ii. 119.
.. .., Thomas of, cardinal, oath of Frederick II. before, to obey the church's mandates, ii. 299.
Caracalla (Bassianus), elected emperor by the Britons, i. 150; slays Geta, and goes to Rome, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; marries his stepmother Julia, *ib.*; slain in the Parthian war, i. 151.
Caradoc of Llancarvan, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 345.
Caradoc, son of Griffith, had been exiled by Harold, i. 584; destroys the workmen at the hunting seat made by Harold for king Edward, *ib.*
Caransius, king of Britain, i. 164; slain by Alectus, i. 166.
Cardiff (Kaerdif) castle, Warine Basset killed at the siege of, ii. 209; William Fleming executed at, iii. 207; John, son of Gilbert de Clare, born at, iii. 335; Edward II. sends an army to against the Welsh in 1315, iii. 340; Llewellyn Bren executed at, iii. 343; his wife brought to, *ib.*; taken by the earl of Hereford and others in 1321, iii. 345.

Cardinals, exhorted by the French in 1243 to elect a Pope, ii. 262; letter of certain (vacante sede), to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263; directed to wear red hats by Innocent IV., ii. 380.
Caretius, king of Britain, i. 279.
Carinus, joined with Carus in the empire, i. 163; conquered by Diocletian, i. 165.
Carisbrooke (Withgaresbi) battle, of, i. 264; Withgar buried at, i. 270; slaughter of Britains at, i. 419.
Carlisle (Kaerleil), built by Leil, i. 32; rebuilt by William II., ii. 25; surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 74; execution of Scotch prisoners at, iii. 136; Edward I. at in 1307, iii. 327, 329; homage done to Edward II. at, iii. 137; Edward II. sends to the garrison for aid, iii. 346.
....., the see of, created by Henry I. in 1132, ii. 55.
....., bishops of:
Æthelulf, prior of St. Oswald's, confessor to Henry I., ii. 55.
Walter Muuclere, removed from the treasury through the influence of Peter des Roches, ii. 207; 100*l.* and certain wardships taken from, *ib.*; intends to cross from Dover, ii. 210; prevented by the king's messengers, *ib.*; the bishop of London excommunicates all who had laid violent hands on him, *ib.*; the sentence repeated at Hereford by all the bishops present, *ib.*; receives Edward I. from the font, ii. 231; becomes a Dominican, ii. 312, 350, 357; had endeavoured to marry the king in Ponthieu and in Scotland, ii. 350; privilege granted to the Dominicans at his instance, ii. 350; dies, ii. 350, 351.
Silvester, elected, for some time refuses the see, but at last consents, ii. 322; consecrated, ii. 344; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; thrown from his horse and killed, ii. 396.
Carlisle, bishops of—*cont.*
Thomas de Vipont, elected, though the king wished for the prior of Newburgh, ii. 100.
John Halton, at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*
....., earl of; *v.* Harcla, Andrew.
Carloman, dies, i. 387.
Carmelites, great number of the, ii. 372.
Carmentis, i. 41.
Carnarvon, the body of Constantius Chlorus found at, iii. 59; Edward II. born at, iii. 61.
Carthage, description of, i. 71; destroyed by the Romans, *ib.*; council of, against the Pelagians, i. 203; taken by the Vandals, i. 207.
Carus, emperor (called Varus), i. 163; his victory in the Parthian war, i. 164; killed by lightning, *ib.*; had made Carinus Cæsar in Dalmatia, i. 165.
Caspian mountains, the 10 tribes shut up in, by Alexander the Great, i. 65.
Cassian, his collations, i. 206.
Cassibellaunus, king of the Britons, i. 77; gives a portion of his dominions to Androgeus and Tennantius, *ib.*; his answer to Cæsar, i. 78; defeats Cæsar, i. 79; his defence of London, *ib.*; defeats Cæsar again, *ib.*; returns to London in triumph, i. 80; his quarrel with Androgeus, i. 81; submits and pays tribute to Cæsar, *ib.*; dies and is buried at York, *ib.*
Cassino, Monte; *v.* Monte Cassino.
Cassiodorus, i. 263; tripartite history of, i. 206.
Castellano di Andalò, uncle of Brancaleone, elected senator of Rome, ii. 424; besieged in a castle in Rome, *ib.*; defends himself, trusting to his hostages at Bologna, *ib.*
Castillon de Medoc, the English at in 1295, iii. 285.
Castle-Acre, St. Mary of, founded by William earl of Warrenne, ii. 22.

Castro Novo, Fulk de, dies, and is buried at Westminster, ii. 330.
Castrum Solodorum (Solothurn), i. 169.
Cataphrygians, heresy of, i. 142.
Catharine, St., martyrdom of, i. 177.
Catharine, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born, ii. 393; baptized by archbishop Bonifacc, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, ii. 474, n. [4].
Catiline, conspiracy of, i. 76.
Catini (Städinger), the, heretical sect in Germany, slaughter of, ii. 213.
Cato, Dionysius, quoted, ii. 361.
Catterick (Cataracta), burnt by Beornred, i. 386.
Caursius, the bishop of London banishes from his diocese, ii. 206; favoured by the Roman court, ii. 207; the bishop has to give way, *ib.*; their usury, ii. 371.
Cazan, king of the Tartars, defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300; his brother marries the daughter of the king of Armenia, iii. 107, 301; becomes a Christain, iii. 107, 301; story of his first-born iii. 107, 301.
Cealchyth (Chalk), council of, i. 392.
Ceawlin, king of the West Saxons, i. 273, 281; his battle with Æthelberht, i. 275; conquests of, i. 278; his battle with the Britons at Fretherne, i. 279; the kingdom of Sussex falls to, i. 283; dies, i. 284.
Cecilia, St., martyrdom of, i. 152.
Cecrops, i. 13.
Cefenllys, castle of, besieged and taken by the Welsh, ii. 476.
Ceidric, lands in Scotland, i. 259; regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; escapes from Arthur, i. 261; joins Modred, i. 267; slain, i. 261, 269.
Celestine I., Pope, i. 205; sends St. Patrick to the Irish, i. 248; sends Palladius, i. 207, 248.
..... II., Pope, ii. 63; dies, *ib.*
..... III., Pope, ii. 106; crowns the emperor Henry VI., *ib.*; interferes with the emperor and Leopold V. on behalf of Richard, ii. 109; admonishes Philip II. to treat his wife better, ii. 113; writes to the English bishops for the Holy Land, *ib.*; intercedes with Richard for Philip, bishop of Beauvais, ii. 115; desists on Richard's sending him the bishop's breastplate, *ib.*; dies, ii. 117.
..... IV., Pope (Geoffrey of Milan), elected, ii. 219; dies in 17 days, *ib.*
..... V., Pope, elected at Aquila, iii. 89, 274; miracle at his creation, iii. 274; confirms and consecrates archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 89, 90, 275; resigns the Papacy, iii. 92, 93, 276.
Celestius, the Pelagian, i. 210.
Celidon Wood, battle of, i. 259, 260.
Celsus, Origen writes against, i. 156.
Centwine (Kentwinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 333, 337; defeats the Britons, i. 339; dies, i. 343.
Cenwealh (Kinewale), succeeds Cynegils, i. 312; founds the see of Winchester, i. 313; driven out by Penda, i. 314; restored, ii. 315; his gifts to Cuthred, *ib.*; rises against the Britons and drives them from Pen to the Parret's mouth, i. 324; rebels against Wulfhere of Mercia, i. 325; defeated by him, *ib.*; expels Wine from the see of Winchester, i. 327; dies, i. 329.
Cenwulf (Kenelfus), king of Mercia, i. 403; his children, i. 404; his character, *ib.*; restores to Canterbury the dignities Offa had taken from it, *ib.*; captures and carries off Eadbriht Pren, i. 404; dedicates Winchcomb church and frees Eadbriht Pren, i. 404, 405; had set Cuthred over Kent, i. 405; his gifts to Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Winchcomb, i. 411; had commended his son Kenelm to his sister Quendritha, *ib.*
Cenwulf (Kenulfus), abbat, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.

Ceolfrid, abbat of Jarrow, Bede at Jarrow in his time, i. 356, 372; letter of Pope Sergius to, i. 373.
Ceolmund, said to be appointed guardian in Kent against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.
Ceolred, son of Æthelred and Ostritha, i. 333; king of Mercia, i. 360; his battle with Ini at Wenborough, i. 366; dies, and is buried at Lichfield, *ib.*
Ceolric, king of the W. Saxons, i. 284; dies, i. 292.
Ceolwulf, king of the W. Saxons, i. 292; dies, i. 293.
Ceolwulf, king of Northumbria, i. 371, 375; Bede presents his history to, i. 368; his genealogy and character, i. 371; seized, shorn, and sent back to his kingdom, *ib.*; dies, i. 376.
Ceolwulf, succeeds Kenelm in Mercia, but is soon deprived, i. 412, 413.
Ceolwulf, Mercia given to, by the Danes, i. 449.
Ceorl, king of Mercia, i. 284.
Cerdic, invited by Vortigern to England, i. 220.
Cerdic, comes to England, i. 249; the W. Saxon kings take their origin from, *ib.*; his war with the Britons, i. 255; his power and bravery, i. 257; reduces the Isle of Wight, i. 264, 419; battle of Carisbrooke, i. 264; dies, i. 265; first king of the W. Saxons, i. 444; his genealogy, *ib.*; his line ends in Edward the Confessor, i. 587.
Cerdon, heresy of, i. 141.
Cerinthus, heresy of, i. 132.
Certichesora, called after Cerdic, i. 249.
Chacepore, Peter, treasurer of Q. Alienora, dies at Boulogne, ii. 406; the king has him buried there, *ib.*; his will, *ib.*; his foundation of regular canons (Ravenston), *ib.*
Chalcedon, council of, i. 219; the three chapters, i. 263.
Chalons-sur-Saone (Cabilonia), council at, in 813; under Charles the Great, i. 410; Edward I. at a tournament at, in 1272, iii. 31.
Chaluz, castle of, besieged by Richard, ii. 120; his wound and death there, ii. 120, 121.
Champagne, the people of, leave Philip II. and join Richard, ii. 116.
....., counts of:
Eudes, son of Theobald I., disinherited by William II., ii. 26.
Theobald IV. (king of Navarre), said to have poisoned Louis VIII. through illicit love for Q. Blanche, ii. 186; makes a treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, in envy of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 242, 243; goes to Joppa and leaves Palestine, ii. 243; his desertion of the Holy Land, ii. 241, 247.
Louis; *v.* Louis X.
Charente, the, Taillebourg on, ii. 254; Louis IX. and Henry III. with their armies on opposite banks of, ii. 255.
Charité, la, founded, i. 575; the possessions of the abbat, one of Philip's sureties, seized by Richard, ii. 115.
Charle-Croix (Crux Caroli), Richard's enemies subdued as far as, ii. 110.
Charles Martel, his expedition against Reginfred, i. 368; deposes bishops Ricobert and Eucherius, *ib.*; story of the removal of his body from St. Denis by evil spirits, i. 422.
Charles the Great, transfers a relick of our Lord to Aachen, i. 89; induces Pope Zacharias to give a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino to bring back the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 378; made emperor by Pope Stephen II., i. 380; defeats the Saxons, i. 386; becomes sole monarch on Carloman's death, i. 387; takes king Desiderius with Pavia, *ib.*; reduces Italy, *ib.*; his league with and letter to Offa, *ib.*; reconciled with the Saxon leaders, i. 390; sends a synodal letter to Britain on image worship, i. 393; goes to Rome, i. 406; his gifts to the church of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*; honours and revenges Pope Leo III., *ib.*; crowned at Rome by Pope Leo III., *ib.*; embassies to, from Con-

Charles the Great—*cont.*
stantinople and Jerusalem, i. 406, 7; goes to Ravenna, i. 407; his interview with Eadburh, *ib.*; councils held by, at Mentz, Rheims, Tours, Chalons, and Arles, i. 409, 410; dies, i. 410; legend of his judgment from Turpin, *ib.*; had brought relicks of the Blessed Virgin from Jerusalem to Chartres, i. 482.

Charles II. (le Chauve), king of the Franks, i. 426; his reception of John Scotus, i. 457; his jokes with him, *ib*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to, on the translation of Dionysius by Scotus, i. 458; his removal of the relick of our Lord from Aachen, i. 89.

Charles III. (le Gros), emperor, i. 455; his vision, i. 459–462; his death, i. 462.

Charles IV. (le Simple, III. of France), succeeds Charles le Gros as king of the Franks, i. 462, 477; marries Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 462, 479; makes peace with Hasting, and gives him Chartres, i. 467; appealed to, by the French against Rollo, i. 484; sends Franco, archbishop of Rouen, to Rollo, *ib.*; makes peace with Rollo at Clair-sur-Epte, *ib.*; story of Rollo's homage, *ib.*

Charles IV., king of France, adultery of his wife with Walter de Alney, iii. 167; succeeds Philip V., iii. 202; his proceedings against the Gascons, iii. 220; summons Edward II. to do homage, iii. 221; Edmund, E. of Kent and the archbishop of Dublin sent to by Edward II., *ib.*; intercedes with R. Bruce for the release of John of Bretagne, iii. 225; 2000 marks sent him by Bruce, *ib.*; deprives Edward II. of Agen and Ponthieu, and sends Charles of Valois to attack Gascony, *ib.*; the Pope sends messengers to induce Edward II. to do homage to him, iii. 228; receives his sister Isabella, Edward's wife, honourably, iii. 229; proscribes all the English in France, *ib.*; parliament at Winchester to discuss his relations with England, iii. 230; Edward II. advised to go to, to do homage for his lands, *ib.*; arrangement that Edward, son of Edward II., should have Gascony, iii. 231; homage done to him by Edward, son of Edward II., *ib.*

Charles (son of Louis VIII., count of Anjou and Provence); *v.* Provence, count of.

Charles (son of Philip III., count of Anjou and Valois); *v.* Valois, Charles, count of.

Charmouth (Carrum), the Danes land at, i. 415; Æthelwulf defeated at, by the Danes, i. 418.

Charta Magna, and the forest charter, proclaimed in 1225, ii. 182; the forest charters quashed by Henry III. at the instance of H. de Burgh, ii. 188; Henry III. promises to observe, ii. 220; excommunication of the violators of, ii. 384, 412, iii. 245; proclamations as to its observance in 1255, ii. 409; confirmed by Edward I. and his son, iii. 102, 103, 109, 295, 297, 303; all violators excommunicated, iii. 109, 303.

Chartres, given to Hasting by Charles the Simple, i. 467; attacked by Rollo, i. 482; saved by a relick of the Blessed Virgin, *ib.*; Pope Innocent II. received by Henry I. at, ii. 54.

....., bishop of, Ivo, consecrated by Pope Urban II., ii. 25; his writings, *ib.*; his skill in the scriptures, ii. 46; dies, *ib.*

Chateau Roux, Eudes de, cardinal bishop of Frascati, sent by Innocent IV. to preach the crusade in France, ii. 304.

Chaumont (Calvus Mons), fortified against Henry II. by Louis VII., ii. 75; besieged and taken by Henry II., *ib.*; burnt by the Normans in 1167, ii. 80.

....., Hugh de, taken prisoner ii. 115; an intimate friend of Philip II., *ib.*

Chaworth, Patrick, lord of Kidwelly, slain at Caermarthen, ii. 419.

Chelles (Cale), monastery of, i. 336.

Chelmsford, the judges itinerant at, in 1292, iii. 85.
Cheny, William de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
Chepstow; *v.* Striguil.
Cherson (Cersona), Pope Martin I. exiled to, i. 320; Justinian II. exiled to, i. 357; destroyed by him, *ib.*; Philippicus made emperor at, i. 361.
Chertsey (Certesei), abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 331.
....., abbats of:
Syward, made bishop of Rochester, i. 578.
Martin, sent to Rome by Richard, ii. 120.
Chester, the Danes escape to, in 895; i. 474; restored by Æthelred and Ælflæd, i. 481; Eadgar receives the homage of eight kings at, i. 513; harassed by the Danes, i. 518; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the churches of St. John the Baptist and St. Werburga, i. 576; conspiracy against John at, in 1212, ii. 142; Edward goes to against the Welsh, ii. 416; Henry III. goes to, with an army, *ib.*; reduced by Edward, iii. 2; Edward at, in 1275, iii. 45; he sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, in 1276, iii. 48.
Chester, bishops of; *v.* Lichfield.
....., constable of; *v.* Lacy.
....., earls of:
Richard (third earl), drowned in the white ship, ii. 48.
Randle de Gernon (fifth earl), had seized Lincoln and kept Stephen out of it, ii. 61; holds Lincoln castle against Stephen, ii. 64; captured by Stephen at Northampton, ii. 65; imprisoned till he surrenders Lincoln and other castles, *ib.*; poisoned by William Peverel, ii. 73.
Hugh Cyvelioc (sixth earl), dies, ii. 93.
Ranulf Blundevil (seventh earl), arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; keeps
Chester, earls of—*cont.*
Ranulf Blundevil—*cont.*
Christmas 1223–4, at Leicester, and threatens the king and Hubert de Burgh, ii. 179; the disturbers of the kingdom excommunicated by the archbishop, *ib.*; goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castle, ii. 180; his rage against Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Britanny, ii. 200; returns to England, ii. 201; dies at Wallingford, ii. 206; behaviour of H. de Burgh on hearing of his death, *ib.*
John le Scot (eighth earl), dies poisoned, ii. 222.
Chester-le-Street, the see of Lindisfarne removed to, i. 456; extent of the diocese, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's body translated to Durham from, i. 523.
....., bishops of; *v.* Lindisfarne.
Chichester, Constantine made king at, i. 209; origin of the name of, i. 257; head of the kingdom of Sussex, i. 279; seat of the bishop of the S. Saxons, i. 480; burnt in 1114, ii. 44; burnt in 1187, ii. 99.
....., bishops of:
Gosfrid, at the first court of William II., ii. 19.
Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41.
Sifred, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 51.
John, dean, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; dies, ii. 92.
Simon de Wells, ii. 129; dies, ii. 135.
Richard, dean of Salisbury, consecrated, ii. 156.
Ranulf, prior of Norwich, ii. 169; dies, ii. 176.
Ralph Neville, chancellor, ii. 176; consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 182; elected by the monks to Canterbury, ii. 201; the Pope asks his character from Simon Langton, *ib.*; it is said that he

Chichester, bishops of—*cont.*
Ralph Neville—*cont.*
would make England free from the papal tribute, ii. 202; one of the consecrators of Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; elected by the monks to Winchester, ii. 228; the king takes the seal from him, and has the election quashed at Rome, *ib.*; dies, ii. 270; his palace near the new temple in London, *ib.*
Robert Passelew, elected, but the election quashed, ii. 278, 288; anger of Henry III. with archbishop Boniface at this, ii. 278; *v.* Passelew, Robert.
Richard de Wyche, elected against the king's consent, ii. 278, 288, 289; anger of the king, ii. 278; the king takes the see into his own hands, *ib.*; refused admission by the king, *ib.*; obtains the king's grace through intercessors, ii. 289; consecrated by P. Innocent IV. at Lyons, *ib.*; more strongly bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*; miracles of, ii. 373; his death, ii. 383; had been clerk and counsellor to St. Edmund, ii. 383, 388; had helped Matthew Paris to write the life of St. Edmund, ii. 383; miracles at his tomb, ii. 386; iii. 47; condition in which his body was found, ii. 386; canonized by P. Urban IV., ii. 475; iii. 250; translated, iii. 47.
John Clippinge, ii. 386.
Stephen, suspended by the legate Ottoboni, and required to go to Rome, iii. 9.
Gilbert de S. Leofardo, dies, iii. 129; his character and miracles, *ib.*
John de Langetone, archdeacon of Canterbury, iii. 129.
[Child], Alwine, founder of Bermondsey, dies, ii. 26.
Childeric I., king of the Franks, i. 223.
Childebert II., king of the Franks, dies, i. 286.
..... III., king of the Franks, i. 349.
Chilperic, king of the Franks, i. 275.
Chiltern (Chiltria), earthquake in, in 1250, ii. 367, 374.
Chinon, the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 73, 74; Henry II. dies at, ii. 102; surrendered to Philip II., ii. 131.
Chippenham, marriage of Burhred and Æthelswyth at, i. 420; the Danes winter in, in 878, i. 451.
Chirbury (Cherenbirih), built by Æthelflæd, i. 487.
Chirk castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
Chiusi (Guysa), Gratian born at, ii. 70.
Cholet, Peter, sent by P. Martin IV. against Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 63; allows many who had despised the excommunication to be put to death, *ib.*
Chosroes, king of Persia, takes Damascus and Jerusalem, i. 298; expels the patriarch Zachariah, and carries off the Cross, *ib.*; not permitted to violate the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; his conquests to provoke Heraclius, i. 299; message of Heraclius to, *ib.*; defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by Heraclius, *ib.*
Chrism, regulations respecting, i. 156, 183.
Christiana, daughter of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; comes home from Hungary with her brother and sister, i. 575; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary with Eadgar, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; becomes a nun, *ib.*
Christopher, Pope, i. 480.
Chrysostom, St., quoted, i. 92, 104; his fame, i. 201.
Churchset (Chiriesei), i. 554.
Cicero, crushes Catiline's conspiracy, i. 76.

Cinque Ports, wardens of, apply to Henry III. for their payments, ii. 260; Hugh Bigod made warden of, ii. 434; the barons of, forced to do fealty to Henry III., ii. 491, 492; admitted to mercy, iii. 259; the people of, punished after Evesham by Edward, iii. 8; give aid against the Welsh in 1277, iii. 49; sea fight with the Normans in 1293, iii. 85; the fleet of, at Plymouth in 1324, iii. 223.

Cirencester taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; battle at, between Penda and Cynegils, i. 305; left by the Danes, i. 455; gemot held at, by Cnut, i. 549; the monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 57; Edward II. at, iii. 200, 345.

Cistercians, the, threats of Henry II. to, to procure the removal of archbishop Thomas from Pontigny, ii. 80; refuse the gift of Henry VI. from Richard's ransom for silver censers, ii. 114; Innocent III. taxes them heavily for the Holy Land, but is rebuked by the Blessed Virgin, ii. 123; celebrate during the interdict in obedience to their chief abbat, ii. 136; suspended therefore by Innocent III., *ib.*; deprived of the indulgence granted to others of celebrating once a week, ii. 138; oppressed by John on his return from Ireland, ii. 139; not allowed to go to the general chapter because they refuse their wool to Henry III., ii. 259; in 1293 afraid to go to the general chapter in Burgundy, iii. 86.

Citeaux, monastery of, account of its foundation, ii. 32.

....., abbats of:

Arnald Amaury, directs the English Cistercians to celebrate during the interdict, ii. 136; their punishment, *ib.*

Boniface, his presents to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291.

Civitâ Castellana, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 275.

Civitâ Vecchia, Innocent IV. escapes to, ii. 276.

Clair-sur-Epte, peace of, between Charles IV. and Rollo, i. 484.

Clare, Richard de (second earl of Pembroke, earl of Striguil), dies, ii. 87.

....., Roger de (fifth earl of Clare, third earl of Hertford), summoned to do homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge, and prevented by Henry II., ii. 78.

....., Gilbert de (seventh earl of Clare, fifth earl of Hertford, sixth earl of Gloucester), dies, ii. 200.

....., Richard de (eighth earl of Clare, sixth earl of Hertford, seventh earl of Gloucester), marries Margaret de Burgh, ii. 221; anger of the king, who endeavours to procure a divorce, *ib.*; intended by the king to marry another, *ib.*; married by Henry III. to Maud de Lacy, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall and the English nobles, *ib.*; one of the leaders against the Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; knighted by Henry III. in 1245, ii. 287; crosses, ii. 363; Henry III. persuades him to marry his son to Alice of Angoulême, with the promise of 5,000 marks, ii. 381; crosses with William de Valence for the marriage, ii. 382; well beaten at a jousting, *ib.*; sent to Edinburgh to investigate the matters of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 411; his entry into Edinburgh, *ib.*; soothes the queen, *ib.*; joins in the excommunication of those who violate Magna Charta, ii. 412; poisoned, but recovers, ii. 418; this by his steward William de Scottinney, ii. 422; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; his quarrel with S. de Montfort, ii. 424; threatened by the other nobles, *ib.*; sends his steward Hervey through his lands to bid all keep to the barons' statutes, and so quiets the disturbance, ii. 425; abuses S. de Montfort for his

Clare, Richard de—*cont.*
wife's claiming her share of Normandy, *ib.*; returns, ii. 428; procures the execution of Walter de Scottinney, iii. 249; discord with Edward, ii. 447, 449; the questions of quarrel deferred, ii. 449; the wardship of the inheritance of William, earl of Albemarle, given to, for 15 years, ii. 450; reconciled with S. de Montfort, and with Edward swears to remove the obnoxious counsellors, ii. 467; dies and is buried at Tewkesbury, ii. 475; iii. 250; his epitaph, ii. 475; effect of his death, iii. 256.
....., Margaret de (wife of eighth earl); *v.* Burgh, Margaret de.
....., William de (son of seventh earl), poisoned by Walter de Scottinney, ii. 418, 422, 426.
....., Gilbert de (ninth earl of Clare, seventh earl of Hertford, eighth earl of Gloucester), espousal of, to Alice, daughter of Guy, count of Angoulême, ii. 381; this done by Henry III., *ib.*; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; his share in the capture of Rochester, ii. 490; capture of his castle of Tunbridge by Henry III., ii. 491; his message to Henry III., ii. 492; defied by Henry III., and by Richard and Edward, ii. 493; at Lewes aims at the capture of the king and Richard, ii. 496; his quarrel with Simon de Montfort, iii. 251, 254; joins the marchers and John de Warrenne and William de Valence, iii. 1; joins Edward, and with him takes various towns, iii. 2; had taken Monmouth castle, iii. 3; his delay in England, *ib.*; his advance with Edward from Worcester to Kenilworth, iii. 4; his victory there, *ib.*; battle of Evesham, iii. 5; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; comes to London with an army, iii. 13; occupies London, iii. 14; demands that the legate should surrender the Tower, *ib.*; forbids victuals to be sold to the legate, *ib.*; exhortation of the legate to, *ib.*; attacks the Tower in vain, iii. 15; account of the barons' war, iii. 252–266; swears fealty to Edward I. on Henry III.'s death, iii. 28; meets Edward I. on his return, and receives him at Tunbridge castle, iii. 43; marries Joanna of Acre, daughter of Edward I., at Westminster, iii. 70; rising of Morgan in Wales against, iii. 277; dies, iii. 96, 283.
....., Joanna de, countess of Gloucester, his wife; *v.* Joanna.
....., Thomas de (son of eighth earl), takes the cross in 1268, iii. 14; returns with four Saracen captives, iii. 24.
....., Gilbert de (tenth earl of Clare, eighth earl of Hertford, tenth earl of Gloucester), birth and death of his son John, iii. 335; mediates between Edward II. and the barons, ii. 337; his quarrel with Humphry de Bohun about the office of constable, iii. 158; had been made constable by Edward II., *ib.*; slain at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 194, 338; his inheritance left to his sisters, iii. 194, 342.
....., Alienora (daughter of ninth earl), marries Hugh le Despenser, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.
....., Elizabeth (daughter of ninth earl), marries Theobald de Verdon and then Roger D'Amory, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.
....., Margaret (daughter of ninth earl), marries Piers Gaveston, iii. 139; marries Hugh de Audley, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.
....., John de, son of Gilbert, tenth earl, born at Cardiff, and dies, iii. 335.
....., Bogo de, dies, iii. 93; a pluralist, *ib.*
Clare, St.; *v.* Saint Clare.
Clarendon, council of, ii. 78, 79.
Claudian, quoted, i. 200, 597.
Claudian of Vienne, i. 238, 249.
Claudius, emperor, i. 114; invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated by Guiderius and Arviragus, i. 115; reduces Perchester,

Claudius, emperor—*cont.*
ib.; pursues Arviragus to Winchester, *ib.*; comes to terms with Arviragus, and gives him his daughter, *ib.*; reduces the Orkneys, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; takes a census of the Romans, i. 116; expels the Jews from Rome, i. 117; sends Vespasian against Arviragus, *ib.*; deprives Britannicus of the succession, and makes Nero his heir, i. 118; dies by poison, *ib.*

Claudius II., emperor, i. 161; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; a golden statue decreed to, *ib.*; dies at Sirmio, *ib.*

Claudius Albinus, slain at Lyons, i. 148.

Clement, St., of Alexandria, erroneously called bishop, said to be martyred, i. 148.

Clement I., Pope, i. 130; his statute respecting confirmation, *ib.*; bishops ordained by, i. 131.

..... II., Pope, i. 555, 566; crowns the emperor Henry III., i. 555.

..... III., Pope, ii. 99; sends Henry, bishop of Albano, to preach the crusade, *ib.*; sends John of Anagni to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 101; dies, ii. 106.

..... IV., Pope (Guy Foulquois, cardinal bishop of Sabina), legate in England after Lewes, iii. 262; sent into England by Urban IV., iii. 8; delays at Boulogne, *ib.*; blames the bishops of London, Winchester, and Worcester, iii. 262; excommunicates the rebellious barons, iii. 9, 262; returns to Rome, iii. 9; Pope, iii. 8; sends cardinal Ottoboni into England, iii. 9; aids Charles of Anjou to conquer Manfred, iii. 13; the Greeks receive the Latin faith, iii. 17; dies, iii. 19; long vacancy of the see after his death, iii. 28.

..... V., Pope, iii. 123; crowned at Lyons, iii. 126, 328; creats six Gascon cardinals, iii. 126; makes Peter Arnald his vice-chancellor, *ib.*; restores the Colonna cardinals, *ib.*; creates others, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the fall of a wall, iii. 126, 127; one of his brothers killed in a riot, iii. 127; another knighted by Philip IV., *ib.*; honours paid to, by Philip IV., *ib.*; gifts sent to by Edward I., *ib.*; makes A. Bek, bishop of Durham, patriarch of Jerusalem, iii. 127, 322, 328; verses on, iii. 323; confirms the elects of York and London, iii. 127; has his court at Bordeaux, *ib.*; embassy to, from Rome, iii. 127, 322; his answer, iii. 127, 322; cites archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 130; absolves Edward I. from his oath about deafforestation, *ib.*; his grant to Edward I. for the Holy Land, *ib.*; his exactions from England, *ib.*; prophecy of his death by Dolcino of Novara, iii. 135; sends Peter, cardinal bishop of Sabina, for the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 136; allows the marriage, iii. 331; his grief at the death of Edward I., iii. 138; confirms Henry of Luxemburg as emperor at Avignon, iii. 144; informed of the proceedings against the Templars in England, iii. 145; holds a council against the Templars at Vienne, iii. 147, 334; their lands and possessions put at his disposal, iii. 334; sends three cardinals to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154; his grief at the death of archbishop Winchelsey, *ib.*; quashes the election of Thomas Cobham to Canterbury, and sends the pall to Walter Reynolds, iii. 156; dies, iii. 157 [called Clem. VIII.]; his injuries to Canterbury and the monastick orders, *ib.*

Clementia of Hungary, wife of Louis X., iii. 175.

Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus, marries Ptolemy Epiphanes, i. 69; her dower, *ib.* [*see* Matt. Par. i. 64 n [3].]

Cleopatra, the cause of Antony's suicide, i. 82.

Clere, Roger de, imprisoned in Newgate, escapes, ii. 462.

Clermont, council of, ii. 27.

Cletus, ordained by St. Peter at Rome, i. 119; Pope, i. 129; martyred, i. 130.

Clifford, Roger de (fourth baron), joins Simon de Montfort, iii. 257; captured by the Welsh, iii. 56.
Clifford, Robert de (fifth baron), killed at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 338.
....., Roger de (sixth baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at York, iii. 207.
Clodesindis, St., i. 295.
Clodius, king of the Franks, i. 207.
Clothaire I., besieges Saragossa, i. 269; dies, i. 275.
..... II., i. 282.
..... III., i. 326.
Clovesho, council of, i. 379.
Clovis I., king of the Franks, slays Alaric II., i. 238; his conquests, *ib.*; his victory over the Germans, i. 240; his prayer in the battle, *ib.*; his wife Crotildis, *ib.*; baptized by St. Remigius, *ib.*; slays Regnacarius, i. 242; his gifts to Rheims, i. 253; made consul by Anastasius, i. 255.
..... II., king of the Franks, i. 314; receives St. Fursey honourably, i. 315; exposes the body of St. Denis, breaks off an arm, and becomes mad, i. 325.
..... III., king of the Franks, i. 348.
Cluny, the monastery founded by William the Pious, duke of Aquitaine, i. 479; Pope Gelasius, dies at, ii. 47; the church dedicated by Innocent II., ii. 55; interview of Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, ii. 310.
....., abbats of:
Hugh I., dies, ii. 41.
Pontius, ii. 41.
William, abbat of Ramsey, ii. 90.
Hugh IV., a surety for Philip II., and his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.
Hugh VI., his presents to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291; bishop of Langres, *ib.*
Clyve, Symon de, one of the messengers sent from Rochester to the Pope, ii. 219.
Cnut, left by Swegen at Gainsborough in charge of the fleet, i. 535; elected king on Swegen's death by the Danes, ii. 538; forced to fly by Ethelred, *ib.*; his ravages in Lindsey, *ib.*; flies with his fleet, and lands at Sandwich, *ib.*; mutilates the English hostages, *ib.*; flies to Denmark, and increases his forces, *ib.*; after arranging matters in Denmark, returns to England and lands at Sandwich, i. 539; met by Edmund Ironside, who is forced to retire, i. 539, 540; Eadric makes his submission to, i. 539, 540; with Eadric crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, i. 540; besieges London, but finds it impregnable, *ib.*; invades Mercia again, *ib.*; lays waste Northumbria, i. 541; makes peace with Uthred, *ib.*; has Uthred and Thurcytel killed, *ib.*; makes Eric earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; returns to his ships with great plunder, *ib.*; elected king by the greater part of the kingdom, *ib.*; besieges London again, *ib.*; passage of his ships, *ib.*; forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeated by Edmund Ironside at Pen Selwood, i. 542; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; after the battle goes to his ships and besieges London, i. 543; sends Eadric to make peace deceitfully with Edmund, *ib.*; defeated at Brentford, and flies to his ships to waste Kent, *ib.*; defeated at Otford, and flies to Sheppey, *ib.*; plunders Mercia, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his loss in the battle, i. 544; meets Edmund at Deerhurst, *ib.*; their single combat in the isle of Olney, i. 545; divides the country with Edmund, *ib.*; sole king on Edmund's death, i. 546; divides the country into four portions, *ib.*; puts Eadric to death, i. 547; banishes the royal family of England, *ib.*; tries to have Edwig put to death, *ib.*; sends Edmund's sons to Sweden to be murdered, *ib.*; his sons, i. 548; on the death of Elgifu marries Emma, *ib.*; by her advice pays and sends back the Danish fleet, *ib.*; goes to

Cnut—*cont.*
Denmark in 1019 and winters there, *ib.*; returns and holds a gemot at Cirencester, i. 549; outlaws Æthelweard, *ib.*; by the advice of Emma and others founds the monastery of St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; makes Guy the first abbat, and removes the priests thence, *ib.*; his liberality to it, *ib.*; founds churches on the sites of his battles, especially Assandun, *ib.*; banishes Turkil and Eric, i. 550; after the gemot at Oxford in 1022 has the laws of Edward the Elder translated into Latin, *ib.*; translates St. Ælfheah's body to Canterbury, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile the English, and promises good laws, *ib.*; his expedition against the Swedes, i. 551; honours the English for Godwine's prowess, *ib.*; returns after his victory, *ib.*; his gifts to Winchester by Emma's advice, *ib.*; visits Glastonbury and offers a pall on Edmund's tomb, *ib.*; his attempt on Norway, i. 552; expels Olaf, and reduces Norway, *ib.*; returns to England and exiles Hakon, *ib.*; his visit to Rome, and grants from Pope John XIX., ii. 554; his letter from Rome, *ib.*; honours paid to him there, *ib.*; complains of the extortion practised on his archbishops on going for the pall, *ib.*; orders all church dues to be paid, and justice to be practised by all the sheriffs, &c., i. 554, 555; on his return invades Scotland and defeats Malcolm II., i. 556; makes Swegen king of Norway, and Harthacnut of Denmark, *ib.*; dies at Shaftesbury, *ib.*; story of the sea, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 557; his children, *ib.*

Cnut IV., king of Denmark, attempts to invade England with Hakon, but frustrated by William I., ii. 7.

Cnut, an error for Tofig; *q. v.*

Coat, the Holy, found at Saphed, and brought to Jernsalem, i. 284.

Cobhambury, manor of, acquired for Rochester by Walter de Merton, iii. 44.

Codyntone (Cuddington), given to Rochester by Bishop Ernulf, ii. 45.

Coel (Coillus), succeeds Marius, i. 128; his joy in his son Lucius, i. 135.

Coel, duke of Colchester, rises against Asclepiodotus, i. 167; makes peace with Constantius, i. 168; his death, *ib.*;

Coenred (Kenredus), king of Mercia, i. 357, 364; vision of a soldier of his family, i. 358; goes to Rome and becomes a monk, i. 359, 360, 361.

Coenred (Kenredus), king of Northumbria, i. 366; dies, *ib.*

Coggeshall abbey founded, ii. 63.

Coinage, new, in 975, i. 514; in 1180, ii. 92; mutilated in 1247, ii. 341; corrupted in 1248, ii. 349; improved in 1248, iii. 242; many Christians and Jews executed for debasing in 1278, iii. 52; changed in 1279, iii. 53; bad money destroyed in 1299, iii. 106, 299; verses on this, iii. 106, 299.

Coiners, punished at Winchester in 1124, ii. 51.

Colchester (Colecestria), besieged and taken by Edward the Elder; i. 487; its walls restored and a garrison placed in it, i. 488; St. John Baptist's church founded by Eudo, ii. 30; plundered by the barons on their way to London in 1215, ii. 156.

....., archdeacon of, Fulk Lovel, dies, iii. 64.

Coldingham (Coludesburch), St. Æthelthritha takes the veil at, i. 336; Ebba, abbess of, *ib.*; Ebba, abbess of, heroism of, on the invasion of the Danes, i. 432.

Colewiz, a village in Saxony, legend of dancers in the churchyard of, i. 531.

Colgrin, leader of the Saxons, reduces the north of Britain, i. 258; defeated by Arthur at the Duglas, *ib.*; regrets making peace, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 261.

Colne, the river, the Danes at, i. 472.

Cologne, the two SS. Hewald buried at, i. 349; the Béguines increase in, ii. 267.

Cologne, archbishops of:
Philip von Heinsberg, comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 95; invited to London by Henry II., *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*
Conrad von Hochenstadt, sticks to Henry Raspe in his war with Conrad, ii. 305; war with Conrad, ii. 309; iii. 240; Conrad sent against by Frederick II., ii. 331; his friendship for William of Holland, ii. 336; besieges Aachen, ii. 337; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, ii. 343; takes Aachen, ii. 355; crowns William of Holland king of Germany, *ib.*
Siegfried von Westerburg, taken prisoner by John of Brabant, iii. 68.
Colonna, the tribe of, iii. 117, 118.
....., John de, cardinal, joins in the letter to the abbat of Wardon (vacante sede), ii. 263; dies, ii. 270; a great promoter of the quarrel between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*
....., James and Peter de, cardinals, deposed by Boniface VIII., but restored by Clement V., iii. 126.
Colorno (Colnirium), ii. 348.
Colpepur, Thomas, put to death at Winchelsea, iii. 207.
Columba, St., comes to Britain from Ireland, i. 275; dies, i. 286.
Combermere abbey built, ii. 57.
Comestor, Peter, quoted, i. 103, 113; his Historia Scholastica, ii. 73.
Comets, in 497, i. 251; in 541, i. 268; in 677, i. 333; in 729, i. 370; in 868, i. 431; in 891, i. 470; in 906, i. 481; in 976, i. 515; in 1066, i. 597; in 1104, ii. 37; in 1106, ii. 39; in 1110, ii. 42; in 1113, ii. 43; in 1114, ii. 44; in 1146, ii. 66; in 1223, preluding the death of Philip II., ii. 177; in 1240, ii. 236; in 1274, iii. 45; in 1298, iii. 105, 297; in 1315, iii. 173, 340.
Commodus, associated in the empire, i. 143; has the record of debts at Rome burnt, *ib.*; in the Marcomannic war, i. 144; sole emperor, i. 145; the German war, *ib.*; his infamous character, *ib.*; puts many senators to death; *ib.*; puts his own head on the Colossus, *ib.*; strangled, i. 147.
Compiègne, Peter du Bois, abbat of, sent by Philip IV. to Edward I. on behalf of the Scots, iii. 109, 305.
Comyn, John de (lord of Badenoch), taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; iii. 259; threats of the barons to murder, iii. 260.
....., John de (his son), his raid into England in 1295, iii. 286; hostage at Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; murdered by Bruce in the church of Dumfries, iii. 128, 323; vow of Edward I. to avenge his death, iii. 132, 324; punishment of the accomplices in the murder, iii. 134.
....., Alexander; *v.* Buchan, Alexander, earl of.
Conan, meets Maximianus, i. 194; collects an army in Scotland, *ib.*; defeated, *ib.*; makes peace with him, *ib.*; Britanny given to by Maximianus, i. 196; sends to Dionotus, king of Cornwall, for wives for his soldiers, i. 197.
Conan, Aurelius, succeeds Constantine, king of the British, i. 270; his reign, *ib.*; dies, i. 277.
Conan, rising of the Welsh in 1294 under, iii. 91; taken and hanged at Hereford, iii. 91, 277.
Conceptions, the three, celebrated in Armenia, ii. 193.
Concordius, martyred at Spoleto, i. 140.
Coning, Peter le, leader of the Flemings, iii. 111, 307.
Conisborough (Cunigeburi), Hengist flies to, i. 243; taken by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 244.
Connaught, Felim O'Connor, prince of, comes to Henry III., ii. 240.
Connor, Adam, bishop of, dies at Wardon, ii. 282.
Conon, Pope, i. 341.

Conrad I., emperor, i. 485.
..... II., emperor, i. 551; his reception of Cnut at Rome, i, 554; dies, i. 560.
..... III., emperor, succeeds Lothaire, ii. 59; takes the cross, ii. 66; sails to Acre, and then goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; siege of Damascus, *ib.*; advance of Noureldin after his departure, ii. 67; his return, ii. 68.
..... IV., son of Frederick II., Innocent IV. sends money to Henry Raspe for his war with him, ii. 305; nearly all Germany against him, *ib.*; his war with the archbishop of Cologne and other German nobles, ii. 309; iii. 240; his defeat, ii. 309; iii. 240; his narrow escape, ii. 310; Henry Raspe's death due to his attacks, ii. 330; iii. 241; deposed from the kingdom of Germany by the Pope, iii. 241; messengers sent against him by Innocent IV. to different countries, ii. 330, 331; ordered by Frederick II. to oppose the legate and the archbishop of Cologne, ii. 331; prevents William of Holland's coronation at Aachen, ii. 336; defeated, and has to retire from Aachen, ii. 355; married to Elizabeth of Bavaria, ii. 359; sends Frederick's prisoners to Palermo and other places in Sicily, ii. 375; prosperous in his war against the Pope, ii. 378; accused of poisoning his brother Henry, ii. 399; this false, *ib.*; his grief at his death, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Pope, *ib.*; money sent by Henry III. to aid the Pope against him, ii. 401; the Pope's army against him, *ib.*; his illness, misery, and death, ii. 401; iii. 246.
Conradin, son of Conrad IV., goes into Apulia with Henry of Castile, and is defeated by Charles of Anjou, iii. 16, 17.
Constance, daughter of Louis VI., wife of Raymond V. of Toulouse, ii. 75.
Constance of Castile, marries Louis VII., ii. 73.
Constance of Britanny, daughter of Conan and Margaret, left heir by her father, ii. 81; married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 81, 97; their children, *ib.* birth of Arthur, ii. 97; gives up Arthur to Philip II., ii. 122.
Constance, daughter of Roger, king of Sicily, marries Henry VI., ii. 113.
Constance, daughter of Manfred, married to Pedro III. of Arragon, iii. 58.
Constans I., emperor, i. 185.
..... II., emperor, son of the younger Heraclius, Heraclonas and Martina sent to, i. 312; emperor, i. 314; becomes a Monothelite, *ib.*; exiles Pope Martin I. and persecutes the orthodox, i. 319, 320; wishes to make Rome the seat of empire, but is opposed by the people of Constantinople, i. 328; his offerings at Rome, *ib.*; strips the Pantheon, and returns to Constantinople, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*
Constans, son of Constantine king of Britain, i. 209; made a monk by his father, *ib.*; made king by Vortigern, i. 211; murdered by Vortigern's stratagem, i. 212.
Constantia, sister of Constantine, baptized, i. 182.
Constantia, daughter of Constantine, i. 182.
Constantine I., birth of, i. 168; king of Britain, i. 175; emperor, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 176; goes to Rome against Maxentius, i. 177; takes three uncles of his mother to Rome, *ib.*; expels Maxentius, and restores the proscribed persons, *ib.*; rules in peace, *ib.*; his leprosy, i. 179; his vision, i. 180; baptized and healed by Silvester, *ib.*; restores and builds churches, *ib.*; summons the council of Nice, *ib.*; prepares an army against the barbarians, i. 181; his vision of the cross and victory, *ib.*; makes a baptistery at Rome, i. 182; builds a basilica for SS. Peter and Paul, and surrounds their bodies with brass, *ib.*; builds S. Croce in Gerusalemme and S. Agnese, *ib.*; builds St. Lorenzo f. le mura, *ib.*; summons a council of Jews

Constantine I.—*cont.*
to dispute with Pope Silvester, i. 183; builds SS. Pietro e Marcellino, *ib.*; builds a mausoleum for his mother, *ib.*; builds churches at Ostia, Albano, &c., i. 184; builds Constantinople, and makes it the seat of empire, *ib.*; gives up Rome to SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*; orders the pagan temples to be shut, and the altars destroyed, i. 184, 185; dies, i. 185.
..... II., emperor, i. 185, persecutes St. Athanasius, i. 186; favours Arius, i. 187; takes the relics of SS. Andrew and Luke to Constantinople, i. 187 (see note [3]).
..... III., emperor, made Augustus by Heraclius, i. 299.
..... IV., emperor, puts Mezentius to death, i. 328; emperor, i. 329; restores the destroyed churches, and endeavours to overthrow the Monothelites, *ib.*; dies, i. 343.
..... V., emperor, i. 377; his cruelty, i. 378, 401; his friendship with Anastasius, *ib.*; pestilence in consequence of his impiety, i. 378; dies, i. 388; had put Pope Stephen II. to death, i. 401.
..... VI., emperor with Irene, i. 389; sole emperor i. 393; blinds many whom he suspects, i. 401.
Constantine, the tyrant, taken and slain at Arles by Constantius, i. 203.
Constantine, Pope, i. 358, 360; grants privileges to bishop Egwine for Eveshum, i. 361; his resistance to Philippicus, i. 362.
Constantine, anti-Pope, i. 385; invades the papacy, but is deprived and blinded, i. 386.
Constantine, sent into Britain by Aldroenus, i. 208, 209; lands at Totnes, defeats the enemy, and is made king, i. 209; his children, *ib.*; slain by a Piet, i. 211.
Constantine, succeeds Arthur, i. 269; defeats and puts to death the sons of Modred, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Stonehenge, i. 270.
Constantine III., king of Scots, submits to Edward the elder, i. 489; subdued by Æthelstan, i. 490; rebels, but is forced to submit to Æthelstan, and to give his son as a hostage, i. 493; invites king Anlaf, i. 495; defeated at Brunanburh by Æthelstan and Eimund, i. 496.
Constantine Fitz-Athulf; *v.* Fitz-Athulf.
Constantinople built by Constantine and made the seat of empire, i. 184, 199; the Roman nobles removed to, i. 184; called Rome, i. 187; pestilence in 540 stopped by the celebration of the feast of the Purification, i. 267; the fifth general council held at, i. 271; had been the head of all churches before Rome, i. 293; pestilence in, in 746, i. 378; embassy from, to Charles the Great, i. 406; some of Saladin's rites observed at, ii. 101.
....., Latin emperors of; *v.* Baldwin, Courtenay.
....., patriarchs and bishops of:
Macedonius, founds the sect of the Macedonians, i. 191.
Nestorius, heresy of, i. 206.
Acacius, endeavours of Anastasius to restore him prevented by the Romans, i. 249, 250; dies, i. 250.
Anthimus, refusal of Pope Vigilius to recall him, i. 270; seduces Justinian from the faith, i. 271; Theodora orders Pope Vigilius to recall him, *ib.*; had been degraded by Pope Agapetus, *ib.*
Eutychius, confuted by St. Gregory, i. 278; his death, *ib.*
John IV. brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 284; usurps the title of Universal Patriarch, i. 286; dies, *ib.*
Sergius, preaches the Monothelite heresy, i. 300; involves Heraclius in the heresy, i. 305.
Paul (pretended patriarch), condemned as a Monothelite by Pope Martin I., i. 319.
Gallinicus, blinded and sent to Rome, i. 357.
Cyrus, exiled by Philippicus, i. 362.

Constantinople, patriarchs and bishops of —*cont.*
John VI., i. 362.
Anastasius, friendship of Constantine V. for, i. 378; dies, *ib.*
Constantius I., emperor, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 165; marries Theodora, i. 157; his wars with the Germans in Gaul, *ib.*; sent against Coel, and makes peace with him, i. 168; crowned emperor and marries Helen, *ib.*; dies at York, i. 175; his body found at Carnarvon, iii. 59; ordered by Edward I. to be placed in the church, *ib.*
..... II., emperor, i. 185; banishes bishops Lucifer and Eusebius, i. 189; banishes Hilary, *ib.*; banishes Pope Liberius, *ib.*; dies, i. 190.
....., III., emperor, made master of the soldiers by Honorius, i. 203; takes and slays Constantine the tyrant at Arles, *ib.*; expels the Goths from Narbonne, *ib.*
Conway, bridge at, built by Edward I., iii. 57; some English nobles drowned at, *ib.*
Corbaran, besieges the crusaders in Antioch, ii. 31; defeated, *ib.*
Corbridge (Corebrigge), burnt by the Scots in 1296, iii. 97, 286.
Cordelia, daughter of Leir, story of, i. 38–40.
Cordova (Cordnba), taken by Ferdinand III. of Castile, ii. 216, 223, 372.
Corfe castle, murder of Edward at, i. 516.
Corineus, joins Brutus, i. 23; Corineia (*i.e.*, Cornwall) called after him, i. 24; makes Locrinus marry his daughter, i. 27; dies, *ib.*
Corn, scarcity and price of, in 1316, iii. 340; in 1317, iii. 341.
Cornelius, Pope, i. 158; translates the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*
Cornhill, Reginald of, advises John to pillage the monasteries, ii. 139; one of John's evil counsellers, ii. 141.
Cornwall, derivation of the name, i. 24; Gwendolen in, i. 27; under the see of
Cornwall—*cont.*
London, i. 146; the British retire to, i. 280; reduced by Egbert, i. 409; limits of the diocese of, i. 481; seat of the see, *ib.*; plundered by the Danes in 981, i. 518; in 997, i. 524.
....., dukes of; *v.* Cador, Tenuantius.
....., bishop of, Herstan, said to be consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.
....., earls of:
Reginald de Dunstanville (third earl) dies, ii. 86.
Richard, son of king John (sixth earl); *v.* Richard.
Edmund (seventh earl), son of Richard and Sanchia, born at Berkhampstead, ii. 363; baptized by archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; called after St. Edmund of Canterbury, *ib.*; guardian of the country during the king's absence in 1287, iii. 66; goes to repress the Welsh, *ib.*; dies and leaves Edward I. his heir, iii. 109, 304.
Corvinus (called Carvinus) Messala, death of, i. 98.
Cosham, Æthelred II. ill at, i. 539.
Couey (Cusey), Engelram III. de, account of his death, ii. 279.
....., John de (his son, lord of Chimai), applied to by Alexander II. for aid against Henry III., ii. 279; sends aid, ii. 280; this prevented from arriving by the wardens of the Cinque Ports, ii. 280, 280, n. [1].
....., Mary de (his daughter), married to Alexander II., ii. 234, 253, 278; this one of Henry IIIrd's grievances, ii. 278; returns home after Alexander's death, ii. 378.
....., Engelram IV. de, crime and punishment of, ii. 430, 431.
Coureelles (Curceles), castle of, taken by Richard, ii. 119; Philip II. advances to its relief, *ib.*; his defeat near, *ib.*
Courtenay, Robert de, emperor of Constantinople, dies, ii. 191.

Courtray, victory of the Flemings over the French at, iii. 112, 307.

Coutances, St. Laudo, bishop of, i. 311.

....., Walter of; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.

Coventry, the monastery founded and enriched by Leofric, i. 576; Leofric buried there, *ib.*; legend of Godgifu's freeing it from a tax, *ib.*; the monks expelled by Robert Marmion, ii. 64; the monks expelled and secular clerks introduced by bishop Hugh de Nonant, ii. 106; his repentance for this, ii. 117; the monks restored, ii. 118; quarrel of the monks with the Lichfield canons as to the election of the bishop, ii. 191; this settled at Rome, *ib.*; the prior always to vote first, *ib.*; execution of the attempted assassin of Henry III. at, ii. 228; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1267–8 at, iii. 13; Edward II. goes to, iii. 346.

....., William of Montpelier, precentor, elected bishop by the monks, ii. 260.

Cowick, near Selby, Edward II. at, iii. 216.

Crac; *v.* Kerak.

Crachale, John de; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of.

Crassus, succeeds Gabinius in Syria, i. 76.

Craucumbe, Godfrey de, sent by Henry III. to seize Hubert de Burgh, ii. 205; seizes him in a chapel and drags him to London, *ib.*

Craunford, Reginald de, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.

Crediton (Cridia), limits of the diocese of, i. 481.

....., bishops of:

Eadulf, i. 480; ordained by Plegmund, *ib.*; dies, i. 492.

Æthelgar, i. 492; dies, i. 504, 515.

Ælfwold, made bishop by St. Dunstan's advice, i. 504.

Ælfwold II., i. 515.

Lyfing, letter of Cnut sent by, i. 554; bishop of Worcester, i. 559; dies, i. 565.

Leofric, i. 565.

Crema, John de, cardinal legate, comes to England and holds a council in London, ii. 51; his scandalous conduct, *ib.*; his excuse, *ib.*

Cremona, defeated, and the carroccio taken by the Parmesans, ii. 348, 349.

Creodda (Credda), first king of Mercia, i. 279, 281; dies, i. 282.

Creppinges, Walter de, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.

Crescens Cincius, betrays Justin to martyrdom, i. 139.

Crescentio, Gregory, cardinal, legate from Innocent III. to Frederick II. on the affairs of Sicily, ii. 297.

Cresi, Reginald de, parson of Wroxham, dies, ii. 217.

Crete, the Jews in, deceived by a diabolick appearance, i. 206.

Crevecœur, Robert de, founds Leedes priory, Kent, ii. 48.

Cricklade (Krickelade), Cnut and Eadric cross the Thames at, i. 540.

Cridiosus, king of Albania, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.

Criol (Krioil), Bertram de, his wife Alienora takes Edward I. from the font, ii. 231.

Crispin, William, wounds Henry I. in battle, ii. 48; beaten down by Henry I., *ib.*

Crokesley, John de, justice itinerant at Chelmsford, iii. 85.

....., Richard de; *v.* Westminster, abbats of.

Crombwelle, John de, accuses Nicholas de Segrave of treason, iii. 121, n.[3]

Cross, the, sign of, seen by Constantine, i. 181; used by him as a standard, *ib.*; discovery of, at Jerusalem, by Helen, i. 182; carried into Persia by Chosroes, i. 298; restored to Jerusalem by Heraclius, i. 299; a portion found at Rome by P. Sergius I. and annually exhibited, i. 349; seen on men's garments in 790, i. 392; taken by Saladin at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98; brought to Paris, il.

Cross, the—*cont.*
245; a portion (called Croizneth) given to Edward I., iii. 59, 63.
Crotildis, wife of Clovis I., i. 240.
Croxton, the abbat of, hears John's confession and communicates him, ii. 161.
Croyland (Cruland), St. Guthlac dies at, i. 362; account of, i. 363; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; Waltheof buried at, ii. 13; fall of the tower in 1262, ii. 476.
....., Thomas of Wells, abbat of, dies, ii. 403.
Cruciferi, the, go to the synod of Rochester in 1244, ii. 282; great numbers of, ii. 372.
Crusades, history of the first, ii. 26, 28, *seqq.*; of the second, ii. 66; in 1239 the crusaders asked to wait for the emperor, but start without him, ii. 233; access to the emperor's ports and territories given them, ii. 233, 234.
Culworth, William de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.
Cumbra, put to death by Sigeberht of Wessex, i. 381; his swineherd murders Sigeberht, i. 382.
Cumbrians, the, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 481; spoiled and given to Malcolm I. by Edmund, i. 500; quieted by Eadred, i. 501.
Cunedagius, king of the Britons, i. 40, 58.
Cunegecester; *v.* Chester-le-Street.
Cuneselive (Connisclift), i. 389.
Cunimund, king of the Gepidæ, slain by Alboin, i. 270, 276.
Curcun (Curson), Robert de, procures a three years' truce between John and Philip II., ii. 152; anger of the French at this, *ib.*; arrives at Damietta, ii. 167.
Cursac, emperor of the East, taken and blinded by Alexius, ii. 111.
Curtius, Marcus, i. 49.
Cutha, brother of Ceawlin, his battle with Æthelberht, i. 275.
Cuthbert, St.; *v.* Lindisfarne, bishops of.
Cuthburga, founds Wimborne abbey, i. 367; had married Ecgfrith of Northumbria, but separated from him, i. 367; sister of Ini, i. 367, 369.
Cuthred, gifts of Cenwealh to, i. 315.
Cuthred, king of the W. Saxons, i. 376; his war with Æthelbald, i. 377; in conjunction with Æthelbald defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; his victory over Æthelhun, i. 380; his victory over Æthelbald at Burford, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelbald at Seckington, i. 381; dies, *ib.*
Cuthred, set over Kent by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 405; at the dedication of Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, i. 409.
Cuthred, son of Harthacnut, sold by the Danes as a slave to a widow at Whittingham, i. 456; vision of St. Cuthbert respecting, *ib.*; made king of Northumberland, *ib.*; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert, *ib.*
Cuthwin, slain at Fretherne, i. 279.
Cuuleu, St. Patrick sold to, i. 247.
Cwithelm, associated with Cynegils in the kingdom of the West Saxons, i. 295; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 302; sends Eumer to murder Eadwine, i. 303; defeated by Eadwine, *ib.*; his death at Qwichelmeslawe, *ib.*
Cymbeline (Kimbelinus), king of the Britons, i. 87; his death, i. 95, 100.
Cymen, son of Ælla, i. 240.
Cymenesoara, called after Cymen, i. 240.
Cymer (Kemer), diocese of Bangor, letter of Innocent IV. to the abbat of, respecting David of Wales, ii. 284.
Cyneburh (Kineburga), sister of Peada, wife of Ælfrith, i. 316.
Cyneburh (Kineburga), sister of Ini and Cuthburga, i. 367.
Cyneburh (Kinedrida), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 357; her relicks venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
Cynegils (Kinegils) king of the West Saxons, i. 293; associates his son Cwichelm in the kingdom, i. 295, 303; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 302; his battle at Cirencester with Penda, i. 305;

Cynegils—*cont.*
baptized by St. Birinus, i. 310; received by Oswald from the font, *ib.*; is to marry Oswald's daughter, *ib.*; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.*; dies, i. 312.
Cynehard (Kinehardus), brother of Sigeberht of Wessex, exiled by Cynewulf, i. 390; slays Cynewulf, i. 391; slain and buried at Repton, *ib.*
Cyneswyth (Kineswitha), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, converts her husband Offa, i. 357; her relicks venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
Cynewulf (Kinewlfus), king of Wessex, i. 382; defeated by Offa at Bensington, i. 389; exiles Cynehard, i. 390; had deprived Sigeberht of his kingdom, *ib.*; slain by Cynehard at Merton, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 391.
Cynewulf, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 389.
Cynric (Kineric), lands in Briton, i. 249; his war with the Britons, i. 255; invades the Isle of Wight, i. 264, 419; succeeds Ceolic as king of Wessex, i. 265; dies, i. 273.
Cynric, son of Cuthred, slain, i. 379.
Cynwith (Kinwith), fort of, partial defeat of the Danes at, i. 451.
Cyprian, St., at Carthage, i. 158; martyred, i. 159; his life written by Pontianus, *ib.*
Cyprus, conquest of, by Richard, ii. 106; Louis IX. sails to, ii. 354; iii. 242; Henry II., king of, his battle in 1311 with the Saracens, iii. 335; in 1317, iii. 342.
Cyriac, S., Fawkes de Breauté dies at, ii. 186.
Cyrus, conquers Astyages, i. 5, 57; besieges Babylon, i. 57; restores the Jews to Palestine, i. 46, 57.
Cyrus, the younger, i. 60.
Cyssa (Cessa), son of Ælla, i. 249; succeeds him in Sussex, i. 257, 281; founds Chichester, i. 257; dies, i. 283.

D.

Damascus, taken by Chosroes, i. 298; siege of, in the second crusade, ii. 67; importance of Sidon for, ii. 198; some of the Gaza prisoners imprisoned at, ii. 238, 242; slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.
....., soldans of:
the soldan cured of blindness by the image of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Sardenai, ii. 127, 128.
Coradin (Malek-el-Moaddham), erroneously said to succeed Saphadin in Egypt, ii. 169.
the soldan in 1311 slain in the battle near Damietta, iii. 335.
Damasus I., Pope, i. 192, 195; his buildings, i. 192; accusation of, *ib.*; institutes the Gloria at the end of the Psalms, i. 193.
..... II., Pope, i. 566.
Damian, St. Peter, confirms P. Leo. IX. in his belief of a story of two witches, i. 568.
Damietta, the crusaders sail to, in 1218, ii. 167; siege of, ii. 168, 169; its capture, ii. 169; lost, ii. 173, 370; Louis IX. lands at, ii. 363; destroyed by the Saracens, ii. 378; iii. 245; battle near, in 1311, iii. 335.
Damme, some Welsh plunder at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296.
D'Amory, Roger de, favourite of Edward II., iii. 178; had married Elizabeth de Clare, iii. 194, 342; the Despensers try to obtain his share of the inheritance of the Clares, but he resists, iii. 342; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345; outlawed by the judges at Gloucester, *ib.*; dies at Tutbury, iii. 346.

Danaids, the, i. 16; legend of their populating the isle of Albion, i. 15.
Dane, Stephen le, excites the Rochester citizens against the monks, iii. 121.
Danes, the, invade Britain after the Romans leave, i. 207; portents before their arrival in England, i. 392, 401; their first arrival, i. 392; the first person slain by them, i. 393; with the Norwegians invade Northumbria and Landisfarne, and destroy the church, i. 401; despoil the churches in Hartness and Tynemouth, i. 406; defeated at Donmouth, and spoil Sheppey, i. 414, 415; land at Charmouth, and ravage the country, i. 415; defeat Egberht, *ib.*; join the Welsh and attack Egberht, *ib.*; defeated by Egberht, *ib.*; erroneously said to be defeated again by him, *ib.*; land at Southampton, and are defeated by Wulfheard, i. 416; land again and slay Æthelhelm, *ib.*; cause of their invasions, *ib.*; their victory at Romney Marsh, i. 417; their ravages in Kent, East Anglia, and Lindsey, *ib.*; about Canterbury, Rochester, and London, *ib.*; defeat Æthelwulf at Charmouth, i. 418; slay Readwulf at Alvithelea, *ib.*; defeated at the Parret's Mouth, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelstan at Sandwich, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 851, i. 420; defeat Beorthwulf, *ib.*; in Surrey, and are defeated by Æthelwulf at Ockley, *ib.*; attack and plunder Winchester, but are defeated by Osric and Æthelwulf, i. 428; winter in Thanet in 863, and waste Kent, i. 429; the fleet winters in East Anglia in 866, and great part of them turn cavalry, i. 430; go to York, *ib.*; slay kings Osbriht and Ælla of Northumbria at York, *ib.*; ravage Northumbria up to Tynemouth, and reduce the country, *ib.*; set up Egberht as king there, *ib.*; leave Northumbria and winter at Nottingham, i. 431; make peace for a time with the Mercians, *ib.*; winter at York, *ib.*; land in Scotland in 870, i. 432;
Danes, the—*cont.*
their frightful ravages, *ib.*; story of the nuns of Coldingham, *ib.*; destroy the monasteries, i. 433; their ravages through York and the East Anglian monasteries, *ib.*; land at Berwick under Hinguar and Hubba, i. 436; at Thetford, *ib.*; defeat St. Edmund at Thetford, i. 438; martyrdom of St. Edmund, i. 439; winter in East Anglia, and leave it in the spring, i. 440; invade Wessex and attack Reading, i. 442; make a rampart between the Thames and the Kennet, *ib*; defeated by Æthelwulf at Englefield, *ib.*; defeat Æthelred and Alfred, and slay Æthelwulf, i. 443; defeated at Ashdown, and their two kings erroneously said to be slain, *ib.*; their victory at Basing, *ib.*; defeated at first, but afterwards victorious at Merton, *ib.*; defeat Alfred at Wilton, and winter in London, i. 447; make peace with Burhed of Mercia, *ib*; leave London and ravage Northumbria, i. 448; winter at Torksey, *ib.*; make peace with the Mercians, *ib.*; go to Mercia and winter at Repton, i. 449; expel Burhed, reduce Mercia, and put it in charge of Ceolwulf, *ib.*; leave Repton and divide their army into two parts, *ib.*; reduce Northumbria, *ib.*; one part harasses the Picts and Welsh, *ib.*; the other winters at Cambridge, *ib.*; their ships defeated by Alfred, *ib.*; at Warham, i. 450; decline battle there with Alfred, *ib.*; swear to leave Wessex but go to Exeter, *ib.*; winter there, *ib.*; part remain in Exeter and part ravage Mercia, *ib.*; siege of Exeter by Alfred, *ib.*; their ships destroyed at Swanage, i. 451; winter at Chippenham, *ib.*; their ravages and partial defeat in Devonshire, *ib.*; the greater part join Guthrum and ravage Wessex, *ib.*; defeat and baptism of Guthrum, i. 454; leave Cirencester for East Anglia, i. 455; come from France to the Thames and winter at Fulham, *ib.*; destroy

Danes, the—*cont.*
many monasteries in France, *ib.*; defeated by Alfred at sea, i. 456; the see of Hexham removed through their outrages, *ib.*; divide into two portions, one goes to eastern France, the other besieges Rochester, i. 458; forced to retire from Rochester, i. 459; 16 ships taken by Alfred in the Stour, but they afterwards defeat him, *ib.*; occupy Northumbria and East Anglia, and attack Alfred, i. 463; their ravages in France under Hasting, i. 466; attack Spezia, i. 467; invade Kent from France, and fortify Appledore and Milton, i. 470; those of Northumbria and East Anglia make peace with Alfred, but break it and ravage Kent, i. 471; Alfred advances against them, *ib.*; fly to Hasting at Milton, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, *ib.*; at Farnham, i. 472; attack Exeter, *ib.*; join Hasting at Benfleet, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, i. 473; defeated again at Buttington, *ib.*; escape to Chester, i. 474; go to Northumbria, and then sail to the Lea and attack London, *ib.*; defeat the Londoners, but are defeated by Alfred and retire to Bridgenorth, *ib.*; their ships burnt by Alfred, i. 475; their repulse at sea by Alfred in 898, i. 476; Æthelwold applies to them for help against Edward, i. 478; those of Northumbria and East Anglia join Æthelwold, invade Mercia, but are defeated by Edward, i. 479; make peace at Ittingford, *ib.*; those in Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria reduced by Edward, i. 481; had destroyed Chester, *ib.*; those in Northumbria rebel, and are attacked by Edward, i. 482; invade Mercia, and are defeated with the loss of their kings and others by Edward at Wodensfeld, *ib.*; account of their origin, i. 485; slaughter of, at Luton, in 914, i. 486; invade South Wales in 915, seize bishop Cameleac at Irchinfield, *ib.*; invade Herefordshire, Worcestershire, and Gloucestershire, *ib.*; their defeat, *ib.*; attacks Towcester in 918, but are defeated by the people, i. 487; their ravages in Bucks near Aylesbury, *ib.*; their defeat by Edward, *ib.*; those in Derby and Colchester slaughtered, *ib.*; driven off from Maldon, *ib.*; their submission to Edward, i. 488; baptism of their king Harold in 966, i. 510; waste Southampton, Thanet, and Chester, in 980, i. 518; injure St. Petroc's monastery, and waste Devonshire and Cornwall, *ib.*; waste Portland, *ib.*; infest all the ports, and are bought off by Æthelred II., i. 519; payment to, by Æthelred, in 986, i. 520; invade Ipswich, and slay Byrhtnoth at Maldon in 991, i. 522; 10,000*l.* paid to, by the advice of archbishop Siric, *ib.*; their defeat at sea in spite of Ælfric's treason, *ib.*; despoil Bamborough and ravage Northumbria and Lindsey, *ib.*; invasion under Swegen in 994, i. 523; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; waste N. Wales, Dorset, Cornwall, and Devonshire, in 997, i. 524; burn Tavistock Abbey, *ib.*; waste Kent in 999, and besiege Rochester, i. 526, 527; defeat the people of Canterbury and Æthelred, i. 527; attack on Normandy by their fleet, *ib.*; besiege Exeter, but forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeat the people of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset at Penhow, *ib.*; ravage the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; tribute paid by Æthelred in 1002, *ib.*; their ravages in 1004, i. 528; invade England under Swegen in 1007, i. 529; at Ipswich in 1010, *ib.*; defeat Æthelstan, and waste E. Anglia and Cambridge, i. 530; ravage Huntingdon, Beds, Bucks, and Oxfordshire, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 1011, and murder archbishop Ælfheah, *ib.*; money paid to, by Æthelred, i. 531; are to live on equal terms with the English, *ib.*; massacre of, by Æthelred on Hunn's instigation in 1012, i. 534;

Danes, the—*cont.*
invade England under Swegen in 1013, i. 535: elect Cnut king on Swegen's death, i. 538; gemot of English and Danes at Oxford in 1015, i. 539; many of their nobles put to death by Ethelred, *ib.*; their followers burnt in S. Frideswide's church, *ib.*; for the war with Edmund Ironside, *see* Cnut; the fleet paid and sent back by Cnut by Emma's advice, i. 548; gemot at Cirencester, i. 549; gemot at Oxford, where agreement is come to about Edward the Elder's laws, i. 550; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 100; *v.* Denmark.
Danes' Mount, i. 252.
Daniel, John, put to death at Hereford, iii. 234.
Danius, king of the Britons, i. 64.
Darel, Edmund, treason of, iii. 188.
Darius I., king of Persia, i. 5, 57.
..... III., king of Persia, defeated by Alexander, i. 67; his death, *ib.*
Dartford, appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414: pension from, received by the priory, *ib.*
Daubeney: *v.* Albini.
David, reign of, i. 29, 30; character of, from Isidore, i. 30.
David's, St. (Menevia), landing of Pascentius and Gilloman at, i. 250; Asser sent for from, by Alfred, i. 448.
....., bishops of:
Bernard, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 45.
Peter, dies, ii. 120.
Anselm le Gras, sent by Henry III. to defy Richard Marshal, ii. 210.
Thomas Wallensis, archdeacon of Lincoln, elected, ii. 344; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384.
Richard, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
David I., son of Malcom III. and Margaret, ii. 2: king of Scotland, *ib.*; succeeds Alexander I., ii. 51; had sworn fidelity to the empress Matilda, ii. 59;
David I.—*cont.*
leads an army into Northumbria, *ib.*; his atrocities, *ib.*; driven back by Stephen, ii. 60; besieges the bishop's tower at Winchester with Matilda, ii. 62; knights Henry, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 67; dies, ii. 70.
David, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, quarrel of, with his brother Griffith, ii. 221, 236, 239; seizes and imprisons him, ii. 236, 239; excommunicated by the bishop of Bangor, who complains to Henry III., ii. 236, 239; Henry III. requires Griffith's release, ii. 239; the bishop Bangor asks this from Henry III., ii. 247; Henry III. invades Wales and advances against him, ii. 248; on this releases Griffith, and sends him to Henry III., *ib.*; promises to go to London to Henry III., *ib.*; offers to hold his lands of the Pope, who favours him, ii. 274; is the vassal of the king of England, *ib.*; leader of the rebellious Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; sends to the Pope, ii. 284; letter of the Pope to the abbats of Abereonway and Cymer in his favour, *ib.*; Henry III. advised to attack him, ii. 285; the Pope dissembles, but does not restore the money paid, *ib.*; has the Welsh passes guarded, ii. 286; seizes and levels Montalt (Mold), ii. 286, iii. 239; usurpation of his territory by Innocent IV., ii. 307, iii. 240; his death, ii. 308; iii. 240; his shield of arms, ii. 308, n. [1].
David-ap-Griffith, attacks Rhuddlan and Flint Castles, iii. 56; left in the mountains by Llewellyn, iii. 57; captured with his family, and executed at Shrewsbury, iii. 58: his head put on the Tower, *ib.*: his quarters sent to Bristol, Northampton, York, and Winchester, iii. 59.
Deacons, appointment of, i. 109.
Decius, emperor, i. 157; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*
Deddington (Dadyngtone), Piers Gaveston left at, by Aymer de Valence, iii. 151; he is seized there, iii. 336.

Deerhurst, meeting of Cnut and Edmund Ironside at, i. 544.
....., abbat of, Ælfheah; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Deira, kings of, i. 165; joined to Bernicia, *ib.*; the whole transferred to Wessex, *ib.*; under the see of York, i. 146.
Deluge, the, i. 4; in Italy in 591, and consequent plague, i. 283.
Demecia (S. Wales), i. 280.
Demetrius, son of Seleucus, i. 74; comes to Syria and slays Eupator, *ib.*; sends Nicanor to Jerusalem against Judas Maccabæus, *ib.*; slain by Alexander, son of Eupator, i. 75.
Demetrius, son of Demetrius, slays Alexander, i. 75; taken by the Parthians, and dies, *ib.*
Denbigh (Dynbeyg), the castle given by Edward II. to the elder Despenser, iii. 209; had belonged to the earls of Lincoln, *ib.*
Denis, St., his body disturbed by Clovis II., i. 325.
Denis, St., accident in the church of, in 1259, ii. 430.
...., abbats of:
Hugh Foucauld, one of Philip's sureties, his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.
Odo Clement, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 291.
Denmark (Dacia), invaded by Gurgiunt, i. 63; description of, i. 475; the original inhabitants of, i. 485.
Derby, taken by Æthelflæd, i. 487; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499.
....., William de Ferrers, 6th earl of, dies, ii. 345; his wife [Agnes] dies, *ib.*
....., William de Ferrers, 7th earl of, his death in consequence of a fall at St. Neot's, ii. 396.
....., Robert de Ferrers, 8th earl of, attacks Worcester, ii. 486; destroys it and the Jewry, *ib.*; his lands wasted and his castle of Tutbury levelled by Edward, ii. 489; taken prisoner by S. de Montfort, iii. 263; the most powerful and ill-disposed among the disinherited, iii. 7; conditionally restored to his earldom, *ib.*; captured and taken bound to London by Henry of Almaine, iii. 10; deprived of his earldom, iii. 11; excluded from the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
Derby, Robert de Ferrers—*cont.*
Derent, Richard, prior of, elected prior of Rochester, ii. 183.
Derham, Elias de, canon of Salisbury, dies, ii. 287; the income of his canonry seized by Martin for the Pope, *ib.*
Derpana (Drepanum), Constantine builds a basilica to St. Lucian in, i. 184.
Derwent, the, victory of Vortimer at, i. 221; attempted murder of Eadwine at, i. 303.
Desiderius, captured by Charles the Great at Pavia, i. 387.
Despenser, Geoffrey (6th baron), dies, ii. 378; iii. 244.
....., Hugh le (first baron by writ), made justiciary in 1260, ii. 457; deposed by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 470; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; one of the guardians of the king during S. de Montfort's ascendancy, iii. 263; slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.
....., Hugh le (2nd baron, called the elder), before Dunbar in 1296, iii. 287; makes part of the king's army in 1312, iii. 337; he and his son the king's chief counsellors, iii. 339; his advice to his son, iii. 195; meeting of the nobles against, at Sherburn (Elmet), iii. 197; the nobles demand his exile, and he is exiled to Poitou, iii. 198; his return, iii. 203; meets his son at Dover, *ib.*; his injury to the kingdom, iii. 205; he aims at procuring Swansea and Gower, iii. 344; beginning of the civil war with the barons, iii. 345; he and his son outlaw Roger d'Amory, Hugh Audley, and others, *ib.*; their lands laid waste by the barons, *ib.*; Edward II. forced to outlaw them, *ib.*; Gloucester held by the barons in their despite, *ib.*; he and

Despenser, Hugh le (2nd baron)—*cont.*
his son two of the judges of Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 347; his death due to them, iii. 206; cruel executions after Boroughbridge by their advice, iii. 348; their pride and influence with Edward II., iii. 348; their recall published in the parliament at York, iii. 209; made earl of Winchester and given Denbigh Castle, *ib.*; goes towards Wales with the king on the queen's return, iii. 233; made governor of Bristol, *ib.*; hanged at Bristol, iii. 234.
....., Hugh le (3rd baron, called the younger), made high chamberlain by Edward II., iii. 191; tries to obtain the earldom of Gloucester, iii. 194; had married Alienora de Clare, iii. 194, 342; tries to get the shares of the Clare inheritance belonging to his two sisters-in-law, iii. 194, 342; ill will between him and the Clare inheritors, iii. 342; his craft and crimes, iii. 194, 195; favoured by Edward II., iii. 195; leads the king about where he will, iii. 196; meeting of the nobles at Sherburn against him, iii. 197; the nobles demand his exile, and he takes to piracy, iii. 198; his entreaties to the king to recall him, *ib.*; his return, iii. 203; meets his father at Dover, *ib.*; his injury to the kingdom, iii. 205; is given Swansea and Gower by Edward II., iii. 344; beginning of the war with the barons, iii. 345; injury done by, to the army collected against the Scots, iii. 209, 210; with Edward II. at Cowick, iii. 216; obtains seisin of Striguil, iii. 348; goes towards Wales with the king on the queen's return, iii. 233; takes to the water with the king, *ib.*; taken by the earl of Lancaster and others, and sent to the queen at Hereford, iii. 234; hanged, and his head sent to London, iii. 234. *See* above, under Despenser, Hugh (second baron).
Deusdedit, Pope, i. 295; cleanses a leper, *ib.*; his decrees as to sponsors, *ib.*
Dentherus, an Arian bishop, miracle on his heretical way of baptizing, i. 254.
Devereux, William, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.
Devizes castle (Divisæ), extorted by Stephen from Roger, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 60; seized by Ralph Fitz Herbert, who refuses to surrender it to the empress, ii. 61; Hubert de Burgh imprisoned in, ii. 211; his escape, *ib.*
Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, seventh earl of, knighted and made earl of the Isle of Wight by Henry III. at Winchester, ii. 236, 286; dies, ii. 286.
....., Baldwin de Redvers (eighth earl), dies, ii. 475.
Devonshire, laid waste by the Danes in 981, i. 518; in 997, i. 524.
Deyremme, William; *v.* Ayermin, William.
D'Eyvile, Gocelin, put to death at York, iii. 207.
Dimilioch, Gorlois slain at, i. 252.
Diocletian, emperor, i. 164; slays Aper *ib.*; conquers Carinus, i. 165; makes Maximianus Cæsar, and sends him into Gaul, *ib.*; puts gems on his garments and on his shoes, i. 166; slays Achilleus at Alexandria, i. 167; his persecution of the Christians, i. 168, 177; lays down his power, i. 175.
Dionotus, king of Cornwall, sends 11,000 virgins to Conan, i. 197, 198.
Dionysius, St., martyred, i. 131.
Dionysius, Pope, i. 160.
Dionysius Exiguus, cycle of, i. 264; ii. 9.
Dionysius, his hierarchy translated by John Scotus, i. 457; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to Charles le Chauve on the translation, i. 458.
Disserth (Dissard) castle, taken and levelled by Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 483; iii. 251.
Dol, Samson, bishop of, i. 274.
Dolcino of Novara, a false prophet in Venice in 1306, iii. 135; taken and burnt, iii. 136.
Dominic, St., canonized, ii. 222.
Dominicans, the order confirmed, ii. 131, 174; preach against the Paterines, ii.

Dominicans *—cont.*
218; sell absolution from the crusading vow, ii. 237, 246; not spared by Frederick II. if they carry the Pope's letters against him, ii. 264; two imprisoned and killed for this, ii. 267; used by Innocent IV. as messengers to England, ii. 307; messengers against Frederick and Conrad in 1247, ii. 331; new privilege granted to, by Innocent IV. at the instance of Walter bishop of Carlisle, ii. 350; iii. 241; bring a stone from Palestine with the impression of our Lord's feet, ii. 361; general chapter at their house in Holborn, ii. 366; Henry III. at the chapter, *ib.*; supplied with provisions by the abbat of Waltham, the king, queen, bishop of London, John Mansel, and others, ii. 366, 367; act as papal tax-gathers, ii. 372; accusation of, by bishop Grosseteste in his last words, ii. 391; their quarrel with the scholars of the university of Paris, ii. 393; their settlement at Dunstable, ii. 423; disturb the university of Paris, ii. 424; accused of poisoning the emperor Henry VII., iii. 149, 150, 161, 227; take Gaveston's body to their house at Oxford, iii. 153; chapter of, at Bainard's castle in London, iii. 161; notice full of accusations of them affixed to the door of St. Paul's, *ib.*; statement of their evil doings, iii. 161–167; portent at their house at Canterbury, iii. 171, 172.

....., Robert Bugre, preaches against the Paterines, and puts some to death, ii. 218.

....., Jordan, prior, drowned, ii. 222.

Domitian, emperor, i. 129; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; builds the Pantheon, i. 129, 134; expels the mathematicians and philosophers from Rome, i. 130; persecutes the Jews, *ib.*; triumphs over the Dacians and Germans, *ib.*; statues of himself placed in the capitol, *ib.*; his treatment of St. John, i. 131; kills

Dom au—*cont.*
all of the race of David, *ib.*; put to death, i. 132.

Domnus I., Pope, i. 333.

..... II., Pope, i. 512.

Don, the, defeat of Hengist at, i. 244; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 414.

Donald (Duneval) VII., king of Scotland, ii. 24; expelled by his nephew Duncan, ii. 25.

Donatus, heresy of, i. 181.

Donatus, the grammarian, i. 188.

Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon, i. 199.

Dorchester (Dorkecestria), head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 279; made an episcopal see, i. 310, 400; reduced by the Mercians, and the see removed to Winchester, i. 313, 314.

Dorchester, bishops of:
St. Birinus, ordained by Asterius bishop of Genoa, i. 310; sent to England by Honorius I. and baptizes Cynegils, *ib.*; his body removed to Winchester, i. 313, 314.
Agilbert, i. 316; ordains St. Wilfrid, i. 325, 327; leaves England, and is made bishop in France, i. 325, 327.
Hedda, i. 337.
Ceddulf, dies, i. 391.
Aldulf, i. 391.
Halard, said to be appointed guardian against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.
Kenulfus (Ceolwulf), consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.
Wulstan, archbishop of York, placed at, i. 504.
Æsewig, set over the fleet by Æthelred, i. 522.
Eadnoth, had built St. Mary's Church, Stowe, i. 576; killed at Assandun, i. 544.
Eadric, dies, i. 556.
Eadnoth, i. 556; dies, i. 568.
Ulf, i. 569; escapes from England i. 572.
Remigius of Fécamp, appointed by

Dorchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Remigius de Fécamp—*cont.*
William I., ii. 14; under his advice William founds Battle abbey and St. Stephen's, Caen, *ib.*
Dore [John ?], abbat of, at the institution of Walter abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
Doris (called Dosis), wife of Herod, divorced by him, i. 84.
Dorsetshire, the men of, go against the Danes with Æthelhelm, i. 416; wasted by the Danes in 997, i. 524; reduced by Cnut, i. 542; given by Richard to John, ii. 103.
Dorwart, Alan, sent to Henry III. from Scotland, ii. 422.
Douai, Peter de, France put under an interdict because of his capture, ii. 122.
Dover, affray at, between the townsmen and Eustace count of Boulogne, i. 570; the castle sworn to William by Harold, i. 579; Louis VII. crosses from, in 1179, ii. 91; archbishop Geoffrey imprisoned in, ii. 106; ill-treatment of bishop Longchamp at, *ib.*; archbishop Langton and the bishops land at, in 1214, ii. 148; John at, when Louis lands in Thanet, ii. 160; John leaves, and puts it in charge of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; the only spot in Kent not reduced by Louis, *ib.*; siege of, by Louis, ii. 160, 164; his failure, *ib.*; mercenaries land at, ii. 210; Otho, the legate, crosses from, ii. 244; William Longespeé, lands at, ii. 253; Beatrice of Provence embarks from, ii. 268; Thomas, count of Flanders, lands at, ii. 279; Henry IIIrd's uterine brothers and sister land at, ii. 338; Henry III. lands at, in 1255, ii. 406; the elect of Toledo and others land at, iii. 247; Richard, king of Germany, lands at, with Sanchia, ii. 419, 421; iii. 249; Richard de Gray deposed from the wardenship, of by Hugh Bigod, who takes it himself, ii. 434; Henry III. crosses from, in 1259, ii. 438; Henry III. lands at, in 1260, ii. 446; the journey to London made in one day by a Templar,
Dover—*cont.*
ii. 452; Henry III. goes to, in 1261, ii. 467; puts it in charge of Robert Walerau, ii. 468; Henry III. goes to, in 1263, but fails to obtain the castle, ii. 485; surrendered to S. de Montfort, iii. 257; siege and capture by Henry III. and Edward in 1266, iii. 8; attack on, by the French, in 1294, iii. 94, 280; Margaret, daughter of Philip III., lands at, iii. 105, 299; Edward II. lands at, in 1320, iii. 193; nobles imprisoned at, by Edward II., iii. 202; Edward II. goes to, with his son Edward, iii. 230.
....., priors of:
Asceline, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 64.
Richard, elected archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 85.
....., St. Martin's church at, built by Withred and Suihard, i. 346.
Dragons, seen in the sky before the Danish invasion, i. 401.
Drayton, Roger de, murdered by Richard Walrond, iii. 84.
Dreux, John, count of, said to be slain at Courtray, iii. 307.
Drichthelm, vision of, i. 350–354; becomes a monk at Melrose, i. 350.
Droslan castle besieged by the English, in 1287, iii. 66; nobles killed by the fall of a wall of, *ib.*
Drought, in 1252, ii. 378, 379; in 1255, ii. 408; in 1305, and consequent sickness, iii. 127.
Dublin, archbishops of:
John Cumin, seat into Ireland by Henry II. as a precursor of John, ii. 96; at the coronation of Richard, ii. 102.
Henry of London, archdeacon of Stafford, ii. 147.
Luke, gratitude of, to Hubert de Burgh, ii. 205; induces Henry III. to allow Hubert some delay, *ib.*
Ralph of Norwich, elected, but quashed, ii. 416.

Dublin, archbishops of—*cont.*
Fulk de Saundford, ii. 416.
John de Saundford, sent to the king of Germany, in 1291, by Edward I., iii. 88, 273; his return, iii. 273; dies, iii. 93, 274.
William Hotham, dies on his return from Rome, iii. 106, 298.
Richard de Feringes, appointed by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.
Alexander de Bicknor, sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 221; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
Dubslane and two other Irishmen visit Alfred, i. 470.
Duda, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 415.
Dufual; *v.* Dunwallon.
Duglas, battle of the, i. 258.
Dumbarton; *v.* Aldclud.
Dumfries, murder of J. Comyn in the Franciscan church at, iii. 128, 323; C. Seyton executed at, iii. 134.
Dunbar Castle, siege of, by the Scots, iii. 97, 286; surrendered by its defenders, who pretend to ask aid from Edward I., iii. 97, 286; siege of, by Edward I., iii. 97, 98, 287; battle before, iii. 98, 287, 316; surrendered, iii. 98, 287.
..... Patrick, earl of, his castle besieged by the Scots, iii. 97, 286.
Dunblane, Clement, bishop of, urges on Alexander II. against Owen of Argyle, ii. 362.
Duncan II., son of Malcolm III. of Scotland, hostage in the court of William II., ii. 25; expels Donald VII. by the aid of William II., and becomes king, *ib.*
Dune (Dunkirk), tithe of, given to Rochester by bishop Ralph, ii. 44.
Dunfermline (Dunfermelyn, Donstremelin), abbey of, iii. 311; its destruction, *ib.*; pillage of, iii. 312.
Dungon, Ralph de, dies, iii. 64.
Dunmail (Dunwallon) of Cumbria, his sons blinded by Edmund, i. 500.
Dunstable, Henry I. keeps Christmas, 1122-3, at, ii. 49; settlement of the Dominicans in, ii. 423.
....., Richard de Morins, prior of, one of the arbiters between the bishop of London and the Westminster convent, ii. 174.
Dunwallon (Dufual) of Strathclyde, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
Dunwich (Dompne, Wich), put to ransom by the barons, in 1215, ii. 156.
....., bishops of:
Felix, i. 306; made bishop by archbishop Honorius, *ib.*; had converted Eorpwald, *ib.*; dies, i. 316.
Thomas, i. 316; dies, *ib.*
Boniface, i. 316.
Bisi, at the council of Hertford, i. 330; on his illness the diocese divided into two, Dunwich and Elmham, i. 331, 400.
Acca, i. 331.
Hathelac, i. 375.
Tidfert, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.
Weremund, dies, i. 442.
The see transferred to Elmham, i. 442.
Durand, endeavours to make peace between John and the clergy, but fails, ii. 140.
Durham, St. Cuthbert translated to, i. 523; the see instituted, *ib.*; liberties granted to, by archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 12; the bishop is to receive the king of Scotland at the Tweed when he comes to England, ii. 112; quarrel of the monks with the bishop, in 1220, ii. 171; the money placed in, by the bishops of Durham and Ely, seized by Henry III., ii. 411.
....., bishops of:
Aldhun, goes to Normandy with Emma and her children, i. 537; long vacancy of the see after his death, i. 549.
Edmund, story of his election, i. 549; his consecration, i. 551; dies, i. 566.

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
Eadred, i. 566.
Æthelric, resigns his see, and goes to Peterborough, i. 575.
Æthelwine, discovers the body of St. Oswine at Tynemouth, i. 583; leaves England, ii. 4; excommunicates the oppressors of England, *ib.*
William de St. Carilefo, at the first court of William II., ii. 19.
Ranulph Flambard, at the consecration of archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 41; dies, ii. 53.
Geoffrey, chancellor, ii. 56.
William de St. Barbe, dean of York, ii. 66; dies, ii. 70.
Hugh de Pusac, present at the granting of the charter to William, king of Scots, by Richard, ii. 111; dies, ii. 113; had pronounced John guilty of treason to Richard, ii. 159.
Philip of Poitiers, ii. 114; sent by Richard to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116; dies, ii. 135, 136; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
Richard de Marisco, ii. 136; made bishop through Guala's influence, ii. 168; his consecration, *ib.*; his quarrel with his monks, ii. 171; goes to Rome about this, *ib.*; dies at Peterborough, ii. 186; his character, *ib.*; debt of the church under him, *ib.*
William Scot, his election quashed at Rome by the king's wish, ii. 191.
Richard le Poore, bishop of Salisbury, elected, ii. 186; dies and is buried at Tarrant, which he had founded, ii. 222.
Thomas of Melsanby, prior, elected by the monks, ii. 222; the Oxford rioters go the legate at his house in London, for pardon, ii. 225; resigns the election, ii. 241.
Nicholas of Farnham, elected, ii. 244; accepted by the king, and confirmed at once, *ib.*; resigns his see, ii. 357, 377; three manors assigned to him by the archbishop of York and the bishops of London and Worcester, ii. 358, 377; the money deposited by him at Durham seized by Henry III., ii. 411
Walter of Kirkham, consecrated at York by the archbishop of York, ii. 362; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; conducts the funeral of archbishop Gray to York, ii. 409; dies at Hoveden, and is buried at Durham, ii. 454, 461; his gifts to St. Alban's, ii. 454; makes peace between St. Alban's and Durham, *ib.*
John Mansel, made guardian of the see, ii. 455.
Robert de Stichill, elected by the monks, ii. 455; taken to the king by the prior, ii. 456; accepted by the king, and receives the temporalities, *ib.*; goes to the archbishop of York for the spiritualities, *ib.*; consecrated by him at Southwell, ii. 462; had not been to Durham since his election, *ib.*
Anthony Bek, puts John of Baliol into possession of the kingdom of Scotland, iii. 85; sent by Edward I. to the king of Germany, in 1294, iii. 88, 273; his return, iii. 273; made patriarch of Jerusalem by Pope Clement V., iii. 127, 322, 328; superintends the funeral of Edward I., iii. 330; dies at Eltham, iii. 149; of great use as a counsellor to Edward I., *ib.*
Louis de Beaumont, iii. 182; the Pope induced to consent to his election, *ib.*; consecrated by John, bishop of Winchester, at Westminster, iii. 183; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers,

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*
Louis de Beaumont—*cont.*
iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*
....., priors of:
Thomas of Melsanby; *see* under bishops.
Hugh of Darlington, conducts the elect of Durham (Robert de Stichill) to the king, ii. 456.
....., monks of, four die at Rome, in 1240, ii. 240.
Duvian; *v.* Fagan.

E.

Eabbe, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.
Eadbald, king of Kent, succeeds Æthelberht, and returns to idolatry, i. 296; converted by Laurence, i. 297; recalls Mellitus and Justus, *ib.*; receives them with honour, i. 298; sends Romanus, bishop of Rochester, to Rome, i. 302; his answer to Eadwine about his sister, *ib.*; his reception of Paulinus and Æthelburga, i. 308; incites Paulinus to take charge of Rochester, i. 309; dies, i. 311.
Eadbald, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416.
Eadberht, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.
Eadberht of Sussex, defeated and slain by Ini, i. 367.
Eadberht, king of Northumbria, i. 376; his genealogy, *ib.*; imprisons bishop Cynewulf in Bamborough, i. 380; besieges St. Peter's, Lindisfarne, *ib.*; resigns, and becomes a monk, i. 382; the eighth king who had done this, *ib.*
Eadberht, king of Kent, erroneously said to succeed Æthelberht, i. 384; gives Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; dies, i. 379; had confirmed Sigurd's gifts to Rochester, i. 384, 385.
Eadbriht Preu, king of Kent, i. 402; carried off by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 404; freed at the dedication of Winchcomb, i. 405.
Eadburh, daughter of Offa, marries Beorhtric, i. 392, 407; poisons him, i. 407, 424; her interview with Charles, i. 407; her wretched end, i. 408; consequent position of the queen in Wessex, i. 424.
Eadburh, mother of Ealhswyth, i. 431.
Eadflæd, daughter of Edward the Elder, a nun, buried at Wilton, i. 479.
Eadgar, son of Edmund, i. 499, 501; prophecy of peace during his reign, i. 499; made king by the Mercians and Northumbrians, i. 506; the country divided between him and Eadwig, *ib.*; restores St. Dunstan, *ib.*; makes him bishop of London, *ib.*; on Eadwig's death the kingdom united under him, i. 507; makes Brithelm retire from Canterbury that Dunstan may be archbishop, i. 508; his good rule under Dunstan's teaching, *ib.*; restores churches, and builds more than 40 monasteries, *ib.*; agrees to Oswald's being made bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; orders St. Æthelwold to change secular clerks for monks at Winchester, i. 509; his wives and children, *ib.*; puts monks at Newminster and Middleton, and appoints the abbots, *ib.*; puts nuns at Ramsey, and makes St. Merwinna abbess, i. 511; establishes monks in Exeter, and makes Sideman abbat, *ib.*; orders the bishops to substitute monks for seculars throughout England, *ib.*; has Newminster dedicated, i. 512; crowned at Bath, *ib.*; his punishment of the inhabitants of Thanet, *ib.*; receives at Chester the oath of fidelity of eight subject kings, i. 513; rowed by

Eadgar—*cont.*
them on the Dee, *ib.*; his fleet, *ib.*; his careful inspection of the country, *ib.*; his new coinage, i. 514; Kenneth, king of Scotland, brought to him by bishop Alfsi and earl Eadulf, *ib.*; gives up Lothian to Kenneth, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Glastonbury, *ib.*; had nominated Edward as his successor, *ib.*

Eadgar, son of Edward son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; comes home with his father from Hungary, i. 575; left under king Edward's charge on his father's death, *ib.*; some in his favour as king on Edward's death, i. 589; his right to the crown, *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 2; endeavours to go into Hungary with his mother and sisters, *ib.*; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*; the lawful heir to the crown, *ib.*

Eadgar, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, dies, ii. 40; *v.* Malcolm III.

Eadgifu, wife of Edward the Elder, mother of Eadred, i. 479; speech of Dunstan to, i. 501; mother of Eadwig, i. 504.

Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Charles the Simple, i. 462, 479.

Eadgyth, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Sihtric, i. 479. 490; married to Otho I., i. 496 (called Elgiva).

Eadgyth, abbess of Wilton, daughter of Eadgar and Wulfthryth, i. 509.

Eadgyth, daughter of Godwine, marries Edward the Confessor, i. 565; sent to Wherwell by Edward, i. 571; received again and restored to her dignity, i. 572; her accomplishments, i. 588; treatment of, by Edward, *ib.*; dies, ii. 7.

Eadhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Hugh, count of Paris, i. 479, 491.

Eadmund; *v.* Edmund.

Eadred, son of Edward the Elder, i. 479; crowned at Kingston, i. 501; reduces

Eadred—*cont.*
Northumbria, and receives the homage of the king of Scots, *ib.*; gives two bells to York, *ib.*; receives homage from the king of Cumberland, *ib.*; his love for St. Dunstan, *ib.*; wishes to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the Northumbrians rebel against, i. 503; wastes Northumbria and burns Ripon, *ib.*; the Northumbrians submit, *ib.*; imprisons archbishop Wulstan, *ib.*; sends for St. Dunstan on his illness, i. 504; revelation of his death to St. Dunstan, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Eadred, abbat of Lindisfarne, removes the body of St. Cuthbert from Lindisfarne, and wanders with it seven years, i. 449; vision of St. Cuthbert to, respecting Cuthred, i. 456; directions to, as to the peace of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*

Eadric, king of Kent, his battle with Hlothhære, i. 341; succeeds Hlothhære, i. 342; dies, i. 343.

Eadric Streona, made earl of Mercia by Æthelred II., i. 528; his character, *ib.*; has Æthelstan murdered at Shrewsbury, ii. 529; with Æthelred in London till the Danish tribute was paid, in 1011, i. 531; Gunhilda with her husband and child committed to by Æthelred, i. 535; murders them, *ib.*; goes into Normandy in charge of Emma and her children, i. 537; advises Æthelred to murder several of the Danish chiefs at Oxford, i. 539; murders Sigeferth and Morkere, *ib.*; his treason against Edmund Ironside, i. 540; submits to Cnut with 40 ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames with Cnut, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, *ib.*; fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542; his stratagem causing the loss of the battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; by Cnut's direction goes to Edmund and promises fidelity, i. 54; his treachery at the battle of Assandu,

Eadric Streona—*cont.*
i. 544; advises the English and Danes that Cnut and Edmund decide the war by single combat, *ib.*; sends his son to murder Edmund, i. 546; deprived of the earldom of Mercia, *ib.*; put to death by Cnut, i. 547; different accounts of this, *ib.*
Eadric, sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold I., i. 560.
Eadsbyrig (Fadesberi), built by Æthelflæd, i. 486.
Eadulf, king of East Anglia, i. 323.
Eadulf, appointed guardian by Alfred in Sussex against the Danes, i. 475.
Eadulf, earl of Northumbria, brings Kenneth to Eadgar, i. 514.
Eadward; *v.* Edward.
Eadwig, son of Edmund, i. 501; succeeds Eadred, and is crowned at Kingston by archbishop Odo, i. 504; his behaviour on his coronation day, i. 505; reproof of him by St. Dunstan and bishop Cynesige, *ib.*; induced by Ælgifu to banish Dunstan, *ib*; deserted by the Mercians and Northumbrians, i. 506: his folly, *ib.*; the country divided between him and Eadgar, *ib.*; separated from Ælgifu by archbishop Odo, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 507.
Eadwig (Eadwi), attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530.
Eadwig, son of Æthelred, attempted to be put to death by Cnut, but saved by Æthelweard, i. 547.
Eadwine, king of Deira, expelled by Æthelfrith, i. 284; his exile with Redwald, i. 284, 298, 304; restored, i. 284, 304; his prowess at the Idle, i. 298; reigns over Bernicia and Deira, *ib.*; becomes a Christian, *ib.*; his power, *ib.*; marries Æthelburga, i. 302, 303; Cwichelm sends Eumer to murder him, i. 303; birth of his daughter, *ib.*; his victory over Cwichelm, *ib.*; account of his vision and baptism by Paulinus, i. 304, 305; builds a church of stone in York, i. 305; erects fountains on the
Eadwine—*cont.*
roads, *ib.*; safety of the country in his time, *ib.*; converts Eorpwald, i. 306; his war with Cædwalla, *ib.*; his astrologer, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Cædwalla at Heathfeld, i. 308; his head buried at York, *ib.*; he buried at Streneshale (Whitby), i. 329.
Eadwine, son of Edward the Elder, i. 479; passed over as king, i. 493; story of his being drowned by Æthelstan, i. 493; his body brought to Witsand and buried, i. 494.
Eadwine, brother of Morkere, earl of Northumbria, forces Tostig into Scotland, i. 589; leaves England, ii. 2; flies to Scotland, *ib.*
Eadwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 323, 337.
Eadwold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
Ealdfrith (Ælfrith), son of Oswiu, persuades Peada to become a Christian, i. 316; had married Kineburga, i. 316; with Oswiu at the battle of the Aire, i. 322; gives St. Wilfrid a monastery at Ripon, i. 325; requests Agilbert to ordain St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; at Whitby at the controversy about Easter, i. 326; sends Wilfrid to Rome to be consecrated, i. 327.
Ealdfrith (Alhfridus), king of Northumbria, though illegitimate, i. 334, 340; banishes St. Wilfrid, i. 347; ordered by the Pope to restore him, *ib.*; refuses, *ib.*; dies, i. 347, 357; St. Adamnan sent to, i. 354; had been married to Cuthburga, but separated (called Ecfridus), i. 367.
Ealdgyth, wife of Sigeferth, sent to Malmesbury by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 539; marries Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; her children, i. 546.
Ealdred (Alchred, Ethelred), king of Northumbria, i. 385; dies (an error), i. 387; deposed, and goes first to Bamborough and then to Kinoth, king of the Picts, i. 389; dies, *ib.*
Ealdred (Ethelred), son of Ealdulf, expelled from Bamborough by Æthelstan, i. 491; his submission, *ib.*

Ealdulf, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelred and Herebert, i. 389.

Ealhhere (Alcherus), defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 418.

Ealhswyth (Alswitha), daughter of Æthelred ealdorman of the Gainas, marries Alfred, i. 431, 446; had built Winchester monastery, i. 480; dies, *ib.*; her mother Eadburga, i. 431.

Ealriche, John, imprisoned in Newgate, but escapes, ii. 462.

Eandred, king of Northumbria, i. 409; made tributary by Ecgberht, i. 414; dies, i. 417.

Eanflæd, daughter of Eadwine, born, i. 303; baptized, *ib.*; goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 308; erroneously called mother of Æthelwald, i. 319.

Eanfrith, son of Æthelfrith and Acca, i. 282; succeeds Eadwine in Bernicia, i. 309; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.*; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*

Eanich; *v.* Eohrich.

Eanwulf, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 418; conspires against Æthelwulf, i. 424.

Earconberht, king of Kent, deprives his brother of his kingdom, and succeeds Eadbald, i. 311; destroys idols in England, *ib.*; his queen and children, *ib.*; dies, i. 320, 327.

Earcongota, daughter of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 311; takes the veil in Brigensi monasterio (Farmoutiers), *ib.*; her death, i. 312.

Eardisley Castle (Hereford), Peter bishop of Hereford taken to, ii. 480; M. de Besillis imprisoned in, *ib.*

Eardulf, king of Northumbria, i. 402; his victory over Wadæ at Billingeho (Langs), i. 405; Alhmund slain by his order, i. 406; expelled, i. 409.

Earmenred, son of Eadbald, king of Kent, deprived by his brother, i. 311; his sons *ib.*; their murder, i. 320.

Earthquake, in 20, i. 100; in 110, at Antioch, i. 134; in 132 at Nicopolis and Cæsarea, i. 138; in 168, i. 143; in 822 in Saxony, i. 412; in 974 in England, i. 513; in 1048, i. 566; in 1076, ii. 9; in 1081, ii. 11; in 1088, ii. 21; in 1113 near Antioch, ii. 43; in 1117 in Lombardy, ii. 46; in 1133 in England, ii. 56; in 1165 in Ely, Norfolk, and Suffolk, ii. 79; in 1185 at Lincoln, ii. 97; in 1186, *ib.*; in 1247 in England, ii. 329; iii. 241; in 1249 in Maurienne, ii. 357; in 1250 in the Chilterns, ii, 367, 370; in 1274 in England especially, iii. 45; in 1275 at Glastonbury, iii. 46; in 1298 in Rome and England, iii. 105, 297.

Easington, manor of, given to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358, n. [2], 377.

Easter, miraculous proof of the true time of, i. 203, 276; disputes between the Spaniards and French on, i. 276; controversy on, settled by Oswiu, i. 326; discussed at Hertford, i. 330; St. Adamnan brings the Irish to the right observance of, i. 355; St. Aldhelm's book against the Britons on, i. 359; on St. Mark's day in 1109, ii. 41, and in 1204, ii. 129; on St. George's day in 1223, ii. 177; on its own day (March 27) in no quinquagenary year till 1250, ii. 373, 374.

Eastry, i. 321.

Ebba, abbess of Coldingham; *v.* Coldingham.

Ebion, heresy of, i. 132.

Ebraucus, son of Mempritius, reign of, i. 31; builds Eboracum, *ib.*; builds Alclud and Edinburgh, *ib.*; sends his daughters into Italy, *ib.*

Ebroin, puts St. Leodegar to death, i. 348.

Ecga (Eggen), general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 389.

Ecgberht, son of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 311.

Ecgberht, king of Kent, succeeds Earconberht, i. 320, 327; is persuaded to put his cousins Æthelberht and Æthelred to

Ecgberht, king of Kent—*cont.*
death, i. 320; his gifts to Rochester, i. 389.
Ecgberht, king of Wessex, banished by Beorhtric, i. 392; succeeds Beorhtric, i. 408; his power, *ib.*; reduces Cornwall, i. 409; reduces N. Wales, *ib.*; wastes the whole of Wales, *ib.*; defeats Beornwulf at Ellandune, i. 413; sends an expedition to conquer Kent and Sussex, *ib.*; the East Anglians submit to, *ib.*; reigns from the Humber to the Channel, *ib.*; slays Ludecan of Mercia, *ib.*; expels Wiglaf, i. 414; defeats and drives Swithed, king of Essex, from his kingdom, *ib.*; invades Northumbria, and puts Eandred under tribute, *ib.*; subdues the Welsh, *ib.*; allows Wiglaf to hold Mercia under tribute, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes, i. 415; defeats them and the Welsh, *ib.*; erroneously said to defeat them a second time, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 416.
Ecgberht, reigns in Northumbria under the Danes, i. 430; expelled, and takes refuge with Burhed of Mercia, i. 448; dies, *ib.*
Ecgberht, king of Northumbria, succeeds Riesig, i. 450.
Ecgberhti petra, *i.e.* Brixton, *q. v.*
Ecgfrith, succeeds Oswiu in Northumbria, i. 329, 334, 337; quarrels with St. Wilfrid, i. 333; defeats Wulfhere, and obtains Lindsey, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelred of Mercia, i. 335; had married St. Æthelthritha, i. 336; his request to St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; invades and ravages Ireland, i. 340; invades the Picts against Cuthbert's advice, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; attempt of Beorht to avenge him, i. 354; his gift of land to Benedict Biscop for a monastery, i. 355; avenged by Beretfrid, i. 359.
Ecgfrith, crowned king of Mercia in Offa's lifetime, i. 392; succeeds Offa, i. 403; his gifts to St. Alban's, i. 403; would have restored its lost privileges to Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Ecgric, succeeds Sigeberht in East Anglia, i. 310; attacked by Penda, i. 319; forces Sigeberht from his monastery to aid him in the battle, *ib.*; slain by Penda, *ib.*
Ecgwin, concubine of Edward the Elder, i. 478, 493; mother of Æthelstan, i. 478, 493.
Eclipse of the sun, in 14, i. 98; in 539, i. 267; in 664, i. 327; in 686, i. 343; in 695, i. 349; in 734, i. 372; in 848, i. 419; in 1123, ii. 49; in 1124, ii. 50; in 1129, ii. 54; in 1133, ii. 56; in 1140, ii. 61; in 1178 [an error], ii. 89; in 1181, ii. 93; in 1191, ii. 107; in 1208, ii. 135; in 1230, ii. 199; in 1239, ii. 232; in 1241, ii. 249; in 1263, ii. 484; iii. 251; in 1310, iii. 144.
Eclipse of the moon, in 686, i. 343; in 734, i. 375; in 752, i. 381; in 760, i. 383; in 880, i. 455; in 1110, ii. 41; in 1114, ii. 44; in 1117, ii. 46; in 1121, ii. 49; in 1204, ii. 129; in 1230, ii. 200; in 1248, ii. 352; in 1255, ii. 410.
Edessa, founded by Seleucus, i. 68; the head of St. John the Baptist brought to, i. 222, 384.
Edinburgh (Castrum Puellarum), founded by Ebraucus, i. 31; the young king and queen of Scotland at, in 1255, ii. 411; the castle surrendered to Edward I., iii. 98, 288.
Edmund, St., crowned king of the E. Angles by Humbert, bishop of Elmham at Bures, i. 425, 426, 440, 455; his reception of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; his punishment of Berno for murdering Lodbrog, i. 435; falsely accused to Hinguar and Hubba by Berno of the murder, i. 436, 440; at Hellesdon, i. 436; message of Hinguar to him, i. 437; consults Humbert, bishop of Elmham, *ib.*; his answer to Hinguar, *ib.*; defeated at the battle of Thetford, i., 438; goes to Hellesdon, i. 438, 439; his martyrdom, i. 439; story of the discovery of his head, i. 440; his body found incorrupt, and translated from Hoxne to St. Edmundsbury, i. 441;

Edmund St.—*cont.*
avenged at Cynwith, i. 451; Bederichesworthe given for the monastery by Edmund I., i. 499; intention of Swegen to burn the monastery, i. 537, 538; is the cause of Swegen's death, i. 538; translated, ii. 30.

Edmund I., son of Edward the Elder and Eadgifu, i. 479; his share in the battle of Brunanburh, i. 495; succeeds Æthelstan, i. 496; influence of Dunstan on him, who is afterwards removed, i. 496, 497; his miraculous escape while hunting, i. 497; goes to Glastonbury and makes Dunstan abbat, *ib.*; on hearing of Anlaf's invasion, meets him at Leicester, i. 498; the kingdom divided between him and Anlaf, *ib.*; expels Anlaf and Reignald from Northumbria, *ib.*; monarch of England, *ib.*; takes Lincoln and other towns from the Danes, and reduces Mercia, i. 499; his wife Ælgifu and son Eadgar, *ib.*; receives Anlaf and Reignald from the font, and adopts Reignald as a son, *ib.*; gives Bederichesworthe to St. Edmund, *ib.*; reduces Cumberland, blinds Dunmail's sons, and gives the country to be held by Malcolm I., i. 500; account of his death at Micheleberih (Pucklechurch), *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, i. 501; his sons, *ib.*; had begun Newminster abbey, i. 512.

Edmund Ironside, born, i. 518; his mother, i. 518, 539; marries Ealdgyth, i. 539; invades Sigeferth's and Morkere's country, and reduces it, *ib.*; advances to meet Cnut in Wessex, *ib.*; obliged to retire in consequence of Eadric's treason, i. 540; collects an army to defend Mercia, but the Mercians require Æthelred and the London citizens, *ib.*; sends to his father to join him and attack Cnut, *ib.*; goes to Northumbria, *ib.*; wastes Staffordshire and Shropshire, *ib.*; joins his father in London, i. 541; elected king by the Londoners, *ib.*; reduces Wessex, *ib.*;

Edmund Ironside—*cont.*
defeats Cnut at Pen-Selwood, i. 542; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; his prowess, *ib.*; would have won but for Eadric's treason, *ib.*; Eadric promises fidelity to, *ib.*; relieves London, and puts the Danes to flight to their ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames at Brentford and gives them battle, *ib.*; defeats Cnut at Otford, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his prowess there, i. 544; treachery of Eadric, and loss of the English, *ib.*; pursues Cnut into Gloucestershire, and meets him at Deerhurst, *ib.*; single combat with Cnut in the isle of Olney, i. 545; divides the kingdom with Cnut, *ib.*; his wife and children, i. 546; his murder by Eadric, *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, *ib.*; visit and offering of Cnut at his tomb, i. 551.

Edmund, son of Eadgar and Ælfthryth, i. 509; dies, i. 512.

Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth, i. 546; sent by Cnut (called Eadwine) to Sweden to be murdered, i. 547; sent by the king of Sweden to the king of Hungary, *ib.*

Edmund, vision of St. Oswine to, i. 582.

Edmund, son of Henry III. and Alienora, born, ii. 286; iii. 239; crosses from Portsmouth with his mother, and lands at Bordeaux, ii. 398; offered by the Pope the kingdoms of Sicily and Apulia, ii. 401; styled king by his father, *ib.*; meets Q. Margaret of Scotland at St. Alban's, ii. 459; earl of Ferrers and of Leicester, iii. 11; returns from the Holy Land, iii. 28; puts down the rebellion in the north against Edward I., iii. 32; a tithe for two years to be paid to, by ecclesiasticks, *ib.*; mediates between Edward I. and Philip IV. iii. 272; abroad with his wife the queen of Navarre, in 1293, iii. 87, 272; answer to the cardinals at Westminster on the question of peace with France, iii. 94, 279; sails from Plymouth to Bordeaux, iii. 96, 283; account of the expedition,

Edmund, son of Henry III.—*cont.*
iii. 284; restores the plunder of the abbey of St. Mathieu, *ib.*; lands at Blaye, iii. 285; siege of Bordeaux, *ib.*
Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall; *see* Cornwall, earls of.
Edmund, son of Edward I., earl of Kent, born at Woodstock, iii. 110, 304; sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 221; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell, and stays at Walton on the Naze, iii. 233.
Edmundsbury, St. (Beodricesworthe), St. Edmund translated to, i. 441; given to St. Edmund by Edmund I., i. 499; threats of Swegen, i. 538; the monastery founded by Cnut by the advice of Emma and others, i. 549; dedicated by archbishop Æthelnoth, i. 555; Richard goes to, on his return, ii. 110; the Franciscans establish themselves at, ii. 423; Edward I. summons a parliament at, in 1296, iii. 98, 288.
....., abbats of:
Baldwin, dies, ii. 31.
Robert, prior of Westminster, ii. 37.
Albold, prior of St. Nicaise de Meulent, ii. 45.
Anselm, goes with archbishop William to Rome, ii. 50; dies, ii. 67.
Ording, dies, ii. 74.
Sampson, blessed by the bishop of Winchester, ii. 94; dies, ii. 141.
Hugh II., made bishop of Ely, ii. 193.
Simon de Luton, sent by the barons to meet Richard, king of Germany, on his return, ii. 420.
John de Northwold, appeals against archbishop Peecham's summons to the Lambeth council, iii. 55; named by Pope Boniface VIII. as a fit person for the see of Ely, iii. 298.
Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, i. 446, 477; learns the Psalter in his youth, i. 446; king of England, i. 478; collects an army against Æthelwold, *ib.*; goes to Bath and encamps at Wimborne, *ib.*; orders the nun seized by Æthelwold to be restored to Wimborne, *ib.*; builds and restores towns and cities, *ib.*; his wives and family, *ib.*; attacks Æthelwold, pursues him into East Anglia, and between the dykes of St. Edmund fights with and slays him, i. 479; withdraws from the field and makes peace with the Danes at Ittingford, *ib.*; reduces the rebels, especially the London and Oxford citizens, *ib.*; holds a council in Wessex, i. 480; reduces Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria, and receives the homage of the Scots, Cumbrians, and the people of Galway, i. 481; attacks the rebellious Danes in Northumbria, i. 482; defeats the Danes at Wodensfeld, *ib.*; keeps London and Oxford in his own hands on Æthelred's death, i. 483; builds Hertford and Witham, *ib.*; redeems bishop Cameleac from the Danes, i. 486; fortifies Buckingham, *ib.*; builds Maldon, i. 487; builds and fortifies Towcester and Waymere, *ib.*; defeats the Danes and slays the jarls Togleas and Manan, *ib.*; takes Colchester and puts the Danes in it to the sword, *ib.*; relieves Maldon and restores the walls of Huntingdon and Colchester, i. 487, 488; the Danes submit, i. 488; restores and garrisons Thelwall and Manchester, *ib.*; sends Ælfwyn into Wessex, *ib.*; his buildings at Nottingham and Bakewell, i. 489; submission of Constantine III., king of Scots, Reignald, the Danish king of Northumbria, and the duke of Galway (Strathclyde), *ib.*; his power, *ib.*; dies at Farringdon, and is buried at Winchester, *ib.*; account of his meeting with his concubine, Eegwin, i. 493; had built Romsey abbey, i. 511; his laws accepted by English and Danes in 1022 at Oxford, and ordered by Cnut to be translated into Latin, i. 550.
Edward the Martyr, son of Eadgar and Æthelflæd, i. 509; named as his successor by Eadgar, i. 514; elected king

Edward the Martyr—*cont.*
and crowned by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, *ib.*; attempts of Ælfthryth against, i. 515; allows her and Æthelred to rule all things, i. 516; his murder at Corfe castle, *ib.*; his burial at Warham, i. 516, 518; miracles at his tomb, i. 516; buried again at Shaftesbury, i. 517, 518; remorse of Æthelred, i. 536.
Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 521; sent into Normandy by Æthelred, i. 537; remains in Normandy safe from Cnut, i. 548; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 557; well received by Harthacnut, i. 561; elected king in London, i. 564; crowned at Winchester by archbishops Eadsige and Ælfric, *ib.*; his pedigree, *ib.*; seizes his mother's treasures, *ib.*; gives her a sufficiency and bids her live at Winchester, *ib.*; nephew of Edward the Martyr, *ib.*; marries Eadgyth, i. 565; collects a fleet at Sandwich against Magnus, king of Norway, *ib.*; sends to Leo IX. for absolution from his vow to go to Rome, i. 566; ordered by the Pope to build a monastery in honour of St. Peter, *ib.*; revelation to Wlsin that this is to be at Westminster, i. 567; his foundation of Westminster, *ib.*; remits Danegeld, i. 569; receives William of Normandy, *ib.*; Eustace's followers fly to him at Gloucester after the affray at Dover, i. 570; rising of Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; collects an army against them, *ib.*; refuses to surrender Eustace, *ib.*; orders Godwine to appear before him, *ib.*; banishes Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; imprisons Eadgyth at Wherwell, i. 571; collects an army in London to meet Godwine on his return, *ib.*; peace made and their honours restored to Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; brings back and restores Eadgyth, i. 572; promises good laws and justice, and banishes the Normans, *ib.*; deceived by Stigand, *ib.*; Rhys's head brought to, at Gloucester, *ib.*; keeps
Edward the Confessor—*cont.*
Easter 1054 at Winchester, *ib.*; his behaviour at the death of Godwine, *ib.*; gives Godwine's earldom to Harold, i. 573; sends Siward against Macbeth, *ib.*; gives Scotland to Malcolm III. to be held under him, *ib.*; gives the earldom of Northumbria to Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Ælfgar, *ib.*; collects an army at Gloucester againt the Welsh, and sends Harold against them, i. 574; restores Ælfgar to his earldom, *ib.*; refuses to transfer the see of Ramsbury to Salisbury, *ib.*; vision of bishop Brihtwold respecting, *ib.*; sends Aldred, bishop of Worcester, to bring to England Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 575; said to have sent Harold to bring William to England as his heir, i. 579; privileges granted to Westminster confirmed by Pope Nicholas II., i. 580; sends Harold against Griffith in Wales, i. 581; the Welsh promise tribute to, *ib.*; Griffith's head sent to, by Harold, *ib.*; the Welsh swear fidelity to, *ib.*; a hunting seat built for, in Wales, by Harold, i. 584; his prediction from the quarrel of Harold and Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Tostig, i. 585; confirms Morkere in the earldom of Northumbria, *ib.*; holds his court at Christmas 1065 at Westminster, and dedicates the church, *ib.*; his prophecy of future troubles, &c., i. 587; dies, and is buried at Westminster, *ib.*; the line of Cerdic ends with him, i. 587; legend of his vision of the seven sleepers, *ib.*; his chastity, i. 588; reasons for his behaviour to his wife, *ib.*; his laws respecting Peter's pence, i. 426; his prophecy of the woes of England, ii. 14; his witness to the sanctity of S. Wulstan, ii. 27; translated by archbishop Thomas in the presence of Henry II., ii. 78; Edward I. called after him, ii. 231; new shrine built for, by Henry III., ii. 248; love of Henry III. for, ii. 289; translated into a new shrine by Henry III., iii. 18;

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*
offerings of Alfonso, son of Edward I. at the shrine, iii. 61.; the Scotch regalia offered at his shrine, iii. 101.
Edward, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth, i. 546; sent into Sweden by Cnut to be murdered, i. 547; sent by the king of Sweden to the king of Hungary, *ib.*; marries Agatha, sister of the king of Hungary, i. 548; their children, *ib.*; Aldred, bishop of Worcester, sent by Edward the Confessor to bring him and his family to England, i. 575; comes with his children, *ib.*; dies in London, and leaves his children under Edward's charge, *ib.*
Edward I., son of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Westminster in 1239, ii. 231; baptized by the legate Otho, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; list of persons at his baptism, *ib.*; gifts on the occasion, ii. 232.
In 1240, fealty sworn to by the London citizens and many nobles, ii. 236.
In 1247, excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342.
In 1252, Gascony given to, ii. 379; Geoffrey of Langley enters his service, ii. 379.
In 1253, committed to the charge of Richard of Cornwall and the queen while Henry III. is in Gascony, ii. 387; messengers sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask for Alienora for his wife, and that he should be knighted, ii. 391, iii. 245; Gascony given to, iii. 246.
In 1254, sent for, to Gascony, by Henry III., ii. 394; quarrel between Yarmouth and Winchelsea respecting the ships prepared for him, ii. 398; sails from Portsmouth with the queen and arrives at Bordeaux, *ib.*; goes to Alfonso X., ii. 399; marries Alfonso's sister at Burgos, *ib.*; knighted by
Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
Alfonso, *ib.*; Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham given to, by his father, *ib.*
In 1257, goes to Chester against the Welsh, ii. 416; alienates the Welsh by following evil counsels, *ib.*
In 1260, discord sown between him and his father, ii. 446, 447; meets his father at Dover, but is not well received, ii. 446, 447; discord with Richard de Clare, ii. 447; the abbat and convent of Peterborough accused of helping him with money against his father, ii. 448; reconciled with his father, *ib.*; reconciled with all except R. de Clare, ii. 449; troubles with S. de Montfort, *ib.*; the question of quarrel deferred, *ib.*; knights two of S. de Montfort's sons, ii. 456; goes abroad to a tournament, *ib.*
In 1261, Henry III. writes to, on applying for absolution from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 464; his endeavours to restore his father's power, *ib.*; does not accept the Papal letter absolving from the provisions of Oxford, but renews his oath, ii. 466; the questions between the king and barons deferred till his return, *ib.*; returns after victory in the tournament, ii. 466, 474; brings John de Bretagne and William de Valence with him, ii. 466, 474; adheres to the barons, ii. 466; swears with them to compel the king to dismiss some of his counsellors, ii. 467; remains with the barons while the king goes to the tower, *ib.*; confederates with R. de Clare and S. de Montfort, *ib.*
In 1262, goes into Wales, advances to Snowdon, but the Welsh withdraw themselves, ii. 478; returns to England, recalled by his father, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1263, accused of being too partial to the aliens, ii. 479; brings foreign troops into Windsor castle, ii. 481; goes to Bristol, which revolts from him, ii. 482; sends to the bishop of Worcester and offers pretended terms of peace, ii. 483; enters Bristol castle, *ib.*; leaves the castle, and meets his father and the barons, *ib.*; his lands in the march of Chester ravaged by Llewellyn, *ib.*; some of the barons adhere to, ii. 484; hastens to the relief of Radnor castle, but no conflict takes place, ii. 486; besieges and takes Haye and Huntingdon castles, and receives the surrender of Brecknock, *ib.*; gives Brecknock in charge to Roger Mortimer, *ib.*; repairs the bridge over the Severn, and captures Gloucester castle, and the barons retire, ii. 487; imprisons the townsmen and fines the town, *ib.*; goes to his father at Oxford, *ib.*; lays waste the lands of the opposing barons, *ib.*
In 1264, sent by his father into Derbyshire and Staffordshire, ii, 488, 489; ravages the earl of Derby's lands, and destroys Tutbury castle, ii. 489; evil deeds of his army, *ib.*; his advice to Henry III., iii. 257; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; his pursuit and slaughter of the Londoners at the battle of Lewes, ii. 495, 496, iii. 260; taken prisoner, iii. 251; made a hostage by the barons, iii. 261.
In 1265, taken to Hereford as a prisoner, iii. 264; his escape near Hereford, iii. 2, 252, 264; received by Roger Mortimer, iii. 2, 264; taken to Wigmore castle, *ib.*; at Ludlow, *ib.*; joined by Gilbert de Clare and others, *ib.*; his army, *ib.*; reduces Chester and Shrewsbury, *ib.*; Bridgenorth and Ludlow, *ib.*; Worcester surrendered to, *ib.*; takes Gloucester, *ib.*; reduces the march between Gloucester and Chester, iii. 3; advances with G. de Clare from Gloucester to Kenilworth, iii. 4, 265; defeat of the barons there, iii. 4, 265; battle of Evesham, iii. 5, 265.
In 1266, besieges and takes Dover castle, iii. 8; goes through the coasts and punishes the people of the Cinque Ports, *ib.*; reduces Winchelsea, *ib.*; his energy against the disinherited, iii. 9, 10; his duel with Adam Gurdun in Aulton wood, iii. 10; pardons him, but hangs his followers, *ib.*
In 1267, his son John born, iii. 13.
In 1268, goes with forces to his father's aid to Cambridge, iii. 15; attacks the rebels in the Isle of Ely, and admits them to peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 16.
In 1269, follows John de Warrenne to Reigate, and compels him to submit, iii. 18; takes the cross from the legate for himself and his father, and prepares to start on the crusade, *ib.*; pledges Gascony to Louis IX., and sends his son Henry as a hostage, whom Louis sends back, *ib.*
In 1270, starts for the Holy Land, iii. 19; goes towards Acre and lands in Sardinia, iii. 20; hears of St. Louis's death and the arrival of Charles of Anjou, *ib.*; wishes to destroy Tunis, but is prevented by Charles, *ib.*; sails to Sicily, *ib.*; his danger near Tripoli, *ib.*; his safety, iii. 21; commends Henry of Almaine to Charles of Anjou and Philip III., *ib.*; lands at Acre and relieves it, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1271, leaves Acre and passes through Nazareth, Kakon, and Haifa, iii. 23; death of his son John, *ib.*
In 1272, his wound by an assassin at Acre, iii. 23, 24; fealty sworn to, on his father's death, iii. 28; his peace proclaimed through the country, *ib.*; leaves Acre and lands in Sicily, iii. 29; Charles, king of Sicily, meets him and conducts him to Orvieto, *ib.*; points out the dangerous condition of the Holy Land to Pope Gregory X., *ib.*; asks the Pope to condemn the murderers of Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; goes through Tuscany and Italy, iii. 30; his reception, *ib.*; gifts to, from the Milanese, *ib.*; goes to Burgundy, *ib.*; at a tournament at Chalons-sur-Laone, ii. 31; his reception in France by Philip III., *ib.*; does homage for his lands, *ib.*; goes into Aquitaine, *ib.*; receives homage from his subjects there, *ib.*; prophecy that he would not return to England, *ib.*; rebellion in the north of England put down by his brother Edmund and Roger Mortimer, iii. 32; Reymund, a Gascon, sent into England by the Pope to compel ecclesiasticks to pay tithe for two years to him, *ib.*
In 1273, in Gascony, iii. 32; treason of Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; captures and imprisons him, *ib.*; birth of his son Alfonso at Bayonne, iii. 32, n. [8]; pursues Gaston on his escape, and takes his castles but not himself, iii. 33; rebellion of the countess of Limoges, *ib.*
In 1274, commendations of him by Gregory X., iii. 33; pacifies Gascony and hastens to England, iii. 43; at Boulogne and makes terms with Margaret, countess of Flanders, *ib.*; lands in England, *ib.*; met by the earls of Gloucester and Warrenne, *ib.*; at Tunbridge and Reigate castles, *ib.*; crowned with Alienora in Westminster by archbishop Kilwarby, iii. 44.
In 1275, summons the nobles to a parliament at Westminster, iii. 45; his statutes respecting the Jews and their dress, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn sent to him by Philip III., and imprisoned, but released, *ib.*; goes to Chester and summons Llewellyn to the Westminster parliament, *ib.*; Aimery and Eleanor de Montfort captured and brought to, iii. 46.
In 1276, holds a parliament at Westminster, and gives his peace to many of the disturbers, iii. 47; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; Llewellyn sends messengers for peace and for Eleanor de Montfort, *ib.*; this and his money refused till he restores the lands he had invaded, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Richard of Chichester, iii. 47; Philip III. calls on him to aid him against Alfonso X. in the matter of Navarre, iii. 48; refuses, and tries to make peace between them, *ib.*; sends an expedition against the Welsh, *ib.*
In 1277, goes towards Wales and takes the exchequer, &c. to Shrewsbury, iii. 48; aided by the Cinque Ports, occupies the Welsh lands up to Snowdon, iii. 49; Llewellyn comes to, hoping for mercy, *ib.*; receives the homage of the Welsh chiefs, *ib.*; takes Llewellyn to Westminster and allows him to return on his payment for Anglesey and Snowdon, and to keep the title of prince, *ib.*; deprives his successors of the title and their lands, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1278, deprives many monasteries of their ancient liberties, iii. 49; subsequent grant to Westminster, iii. 50.
In 1279, crosses with Alienora, and is received by Philip III. at Amiens, iii. 52; receives certain lands belonging to Alienora, and does homage, *ib.*; at peace with Philip III., *ib.*; gives up his claim to Normandy, *ib.*; is to receive an annual payment, *ib.*; new coinage, iii. 53.
In 1280, statute of mortmain, iii. 53.
In 1282, sends the exchequer, &c. to Shrewsbury, and reduces the Welsh on their rising, iii. 56, 57; receives aid from the Gascons and Basques, iii. 57; builds a bridge at Conway, *ib.*; a fifteenth and a thirtieth granted, *ib.*
In 1283, erects a strong castle at Aberconway, iii. 58; capture and execution of David, *ib.*; a portion of the Cross given to, iii. 59; orders the body of Constantius Chlorus to be buried in Carnarvon church, *ib.*; Arthur's crown surrendered to, *ib.*
In 1284, birth of his son Edward, iii. 61; death of Alfonso, *ib.*
In 1285, offers at Westminster a portion of the Cross, iii. 63; statutes at Westminster respecting monks, *ib.*; statutes of Winchester, iii. 64.
In 1286, embassy to and from Philip IV., iii. 64; crosses, is received by Philip IV., and taken to St. Germain's, iii. 65; obtains some of the countries which John had lost, *ib.*; 10,000*l.* to be paid annually by Philip IV., *ib.*; little said about Normandy, *ib.*
In 1287, takes the cross at Blanquefort after recovering from illness, iii. 65; made captain of the Christian army by the legate, iii. 66; meets Alfonso III. of Arragon at Béarn

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1287—*cont.*
for the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66.
In 1289, frees Charles of Salerno, iii. 69; returns to England iii. 70; punishes the judges, *ib.*
In 1290, exiles the Jews from England and Aquitaine, iii. 70; his daughters Johanna and Margaret married, *ib.*; death of queen Alienora, iii. 71; her funeral, *ib.*
In 1291, obtains the lordship of Scotland, iii. 72; on his return from Scotland buries his mother at Ambresbury, *ib.*; celebrates the anniversary of his wife's death, *ib.*
In 1292, a fifteenth granted for the crusade, iii. 83, 84; at Berwick adjudges the kingdom of Scotland to John Baliol, iii. 84, 85; homage done to by Baliol, iii. 84, 85.
In 1293, refuses any share in the spoils taken by the Cinque Ports from the Normans, iii. 85; messengers sent for peace between him and Philip IV., iii. 86; his daughter Alienora married to the Count de Bar, *ib.*; cited to Paris by Philip IV., iii. 87, 268; the letter, iii. 268; names of Frenchmen said to be injured and imprisoned by the Cinque Ports, iii. 270; as a safe return is not promised, he will not go, and is deprived of his lands in France, iii. 87, 271; his lands defended by John of St. John, iii. 87, 271; agrees to surrender Gascony on certain conditions, iii. 87, 271; the English expelled from France, iii. 87.
In 1294, holds a parliament at Westminster, iii. 88, 272; determination to keep Gascony, iii. 88, 272; aid for this promised by John, king of Scotland, iii. 88, 272; messengers from the king of Arragon promising aid, iii. 88, 272; sends the arch-

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1294—*cont.*
bishop of Dublin and the bishop of Durham to the king of Germany, iii. 88, 273; their return, iii. 273; his treaty with the king of Germany, *ib.*; search made for money in the monasteries and churches, iii. 89, 274; waits at Portsmouth for a favourable wind, iii. 89; recruits his army from exiles, &c., *ib.*; they clamour for pay and then withdraw, *ib.*; determines never to try this again, *ib.*; demands an aid from the clergy, iii. 90, 275; W. de Montfort, remonstrating, dies of fright in his presence, iii. 90, 275; proceedings of John of Havering to obtain the aid, iii. 90; they obey, *ib.*; seculars and merchants taxed, iii. 90, 91; goes to Wales to repress a rising, iii. 91, 277; they submit, iii. 92, 277; punishes the Welsh for the murder of Roger de Pywelesdone, iii. 92, 277; capture of Oleron, iii. 92, 278; the English army lands in Gascony, iii. 92, 278; capture of Spanish vessels, iii. 92, 278.
In 1295, two cardinals sent by pope Boniface VIII. to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; the nobles summoned to meet them at Westminster, iii. 94, 279; answer of Edmund and John de Lucy to the cardinals, iii. 94, 279; peace cannot be made without the consent of the king of Germany, iii. 94, 280; the Scots break their fealty and make a league with France, iii. 95, 281; treason of Thomas Turbevile, iii. 95, 281; summons the clergy and nobles to Westminster, and demands an aid, iii. 95, 282; the aid granted, iii. 95, 282; the archbishop offers a tenth, iii. 95, 283; this refused, iii. 95, 283; accepts the offering from the clergy, iii. 95, 283; keeps Christmas at St. Alban's, iii. 95, 283; sends messengers to Cambray to make peace, iii. 95, 96, 283; goes to Newcastle with an army against the Scots, iii. 96, 286; Berald, cardinal-bishop of Albano, goes to Scotland to give the result of the embassy to Cambray, iii. 96.
In 1296, takes Berwick, iii. 96, 97; John of Baliol does homage, iii. 97; waits at Berwick to fortify it, and the Scots invade England, iii. 97, 286; sends to attack Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; on his approach it surrenders, iii. 98, 287; enters Galloway, iii. 98, 288; Edinburgh castle surrenders, iii. 98, 288; pursues John of Baliol, and takes St. Andrew's and Perth, iii. 98, 288; John of Baliol surrenders, iii. 98, 288; goes through some of the islands, finds no enemy, and summons a parliament at St. Edmundsbury, iii. 98, 288; a tallage granted, iii. 98, 288; the clergy refuse, iii. 98, 288; orders all the barns of the clergy to be sealed, iii. 98, 289; the archbishop forbids any collection for the king from ecclesiastical revenues, iii. 98, 289; John Count of Holland withdraws from his allegiance, iii. 98, 289; his daughter Elizabeth married to John, son of the Count of Holland, iii. 99, 289; a large French vessel captured, iii. 99, 289; the Count of Flanders submits to, to obtain relief from the injuries of Philip IV., iii. 99; proposal for his son to marry Philippa of Flanders, iii. 290; peace with Flanders, iii. 99, 290; his gifts to the Count of Flanders, iii. 99, 291; his demands on the clergy refused by the archbishop, iii. 99, 291; puts the clergy out of protection, and seizes the archbishop's property, iii. 99, 291,

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1296—*cont.*
292; troubles in Gascony, iii. 100, 292; at Salisbury asks the nobles to aid him in Gascony, iii. 100; they agree if he will go too, *ib.*; seizes the archbishop's horses at Maidstone, iii. 293.

In 1297, meeting of the archbishop and bishops in St. Paul's, and the archbishop allows each to take his own course, iii. 100, 101, 294; extortions on the owners of wool, iii. 101; the barons hold a separate Parliament in the March, iii. 101, 294; offers the Scotch regalia at St. Edward's shrine, iii. 101; his summons to St. Paul's as to military service, iii. 101, 294; his demands on the earls of Norfolk and Hereford, iii. 101, 294; admits the archbishop to his favour, and restores his barony, iii. 101, 295; asks pardon of his people, iii. 295; his farewell in Westminster hall, iii. 101, 295; fealty sworn to his son Edward, iii. 101, 102; opposition to his going to Flanders, iii. 102, 295; confirms Magna Charta, but demands a tax in consequence, iii. 102, 295; asks one from the clergy, and they answer they will consult the Pope, iii. 102, 296; sails from England, iii. 102, 296; opposition to the tax, iii. 102; leaves his son Edward in his place, iii. 103; confirms Magna Charta at Ghent, *ib.*; grant to protect the borders against the Scots, iii. 103, 296; lands at Sluys and goes to Bruges, iii. 103, 296; enters Ghent, iii. 103, 296; makes a truce with France, returns and lands at Sandwich, iii. 103, 296; death of his daughter Alienora, iii. 103.

In 1298, fire at the Westminster palace, when he went there, iii. 104; goes to York, and sends the

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1298—*cont.*
treasury and justices there, *ib.*; proposes to hold a Parliament there, *ib.*; advances against the Scots, *ib.*; battle of Falkirk, *ib.*; peace settled with France through Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 104, 297; falsity of Adolf of Nassau to, iii. 104, 297; marries Margaret, sister of Philip IV., at Canterbury, iii. 105, 299; this authorised by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 105, 299; has the peace with France recited at Westminster, iii. 105, 297; does not ratify the charters, as the prelates, &c. had asked, iii. 105, 297.

In 1299, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 106; orders false money to be destroyed, iii. 106, 299; releases John of Baliol, iii. 106, 299; procures the release of John of St. John, iii. 106, 299; Flanders formerly adhered to, but now surrenders to Philip IV., *ib.*

In 1300, advances into Scotland, iii. 302; winters there, iii. 108; letters sent to, on behalf of the Scots by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 108, 302; the archbishop goes to, with these, iii. 108, 302; returns to England, iii. 108, 303; parliament at Lincoln, iii. 108, 303; confirms Magna Charta, iii. 108, 303; makes his son Edward Prince of Wales and earl of Chester, iii. 109, 303; a fifteenth granted, iii. 109, 303; this refused from the clergy, *ib.*; letter to the Pope on Scotch affairs, iii. 109, 304; his son Thomas born, iii. 109, 302; Edmund, earl of Cornwall, leaves him his heir, iii. 109, 304.

In 1301, leads an army against the Scots, and sends his son Edward before him, iii. 109, 304; the abbat of Compiègne sent to on behalf of the Scotch by Philip IV., iii. 109,

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1301—*cont.*
305; birth of his son Edmund, iii. 110, 304.
In 1302, sends ambassadors to Philip IV., iii. 110, 309: answer of Philip, iii. 111, 309; parliament in London, iii. 111, 309; he is not to leave England at Philip's call, but to attack the Scotch as soon as the truce was over, iii. 111, 309.
In 1303, enters Scotland, iii. 112, 113; on his leaving it, Stirling castle is taken by the Scots, iii. 113, 310; enters Scotland, and takes cities and forts, iii. 113, 311; besieges Brechin castle, iii. 113, 311; its surrender, iii. 114, 311; his pity for the Dunfermline monks, iii. 312; restores the pillage to the monastery, iii. 313; the peace with France published, iii. 114; Gascony restored, *ib.*; winters in Scotland, iii. 115, 313; the Scots submit to pay a tribute, iii. 115, 313; his treasury robbed, iii. 115, 116.
In 1304, subdues most of Scotland and besieges Stirling castle, iii. 118; refuses to allow the besieged to send to France, 118, 315; account of the siege, iii. 119, 317; his narrow escape from a dart, iii. 119, 317; surrender of the castle, iii. 120, 319; receives the guardians and sends them to various castles, iii. 120, 320; his proceedings after the surrender, iii. 120, 320; returns to England and keeps Christmas at Lincoln, iii. 120, 320; defence of his acts in Scotland, iii. 316; rewards to his nobles and soldiers, iii. 121, 321.
In 1305, at Lady Day at Westminster, iii. 121; releases the Westminster monks, iii. 121, 321; his proceedings and words in the case of N. de Segrave, iii. 121, 122; inquisition of trailbaston, iii, 122, 328; battle of Falkirk, iii. 123; execution of Waleys, iii. 124; council at the new Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; oath of the Scots at Schene, iii. 125; the E. of Warwick and archbishop of Canterbury accused of treason while he was in Flanders, *ib.*; submission of the earl and reconciliation, *ib.*; his interview with the archbishop, iii. 126, 321; fresh rising in Scotland under Robert Bruce, iii. 128; Bruce compels many to defy him, iii. 129; news brought of this to him at Berwick, *ib.*; verses on, iii. 323.
In 1306, receives honourably Elizabeth, wife of R. Bruce, iii. 130; allows archbishop Winchelsey to go to the Pope, *ib.*; publishes the bull absolving him from his oath about disafforestation, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.*; grant by Pope Clement V. of tithes for two years for the Holy Land, *ib.*; his demands on the monasteries for some of his servants, iii. 131; sends Aymer de Valence into Scotland, *ib.*; his proclamation to increase his army, *ib.*; the Westminster palace filled with the young knights, *ib.*; asks his son Edward to keep watch with the others, *ib.*; knights him, and makes him duke of Aquitaine, iii. 132; his vow on the swans to avenge the murder of Comyn, iii. 132, 324; his directions as to his body in case of death, iii. 324; a thirtieth granted for the Scotch war, iii. 132; goes into Scotland with his son Edward, iii. 133; pursues the Scots, imprisons many, *ib.*; imprisons the countess of Buchan, iii. 134, 324; his punishment of the accomplices in the murder of Comyn, iii. 134; he is ill, but is happier for the capture

Edward I.—*cont.*
In 1306—*cont.*
of John earl of Athol, *ib.*; his speech on sending him to London to be tried, iii. 135; Scotch prisoners sent him by Macdowal, iii. 136; allows cardinal Peter, bishop of Sabina, only half his demand, iii. 136, 137; has seisin of the manor of Strigail, iii. 329; grants land at Ore to the Rochester monks, iii. 327; at Carlisle, iii. 327, 329; confirms the liberties of Tintern, iii. 329.
In 1307, dies at Burgh-on the-Sands, iii. 137, 328, 329; grief of the Pope and others at his death, iii. 138; his body brought to Waltham, then to London, and buried in Westminster abbey, iii. 138, 328, 330; had banished Piers Gaveston, iii. 139, 327; had depended much on Henry de Lacy and Anthony de Bek, iii. 149; his death revealed to archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 328; verses upon him, iii. 138, 330.

Edward II., son of Edward I. and Alienora, born at Carnarvon in 1284, iii. 61.
In 1296, proposal for his marriage with Philippa of Flanders, iii. 290; opposition of Philip IV. to this, *ib.*
In 1297, fealty sworn to by the nobles at Westminster, iii. 102, 295; left in his father's place, iii. 103; confirms Magna Charta, *ib.*
In 1300, made prince of Wales and earl of Chester by his father, iii. 109, 303, 304.
In 1301, sent into Scotland before his father, iii. 109, 304.
In 1306, keeps watch in Westminster Abbey before his knighthood, iii. 131; knighted and made duke of Aquitaine by his father, iii. 132; knights his companions in the abbey, *ib.*; goes into Scotland with his father, iii. 132, 133; Cardinal Peter,

Edward II.—*cont.*
In 1306—*cont.*
bishop of Sabina, sent by the Pope for his marriage with Isabella, iii. 136.
In 1307, succeeds his father as king, iii. 137, 330; his father's funeral delayed till he can come, iii. 329; homage done to, at Carlisle, iii. 137; recalls Piers Gaveston and make him earl of Cornwall, iii. 139; his love for Gaveston, iii. 331; crosses and marries Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., at Boulogne, iii. 141, 331; his return and coronation at Westminster, iii. 141, 331.
In 1308, evil state of the parliaments, iii. 143; the archbishop of Canterbury and others appointed ordainers of the kingdom, iii. 333.
In 1310, application to, against Gaveston, iii. 146; his fondness for Gaveston, *ib.*; dissimulation at first, but afterwards grants the petition of the remonstrants, *ib.*; the 12 ordainers appointed for the government of the kingdom, iii. 146, 147.
In 1311, the queen tries in vain to influence him against Gaveston, iii. 148; sentence of the ordainers against Gaveston, iii. 334; recalls Gaveston from exile, takes him towards York, and protects him, *ib.*; anger of the archbishop and the nobles, and their withdrawal, *ib.*
In 1312, sends Aymer de Valence to aid Gaveston in Scarborough, iii. 150; his anger at Gaveston's murder, iii. 336; had sent John de Ferrers into Gascony, iii. 153; his army, iii. 337; army of Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; cannot resist the barons, and remains quiet, *ib.*; birth of his son Edward, iii. 153, 154; three cardinals sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace with the barons, iii. 154; Thomas of Lancaster and others do homage, iii.

Edward II.—*cont.*
In 1312—*cont.*
337; pardons the barons their acts and the death of Gaveston, *ib.*
In 1313, forces Walter Reynolds on the see of Canterbury, iii. 156; pledges Gascony to Pope Clement V., *ib.*; takes the cross at Paris, iii. 337.
In 1314, advances into Scotland, iii. 157; ravages of his army, iii. 158; makes Gilbert de Clare constable in despite of the earl of Hereford, *ib.*; battle of Stirling (Bannockburn), iii. 158, 338; flies to Berwick from the battle, iii. 159; his return to England, iii. 160; holds a parliament at York, iii. 339; makes friends with Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; the Despensers his chief counsellors, *ib.*
In 1315, seizes a manor belonging to Westminster, iii. 169; grant of murage to Monmouth, iii. 339; a tithe of ecclesiastical property granted to, through archbishop Reynolds, iii. 170; in Cambridgeshire, iii. 173; holds a parliament at Lincoln, *ib.*; makes a pretended peace with Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; encouragement to his extortions by archbishop Reynolds, *ib.*; prudence of Thomas of Lancaster and resistance of the clergy to his demands, *ib.*; sends an army to Cardiff against the Welsh, iii. 339, 340; imprisons Llewellyn Bren and his wife, iii. 340.
In 1316, his idleness and pusillanimity excite Bruce to further ravages, iii. 174; makes John Hotham treasurer, *ib.*; puts his own clerks and unfit persons into the chief ecclesiastical posts, iii. 176; his son John born at Eltham, *ib.*; summons all owing military service to Newcastle, iii. 341; his ill-will to Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*;
Edward II.—*cont.*
In 1316—*cont.*
repeated summonses to Newcastle, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland and enters York, iii. 176; his intentions against Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; despoils the North and returns southward, iii. 177; his fear of Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; leaves the earl of Arundel to protect the North against the Scots, *ib.*
In 1317, his three new favourites, iii. 178; two cardinals sent to England by the Pope, iii. 179; at Nottingham, *ib.*; the cardinals try to make peace between him and Bruce, *ib.*; and between him and Lancaster, iii. 180; Lancaster goes to Pontefract, and he goes there with an army, but retires, iii. 181; the Scots reject his offers of peace, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Roman court, to authorise a tax on ecclesiastical property, *ib.*; his messengers return with the right to tax granted, iii. 182.
In 1318, loses Berwick, iii. 183; parliament at York, iii. 342; meeting at Leicester for peace with Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 183; leaves Windsor, and is met by the nobles in London, iii. 184; in St. Paul's promises to make peace with Lancaster, *ib.*; meeting at Northampton for this, *ib.*; peace made near Leicester and he embraces Lancaster, iii. 185; his determination to recover Berwick, iii. 186.
In 1319, summons the nobles to meet him at Newcastle, iii. 187; besieges Berwick, *ib.*; his folly, iii. 188; his anger with the nobles for the death of Gaveston, *ib.*; flight of the queen from York, iii. 189; defeat at the Swale, iii. 190; raises the siege of Berwick and returns to York, *ib.*; his fresh appoint-

Edward II.—*cont.*
In 1319—*cont.*
ments, iii. 191; returns from the North, iii. 192; birth of his daughter Joanna at York, iii. 192, n.[6].
In 1320, his loss of fame and dignity, iii. 192, 193; seizes the part of Westminster called Burgundy, iii. 193; goes with the queen to Boulogne, *ib.*; does homage to Philip V., *ib.*; returns and lands at Dover, *ib.*; had divided the inheritance of G. de Clare among his three sisters, iii. 194; favours the younger Despenser, iii. 195; gives him seisin of Swansea castle and Gower land, iii. 344.
In 1321, led about by the younger Despenser at his will, iii. 196; meeting of the nobles at Sherburn (Elmet) against the Despensers, iii. 197; the barons go to him in London and demand the exile of the Despensers, iii. 198; he gives way and they are exiled, iii. 198, 345; his consequent regrets, iii. 198, 345; sends for certain nobles and attacks Leeds castle, iii. 199; had given Leeds to Badlesmere, *ib.*; his anger with him, *ib.*; the castle surrendered, and he imprisons some of the defenders and puts others to death, *ib.*; returns to London, iii. 200; joins Robert le Ewer to his army, *ib.*; his hatred of the nobles, *ib.*; goes towards the west, *ib.*; occupies the country about Cirencester, iii. 200, 345; his proceedings against the Marchers, iii. 201; at Shrewsbury, *ib.*; his false promises to the earl of Hereford, *ib.*; Gloucester seized in his despite, iii. 345; goes to Worcester and Winchcomb, *ib.*; the Mortimers oppose him with an army, *ib.*; they surrender, and he imprisons them in the Tower, iii. 201, 202, 346; imprisons some nobles at Dover and some at Gloucester, iii. 202; seizes the castles of the nobles, *ib.*; his ravages in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, iii. 202, 346; hangs three knights at Gloucester, iii. 203; return of the Despensers, *ib.*; demands and obtains an aid for his war, iii. 203, 204; goes to Coventry, iii. 346; prevented from going to Nottingham, *ib.*; goes to Burton-on-Trent, but prevented by the barons from crossing the river, *ib.*; seizes the bridge and takes Tutbury castle and town, *ib.*; waits there, *ib.*; the queen writes to the sheriff of York and the garrisons of York and Carlisle to come to his aid, *ib.*; battle of Boroughbridge, iii. 204, 347; goes through Derbyshire and seizes Pontefract castle, iii. 205; imprisons Thomas of Lancaster in chains, *ib.*; has him tried and executed at Pontefract, iii. 206, 347; allows his burial at Pontefract, iii. 206; has many nobles put to death, iii. 207, 208, 348; his tyranny and cruelty, iii. 208; the possessions of the executed nobles seized, *ib.*
In 1322, his illness, iii. 348; holds a parliament at York, and publishes the recall of the Despensers, iii. 209; orders that none of the imprisoned nobles should be put to death, iii. 348; Bogo de Knoville pays a fine, and is released, iii. 348; the Despensers have him at their will, *ib.*; makes the elder Despenser earl of Winchester and gives him Denbigh castle, iii. 209; collects an army against the Scots, *ib.*; famine in the army, iii. 210; returns, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the Scots near Byland, *ib.*; unhappy state of the country, iii. 213; forbids all

Edward II.—*cont.*
In 1322—*cont.*
to approach the spot of Thomas of Lancaster's execution and burial, iii. 214.
In 1323, his tyranny, iii. 214; leaves York and goes southward, *ib.*; his cruelty in London, iii. 215; asks R. Bruce for a truce, *ib.*; this granted for 13 years, iii. 216; at Cowick with Hugh le Despenser, *ib.*; supernatural darkness and waterspout there, *ib.*; his fright, iii. 217; his extortion and cruelty in various counties, iii. 218; his injuries to the church, *ib.*; deprives the bishops of Lincoln, Winchester, and Hereford of their property, iii. 219; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; his demand of money for the ransom of John of Bretagne, *ib.*; summoned by Charles IV. to do homage for Gascony, iii. 221; his fury against all, *ib.*
In 1324, sends Edmund earl of Kent and the archbishop of Dublin to Charles IV., iii. 221, 222; repents of the full power he had given them, iii. 222; summons for the defence of Gascony, *ib.*; sends Aymer de Valence to Charles IV., iii. 223; orders the fleet of the Cinque Ports to be collected at Plymouth, *ib.*; his truce with R. Bruce, iii. 224; offers 14,000 marks to Bruce to release John of Bretagne, *ib.*; deprived of Ponthieu and Agen by Charles IV., iii. 225; Gascony invaded by Charles of Valois *ib.*; seizes the property of foreign monks, *ib.*; ill-treats the queen, iii. 226; sends ambassadors to France who return with nothing effected, *ib.*; orders the manes and tails of horses through England to be clipped, and the hair to be brought to London to be used in war, iii. 226, 227; his cruelty, iii. 227, 228;
Edward II.—*cont.*
In 1324—*cont.*
the archbishop of Vienne and the bishop of Orange sent to from the Pope, ii. 228; his falsity, *ib.*; his cruelty to his queen, who goes to her brother in France, iii. 229; his injuries to the poor and the monks, iii. 230.
In 1325, holds a parliament at Winchester on the questions between himself and Charles IV., iii. 230; advised by his barons to go and do homage for his lands, *ib.*; goes to Dover with his son Edward, *ib.*; sends some of his followers before him to treat of Gascon affairs, *ib.*; arrangement that Gascony should be conferred on his son, iii. 231; his son made duke of Aquitaine and does homage to Charles IV., *ib.*; hears of the return of queen Isabella and Edward, iii. 233; goes towards Wales with the Despensers, *ib.*; goes to Gloucester and then to Striguil, *ib.*; makes the elder Despenser guardian of Bristol, and takes to the water with the younger and others, *ib.*; the queen's party increases, *ib.*; lies hid on the Severn and then lands in Glamorganshire, iii. 234; messenger sent to by the queen, *ib.*; put under the charge of Henry earl of Lancaster, *ib.*; taken to Kenilworth castle, where he spends the winter, *ib.*
In 1326, keeps Christmas at Kenilworth, iii. 235; required to abdicate, *ib.*; his speech in answer to the messengers, *ib.*; defied and deprived of royal dignity by William Trossel, *ib.*
Edward III., son of Edward II. and Isabella, born at Windsor, iii., 153, 154, 335; baptized by Cardinal Arnold Novelli, iii. 154; goes with his father to Dover, In 1325, iii. 230; arrangement that he

Edward III.—*cont.*
should have Gascony, iii. 231; made duke of Aquitaine, and does homage to Charles IV., *ib.*; grief of the French at his exile, *ib.*; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell and stays at Walton-on-the-Naze, iii. 233; goes to Oxford with the queen, iii. 233; received as king at Westminster, iii. 235.
Edward, son of Malcolm III., slain with his father, ii. 24.
Effrem of Edessa, dies, i. 195.
Egbrith, slain by Arthur, i. 269.
Eglingham, appropriated to St. Alban's by bishop Walter de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454.
Eiglaf, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 551.
Eilric, a Dane, made king by the Northumbrians, i. 503; expelled, *ib.*; slain on Steinmor by Macon, *ib.*
Elaphius, slain by Arthur, i. 269.
Eldad, bishop of Gloucester, i. 244.
Eldol, earl of Gloucester, his prowess against the Saxons, i. 224; slays Hengist, i. 244.
Eleazar, descendants of, i. 26.
Eleazar, put to death by Antiochus, i. 73.
Eleazar, high priest of the Jews, i. 101; removed, *ib.*
Elephant, an, sent to Henry III. by Louis IX. in 1255, ii. 407.
Eleutherius, martyred, i. 131.
Eleutherius, Pope, i. 146; sends Fagan and Duvian to king Lucius, *ib.*; his regulations about food, i. 147.
Eli, i. 25, 26.
Elidurus, king of the Britons, i. 64; his stratagem to restore his brother, *ib.*; succeeds him, *ib.*; defeated, and imprisoned in London by his brothers, *ib.*; restored again, *ib.*; his death, i. 65.
Elijah, i. 34.
Elisha, i. 35.
Elizabeth, St., mother of St. John the Baptist, i. 86; her relationship to the Blessed Virgin, *ib.*
Elizabeth, St., of Hungary, miracles of, ii. 373.
Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., marries John, son of John Count of Holland, iii. 99, 289; on his death, her dower being refused, returns to her father, iii. 108, 301; afterwards wife of Humphry de Bohun, eighth earl of Hereford, iii. 121.
Ellandune (Allington), battle of, i. 413.
Ellesworth (Eleswrthe), Simon de, justice itinerant at Chelmsford, iii. 85.
Elmerugge, Roger de, hanged by Edward II. at Gloucester, iii. 203, 207.
Elmham, one of the seats of the diocese of East Anglia, i. 331, 400; the see translated to, from Dunwich, i. 442; names of the bishops, *ib.*
....., bishops of:
Eadbert, i. 375.
Halard (Ealcheard), subject to the see of Lichfield, i. 385.
Humbert, consecrates St. Edmund, i. 426; his advice to St. Edmund, i. 437, 439; martyred, i. 440.
Algar, dies, i. 550.
Alwine, i. 550.
Ælfric dies, i. 559, 565.
Stigand, i. 559, 565; ejected, but restored, i. 559; bishop of Winchester, i. 566; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Grimketel, i. 559; holds Selsey and Elmham together, *ib.*; ejected, *ib.*; dies, i. 566.
Aylmar (Egelmar), the see bought for, by Stigand, i. 559; degraded at the council of Winchester, ii. 4.
Arfast, chaplain of William I., ii. 5; translates the see to Thetford, *ib.*
Elne, St. Amand sur l', monastery of, i. 409.
Eltham, John, son of Edward II. born at, iii. 176.
Ely, isle of, ravaged by the Danes, i. 433; Alfred, son of Æthelred II., sent to, i. 558; the English take refuge in, in 1071, ii. 5; earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 79; laid waste by F. de Breauté, ii. 158; occupied by the disinherited in 1268, iii. 13, 15.

Ely, abbey of, made into an episcopal see by Henry I., ii. 41; outrage in, by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 158; restored by bishop Hugh in 1252, ii. 379.

....., abbat of, Richard, degraded for simony by St. Anselm, ii. 36; goes to Rome with St. Anselm, ii. 37.

....., bishops of:

Hervey, ii. 41; dies, ii. 55, 56.

Nigel, ii. 55, 56; banished by Stephen, ii. 61; dies, ii. 82.

Geoffrey Ridel, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; dies intestate, ii. 102.

William Longchamp, consecrated at Westminster [an error] by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 102; at Lambeth, ii. 104; made legate, and holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; made justiciary and protector of the kingdom, *ib.*; surrounds the Tower with a wall, ii. 105; his soldiers seize and imprison archbishop Geoffrey in Dover castle, ii. 106; goes to Dover and tries to escape in female disguise, *ib.*; crosses, *ib.*; suspected by Richard, ii. 107; signs the charter at Northampton respecting the king of Scotland's escort, ii. 112; sent by Richard to Rome to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116; dies on his way, and is buried at N. D. du Pin, *ib.*

Eustace, consecrated at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, ii. 118, 120; pronounces the interdict, ii. 136; returns from Rome to France and publishes the sentence against John, ii. 144; lands at Dover, ii. 148; blesses William abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 153; dies at Reading, *ib.*

John, abbat of Fountains, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 172; dies, ii. 183.

Geoffrey de Burgh, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 183; dies, ii. 193.

Hugh Northwold, abbat of St. Edmundsbury, elected, ii. 193; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 195; one of the consecrators of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; restores the cathedral, ii. 379; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; dies, ii. 400; buried at Ely, *ib.*; his works there, *ib.*; the flower of the black monks, *ib.*

William of Kilkenny, the seal given to, ii. 367; acts as chancellor, ii. 403; elected bishop, *ib.*; accepted by the king, ii. 406; his money laid up at Durham seized by the king, ii. 411; consecrated by archbishop Boniface at Belley, *ib.*; regrets at this by the other bishops and the Canterbury convent, *ib.*; dies abroad, iii. 247.

Hugh of Balsham, sub-prior, elected, iii. 247; refused by the king and archbishop and goes to the Pope, iii. 248; consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; returns and is received by the king, *ib.*; one of the three appointed to collect the tax from the clergy in 1258, as being bound in 2,500 marks for the king, ii. 433; iii. 349, 353; bound to the Sienese merchants, iii. 349.

John de Kirkeby, treasurer, iii. 84.

William of Louth dies, iii. 105, 298.

John Salmon, prior, elected by a majority of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; goes to Rome, iii. 105, 298; made bishop of Norwich by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.

John of Langton, chancellor, elected by the rest of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; the election brought before the archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 105, 298; he appeals to the Pope and goes to Rome, ii. 105, 298.

Ralph de Walpol, bishop of Norwich, translated by the Pope, iii. 106, 298; dies, iii. 110.

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*
[Robert Orford] elected, but objected to by archbishop Winchelsey, goes to Rome, iii. 110, 306; confirmed by the Pope, iii. 306.
[John Keeton] dies, iii. 174.
John Hotham, iii. 174; made treasurer by Edward II., *ib.*; sent to the Roman court by Edward II., iii. 182; takes the treasury to York, iii. 189; at the battle of the Swale, *ib.*; his escape, iii. 190; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
....., archdeacons of:
Nicholas, the seal committed to in 1260, ii. 457; taken from him by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 470; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
Ralph de Walpol, elected bishop of Norwich, iii. 69; bishop of Ely, see above.
....., Nicholas of, excommunicated for his share in the burning of Norwich cathedral, iii. 25.
....., William of, treasurer, dies, ii. 175.
Emilion S., lost to Henry III., ii. 382.
Emma (Ælgifu), daughter of Richard I. of Normandy, married to Æthelred II., i. 521, 553; her children, *ib.*; ill-treated by her husband, complains to her father, i. 521; sent by Æthelred to Richard II. in Normandy, i. 537; her reception, *ib.*; marries Cnut, i. 548; her advice about the Danish fleet, *ib.*; advises Cnut to found St. Edmundsbury, i. 549; advises him to conciliate the English, i. 550; advises him to be liberal to Winchester, i. 551; her treasures seized and she banished by Harold I., i. 557; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; Bruges given to, *ib.*; visited at Bruges by Harthacnut, i. 560; stripped of her treasures, but given enough to live upon at Winchester by Edward the Confessor, i. 564; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 571.
Emmaus (Nicbopolis), earthquake at, i. 138; built, i. 151; sixth edition of the law found at, i. 152; a boy born at, with two heads, i. 201.
Empire, electors to the, i. 519.
Encratitæ, heresy of the, i. 144.
England, eight kingdoms of, i. 279, 281; their limits, i. 281; called Anglia from the Angles, i. 282; list of the kings of, i. 463–466; the soil not usually liable to earthquakes, ii. 329.
Englefield (Anglefeld), defeat of the Danes at, i. 442.
Enzio, son of Frederick II., Sardinia given to, ii. 234; captures the prelates on their way to the council, ii. 300; ordered by Frederick to lay snares for the Pope's relations, ii. 331.
Eohrich (Eanich), king of the Danes, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.
Eopa, poisons Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 250.
Eopa, sent by Wulfhere to convert the Isle of Wight, i. 325.
Eormenburh, wife of Merewald of Mercia, leaves her husband and builds a monastery in honour of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 321, 322; her death, i. 322; her children, i. 333.
Eormenric, king of Kent, i. 283.
Eorpwald, king of E. Anglia, i. 286, 302; converted to Christianity by Eadwine and bishop Felix, i. 306; murdered by Rigbert, *ib.*; brother of Sigeberht, i. 310.
Eosa, kinsman of Hengist, flies to Aldclud (Dumbarton), i. 244; admitted to mercy by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 245; his rising against Uther Pendragon, i. 252; besieges Aldclud, *ib.*; defeated and captured by Uther, *ib.*; imprisoned in London, *ib.*; escapes to Germany, i. 255; returns and invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 256, 257.
Eowils, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.
Ephesus, the seven sleepers of, i. 157.
Epte, the, i. 484; Philip II. falls into, and is rescued with difficulty, ii. 119.
Erachea (Heraclea), the crusaders at, ii, 29.

Eric, the earldom of Northumbria given to, by Cnut, i. 541 ; banished by Cnut, i. 550.

Erir, mount, i. 225.

Erkenwine, king of Essex, i. 263, 281 ; his genealogy, i. 263, 264 ; dies, i. 282.

Ermenhilda, queen of Wulfhere, i. 332.

Esau, i. 10.

Eskingas, origin of the name of, i. 244.

Eslingham, given to Rochester, i. 385.

Essex, origin of the kingdom of, i. 263, 279; held by the kings of the West Saxons, i. 414; translated to Wessex by Swithred, i. 465; rescued from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 481 ; ravaged by the Danes in 994, i. 523.

....., kings, list of, i. 465.

Essex, Henry (third baron) of, accused of treason and fought with by Robert de Montfort, ii. 78.

....., earls of :

Geoffrey de Mandeville (first earl), fortifies the Tower, ii. 62 ; seizes Robert bishop of London at Fulham, ii. 63 ; taken by Stephen at St. Alban's, *ib.* ; surrenders the Tower and the castles of Walden and Pleshy, *ib.* ; invades the abbey of Ramsey, ii. 64 ; his death, ii. 64, 65.

William de Mandeville (called Philip), third earl, goes to Jerusalem, ii. 88 ; dies, ii. 103.

Geoffrey Fitz Piers (fourth earl), made justiciary by Richard in place of archbishop Hubert, ii. 118 ; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140 ; his death, ii. 147.

William de Mandeville (sixth earl), dies, ii. 187.

....., archdeacon of, Robert Winchelsey, archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 87.

....., Thomas of, rector of St. Laurence Mordune, ii. 171.

Esther, i. 47, 48, 59.

Estraunge, Hamond le, leaves Simon de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257.

Estraunge, Roger le, justice at Chelmsford, iii. 85.

Estrildis, made queen by Locrinus, i. 27 ; put to death by Gwendolen, i. 28.

Estrusia, *i.e.* Normandy, i. 266.

Ethandune, Alfred at, i. 454.

Eu (Aueum, Ew) counts of :

Gilbert, appointed guardian of William by Robert I. of Normandy, i. 553.

William II. blinded, ii. 26.

John de Brienne II., wounded at Bellegarde, iii. 289; slain at Courtray, iii. 307.

Eudo, dapifer, founds St. John Baptist, Colchester, ii. 30.

Eudo, dies, ii. 249.

Eudoxia, wife of Theodosius II., removes St. Stephen's relicks from Jerusalem, i. 210.

Eudoxius, baptizes Valens, i. 192.

Eugenius I., Pope, i. 324.

....., II., Pope, i. 413.

....., III., Pope, ii. 64; his reception of bishop Alexander of Lincoln, ii. 65 ; his reception at Paris, ii. 66 ; confirms the possessions of the see of Rochester, *ib.* ; *ib.* ; holds a council at Rheims, ii. 67 ; dies, ii. 70 ; his reception of the works of St. Hildegard, iii. 76.

Eumer, sent by Cwichelm to murder Edwine, i. 303 ; put to death, *ib.*

Eunomius, heresy of, i. 191, 200.

Eupator, son of Antiochus Epiphanes, i. 74.

Euphrates, the philosopher, i. 131.

Eure, John de, beheaded at Auckland, iii. 208.

Europa, i. 16.

Eusa, Gnucelin de, cardinal, sent by Pope John XXII. to England to make peace with Scotland, iii. 179 ; with Edward II. at Nottingham, *ib.* ; goes towards Scotland, iii. 180 ; robbed near Durham, *ib.* ; returns to Edward II. and tries to make peace between him and Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.* ; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181 ; excommunicates in St.

Eusa, Gauceliu de—*cont.*
Paul's all who oppose the measures arranged, iii. 182; at the consecration of Louis, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; in St. Paul's and then at Northampton, to make peace between king and Lancaster, iii. 184; excommunicates Robert Bruce, iii. 185; returns to the Pope, *ib.*; had obtained large sums of money, *ib.*

Eusebius, St., of Vercelli, expelled by Constantius and slain by the Arians, i. 189.

Eusebius and Pontianus, SS., translation of, by permission of P. Nicholas I., i. 429.

Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, his excuses for Origen, i. 158; writes the life of Pamphilus, i. 174; dies, i. 188.

Eusebius, Pope, i. 176.

Eustace, son of Stephen, meets Geoffrey of Anjou and Henry with Louis VII. at Arques, ii. 68; homage sworn to, in England, ii. 70; dies, *ib.*; dies in fury at the arrangement between Henry and Stephen, ii. 57 n.

Eustace, the monk, prepares the fleet to convey Louis to England, ii. 160; his defeat and death, ii. 165.

Eustathius, bishop of Sebaste, a chief of the Macedonian sect, i. 189.

Eutichianus, Pope, i. 161; martyred, i. 162.

Eutyches, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 220; his heresy, *ib.*; letters of Prosper against, i. 240; refuted by Alamandus, i. 254.

Evaristus, Pope, i. 134.

Eve, i. 2.

Evesham, Simon de Montfort and Henry III. arrive at, iii. 4, 252; battle of, iii. 5, 252, 265; names of the chief slain and wounded, iii. 6.

....., abbey of, founded and privileges obtained for, by St. Egwine, i. 361; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 576; the church dedicated, ii. 225; the tower injured by a storm in 1261, ii. 472, 473.

Evesham, abbats of:
Roger Norreys, prior, deposed from Canterbury, made abbat by Richard, at the request of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 103; deposed by the legate Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, ii. 146, 147.
Ralph, prior of Worcester, appointed by the legate, ii. 147.
Thomas of Marlborough, dies, ii. 217.
Richard le Gras, prior of Hurley, ii. 217; blessed at Heywude by the bishop of Coventry and installed, *ib.*; publishes the interdict of Otho at Oxford, ii. 225; had acted as chancellor, ii. 255; dies at La Réole, *ib.*; grief of the king, *ib.*; had been elected to Lichfield, ii. 260.
Thomas, ii. 270.
Henry, prior, enthroned by the abbat of Pershore, ii. 414.

Evreux (Ebroicæ), taken by Rollo, i. 483; St. Taurinus, bishop of, i. 131.

Ewer (Aquarius), Robert le, joined by Edward II. to his army, iii. 200; reason of his name, *ib.*; his flight and capture at Southampton, iii. 211; taken to Winchester, loaded with chains, and dies in prison, iii. 211, 212.

Exeter (Kaerpenhuelgoit, Exonia), besieged by Vespasian, i. 117; besieged by Penda, i. 307; Penda defeated at, i. 308; the Danes winter at, in 876, i. 450; part of their army remains at, *ib.*; besieged by Alfred, *ib.*; attacked by the Danes of Northumbria and East Anglia, i. 472, 473; monks placed in, by Eadgar, i. 511; besieged by the Danes in 1001, but they are beaten off by the citizens, i. 527; queen Isabella keeps Christmas, 1325–6, at, iii. 235.

....., abbat of, Sideman, appointed by Eadgar, i. 511.

....., bishops of:
William of Warelwast, consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40.
Robert of Chichester, dies, ii. 73.
Robert, dean of Salisbury, ii. 73.

Exeter, bishops of—*cont.*
Bartholomew, ii. 76.
John, precentor, ii. 97.
Henry Marshal, ii. 111; dies, ii. 133.
Henry, archdeacon of Stafford, elected, ii. 139; *v.* Dublin, archbishops of.
Simon of Apulia, dean of York, ii. 133; consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 151; dies, ii. 178.
William Brewer, consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 182; one of the consecrators of Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 190; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
Richard le Blond, chancellor of Exeter, consecrated, ii. 305; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384.
Walter of Bronscomb, archdeacon of Surrey, iii. 248; elected, confirmed, and consecrated in a fortnight, *ib.*; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
Walter Stapleton, made treasurer by Edward II., iii. 191; murdered by the Londoners, and his head sent to queen Isabella at Gloucester, iii. 234; his property seized by the Londoners, *ib.*
Eye, Norwich put under an interdict at, iii. 27.
Eynsham, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; vision of the future state by a monk of, ii. 114. [Evesham, in error.]
Ezra, i. 58.

F.

Fabian, Pope, i. 155; miracle at his consecration, *ib.*; his regulations as to chrism, i. 156; martyred, i. 157.
Faeder, tax gatherer to Harthacnut, slain, i. 561.
Faenza, siege and capture of, by Frederick II., ii. 245.
Fagan and Duvian, sent by Pope Eleutherius to king Lucius, to establish bishopricks in England, i. 146; confirmation of their deeds by the Pope, *ib.*
Falaise (Falesia), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; surrendered to Geoffrey by W. de Mellent, ii. 62; Arthur sent to, by John, ii. 125; interview between John and Arthur at, *ib.*
Falkirk (Fouchirke, Foukirke), battle of, in 1298, iii. 104, 316; battle of, in 1305, iii. 123.
Famines, in Syria, in 50, i. 117; in Rome, in 51, *ib.*; in 576, i. 277; in 976, i. 515; in 1005, i. 528; in Normandy, in 1111, ii. 42; in 1125, ii. 51; in 1189, ii. 101; in 1258, ii. 419; in 1314, iii. 161; in 1316, iii. 174.
Farmoutiers (Briga), Earcongota takes the veil at, i. 311.
Farnham, defeat of the Danes at, by Alfred, i. 472; the castle taken by Louis, ii. 160.
Faringdon, Edward the Elder dies at, i. 489; Robert of Gloucester defeated at, by Stephen, and the town taken, ii. 65.
Faustinianus, i. 568.
Fécamp (Fiscannum), Richard I. of Normandy buried at, i. 524; Robert I. summons the nobles to meet at, and proclaims William his heir, i. 553; Cicely, daughter of William I., takes the veil at, ii. 8; Remigius, monk of, made bishop of Dorchester, ii. 14.
Felicitas, St., martyred, i. 141.
..... and Perpetua, SS., martyred, i. 149.
Felix I., Pope, i. 160.
..... Anti-Pope, i. 190; dies, i. 191.
..... II., Pope, i. 192.
..... III., Pope, i. 242.
..... IV., Pope, i. 257; separates the clergy from the people in church, *ib.*; regulations as to extreme unction, *ib.*
Felmingham church, appropriated to St. Benet Holme, iii. 17.
Fenestella, death of, i. 100.
Fer the; *v.* Orontes.

Ferdinand III., king of Castile (erroneously called Alfonso), takes Cordova, ii. 216, 223; captures Seville, ii. 355; iii. 242; his victories, ii. 372; his death, ii. 379; iii. 245; grief of Henry III. and queen Blanche, ii. 379.

Ferentino, John de, legate, comes to England, and holds a council at Reading, ii. 132; leaves England with much money, *ib.*

Feroras (Pheroras), brother of Herod, death of, i. 93, 94; speech of his widow to Herod, i. 94.

Ferrers, John de, seneschal of Gascony, poisoned, iii. 153.

..... *v.* Derby, earls of.

Ferreux: *v.* Porrex.

Festus, succeeds Felix as procurator of Judæa, i. 118.

Feversham abbey, founded by Stephen, ii. 72; Stephen buried at, *ib.*

Fiennes (Feenes), Ingerand de, captures Henry of Almaine at Boulogne, ii. 481.

Fieschi, Luca, cardinal, sent by Pope John XXII. to England to make peace with Scotland, iii. 179; with Edward II. at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland, iii. 180; robbed near Durham, *ib.*; returns to Edward, and tries to make peace between him and Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; excommunicates in St. Paul's all who oppose the arrangements, iii. 182; at the consecration of Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; in St. Paul's and then at Northampton to make peace between Edward II. and Lancaster, iii. 184; excommunicates R. Bruce, iii. 185; returns to the Pope, *ib.*; had collected large sums of money, *ib.*

Fifburgenses (*i.e.* inhabitants of five towns), submit to Swegen, i. 535.

Finan, bishop, baptizes Sigeberht, king of the East Saxons, i. 315; ordains Ceadda, *ib.*; baptizes Peada, i. 316; succeeds St. Aidan at Lindisfarne, i. 319.

Finchale, synod at, i. 393, 405; St. Godric of, ii. 83; Robert de Stichill, prior of, made bishop of Durham, ii. 455.

Finchampstead, in Berkshire, bloody spring at, in 1097; ii. 31; in 1100, ii. 34.

Fishakele, Richard de, a Dominican, dies, ii. 351; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*

Fitz-Athulf, Constantine, citizen of London, hanged for his riot and injuries to the abbat of Westminster, ii. 176; Hubert de Burgh accused of his death, ii. 204.

Fitz-Geoffrey, John, one of the messengers to Lyons in 1245, to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; made justiciary in Ireland by Henry III., ii. 304; iii. 252; recalled by Henry III., iii. 252; effect of his death, iii. 256.

Fitz-Gerard, Robert, his prowess at the battle near Antioch, ii. 29.

Fitz-Gerold, Maurice, justiciary in Ireland, does homage to R. Marshal, ii. 211; comes to London to Henry III. to make peace with Gilbert Marshal, and to be purged from the guilt of Richard Marshal's murder, ii. 240; deposed by Henry III., because he did not send aid to him in Wales, ii. 304.

Fitz-Gervase, Hugh, invades Normandy with W. [called Robert] de Mellent, ii. 51; captured by W. de Tancarville and taken to Henry I., *ib.*

Fitz-Gilbert, John, holds Malmesbury castle, ii. 61; captures and hangs Robert Fitz-Hubert, *ib.*

Fitz-Hamon, Robert, a monk's dream of the death of William II. told to, ii. 33; relates it to William II., *ib.*

....., William, dies, ii. 345.

Fitz-Herbert, Peter, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Fitz-Hubert, Robert [called Ralph], takes Devizes castle, ii. 61; his threat of sending to Flanders for soldiers, *ib.*; seized by John Fitz-Gilbert, and hanged, *ib.*

Fitz-John, John, steward of Richard of Cornwall, dies, ii. 249.

Fitz-John, John, one of the king's guardians during the ascendancy of S. de Montfort, iii. 263; wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.

....., Roger (de Baillol), dies, ii. 363; the wardship of his son given to William de Valence by Henry III., *ib.*

Fitz-Matthew, Herbert, his death in Wales, ii. 286.

Fitz-Nicholas, Ralph, one of the messengers to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290.

Fitz-Osbern, Roger, joins Ralph of Wader's conspiracy against William I., ii. 7; imprisoned by William I., *ib.*

Fitz-Osbert, Emma, daughter of William Fitz-Osbert, married to Ralph of Wader, ii. 7; account of the marriage, *ib.*

Fitz-Osbert, William, slain in London, ii. 114.

Fitz-Payne, Robert, dies, iii. 169.

Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey; *see* Essex, earls of.

Fitz-Randulph, Thomas, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.

Fitz-Richard, Roger, succeeds Tancred as prince of Antioch, but is to resign if Bohemond demands it, ii. 43.

Fitz-Robert, John, dies, ii. 243.

Fitz-Urse, Reginald, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*

Fitz-Walter, Robert, founds Horsham priory (St. Faith's), Norfolk, ii. 38.

....., Robert (third baron), exiled by John, ii. 142; his property seized, *ib.*; abused by John, ii. 143; his castle Bainard destroyed by John, ii. 144; his idleness during the siege of Rochester, ii. 154; arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies, ii. 216; France had been a refuge for, ii. 257.

Fitz-Warine, Fulk, sent by Henry III. to order the nuncio Martin to leave England, ii. 288; account of his interview with him, *ib.*

Fitz-William, Adam, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.

Fitz-William, William, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.

Flai, Eustace, abbat of, sent into England to put down Sunday trading, ii. 117; his preaching and miracles, ii. 123.

Flamborough (Fleinesburc), the sons of Ida land at, i. 271.

Flanders, counts of:

Baldwin V., receives Emma and gives her Bruges castle to live in, i. 557; receives Godwine and his sons, i. 571; receives Tostig and Judith, i. 585.

Robert II., one of the first crusaders, joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 28; returns home, ii. 34, 35.

Charles, slain, ii. 53.

William, son of Robert of Normandy, Louis VI. prevented from aiding, by Henry I., ii. 53; wounded and dies, *ib.*

Philip of Alsace, his snares against archbishop Thomas, ii. 78; assists the young Henry against Henry II., ii. 86; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 88; comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 95; met by Henry II. and brought to London, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; at the interview in 1188 between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 99; takes the Cross, ii. 100.

Baldwin IX., gained over by Richard, ii. 116; besieges Arras, ii. 117; forces Philip to come to terms, *ib.*; made emperor of Constantinople, ii. 129; his supposed return to Flanders, ii. 183; his reception there, *ib.*; his daughter adheres to Louis VIII. against him, *ib.*; hanged as an impostor by his daughter, *ib.*

Jane, puts her father Baldwin to death as an impostor, ii. 183.

Ferrand, lands in England and does homage to John at Canterbury, ii. 151; his defeat at Bovines, ii. 151, 152.

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*
Thomas of Savoy, brother of the elect of Valence, ii. 228; dangers to England from, *ib.*; comes to England, ii. 237; met by Henry III., *ib.*; an annual income given to, ii. 238; sent for by Henry III. to act against Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 278; crosses with some Flemings, ii. 279; lands at Dover, and follows Henry III. with his brother Boniface, *ib.*; at St. Alban's, *ib.*; joins Henry III. at Newcastle-on-Tyne, ii. 280; comes to England with Beatrice of Provence, ii. 345; said to marry a daughter of Frederick II. and to have Vercelli committed to him, ii. 359; his death, ii. 423; had obtained large sums from the king and queen, *ib.*; his injuries to St. Alban's, *ib.*
Margaret II., civil war in Flanders between her sons, ii. 396; brings William of Holland against the French, ii. 396; iii. 246; defeat of the French, ii. 396; iii. 246; the cause of great slaughter, ii. 423; Louis IX. claims the county, ii. 424; Edward I. comes to terms with, iii. 43; had been owed money by Queen Alienora, *ib.*
Guy de Dampierre, freed from his imprisonment, iii. 99, 290; applies to Edward I. for remedy for the injuries done him by Philip IV., iii. 99; his action respecting his daughter's marriage, iii. 290; the Flemings entreat him to make peace with England, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; 15,000 lbs. of silver given to by Edward I., iii. 99, 291; attacked by Philip IV. and flies to Ghent, iii. 106, 299; he and his sons submit to Charles of Valois and are imprisoned, iii. 106, 107, 300; rising of the Flemings against the French from their oppression, iii. 111; battle of Courtray, iii. 111, 112; advance and subsequent retreat of Philip IV., iii. 112; his son Guy conquers Zealand, iii. 114; rage of Philip IV., *ib.*; defeat of the French, *ib.*; proposal for his daughter Philippa to marry Edward II., iii. 290; opposition of Philip IV. to this, *ib.*
Robert de Bethune, war of Louis X. with, iii. 171.
Flavia Domicilla, exiled, i. 130.
Fleming, William, put to death at Cardiff, iii. 207.
Fletching (Flexinge), the barons at, in 1264, ii. 492.
Fleury (Floriacum), attempt to remove the body of St. Benedict from, i. 378; the monks remove it for fear of the pagans, i. 456; Gerbert (Pope Sylvester II.), born at, i. 524.
....., abbats of:
Mummolus, has the body of St. Benedict brought from Monte Cassino, i. 338.
Medo, his conduct in the attempt to remove St. Benedict's body, i. 379.
Flint, the castle attacked by Llewellyn and David, iii. 56.
Floods, of the sea, in England, in 1014, i. 538; in 1099, ii. 32; in 1195, ii. 113; in 1236, ii. 219; in 1250, ii. 367; in 1251, ii. 378; in 1254, ii. 402; in 1287, iii. 68.
Florentius, St., monastery of, island near, i. 466.
Florianus, emperor, i. 162; slain, *ib.*
Florus, governor of Judæa, i. 121; his avarice, *ib.*
Florus, gives St. Maur a spot for a monastery, and his son to educate, i. 272.
Florus, of Lyons, his attack on J. Scotus, i. 458.
Flote, Peter de, messenger to Pope Boniface VIII. from Philip IV., iii. 110, 305; his interview with the Pope, iii. 110,

Flote, Peter de—*cont.*
305; killed at the battle of Courtray, iii. 111, 308.
Foillanus, founds La Fosse in Hainault, i. 315; martyred and buried there, *ib.*
Foix, Gaston I., count of, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 331.
Follo, slain by Arthur, i. 266.
Fontenay Pabattu, a castle of Hugh de Lusignan, taken by Louis IX., ii. 254.
Fontevraud (Fons Ebraudi), burial of Henry II. at, ii. 102; of Richard, ii. 120; Henry III. visits and moves the body of his mother into the church, ii. 405.
Ford, Baldwin, abbat of, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 93.
Formosus, Pope, i. 473.
Fortibus, William de; *v.* Albemarle, earls of.
Fortunate islands, the, St. Brendan goes in search of, i. 274.
Fortunatus, Venantius, quoted, i. 169; his life of St. Martin, i. 274; made bishop of Poictiers, i. 275.
Fosse La, monastery, in Hainault, founded, i. 315.
Fountains abbey, founded, ii. 55.
Frakenham; *v.* Freckenham.
Framlingham, Roger Bigod, sixth earl of Norfolk, dies at, iii. 328.
Frampton (Frantonia), William de Humet, prior of, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 147.
France, manifesto of certain nobles, against the clergy, ii. 323; a French knight deserts to the Soldan, ii. 388.
Francis, St., his death, ii. 189; his rule confirmed by Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; the stigmata, *ib.*; canonized, ii. 222.
Franciscans, the, favoured by Innocent III., ii. 131; fill the earth, *ib.*; their habits, *ib.*; preach against the Paterines, ii. 218; sell absolutions from the crusading vow, ii. 247, 246; not spared by Frederick II if they carry the Pope's letters, ii 264; two imprisoned and killed by Frederick II., ii. 267; used as messengers to England, ii. 307; messengers from Innocent IV. against Frederick and Conrad in 1247, ii. 331; papal tax gatherers, ii. 372; blamed by bishop Grosseteste in his dying speech, ii. 391; force themselves into St. Edmundsbury, ii. 423; disturb the University of Paris, ii. 424; used as S. de Montfort's messengers to the king after Lewes, iii. 260; their rebellion against Henry III. in spite of his favouring them, iii. 266; their pride on having the Pope and the archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 75, trouble the Worcester and Westminster monks, *ib.*; their offer to Pope Boniface VIII. for the privilege of holding lands, iii. 108, 301; he refuses and deprives them of their money, iii. 108, 302; errors of, iii. 212; proceedings of Pope John XXII. respecting, *ib.*
Franciscus, John, clerk of Henry III., struck with paralysis, ii. 410; no grief for him at Selby and St. Mary's, York, *ib.*
Frane, the, i. 450.
Frane, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.
Frane (Frena), treason of, i. 522.
Franks, the, conquer the Germans, i. 194; their name given by the emperor Valentinian, *ib.*; refuse the tribute to the Romans, leave Sicambria, and live in some of the German towns, *ib.*; introduced into Aquitaine by Clovis, i. 238; defeated by the Bohemians, i. 420.
Frea, Friday named from, i. 383, 464.
Freckenham (Frakenham), restored by Lanfranc to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 12, *marg.*; Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, dies at, ii. 300.
Frederick I., emperor, consecrated, ii. 72, supports the anti-pope Octavian, ii. 75; Henry II. ends to, offering to side with him against Pope Alexander III., ii. 91; lays waste Milan, ii. 98; submits to Pope Alexander III., *ib.*, takes the Cross at the preaching of Henry, bishop

Frederick I – *cont.*
of Albano, ii. 99; his letter to Saladin, ii. 100; begins his crusade at Ratisbon, ii. 101; passes through Hungary and Bulgaria, *ib.*; dies, ii. 104.

Frederick II., emperor, in 1227, the crusade would have prospered but for his illness, ii. 191.

In 1228, excommunicated by Pope Gregory IX., ii. 192; lands at Acre, *ib.*; the clergy suspect him from his excommunication, *ib.*; his complaints of the Pope, *ib.*; presents sent to by Malek-el-Kamel, *ib.*; persons who received him in Palestine, ii. 192, 193.

In 1229, determination of the Pope to depose him, ii. 194; makes peace with the Soldan, *ib.*; receives the crown of Jerusalem, and prepares for his return, *ib.*; escapes the snare laid for him at the Jordan through the Soldan's warning, *ib.*; his consequent hatred of the Templars and love for the Soldan, ii. 195; sails, lands in his own country, and recovers his territories, *ib.*; money collected against him in England, *ib.*; his recovery of the Holy Land, ii. 197; letter to Henry III. with an account of its recovery, *ib.*

In 1230, his successes against his enemies, ii. 199; does not spare the Pope's relations, *ib.*; the quarrel with the Pope made up, *ib.*; goes to Rome, is absolved, and banquets with the Pope, ii. 200.

In 1233, asked by the bishop of Winchester to aid the confirmation of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 210.

In 1235, the truce with the Soldan nearly at an end, ii. 216; sends to Henry III. to ask his sister Isabella in marriage, *ib.*; espouses her, *ib.*

Frederick II.—*cont.*

In 1236, his quarrel with the Italians, ii. 217; sends to Henry III. for Isabella's dowry, ii. 219.

In 1237, creates a second senator at Rome, ii. 221.

In 1238, help sent to by Henry III. against the Italians, ii. 226; his friendship for Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 227; besieges Milan, *ib.*; help sent him by almost all princes, following Henry III.'s example, *ib.*; leaves Milan and besieges Brescia, *ib.*

In 1239, excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 232; the sentence ordered to be pronounced in all churches, *ib.*; writes to the senator and people of Rome on this, *ib.*; writes to others, especially to Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; his accusations against the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope writes to the archbishops of Canterbury and York against him, and bids the legate Otho publish the letter, ii. 233; asks the crusaders to wait till he is reconciled with the Pope, *ib.*; his anger when they start without him, ii. 233, 234; allows them to use his ports and to pass through his territories, ii. 234; Sardinia comes into his possession and he gives it to his son Enzio, *ib.*; goes towards Rome and takes Viterbo, *ib.*; asks for a general council to purge his fame, *ib.*

In 1240, his advance against Viterbo to avenge himself on the Pope, ii. 237; complains to Henry III. of his allowing his excommunication to be published in England, ii. 238; his invasion of the property of the church, ii. 237, 240; his opposition to the council, ii. 241; writes to Henry III., refusing a safe conduct to the prelates going to it, *ib.*

In 1241, exhorts the prelates not to go to the council, ii. 245; wards

Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
the English prelates that they would have no safe conduct, *ib.*; besieges and takes Faenza, *ib.*; orders his officials to receive Richard of Cornwall in Sicily, ii. 248; their interview, ii. 249; Richard would have made his peace with the church had not the Pope died, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. on the death of the empress Isabella, ii. 250; had a son and daughter by her, *ib.*
In 1242, his son Henry, whom he had imprisoned, dies in prison, ii. 254.
In 1243, his fame through Christendom blackened, ii. 261; the cause why the papal election is hindered, *ib.*; allows Otho and the prelates to go to the conclave, ii. 262; on Otho's intention of returning to his prison, holds him as a friend, *ib.*; lays waste Albano, *ib.*; threatens the cardinals if they do not elect a Pope, *ib.*; orders the senator to keep them closely shut up till they elect, *ib.*; Innocent IV. on his election renews the excommunication of Gregory IX., ii. 264; his anger, *ib.*; stirs up the Romans to complain of the election being at Anagni, *ib.*; has the seas watched that the Pope's bulls may not be carried across them, and that he receive no money, *ib.*; does not spare the Dominicans and Franciscans who carry letters, *ib.*; deserted by the people of Viterbo, ii. 266; many others do the same, *ib.*; offers to make peace with the church, *ib.*; on this being refused, is more enraged with the church and churchmen, ii. 267; imprisons and kills two friars for carrying letters against him, *ib.*; Raymond of Provence had injured him, ii. 268.
Frederick II.—*cont.*
In 1244, lays snares for the Pope, ii. 275; refuses to stand by his promises unless he first have letters of absolution, *ib.*; his rage and dismay at the Pope's escape to Genoa, ii. 277; guards the sea against him, *ib.*; marries his daughter Anne to Vatatzes, ii. 277, 302; the Pope proposes to convoke a general council to depose him, ii. 282; by Peter de Vinea exhorts the English not to contribute to the Pope, ii. 283.
In 1245, the Pope orders him to be declared excommunicate through France and England, ii. 286; prevents many prelates from attending the council of Lyons, ii. 292; his proctor Thaddæus of Sessa and others at the council, ii. 293; his intimacy with Henry III. through the empress Isabella, *ib.*; his messengers not heard at Lyons, *ib.*; sentence of deposition by the Pope, ii. 295–303; iii. 239; writes to the kings of England and France and other princes on hearing of his deposition, ii. 303.
In 1246, attempts to be reconciled with the Pope, ii. 319; his offers, *ib.*; intercession of Louis IX. for him, ii. 310; iii. 240; speech of the Pope against him, ii. 310; the Pope refuses to listen to his proposals, *ib.*; intention of Theobald Francesco to murder him, ii. 313; warned of this, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. that this was done by the Pope's design, *ib.*
In 1247, the supposed author of the letter in France against the clergy, ii. 324; iii. 244; his intention as to the clergy, ii. 324; iii. 244; defeat and death of Henry Raspe, ii. 330; iii. 241; messengers sent by Innocent IV. against him to different countries, ii. 330, 331;

Frederick II.—*cont.*

In 1247—*cont.*

has homage sworn to his son Henry in Calabria, Apulia, and Sicily, ii. 331; orders Enzio to lay snares for the Pope's relations, *ib.*; orders Conrad to oppose the legate and the archbishop of Cologne, *ib.*; excommunicated, ii. 332; William of Holland elected king of Germany, ii. 336, 343; iii. 241; sends an army to Aachen to prevent his coronation, ii. 336; advances against Lyons, ii. 342; iii. 241; Parma revolts and joins the Milanese through the Pope's influence, ii. 342, iii. 241; his anger, ii. 342; returns and besieges Parma, ii. 342; iii. 241; builds Victoria, ii. 343; iii. 241.

In 1248, leaves Parma during the siege, ii. 347; had committed his army and treasure there to Thaddæus of Sessa, ii. 347; iii. 241; complete defeat of his army by the Parmesans, ii. 347; iii. 241; letter from the Parmesans with an account of this, ii. 348; coronation of William of Holland at Aachen, ii. 355.

In 1249, surrender of Vercelli to, ii. 358; iii. 243; marries his son Conrad to Elizabeth of Bavaria, ii. 359; said to marry a daughter to Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; commits Vercelli to Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*

In 1250, dies, ii. 367; iii. 244; had been deposed by the Pope, ii. 371; his excommunication at Lyons, ii. 372; iii. 62; his persecution of Innocent IV., ii. 372; rumours of his death, ii. 377.

In 1284, apparition of, in Germany, iii. 61, 62.

Frederick II., king of Sicily, naval victory of, over the papal fleet, iii. 107, 300.

Freteval (Fereevallis), peace made at, between Louis VII. and Henry II., ii. 77.

Fretherne (Frithenleia), battle of, i. 279.

Frethewulf, king in Deira, i. 276; dies, i. 277.

Frigidernus, defeats Alaric and becomes an Arian, i. 192.

Frindsbury (Frendesberi), given to Rochester, i. 385; the church given by bishop John, ii. 50; appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414; pension out of, reserved to the priory, *ib.*; procession of the convent of Rochester to, to pray for rain, iii. 73; suit respecting the gallows at, iii. 82.

Frisel Simon, saves R. Bruce in the battle of Methven, iii. 133; taken prisoner, *ib.*; believed invincible by the Scots, *ib.*; sent to the Tower, iii. 134; his execution, *ib.*; his head placed by Wallace's on London Bridge, *ib.*

Frisians, invade England, i. 417; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 100; attacked by William of Holland, ii. 397.

Frithegist, treason of, i. 522.

Frithogith, queen of Wessex, goes to Rome, i. 376.

Frost, severe, in 1076, ii. 9; in 1093, ii. 25; in 1150, ii. 69; in 1261, ii. 462; in 1269, iii. 19; in 1271, iii. 23; in 1281, iii. 55; in 1305, iii. 128, 322, 328; in 1309, iii. 146.

Fulgentius, goes to Scythia and returns with an army to Britain, i. 150; besieges York, *ib.*; mortally wounded at York, *ib.*

Fulham, the Danes winter at, in 880, i. 455; bishop R. de Sigillo seized at by G. de Mandeville, ii. 63; a manor of the bishop of London, archbishop W. de Gray dies at, ii. 408.

Fulk of Neuilly, his speech to Richard, ii. 116; Richard's answer, ii. 116, 117; his preaching against usury, ii. 117; sends Eustace, abbat of Flai, to England, *ib.*

Furnival, Gerard de, dies, ii. 249.
Furney, S., i. 315; founds Lagny abbey, *ib.*

G.

Gabinius, makes Syria a Roman province, i. 76.
Gabius, slain by Belinus and Brennius, i. 62, 63.
Gainsborough (Gainesbure), Swegen makes a station at, for his ships, i. 535.
Gaius, Pope, i. 162; martyred, i. 165.
Galba, proclaimed emperor in Spain, i. 123; his reign, *ib.*; put to death by Otho, *ib.*
Galen, the physician, i. 139.
Galerius, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 165; defeated by Narseus, i. 167; emperor, i. 175; dies, i. 176.
Galienus, joint emperor, i. 158; restores peace to the Christians, *ib.*; slain, i. 161.
Galilee, conquered by Saladin, ii. 99.
Galloway (Galewey), submits to Edward the elder, i. 181; the duke does homage to Edward, i. 489; entered by Edward I., iii. 98, 288.
....., Christian, daughter of Alan of, wife of the earl of Albemarle, dies, ii. 312; her share of Galloway given to the earl of Winchester, *ib.*
Gallus, emperor, i. 157; slain, i. 158.
Gameges (Gaunes), defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 118.
Gannoc, Henry III. fortifies a castle at, ii. 304; iii. 239; Henry III. leaves, ii. 304; Henry III. goes to, in 1257, against the Welsh, ii. 416; taken and destroyed by Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 483; iii. 251.
Garsia, Arnald, knighted by Philip IV., iii. 127.
Garsia, Martin, arrives in London with Sanchez, elect of Toledo, ii. 111; iii. 247.
Gascony (Wasconia), conquered by Arthur, i. 266; wonderful rain in, in 828, i. 414; Philip II. quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 114; the confines fortified by Louis IX. against Henry III., in 1242, ii. 253; Henry III. wastes time in, in 1243, ii. 263; Nicholas de Molis made seneschal, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort sent to by Henry III., ii. 355; iii. 242; reduced by S. de Montfort, ii. 372; accusation of S. de Montfort and he resigns, ii. 378, 382; iii. 245; given to Edward, ii. 379; claimed by Alfonso X., ii. 382; the ancient charters respecting, *ib.*; rising of the Gascons, and loss of La Réole and S. Emilion, *ib.*; all bearing arms in England summoned to help, *ib.*; troubles in, ii. 383; S. de Montfort deposed from the Government, ii. 386; the Gascons pleased with this, as they can more easily revolt from Henry III., *ib.*; quitclaimed by Alfonso X. to Henry III., ii. 399, iii. 246; granted by Henry III. to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; the Gascons come to Henry IIIrd's aid and bring their ships to the Tower, iii. 16; pledged to Louis IX. by Edward, in 1269, iii. 18; pacified by Edward I., in 1274, iii. 43; proposal for its surrender to Philip IV. for a time, iii. 87, 271; determination of Edward I. and the parliament of 1294 to keep it, iii. 88, 272; landing of the English army at, iii. 92, 278; troubles in 1296, iii. 100; Edward I. requires the nobles to go to, *ib.*; restored to Edward I., iii. 114; the seneschal, John de Ferrers, poisoned, iii. 153; pledged to Pope Clement V. by Edward II., iii. 156; proceedings of Charles IV. against, iii. 220; fleet prepared by Edward II. for its defence, iii. 223; arrangement that it should be conferred on Edward, son of Edward II., iii. 241.
Gatesdene, John of, knighted by Henry III.,

Gatesdene, John of—*cont.*
ii. 285; resigns his benefices and marries, *ib.*; six manors given up to his wardship by the Canterbury monks, ii. 410; Rochester priory puts itself into his hands, *ib.*

Gaugi, Robert de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Gaunt; *v.* Ghent.

Gaveressych (called a stream), Gaveston beheaded near, iii. 152, 336.

Gaveston (Gaustone, Gaverestone), Piers, had been banished by Edward I., iii. 139, 327; recalled by Edward II., iii. 139; Edward IInd's love for, iii. 331; hates and despises the nobles, *ib.*; goes to Carlisle and is made earl of Cornwall, iii. 139; marries Margaret de Clare, iii. 139, 194; his insolence, iii. 139, 140; has bishop W. de Langeton imprisoned, iii. 140; at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141; his pomp, *ib.*; discord at the coronation through his means, iii. 331; his folly and consequent hatred of him by the nobles, iii. 142; general hatred of, iii. 146; complaints of him to the king by the archbishop, bishops, and barons, *ib.*; the king's fondness for him, *ib.*; the queen tries in vain to influence the king against him, iii. 148; the scheme of the nobles revealed to, by bishop W. de Langeton, *ib.*; declared a publick traitor, *ib.*; sentence of exile against him by the ordainers in 1311, iii. 334; recalled by the king, taken towards York, and protected by him, *ib.*; anger of the archbishop and nobles, *ib.*; excommunicated by the archbishop, iii. 149, 153; besieged by the barons in Scarborough castle, iii. 150, 336; gives money for his safety to Aymer de Valence, iii. 336; sends to the king, iii. 150; committed to the charge of Aymer de Valence, iii. 150, 151; left at Deddington by him, iii. 151, 336; proceedings of Guy earl of Warwick against him, iii. 151, 336; his abuse of the earl of

Gaveston, Piers—*cont.*
Warwick, iii. 152; seized and carried to Warwick castle, iii. 152, 336; the ordainers decree his death, iii. 336; brought to a spot between La Blakelowe and the stream Gaveressych, iii. 152, 336; beheaded by a Welshman, iii. 153, 178, 336; his body taken by the Dominicans to Oxford, and buried at Langley, iii. 153, 336; anger of Edward II. with the nobles for his death, iii. 188, 336.

Gavrai, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; [*v.* n⁵.]

Gaza, defeat of the crusaders at, ii. 238; some of the prisoners imprisoned at, *ib.*; battle at, with the Kharismians, ii. 273; slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.

Gelasius I., Pope, i 249.

..... II., Pope, ii. 47; dies at Cluny, *ib.*

Gembloux, monastery of, founded by St. Wibert, i. 509.

Gemini, San, archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 201.

Geneviève, St., death of, i. 257.

Gennabensis urbs (*i.e.*, Gien on the Loire), ravages of Hasting at, i. 466.

Gennadius, begins his chronicle, i. 199; ends it, i. 246.

Genoa, pilgrims of, join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 100; the prelates in 1241 start for the council under Genoese guidance, ii. 246; their defeat and capture of the prelates, *ib.*; escape of Pope Innocent IV. to, ii. 276; his reception, *ib.*; his promise to enrich the Genoese, ii. 277; Enzio lays snares for Innocent IV.'s relations at, ii. 331.

....., Asterius, bishop of, ordains St. Birinus, i. 310.

Genorium, Vortigern retreats to, i. 225; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt there, i. 237; Vortigern burnt in, i. 237, 238.

Geoffrey Plantagenet (Geoffrey V., count of Anjou), marries the ex-empress Matilda, ii. 52; his children, *ib.*; W. de Mellent submits to him, and resigns Montfort and Falaise castles, ii. 62; submission of all up to the Risle to, ii.

Geoffrey Plantagenet—*cont.*
62, 63; occupies Normandy, ii. 65; gives up Normandy to his son Henry against the orders of Louis VII., ii. 68; his quarrel with Louis VII., *ib.*; besieges Monstreuil castle, *ib.*; meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen at Arques and makes peace, ii. 69; dies at Château du Loir, *ib.*

Geoffrey, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, ii. 52, 56; his castles seized by Henry II., ii. 71; his death, ii. 75.

Geoffrey, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 162; knighted by his father at Woodstock, ii. 89; dies and is buried at Paris, ii. 97; his wife Constance and their children, ii. 81, 97; would have succeeded Richard if he had lived, ii. 121.

Geoffrey of Monmouth; *v.* Asaph, S., bishops of.

Georgia, king of, defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300.

Geraint, king of Wales, defeated by Ini, i. 359.

Gereon, S., martyrdom of, i. 169.

Geretrudis, enables Foillanus to found La Fosse, i. 315.

Gerloc, daughter of Rollo and Popa, i. 483.

German, S., bishop of Auxerre, i. 206; sent with Lupus into Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 213, 396; holds a synod at St. Alban's and refutes the Pelagians, i. 213; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 215; goes again with Severus to Britain against the Pelagians, i. 217; excommunicates Vortigern, i. 218; dies at Ravenna, i. 219; buried at Auxerre, *ib.*; his body brought through Vienne on the dedication day of St. Stephen's church, *ib.*; his miracles and life, *ib.*; had placed the relicks of many martyrs with those of St. Alban, i. 396.

Germanicus, victory of, over the Germans, i. 169.

Geta, elected emperor by the Romans, i. 150; slain, *ib.*

Geta (Geata) reverenced as a god by the pagans, i. 383, 414; his genealogy, i. 383, 441.

Gewis, genealogy of, i. 444.

Gewisa, daughter of Claudius, married to Arviragus, i. 115; mediates between Vespasian and Arviragus, i. 117.

Ghent (Gandavum, Gaunt), Edward I. at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296; some Welsh plunder at, iii. 103, 296; Guy de Dampierre and his sons fly to, from Philip IV., iii. 106, 299.

....., Gilbert de; *v.* Lincoln, earls of.

Giant, bones of a, discovered in England in 1170, ii. 83.

Giffard, John, a soldier of Henry III., slain at the siege of Bedford castle, ii. 182.

....., John, in charge of Kenilworth castle in 1264, ii. 489; takes Warwick castle, and imprisons the earl at Kenilworth, *ib.*; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 495.

....., John (baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at Gloucester, iii. 207.

Gilbert (Norman), founder of Merton, dies, ii. 51.

Gilbert, founder of the order of Sempringham, ii. 66.

Gilbert of Halling, his death, iii. 82.

Gildas, his book on the victory of Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 147.

Gilerval, Fulk de, taken prisoner by Richard near Gisors, ii. 119.

Giles, cardinal, tit. SS. Cosma e Damiano, joins in the letter (vacante sede) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263.

Gillamurius, king of Ireland, captured by Arthur, i. 263.

Gilles, St., Joanna, daughter of Henry II., given to William, king of Sicily, at, ii. 87.

Gilles-les Bois, St., the English fleet goes to, iii. 284.

Gilling; *v.* Ingetlingum.

Gillingham, Walter de Merton consecrated bishop of Rochester at, iii. 44.
Gilloman, king of Ireland, endeavours to prevent the removal of Stonehenge from Kildare, i. 246; aids Pascentius against Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 250; his expedition into Wales, *ib.*; slain by Uther Pendragon, i. 251.
Gisela (Gilla), daughter of the emperor Charles IV., marries Rollo, i. 484; dies, *ib.*
Gisors, interview between Pope Calixtus II. and Henry I. at, ii. 48; fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; obtained by Henry II. after the betrothal of his son Henry and Margaret of France, ii. 75; seized by the Normans in 1167, ii. 80; interview between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 99; betrayed to Philip II., ii. 108; quitclaimed by Richard to Philip II., ii. 114; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 119; Philip's escape to, *ib.*; the bridge broken down, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken, *ib.*
Glanville, Ranulf de, justiciary, dies, ii. 104.
Glappa, king of Bernicia, i. 275; dies, i. 276.
Glasgow, bishops of:
Jocelyn, at the granting of the charter to William king of Scots by Richard, in 1194, ii. 111.
William Wischart, sent to England as ambassador, ii. 422.
Robert Wischart, at the council on Scotch affairs at the New Temple in 1305, iii. 124; at R. Bruce's coronation, iii. 129; treason of, iii. 324; taken by Edward I. and imprisoned, iii. 133, 324.
Glasira, married to Archelaus, i. 97.
Glass, invention of, i. 100.
Glastonbury (Glastonia, isle of Avalon), Arthur taken to, i. 269; his bones discovered in, ii. 106.
....., abbey of, built and enriched by Ini, i. 369; visit of Æthelstan to, i. 491; story of Æthelflæd and the mead, *ib.*
Glastonbury, abbey of—*cont.*
Edmund I. buried at, i. 501; Edgar buried at, i. 544; Edmund Ironside buried at, i. 546; visit of Cnut to, i. 551; his offerings, *ib.*
....., abbats of:
St. Dunstan, appointed by Edmund, i. 497.
Sifred, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 51.
Henry of Blois, made bishop of Winchester, ii. 54.
....., St. Michael-at-Mount, the church thrown down by an earthquake, iii. 46.
Gloria, laus, &c., the hymn, origin of, i. 418.
Gloucester, built by Arviragus in honour of Claudius, i. 115; Arviragus buried at, i. 119, 126; Lucius dies at, i. 149; taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; Ælflæd buried at, i. 488; Æthelstan dies at, i. 496; Edward the Confessor at, i. 570, 572, 574; William I. keeps his court at, ii. 9; Robert of Normandy buried at, ii. 56; the castle fortified by Hugh Mortimer against Henry II., ii. 73; this taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; coronation of Henry III. at, in 1216, ii. 162; foreign troops join Henry III. at, ii. 210; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1233–4, ii. 211; the church dedicated in 1239, ii. 235; justices itinerant at, in 1261, ii. 472; the castle besieged by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; defended by M. de Besillis, *ib.*; occupied by the barons, ii. 487; the castle taken by Edward, and the barons retire, *ib.*; the townsmen imprisoned and the town fined, *ib.*; had been garrisoned by S. de Montfort, iii. 2; taken by Edward and G. de Clare, iii. 2, 264; the defenders swear not to bear arms against Edward, iii. 2; justices itinerant at, in 1305, iii. 328; justices of trailbaston at, in 1321, iii. 345; the castle taken by the barons in despite of Edward II. and the Despensers, iii. 345; the earl of Hereford lat, in 1321, iii. 346; Edward II. goes

Gloucester—*cont.*
to, iii. 202, 346; nobles imprisoned at, by Edward II., iii. 202; executions at, in 1321, iii. 202, 207, 348; Edward II. goes to, in 1325, iii. 233.
....., abbats of:
Gilbert Foliot, made bishop of Hereford, ii. 66.
John, dies, ii. 478.
Reginald, ii. 478.
....., bishop of; *v.* Eldad.
....., archdeacon of, William de Berchestone, iii. 156.
Gloucester, Robert, 1st earl of, comes to England, ii. 58; Stephen in awe of him *ib.*; does homage to Stephen on Stephen's vows of good government, *ib.*; crosses, is pursued, but escapes from Stephen, ii. 59; renounces his homage to Stephen, *ib.*; deprived of all his property in England by Stephen, *ib.*; comes to England with Matilda, ii. 60; at Bath with a view to peace, which comes to nothing, ii. 62; besieges the tower of the bishop of Winchester with Matilda, *ib.*; his capture and exchange for Stephen, *ib.*; driven from building Faringdon castle by Stephen, ii. 65.
....., Isabella, daughter of William, second earl of, John's lands put under an interdict by archbishop Baldwin, because he had married her, ii. 101; erroneously called Hawisa, ii. 122 (*see* note 7); widow of Hubert de Burgh, dies, ii. 437.
....., the earldom, Hugh le Despenser tries to obtain, iii. 191; *vide* Clare, earls of.
Gloucestershire, ravaged by Cnut in 1016, i. 544.
Gnossa in Crete, Pinitus, bishop of, i. 144.
Goda, sister of Edward the Confessor wife of Eustace II., count of Boulogne, i. 570; her gift of land to Rochester confirmed by bishop Asceline, ii. 64.
Godbold, king of the Orkneys, slain by Cadwalla, i. 308
Godgifu (Godyva), wife of Leofric, had founded and enriched the monastery of Coventry, i. 576; her gifts to various monasteries, *ib.*; legend of her freeing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
Godric, St., hermit of Finchale, begins his hermit life, ii. 42; his death, ii. 42, 83.
Godwine Porthunte, slays Æthelstan, i. 529; his two sons blinded by Æthelred, *ib.*
Godwine [earl of Lindsey], treason of, i. 523; slain at Assandun, i. 544.
Godwine, earl of Kent, prowess of, against the Swedes, i. 551; in favour of Harthacnut, or one of Æthelred's sons, as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; meets Alfred at Guildford, decimates his followers, and carries him to Harold, i. 558; sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold, i. 560; accused by archbishop Ælfric of the death of Alfred, i. 561; his present of a ship to Harthacnut, *ib.*; swears that he did not counsel Alfred's death, but that it was done by Harold's command, *ib.*; his rising in consequence of the affray at Dover, i. 570; demands the surrender of Eustace II. of Boulogne, *ib.*; Edward summons him to appear on a stated day, *ib.*; exiled with his sons, *ib.*; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; ravages Kent and Sussex, and goes to the Isle of Wight, i. 571; joined by his sons there, *ib.*; advances to London and encamps in Southwark, *ib.*; peace made, and he is restored to his honours, *ib.*; legend of his death, i. 572; buried at Winchester, i. 573; wickedness of his sons, i. 584.
Gontram, king of France, legend of, i. 282.
Gorbodys, king of the Britons, i. 58.
Gordian, emperor, i. 155; slain in Parthia, *ib.*
Gordian, senator, father of St. Gregory, i 273.
Gorges, Ralph de, taken in Cardiff castle, iii. 345.

Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, his anger at Uther's love for his wife, i. 252; slain at Dimilioch by Uther, *ib.*

Gothland, the people of, invade England, i. 417.

Gothomanus (Gorbonianus), king of the Britons, i. 64.

Goths, the, irruption of, into Greece, Asia, &c., i. 159; waste Illyria and Macedonia, and are defeated by Claudius II., ii. 161; defeated by Aurelian, *ib.*; defeated in Sarmatia, i. 184; their division, i. 192; become Arians, *ib.*; conquered by Theodosius, i. 195; driven from Narbonne into Spain by Constantius III., i. 203; cross into Africa, ravage it, and spread Arianism, i. 206; expelled from Aquitaine by Clovis, i. 238; account of their origin, i. 485.

Gournay; *v.* Gurnay.

Gower, Stephen Baret, executed at, iii. 208; the right of John de Mowbray to, through his wife, iii. 344; obtained by the younger Despenser, *ib.*

Gozorem, i. 299.

Graham, Patrick de, slain in the battle before Dunbar, iii. 98, 287.

Grantham (Graham), given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399.

Granville, Alexander de, one of the messengers sent to the Pope from the Rochester convent, ii. 219.

Gras, John le, sent by the Pope to receive the prebend in St. Paul's conferred on Jordan, ii. 445; installed, but denied entrance into the house, *ib.*; goes to complain to the archbishop, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*

Gratian, emperor, i. 193; forces monks to become soldiers, *ib.*; hostility of, to Maximinian, *ib.*; slain by him, i. 197; had sent the Huns and Picts against the maritime nations, i. 198.

Gratian, senator, sent by Maximinian against the Huns and Picts, i. 198; seizes the throne on Maximinian's death, *ib.*; his cruelty in Britain, *ib.*

Gratian, born at Chiusi, composes the decretum, ii. 70; quoted, ii. 392.

Gratian, sent by Pope Alexander III. to make peace between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his failure, *ib.*

Gravesend, Richard, king of the Romans, sails from, in 1260, ii. 453.

Gray; *v.* Grey.

Greek sea, the, iii. 112.

Greeks, the, their fables, i. 13, 16, 18; schism of, ii. 218; crusade against ordered by Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; certain nobles, in 1251, go to the Pope and accuse him of heresy, ii. 400; his presents to them, ii. 401; received into the Roman faith, in 1268, but recede, iii. 17; joy at the council of Lyons, in 1274, at their conversion, iii. 33; letter of the prelates to Pope Gregory X., iii. 37; send other letters to the council, iii. 43.

Gregory, bishop of Neocæsarea, legend of, i. 160.

Gregory Nazianzen, St., i. 199; dies, i. 194, 195.

Gregory Nyssen, St., i. 199.

Gregory of Tours, St., i. 276, 286; translates the relicks of St. Julian, i. 286.

Gregory I., St., Pope, his foundations of monasteries in Sicily and Rome, i. 273; becomes a monk, *ib.*; permitted by Pope Benedict I. to go to England, but prevented by the Romans, i. 277; sent by Pope Pelagius to Constantinople, i. 278; writes on Job, *ib.*; confutes Eutychius, *ib.*; acts as archdeacon in Rome, and stays the plague, i. 283; elected Pope, *ib.*; frees the soul of Trajan, i. 133, 283, 292; his antiphonary and additions to the canon, i. 283, 284; sends Augustine to England, i. 285; sends him the pall, i. 286; his death, i. 291; style of beginning his letters, i. 292; his detractors refuted by the vision of the Holy Spirit, *ib.*; his rebuke to his successor in a vision, *ib.*; his dialogues, i. 422; these

Gregory I.—*cont.*
translated by Alwine, bishop of Worcester, at Alfred's request, i. 448; his decrees quoted, ii. 150.
Gregory II., Pope, i. 365; remonstrates with Leo III. on his edict against images, i. 368; allows Ini to found a school for the English at Rome, *ib.*; withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from the rule of Leo III., i. 370.
Gregory III., Pope, i. 371; dies, i. 377.
Gregory IV., Pope, i. 413, 414; builds the Leonine city, i. 415.
Gregory V., Pope, i. 524.
Gregory VI., Pope, i. 555, 565; his death, i. 555.
Gregory VII., St., Pope, ii. 6; his synod, *ib.*; removes married priests from their offices, ii. 6, 7; his quarrel with the emperor Henry IV., ii. 9; excommunicates Henry IV., *ib*; propheeies the emperor's death, ii. 10; rejected as Pope by the Romans, ii. 13; his deposition, *ib.*
..... VIII., Pope, succeeds Urban III., ii. 99; dies, *ib.*
..... IX., Pope, in 1227, succeeds Honorius III., ii. 189; confirms the order of St. Francis, *ib.*
In 1228, excommunicates Frederick II., ii. 192; complaints of him by Frederick in Palestine, *ib.*
In 1229, determines to depose Frederick II., ii. 194; makes John de Brienne general of his army, *ib.*; sends his chaplain Stephen to collect the tithe in England, ii. 195; sends the pall to archbishop Richard, ii. 196.
In 1230, his injuries to Frederick II., ii. 198; his relations not spared by Frederick, ii. 199; the quarrel made up, *ib.*; intends to make Otho duke of Brunswick emperor, ii. 200; absolves Frederick II., and they banquet together, *ib.*
In 1231, refers to Simon Langton for the character of R. Neville, elected to Canterbury, ii. 201; quashes the election, but allows the monks to elect, ii. 202; complains to Henry III. of the attacks upon Roman clerks, *ib.*
In 1232, induces John, elect of Canterbury, to resign his election, ii. 203; allows the monks to elect again, *ib.*; appoints visitors for the monasteries through the world, ii. 206.
In 1233, quashes the election of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 209; his reasons, ii. 210; had no love for the emperor, *ib.*
In 1234, his quarrel with the Roman citizens, ii. 214; goes to Perugia, *ib.*
In 1235, appeal to, respecting the election to Rochester, ii. 215; letter to the abbat of Waldon on this election, *ib.*; sends for the bishop of Winchester, ii. 216; his new decretals, *ib.*
In 1236, favours the Italians, especially the Milanese, ii. 218; orders a crusade against the Greeks, *ib.*; his letters to the Rochester convent on their appeal as to the election to the see, ii. 219.
In 1237, calls Peter Mauclerc, count of Britanny, to his counsels, ii. 221; finding the Papal treasury empty, Peter Mauclerc excuses himself, *ib.*; dismisses him, ii. 222; consecrates W. de Cantelupe bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; canonizes SS. Dominick and Francis, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to, for a legate, ii. 223; sends Otho, *ib.*
In 1238, settles the question of the election to Rochester in favour of the Rochester monks, ii. 225; his anger with the English for the aid sent by Henry III. to Frederick II., ii. 227; gives S. de Montfort a dispensation to marry Alienora, *ib*; makes William, elect of Valence, bishop of Liège, ii. 229.

Gregory IX.—*cont.*
In 1239, excommunicates Frederick II., ii. 232, 295; orders the sentence to be pronounced in all churches, ii. 232; accusation of, by Frederick, *ib.*; a thirteenth of clerical revenues sent to by Otho, ii. 233; writes to the archbishops of Canterbury and York against the emperor, *ib.*; writes to the legate that the letter may be published, *ib.*; request of Frederick to the Crusaders to wait till he is reconciled with him, *ib.*
In 1240, advance of Frederick II. on Rome in revenge for his accusations, ii. 237; Viterbo taken, *ib.*; forbids Richard of Cornwall to start on his crusade, but he goes, ii. 238; summons a general council, *ib.*; money extorted for, in England, *ib.*; Pietro Rosso in England and Scotland to extort money for, ii. 240; opposition of Frederick II. to the council, ii. 241; exhorts the prelates to be present in spite of Frederick's threats, *ib.*; the English prelates prepare to go to the council, ii. 242.
In 1241, exhorts the prelates to go to the council, ii. 245; absolves the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; sends a legate to the prelates at Genoa to animate them, ii. 246; gives him power to absolve all before embarking, *ib.*; extorts money by his legates in England, Scotland, and Ireland, ii. 246; allows the friars to sell absolutions from the crusading vow, *ib.*; dies, ii. 248; his death prevents Richard of Cornwall from making the emperor's peace with the church, ii. 249; his death sudden, ii. 264.
Gregory X., Pope, had come to England with Ottoboni, iii. 14; takes the Cross and goes to the Holy Land, *ib.*; elected Pope while in the Holy Land, iii. 29; verses on the election, *ib.*; sends
Gregory X.—*cont.*
letters for a council, *ib.*; at Orvieto, *ib.*; Edward I. points out to him the dangers of the Holy Land, *ib.*; condemns, at Edward's request, the murderers of Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; sends Raymond of Gascony into England, iii. 32; celebrates a council at Lyons, iii. 33; his commendation of Edward I., *ib.*; his grant to the Holy Land for six years, *ib.*; his joy at the conversion of the Greeks, *ib.*; letter of Michael Palæologus to, *ib.*; letter of the Greek prelates to, iii. 37; his reception of the Tartar envoys, iii. 43; dies at Arezzo, iii. 46; letter of, to the archbishops of Canterbury and York, on Peter's pence in England (x. kal. Mai. a. 2), *Qualiter denarius S. Petri*, i. 495, *note*; embassy sent to by Henry III. about the Norwich disturbances, iii. 27.
Grenesvile, land at, in connexion with St. Benet Holme, iii. 24.
Grey (Gray), Richard de, second baron of Codnor, constable of Dover and warden of the port, deposed by Hugh Bigot, for letting Walaschus into the country, ii. 434.
....., John de (of Wilton), brother of the above, quits the court, ii. 410.
....., Walter de, chancellor of John, ii. 138; *v.* York, archbishops of.
Griffith, son of Llewellyn-ap-Seisyll, ravages Herefordshire, i. 571; with Ælfgar wastes England, i. 573; defeats earl Ralph in Herefordshire, *ib.*; takes Hereford and burns the church, i. 574; flies from Harold, *ib.*; makes peace with Harold, *ib.*; slays bishop Leovegar of Hereford, i. 575; Harold sent against i. 581; escapes to his ships, *ib.*; expelled by the Welsh, *ib.*; murdered by the Welsh, and his head sent by Harold to king Edward, i. 581.
Griffith, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, his quarrel with David, ii. 221, 236, 239; under the leadership of the bishop of Bangor meets David, and is seized and

Griffith—*cont.*
imprisoned, ii. 236, 239; the bishop brings a complaint of this before Henry III., *ib.*; his proposals to Henry III., ii. 239; threats of Henry III., *ib.*; prays for his release through the bishop of Bangor, ii. 247; Wales invaded by Henry III. on David's refusal, ii. 248; surrendered by David to Henry III., and imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; tries to escape from the Tower, but is killed in the attempt, ii. 272; iii. 46, 57.

Griffith, son of Madoc, meets Henry III. on his invading Wales against David, ii. 248.

Grimbald, St., sent for by Alfred, i. 448; dies, i. 480.

Groby, castle of, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.

Grosmont, castle, loss of Henry III. at, ii. 211; resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., ii. 234.

Grossetete, Robert; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.

Guala Bicchieri (Gualo, Walo), sent by Innocent III. for the protection of John, ii. 158; goes to Philip II. to dissuade him from allowing Louis to make the attempt on England. *ib.*; discussion as to Louis's right, ii. 159; asks Philip for a safe conduct, *ib.*; this given, *ib.*; lands in England for John's protection, ii. 260; his exactions in England, *ib.*; at the coronation of Henry III. at Gloucester, ii. 162; with the bishops and the marshal meets Louis near Kingston, and peace is arranged, ii. 165; takes the oath with Henry III., ii. 166; had stripped some of the clergy of their benefices, *ib.*; goes to Rome after causing R. de Marisco to be made bishop of Durham, ii. 168.

Guichart, king of Venedocia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.

Guelders, Reginald, count of, defeated near Cologne by John duke of Brabant, iii. 69.

Guendolen, daughter of Corineus, married Locrinus, i. 27; her son Madan, *ib.*;

Guendolen—*cont.*
deserted by Locrinus, *ib.*; puts Estrildis and her daughter to death, i. 28.

Guenhumara, married Arthur, i. 262; entrusted to Modred by Arthur, i. 266; Modred makes her his queen, i. 267; flies to Caerleon, and takes the veil in St. Julius's monastery, i. 268.

Gueriir, St., Alfred visits the church where he lives, i. 446.

Guernsey (Garnarein), expedition of Cadwallon to, i. 307.

Guibert (Wibert), archbishop of Ravenna, enthroned as Pope and called Clement, ii. 13.

Guiderius, succeeds Cymbeline, i. 95, 101; refuses to pay the Roman tribute, i. 101, 115; defeats the Romans, i. 115; slain by Lælius Hamo, *ib.*

Guildford (Guldeford), Alfred, son of Æthelred II., seized at, i. 538; John keeps Christmas 1200 at, and rewards his soldiers, ii. 123; the castle surrendered to Louis, ii. 160.

Guilon, *i.e.*, the Willy, in Wiltshire, i. 447.

Guinand, official of the bishop of Rochester, accused of poisoning Solomon of Rochester, iii. 83; imprisoned, but clears himself at Greenwich, *ib.*

Guiscard, Robert, duke of Apulia, dies, ii. 9.

Guiscastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 194.

Guithelm, succeeds Gurgunt, i. 60; his wife Martia, *ib.*

Gunnbert, king of Norway, Octavius, king of the Gewissi, asks aid from, i. 178.

Gunhild, sister of Sweyen, wife of earl Paling, had been baptized, i. 534; [illegible] herself, with her husband and son, as a hostage between the English and Danes, i. 535; committed to Eadric by Alfred, *ib.*; her husband and son murdered before her by Eadric, *ib.*; murdered by Eadric, *ib.*; her prophecy of revenge, *ib.*

Gunhild, niece of Cnut, daughter of Wyrtgeorn, wife of Henry, i. 552

Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, marries the emperor Henry III., i. 562; her accusation, champion, and subsequent repudiation of the emperor, *ib.*

Gurdun, Adam, his duel with Edward I. in the wood of Aulton, iii. 10.

Gurgiunt Barbtruc, son of Belinus, succeeds him, i. 63; makes Denmark tributary, *ib.*; sends Partholoim to Ireland, *ib.*; his death and burial, *ib.*

Gurgustius, king of the Britons, i. 58.

Gurnay (Gournay), attacked and reduced by Philip II., ii. 124.

....., Hugh de (fourth baron), surrenders Montfort castle to Philip II., ii. 126, 127.

Gurth, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 571; his advice to Harold before the battle of Hastings, i. 592.

Guthferth, son of Sihtric, expelled by Æthelstan from Northumbria, i. 490.

Guthlac, St., dies at Croyland, i. 362; account of, i. 362–365; description of his abode, i. 363.

Guthrum (Gytro), joins Hingnar and Hubba in East Anglia, i. 440; winters at Cambridge in 875, i. 449; his ravages, i. 451; hears of Alfred's fame, *ib.*; joined by the greater part of the Danes and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; occupies the strongholds of the kingdom, i. 452; defeated by Alfred, i. 454; baptized at the Aller, and puts off his chrism fillet at Wedmore, *ib.*; takes the name of Æthelstan, *ib.*; stays 12 days with Alfred, and has East Anglia given him, i. 454, 455; removes the kingdom of East Anglia to Wessex, i. 465; dies, i. 469.

Gwent, Wlferth (*i.e.*, Owen), king of, subdued by Æthelstan, i. 491.

Gyva, daughter of Osgod Glappa, marries Tofig, i. 564.

Gyva, wife of Godwine, goes with him to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 570.

H.

Habakkuk, quoted (from the Septuagint), i. 87; his and Micah's bodies found, i. 199.

Habren, daughter of Locrinus and Estrildis, gives her name to the Severn, i. 27, 28.

Hackington (Haketuna), the question as to the chapel at, settled by John of Anagni, and the chapel destroyed, ii. 103; the sentence about it partially relaxed, *ib.*

Hacon, son of Eric, exiled by Cnut, i. 552; his wife Gunhild, *ib.*; his death, i. 553.

Hacon, earl, attempts to invade England, in 1074, with Cnut IV., but prevented by William I., ii. 7.

Hacon VI., king of Norway, crowned, ii. 344; homage done to, for a certain island [Stroma] by Owen of Argyle, ii. 362.

Hadenham, given to Rochester by bishop Ernulf, ii. 45; Ralph's land in confirmed to Rochester by bishop Asceline, ii. 64.

Haeric, son of Eilric, slain on Steinmor, i. 503.

Hæthfeld (Hatfield), battle of, i. 308; council of, i. 337.

Haie; *v.* Haye.

Hainault, claimed by Louis IX., ii. 424.

....., William I., count of, escape of Roger Mortimer to, iii. 217.

....., John, his brother, comes to England with queen Isabella in 1325, iii. 233.

....., John, son of John II., count of, slain at Courtray, iii. 308.

Haldene, king of the Danes, erroneously said to be killed at Ashdown, i. 443; as head of one division of the Danes reduces Northumbria, i. 449; occupies and distributes it to his followers, i. 450; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 451.

Haldene, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.

Halling given to Rochester by Egberht, i. 389; archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 94.

Hamestable (Hameslape), William Mauduit's fortress of, taken by F. de Breauté, ii. 156; Philip Luvel dies at, ii. 420.

Hamstoke, Alfred visits St. Neot at, i. 453.

Hamund, king of the Danes, at Cambridge, i. 449.

Hannibal, i. 70; his war with the Romans, *ib.*

Hansard, John, death and funeral of, ii. 395.

Hanse (Ansa), Robert de, his prowess at Antioch, ii. 29.

Harcla (Herkele) Andrew, Thomas of Lancaster surrenders to, iii. 205; had betrayed the earls of Lancaster and Hereford, iii. 212; taken at Carlisle and put to death, *ib.*; his head on London Bridge, *ib.*

Hardby, queen Alienora of Castile dies at, iii. 71.

Hardel, William, sent by Henry III. in aid of Frederick II. to Italy, ii. 227.

Hardenes, monastery at, founded by S. Remigius, ii. 23, n. [1].

Hareng, castle of, taken by Noureddin, ii. 67; besieged by Noureddin, ii. 79; attempted relief of by Bohemond and others, *ib.*; taken by Noureddin, *ib.*

Harold, jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Harold, king of the Danes, converted to Christianity by Popo, i. 510.

Harold I., son of Cnut, doubtful birth of, i. 548, 557; elected king at Oxford by Leofric with the Danes and Londoners, i. 557; crowned, goes to Winchester, and seizes Emma's treasures, *ib.*; banishes Emma, *ib.*; orders Alfred to be sent to the Isle of Ely and blinded, i. 558; dies at Oxford and is buried at Westminster, i. 560; his body dug up and thrown into the Thames, *ib.*; found and buried again in the Danish sepulchre, *ib.*; had ordered Alfred's death according to Godwine, i. 561.

Harold II., joins Godwine in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 570; exiled, *ib.*; goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, i. 571; returns and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; their advance on London, *ib.*; restored to his honours, *ib.*; receives his father's earldom from king Edward, i. 573; sent against Griffith and Ælfgar by Edward, i. 574; encamps in Snowdon and they fly from him, *ib.*; fortifies Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; goes on to the sea while at Bosham, and is forced to land at Ponthieu, i. 579; his imprisonment and release by William of Normandy, *ib.*; his reception by William, *ib.*; his oath to William, *ib.*; espoused to William's daughter, *ib.*; statement that he had been sent by king Edward to bring William into England to be made his heir, *ib.*; sent by Edward against Griffith in Wales, i. 581; joined by Tostig, ravages Wales, and the Welsh submit, *ib.*; the head of Griffith sent by the Welsh to him, which he sends to king Edward, *ib.*; prepares a hunting seat in Wales for Edward, i. 584; had exiled Caradoc, son of Griffith, *ib.*; story of his quarrel with Tostig, *ib.*; had prepared a feast at Hereford, i. 585; his question to Edward about the seven sleepers, i. 587; sends a knight to the emperor at Constantinople, i. 588; extorts fidelity from the majority on Edward's death, and puts the crown on his own head, i. 589; battle of Stamford Bridge, *ib.*; keeps all the spoil himself, and many of the soldiers leave him, i. 590, 599; his arguments respecting his oath to William, i. 590; his message to William, *ib.*; goes to Hastings with a small army on hearing of William's landing, i. 592;

Harold II.—*cont.*
story of his sending spies into the Norman camp, their account of the Normans, and his answer, *ib.*; advice of Gurth that he should retire from the battle, which he refuses, *ib.*; William's three proposals, i. 593; battle of Hastings, *ib.*; his death, i. 596; outrage on his body by a soldier, *ib.*; his body given to his mother and buried at Waltham, i. 597; had founded Waltham and endowed it for secular canons, *ib.*; hatred of the Pope and cardinals for him, i. 598; his character, *ib.*

Harold Hardrada, king of Norway, makes a league with Tostig, i. 589; invades Northumbria and forces Morkere into York, *ib.*; killed at Stamford Bridge, i. 590.

Hartburn, appropriated to St. Alban's by bishop W. de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454.

Harthacnut, son of Cnut, and Emma, i. 556, 557; crowned king of the Danes, i. 556; Godwine and the Wessex nobles in his favour as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; passed over because he was then in Denmark, *ib.*; at Bruges with Emma, i. 560; sent for by the nobles on Harold's death, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Eadsige, *ib.*; sends Godwine and others to dig up Harold's body and throw it into the Thames, *ib.*; his tax for the payment to the sailors and consequent unpopularity, *ib.*; his anger against the authors of Alfred's death, i. 561; degrades Lyfing, bishop of Worcester, and makes Ælfric bishop, *ib.*; Godwine's present of a ship to, *ib.*; taxes the country, *ib.*; has Worcestershire ravaged because two tax gatherers were slain, *ib.*; receives Edward honourably, *ib.*; gives his sister Gunhild to the emperor Henry III., i. 562; his death at Lambeth, i. 564; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Hartlepool (Hertesie), Ælfled takes the veil at, i. 323; St. Hilda, abbess of, i. 323, 336.

Hasting (Hastein), the Dane, invades Vermandois and burns St. Quintin's, i. 466; murders Emmo bishop of Noyon, *ib.*; burns Jumièges, *ib.*; burns Rouen, *ib.*; ravages the interior of France as far as Paris, *ib.*; burns Nantes and ravages Anjou and Poitou, *ib.*; burns Tours, *ib.*; Orleans, *ib.*; sufferings of Aquitaine under his ravages, *ib.*; attacks Spezia, ii. 467; his stratagem, *ib.*; destroys Spezia, *ib.*; obtains peace from the king of France, *ib.*; Chartres given to, *ib.*; enters the Thames and fortifies Milton, i. 470; winters there, i. 471; attacked by Alfred and submits, *ib.*; sends his two sons to Alfred, who are baptized, *ib.*; suffered to go by Alfred, *ib.*; fortifies Benfleet against the treaty, and is joined by the Danes from Appledore, i. 472; his wife and children seized and sent to Alfred in London, i. 473; they are restored to him by Alfred, *ib.*; rises again, and goes through Mercia to Buttington, *ib.*; his defeat by Alfred, i. 474.

Hastings, William of Normandy lands at, i. 591; Harold arrives at, i. 592; battle of, i. 593.

Hastings, Henry of (sixth baron), crosses, ii. 363.

....., Henry of (seventh baron), wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.

....., John of (ninth baron), Llewellyn Bren surrenders in his presence, iii. 340.

Hatfield Peverell (Haetfeld) in Essex, the castle resigned to Henry III. by Hubert de Burgh, ii. 231.

Hatherop (Heytrop), the Carthusian monks founded at, by William earl of Salisbury, transported to Hinton, ii. 188.

Haverhill, William of, canon of St. Paul's, made treasurer, ii. 238; dies, ii. 379.

Havering, John of, his speech to the clergy on the demands of the king in 1294, iii. 90.

Haye, castle of, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87; besieged and taken by Edward I., ii. 486.

Hayles abbey, founded by Richard of Cornwall in pursuance of a vow, ii. 259, 312, 474; monks taken from Beaulieu for it, ii. 362; Sanchia buried at, ii. 474; Henry of Almaine buried at, iii. 22; Richard of Cornwall buried at, iii. 24.

Heanbirig, St. Werburga, buried at, i. 332; the monastery remains till the Danish invasion, *ib.*

Hebba, bishop, his interview with St. Guthlac, i. 365.

Hedreham, manor of, given by William II. to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 20.

Hefenfeld, battle of, i. 309.

Hegesippus, bishop of Jerusalem, and historian, i. 147; quoted, i. 56.

Heianus (*i.e.* Elianus) excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 165.

Heilemuthe (mouth of the Alan or Camel in Cornwall), i. 481.

Hele castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.

Helen, rape of, i. 18.

Helena, queen of the Adiabeni, assists the Christians in a famine, i. 117.

Helena, daughter of Coel, marries Constantius, i. 168; goes to Jerusalem and discovers the Cross, i. 182; dispute of the Jews with Pope Sylvester before, i. 183.

Helenopolis, built by Constantine in honour of his mother, i. 184.

Helham, Henry de, steward of the bishop of Rochester, dies, iii. 83.

Heliodorus, sent to Jerusalem by Seleucus, i. 69; miracle on his attempt to enter the Temple, *ib.*

Heliogabalus (M. Aurelius Antoninus), emperor, i. 151.

Hellesdon, St. Edmund at, i. 436, 439; wood of, i. 440.

Hemlington, Gervase of, drowned at the passage of Stokesby, iii. 22

Hengist, leader of the Saxons, i. 216, 284; genealogy of, i. 216; his account of his religion, *ib.*; lands in Lindsey given to, by Vortigern, i. 218; persuades Vortigern to send to Germany for more soldiers, *ib.*; gives his daughter to Vortigern, *ib.*; his advice to Vortigern, i. 220; his battle with Vortimer, i. 221; made king of Kent by the Saxons, i. 222; fights with the Britons, *ib.*; flies to Thanet, *ib.*; goes to Germany, *ib.*; sent for again by Vortigern, i. 223; his return to Britain, *ib.*; his excuses to Vortigern for coming in such force, *ib.*; massacres the Britons at Amesbury, i. 224; his battle with Aurelius Ambrosius at Wippedesfleete, i. 239; his battle with Aurelius at Maisbelli, i. 242; flies to Conisborough, but does not enter it, i. 243; his defeat at the Don, *ib.*; slain by Eldol, i. 244.

Henry I., emperor, i. 488.

....., II., emperor, i. 528; story of his hearing mass said by an ill-favoured priest, whom he makes archbishop of Cologne, i. 532; dies, i. 551.

..... III., emperor, i. 560; his visit to Rome and coronation by Pope Clement II., i. 555; promise of the Romans not to elect a Pope without his consent, *ib.*; marries Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, i. 562; her accusation, trial, and repudiation of him, *ib.*; his vision in consequence of his making a bishop of a clerk who had given him a silver pipe, *ib.*

..... IV., emperor, i. 575; his quarrel with Pope Gregory VII., ii. 9; excommunicated by Gregory, *ib.*; lays waste Suabia, *ib.*; the Pope's prophecy of his death, ii. 10; battle with the Saxons, in which Rudolph is slain, *ib.*; his reception by the Romans, ii. 13.

..... V., emperor, ii. 40; marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I. of England, ii. 34, 40, 41, 52; sends messengers to Henry I. for her, ii. 41; imprisons Pope Paschal II., ii. 42; his quarrel with the

Henry V., emperor—*cont.*
Pope concerning investitures, *ib.*; peace made, and he receives the Eucharist from the Pope, *ib.*; sets up Maurice Bourdin (Gregory VIII.) as anti-pope, ii. 49; dies, ii. 52.
Henry VI., emperor, crowned by Pope Celestine III., ii. 106; his charges against Richard, ii. 107; after Richard's defence treats him better, ii. 108; fixes his ransom, *ib.*; admonished to free him by the Pope, ii. 109; allows him to return home, *ib.*; subdues Apulia and Sicily on Tancred's death, ii. 113; had married Constance, *ib.*; offers a portion of Richard's ransom to the Cistercians, which the abbats refuse, ii. 114; dies, *ib.*
..... VII., emperor (count of Luxemburg), at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141; elected emperor, iii. 144; confirmed at Avignon by Pope Clement V., *ib.*; his friendship for the English, *ib.*; poisoned by the Dominicans at the castle Pulcheranum, iii. 150, 161, 227.
Henry I., king of England:
In 1068, born in England, ii. 3; son of William I. and Matilda, ii. 15.
In 1084, knighted by his father, ii. 13.
In 1087, treasure left him by his father, ii. 17; follows Robert in neglect of his father's memory, *ib.*
In 1094, sent by William II. into Northumbria, ii. 26.
In 1100, elected king, ii. 34; his three gifts from God, *ib.*; crowned in Westminster by bishop Maurice of London, *ib.*; marries Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., ii. 34, 36; his children, ii. 34; no injury to Canterbury from his coronation, *ib.*; makes W. Giffard bishop of Winchester, ii. 35; very friendly with St. Anselm, *ib.*
In 1101, advice of St. Anselm as to Robert of Normandy, ii. 35; his treaty with Robert, *ib.*; Robert
Henry I., king of England—*cont.*
In 1101—*cont.*
stays with him, *ib.*; makes Reinelm bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; had sworn to preserve the church's liberties and king Edward's laws, *ib.*
In 1102, besieges and takes Arundel castle, *ib.*; exiles Robert de Belesme, *ib.*; at the council in St. Paul's under St. Anselm, ii. 36; St. Anselm refuses to consecrate certain bishops instituted by him, *ib.*; consequent quarrel with Anselm, ii. 36, 37; orders the archbishop of York to consecrate the bishops, ii. 36; exiles W. Giffard, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; had instituted Reinelm bishop of Hereford, *ib.*
In 1104, quarrels with Robert of Normandy, ii. 37; seizes St. Anselm's property, ii. 37, 38; refuses to listen to the intercession of Malcolm IV. or Matilda, ii. 38.
In 1105, burns Bayeux, ii. 38; Robert comes to at Northampton, but they are not reconciled, *ib.*; pursues Robert and besieges him in Tinchebrai, *ib.*
In 1106, Robert comes against him with an army, but is captured and imprisoned, *ib.*; fulfilment of his father's prophecy, ii. 39; account of his imprisonment of Robert, *ib.*; blinds him, *ib.*
In 1107, goes to Bec, and is reconciled with St. Anselm, ii. 40; agrees to the settlement of investitures at the council of London, *ib.*
In 1108, orders thieves caught in the act to be hanged, ii. 41.
In 1109, takes an oath from the emperor's messengers sent for his daughter Matilda, ii. 41; makes Ely into an episcopal see, *ib.*; orders various bishops to be in St. Paul's for the consecration of archbishop Thomas of York, *ib.*

Henry I., king of England—*cont.*
In 1110, marries Matilda to the emperor Henry V., ii. 41.
In 1111, goes into Normandy against the count of Anjou and ravages Anjou, ii. 42.
In 1113, goes into Wales and reduces the Welsh, ii. 43; makes Ralph archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; invests him with the ring and staff, *ib.*; the quarrel between Canterbury and York comes before him, *ib.*
In 1114, has homage sworn to his son William, ii. 44.
In 1116, at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; his war with Louis VI., *ib.*; his exactions in England, *ib.*
In 1118, death of queen Matilda, ii. 47.
In 1119, his battle with Louis VI., ii. 47; wounded by W. Crispin, ii. 48; his victory, *ib.*; Pope Calixtus II. comes to at Gisors, *ib.*
In 1120, sails to England, ii. 48; his sons drowned in their passage, *ib.*
In 1121, marries Adelais of Louvain, ii. 49; the Welsh submit to, *ib.*
In 1123, keeps Christmas at Dunstable, *ib.*; brings his chancellor Ranulph with him, ii. 50; makes William of Corbueil archbishop of Canterbury and Godfrey bishop of Bath, *ib.*; castles fortified by him in Normandy, *ib.*; takes R. de Meulent's castle, *ib.*
In 1124, Waleran de Mellent and others brought to, ii. 51; regulations as to the soldiers' hair, ii. 51, 53; gives away three bishopricks, ii. 51.
In 1126, the empress Matilda returns to, ii. 52; his love for her, *ib.*; returns to England and brings her with him, *ib.*; has homage done to her in England and in Normandy, *ib.*
In 1127, sends Matilda to be married to Geoffrey of Anjou, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; attempt of archbishop Thurstan to crown him, ii. 52, 53.
In 1128, invades France, ii. 53; at Epernon compels Louis to abstain from helping William count of Flanders, *ib.*
In 1129, holds a council in London to prohibit wives for priests, ii. 54.
In 1130, receives Pope Innocent II. at Chartres and at Rouen, ii. 54; procures the coronation of Louis VII. by the Pope, *ib.*
In 1132, establishes the see of Carlisle, and makes his confessor Æthelwulf the first bishop, ii. 55.
In 1133, crosses, and sends the arm of St. James to Reading, ii. 56; stays in Normandy for love of his grandchildren, *ib.*; appoints to the sees of Ely and Durham, *ib.*
In 1134, sends a robe to Robert of Normandy, ii. 56.
In 1135, dies at Lyon-la-forêt, ii. 57; his foundations, *ib.*; storm at his death, *ib.*; story of his having given the kingdom to Stephen, ii. 57, *note*; his body brought from Normandy to Reading and there buried, ii. 58; Stephen and archbishop William at the funeral, *ib.*

Henry II., king of England, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, born in 1132, ii. 52, 55; eclipse following his birth, ii. 55.
In 1148, knighted by David of Scotland, ii. 67.
In 1149, Normandy given to, by his father, ii. 68.
In 1150, meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen, at Arques, ii. 69; peace made, and he does homage to Louis VII. for Normandy, *ib.*; becomes Count of Anjou on his father's death, *ib.*
In 1151, marries Alienora, divorced wife of Louis VII., ii. 69.

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*
In 1152, birth of his son William, ii. 70; makes peace with Stephen, *ib.*
In 1153, arrangement with Stephen at Wallingford, ii. 57 *note*, 71.
In 1154, crosses to Normandy and reclaims his right over his dominions, ii. 71; quells the rebellion of the barons in Aquitaine, *ib.*; makes peace with Louis VII., gives him 2,000 marks, and Louis surrenders Verneuil and Neufmarché, *ib.*; on hearing of Stephen's death, goes to Barfleur and waits for a favourable wind, ii. 72; anointed king at Westminster by archbishop Theobald, *ib.*
In 1155, birth of his son Henry, ii. 72; sends an embassy to the Pope for leave to invade Ireland, *ib.*; the Pope gives leave, *ib.*; disinherits W. Peverel, ii. 73; Hugh Mortimer's castles fortified against him, *ib.*; takes and destroys them, *ib.*
In 1156, crosses to Normandy and takes Chinon and other castles, ii. 73; birth of his daughter Matilda, *ib.*; seizes Geoffrey's castles of Mirebel and Loudun, ii. 74; death of his son William, *ib.*
In 1157, reduces Wales, and compels Owain at Snowdon to submit, ii. 74; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; returns and drives back Malcolm IV., *ib.*; Carlisle and other places surrendered to by Malcolm IV., *ib.*; gives the county of Huntingdon to Malcolm IV., *ib.*; Pevensey, Norwich, and other castles in England and Normandy surrendered to by William son of Stephen, *ib.*; gives him what his father had possessed, *ib.*; Hugh Bigod resigns his castles to, *ib.*; birth of his son Richard, *ib.*
In 1158, crowned at Worcester, ii. 74; places his crown on the altar and is not crowned again, ii. 74, 75; new coinage, ii. 75; his enmity to Reginald, abbat of Reading, *ib.*; crosses on his brother Geoffrey's death, goes to Paris and obtains Nantes, *ib.*
In 1159, goes towards Toulouse and takes some neighbouring castles, ii. 75; spares Toulouse out of respect for Louis VII., *ib.*; at enmity with Louis VII., *ib.*
In 1160, returns from Toulouse and betroths his son Henry to Margaret of France, ii. 75; receives Gisors castle, *ib.*; besieges and takes Chaumont castle, *ib.*
In 1161, procures the election of Thomas the chancellor to the see of Canterbury, ii. 76; sends Richard de Luci to England for this, *ib.*; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; makes friends with Louis VII., ii. 77.
In 1162, makes peace with Louis VII. at Freteval, ii. 77; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.*; has fealty sworn to his son Henry, *ib.*; his annoyance at archbishop Thomas resigning the chancellorship, *ib.*
In 1163, his enmity to archbishop Thomas, ii. 77; Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith do homage to him at Woodstock, ii. 78; prohibits Roger, earl of Clare, from doing homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge, *ib.*; present at the translation of Edward the Confessor, *ib.*
In 1164, council of Clarendon, ii. 78; his anger at the archbishop's refusing to assent to the constitutions, *ib.*; snares prepared by him against the archbishop, *ib.*
In 1165, goes into Wales, ii. 79; birth of his daughter Johanna, *ib.*; erro-

Henry II, king of England—*cont.*
In 1165—*cont.*
neous mention of the birth of a son called Philip, *ib.*
In 1166, goes to Normandy, ii. 79; procures the removal of archbishop Thomas from Pontigny, ii. 80; exiles his relations, *ib.*; tax for the Holy Land, *ib.*; quarrels with Louis VII. because he protects the archbishop, *ib.*
In 1167, through the quarrel with Louis VII., Chaumont, Gisors, &c. seized by the Normans, *ib.*; confiscates archbishop Thomas's property, *ib.*
In 1168, sends to Frederick I. offering to side with him against Pope Alexander III, ii. 81; causes obedience to Pope Alexander III. to be renounced in England, *ib.*; sends to Louis VII. against archbishop Thomas, *ib.*
In 1169, his daughter Alienora married to Alfonso IX., ii. 82; consoles bishop Gilbert, and threatens archbishop Thomas, *ib.*; failure of the mission of Vivian and Gratian, *ib.*
In 1170, has his son Henry crowned, ii. 82; his complaints of the archbishop before his friends, *ib.*
In 1171, crosses to Ireland, ii. 83; homage sworn there by the archbishops, bishops, and kinglets, *ib.*; reconciled with the church of Canterbury, *ib.*; does penance for the archbishop's murder, *ib.*
In 1172, quarrel of the young Henry with him, ii. 84; purges himself before the cardinals of being accessory to the death of the archbishop, *ib.*
1173, invokes the archbishop, ii. 84; capture of the king of Scotland and earl of Leicester, *ib.*; the young king reconciled with him, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury and is absolved, *ib.*; gives way as to the constitutions, *ib.*; besieges Leicester and destroys the walls, ii. 85; arranges a marriage between his son John and Alice de Maurienne, *ib.*; has Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess of Barking, *ib.*
In 1174, Roger de Mowbray withdraws from his allegiance, ii. 85; goes with the Poitevins to the relief of Saintes, *ib.*; his capture of soldiers in the church, *ib.*; invokes St. Thomas, and contributes an income for lights for the cathedral, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, taken, and the young king's fleet dispersed on the same day, ii. 85, 86.
In 1175, makes peace with his sons, ii. 86; William, king of Scots, makes peace and does homage, *ib.*; the bishops and nobles of Scotland do the same, *ib.*; they swear to receive no fugitives of the king of England, *ib.*
In 1176, levels Leicester and six other castles, ii. 87; with the consent of his son appoints six judges in each of the six parts of the kingdom, *ib.*; gives his daughter Johanna to William, king of Sicily, *ib.*
In 1177, crosses to Normandy, makes peace with Louis VII, and vows to go on the crusade, ii. 88.
In 1178, knights his son Geoffrey, ii. 89; visits St. Thomas, *ib.*; prepares for the crusade, *ib.*
In 1179, favourable and civil to Louis VII. when in England, ii. 91.
In 1180, Philip II. submits his kingdom to, ii. 92; receives his son Richard honourably, *ib.*
In 1181, comes from Normandy, ii. 93.
In 1183, at Marlborough when Geoffrey resigns the see of Lincoln, ii.

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*
In 1182—*cont.*
93; at Waltham assigns an aid for the Holy Land, ii. 93; this given in fear of St. Thomas, *ib.*
In 1183, death of the young king Henry, ii. 94.
In 1184, brings Henry duke of Saxony and his family into England, ii. 95; has London adorned for the visit of the archbishop of Cologne and count of Flanders, *ib.*; makes John lord of Ireland, ii. 96; sends John, archbishop of Dublin before John to Ireland, *ib.*
In 1185, news brought to, at Reading, of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 96; the keys of the holy sepulchre, &c. brought to him by the patriarch of Jerusalem, *ib.*; Saladin's threats repeated, and the kingdom of Jerusalem offered to him, *ib.*; his refusal, ii. 96, 99; knights and sends John to Ireland, ii. 97.
In 1186, death of his son Geoffrey, ii. 97.
In 1188, his interview with Philip II. between Trie and Gisors, ii. 99; agrees to go with him to Jerusalem, *ib.*; takes the Cross from the archbishops of Rheims and Tyre, *ib.*; his quarrel with Philip and Richard a hindrance to the crusade, ii. 100; interview with them in Normandy, ii. 101.
In 1189, his war with Philip II., ii. 101; Richard joins Philip II. against him, *ib.*; Pope Clement's attempts at reconciliation not successful, *ib.*; his death at Chinon, ii. 101, 102; buried at Fontevraud, ii. 102; his dominions, *ib.*; his children, ii. 101, 102.
Henry III., king of England, son of John and Isabella, born in 1207, ii. 135.
In 1216, John declares him his heir ii. 161; crowned at Gloucester in
Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1216—*cont.*
the presence of the legate Guala and various bishops and nobles, ii. 162; the barons return to their allegiance, ii. 162, 163; Hertford and Berkhampstead castles surrendered to, ii. 162.
In 1217, at Bristol at Christmas ii. 163; victory of his forces at Lincoln, ii. 164; defeat and death of Eustace the monk, ii. 165; peace arranged with Louis near Kingston, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; his oath, ii. 166.
In 1218, at Northampton at Christmas, supplied with necessaries by F. de Breauté, ii. 166; obtains a seal of his own, ii. 169.
In 1219, at Winchester at Christmas, under the charge of Peter, bishop of Winchester after W. Marshal's death, *ib.*
In 1220, at Marlborough at Christmas, still under the charge of the bishop of Winchester, ii. 170; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; founds the lady chapel at Westminster and lays the first stone, *ib.*; meets Alexander II. of Scotland at York, and makes a treaty for him to marry his sister Johanna, ii. 170, 171; at the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171; iter of the justices, ii. 172.
In 1221, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 172; rising of William, earl of Albemarle in Lincolnshire, ii. 173; gives his sister Johanna to Alexander II., *ib.*; at the marriage at York, *ib.*; at the marriage of Hugh de Burgh and Margaret of Scotland, *ib.*; builds Montgomery castle against the Welsh, ii. 174.
In 1222, at Winchester at Christmas and is provided for by the bishop, ii. 174.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1223, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 176; goes to London and is required by the archbishop to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 176, 177; bound to this by his oath on Louis's departure, ii. 177; speeches of William Brewer and the archbishop, *ib.*; on seeing the archbishop's anger, states his oath and that he will observe it, *ib.*; sends letters to inquire what were the liberties in the reign of Henry II. and to send the return to London, *ib.*; on Philip's death sends archbishop Langton with three bishops to demand Normandy from Louis VIII., *ib.*; they bring back Louis's refusal, ii. 178.
In 1224, at Northampton at Christmas, ii. 179; opposition of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, and others, *ib.*; they submit and surrender their castles, but are still indignant because he will not dismiss Hubert de Burgh, ii. 179, 180; Louis takes the opportunity of attacking Rochelle, ii. 180; its surrender, *ib.*; loss of Poitou, ii. 181; besieges Bedford castle, ii. 181; takes the castle and hangs the defenders, ii. 181; grant to, from the clergy and laity, ii. 182; levels Bedford castle, *ib.*
In 1225, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 182; a fifteenth granted and Magna Charta and the forest charter proclaimed, *ib.*; gives Hartlip church to Rochester, ii. 183.
In 1226, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 183; dangerously ill at Marlborough, *ib.*; not at the council at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, ii. 185; forbids the prelates to accede to them, *ib.*; Louis VIII. obtains inhibitory letters from the Pope to prevent his invading France, ii. 186.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1227, at Reading at Christmas, ii. 187; goes to London and complains of the money paid to Louis by the citizens, *ib.*; forces them to pay him the same, *ib.*; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; his exaction from Northampton, *ib.*; from the monks and clergy, *ib.*; the clergy compelled to pay in spite of an appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; at the council at Oxford declares himself of age, and dismisses his governors, ii. 188; quashes the forest charters, *ib.*; influence of H. de Burgh over him, *ib.*; requires the monks to renew their charters, *ib.*
In 1228, at York at Christmas, ii. 191; goes to London, and on the way breaks up and burns the false measures of grain, &c., *ib.*; procures the quashing at Rome of the election of W. Scot to Durham, *ib.*; represses the Welsh, ii. 192.
In 1229, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 194; the archbishop of Bordeaux visits him for the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poitou, *ib.*; invitation to, from the Norman nobles, *ib.*; postpones the consideration of this at the instance of H. de Burgh, *ib.*; disagrees with the convent of Canterbury as to the election to the see, ii. 195; the count of Britanny comes to England to conduct him abroad, ii. 196; delays his crossing, *ib.*; at Canterbury when archbishop Richard receives the pall, *ib.*; prays for the confirmation of peace between Canterbury and Rochester, ii. 197.
In 1230, at York at Christmas, with the king of Scots, ii. 197; letter of Frederick II. to, with the account of the recovery of Jerusalem, *ib.*; his exactions, ii. 199; forces the Jews to pay a third of their possessions,

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1230—*cont.*
ib.; collects an army and crosses to Britanny, *ib.*; lands at St. Malo, *ib.*; the French nobles join Louis IX. against him, *ib.*; at Angers with the count of Britanny, *ib.*; some Norman nobles leave their castles, and surrender to him, ii. 200; his idleness in Britanny, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*
In 1231, at Lambeth at Christmas, H. de Burgh supplying necessaries, ii. 200; his quarrel with archbishop Richard respecting Tunbridge castle and lands belonging to Canterbury, *ib.*; make a truce with Louis IX., ii. 201; proposal for him to marry the sister of the king of Scotland, *ib.*; this opposed by the barons, *ib.*; prevented by the count of Britanny, *ib.*; gives the count of Britanny 5,000 marks of silver, *ib.*
In 1232, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 202; demands an aid, *ib.*; accepts John, prior of Canterbury, as archbishop, *ib.*: his poverty, ii. 203; demands from his ministers a strict account of his treasure, *ib.*; deposes Ralph le Breton, the treasurer, *ib.*; imprisons and heavily fines him, *ib.*; deposes Hubert de Burgh and puts Stephen de Segrave in his place, ii. 203, 204; his accusations against H. de Burgh, ii. 204; a fortieth granted for his debts in Britanny, *ib.*; orders the mayor of London to seize H. de Burgh at Merton, *ib.*; cautioned as to the danger of this, *ib.*; allows some delay to Hubert, ii. 205; his anger on hearing of Hubert being at [Boisars], *ib.*; sends Godfrey de Craucumbe to seize Hubert and bring him to London, *ib.*; severely rebuked by the bishop of London, and forced to restore him to the chapel, *ib.*; orders the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex to besiege him in the chapel, ii. 206; has the fortieth collected through England, *ib.*; seizes Hubert's treasure at the new Temple, *ib.*
In 1233, at Worcester at Christmas, ii. 207; by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, removes all his ministers and substitutes Poitevins, *ib.*; expels William de Rodune, *ib.*; expels Walter, bishop of Carlisle, from the treasury, and takes money and wardships from him, *ib.*; trusts only to the bishop of Winchester and Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; expels the guardians of the castles and puts all into Peter's hands, *ib.*; these two, with Stephen de Segrave and Robert Passelew, rule the kingdom, ii. 208; despoils Gilbert Basset of Netheravon, *ib.*; gives it to Peter Mauley, *ib.*; Richard Marshal makes a stand in favour of Basset, *ib.*; outlaws him and the associated nobles, and confiscates their property, ii. 209; foreign troops land at Dover, and join him at Gloucester, ii. 210; goes with his army to Hereford, *ib.*; prevents the bishop of Carlisle from leaving the country, *ib.*; the bishop of London and other bishops remonstrate with him at Hereford against this, *ib.*; defies Richard Marshal by the bishop of St. David's by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.*; his loss at Grosmont, ii. 211; skirmish at Monmouth, *ib.*; builds a house for converted Jews in London, and a hospital at Oxford, *ib.*
In 1234, at Gloucester at Christmas, ii. 211; the Welsh war at an end, *ib.*; makes a truce with R. Marshal, *ib.*; reconciled with R. Marshal's friends and H. de Burgh

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1234—*cont.*
through the influence of archbishop Edmund, ii. 212; gives Gilbert Marshal his inheritance, *ib.*; dismisses his former councillors, and the war is ended, *ib.*; is informed of the treachery against the earl Marshal in Ireland, ii. 213; forces Peter des Roches and his party to give an account of their receipts, &c., *ib.*; archbishop Edmund mediates, and they are pardoned, *ib.*; takes from Peter Mauclerc all his English possessions, ii. 214; makes Hugh of Patteshull treasurer, *ib.*; his speech to him, *ib.*
In 1235, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 214; seven Jews brought before him for circumcising a boy, ii. 215; Frederick II. asks his sister Isabella in marriage, ii. 216; endeavours through bishop Walter of Carlisle to make an alliance with Jane, daughter of the count of Ponthieu, ii. 350; sends messengers to Provence to ask Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., in marriage, ii. 216; the contract of marriage made by Robert Muchegros at Tarascon, and renewed at Vienne, *ib.*
In 1236, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 217; marries Alienora at Canterbury, *ib.*; the nuptials celebrated at Westminster, *ib.*; laws of Merton, *ib.*; Frederick II. sends to, for his wife's dowry, ii. 219.
In 1237, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 219; summons a parliament in London for Jan. 13, *ib.*; speech of William de Raleigh, demanding an aid, ii. 220; expenses of his sister's marriage, *ib.*; anger of the nobles at this, *ib.*; promises to confirm Magna Charta, *ib.*; has the sentence renewed against its violators, *ib.*; a thirtieth granted, ii. 221; submission of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, *ib.*; his anger with H. de Burgh for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, *ib.*; had intended R. de Clare to marry another, *ib.*; endeavours to procure a divorce, *ib.*; objects to the election of Simon of Elmham to Norwich, ii. 222; regrets giving so many honours to his brother Richard and to Gilbert Marshal, ii. 223; sends to the Pope for a legate, *ib.*; arrival of Otho, *ib.*
In 1238, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 224; gives his sister, Alienora, to Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall at this, *ib.*; marries Richard de Clare to Maud de Lacy, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; meeting of the nobles at Southwark against Simon de Montfort and the earl of Lincoln, *ib.*; Otho quiets them, and the two are dismissed, *ib.*; while at Abingdon, Otho sends to, about the Oxford riot, ii. 225; gives him a guard to Wallingford, *ib.*; death of Johanna, queen of Scotland, on her way to visit him, *ib.*; aid asked from, by Baldwin II., ii. 226; sends help to the emperor against his enemies in Italy, ii. 226, 227; his example makes other princes do the same, ii. 227; his endeavours to have William, elect of Valence, elected bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his anger at the monks' refusal, iii. 228; refuses to accept William de Raleigh, who loses his favour in consequence, *ib.*; procures the quashing of R. Neville's election, and deprives him of the chan-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1238—*cont.*
cellorship, *ib.*; attempt to murder him at Woodstock, *ib.*; saved by Margaret Biset, *ib.*; the assassin executed at Coventry, *ib.*; still favours William of Valence for Winchester, ii. 229.
In 1239, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 230; by his wish William de Raleigh is elected to Lichfield, *ib.*; birth of his son Edward, ii. 231; Frederick II. writes to, complaining of the Pope, ii. 232; charges against H. de Burgh brought before him, ii. 234; four of Hubert's castles surrendered to, *ib.*; intrudes a prior into Winchester, *ib.*
In 1240, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 236; invests Baldwin de Redvers with the earldom of Wight, *ib.*; complaint to, by the bishop of Bangor of David's imprisonment by Griffith, ii. 236, 239; causes the London citizens to swear fealty to Edward, ii. 236; at the dedication of St. Paul's, ii. 237 n.[2]; meets Thomas of Savoy, and gives him an annual income, ii. 237, 238; Frederick II. writes to, to complain of his excommunication being published in England, ii. 238; the abbats complain to in vain of the legate's exactions, *ib.*; threats to David on his imprisonment of Griffith, ii. 239; procures the election of Peter d'Aequablanca to Hereford, *ib.*; present at his consecration, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Margaret, *ib.*; Maurice Fitzgerold comes to London to make his peace, ii. 240; Felim O'Connor, prince of Connaught, comes to, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, to bid him warn the English prelates from going to the councils, ii. 241.
Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1241, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 244; conducts the legate to the sea, *ib.*; had made Peter of Savoy earl of Richmond, *ib.*; knights him at Westminster, *ib.*; his banquet for him, *ib.*; accepts Nicholas of Farnham as bishop of Durham, *ib.*; the Jews heavily taxed, ii. 244, 245; Frederick II. writes to, to say that he will not give a safe conduct to the prelates going to the council, ii. 245; tries to procure Canterbury or Winchester for Boniface of Savoy, *ib.*; permits the extortions of the Papal collectors, ii. 246; had forbidden the tournament at Hertford, ii. 247; gives Walter Marshal his inheritance with difficulty, *ib.*; the bishop of Bangor writes to, for Griffith's release, *ib.*; on David's refusal invades Wales, ii. 247, 248; David surrenders Griffith, and promises to go to London to make his submission, ii. 248; makes a new shrine for Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, on Isabella's death, ii. 250.
In 1242, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 250; hears of Richard's return, *ib.*; Peter of Savoy resigns his best castles into his hand, *ib.*; invited into Poitou by Hugh de Lusignan, ii. 251; advised to go with money only, and he will regain all his territories, *ib.*; persuaded by the Poitevins, prepares to cross, *ib.*; summons a parliament to London for this, *ib.*; meets earl Richard on his landing, *ib.*; their banquetings together, ii. 252; the Poitevins continue their invitation, *ib.*; parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; gives ear to what the Poitevins tell him, *ib.*; demands money for his expedition, *ib.*; will not give way to his own people's

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1242—*cont.*
advice, and the parliament breaks up, *ib.*; gets over the prelates one by one, and gets money from them for his soldiers, *ib.*; preparations of Louis IX. against him, ii. 252, 253; as he refuses to change his purpose, earl Richard and many nobles agree to go with him, ii. 253; commits the country to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; sails for Bordeaux with Alienora and Richard, *ib.*; has William Marsh executed, *ib.*; offered peace by Louis IX., ii. 254; refuses, induced by the promises of Hugh de Lusignan, *ib.*; calls Hugh de Lusignan his father, *ib.*; defies Louis IX., *ib.*; he and Louis at Taillebourg on opposite sides of the Charente with their armies, ii. 254, 255; saved by earl Richard, ii. 255; flies to Saintes, *ib.*; pursued by Louis, and there is a sharp skirmish, *ib.*; prowess of the English, *ib.*; flies to Blaye and remains some time there, *ib.*; deserted by Hugh de Lusignan, *ib.*; deserted by the Poitevins, *ib.*; his grief at the death of Richard le Gras, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Beatrice at Bordeaux, ii. 256; gives money to the countess of Béarn and her son, and they fail him, *ib.*; Louis IX. intends to pursue him to Blaye and Bordeaux, but is hindered by dissensions in his army, *ib.*; sickness in the French army, ii. 257; Louis compelled to ask for a five years truce, which he readily grants, ii. 258; general contempt for Hugh de Lusignan for his treason to him, *ib.*; freed from his payment to the Poitevins, *ib.*; scutage collected, *ib.*; wastes his time at Bordeaux, *ib.*; will not allow the Cistercian abbats to go to their general chapter, because they refuse their wool, ii. 259.

In 1243, at Bordeaux at Christmas and for the winter, ii. 260; his treasures extorted by the countess of Béarn and her son Gaston and the Gascons, *ib.*; his attack on the monastery of Vérines, *ib.*; becomes more attached to John Mansel, who was wounded there, *ib.*; rejects William of Montpelier, elected bishop by the Coventry monks, *ib.*; the wardens of the Cinque Ports apply to for their payment, ii. 260, 261; is heavily in debt to the people of Bordeaux, ii. 261; kept there, as if in prison, by the people, *ib.*; his desire to return home, *ib.*; confirms the truce with France, *ib.*; complains to Louis IX. of the count of Britanny's piracies, *ib.*; commits Gascony to Nicholas de Molis, and returns to England, ii. 263; met by the nobles on the shore, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; goes to Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; sends for Beatrice of Provence and meets her on her arrival, ii. 265; orders London to be adorned against her coming, *ib.*

In 1244, at Wallingford at Christmas, as the guest of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 268; his graciousness to Beatrice of Provence and Sanchia, *ib.*; goes with Beatrice to London, *ib.*; keeps the feast of St. Edward at Westminster, *ib.*; accompanies Beatrice to the sea, *ib.*; his prayers and alms for Raymond of Provence, *ib.*; injuries done by him to bishop W. de Raleigh, ii. 270; flight of the bishop to France, *ib.*; this darkens his fame, ii. 271; speech of the French on it, *ib.*;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
writes to Boniface, elect of Canterbury, asking him to recall the bishop, *ib.*; the Pope writes to him for this, *ib.*; extortions in England by papal provisions, ii. 273; writes to the Pope to complain, *ib.*; David of Wales, through his vassal, puts himself under the Pope's protection, ii. 274; had given money to Henry of Susa to procure the deposition of the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; comes to terms with the bishop, *ib.*; rising of the Welsh against, ii. 277; spends three days at St. Alban's, ii. 278; hears there of the Welsh rising, *ib.*; his anger at the quashing of the election of Robert Passelewe to Chichester, *ib.*; takes the see into his hands and refuses to allow Richard de Wyche to enter it, *ib.*; his consequent anger with Boniface, elect of Canterbury, *ib.*; his reflections about him, *ib.*; trouble with the king of Scots, *ib.*; sends for Thomas of Savoy to aid him against Scotland, *ib.*; his march northward, ii. 279; followed by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; Alexander II. prepares for him, *ib.*; has the sea carefully watched by the guardians of the cinque ports, and so prevents the aid sent from arriving, ii. 280, 280 n.[1]; summons all owing military service to be ready to join him against the Scots, ii. 280; advances with his army to Newcastle-on-Tyne, *ib.*; met there by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; attempts for peace, especially by earl Richard, *ib.*; peace made, ii. 281; the charter of peace confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; the Welsh retire, but on his return to Westminster, rise and ravage the country, *ib.*; asks the nobles for an aid, which is refused, ii. 283; Frederick II. exhorts him not to contribute to the Pope, *ib.*; extorts money from the Londoners and Jews for the Welsh expedition, *ib.*; advised to disobey the Pope's mandate about David, ii. 285.
In 1245, at London at Christmas, ii. 285; iii. 239; knights John of Gatesdene, ii. 285; birth of his son Edmund, ii. 286; iii. 239; sends Laurence de S. Martino as his proctor to the Papal court, ii. 286; had asked the Pope to excuse some English prelates from going to the council, ii. 287; the English charter of tribute said to be burnt at Lyons, *ib.*; knights Richard de Clare in London, *ib.*; complaints to, of the behaviour of the nuncio Martin, *ib.*; his regret for having tolerated so much oppression from the Romans, ii. 288; sends Fulk FitzWarine to bid Martin leave the country, *ib.*; at length receives the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield into favour, ii. 289; the bishops more strongly bound to the Pope than to him, *ib.*; sends two persons with R. Passelew to make inquisition into the forests, *ib.*; enriched by this, *ib.*; rebuilds Westminster abbey, ii. 289, 373; iii. 239; his gifts to the church, ii. 289; summons all owing military service to go with him into Wales, ii. 290; asks leave at St. Paul's of the citizens to go, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Lyons council to complain of papal exactions, ii. 290, 293; his intimacy with Frederick II. through his sister Isabella, ii. 293; Frederick II. writes to when deposed by the Pope, ii. 303; progress of the Welsh war, ii. 303; iii. 239; wastes Anglesey and fortifies Gannoch, ii. 304; iii. 239; leaves Gannoch and

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1245 —*cont.*
deposes Maurice FitzGerold for not bringing aid, ii. 304; makes John FitzGeoffrey justiciary in Ireland, *ib.*
In 1246, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 305; iii. 240; earl Richard, the queen, and others who were with him in Wales, with him at Christmas, ii. 306; Parliament summoned for March 18, *ib.*; the Pope's anger at the complaints from England, ii. 307; the Pope's speech about him, *ib.*; summons the nobles to discuss the papal demands, ii. 308; meeting of Parliament on March 18, *ib.*; laws against those who injure parks and fisheries, ii. 309; letters of complaint from himself, earl Richard, the bishops, &c. to the Pope, *ib.*; return of the messengers from the Pope with a hard answer, ii. 311; forbids aid to be given to the Pope, *ib.*; gives way, *ib.*; his womanish inconstancy, ii. 312; orders Beaulieu to be dedicated, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, accusing the Pope of attempting his murder, ii. 313; demands of the Pope from the English prelates, *ib.*; Richard of Crokesle, abbat of Westminster, acceptable to, ii. 320; obtains increased dignity for the abbat of Westminster, ii. 321; has a solemn mass in his chapel on St. Edmund's canonization, *ib.*; William of York elected bishop of Salisbury to please him, *ib.*
In 1247, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 322; iii. 240; banquets with the bishop to prove his reconciliation, ii. 322; summons a council to London to discuss the Papal demands, ii. 323; letters from the English clergy to the Pope and cardinals against the exactions, ii. 324-327; the Pope enraged, but reduces the amount demanded, ii. 327, 328; gives the seal in charge to John Mansel, ii. 328; annoyed that his brother is not made provost of Beverley, but accepts John Mansel, *ib.*; privilege that no legate should be sent to England without his consent, ii. 329, 332; iii. 241; has his relation Fulk de Castro-novo buried in Westminster abbey, ii. 330; letter of the English bishops complaining of papal exactions, ii. 332; grievances of the church of England, ii. 334; sends the abbat of Westminster and John Mansel as his messengers to Germany, ii. 335; summons a Parliament to Oxford, ii. 336; Baldwin II. claims his relationship and gets aid from, ii. 337; meets his uterine brothers and sister on their arrival, and enriches them, ii. 338; at Woodstock for the marriage of two nobles, ii. 339; indignation at this, *ib.*; state of the coinage and regulations about it, ii. 341; excepted with his wife and children from the excommunication in the matter of archbishop Boniface's demands, ii. 342; receives a portion of our Lord's Blood from the Holy Land, ii. 343; presents it to Westminster, ii. 344; iii. 241; obtains an indulgence for all who visit it, ii. 344; knights William de Valence, *ib.*
In 1248, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 345; dines with the bishop, *ib.*; Beatrice of Provence and Thomas of Savoy come to England, *ib.*; summons a Parliament to Westminster, ii. 346; demands a subsidy, *ib.*; severely taken to task for his exactions and misgovernment, *ib.*; breaches of his coronation oath, *ib.*; makes promises and obtains delay, ii. 347; corruption of the coinage, ii. 349; the nobles demand that he should remove the justiciary, &c., iii. 242; his answer to the Parliament, ii. 352; iii. 242; refuses

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1248—*cont.*
to change his ministers, ii. 352; the Parliament refuses the aid, ii. 353; the Parliament dissolved, *ib.*; his expedition against Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; gets 100*l.* from the abbat of Ramsey, *ib.*; sells his plate, *ib.*; Albert and Paul sent to him at Windsor from Pope Innocent IV., to prevent his attacking France, ii. 354; iii. 242; sends S. de Montfort into Gascony, ii. 355; exacts 2,000*l.* from the London citizens, ii. 356.

In 1249, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 356; summons the nobles to keep the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; his joy at S. de Montfort's return from Gascony, ii. 357; his new fair at Westminster, ii. 358; iii. 243; at Winchester, ii. 359; his grief at the Winchester robberies, *ib.*; his capture and execution of the robbers, ii. 360; at archbishop Boniface's enthronization, ii. 361; iii. 243; obtains that a collect should be said for him and the queen in all Benedictine churches, ii. 361; gives the impression of our Lord's foot to Westminster, ii. 362; iii. 243; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, ii. 362; gives the wardship of Roger Fitz John's son to William de Valence, ii. 363.

In 1250, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 363; goes to the chapter of the Dominicans in Holborn, and asks for their prayers, ii. 366; feeds them, *ib.*; gives the seal to William of Kilkenny, ii. 367; extortions of Geoffrey of Langley for forest fines, ii. 367; compels the Winchester monks to elect Æthelmar de Valence bishop, *ib.*; birth of his son John, ii. 368; has R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, buried at Westminster, *ib.*

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1251, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 375; desires money for his pilgrimage to the East, *ib.*; his hatred of the Jews, ii. 376; they are forbidden to eat meat on Fridays, ii. 376; iii. 244; sends for his brother Guy de Lusignan to enrich him, ii. 377; despoils the English prelates and monks, *ib.*; Henry of Bath, justiciary, accused before him, *ib.*

In 1252, at York at Christmas for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Alexander III. of Scotland, ii. 378; iii. 244; knights Alexander III., ii. 378; iii. 244; Alexander does homage, ii. 378; S. de Montfort resigns Gascony, *ib.*; makes peace between the abbat and convent of Westminster, ii. 379; his grief at the death of Ferdinand III., *ib.*; gives Gascony to Edward, *ib.*; council in London at which he demands an aid, *ib.*; bishop Grosseteste, and then the other prelates, resist, *ib.*; the Londoners taxed, *ib.*; his influence in settling the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 380, 381; allows the nobles to oppress the monks, ii. 380.

In 1253, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 380; handsomely treated by the citizens, *ib.*; makes them pay 200 marks, *ib.*; makes up the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 381; promises to observe the charters of his predecessors, *ib.*; provides for Gilbert de Clare to marry his niece with a portion of 5,000 marks, *ib.*; claim of the king of Spain to Gascony, ii. 382; his regrets that he had recalled S. de Montfort, *ib.*; extortions from the Londoners, *ib.*; loss of La Réole and S. Émilien, *ib.*; his fear of the loss of Gascony, *ib.*; consequent procla-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1253—*cont.*
mation through England, *ib.*; treason of Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383; rising in Gascony, *ib.*; grants privileges to the abbey of Waltham, *ib.*; parliament in London, ii. 384; petition to, from the bishops, to allow liberty to the church in elections, *ib.*; grants to, ii. 384; iii. 245; promises to obey Magna Charta, ii. 384; excommunication of all who violate it, ii. 384, 412; iii. 245; his solemn oath, ii. 386, 412; bishop Grosseteste's fear of his good faith, and renewal of the sentence in his diocese, ii. 386; message to, from Bordeaux, ii. 386; iii. 245; proclamation against S. de Montfort, ii. 386; new grand foresters, *ib.*; orders all owing military service to be at Portsmouth in readiness to go to Gascony, ii. 387; his waste of time and treasure, *ib.*; makes E. Richard and the queen guardians of the kingdom, *ib.*; commits Edward to their charge, *ib.*; sails for Gascony from Portsmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, ii. 387; iii. 245; well received there, ii. 387; lays siege to La Réole, *ib.*; the French send forces to Poitou, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to Alfonso X. and asks for his sister Alienora for Edward, ii. 391; iii. 245; gives the wardship of the lands of William de Vescy to a foreigner, ii. 393; birth of his daughter Catharine, *ib.*
In 1254, at Bazas at Christmas, ii. 393; his presents to the Gascons, *ib.*; gift of the queen, ii. 394; had prayed the Lincoln chapter to elect the bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; accepts Henry of Lexinton as bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; sends for Alienora and Edward, *ib.*; had sent John, prior of Newburgh, for his affairs

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
to Flanders, ii. 396; money promised if he is really attacked by Alfonso X., ii. 397; troubles in Gascony from the punishment of some Welsh, *ib.*; mocks at the earl of Hereford when he complains of the conduct of the Poitevins in Gascony, *ib.*; his terror at the consequent anger of the English, *ib.*; asks pardon, ii. 398; letter revoking the judgment of Henry de la Mare at St. Alban's, *ib.*; grants a charter to the Westminster monks to have extracts from the rolls, *ib.*; sends to the queen to prevent her starting, *ib.*; Edward returns to, with his wife Alienora, ii. 399; Gascony quitclaimed to, by Alfonso X., *ib.*; gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposes to return to England, *ib.*; his expenses in Gascony, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Norwich to St. Alban's to collect the tenth, *ib.*; had endeavoured to procure the election of the prior of Newburgh to Carlisle, ii. 400; the crowns of Apulia and Sicily offered by the Pope to his son Edmund, ii. 401; accepts them with delight, *ib.*; sends all the money he can get to the Pope to aid him against Conrad, *ib.*; his remonstrances for the seizure of the English nobles at Pens despised, ii. 402; his writ for an inquiry into the manors of the monasteries, *ib.*; makes peace with the king of Spain, ii. 103; obtains leave to pass through France on his return, *ib.*; his remonstrance with the elect of Winchester for his treatment of the Winchester monks, ii. 404; Alexander IV. unwilling to defraud him of his hopes of Sicily, ii. 404; goes to Fontevraud and

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
removes his mother's body into the church, ii. 405; recovers his health at Pontigny, *ib.*; orders of Louis IX. for his reception in France, *ib.*; met by Louis at Chartres, *ib.*; met by the queen of France and her sister, *ib.*; liberality of Louis to, *ib.*; his own magnificent array, *ib.*; Paris adorned for him, *ib.*; preparations for his reception by the English scholars in Paris, *ib.*; at the Old Temple while in Paris, *ib.*; gives a good meal there to the poor, *ib.*; visits the honourable places in Paris, *ib.*; Louis dines with him, *ib.*; sends presents to the French nobles, *ib.*; splendour of the banquet, *ib.*; sleeps in Louis's palace, ii. 406; his expenses, *ib.*; with Louis for eight days, *ib.*; leaves Paris and is kept at Boulogne waiting for a wind, *ib.*
In 1255, at Boulogne at Christmas, ii. 406; buries Peter Chacepore, *ib.*; crosses to Dover, *ib.*; met by Richard of Cornwall and the nobles and prelates, *ib.*; presents made to, *ib.*; accepts the election of William of Kilkenny to Ely, and gives the seal to Henry de Wengham, *ib.*; present of the Londoners to, *ib.*; his ingratitude and speech, *ib.*; a valuable vase given by them, *ib.*; exacts 3,000 marks from them on the plea of the escape of a prisoner from Newgate, ii. 406, 407; his demands from the Jews, ii. 407; sells the Jews to earl Richard, *ib.*; money lent to, by Richard, *ib.*; an elephant sent to, by Louis IX., *ib.*; jewel sent to, by queen Margaret, *ib.*; stays six days at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, ii. 408; asks an aid, *ib.*; the barons demand to elect the justiciary, chancellor, and treasurer, *ib.*; the matter postponed, *ib.*; proclamation as to Magna Charta, ii. 409; seizes the property of the church of York, *ib.*; his speech as to the observance of the charter by others, ii. 409, 410; makes William de Valence guardian of W. de Munchensi, ii. 410; goes to Scotland in consequence of the complaints there, ii. 410, 411; sends Richard de Clare and John Mansel before him, ii. 411; seizes the lands of Robert de Ros, *ib.*; John de Baillol buys his peace with him, *ib.*; having arranged matters with the king and queen of Scotland, returns southwards, *ib.*; seizes the money deposited at Durham, as a forced loan, *ib.*; orders the Londoners to receive the elect of Toledo and Martin Garcias well, ii. 412; Louis IX.'s suspicion of the contract between Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposal of the bishop of Hereford to raise money by the bishops' seals, *ib.*; agrees to this, *ib.*
In 1256, at Woodstock at the Assumption, ii. 414; receives the king and queen of Scotland there, *ib.*
In 1257, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 415; German ambassadors come to, with the offer of the crown of Germany to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; rising of the Welsh under Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 416; his troops defeated in Wales, *ib.*; goes to Chester and Gannoc against the Welsh, *ib.*; objects to Hugh Balsham as bishop of Ely at first, but accepts him after his consecration, iii. 248; accepts Walter bishop of Exeter, *ib.*; the Welsh hide themselves, ii. 417;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1257—*cont.*
ii. 417; scutage collected through England, *ib.*
In 1258, invites Herlot to England, ii. 417; parliament at Oxford, *ib.*; swears to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 417; iii. 248; results and history of the provisions, iii. 248; flight of his brothers, ii. 418; goes to Winchester and holds a parliament there, *ib.*; at the dedication of Salisbury cathedral, ii. 419; Richard, king of Germany, swears to the provisions of Oxford in his presence, *ib.*
In 1259, at London at Christmas, ii. 419; discussion as to Richard's return, ii. 420; confiscates Philip Luvel's property, *ib.*; favourable to Henry de Wengham for the see of Winchester, *ib.*; orders London to be adorned for Richard's return, ii. 421; goes to meet Richard, *ib.*; they banquet with archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; his entry into London, *ib.*; parliament in London, *ib.*; had sent William of Horton into Scotland, ii. 422; messengers sent to, with the answer from Scotland, *ib.*; had given large sums to Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; discord sown between him and St. Alban's by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; sends an embassy to France, *ib.*; return of the messengers, who give Louis's message in his presence to the parliament, ii. 429; proposal that he and Richard go to the parliament at Abbeville, *ib.*; makes a truce with the Welsh for a year, ii. 429; iii. 249; they give him money, iii. 249; goes to St. Alban's, has the shrine of St. Alban brought out, and has an address given to ask for the prayers of the convent, ii. 431; gives up his expedition, and so the prayers are given up, ii. 432; Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, says he is kept out of England against his will, *ib.*; investigation as to Æthelmar's affairs in his presence, ii. 433; his proclamation against him, *ib.*; a thirtieth collected from the clergy, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, on the aid, iii. 349; three of the bishops bound in the Roman court in 5,500 marks to save him from excommunication and the country from interdict, *ib.*; Llewellyn sends the bishop of Bangor to make peace with him, ii. 435; proposals for John of Bretagne to marry his daughter Beatrice, ii. 436; sends messengers to Britanny about this, *ib.*; had made Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent, ii. 437; goes to France with Alienora, *ib.*; puts the country into the charge of archbishop Boniface and Hugh Bigod, and crosses from Dover, ii. 438; lands at Witsand, *ib.*; great number of men and horses with him, *ib.*; his interview with Louis IX. at Paris, *ib.*; sends his principal chaplain to England to bid all who had any claims in foreign parts to come to him, *ib.*; remains in France for some time, ii. 439.
In 1260, at Paris at Christmas, ii. 440; banquets and discusses peace with Louis IX., *ib.*; resigns Normandy and receives lands and money in exchange, ii. 440, iii. 249; Poitou to be his after Louis's death, ii. 440; marries his daughter Beatrice to John of Bretagne, ii. 441, 456; gives for her portion the lands he had in exchange for Normandy, ii. 441, 456; at Paris at the funeral of Louis, son of Louis IX., ii. 442; sends a brief to the sheriffs for the safety of

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1260—*cont.*
travellers, *ib.*; the letter, iii. 355; death of his son Henry, ii. 443 n [2]; confers a prebend in St. Paul's on John de Crachale, treasurer, ii. 444, 5; accusations made to against his son Edward, ii. 446; lands at Dover and is well received by Edward and the nobles, *ib.*; does not receive them well, ii. 447; quarrels with S. de Montfort, *ib.*; peace urged by earl Richard, *ib.*; in the bishop of London's house at St. Paul's for a fortnight, *ib.*; unwilling to go to his palace at Westminster, ii. 447, 448; his quarrel with the abbat of Peterborough, ii. 448; his threats against the abbat and convent, *ib.*; reconciled with Edward, ii. 448, 449; troubles with S. de Montfort, ii. 449; the questions deferred, and he goes to his own palace, *ib.*; letters brought to respecting the Holy Land by a Templar, ii. 452; summons all owing military service to go against the Welsh and makes S. de Montfort general, ii. 454; accepts R. de Stichill as bishop of Durham, ii. 456; knights John of Bretagne, *ib.*; makes 80 other knights, *ib.*; changes in the offices of justiciary, chancellor and treasurer, ii. 456, 457; complaint before him of the quarrels at Cambridge, ii. 458; sends Laurence de Broc there, *ib.*; Alexander III. of Scotland visits and claims his marriage portion, ii. 459; with him in London, *ib.*; great cost of the pomp, &c., *ib.*; expenses of Alexander paid by him, ii. 460.
In 1261, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 461; Alienora, Margaret, and Richard with him, *ib.*; determined to be absolved from his oath to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 463;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1261—*cont.*
his speech to the nobles, *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome for this, ii. 464; writes to Louis IX. and Edward to give aid for this, *ib.*; goes into the Tower, seizes the treasure there, and has it fortified, *ib.*; compels all from 12 years old to swear fealty, *ib.*; absolved by a papal letter from the provisions, ii. 466; the barons demand that he keep his oath, *ib.*; his answer and the attempt at mediation, *ib.*; the settlement deferred till Edward's return, *ib.*; Edward adheres to the barons, *ib.*; required to remove some of his counsellors, ii. 467; refuses this, and goes into the Tower with them, *ib.*; the queen interferes to make peace, *ib.*; goes to Dover and enters the castle, *ib.*; gives the wardship of Dover castle to Robert Waleran and goes to Rochester castle, ii. 467, 468; sends the justices itinerant to Hereford, ii. 468; on the barons remonstrance allows them to depart and go to Northampton, *ib.*; goes through the cities and castles to recover his power, ii. 469; help promised by Louis IX., *ib.*; Guy de St. Pol and Gerard de Rodes sent to with auxiliaries, ii. 469, 470; they do homage, and he gives them a weekly allowance, ii. 470; goes to Winchester, *ib.*; deposes Hugh le Despenser, the justiciary, and Nicholas of Ely, the chancellor, and puts Philip Basset and Walter de Merton in their places, *ib.*; opposition of the barons, *ib.*; advice of John Mansel at Winchester, *ib.*; goes to London, *ib.*; publishes the papal absolution from his oath, ii. 471; consequent discord with the barons, *ib.*; disturbances from the change of sheriffs, ii. 473; sends

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1261—*cont.*
letters through the country to excite the loyalty of the people, *ib.*; the barons meet in London armed, ii. 474; remains in the Tower, and the threatened disturbance is quieted, *ib.*
In 1262, absolved by Pope Urban IV. from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 475; iii. 250; crosses and stays in France, ii. 475; his illness there, *ib.*; fire at the palace of Westminster, ii. 477; iii. 250; sends the provisions of Oxford to each county and orders them to be kept, ii. 477; the country not pacified by this, *ib.*; recalls Edward from Wales, ii. 478.
In 1263, the barons prepare for war, aided by Simon de Montfort, ii. 479; iii. 250; accused of too great partiality to the aliens, ii. 479; had put Gloucester castle under the charge of Mathias de Besilles, ii. 480; surrounded by his enemies in the Tower and promises to observe the Oxford provisions, ii. 481; proposed terms of peace, ii. 482; met by Edward half-way from London, ii. 483; Parliament in London, at which the provisions are promulgated, ii. 484; crosses to meet Louis IX. at Boulogne, *ib.*; parliament in London at which the barons are divided, *ib.*; goes to Dover, but fails to get possession of the castle, ii. 485; returns to Westminster and nearly seizes S. de Montfort, *ib.*; finding the Londoners rise in aid of S. de Montfort, retires with his army, *ib.*; submits to the arbitration of Louis IX., *ib.*; at Amiens for Louis's decision, ii. 486; joined by Edward at Oxford after his return, ii. 487; compels the University to leave Oxford for a time, *ib.*; visits St. Frideswide's, which none of his predecessors had dared to do, *ib.*; the lands of his adherents destroyed by the Londoners, *ib.*; his clerks, &c. imprisoned, *ib.*
In 1264, has a conference with the barons at Oxford, ii. 488; goes to Northampton with an army, ii. 488; iii. 251; attacks the city and captures some of the barons, ii. 488; iii. 251; goes to and enters Leicester, in spite of the superstition about the place, ii. 488; goes to Nottingham and enters the castle without opposition, while various Scotch nobles come to his aid, *ib.*; sends Edward into Derbyshire and Staffordshire, ii. 488, 489; ravages of his army, ii. 489; relieves Rochester castle, and puts S. de Montfort to flight, ii. 491; takes Tunbridge castle, and makes the barons of the Cinque Ports do fealty, *ib.*; message of the barons to, ii. 492; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; battle of Lewes, ii. 494–496; iii. 251, 259; his defeat and capture, ii. 496; iii. 251, 260.
In 1262, kept under Simon de Montfort's guard, iii. 1; taken about by Simon, iii. 251; taken by him into Herefordshire, iii. 1; endeavours of the bishops for peace, iii. 2; taken into Wales, iii. 3; to Leominster, *ib.*; with S. de Montfort reaches Evesham, iii. 4, 252; wounded in the battle, iii. 5, 252; at Winchester after the battle, and from there punishes the London citizens, iii. 6, 7; his adversaries disinherited, iii. 7; resumé of the events of the war, iii. 252–266; lamentable state of the country, iii. 266–268.
In 1266, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 7; holds a parliament there, *ib.*; a captain appointed in each county against robbers, *ib.*; be-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*
In 1266—*cont.*
sieges and takes Dover castle, iii. 8; asks Pope Clement IV. to send a legate to England, iii. 9; sends to Kenilworth to stop the proceedings of the disinherited there, iii. 10; their treatment of his messenger, *ib.*
In 1267, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 11; makes his son Edmund earl of Ferrers and Leicester, *ib.*; besieges Kenilworth, *ib.*; summons of the clergy and people there, *ib.*; appoints two persons to declare the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; swears to the dictum, *ib.*; Kenilworth castle surrendered, *ib.*
In 1268, at Coventry at Christmas, iii. 13; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Cambridge against the disinherited in the isle of Ely, *ib.*; goes to Ramsey, disperses the rebels, and returns to Cambridge, *ib.*; his want of money and distress, iii. 14; pawns the Westminster Abbey jewels, but afterwards restores them, iii. 15; sends for aid to the Scots and French, *ib.*; Edward comes to him at Cambridge with forces, *ib.*; goes to Windsor, *ib.*; the rebels offer battle at Hounslow, but retire, *ib.*; goes there, but finding no opponents, goes to Stratford, iii. 15, 16; the rebels attack Westminster, iii. 16; aid brought by the Counts of Boulogne and S. Pol, *ib.*; aid brought by the Gascons, *ib.*; the rebels ask for peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, *ib.*; rewards his foreign allies, who leave the country, *ib.*; goes to Montgomery with the legate, *ib.*; grants land in Wales to Llewellyn, and makes peace with him, *ib.*
In 1269, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 17; peace in the country, *ib.*; sends the justices to settle the quarrel between John de Warrenne and Henry de Lacy, iii. 17, 18; has Edward the Confessor translated into a new shrine, iii. 18.
In 1270, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 19.
In 1271, at Winchester at Christmas, iii. 22; his illness at Westminster, *ib.*; procession of the monks to the new Temple for him, *ib.*; recovers through their prayers, iii. 23; rising in Ireland, *ib.*
In 1272, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 23; his punishment of the Norwich incendiaries, iii. 24, 26; goes to Norwich, and stays 12 days in the bishop's house, iii. 26; the interdict at Norwich relaxed while he is there, iii. 27; sends to the Pope about the Norwich affair, *ib.*; his orders as to the payment from the manors to the cathedral, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; buried at Westminster, iii. 28; his character, *ib.*; miracles after his death, *ib.*; his children, *ib.*
Henry I., king of the Franks, the tutelage of William, son of Robert I. of Normandy, entrusted to by his father, i. 553.
Henry, king of Navarre, dies, iii. 48.
Henry, son of Frederick II. and Constance, dies in prison, ii. 254; said to have destroyed himself, *ib.*
Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, iii. 244; homage sworn to by the Calabrians, Apulians, and Sicilians, ii. 331; some of Frederick's prisoners sent to, ii. 375; his death, ii. 399; said to have been poisoned by Conrad, *ib.*; this false, *ib.*; Conrad's subsequent grief, *ib.*; poisoned and smothered by John the Moor, *ib.*
Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; born in London, ii. 72; Thomas the Chancellor goes to Paris to receive Margaret for his wife, ii. 75;

Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora—*cont.* betrothed to Margaret, *ib.*; married to her at Neuhourg, ii. 75, 76; fealty sworn to, in 1162, archbishop Thomas being the first to swear, ii. 77; crowned at Westminster by Roger, archbishop of York, against the rights of Canterbury, ii. 82; enmity against and war with his father, ii. 84; reconciled with him, *ib.*; his fleet, collected with the help of the count of Flanders, dispersed, ii. 86; compelled to retire to France, *ib.*; makes peace with his father, *ib.*; advises his father to appoint judges through the country, ii. 87; dies and is buried, first at Le Mans and then at Rouen, ii. 94; dies in his father's lifetime, ii. 102.

Henry, son of Henry III. and Alienora, born, dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, ii. 443 n. [2].

Henry of Almaine, son of Richard of Cornwall, passes through France with his father, ii. 363, 364; goes abroad to a tournament, ii. 456; his father anxious to arrange matters for his interest, ii. 458; leaves S. de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257; pursues John Mansel after his flight, ii. 484; captured at Boulogne through the queen by Ingeraud de Fiennes, ii. 481; his release one of the terms of the proposed peace, ii. 482; Symon de Montfort and the others occupied about his release, *ib.*; sent to Rochester from Oxford, ii. 491; taken prisoner at Lewes, iii. 251; hostage for peace, ii. 498; captures Robert de Ferrers, and brings him bound to London, iii. 10; one of the two appointed to declare the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; commended by Edward to Charles, king of Sicily, and Philip IV., iii. 21; murdered at Viterbo by Simon and Guy de Montfort, *ib*; his epitaph, *ib.*; buried at Hayles, his heart near St. Edward's shrine at Westminster, iii. 22; his murderers condemned by Pope Gregory X. at Edward's request, iii. 29.

Henry, son of Edward I. and Alienora, sent to Louis IX. by his father as a hostage, iii. 18; sent back, *ib.*

Henry of Castile, senator of Rome, goes into Apulia with Conradin and is defeated by Charles of Anjou, iii. 16, 17.

Henry of Huntingdon; *v.* Huntingdon, archdeacons of.

Heraclea in Lycaonia, the crusaders at, ii. 29.

Heraclius puts Phocas to death, i. 294; seizes the empire, i. 294, 295; his message to Chosroes, i. 299; makes his son Constantine Augustus, *ib.*; defeats and kills Chosroes, *ib.*; restores the cross, *ib.*; the Arabs under Mahomet invade the borders of the empire, i. 300, 301; involved in the Monothelite heresy, i. 305; his unpopularity and defeats, i. 306; dies, i. 312.

Heraclius Constantine, succeeds Heraclius, i. 312; poisoned by his step-mother Martina, *ib.*

Heraclonas, emperor, i. 312; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*

Hercenes (Hartness), churches of, spoiled by the Danes, i. 406.

Herculanus II., bishop of Perugia, martyred by Totila, i. 270.

Herebert, (Heardberht) duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdwulf, i. 389; slays Cynewulf and Eega, and puts Æthelred to flight, *ib.*

Herebryht, slain at Romney marsh, i. 417.

Hereford, Æthelberht of East Anglia, buried at, i. 395; taken by Ælfgar and Griffith in 1055, i. 574, 575; the cathedral burnt, i. 574; fortified by Harold, *ib.*; Henry III. goes with his army to, in 1233, ii. 210; justices itinerant at, in 1261, ii. 468; Simon de Montfort takes Henry III. to the parts of, in 1265, iii. 1; escape of Edward near, iii. 2, 252, 264; Edward II. at, in 1321, iii. 346; queen Isabella at, and the prisoners taken to her there, iii. 234; executions at, iii. 234, 348.

Hereford, bishops of :
Wastold, i. 375.
Ceadda, dies, i. 427.
Albert, *ib.*
Esne, i. 462.
Ceolmund, *ib.*
Wlward, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.
Æthelstan, dies, i. 575.
Leovegar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; murdered by Griffith, *ib.*
Aldred, the see committed to, i. 580; *v.* York, archbishops of.
Walter of Lorraine, i. 575, 580; chaplain to queen Eadgyth, i. 580; consecrated at Rome, *ib.*
Robert, has a vision of St. Wulstan at the time of his death, ii. 27.
Gerard; *v.* York, Archbishops of.
Reinelm, made bishop by Henry I. without election, ii. 35; resigns his see to St. Anselm, ii. 36; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40.
Robert, dies, ii. 66.
Gilbert Foliot, abbat of Gloucester, ii. 66, 67; elected bishop of London, ii. 76, 77; *v.* London, bishops of.
Robert, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86.
William de Vere, ii. 97.
Giles de Braose, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 122.
Hugh de Mapenore dies, ii. 169.
Hugh Foliot, consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 170; dies, ii. 214.
Ralph of Maidstone, consecrated by archbishop Edmund, ii. 214; sent by Llewellyn to Henry III. with his submission, ii. 221; resigns and becomes a minorite at Oxford, ii. 232.
Peter d'Acqua Blanca, elected through the king's influence, ii. 239; had been clerk of William, elect of Valence, *ib.*; received by the king and consecrated in his presence, *ib.*; consecrated in St. Paul's, ii. 242; crosses in 1245, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; appointed by the Pope to collect the first fruits of the vacant benefices in the province of Canterbury for the debts of the see, ii. 306; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384,413; the king prays the Lincoln chapter to elect him on Grosseteste's death, ii. 394; his proposal to the king to raise money by means of the bishops' seals, ii. 412; goes to the Pope and makes the proposal to him, *ib.*; account of his interview, *ib.*; the Pope agrees to it, *ib.*; seized in his cathedral by the barons and taken to Eardisley castle, ii. 480; imprisoned by the barons, iii. 251, 256; the secular canons introduced by him also imprisoned, ii. 480; released, ii. 484; at Amiens in 1263 for Louis's decision on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486.
John le Breton, dies, iii. 46; his book, le Bretoun, *ib.*
Thomas of Cantelupe, defends his church against archbishop Peecham, iii. 66; dies abroad, *ib.*; his body brought to Hereford cathedral, *ib.*; miracles, *ib.*
Richard Swinfield, dies, iii. 177.
Adam of Orlton, appointed by the Pope, iii. 177; his castle seized by Edward II., iii. 202; deprived of his property by Edward II., iii. 219; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233; his sermon before the queen at Oxford, *ib.*; Robert Baldok put into his prison, iii. 235.
Hereford, earls of :
Roger Fitz-Osbern (2nd earl), joins Ralph Wader's conspiracy against William I., ii. 7; imprisoned by William, *ib.*

Hereford, earls of—*cont.*
Henry de Bohun (5th earl), dies, ii. 171.
Humphry de Bohun (6th earl), earl of Essex, raises Edward from the font, ii. 231; one of the leaders against the Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; the Welsh in Gascony punished without being brought before him, ii. 397; mocked at by the king when he complains, *ib.*; his threats to Richard de Clare, ii. 424; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
Humphry de Bohun (son of 6th earl), his castles of Haye and Huntington (Herefordshire) taken by Edward, ii. 486; wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.
Humphry de Bohun (7th earl), constable, demands of Edward I. from, iii. 101, 294; dies, iii. 105, 298.
Humphry de Bohun (8th earl), quarrels with Gilbert de Clare about the office of constable, iii. 158; the office his by hereditary right, *ib.*; taken prisoner at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 338; Llewellyn Bren surrenders himself and his sons to, iii. 340; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345; at Gloucester, iii. 346; goes by Worcester to Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; false promises of Edward II. to, iii. 201; joins Thomas of Lancaster at Pontefract, iii. 204, 346; the queen writes to the sheriff of York for aid against, iii. 346; killed at Boroughbridge, iii. 204, 347; betrayed by Andrew Harcla, iii 212.
Hereford, Hugh de Bohun (son of 8th earl and Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I.), dies, iii. 121.
....., Mary de Bohun (daughter of 8th earl), dies, and is buried at Westminster, iii. 129.
Herefordshire, ravaged by Griffith, son of Llewellyn, son of Seisyll, i. 571.
Hereswitha, at Chelles, i. 336.
Hereward, leader of the rising against William I. in the isle of Ely, ii. 5, 6.
Herleva, concubine of Robert I. of Normandy, i. 553; mother of William I., *ib.*; her dreams before his birth, *ib.*
Herlewin, founds Bec, i. 556.
Herlot (Arlot), sent to England by Alexander IV., having been invited by the king, ii. 417; leaves England, ii. 418.
Hermas, author of the Shepherd, i. 141.
Herod the Great, had received his crown from Antony, i. 82; kindness of Augustus to, *ib.*; receives the kingdom of the Jews from the Roman senate, i. 84; allows no one to be high priest, *ib.*; divorces Doris and marries Mariamne, *ib.*; his other wives and his sons, *ib.*; puts Mariamne to death, *ib.*; puts her sons and afterwards Antipater to death, i. 84, 85; his commands to the Magi, i. 91; massacre of the Innocents, *ib.*; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 92; returns after his reconciliation with Augustus, *ib.*, puts his sons to death, i. 93; his punishment of those who threw down the golden eagle, i. 94; his illness, i. 95; his commands to his sister Salome, *ib.*; puts Antipater to death, i. 96; dies, *ib.*
Herod Antipas, i. 93; goes to Rome against Archelaus, i. 96; two tetrarchies given to, by Augustus, *ib.*; names Tiberias in honour of Tiberius, i. 103; his enmity with Pilate, *ib.*; exiled by Caius, i. 113.

Herod Agrippa, son of Aristobulus, i. 93; the kingdom of the Jews given to, by Caius, i. 110; puts St. James to death, and imprisons St. Peter, i. 93, 114; called son of Antipater, i. 85; dies, i. 116.

Herodias, i. 93; exiled with Herod Antipas, i. 113.

Hertesie; *v.* Hartlepool.

Hertford, council of, in 673, i. 330; built by Edward the Elder between three rivers, i. 483; taken by the barons, ii. 157; surrendered to Henry III., ii. 162; death of G. Marshal at a tournament at, ii. 247.

..... county of, slaughter of the Danes in, in 914, i. 486.

....., sheriff of, in 1260, letter of Henry III. to, on guarding the roads, iii. 355.

Hervey, steward of Richard de Clare, sent through his lands to see that the barons' statutes are kept, ii. 425.

Hewald, the two SS., martyred and buried at Cologne, i. 349.

Hexham (Haugustaldum, Hecclesham), Alfwold buried at, i. 392; the see brought to an end by the Danes, i. 456; burnt by the Scots in 1296, iii. 97, 286.

....., bishops of:

Eatta, i. 333; goes back to Lindisfarne, i. 334; dies, i. 341.

Tunbert, i. 334.

John, i. 337, 341.

Wilfrid; *see* York, bishops of.

Acca, i. 361, 375; priest of St. Wilfrid, i. 347; Bede's account of, i. 361; driven from the see, i. 375.

Frithebert, i. 375, 376; dies, i. 386.

Alcmund, i. 386; dies, i. 390.

Thibec, i. 390.

Æthelbert, i. 404.

Eadred, ordained by Eanbald of York and Higbald of Lindisfarne, *ib.*; dies, i. 406.

Eardbert, i. 406.

Heywude, Richard, abbat of Evesham, blessed at, ii. 217.

Hickling priory, Norfolk, founded, ii. 97; inundation of the sea at, iii. 68.

Hiericius, of Alexandria, his teaching and writings, i. 164.

Hiesmes (Oximum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.

Higbald, slain by the Welsh, i. 359.

Hii, *i.e.*, Iona, *q.v.*

Hilary, of Poitiers, i. 187, 199; exiled by the Arians, presents a book to Constantius, i. 187; his mention of the Sabellianism of Marcellus, i. 189; exiled by Constantius, *ib.*; his books against the Arians and on synods, i. 189, 192.

Hilary, Pope, i. 227; his regulations as to the dress of clerks, i. 240.

Hilary, of Arles, i. 239.

Hilda, abbess of Hertesei (Hartlepool) and then Whitby, i. 323, 336; builds Whitby abbey, i. 323, 433; on the Scotch side in the Easter controversy, i. 326; dies, i. 336; had been converted by Paulinus, *ib.*; had proposed to go to Chelles, but detained by St. Aidan, *ib.*; five of her clerks made bishops, *ib.*; dream of her mother, i. 337.

Hildegard, St., her propheey, iii. 75; her Scivias and other works, iii. 75, 76; extract for the Pentachronon, iii. 76–81.

Hingnar, leader of the Danes on the landing in 870 on Scotland, i. 432; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; accusation of St. Edmund before, i. 436, 440; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, i. 436, 440; his cruelty, i. 436; his message to St. Edmund, i. 437; answer of St. Edmund, *ib.*; defeats him in the battle of Thetford, i. 438; goes to Hellesdon and has St. Edmund murdered, i. 439; winters in E. Anglia and then leaves it, i. 440; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 451; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 523.

Hinton (Somerset), the Carthusian monks of Hatherop transferred to, ii. 188.

Hippolytus, bishop, writings of, i. 152, 153; martyred, i. 157.

Hircanus, high priest of the Jews, i. 75.

Hircanus, son of Alexander, made king and high priest by his mother Alexandra, i. 75, 76; gives up the priesthood to his brother Aristobulus, i. 76; applies to the king of Arabia and then to Pompey, *ib.*; restored to the high priesthood by Pompey, *ib.*

Hlothære, king of Kent, i. 330; dies, i. 341; had been wounded in his battle with the S. Saxons, *ib.*

Hobrugge, Gervase de, precentor of St. Paul's, excepted from the peace and forced to go to Rome by the legate, ii. 166.

Hodonet castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.

Hoel, king of Britanny, comes to Southampton in aid of Arthur, i. 259; besieged by the Picts and Scots in Dumbarton, i. 261.

Hohenburg, Otho, margrave of, treason of, ii. 409; iii. 246 (*see* note [3]); his advice to Cardinal Ottaviano, ii. 409; goes into Nocera and has an interview with Manfred, ii. 409; iii. 246.

Holland, counts of:

William II., elected king of Germany by the Pope's influence, ii. 336, 343, 371; iii. 62, 241; his relations, ii. 336; prevented entering Aachen for his coronation, *ib.*; crowned in Aachen by archbishop Conrad, ii. 355; his defeat, ii. 365; on the side of the Countess of Flanders against the French in 1254, ii. 396; his victory, *ib.*; attacks the Frisians, ii. 397; his short truce with Louis IX., ii. 400; his death, ii. 371; iii. 247.

Florence V., withdraws from Edward I. and obeys Philip IV., iii. 98; murdered by his servants, iii. 99, 289.

Holland, counts of—*cont.*

John I., his son, marries Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., iii. 99, 289; dies, poisoned, iii. 108, 301.

Holme St. Benet, in Norfolk, monastery of, Ludham church appropriated to, ii. 170; Scottow church granted to, ii. 211; Felmingham church appropriated to, iii. 17; gift of a mark for his wife's anniversary by William de Sparham, iii. 23; grant of Grenevile to Richard of Norwich, iii. 24; his charter respecting this, *ib.*; pension given to Nicholas of Horsted, *ib.*

....., abbats of:—

Ethelwold, dies, ii. 22.

Richere, dies, ii. 52.

Conrad, dies, ii. 53.

William Basset, dies, ii. 56.

Anselm, dies, ii. 62.

Daniel, dies, ii. 70.

William II., dies, ii. 81.

Thomas, ii. 81; dies, ii. 98.

Ralph, ii. 98.

John (elect), dies, ii. 143.

Reginald dies, ii. 196.

Sampson dies, ii. 223.

Robert de Torkesey, *ib.*; dies, ii. 378.

William III. blessed at Stafford by Walter, bishop of Norwich, ii. 378; dies, ii. 414.

Adam, dies, iii. 19.

Richard de Bukeham, *ib.*; blessed by Roger, bishop of Norwich at Suthelmham (Surlingham ?), *ib.*; dies, iii. 46.

Nicholas of Wulsham, iii. 46; builds a chapel in honour of S. Edmund, iii. 64; dies, iii. 112.

Henry de Brock, iii. 112.

....., monks of:

Nicholas of Norwich, dies, ii. 477.

John Aylsham takes the habit, iii. 117.

Homer, i. 24, 28, 42.

Honorius, divides the empire with Arcadius, i. 199; succeeds Arcadius, i. 202;

Honorius—*cont.*
makes Constantius head of the soldiery, i. 203.
Honorius I., Pope, i. 301; sends Birinus to Cynegils, i. 310.
..... II., Pope, ii. 50; confirms the order of the Templars, ii. 53; dies, ii. 54.
..... III., Pope, succeeds Innocent III., ii. 165; advances the crusade, *ib.*; authorises the translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171; brings Pandulf's legateship to an end in 1220, ii. 172; consecrates Alexander Stavensby bishop of Chester at Rome, ii. 182; demands two prebends from every cathedral, ii. 184; answer of the English prelates, *ib.*; sends Romanus as legate to France, ii. 185; prohibits Henry III. from invading France, ii. 186; the appeal to him against the aid granted to Henry III. in 1227 of no avail, ii. 187; dies, ii. 189.
....., IV., Pope, iii. 63; paralysis of his feet and hands, *ib.*; confirms to queen Alienora her dowry on taking the veil, iii. 65; dies, *ib.*
Hoo, St. Werhugh, appropriated to Rochester priory, ii. 415; had been resigned by William of Lichfield, *ib.*
Hormisdas, Pope, i. 255.
Horsa, leader of the Saxons, i. 216, 284; had been given Kent by Vortigern and made king, i. 221; slays Katigern, *ib.*; slain by Vortimer, *ib.*
Horsey-next-the-sea, inundation at, iii. 68.
Horsham, St. Faith's church founded at by Robert Fitz Walter, ii. 38.
Horsted, Nicholas of, pension granted to by S. Benet Holme, iii. 24.
Horton, William of; *v.* Alban's, St., monk of.
Hospitallers, join king Guy at the siege of Acre, ii. 100; their quarrel with the Templars, in 1241, ii. 250; besieged in Acre by the Templars, ii. 264; earl Richard's truce with the soldan of Cairo made by their advice, ii. 264; very few escape from the battle with the Kharismians, ii. 272, 301; their aid to the Holy Land, ii. 287; Frederick II. breaks his promise of redressing their injuries, ii. 300; losses of, from the Tartars in 1260, ii. 452.
....., masters of:
Roger de Moulins, sent to offer the kingdom of Jerusalem to Henry II., ii. 96; meets Henry II. at Reading *ib.*; slain by Saladin, ii. 98 (called master of the Templars; *v.* n[1]).
Guerin de Montaigu, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 167; comes to England for aid, ii. 178; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
Peter de Villebride, taken prisoner in the battle with the Kharismians, ii. 272.
William de Château-neuf sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., ii. 343.
Hounslow (Hundeslawe), the rebels offer battle to Henry III. in 1268 at, but retire, iii. 15.
Hoveden (Howden), the manor assigned to Nicholas of Farnham, bishop of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358, 377; Walter of Kirkham, bishop of Durham dies at, ii. 454.
Howel Dda (Hunwal), subdued by Æthelstan, i. 490.
Howel of Wales (Hunwal), does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
Howel Rhys, sent by queen Isabella to Edward II., iii. 234.
Hoxne, St. Edmund's body translated from, i. 441.
Hubba, leader of the Danes in the landing in Scotland in 870, i. 432; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; accusation of St. Edmund before, i. 436, 440; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, *ib.*; wastes Mercia, and joins Hinguar at Thetford, i. 439; goes to Hellesdon, where St. Edmund is martyred, *ib.*;

Hubba—*cont.*
winters in E. Anglia, and then leaves it, i. 451; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 523.
Hugh, count of Paris, marries one of the daughters of Edward the elder, i. 479, 491; sends to England to bring over Louis IV., i. 494; meets Louis on the shore, and has him crowned at Laon, i. 495.
Hugh, a Norman, forced to leave England, and takes refuge with Macbeth, i. 572.
Hugh of Vermandois, the Great, brother of Philip I., takes the cross, ii. 28; his prowess at Antioch, ii. 29.
Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
[Hugh] a boy murdered by the Jews at Lincoln, ii. 373; miracles of, *ib.*
Hugh, chaplain of Robert Bruce, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133; hanged, *ib.*
Hulecotes, Philip de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
Humber, king of the Huns in Albania, slays Albanactus, i. 27; defeated by Locrinus and Camber, *ib.*
Humber, the, whence its name, i. 27; boundary of the kingdom of Northumbria, i. 282, 290; limit of Egberht's kingdom, i. 413; the Danes navigate in 890, i. 433; entered by Anlaf, i. 495; entered by Swegen, i. 535; entered by Tostig, i. 589; subsidy to be paid to the king of Scots when he crosses, ii. 460.
Humbert, king of Norway, assistance asked from, by Octavius, king of Britain, i. 178.
Hunn, instigates Æthelred to massacre the Danes, i. 534.
Hunbeanna, has part of the kingdom of E. Anglia, i. 380.
Hundreds, institution of, by Alfred, i. 470.
Hungary, Eadgar Ætheling endeavours to return to, ii. 2; the Tartars invade, ii. 311; sends no prelates to the council
Hungary—*cont.*
of Lyons from its wasted condition, ii. 292; attacked by the Tartars, ii. 465; iii. 250; 52,000 Tartars killed in, in 1261, ii. 465; iii. 250; remains Christian though Ladislaus III. apostatizes, iii. 68.
....., kings of; *v.* Bela, Ladislaus, Stephen.
Hunneric, king of the Vandals, exiles the African bishops and persecutes the Catholicks, i. 241.
Huntingdon, the castle restored by Edward the elder, i. 488; levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.
....., county of, ravaged by Swegen in 1010, i. 530; given by Henry II. to Malcolm IV., ii. 71; Alexander III. comes to England to exercise his rights in, ii. 459.
....., archdeacons of:
Henry, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 345; ends his chronicle in 1135, ii. 57.
William of Cornhill, made bishop of Lichfield, ii. 136.
Huntington castle (Herefordshire), besieged and taken by Edward I., ii. 486.
Hunwald, betrays S. Oswine, i. 317.
Hurley, Richard le Gras, prior of, made abbat of Evesham, ii. 217.
Huttinge, marshal of R. Bruce, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.
Hyde (Newminster), monastery of, monks put into, by Eadgar, i. 509; begun by Edmund and finished and dedicated by Eadgar, i. 512; Andrew, prior of Winchester, imprisoned in, ii. 476.
....., abbat of:
Æthelgar, i. 509; bishop of Selsey, i. 521; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.
Hyginus (Eginus), Pope, i. 140.
Hymeria, mother of S. Elizabeth, i. 86.
Hyssop Hold, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.
Hythe (le Hethe), attempt of the French to land at, in 1295, iii. 94

I.

Ibas, bp. of Edessa, his errors condemned, i. 271.
Iccanhoe (Boston), St. Botolph builds a church at, i. 322.
Iceland, reduced by Arthur, i. 263.
Ida, king of Northumbria, i. 271; his children, *ib.*; builds Bamborough castle, *ib.*; dies, i. 273; his genealogy, i. 271.
Idacius, bp. of Chaves, his chronicle, i. 246.
Idle, battle of the, i. 298.
Ifield (Yfeld), tithes of, given to Rochester by bishop Ralph, ii. 44.
Igerna, wife of Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, guilty love of Uther for, i. 252; marries Uther, i. 253; her children, *ib.*
Ignatius, St., martyred, i. 133.
Ildebrandino Rosso of Anguillara, Count, his advice to Guy de Montfort, iii. 17; his daughter Margaret married to Guy de Montfort, *ib.*; Edward asks for his condemnation by Pope Gregory X. for his share in the murder of Henry of Almaine, iii. 29; absolved from this, *ib.*
Imma, story of, i. 341.
Immin, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.
Inachus, first king of the Argives, i. 10.
India, invaded by Alexander, i. 68; alms sent to St. Thomas in, by Alfred, i. 456.
Ingelburga, daughter of Waldemar I. of Denmark, married to Philip II. but divorced, ii. 108; imprisoned by Philip, ii. 109; Pope Celestine III. admonishes Philip to treat her properly, ii. 113.
Ingels, brother of Ini, i. 367, 369; dies, i. 367.
Ingetlingum (Gilling), St. Oswine slain at, i. 317, 319, 324.
....., Tunhere, abbat of, i. 324.
Ini, king of the West Saxons, i. 345, 361; his genealogy, i. 345; intends to avenge Mul's death, but Withred, king of Kent, buys him off, i. 348; his war with Geraint of Wales, i. 359; his battle with Ceolred at Wenborough, i. 366; invades Sussex and slays Eadberht, whom he had driven from Taunton, i. 367; had built Taunton castle, *ib.*; resigns his kingdom, and goes to Rome, i. 368; founds the English school at Rome, i. 369; builds a church in Rome in honour of the B. V. M., *ib.*; establishes Romeseot, *ib.*; rebuilds and enriches Glastonbury, *ib.*; his brother and sisters, *ib.*
Inkil; *v.* Juchill.
Inkmartin, David de, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.
Innocent I., Pope, i. 202; dedicates the basilica of SS. Gervasius and Protasius, *ib.*; institutes the kiss of peace at mass, and that the oil for the sick should be consecrated by bishops, *ib.*; convokes a council against the Pelagians, i. 203; his body translated into Saxony by Leuculf, i. 428; his death (a mistake for Honorius II.), ii. 55.
..... II., Pope, ii. 54, 55; expelled from Rome, ii. 54; goes to Chartres, and is honourably received by Henry I., *ib.*; at Rouen, and is acknowledged by all France, *ib.*; crowns Louis VII. at Rheims, *ib.*; dedicates the church of Cluny, ii. 55; holds a council at Pisa, ii. 60; dies, ii. 63.
..... III., Pope, succeeds Celestine III., ii. 117; favours the new order of Preachers called Jacobites, *ib.*; complaints of the Canterbury monks to, of archbishop Hubert's church at Lambeth, ii. 118; removes the archbishop from the justiciaryship, *ib.*; Philip II. sends to, to mediate between him and Richard, ii. 119; sends Peter of Capua for this, *ib.*; Richard hopes for his aid to make Otho emperor, ii. 119, 120; orders archbishop Hubert to destroy the church at Lambeth, ii. 120; confirms the elec-

Innocent III., Pope —*cont.*
tion of Otho, king of Germany, ii. 122; excommunicates Philip, duke of Suabia, *ib.*; puts France under an interdict for the capture of Peter of Douai, *ib.*; orders the crusaders to start, ii. 123; taxes the Cistercians grievously for the Holy Land, *ib.*; ceases on the interposition of the B. V. M., *ib.*; orders a tax of a fortieth on all church property for the Holy Land, ii. 124; consecrates Peter des Roches bishop of Winchester, ii. 129; deliberates as to the confirmation of Reginald, elect of Canterbury, ii. 130; messengers sent to, by John, for the confirmation of bishop Gray of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 131; messengers sent by the suffragans of Canterbury, *ib.*; fixes a day to decide as to the right of the suffragans or the monks to elect, ii. 132; decides in favour of the monks, *ib.*; favours the Franciscans, ii. 134; quashes the two elections to Canterbury, *ib.*; directs the monks to elect Stephen Langton, *ib.*; consecrates him at Viterbo, ii. 135; writes to John to announce the election, and to exhort him to receive him, *ib.*; the interdict, ii. 136; suspends the Cistercians for celebrating during the interdict, *ib.*; consecrates Otho IV. emperor, ii. 138; excommunicates John, *ib.*; excommunicates Otho, and absolves his subjects from their allegiance, ii. 139; releases John's subjects from their allegiance, and forbids all intercourse with him, ii. 140; sends Pandulf with a form of submission for John, ii. 143; the sentence published, ii. 144; will protect John if he submit, *ib.*; John's charter of submission, ii. 145; protects John against Philip II., ii. 146; makes peace with John, ii. 148; terms of the peace, *ib.*; the interdict relaxed, *ib.*; celebrates the fourth Lateran council, ii. 153, 154, condemns Joachim's writings, ii. 92; excommunicates Louis and the English barons, ii. 154; confirms the sentence of suspension on archbishop Langton, ii. 155; annuls the election of Simon Langton to York, ii. 156; excommunicates the barons by name, ii. 158; sends Guala to England for John's protection, *ib.*; has the Veronica carried in procession at Rome, ii. 163; dies, ii. 165; had advanced the crusade in the Lateran council, *ib.*

..... IV., Pope (Sinibaldo Fieschi):
In 1243, joins in the letter (vacante sede) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263; elected Pope at Anagni, ii. 264; confirmed, *ib.*; confirms the sentence of Gregory IX. against Frederick II., *ib.*; Frederick II. has the sea watched that none of his bulls may be transported, *ib.*; absolves bishop Grosseteste from the sentence of the chapter of Canterbury, ii. 265; the people of Viterbo embrace his cause against the emperor, ii. 266; the emperor more cruel against the church after the failure of the attempt at peace, ii. 267.
In 1244, sends Martin his clerk to England, ii. 269; a prebend of Salisbury conferred on his nephew, *ib.*; abounds in relations, *ib.*; John of Colonna, a sower of discord between him and the emperor, ii. 270; admonishes Henry III. to receive the bishop of Winchester, ii. 271; writes to the queen for the bishop, *ib.*; said to have received money from the bishop, ii. 271, 272; extortions in England, ii. 273; Henry III. writes to, to complain of these, *ib.*; David of Wales offers to hold his lands of him, ii. 274; takes him into favour, *ib.*; delays the canonization of St. Edmund of Canterbury, *ib.*; induces Henry III. to come to terms with the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; Frede-

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1244—*cont.*
rick II. lays snares for, ii. 275; creates 10 cardinals, among them John of Toledo, *ib.*; goes to Cività Castellana, *ib.*; to Sutri, *ib.*; Frederick II. refuses to keep to his promises unless he first have letters of absolution, *ib.*; prepares for flight to Genoa, *ib.*; reasons for his flight according to some, *ib.*; rides by night to Civita Vecchia, ii. 276; finds there the Genoese galleys and embarks with seven cardinals, *ib.*; reaches Porto Venere and Genoa, *ib.*; his reception there, *ib.*; his promise to enrich the Genoese, ii. 277; rage of Frederick at his escape, *ib.*; the seas guarded against him, *ib.*; confirms the charter of peace between England and Scotland, ii. 281; the revenues of the precentorship of Salisbury taken for his nephew, ii. 281, 282; bishop Grosseteste goes to, to have his suit with the Lincoln chapter decided, ii. 282; goes to Asti and then to Lyons, *ib.*; determines to convoke a general council to depose the emperor, *ib.*; wishes to go to France, and especially to Rheims, *ib.*; this refused by the French nobles, *ib.*; Louis IX. writes to, to say this, ii. 282, 283; the emperor exhorts the English not to contribute to him, ii. 283; his letters to the abbats of Abereonway and Cymer on behalf of David, ii. 284; Henry III. advised to disobey his mandate, ii. 285; dissimulates on hearing this, but keeps David's money, *ib.*
In 1245, archbishop Boniface and the bishops of Worcester and Hereford his chief friends among the English prelates, ii. 285; orders the emperor to be excommunicated through England and France, ii. 286; sends
Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1245—*cont.*
his messengers to convoke the council, *ib.*; his chamber at Lyons burnt, ii. 287; iii. 239; John's charter of tribute said to be burnt, ii. 287; iii. 239; one of his door-keepers mutilated, ii. 287; great amount of income of the Italians in England, ii. 288; this continually increasing, *ib.*; William of Montpelier, elect of Coventry, resigns to him, *ib.*; consecrates archbishop Boniface to Canterbury, R. de Wyche to Chichester, and Roger to Lichfield, ii. 289; his influence over them, *ib.*; at Lyons, ii. 289, 291; complains of the debts of the Roman church, ii. 291; gifts to from the abbats of Cluny and Citeaux, from the archbishop of Rouen and abbat of St. Denis, *ib.*; said to have gone to Lyons for their gifts rather than to avoid Frederick, *ib.*; makes the archbishop of Rouen a cardinal, *ib.*; makes the abbat of St. Denis archbishop of Rouen, *ib.*; makes the abbat of Cluny bishop of Langres, *ib.*; the archbishop of Lyons resigns, *ib.*; puts Philip of Savoy in his place and allows him to keep his English preferments, ii. 292; council of Lyons, ii. 292, 293; his complaints to the emperor, ii. 293; complaints from England of extortion, ii. 293, 294; letters to, from England, ii. 294; delays his answer, ii. 294; sentence of deposition of the emperor, ii. 295–303; iii. 239; sends a legate to preach the crusade in France, ii. 304; grants a tenth of church revenues in France for the crusade, and obtains a twentieth for himself for the support of the landgrave of Thuringia, *ib.*; sends money to the landgrave for his war with Conrad, ii. 305.
In 1246, complaints of archbishop

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1246—*cont.*
Boniface of the debts on the see of Canterbury, ii. 306; his letter granting the first fruits of benefices vacant in the province for seven years, *ib.*; his anger at the complaints from England, *ib.*; his speech about Henry III., ii. 307; sends pretended legates to England, *ib.*; claims the property of persons dying intestate, *ib.*; his usurpation of David's territory, ii. 307, iii. 240; parliament in England to discuss his demands, ii. 308; his breach of his promises, *ib.*; letters of complaint written to, from England, ii. 309; Frederick II. attempts to be reconciled with him, ii. 310; offers of Frederick II., *ib.*; Louis IX. intercedes for Frederick, ii. 310; iii. 240; goes to Cluny to meet Louis IX., ii. 310; his speech about Frederick, *ib.*; anger of Louis, *ib.*; makes Henry Raspe emperor, iii. 240; refused entry into France by Louis, ii. 310; gives a hard answer to the English messengers, ii. 311; Henry III. forbids aid to be given to him, but afterwards gives way, *ib.*; many in France think of making a stand against his extortions, ii. 312; said to have organised the conspiracy of Theobald of Padua against Frederick II., ii. 313; his fame darkened through this, *ib.*; his demands from the English prelates, *ib.*; the bishop of London appointed to carry this out, *ib.*; discussion in St. Paul's, *ib.*; the king forbids the contribution, ii. 314; letters of all England to, *ib.*; in fear of St. Edmund because he had postponed his canonization, *ib.*; his illness and sufferings, *ib.*; his prayer to St. Edmund, ii. 314, 315; cured of his illness and accomplishes the canonization, ii. 315, iii. 240; the bull canonizing St. Edmund, ii. 315–320; joy through Christendom, ii. 320.

In 1247, council summoned in London on his demands, ii. 323; respect for, diminished by his avarice, *ib.*; bond of agreement of certain French nobles to defend their rights, *ib.*; manifesto in France against the clergy, *ib.*; complaints of the English clergy of his exactions, ii. 324; letter of remonstrance to, from the clergy and people of the province of Canterbury, ii. 325; his demands from resident and non-resident beneficiaries, ii. 326; letter also to the cardinals, *ib.*; his anger at the receipt of these letters, ii. 327; reduces the sum demanded, ii. 328; sends clerks to England and Ireland to extort money, *ib.*; sends John Rosso to Ireland with legatine powers, *ib.*; sends Marinus to London, ii. 329; permits Godfrey elect of Bethlehem to go through England mitred as a bishop, *ib.*; had spent vast sums of money on Henry Raspe, ii. 330; his grief at his death, *ib.*; sends four cardinals as legates, and besides messengers to various countries against Frederick and Conrad, ii. 330, 331; iii. 241; his rage against them, ii. 331; excommunicates Frederick, ii. 332; sends John, provincial minister of the Franciscans in Provence, to England, ii. 332; iii. 241; letter of the English bishops with complaints, ii. 332; complaints of, in England, ii. 333; sends John to St. Alban's for money, ii. 334; his anger at the appeal of the abbot of St. Alban's, *ib.*; diminishes the required payment, ii. 335; sends

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1247—*cont.*
John to Westminster, *ib.*; his letter increasing John's powers, *ib.*; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, ii. 336, 343; iii. 241; deposes Conrad, ii. 336; iii. 241; had helped Baldwin, ii. 337; stays at Lyons, ii. 342; his grant to archbishop Boniface, ii. 341; Frederick II. advances against Lyons, ii. 342; iii. 241; excites the Parmesans to revolt from Frederick and join the Milanese, ii. 342; iii. 241.
In 1248, grants a new privilege to the Dominicans, ii. 350; Louis IX. goes to him at Lyons, ii. 353; iii. 242: Louis endeavours to reconcile him with Frederick II., ii. 353; speech on his refusal, ii. 354; France committed to, by Louis IX., *ib.*; sends Albert and Paul to Henry III. to forbid his attacking France, ii. 354; iii. 242; gives his blessing to Louis, ii. 354.
In 1249, allows the arrangements for Nicholas of Farnham resigning the see of Durham, ii. 358; his grief at the surrender of Vercelli to Frederick II., *ib.*
In 1250, appeal to, against Grosseteste, ii. 364; his interview with Grosseteste, *ib.*; honours paid by, to Richard of Cornwall at Lyons, ii. 365; his reception of Richard, *ib.*; his banquet with him, *ib.*; bull ordering the convent of Rochester to use the same customs as to their officers as are in use at Canterbury, ii. 368; persecution of, by Frederick II., ii. 371, 372.
In 1251, leaves Lyons, ii. 376, 378; Manfred rises against, ii. 377; his oppressions on the English prelates and monks, *ib.*; goes with difficulty to Perugia, *ib.*; reaches Milan with difficulty, ii. 378; his new decretals, *ib.*
In 1252, Conrad prosperous in the war against him, ii. 378, 379; sends Albert to offer the kingdom of Apulia to Richard of Cornwall, ii. 379; hesitates to give Richard the security he requires, and withdraws his offer, ii. 380; large amount of the income of foreigners in England promoted by him, *ib.*; directs the cardinals to wear red hats, *ib.*
In 1253, canonizes Peter Martyr, ii. 381; iii. 245; the Romans require him to return to Rome, ii. 383; leaves Perugia and returns to Rome, *ib.*; his reception in Rome, ii. 384; mandate for a visitation of the Benedictine monasteries, ii. 386; appeal of the abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 387; his demands upon bishop Grosseteste, ii. 388; letter of Grosseteste on this to the Papal Commissioners, *ib.*; his anger at this, ii. 391.
In 1254, letter to the prelates of different countries on the liberal arts being studied for gain, ii. 395; intends to have Grosseteste's bones thrust out of Lincoln cathedral, *ib.*; vision and speech of Grosseteste to him, *ib.*; accusations of heresy against, by Conrad, ii. 399; sends to the bishop of Norwich to tax St. Alban's for the king, *ib.*; certain Greek nobles go to, and accuse him of heresy, ii. 400; his presents to them, ii. 401; offers the kingdom of Sicily to Edmund, *ib.*; money sent to him by Henry III. to attack Conrad, *ib.*; collects an army against Conrad, *ib.*; seizes on Apulia, *ib.*; appeal of St. Alban's to, ii. 402; dies at Naples, ii. 404; iii. 246; his illness after the vision of Grosseteste, ii. 404;

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
vision of a cardinal of his judgment, *ib.*; vision of Alexander IV. respecting, ii. 408; Alexander orders alms and masses for him, *ib.*; his excommunication of Frederick II., iii. 62.
....., letter of, to the prior and convent of Rochester, vii. id. Jul. a. 8 (9 July 1250), *Dignum arbitramur et*, ii. 368.
..... V., Pope, iii. 46; dies, iii. 47.
Insula, Brien de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
....., Warine de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
Interdict, the, in England and Wales, ii. 136, 370; partially relaxed, ii. 138; removed in St. Paul's, ii. 148; its duration, *ib.*
Io, daughter of Inachus, i. 10.
Iona (Hii), St. Adamnan, abbat of, i. 354; *v.* Adamnan, St.
Ipswich (Gipeswicum), plundered by the Danes, in 991, i. 522; the Danes at, in 1010, i. 529; put to ransom by the barons, in 1215, ii. 156.
Ireingafeld (Irchenefeld), bishop Cameleac of Llandaff captured by the Danes at, i. 486.
Ireland, granted to Partholoim by Gurgiunt, i. 63; reduced by Arthur, i. 263; invaded and ravaged by Egfrith, i. 340, 354; Henry II. sends to Pope Adrian IV. to obtain leave to invade and reduce, ii. 72; John made lord of, by his father, ii. 96; homage done to him, *ib.*; John archbishop of Dublin sent before him, *ib.*; expedition of John to, in 1210, ii. 139; reduced by John, *ib.*; conspiracy of the Irish nobles against Richard Marshal, ii. 212; given to Edward and Alienora, ii. 399; rising in, against the English, in 1271, iii. 23; return of some crusading nobles, iii. 24; battle with the English, in 1272, iii. 28; invaded by Edward Bruce, iii. 168, 185.
Irene, empress, i. 389; sole empress, i. 405.
Irinus, earl of Northumbria; *v.* Eric.
Irstead (Norfolk), the church given to S. Benet Holme, ii. 81.
Isaac, i. 9, 10.
Isaac Angelus, emperor of the East, his treaty with Saladin, ii. 101; the churches of Palestine given up to him by Saladin, *ib.*; continues in opposition to the crusaders, ii. 103.
Isaac Comnenus, king of Cyprus, Richard accused before the emperor Henry VI. in consequence of his imprisonment, ii. 107.
Isabella, first wife of John; *v.* Gloucester, earls of.
Isabella of Angoulême, married to John, ii. 122; consecrated queen by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*; previously betrothed to Hugh le Brun, count de la Marche, *ib.*; crowned with John at Canterbury, ii. 123; crosses with him to Normandy, *ib.*; birth of her son Henry, ii. 135; birth of Richard, ii. 135, 137; her long confinement, ii. 137; counsels her husband, Hugh le Brun, to resist Louis IX., ii. 251; called Jezebel by the French, *ib.*; dies, ii. 312; iii. 240; her body moved by Henry III. into the church of Fontevraud, ii. 405.
Isabella, daughter of John, asked in marriage of Henry III. by Frederick II., ii. 216; sent and married to him, *ib.*; Frederick sends for her dowry, ii. 219; Henry III. is crippled by paying it, ii. 220; her son Henry, iii. 244; dies, ii. 250; Frederick writes to Henry III. on her death, *ib.*; had borne him a son and daughter, *ib.*; friendship between Frederick and Henry III. in consequence of the marriage, ii. 293.
Isabella, daughter of William the Lion, king of Scotland, proposal of Henry III. to marry, ii. 201, 350; this prevented by the count of Britanny, ii. 201; wife of Roger Bigod, taken back again after being separated from him, ii. 387.

Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., cardinal Peter bishop of Sabina sent to England for her marriage, iii. 136; married to Edward II. at Boulogne, iii. 141, 331; crowned with him at Westminster, iii. 141, 331; tries in vain to influence him against Gaveston, iii. 148; birth of her son Edward at Windsor, iii. 153, 154; birth of her son John at Eltham, iii. 176; danger of, at York, iii. 189; flies and escapes to Nottingham, *ib.*; birth of her daughter Joanna at York, iii. 192 n. [6]; goes with Edward II. to Boulogne, iii. 193; sends to the sheriff of York for aid for Edward II. against the barons, iii. 346; ill treatment of, by Edward II., iii. 226, 229; crosses, and is received by her brother Charles IV., iii. 229; anger of the French at her exile, iii. 231; returns to England, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell and stays at Walton-on-the-Naze, iii. 233; nobles and bishops by whom she is joined, *ib.*; the archbishop of Canterbury finds funds for her, *ib.*; goes to Oxford with her son Edward, *ib.*; sermon by the bishop of Hereford before her, *ib.*; her army increased by the arrival of Percy, Wake, and other northerners and marchers, *ib.*; the head of the bishop of Exeter sent to her at Gloucester by the Londoners, iii. 234; goes through the country, besieges and takes Bristol, *ib.*; at Hereford, where the prisoners are sent to her, *ib.*; at Exeter, iii. 235; goes to London and holds a parliament, *ib.*

Isleham (Yselham), restored by Lanfranc to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 12, marg.; appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414.

Iserninus, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 248.

Ishmael, i. 9.

Ishmael, made high priest of Judæa by Valerius Gracchus, i. 101; removed, *ib.*

Isidore, bishop of Seville, finishes his chronicle, i. 294.

Island, an, between Thera (Santorin) and Therasia, rises from the sea, i. 116.

Isle, manor of, belonging to Westminster, seized by Edward II., iii. 169.

Israel, kings of, i. 33, 35, 36; captivity of, i. 36, 54; *v.* Jews.

Issoudun (Yssodum), quitclaimed by Philip II. to Richard, ii. 114.

Italy, early history and kings of, i. 41, 42; pestilence in, in 591, i. 283.

....., clerks of, unfit and vicious, thrust into English benefices in 1244, ii. 273.

Ithancestre (St. Peter's on the Wall, Essex), St. Ceadda baptises at, i. 316.

Ittingford, Edward the Elder makes peace with the Danes at, i. 479.

Ives, St., his body found, i. 527.

J.

Jacob, i. 9; his children, i. 10; his death, i. 12.

Jacob (Iago), king of Galloway, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Jacobites (Dominicans), rise of the, ii. 117; *v.* Dominicans.

Jaddus, high priest at Jerusalem, i. 50.

Jaffa; *v.* Joppa.

James, St., put to death by Herod, i. 93, 114; the hand of, *v.* Reading.

James, bishop of Nisibis, i. 185; dies, i. 186; treatment of his relicks by Julian, i. 190.

James I., king of Arragon, takes Majorca, ii. 214.

..... II., king of Arragon, king of Sicily, his army defeats Robert count of Artois, iii. 67; son of Peter III, called a bastard, *ib.*

Jarrow, monastery of, (Garewe, Gyrfense, Ingyrvum,) founded, i. 338; account of, i. 356; Bede brought up in, i. 356, 372, 433; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433.
....., Ceolfrid, abbat of, i. 356; *v.* Ceolfrid.
Jason, attempts of, against his brother Onias, i. 72; expelled by Antiochus, *ib.*
Jedburgh (Jutabirih), archbishop Wulstan imprisoned by Eadred in, i. 503.
Jeremiah, places the ark on Mount Abarim, and conceals it there, i. 55.
Jericho, taken by Joshua, i. 15; destroyed by Vespasian, i. 122; edition of the law found at, i. 150.
Jeroboam, i. 32.
Jerome, St., i. 199; his account of the number of Origen's writings, i. 156; had been taught by St. Gregory Nazianzen, i. 195; finishes his chronicles, i. 199; translates the Bible, *ib.*; dies, i. 205; did not know the Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, ii. 259.
Jerusalem, destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 46; return of the Jews to, under Cyrus, i. 46, 57; invaded by Antiochus, i. 72; by Pompey, i. 76; sedition at, when Cumanus was governor, i. 116; besieged by Vespasian, i. 123; the siege under Titus, i. 124; capture and burning of the Temple, i. 125; signs preceding its capture, i. 126; rebuilt by Adrian and called Ælia, i. 136; laid waste by Chosroes, i. 298; the cross restored by Heraclius, i. 299; taken by the Saracens, i. 311; embassy from, to Charles the Great, i. 407; alms sent to, by Alfred, i. 469; siege and capture of, by the crusaders, ii. 32; Conrad III. and Louis VII. at, ii. 66; grievous condition of the kingdom, ii. 96; offered to Henry II., *ib.*; taken by Saladin, ii. 99; the citizens put under tribute by Saladin, *ib.*; the truce between the Christians and Saracens at an end in 1216, ii. 163; the walls destroyed by the Saracens to recall the crusaders from Damietta, ii. 167; restored to Frederick II., ii. 197; his coronation there, *ib.*; its walls may be rebuilt by the treaty, ii. 198; recovered by Richard of Cornwall, in 1241, ii. 247; no prelates from, at the council of Lyons, ii. 292; occupied by the Saracens and Kharismians, ii. 304, 371.
....., bishops of:
St. James, i. 136; martyred, i. 121.
Symeon, i. 136; martyred, i. 133.
Justus, i. 133, 136.
list of, to Judas, i. 136.
Marcus, i. 138.
Hegesippus (an error), i. 147; *v.* Hegesippus.
Narcissus, i. 151.
Alexander, i. 151; martyred, i. 157.
Thomas, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 284.
....., patriarchs of:
Zacharias, expelled by Chosroes, i. 298.
Arnulf de Rohes, appointed by the crusading princes and the bp. of Martorano, ii. 32.
Stephen, confirms the order of the Templars, ii. 53.
Heraclius, goes to Henry II. to offer him the kingdom, ii. 96; goes to him at Reading and gives him an account of its unhappy condition, *ib.*; returns on Henry's refusal, *ib.*
Gerold, in Palestine when Frederick II. arrives, ii. 193.
Robert, sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., ii. 343.
Anthony Bek, bishop of Durham, appointed by P. Clement V., iii. 127, 322, 328.
Eraclius (?), letter of, iii. 335.
....., Holy Sepulchre, the precentor of, carries the cross and is taken prisoner at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98.
....., St. John's, in Clerkenwell; *v.* John's, St., Jerusalem.
Jesus, son of Sirach, i. 69.

Jews, the, their passage through the Red Sea, i. 13; wanderings in the desert, *ib.*; numbering of, i. 14; their stations in the desert, *ib.*; high priests of, i. 56, 66; the 10 tribes shut up in the Caspian Mountains by Alexander, i. 65; expelled from Rome by Claudius, i. 117; rise against the Romans, i. 121; account of the war, i. 122; dispersion of, i. 126; persecuted by Domitian, i. 130; rebel, and are put down in 112, i. 134; rebel, and are put down by Adrian, i. 136; lay waste Palestine, i. 138; the war ended, *ib.*; reduced by Severus, i. 148; dispute with Pope Sylvester, i. 183; attempt to rebuild the Temple under Julian, i. 190; in Crete, deceived by a diabolick appearance in the shape of Moses, i. 206; miracle with respect to a converted Jew, i. 272; a Jew who tried to burn an image of the Saviour stoned in 560, i. 273; a Jew persuades Yezid to issue an edict against images, in 724, i. 368; slaughter of, at Rouen, in 1096, ii. 30; crucify a boy, William, at Norwich, in 1144, ii. 65; slaughter of, in London in the night following Richard's coronation, ii. 102; slaughter of, at York, ii. 104; plundered in 1209, ii. 138; in 1210, ii. 139; many fly the kingdom in 1210, *ib.*; forced to pay a third of their property to Henry III. in 1230, ii. 199; house for converted Jews built by Henry III. in London, ii. 211; crime of, at Norwich, in 1235, ii. 215; slaughter of, in Italy, in 1236, and they fly to France and England, ii. 218; four hanged at Norwich in 1240, ii. 243; heavily taxed in 1241, ii. 244; money extorted from in 1244, ii. 283; forbidden to eat meat on Fridays or in Lent, ii. 376; iii. 244; Louis IX. blamed for tolerating them, ii. 376; odious to Henry III., *ib.*; heavily taxed in 1252, ii. 378; expelled from France in 1253 by Louis's order, ii. 381; 18 of Lincoln executed for murder at London, iii. 247; demands of, from Richard of Cornwall, ii. 397; speech of the high priest Elyas, *ib.*; their request to leave the kingdom, *ib.*; demands of Henry III. from them in 1255, ii. 407; ask to be allowed to leave the country, *ib.*; sold by Henry III. to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; slaughtered and plundered in London in 1264; ii. 489; some enter the Tower with the legate Ottoboni in 1268, iii. 14; statutes of Edward I. respecting their usury and dress in 1275, iii. 45; many executed in 1278 for debasing the coin, iii. 52; exiled by Edward I. from England and Aquitaine, iii. 70; by the aid of the lepers poison the springs in 1321, iii. 195, 196.

....., the Wandering, account of, ii. 193.

Joachim, abbat of Fiore, ii. 77; his book on the Apocalypse, ii. 91; condemnation of by P. Innocent III. at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 92.

Joan, Pope, legend of, i. 425, n. [4].

Joanna, daughter of Henry II., born, ii. 79, 101; given to William, king of Sicily, at St. Gilles, ii. 87; crosses, *ib.*

Joanna, daughter of John, treaty for her to marry Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 171; given to Alexander by Henry III. and married at York, ii. 173; comes to England to visit Henry III., ii. 225; dies, and is buried at Tarrant Kaines, *ib.*

Joanna, daughter of Edward I., married to Gilbert de Clare at Westminster, iii. 70; dies at her manor of Clare and is buried there, iii. 142, 329.

Joanna, daughter of Edward II., born at York, iii. 192 n [6].

Job, king in Edom, i. 11.

Joce, Philip, taken in Cardiff castle, iii. 345.

John, St., the Baptist, birth of, i. 85, 86; preaching of, i. 103; baptizes our Lord, i. 104; his martyrdom, i. 107; treatment of his relicks at Samaria by the pagans, i. 190; his head brought to

John, St., the Baptist—*cont.*
Edessa, i. 222, 384; a relick of him given to a woman of Maurienne, i. 295.
John, St., the Evangelist, born, i. 94; his fame at Ephesus, i. 128; his exile and the Apocalypse, i. 129; put into a cauldron of boiling oil, i. 131; returns to Ephesus, and writes against the heresies of Cerinthus and Ebion, i. 132; dies *ib.*
John of Gischala, i. 122; his character, i. 124.
John, martyred at Rome under Julian, i. 190.
John, the Almoner, bishop of Alexandria, story of, i. 294.
John I., Pope, i. 257.
..... II., Pope, i. 261.
..... III., Pope, i. 275.
..... IV., Pope i., 311.
..... V., Pope, i. 340.
..... VI., Pope, i. 355.
..... VII., Pope, i. 357.
..... VIII., Pope, i. 448.
..... IX., Pope, i. 477.
..... X., Pope, i. 486, 487.
..... XI., Pope, i. 492.
..... XII., Pope, i. 505; gives the pall to St. Dunstan, i. 508.
..... XIII., Pope, i. 510.
..... XIV., Pope, i. 519.
..... XV., Pope, i. 519.
..... XVI., Pope, i. 520; mediates between Æthelred and Richard of Normandy, i. 521.
..... XVII., Pope, i. 524, 528.
..... XVIII., Pope, i. 528.
..... XIX., Pope, i. 550, 551; his reception of and grants to Cnut, i. 554.
..... XXI., Pope, iii. 48; dies, *ib.*
..... XXII, Pope, elected at Lyons, iii. 175; his endeavours for the liberty of the Church of England, iii. 175, 176; reserves the chief dignities of England for his own appointment, iii. 176; appoints to the sees of Worcester and Hereford, iii. 177; his decree against pluralists, iii. 178; sends two cardinals to England, iii. 179; messengers sent to by Edward II. to authorise a tax on church property, iii. 182; grants the king the right to tax, but reserves a portion for himself, *ib.*; induced to sanction the election of Louis de Beaumont to Durham, iii. 182; quashes the elections to Lincoln and Winchester and himself appoints, iii. 192; proceedings against the Franciscans, iii. 212; excommunicates Robert Baldok, iii. 223; has the sentence affixed to the gates of Avignon, iii. 224; intercedes with Bruce for the release of John of Bretagne, iii. 225; 2,000 marks sent him by Bruce *ib.*; opposes Louis of Bavaria as emperor, iii. 227; endeavours to make Robert king of Sicily emperor, *ib.*; sends messengers to Edward II. to induce him to give peace to the church and to do homage to the French king, iii. 228.
John, son of Henry II., born, ii. 79, 101, 102; Alice of Maurienne accepted by his father as a wife for him, ii. 85.
In 1184, made lord of Ireland by his father, ii. 96; receives the homage of the Irish, *ib.*; John, archbishop of Dublin sent to Ireland before him, *ib.*
In 1185, knighted and sent by his father to Ireland, ii. 97.
In 1189, Somerset and Dorset given to, by Richard, ii. 103; his lands put under an interdict by archbishop Baldwin on account of his marriage with Isabella of Gloucester, ii. 104.
In 1191, releases archbishop Geoffrey from Dover castle, ii. 106.
In 1192, makes a league with Philip II. and tries to seize the crown, ii. 108, 109.
In 1194, those at Nottingham who had submitted to him, subdued by Richard, ii. 110; meets Richard in Normandy and is pardoned, *ib.*

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1196, captures Philip, bishop of Beauvais, ii. 115.
In 1199, on Richard's death, sends his peace to England, ii. 121; receives the duchy of Normandy and the homage of the nobles, *ib.*; many adhere to Arthur, *ib.*; crosses to England, *ib.*; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*; crosses with many followers, *ib.*; his fear of Arthur, *ib.*
In 1200, marries Isabella of Angoulême, ii. 122; divorced from his first wife, Isabella [erroneously called Hauwisia] of Gloucester, *ib.*; makes peace with Philip II., *ib.*
In 1201, at Guildford at Christmas, and makes presents to his soldiers, ii. 123; his anger at archbishop Hubert's splendour at Canterbury, *ib.*; crowned at Canterbury with Isabella, *ib.*; keeps Whitsuntide at Portsmouth, crosses with Isabella, and lands in Normandy after a stormy passage, *ib.*; meets Philip near Andely, and makes peace, *ib.*; goes at Philip's request to Paris, and is received at his palace, *ib.*
In 1202, at Argentan at Christmas, ii. 124; interview with Philip, *ib.*; Philip requires him to restore Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou to Arthur, *ib.*; his refusal, *ib.*; Philip takes Boteavant and other castles, *ib.*; drives Philip back from Radepunt, *ib.*; Alienora sends to tell him of her being besieged at Mirebel, ii. 125; his rapid journey thither, and victory over Arthur, *ib.*; takes Arthur and the Poitevin and Angevin nobles prisoners, *ib.*; sends Arthur to Falaise, *ib.*; interview there with Arthur, *ib.*; tries to induce him to leave Philip and cleave to him, *ib.*; foolish answer and
John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1202—*cont.*
demands of Arthur, *ib.*; sends him to Rouen and has him more closely imprisoned, *ib.*; goes to England and is crowned by archbishop Hubert at Canterbury, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; generally accused of Arthur's death, and many pursue him with hatred, ii. 126; appealed against for treason by Philip II., *ib.*; had killed Arthur, *ib.*; had imprisoned Alienora, Arthur's sister, *ib.*
In 1203, at Caen at Christmas, ii. 126; his luxury and idleness, *ib.*; speech on hearing that his castles had been taken by Philip, *ib.*; his nobles leave him, ii. 127; loss of Rouen, ii. 127, 129; returns to England, lands at Portsmouth and extorts money, *ib.*
In 1204, at Canterbury at Christmas, and the archbishop provides for him, ii. 128; has a colloquy with the nobles at Oxford, where a military aid is granted, *ib.*; Roche Andely captured by Philip, *ib.*; tells the castellans of Normandy that they are to expect no aid from him, *ib.*; loss of Normandy, ii. 370; his careless life at the time, ii. 128; hopes to recover all by money, ii. 129; procures the election of Peter des Roches to Winchester, *ib.*; founds Beaulieu abbey, *ib.*
In 1205, the Canterbury monks elect their subprior archbishop without asking his leave, ii. 130; they afterwards apply for leave to elect, and he recommends John, bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; goes with the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 131; puts him into possession of the temporalities, *ib.*
In 1206, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 131; sends some of the Canter-

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1206—*cont.*
bury monks to Rome to obtain confirmation of the election, *ib.*; pays their expenses out of the treasury, *ib.*; crosses with a large army, and lands at Rochelle, ii. 132; the people of the country meet him joyfully, *ib.*; besieges Montauban castle, *ib.*; takes it, *ib.*; makes a truce for two years with Philip, *ib.*; returns, landing at Portsmouth, *ib.*

In 1207, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 133; exacts a thirteenth, *ib.*; this opposed by archbishop Geoffrey, *ib.*; Otho IV. comes to England and is given 5,000 marks of silver, ii. 133, 134; Pope Innocent III. writes to, announcing the election of Stephen Langton and exhorting him to receive him, ii. 135; accuses the Canterbury monks of treason and expels them, *ib.*; birth of his eldest son, Henry, ii. 135.

In 1208, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 135; birth of his son Richard, ii. 135, 137; the interdict pronounced, ii. 136; confiscates the property of the clergy, *ib.*; exacts hostages from the barons in fear of his own excommunication, *ib.*; his wickedness and cruelty, *ib.*; forbids the capture of birds, *ib.*; hangs the boys who were his hostages at Nottingham, ii. 137; the English look out for a protector, *ib.*

In 1209, removes the exchequer to Northampton through hatred of the Londoners, ii. 137; marches with an army against William king of Scots, *ib.*; prepares for battle at Norham, *ib.*; William endeavours to make peace, *ib.*; his rage because William had received his fugitives, *ib.*; peace made, ii. 138; the terms, *ib.*; orders two scholars to be hung at Oxford, *ib.*; excommunicated by name, *ib.*; Alexander the mason defends him, *ib.*; makes Walter de Gray chancellor, *ib.*

In 1210, at Windsor at Christmas, the nobles still communicating with him, ii. 139; seizes and plunders the Jews through England, *ib.*; peace with Scotland confirmed, *ib.*; goes into Ireland with an army, *ib.*; expels Hugh de Lacy and reduces the whole country, *ib.*; after his return taxes all the abbeys, and especially oppresses the Cistercians, *ib.*; imprisons Matilda de Braose, and her son William at Windsor, where they die of starvation, *ib.*

In 1211, failure of Pandulf and Durand's expedition to make peace, ii. 140; invades Wales, and compels Llewellyn ap-Jorwerth to surrender, *ib.*; at Snowdon, *ib.*; receives Reginald, count of Boulogne, who does homage, *ib.*; his insults to the messengers of Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; all intercourse with him forbidden by the Pope, *ib.*; his evil counsellors, ii. 140, 141.

In 1212, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 141; knights Alexander of Scotland in London, *ib.*; expedition against the Welsh, ii. 142; at Chester hears of the defection of the nobles, *ib.*; confiscates the property of some nobles and clerks, *ib.*; his exactions from the monasteries, *ib.*; is deposed, and merits his name of Lackland, *ib.*; prophecy of Peter the Hermit against him, *ib.*; form of peace sent with Pandulf by the Pope for him, ii. 143.

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1213, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 143; accuses his nobles of treason, *ib.*; abuses Robert Fitz-Walter and destroys Barnard's castle, ii. 143, 144; the sentence against him pronounced by the archbishop and bishops of London and Ely, ii. 144; preparations of Philip II. to invade England, *ib.*; collects his fleet for defence, *ib.*; arrival of Pandulf, who advises him to submit, or he will lose all, *ib.*; swears on the Gospels in Pandulf's presence to submit, ii. 145; resigns his crown to Innocent III., *ib.*; the charter of resignation, *ib.*; England and Ireland made tributary to the Pope, ii. 370; the charter said to be burnt, in 1245, at Lyons, ii. 287; iii. 239; Philip II. gives up his attempt at invasion, ii. 146; puts Peter the Hermit and his son to death, ii. 147.
In 1214, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 147; peace made with Innocent III., but not completed, ii. 148; swears to receive the archbishop, restore the church property, and to pay the tax to Rome, *ib.*; the interdict relaxed, *ib.*; goes to Poitou, *ib.*; returns and goes to Westminster, *ib.*; his reception by the legate and the archbishop, *ib.*; Ferrand, count of Flanders, does homage to, at Canterbury, ii. 151; gives money for the war in Flanders, *ib.*; battle of Bouvines, ii. 151, 152; compelled by Louis to raise the siege of Roche-au-Moine, ii. 152; buys a truce for three years with Philip II., *ib.*; returns to England in disgrace, *ib.*
In 1215, at Worcester at Christmas, ii. 153; goes to London to the New Temple, and the barons demand the fulfilment of his promises, *ib.*; asks for delay, *ib.*; takes the cross, *ib.*; meets the barons at

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1215—*cont.*
Runnymead between Staines and Windsor, *ib.*; his speech on hearing the barons' demands, *ib.*; fortifies his castles, ii. 154; the war breaks out, *ib.*; hatred of him by the Londoners, *ib.*; Louis elected king by the barons, *ib.*; besieges Rochester castle, *ib.*; takes it and imprisons the barons in it at Corfe, ii. 155; his tyranny, *ib.*; leaders of his army, *ib.*; wastes the northern parts of England, *ib.*; misery of the country, *ib.*; Stephen Langton, as favouring his adversaries, suspended, *ib.*; gives Bedford castle and Margaret de Rivers to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 156; procures the cassation of the election of Simon Langton to York, *ib.*
In 1216, at Nottingham at Christmas, ii. 157; sends messengers to Belvoir and demands its surrender, *ib.*; threatens to murder William of Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; Belvoir surrendered, *ib.*; misery of the country and idleness of the barons, *ib.*; reduces the North of England, goes to Scotland, and takes Berwick, ii. 158; sends to the Pope, who excommunicates the barons, *ib.*; on Louis' landing flies to Canterbury, ii. 158, 160; the legate Guala lands, ii. 158, 160; Philip's speech on John's surrender of the kingdom to the Pope, ii. 159; had been pronounced guilty of treason to Richard by Hugh de Puisac, bishop of Durham, *ib.*; guilty of Arthur's death, *ib.*; Louis asserts his right to pursue his claim on England, *ib.*; at Dover when Louis lands, but does not dare to meet him, ii. 160; his fear of his mercenaries, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury and leaves Dover castle under the charge of Hubert de

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*
In 1216—*cont.*
Burgh, *ib.*; flies to Winchester, *ib.*; ravages Suffolk and Norfolk, ii. 161; loses his baggage in the Wash, *ib.*; taken ill at Swineshead, *ib.*; goes to Sleaford, *ib.*; reaches Newark castle, *ib.*; sends for the abbat of Croxton, and makes Henry his heir, *ib.*; leaves his body to Worcester, *ib.*; his death on Oct. 18, *ib.*; his miserable end and character, *ib.*; lands lost by him, ii. 162; his children, *ib.*; had founded Beaulieu abbey, ii. 312, 362.

John, son of Henry III., born at Winchester, ii. 368; dies, and is buried at Westminster, *ib.*

John, son of Edward I., born, iii. 13; dies, iii. 23.

John, son of Edward II., born at Eltham, iii. 176; warden of the tower of London, iii. 234.

John, posthumous son of Louis X., dies, iii. 175.

John (of Corbey?) sent for by Alfred, i. 448.

John, made abbat of Athelney by Alfred, i. 468.

John, provincial minister of the Franciscans in Provence, sent into England by Innocent IV. to extort money, ii. 332; his proceedings, *ib.*; letter of the English clergy respecting, *ib.*; his arrival and demands at St Alban's, ii. 334; goes to Westminster, ii. 335; leaves it, on finding the abbat defended by the king, *ib.*; his powers increased, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. on this, *ib.*

John, monk of Pontigny, brings the bull of St. Edmund's canonization to Henry III., ii. 321.

John, an Irish layman, healed at the translation of Edward the Confessor, iii. 19.

John, author of the Passion of the Westminster monks, iii. 117.

John, a knight, brings a false accusation against bishop Walter de Langton, iii. 306; imprisoned and dies, *ib.*

John's, St., Jerusalem, (Clerkenwell) [Alan], prior of, made bishop of Bangor, ii. 113.

John's, St., in Scotland; v. Perth.

John, St., William de; v. Saint John, William de.

Joppa, Jope (Jaffa), taken by Vespasian, i. 122; the castle may be rebuilt by the treaty of Frederick II., ii. 198; the king of Navarre and count of Britanny embark from, ii. 243, 247.

Jordan, the, Frederick II. goes to, ii. 194.

Jordan, prior of the Dominicans, drowned, ii. 222.

Jordan, vice-chancellor of Pope Alexander IV., a prebend in St. Paul's conferred on by the Pope, ii. 444.

Jornandes (Jordanus), ends his history, i. 271; quoted, i. 444.

Joscelin of Edessa, captured by Balac, ii. 49.

Josedech, i. 66.

Joseph, i. 11.

Joseph, St., genealogy of, i. 83.

Joseph, St., of Arimathæa, Avalon given to, by Arviragus, i. 127.

Josephus, quoted, i. 65, 92, 93; his prophecy of Nero's death and Vespasian's empire, i. 122; saves his life by this, i. 123.

Joshua, i. 15.

Jovian, emperor, i. 191.

Jovinians, their heresy destroyed, ii. 373.

Inchill, (Inkil) king of Westmerland, does homage to Edgar at Chester, i. 513 one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Judah, i. 12.

Judah, kings of, i. 36, 53; captivity of, i. 54; restored by Cyrus, i. 46, 57; v. Jews.

Judas, legend of his origin, i. 104–107.

Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, marries Æthelwulf, i. 424; brought to England by him, *ib.*; sits with him at

Judith—*cont.*
table, i. 424; on Æthelwulf's death married to his son Æthelbald, i. 427; divorced, *ib.*
Judith, daughter of Baldwin V. count of Flanders, wife of Tostig, goes with him to Flanders, i. 570; miracle to, with one of the hairs of St. Oswine, i. 583; goes to Baldwin again with Tostig, i. 585.
Jugurtha, war of, with the Romans, i. 71.
Julian, the apostate, i. 190; permits the Jews to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem, *ib.*; his treatment of the bones of St. James of Nisibis, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Julian, bishop of Eclanum, the Pelagian, i. 210.
Julian, St., his relicks brought to Tours, i. 286.
Julius Africanus, i. 155 (called Lucius).
Julius, St., martyred, i. 174.
Julius, Pope, i. 184, 186.
Jumièges (Gemmeticum), the monastery of, burnt by the Danes, i. 466; Rollo arrives at, and leaves Ameltrudis there, i. 476.
Jurninus, name given to a boy circumcised by the Jews at Norwich, ii. 215.
Justin I., emperor, i. 260.
..... II., emperor, i. 275.
Justin Martyr, gives Antoninus a book on Christianity, i. 139; martyred, *ib.*
Justinian I., emperor, i. 263; his digest, i. 265; has the Purification celebrated in time of the plague, i. 267; banishes Pope Vigilius, i. 270, 271; seduced from the faith by Anthimus, i. 271.
..... II., emperor, i. 343; dethroned, mutilated, and exiled, i. 349; restored, i. 357; puts Absimar Tiberius to death, *ib.*; destroys Cherson, *ib.*; his cruelty, i. 357, 361; slain by Philippicus, i. 361.
Jutes, the, come into England, i. 216.
Jutland (Guthtlandia), reduced by Arthur, i. 263.
Juvenal, quoted, i. 118; ii. 392.
Juvencus, translates the gospels into verse, i. 185.

K.

Kaercaradoc, *i.e.*, Salisbury, i. 245.
Kaerpenhuelgoit, *i.e.*, Exeter, i. 117.
Kaerperis, *i.e.*, Porchester, i. 114, 178.
Kahaines, William de, captures Stephen at Lincoln, ii. 62.
Katigern, son of Vortigern, i. 218; joins Vortimer in his war with the Saxons, i. 221; slain by Horsa, *ib.*
Kempsey, St. Andrew's oratory at, erected by Alewin, bishop of Worcester, i. 431; Henry III. and Simon de Montfort at before the battle of Evesham, iii. 4, 5.
Kenelm, St., king of Mercia, son of Cenwulf, i. 404; succeeds him, i. 411; had been commended by his father to the care of Quendritha, *ib.*; his murder, *ib.*; its revelation at Rome, *ib.*; legend of the discovery of his body, i. 412; his body brought to Winchcomb, *ib.*; verses on his death, *ib.*
Kenilworth (Kilneworthe) castle, John Giffard and others in charge of, ii. 489; fortified by Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; William Mauduit, earl of Warwick, imprisoned in, *ib.*; victory of Edward and Gilbert de Clare over the barons at, iii. 265; occupied in 1266 by some of the disinherited, iii. 10; the younger Simon de Montfort's banner erected there, *ib.*; siege of, by Henry III., iii. 11; the clergy and people summoned to, by the legate, *ib.*; dictum of, iii. 12, 16; names of those who arranged it, iii. 12; the castle surrendered, *ib.*; Edward II. taken to and spends the winter there, iii. 234; his Christmas there, iii. 235; his abdication at, *ib.*
Kennet, the, i. 442.

Kenneth III. of Scotland (Kinedus, Rinoch), does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 513; one of the kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*; brought to Eadgar by bp. Alfsi and earl Eadulf, i. 514; Lothian surrendered to, by Eadgar, *ib.*

Keured, king of Mercia; *v.* Coenred.

Kent, the people of, spring from the Jutes, i. 216; Hengist made king of, i. 222; kingdom of, i. 279; defeated by Offa at Otford, i. 387; ravaged by Cenwulf of Mercia in 798, i. 404; subdued by Egbert, i. 413; ravaged by the Danes in 841, i. 417; again in 863, i. 429; the kingdom translated to Wessex by Æthelstan, i. 464; list of the kings of, *ib.*; the Danes in, in 892, i. 470; ravaged by the Danes in 994, i. 523; in 999, i. 526; plundered by Cnut in 1016, i. 543.

....., earls of; *v.* Bayeux, Odo bp. of; Burgh, Hubert de; Edmund, son of Edward I.

....., countess of, Isabella, dies, ii. 437.

....., sheriff of, in 1292, dies, iii. 83.

Kerak (Crac), *i.e.*, Petra, castle of, taken by Bibars Bendokdar, iii. 21.

....., Naser, lord of, some of the Christian prisoners of Gaza put under his charge, ii. 242; treaty of, with the king of Navarre and the count of Britanny, ii. 243.

Ketinge, Robert de, knighted by Philip IV., iii. 97, 286; sent to the king of Scots by the besieged in Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; his return with aid, iii. 97, 287; slain there in battle, iii. 98, 287.

Kharismians, the, driven out of their lands by the Tartars, ii. 272; sent against the Christians by the soldan of Cairo, *ib.*; their destruction of the Holy Land, ii. 272, 292; their battle with the Christians between Ascalon and Gaza, ii. 273; occupy the Holy Land, ii. 304.

Kildare (Killaraum), the stones of Stonehenge brought from, to Britain, i. 245.

Kildare, island of, taken by Edward Bruce, iii. 186.

Kilkenny, Odo of, imprisoned for his share in the riot at Oxford in 1238, ii. 225.

....., William of, the seal given to, by Henry III., ii. 367; *v.* Ely, bishops of.

Kime, Philip de, (4th baron), dies, ii. 253.

[Kinardferry] in Axholme, the castle restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 85.

Kineburga; *v.* Cyneburh.

Kingsey, given to Rochester by bp. Ernulf, ii. 45.

Kingston, Æthelstan crowned at, i. 490, 494; Eadred crowned at, i. 501; Eadwig crowned at, i. 504; Æthelred II. crowned at, i. 517; peace between Henry III. and Louis arranged near, ii. 165.

Kingswood, abbat of, at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.

Kinmar I., king of the Britons, i. 58.

....., II., king of the Britons, i. 64.

Kinoth, king of the Picts, Alchred of Northumbria takes refuge with, i. 389.

Kirkby (Leicestershire), Roger Belers killed at, iii. 232.

Knoville, Bogo de, pays a fine to Edward II. for his life and lands, iii. 348; released from prison at York, *ib.*

Krickelade; *v.* Cricklade.

L.

Labienus, slain by Nennius, i. 78.

Lactantius, writes on rhetorick, i. 185.

Lacy, Walter de (6th baron), dies in Ireland, ii. 249.

....., Hugh de (brother of 6th baron), expelled from Ireland by John, ii. 139; joins Llewellyn in his rising in Wales, ii. 179; defeated, *ib.*; dies, ii. 259.

....., Roger de, constable of Chester, defends Roche-Andely against Philip II., ii. 128; his sally, *ib.*; taken prisoner, *ib.*; dies, ii. 140.

Lacy, John de, constable of Chester; *v.* Lincoln, 6th earl of.

....., John de, letter respecting the surrender of Gascony sent by, from Edward I. to John of St. John, iii. 271; his answer to the cardinals sent to make peace between England and France, iii. 94, 279.

....., Maud de, daughter of John, sixth earl of Lincoln, marries Richard de Clare, ii. 224.

...., Henry and Avelina; *v.* Lincoln, eighth earl of.

Ladislaus III., king of Hungary, becomes a Mahometan, iii. 67; carried off by Miramomelin, *ib.*

Lælius Hamo, slays Guiderius, i. 115; slain by Arviragus, *ib.*

Lagny abbey, founded by St. Fursey, i. 315.

Lago, king of the Britons, i. 58.

La Hethe; *v.* Hythe.

Lambert, St.; *v.* Utrecht, bishops of.

Lambeth (Lamhetha, Lamhee), Harthacnut dies at, i. 564; the manor of, given by William II. to bishop Gundulf and Rochester, ii. 20; the bishops of London and Ely consecrated at in 1189, ii. 104; quarrel of the Canterbury monks with archbishop Hubert respecting the church at, ii. 118; their fear that he intends to remove the cathedral seat to, *ib.*; the church built by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 120; destroyed by the command of Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; Henry III. at, at Christmas 1230–1, ii. 200; seizure of the archbishop's official by the elect of Winchester at, ii. 380; letter of archbishop Boniface dated from in 1259, iii. 354; council at, in 1261, respecting the Tartars, ii. 472; John bishop of Rochester consecrated at, in 1278, iii. 50; council at, under archbishop Peecham, iii. 54.

Lamp, an ever burning, found in the tomb of Pallas, i. 559.

Lancaster, Thomas, earl of, the nobles adhere to, against Gaveston, iii. 142; marries Avelina de Lacy, iii. 149; his possessions through his own and her rights, *ib.*; occupies the country between St. Alban's and Ware, iii. 337; numbers of his army, *ib.*; does homage to Edward II., *ib.*; afraid to join him at Berwick and so sends his contingent, iii. 338; Edward II. makes friends with, iii. 339; the Despensers his enemies, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, iii. 172; the king's pretended peace with him at Lincoln, iii. 173; his caution, *ib.*; ill-will of Edward II. to, iii. 341; intentions of Edward II. against, iii. 176; the royalists' fear of him, iii. 177; conspiracy against him organised by Edward II., iii. 178; the earl of Warrenne sent against him, *ib.*; the earl afraid to come near him, but goes to his wife and takes her to Reigate castle, iii. 179; two cardinals sent to England to make peace between him and the king, iii. 179, 180; goes to Pontefract, iii. 180, 181; the king follows with an army but retires, iii. 181; meeting at Leicester for peace, iii. 183; his defence in answer to the accusations against him, *ib.*; meeting at Northampton, iii. 184; meets Edward II. at Leicester, and they make peace and embrace, iii. 185; goes northward to the siege of Berwick, iii. 186; at the meeting at Sherburn (Elmet) against the Despensers, iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*; the prisoners taken at Cardiff to be brought before, iii. 345; joined at Pontefract by Humphry de Bohun and others, iii. 204, 346; the queen writes to the sheriff of York for aid against him, iii. 346; goes to Boroughbridge and leaves Pontefract unprotected, iii. 204; taken prisoner after Boroughbridge at Pontefract, iii. 347; surrenders to Andrew de Harcla, iii. 205, 212; is brought to the king and imprisoned in chains, iii. 205; his judges, iii. 347; tried and executed at Pontefract, iii. 206, 347; his burial at

Lancaster, Thomas, earl of—*cont.*
Pontefract, iii. 206; miracles at the tomb, iii. 206, 213, 347; miracles at a statue like him in St. Paul's, iii. 213; had enriched and raised Roger Belers, iii. 231.
....., Avelina, his wife, adultery of, iii. 179; (*v.* Lincoln, earls of.)
....., Henry, earl of, his brother, joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233; sent by Isabella to Edward II., iii. 234; Edward committed to his charge, *ib.*; takes him to Kenilworth castle, *ib.*
Langdon, the abbat of, at the peace made by Hubert de Burgh between Canterbury and Rochester, ii. 196.
Langley (near St. Alban's), Gaveston buried at, iii. 153.
....., Geoffrey of, with R. Passelew in his inquisition into the royal forests, ii. 289; his oppressions in the North, ii. 367; his injuries to the northern nobles, *ib.*; deposed from his office, and made guardian of the queen of Scots, ii. 379; removed from this by the Scottish nobles, *ib.*; transfers himself to Edward's service, *ib.*; had supplanted R. Passelew who had brought him up, *ib.*; John de Lexinton put in his place, ii. 386.
Langon (Langum), Robert II., count of Artois at, in 1295, iii. 285.
Langres, victory of Arthur over Lucius near, i. 266; Hugh, abbat of Cluny, made bishop of, ii. 291.
Langton, John de, chancellor, elected bishop of Ely by a minority of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.
....., Simon; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.
....., Stephen; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
....., Walter de, treasurer, iii. 280; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.
Laodicea, taken by the crusaders, ii. 28.
Laon (Laudunum), gifts of St. Remigius, to, i. 253; the bishopric established, *ib.*; Louis IV. crowned at, i. 495.
Lateran councils:
The third, ii. 91; presided over by Pope Alexander III., *ib.*
The fourth, condemnation of Joachim's book on the Trinity at, ii. 92; account of, ii. 153, 154.
Laudo, St., bishop of Coutances, i. 311.
Laudo, Pope, i. 486, 487.
Lauin, Nicholas de, hanged by Edward II. at Gloucester, iii. 203.
Laurence, St., martyred, i. 157.
Laurence, his contest with Symmachus for the papacy, i. 253; bishop of Nocera, *ib.*; recalled and again expelled, *ib.*
Laycock abbey, founded by Ela, countess of Salisbury, ii. 207; Ela abbess of, ii. 365; iii. 243.
Lazarus, St., order of, ii. 272.
Lea (Luie), the Danes land at the mouth of, in 896, i. 474.
Ledet (Leidet), Guiscard, dies, ii. 249.
Leedes priory, Kent, founded by Robert de Crevecœur, ii. 48.
..... castle, given by Edward II. to Bartholemew de Badlesmere, iii. 199; attacked and taken by Edward II., *ib.*; his treatment of the defenders, *ib.*
Legends:
Pilate's origin, i. 101.
Judas's origin, i. 104.
Cure of Tiberius by St. Veronica, i. 111.
Nero, i. 120.
Gontran, king of France, i. 282.
Trajan's soul, i. 291.
Food in a vessel turned to stone, i. 292.
A relick of John the Baptist, i. 295.
The witch of Berkeley, i. 420.
Pope Joan, i. 425 n [4].
Discovery of St. Edmund's head, i. 441.
St. Dunstan and the devil, i. 521.
Pope Silvester II., i. 524–526.
The treasure of Octavianus, i. 526.
Dancers in a churchyard, i. 531.
Herbert, archbishop of Cologne, i. 533.

Legends—*cont.*
Discovery of the body of Pallas, son of Evander, i. 558.
Gunhild's accusation and her champion, i. 562.
Vision of the emperor Henry III., i. 563.
Two witches at Rome, i. 567.
An incontinent priest near Lindisfarne, i. 569.
Godgifu at Coventry, i. 576.
A young man who placed his ring on a statue of Venus, i. 577.
Edward the Confessor's vision of the seven sleepers, i. 587.
Legionum urbs; v. Caerleon-upon-Usk.
Leicester (Kaerleir, Legecestria), built by Leir, i. 35, 386; battle at, between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499; siege of, by Henry II., ii. 85; the walls destroyed, *ib.*; the castle levelled by Henry II., ii. 87; conspiracy at, against Henry III. in 1224, ii. 179; Henry III. goes to in 1264 in spite of the superstition respecting it, ii. 488; meeting at, in 1318, for peace between Edward II. and Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 183; Edward II. and Thomas of Lancaster meet near and embrace, iii. 185.
....., St. Mary des Près, abbey of, Stephen de Segrave conceals himself in, ii. 213.
....., bishops of:
Tota, i. 376, 386.
Eadbert, i. 386.
Wereburh, i. 386; subject to Lichfield, i. 385; dies, i. 386.
Unwona, i. 386; at the invention of St. Alban by Offa, i. 386, 395.
Rethun, dies, i. 428.
Aldred, i. 428; deposed, i. 449.
Ceolred, i. 449.
....., archdeacon of: Robert de Chesney, made bishop of Lincoln, ii. 67.
Leicester, earls of:
Robert de Bellomont (third earl), taken prisoner by Henry II., ii. 84; in consequence of his contumacy Henry II. besieges Leicester, ii. 84, 85.
Robert Fitz-Parnell (fourth earl), taken prisoner by Philip II., ii. 111.
Leighton (Lienberi), taken by Ceawlin, i. 278.
Leil, i. 32; builds Kaerleil, *ib.*
Leir, succeeds Bladud, i. 35; builds Leicester, i. 35; Leicester called from him, i. 386; story of him and his daughters, i. 38–40.
Le Mans, the body of St. Scholastica brought to, i. 339; subdued by William I., ii. 6 n[4], 14; the province held by Fulk of Anjou against Henry I., ii. 42; the young king Henry first buried at, ii. 94.
....., Julian, bishop of, i. 131.
Leo I., Pope, i. 211; summons the council of Chalcedon, i. 219.
..... II., Pope, i. 340.
..... III., Pope, i. 402; restores its privileges to Canterbury, i. 404; mutilation of, by the Romans, i. 405; his miraculous recovery, *ib.*; honoured and avenged by Charles the Great, i. 406; crowns Charles, *ib.*; said to crown Louis I., i. 410; dies, *ib.*
..... IV., Pope, i. 419; Alfred taken to Rome to be taught by, i. 424; crowns Alfred, i. 424, 444; dies, i. 425.
..... V., Pope, i. 480.
..... VI., Pope, i. 491.
..... VII., Pope, i. 494.
..... VIII., Pope, i. 509.
..... IX., Pope, i. 566; releases Edward the Confessor from his vow to go to Rome, and bids him build a monastery in honour of St. Peter, *ib.*; story of two witches brought to, i. 567, 568; the privileges granted to Westminster by him confirmed by Nicholas II., i. 579, 580.
Leo I., emperor, i. 222.

Leo II., emperor, i. 222; saved by his mother from his father Zeno, i. 241.
..... III., emperor, i. 366; his edict against images, i. 368; Pope Gregory II. withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from his rule, i. 370.
..... IV., emperor, i. 388.
Leodegar, St.; v. Autun, bishops of.
Leof, murders Edmund I., i. 500; put to death, *ib.*
Leofric, earl, elects Harold I. king, i. 557; dies and is buried at Coventry, i. 576; had founded the monastery of Coventry, *ib.*; his gifts to Worcester, Evesham, Wenlock, Leominster, Chester, and Stow, *ib.*; legend of his releasing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
Leofrona, queen of Ethelred of E. Anglia, i. 375.
Leofrona, abbess of St. Mildred's, seized by the Danes at Canterbury, i. 530.
Leofwine, son of Godwine, exiled, goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, i. 571; returns with Harold and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; peace made, *ib.*
Leolinus, uncle of Helen, taken to Rome by Constantine and made Senator, i. 177.
Leominster, gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 576; the town and priory taken and burnt by S. de Montfort, iii. 3, 4.
Leonard, papal nuncio, council summoned before, at Westminster, to obtain aid for Baldwin II., ii. 478.
Leonides, father of Origen, martyred, i. 148.
Leontius (called Leo), dethrones Justinian II., i. 349; emperor, *ib.*; dethroned and mutilated by Tiberius Apsimar, i. 350.
Leopold, duke of Austria; v. Austria, Leopold, dukes of.
Lepers, conspiracy of, to poison the springs in 1321, iii. 195, 196; slaughter of, in various countries in consequence, iii. 196.
Leporius, the Pelagian, i. 210; retracts his errors, *ib.*
Le Puy, Aimar (Adhemar), bishop of, takes the cross, ii. 28; his death, and loss to the crusading army in consequence, ii. 32.
Lesnes (Westwood), abbat of, arbiter between Rochester and the hospital of Stroud, ii. 235.
Lesparre (Sparre), the English at, in 1295, iii. 285.
L'Estrange; v. Estraunge.
Leuculfus, duke of Saxony, translates the body of Innocent I., i. 428.
Levius Gallus, collects the Romans in London against Asclepiodotus, i. 166.
Lewes, Henry III.'s defiance of the barons dated from, ii. 493; Richard and Edward's letter dated from, ii. 494; battle of, ii. 494–496; iii. 251, 259; arrangements after the battle, iii. 260.
....., S. Pancras, founded by William earl of Warrenne, ii. 10.
....., ..., priors of:
Lanzo, comes to England, ii. 9.
Hugh, made abbat of Reading, ii. 49.
....., archdeacon of; v. Passelew, Robert.
Lexinton, Henry de; v. Lincoln, bishops of.
....., John de, sent by Henry III. to forbid the clergy to consent to the Pope's demands, ii. 314; warden of the Northern forests in place of Geoffrey de Langley, ii. 386.
....., Robert de, dies, ii. 369.
Leyburne, Roger de, leaves S. de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257; goes to Rochester for its defence, ii. 489; burns the suburbs, &c., ii. 490.
Liberius, Pope, i. 188; banished by Constantius, i. 189; corrupted by Fortunatius, *ib.*; restored to his see, i. 191.
Lichfield, Ceolred of Mercia buried at, i. 366; made an archiepiscopal see by P. Adrian I. at the request of Offa, i. 385; provinces subject to, *ib.*; the quarrel with the Coventry monks as to the election of the bishop settled at Rome, ii. 191.

Lichfield, bishops of:
Diuma, i. 323, 324; his death, i. 324.
Cellac, i. 324; leaves the see, *ib.*
Tunhere, i. 324; abbat of Gilling, *ib.*
Jaruman, i. 324.
Ceadda, i. 324; sent by Oswiu to Sigeberht, i. 315; consecrated for the East Saxons by Finan, *ib.*; baptizes and ordains in Essex, i. 316; baptizes Swithelm, *ib.*; on the Scotch side in the Easter controversy at Whitby, i. 326; sent by Oswiu to Wine to be consecrated to York during Wilfrid's absence, i. 327; degraded by abp. Theodore and returns to Lichfield, i. 328.
Winfrid, i. 324; at the council of Hertford, i. 330; deposed for disobedience by abp. Theodore, i. 331; retires to Barrow on the Humber and dies, *ib.*
Sexwulf, builder and abbat of Peterborough, ordained by abp. Theodore, i. 331; had been bishop of Lindsey, Mercia, and the S. Angles, i. 334; expelled from Lindsey, *ib.*
Alwine, i. 375; consecrates Tatwine archbishop of Canterbury, i. 371; dies, i. 376.
Wicta, i. 376.
Hemel, dies, i. 384.
Cuthfrid, i. 384.
Aldulf, the pall sent to, as archbishop, by Pope Adrian I., i. 385, 386.
Humbert (archbishop), present at the discovery of St. Alban by Offa, i. 386, 395; part of the see of Canterbury resigned to, by abp. Jaenberht, i. 392; holds a council with Offa, i. 397; dies, i. 401.
Higbert (archbishop), i. 401.
Æthelwold dies, i. 427.
Humbert, i. 427; dies, i. 429.
Kineferth, i. 429; dies, i. 448.
Tunbert (Tunfrid), i. 448; dies, i. 491.
Elle, i. 491.
Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*
Cynesige, sent with Dunstan to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, i. 505.
Brithmar dies, i. 560.
Wlsi, i. 560.
Robert, chaplain of William I. made bishop by him, ii. 9; at his funeral, ii. 17; at William II.'s first court, ii. 19.
Robert Peche dies, ii. 55.
Roger, dies, ii. 66.
Walter, prior of Canterbury, ii. 66.
Gerard la Pucelle, ii. 94; had suffered much with St. Thomas, *ib.*
Hugh Nonant, ii. 99; expels the Coventry monks and puts secular clerks in their place, ii. 106; his repentance for this, ii. 117; dies at Bec Hellouin, ii. 117, 120.
Geoffrey Muschamp, consecrated by archbishop Hubert, ii. 118; dies, ii. 135, 136.
William of Cornhill, archdeacon of Huntingdon, ii. 136; consecrated bishop, ii. 156; dies, ii. 178.
Alexander de Stavensby, consecrated at Rome by Pope Honorius III., ii. 182; his quarrel with the Coventry monks, ii. 191; procures the election of Richard archbishop of Canterbury, ii 195; blesses Richard abbat of Evesham, ii. 217; sent by Llewellyn to make his submission to Henry III., ii. 221; dies at Andover, ii. 230.
William de Raleigh, elected by the King's wish, ii. 230; elected to Norwich, *ib.*
Hugh of Pateshull, treasurer, elected, ii. 231; confirmed at the end of the year, *ib.*; ii. 231, 236; consecrated, ii. 238; dies, ii. 249.
Richard, abbat of Evesham, elected, ii. 260; dies, *ib.*
William of Montpelier, precentor of Coventry, elected by the Coventry monks, ii. 260; and by some of

Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*
William of Montpelier—*cont.*
the Lichfield canons, *ib.*; rejected by the king and some of the Lichfield canons, *ib.*; expensive suit in consequence, *ib.*; resigns to the Pope, ii. 288.
Roger de Weseham, dean of Lincoln, elected through Grosseteste's influence, ii. 288; his troubles before obtaining possession of his see, *ib.*; obtains the king's favour through intercessors, ii. 289; consecrated by Pope Innocent IV. at Lyons, *ib.*; more bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*
Roger de Meuleng, at the consecration of Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; dies, iii. 96, 283.
Walter de Langetone, treasurer, iii. 200, 280; goes to the king of France, iii. 287; payment made by, to Guy, count of Flanders, iii. 290, 291; elected bishop, iii. 96; assigned as a messenger to Cardinal Beraldus de Gouth, by whom he was consecrated, *ib.*; accusation of, to Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 305; sent to the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; his fame cleared, and he sent again to the Pope, *ib.*; restored to his good name, and his accuser imprisoned, iii. 306; at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; sent by Edward I. with presents to Pope Clement V., iii. 127; imprisoned by Piers Gaveston, iii. 140; reveals the scheme of the barons to Gaveston, iii. 148; dies, iii. 200.
Roger Northburgh, iii. 200.
Lichfield (Ligesfeld), William of, arbiter between Rochester and Stroud hospital, ii. 235; resigns St. Werburgh Hoo, and Sutton, ii. 415.
Licinius, joined with Constantine in the empire, persecutes the Christians, i. 184 n. [2].
Liège, bishops of:
William, elect of Valence, made bishop by Pope Gregory IX., ii. 229.
Henry of Gueldres, a relation of William, Count of Holland, ii. 336; at the siege of Aachen, ii. 337.
Lilla, murdered in saving Eadwine, i. 303.
Lillebonne, William of Normandy summons his nobles to, to discuss the invasion of England, i. 591; council of, in 1081, ii. 10.
Limburg, Henry IV., duke of, in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
Limen, the river, i. 470, 472.
Limerick, Donald O'Brien, king of, does homage to Henry II., ii. 83.
Limoges, Martial, bishop of, i. 131.
....., Margaret, countess of, rebels against Edward I., iii. 33.
Limousin, sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 466.
Lincoln (Lindocolinum, Knerlindcoit), taken by the Saxons, i. 224; Arthur defeats the Saxons at, i. 259; head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 279; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499; besieged by Stephen, ii. 61; had been seized by Ranulf, earl of Chester, *ib.*; battle of, when Stephen is taken, ii. 61, 62; besieged by Stephen in 1143, ii. 64; the castle held by Ranulf, earl of Chester, *ib.*; Stephen forced to retire from, *ib.*; Stephen forces Ranulf, earl of Chester, to surrender it, and is crowned there, ii. 65; earthquake at, in 1185, ii. 97; the legate Otho at, in 1238, ii. 224; Jews at, executed for murder, in 1255, ii. 247; parliament at in 1300, ii. 108, 304; Edward I. keeps Christmas 1304-5 at, iii. 120, 320; parliament at, in 1311, iii. 173.

Lincoln, see of, the see of Dorchester removed to, by Remigius, ii. 19; claim of archbishop Thomas of York that it belonged to his jurisdiction, ii. 23; extortions of William II. from, ii. 24; the cathedral restored by bishop Alexander, ii. 65; settlement with St. Alban's, ii. 76; the beneficed clergy in, compelled to become priests, ii. 378; claim of archbishop Boniface on the chapter during the vacancy of the see, ii. 441.

....., bishops of:

Remigius, removes the see to Lincoln, ii. 19; at William II.d's first court, *ib.*; proposes to dedicate the cathedral, but is hindered by the archbishop of York's claim, ii. 22, 23; dies, ii. 23; had been a monk at Fécamp, ii. 23 n.[1]; his monasteries at Stoke and Hardenes, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373, 393.

Robert Bloet, chancellor of William II., made bishop by William II., ii. 25; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; dies, ii. 50.

Alexander, ii. 50; goes to Rome, ii. 65; his reception by the Pope, *ib.*; restores the cathedral, *ib.*

Robert de Chesney, archdeacon of Leicester, ii. 67; dies, ii 80.

Geoffrey, son of Henry II., crosses, intending to go to Rome, ii. 86; the election confirmed by the Pope, ii. 93; renounces the election in the king's presence at Marlborough, *ib.*; bad opinion of him in consequence of his resignation, ii. 94; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Walter of Coutances, archdeacon of Oxford, consecrated by archbishop Richard at Angers, ii. 93; comes to England, and is enthroned, ii. 94; elected archbishop of Rouen, ii. 95; *v.* Rouen, archbishops of.

Hugh, a Burgundian, prior of the Carthusians, ii. 97; dies, ii. 122; his body carried to Lincoln, ii. 123; the torches kept alight miraculously, ii. 123, 185; canonized at Rome, ii. 171 n[1]; his canonization ordered to be celebrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 170; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373, 393.

William of Blois, ii. 123; consecrated at Westminster by William bishop of London, ii. 127; dies, ii. 132.

Hugh, archdeacon of Wells, chancellor of John, ii. 137; erroneously said to be consecrated by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 138; lands at Dover, ii. 148; dies, and is buried at Lincoln, ii. 215.

Robert Grosseteste, consecrated by archbishop Edmund at Reading, ii. 215; poisoned, but recovers, ii. 222, 223; one of the consecrators of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; dedicates the churches of Ramsey, Peterborough, and Sawtrey, ii. 229; translates the Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, ii. 259; his quarrel with the convent of Canterbury respecting the abbat of Bardney, ii. 264, 265; deposes the abbat of Bardney, *ib.*; excommunicated by the convent of Canterbury, *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome against the convent, *ib.*; absolved by the Pope, *ib.*; goes to the Pope to have his suit with the Lincoln chapter settled, ii. 282; the dean and some of the canons go against him, *ib.*; procures the election of R. de Weseham, dean of Lincoln, to Lichfield, ii. 288; crosses, ii. 363; the reason for his going known to all, ii. 364; at the Roman court to answer the appeals against him, *ib.*; interview with the Pope, *ib.*; departs in failure, *ib.*; resists the king's demand for an aid, and the other bishops follow, ii. 379; his estimate of the revenues of foreigners in England, ii. 380;

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*
Robert Grosseteste—*cont.*
joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; excommunicates in his own diocese all who violate the charter, ii. 386; his letter to Pope Innocent IV., iii. 246; demands of Pope Innocent IV. from him, ii. 388; his letter to the commissioners in answer, ii. 388–391;, anger of Pope at this, ii. 391; his attacks on the friars, ii. 391; iii. 246; his definition of heresy, ii. 392; dies at Buckden, ii. 392; iii. 246; bells heard in the air by Fulk bishop of London and certain friars on the night of his death, ii. 392; quarrel respecting the right of conferring prebends, &c. while the see is vacant, ii. 393; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373, 393; his severity against his canons and the religious, ii. 393; his virtues, *ib.*; Innocent IV. threatens to have his body cast out of the church, ii. 395; appears in a vision to Innocent and gives him a deadly blow with his pastoral staff, ii. 395, 404.
Henry of Lexinton, dean, elected bishop, ii. 394; crosses to see the king, *ib.*; admitted by him, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Boniface, ii. 396; consecrated by him, ii. 397.
Richard Gravesend, pardoned by the legate after Evesham, iii. 9.
Oliver Sutton, dies, iii. 108, 302.
[John D'Alderby], dies, iii. 191.
Anthony Bek, elected, but quashed by the Pope, iii. 191, 192; *v.* Durham, bishops of.
Henry Burwash, appointed by the Pope, iii. 192; a good player at ball, *ib.*; deprived of his property by Edward II., iii. 219; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
Lincoln, deans of:
Roger de Wesecham; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.
Henry of Lexinton; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
Roger Martivaus, made bishop of Salisbury, iii. 169.
....., dean and chapter, quarrel with the archbishop on Grosseteste's death as to the bestowal of prebends, &c., ii. 393.
....., archdeacons of:
Thomas Wallensis, elected bishop of St. David's, ii. 314.
William Lupus, opposes the archbishop in defence of the rights of the chapter, ii. 393; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; Hugh Mortimer requires the canons to appoint another in his place, ii. 409; his struggles for the liberty of the church, *ib.*
[Robert de Herfey], ii. 409.
Lincoln, earls of:
Denbigh castle belongs to, iii. 209.
Gilbert of Ghent (fourth earl), dies, ii. 253.
Ranulf Blundevil (fifth earl); *v.* Chester, earls of.
John de Lacy (sixth earl), arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; meeting of the nobles at Southwark against him, ii. 224; dismissed from the king's councils, *ib.*; dies, ii. 238.
Edmund de Lacy (seventh earl), married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, ii. 339.
Henry de Lacy (eighth earl); his quarrel with John de Warrenne, iii. 17; this settled in his favour, iii. 18; sails from Plymouth to Bordeaux in 1295, iii. 96, 283; defeats Robert of Artois at Bourg-sur-mer, iii. 289; intercedes with Edward I. for the Dunfermline monks, iii. 312; sent by Edward I. with presents to Pope Clement V., iii. 127; dies in Holborn, iii. 149, 149, n. [2]; buried in St. Paul's, *ib.*;

Lincoln, earls of—*cont.*
his use as a counsellor to Edward I., *ib.*
Avelina de Lacy, his daughter, marries Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 149; goes with the earl of Warrenne to Reigate castle, iii. 179.
Lincolnshire, rising of William de Fortibus in, in 1221, ii. 173.
Lindis, the river, account of, i. 401.
Lindisfarne, made an episcopal see by Oswald, i. 309; description of, i. 401; the monastery, *ib.*; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433, 523; the see transferred to Chester le Street, i. 456; privileges granted to, by Cuthred and Alfred, *ib.*; story of an incontinent priest near, i. 569.
....., bishops of:
St. Aidan; *v.* Aidan, St.
Finan, i. 319; *v.* Finan.
Colman, his share in the Easter controversy, i. 326; returns to Scotland, i. 327.
Tuda, i. 327.
Eatta, i. 334.
Cuthbert, St., i. 339, 401, 433; dissuades Ecgfrith from invading the Picts, i. 340; his death, i. 342; miracles, *ib.*; his body found uncorrupt, i. 343, 349; called bishop of Durham, i. 374; his body removed in 875, i. 449; appears to Alfred and promises him restoration to his kingdom, i. 453; in a vision to abbat Eadred, orders Cuthred to be made king, i. 456; his peace given to abbat Eadred, and confirmed by Alfred and Cuthred, *ib.*; his body translated from Chester le Street to Durham, i. 523; wanderings of, i. 449, 523; miracle of, respecting the election of Edmund to Durham, i. 549; his body discovered with the head of St. Oswald, ii. 38; translated, *ib.*; his feast to be a double at Rochester, because bishop R. de Wendene was confirmed on it, ii. 226.
Lindisfarne, bishops of—*cont.*
Eadberht, his directions as to opening St. Cuthbert's tomb, i. 342, 349.
Æthelwold, i. 375; dies, i. 376.
Cynewulf (Kenulf), i. 376; imprisoned by Eadriht in Bamborough, i. 380; dies, i. 389.
Higbald, i. 389; one of the consecrators of Eadred to Hexham, i. 404; dies, i. 408; had been present during the ravages of Northumbria by the Danes, *ib.*
Egbert, i. 408; dies, i. 414.
Eardulf (Heathored), i. 414.
Egred, dies, i. 418.
Eanbert, i. 418; dies, i. 422.
Eardulf, i. 422; removes the body of St. Cuthbert and wanders with it for seven years, i. 449, 523.
Cuthard, dies, i. 486.
Tilred (erroneously called Milred), i. 486; dies, i. 491.
Wiered, i. 491.
Ealdred, dies, i. 511.
Alfsi, i. 511; brings Kenneth of Scotland to Eadgar, i. 514; dies (called Mildred), i. 521.
Aldhun, i. 521.
....., Eadred, abbat of; *v.* Eadred.
....., St. Peter's, besieged by Eadbriht, i. 380.
Lindsey (Lindeseia), lands in, given by Vortigern to Hengist, i. 218; converted by Paulinus, i. 305; Ecgfrith obtains possession of, i. 333; its situation, i. 384; the first bishop ordained by Paulinus, *ib.*; laid waste by the Danes in 841, i. 417; the Danes leave in 874, i. 449; laid waste by the Danes in 993, i. 522; submits to Swegen, i. 535; the people join Cnut, i. 538; ravages of Æthelred in, *ib.*
Lindsey, bishops of:
Honorius, consecrated by Paulinus, i. 305.
Sexwulf; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.
Eadhed, i. 333.

Lindsey, bishops of—*cont.*
Æthelwine, i. 334.
Eadgar, i. 334.
Kinebert, i. 334, 375.
[Alwig], consecrated by Tatwine, i. 371.
Aldulf, dies, i. 384.
Ceolwlf, i. 384; at the translation of St. Alban, i. 395.
Eadulf, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.
Leofwine dies, i. 508.
Ailnothus (Eadnoth), i. 508.
Ascwinus (Escwy), i. 508; makes St. Oswald consecrate Ramsey abbey, *ib.*
Linus, ordained at Rome by St. Peter, i. 119; succeeds St. Peter, i. 126.
Lirinensis insula (St. Honoré de Lernis), Benedict Biscop at, i. 355.
Lisieux (Luxoviæ), William de Rupierre, bishop of, sent by Richard to Rome against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116.
....., Gilbert de Glanville, archdeacon, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 96.
L'isle; *v.* Insula.
Livy, death of, i. 99.
Llandaff, bishops of:
St. Thelinu, iii. 344.
Cuneleac, taken by the Danes at Ireingafeld, but ransomed by Edward, i. 486.
Urban, consecrated by Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40; dies on his way to Rome, ii. 56.
William de Burgh, elected, ii. 280; dies, having been blind for seven years, ii. 387.
John of Monmouth, iii. 281.
Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, prince of North Wales, surrenders to John, ii. 140; his discussion with the barons at Westminster in 1219, ii. 170; takes two of W. Marshal's castles, and puts all in them to death, ii. 177; the castles retaken by W. Marshal, *ib.*; his fresh rising, ii. 178; takes two more castles, ii. 179; his attack on the Marshals, *ib.*; puts
Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth—*cont.*
William de Braose to death, ii. 199; invades and ravages the barons' lands in England, ii. 203; joined by R. Marshal, ii. 210; suffers from paralysis, ii. 221; sends the bishops of Hereford and Chester to make his submission to Henry III., *ib.*; his distress from his sons' quarrel, *ib.*; his grief from the conduct of the Welsh nobles, *ib.*; dies, ii. 236, 239.
Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, resists the English, ii. 416; Stephen Bausan sent against him, *ib.*; defeats him, *ib.*; Henry III. goes against, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Bangor to Henry III. to make peace, ii. 435; destroys Edward's lands in the march of Chester, ii. 483; takes and levels Disserth castle, ii. 483, iii. 251; levels Gannoc castle, *ib.*; his friendship with Simon de Montfort, ii. 486, iii. 251; his ravages under S. de Montfort's direction, iii. 3, 252; Henry III. grants lands in Wales to, and makes peace with him, iii. 16; refuses to go to Edward I., at Chester, iii. 45; summoned to the parliament at Westminster, but refuses, remembering his father Griffith's death, iii. 45, 46; was to have been married to Alienora de Montfort, iii. 46; refuses to go to the parliament in 1276, but sends a messenger and money, and asks for peace and for Alienora de Montfort, iii. 47; this refused, unless he restores the lands he had invaded and repairs the castles he had destroyed, *ib.*; goes to Edward I. and asks for mercy, iii. 49; taken by Edward I. to Westminster, *ib.*; on his agreeing to pay an annual tribute for Angelsey and Snowdon, is allowed to return and be nominated Prince of Wales, *ib.*; marries Alienora de Montfort, iii. 49 n.[7], 51; attacks Rhuddlan and Flint castles, iii. 56; defeated and slain by Edmund Mortimer, iii. 57; his head taken to London, crowned with ivy, and put on the Tower, *ib.*

Llewellyn Bren, rising of, in Wales at Caerphilly in 1315, iii. 339; surrenders himself and his sons to the earl of Hereford, iii. 340; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; put to death at Cardiff, iii. 343.

....., Leuky, his wife, taken to London and imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 340; taken to Bristol and then to Cardiff, iii. 343; had been the moving cause of the war, *ib.*

Locrinus, son of Brutus, i. 27; defeats Humber, *ib.*; his love for Estrildis, *ib.* marries Gwendolen, *ib.*; deserts her and makes Estrildis queen, *ib.*; killed in battle near the Stour, *ib.*

Lodbrog, Regnar, story of, i. 434, 440.

Loegria, origin of, i. 27; under London ecclesiastically, i. 146; state of the church in, in 586, i. 280.

Loelin, king of Demetia, assists Edmund in his attack on Cumbria, i. 500.

Loelinus, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 177.

Lofstan, domesman, dies and is buried at Bermondsey, ii. 45.

Loire (Ligeris) the, i. 466; various persons drowned in, at Orleans, ii. 218.

....., Chateau du (Leri), Geoffrey of Anjou dies at, ii. 69.

Lombard, Peter; *v.* Paris, bishops of.

Lombards, the, portents before their irruption into Italy, i. 275; destroy the monastery of Monte Cassino, i. 286, 338; rebel against Frederick II., ii. 227.

London (Trinovantum), formerly called Troy, i. 25; founded by Brutus, *ib.*; a subterranean retreat in, made by Locrinus, i. 27; temple of Apollo in, i. 35; Molmutius buried in, i. 59; Belingsgate in, built by Belinus, i. 63; Elidurus imprisoned in, i. 64; walls of, restored by Lud, i. 77; its name called after Lud, *ib.*; given to Androgeus, *ib.*; Cæsar's attack on, i. 79; return of Cassibellaunus to, i. 80; made the see of an archbishop, i. 146; Vortimer buried at, i. 223; taken by the Saxons, i. 224; head of the kingdom of Essex, i. 279; metropolis of the Britons, and the pall sent to the church by St. Gregory, i. 286; its dignity transferred to Canterbury, i. 290; ravages of the Danes about, i. 417; fortified by Alfred in 886, and its walls restored, i. 463; put under Æthelred of Mercia by Alfred, i. 463, 475; the Danes defeat the citizens in 896, i. 474; the citizens submit to Edward the Elder, i. 479; kept by Edward in his own hands, i. 483; the citizens beat off Swegen and Olaf in 994, i. 523; massacre of the Danes in, on St. Bride's day, i. 534; siege of, by Swegen, who is beaten off, i. 536; siege of, by Cnut, who is beaten off, i. 540; Æthelred II. at, *ib.*; Æthelred dies at, i. 541; the citizens elect Edmund Ironside king, *ib.*; second siege of, by Cnut, *ib.*; his third siege, i. 543; relieved by Edmund, *ib.*; remains with Edmund on the division of the kingdom with Cnut, i. 546; in favour of Harold I. as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; William I. crowned in, ii. 1; injured by wind in 1091, ii. 22; council at, under Anselm in, 1107, ii. 40; burnt in 1132, ii. 55; surrendered to Matilda after the battle of Lincoln, ii. 62; Matilda expelled from, *ib.*; council at, in 1142, under bishop H. de Blois, ii. 63; reception of Otho IV. at, in 1207, ii. 133; fire at, in 1212, ii. 142; the citizens unwillingly destroy Bainard's castle, ii. 144; occupied by the barons in 1215, ii. 154; hatred of the citizens to John, *ib.*; riot in, in 1222, arising from a wrestling match, ii. 176; extortions of Henry III. from the citizens in 1230, ii. 199; house for converted Jews, built in, by Henry III., ii. 211; the Benedictine abbats summoned to, by the legate, ii. 229; council of, ii. 229, 235; adorned for Henry III.d's return in 1243, ii. 263; adorned for the arrival of the countess

London—*cont.*
of Provence, ii. 265; Henry III. extorts money from, in 1244, ii. 283; Walter Bukerel received in, in spite of his banishment as a citizen, *ib.*; 2,000*l.* exacted from in 1248, ii. 336; the monasteries of, visited by archbishop Boniface, ii. 366; the citizens, who are called 'barons,' heavily taxed in 1252, ii. 379; riot at a quintain, ii. 382; the citizens heavily fined, *ib.*; present of, to Henry III. on his return, ii. 406; his ingratitude, *ib.*; they give him a valuable vase, *ib.*; 3,000 marks exacted because a prisoner had escaped from Newgate, ii. 406, 407; adorned on the entry of Henry III. and Richard and their queens in 1259, ii. 421; deprived of their liberties after Evesham for adherence to S. de Montfort, iii. 6; the chief citizens imprisoned at Windsor and fined, *ib.*; occupied by G. de Clare, iii. 13, 14; Henry Tyes executed at, iii. 208; executions at, in 1322, iii. 348; the citizens murder Walter Stapleton, bishop of Exeter, and send his head to queen Isabella, iii. 234; they seize the property of R. Baldok and others, *ib.*

London, archbishops of:
Gwithelm (Withelinus), his character, i. 208; goes to Britanny for the Britons after the departure of the Romans, *ib.*; educates the wife of Constantine, i. 209; Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon committed to, to educate, *ib.*; dies, i. 211.
Theonus, flies into Wales, i. 280.
The archiepiscopal see removed to Canterbury, i. 290.

....., bishops of:
Mellitus, consecrated by St. Augustine, i. 290; had built St. Peter's church, Westminster, i. 306; preaches to the East Saxons, and converts Sebert, i. 290; sent to the synod of Boniface IV., i. 294; his answer to the sons of Sebert, i. 296; expelled by

London, bishops of—*cont.*
Mellitus—*cont.*
them, i. 296, 302; goes to Kent and then to France, i. 296; recalled by Eadbald, i. 297; his reception, i. 298; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 300; the see long vacant after his removal to Canterbury, *ib.*
Wine, bishop of Winchester, buys the see from Wulfhere, i. 327; not reckoned in the series of bishops of London, i. 328.
S. Erkenwald, consecrated by archbishop Theodore, i. 331; founds Chertsey and Barking abbeys, *ib.*; miracle of, *ib.*; dies and is buried in St. Paul's, *ib.*; translated, ii. 67; list of his successors to the time of Edward the Elder, i. 331, 332.
Ingwald, i. 375; consecrates Tatwine archbishop, i. 371.
Eadbert, dies, i. 408.
Eadgar, i. 408.
Easton (Ælfstan), dies, i. 476.
Theodred, i. 476.
Brithelm, dies, i. 506.
S. Dunstan, appointed by Eadgar, i. 506; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Ælfstan, set over the fleet, i. 522.
Robert of Jumièges, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 568.
William, i. 569; forced to leave England, i. 572; restored, *ib.*
The see vacant at the time of William 1st's consecration, ii. 3.
Maurice, chaplain of William I., made bishop by him, ii. 9; begins St. Paul's, ii. 12; at William 1st's funeral, ii. 17; at William IId's first court, ii. 19; crowns Henry I., ii. 34; dies, ii. 40; had founded St. Paul's, *ib.*
Richard de Beaumeis, ii. 40; consecrated by Anselm at Pagham, ii. 41; at the consecration of Thomas archbishop of York, *ib.*; dies, ii. 52.

London, bishops of—*cont.*
Gilbert the Universal, ii. 52; dies on his way to Rome, ii. 56, 63.
Robert de Sigillo, ii. 63; his capture by G. de Mandeville at Fulham, *ib.*
Richard de Beaumeis, archdeacon of Middlesex, consecrated, ii. 70; dies, ii. 77.
Gilbert Foliot, bishop of Hereford, translated, ii. 76, 77; consecrates Symon abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 80; his conduct to archbishop Thomas, ii. 81; excommunicated by archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; consoled by the king, *ib.*; takes an oath and is purged from guilt as to the archbishop's murder, ii. 84; dies, ii. 99.
Richard Fitzneale, consecrated at Lambeth, ii. 104; dies, ii. 118.
William de S. Mère l'Eglise, consecrated by archbishop Hubert at Westminster, ii. 121; consecrates William of Blois bishop of Lincoln during archbishop Hubert's illness, ii. 127; consecrates Jocelyn of Wells bishop of Bath, ii. 132; pronounces the interdict, ii. 136; goes to France and publishes the sentence of deprivation, ii. 144; blesses William de Humet, abbat of Westminster, ii. 148; lands at Dover, *ib.*; resigns, ii. 172.
Eustace de Falkenberg, treasurer, elected, ii. 172; the election confirmed by Pandulf, *ib.*; consecrated at Westminster by Benedict, bishop of Rochester, acting for the archbishop, *ib.*; present when Pandulf resigned his legateship, ii. 173; his demand of the rights of visitation, &c. over the abbat and convent of Westminster, ii. 174; the question referred to arbitrators and settled, *ib.*; the abbey declared free from his jurisdiction, *ib.*; the manor of Sunbury given to, *ib.*; dies, ii. 193.
London, bishops of—*cont.*
Roger le Noir, elected, ii. 193; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 195; his bravery in St. Paul's during the great storm of 1230, ii. 197; rebukes the king, and compels him to restore H. de Burgh whence he was taken, ii. 205; accused of consenting to the pillage of the Roman clerks, ii. 206; goes to Rome to clear himself, *ib.*; returns after much labour and cost, *ib.*; banishes the Caursins from his diocese, ii. 206; has to give way to them, ii. 207; on his return from Rome sees the outrage at Dover on the bishop of Carlisle, ii. 210; excommunicates all who had laid violent hands on him, *ib.*; goes to the king at Hereford, and renews the sentence in his presence in spite of his remonstrances, *ib.*; consecrates Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 212; one of the consecrators of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; procures the dedication of St. Paul's, ii. 237, n. [2]; dies, ii. 249; the Parmesans think their sufferings in the siege a consequence of their ill-treatment of him on his way to the Roman court, ii. 343, 347.
Fulk Basset, dean of York, consecrated, ii. 282; appointed to carry out the Papal demand of a third or a half from all beneficed persons in England, ii. 313; has this discussed in St. Paul's, *ib.*; assigns three manors to Nicholas, bishop of Durham, on his resignation, ii. 358; crosses, ii. 363; archbishop Boniface goes to visit, ii. 366; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, *ib.*; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; hears

London, bishops of—*cont.*
Fulk Basset—*cont.*
bells in the air near Buckden on the night of Grosseteste's death, ii. 392; a prisoner given up to, by the king, for imprisonment, ii. 407; has no fit prison, and so has him sent to Newgate, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in St. Paul's, ii. 425; iii. 249; had conferred a prebend in St. Paul's on Rustand, ii. 444.
Henry de Wengham, the seal given to, by Henry III., ii. 406; elected bishop of Winchester by the monks, 420, 426; would have been accepted by the king, but refuses the see, *ib.*; elected bishop of London and accepts it, ii. 426; iii. 249; his character, ii. 426; as chancellor with Henry III. at Paris, ii. 440; his ordination as priest, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Boniface in St. Mary's, Southwark, ii. 443, iii. 249; his salvo in his profession, and anger of Boniface, ii. 443; Henry III. in his house at St. Paul's for a fortnight, ii. 447; no longer chancellor, ii. 457; dies, ii. 475; iii. 250; at Stepney, ii. 475, n [3].
Richard Talbot, ii. 475; his death, *ib.*
Henry of Sandwich, iii. 250; blamed by the legate Guy Fulquois, iii. 262; suspended by the legate Ottoboni, and required to go to Rome, iii. 9; dies, iii. 32, 33.
John of Chishull, dean, iii. 32, 33, 45; summoned to the council of Lyons, iii. 45; summons the bishops to London, to treat of the matters of the province of Canterbury, iii. 52; dies, iii. 53.
Richard of Gravesend, iii. 53; consecrates the bishops of Bath and St. Asaph at Canterbury, iii. 87; dies, iii. 115.
Ralph of Baldock, dean, iii. 115; opposition of three canons to his
London, bishops of—*cont.*
Ralph of Baldock—*cont.*
election, *ib.*; confirmed by Pope Clement V., iii. 127; Stephen, a Templar, committed to, iii. 334; reconciles some of the Templars, iii. 145; dies, iii. 156.
Gilbert of Segrave, iii. 156; his enmity to archbishop Reynolds, *ib.*; dies, iii. 177.
Richard of Newport, canon of St. Paul's, iii. 177.
....., Bainard's castle, destroyed by the citizens, ii. 144; house of the Dominicans at, iii. 161.
....., St. Bartholomew's church, built by Rahere, ii. 50.
....., Bridge, partially burnt with the chapel in 1212, ii. 141.
....., St. Bridget, John's counsellors at, ii. 139.
....., Carmelite church, robbery at, in 1305, iii. 128; ill-treatment of the friars, *ib.*
....., Christ church or Holy Trinity, monastery of, founded by Norman, ii. 40; Edward 1st's body brought to, iii. 330.
....., Dominicans, their chapter at the house in Holborn, ii. 366.
...., St. James's hospital, wrestling match at, ii. 176.
....., St. Martin's, founded by Cadwallon, i. 332.
....., mayors of:
Henry, dies, ii. 143.
Andrew Bukerel, ordered by the king to drag H. de Burgh from sanctuary at Merton, ii. 204; prepares to obey, but is stopped, *ib.*; procures the reversal of his brother Walter's sentence of outlawry, ii. 283.
....., Newgate, the Londoners fined for allowing a prisoner to escape, ii. 406; the prisoner sent to, by bishop Fulk Basset, ii. 407; escape of Roger de Clare and John Fairiche from, ii. 462.

London, St. Paul's, Æthelred II. buried in, i. 541; St. Ælfeah buried in, i. 550; council in, under Anselm, ii. 36; built by bishop Maurice, ii. 40; Thomas, archbishop of York, consecrated in, ii. 41; burnt in 1135, ii. 58; fealty sworn to Richard in the chapter house, ii. 107; the interdict relaxed in, ii. 148; Louis prays at, on his arrival in London, ii. 160; fright of the congregation in, during the storm of 1230, ii. 197; William de Raleigh consecrated bishop of Norwich in, ii. 234; dedicated by archbishop Edmund, the legate and king, &c. being present, ii. 237 n [2], 239; this procured by bishop Roger le Noir, *ib.*; Peter d'Aequa Blanca consecrated bishop of Hereford in, ii. 242; Henry III. asks leave in, of the citizens to go on his Welsh expedition, ii. 290; meeting of the clergy in, in 1246, to discuss the papal demands, ii. 313; suit with archbishop Boniface as to jurisdiction, ii. 444; disturbance about the prebend of Rugmere in, conferred by the Pope on one of his friends, ii. 444, 445; the baronage meet the king in, in 1260, ii. 448; the crusade preached in, in 1268, by the legate Ottoboni, iii. 14; council in, under Ottoboni, iii. 18; Richard Walrond flies to, after a double murder, iii. 84; pleas as to its liberties before the justices itinerant at Chelmsford in 1292, iii. 85; meeting of the archbishop and bishops in, in 1296, to discuss the king's demands, iii. 291; in 1197, iii. 100, 294; the citizens summoned to, by the king in 1297 as to their military service, iii. 294; Edward 1st's body brought to, iii. 330; all who offend against the regulations of 1310 excommunicated in, of, iii. 147; Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, buried in, iii. 149; accusation of the Dominicans affixed to the doors in 1314, iii. 161; excommunication of all who oppose the regulations of 1317, iii. 182; Edward II. promises to make peace with Lancaster in, iii. 184;

London, St. Paul's—*cont.*
miracles at a statue like Thomas of Lancaster in, iii. 213; all persons forbidden to approach the place of his burial, iii. 214.

....., deans of:
Martin de Pateshulle, dies, ii. 195.
Henry of Cornhill, his witness to John the Franciscan's proceedings in England, ii. 332; *v.* St. Paul's, chancellors of.
John of Chishull, made bishop, iii. 33, 45.
Hervey de Borham, iii. 45 n [1].
Thomas of Ingoldesthorpe, made bishop of Rochester, iii. 59.
Roger de la Lye, dies, iii. 64.
William de Montfort, remonstrates with Edward I. on his demands from the clergy, and dies in his presence, iii. 90, 275.
Ralph, visits the chapter, iii. 93; elected bishop, iii. 115.

....., chancellors:
Henry of Cornhill, gives sentence in the question of the presentation to Boxley, ii. 243; *v.* St. Paul's, deans of.
John Mansel: *v.* Mansel, John.

....., precentor of, Benedict, consecrated bishop of Rochester, ii. 156.

....., canons of:
Adam of Murimuth, his chronicle, iii. 232.
Cincius, a Roman clerk, pillaged, ii. 202.
John of Leicester, dies, iii. 70.
Ranulf le Breton; *v.* Breton, Ranulf le.
Richard de Newport, elected bishop, iii. 177.
Salomon of Rochester; *v.* Rochester, Salomon of.
William of Lichfield; *v.* Lichfield, William of.
William of St. Mère l'Église, elected bishop, ii. 121.

London, St. Paul's, canons of—*cont.*
Moderate visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, ii. 377.
Murder of two Romans, claiming prebends in, ii. 418n³.
....., Temple, the New, charter of John signed at, ii. 146; William Marshal buried at, ii. 169; account of Hubert de Burgh's treasure there, ii. 206; R. Passelew conceals himself in, ii. 213; the church dedicated, ii. 237; the usual receptacle of Papal legates and nuncios, ii. 269; Martin comes to, in 1244, *ib.*; palace of bishop R. Neville near, ii. 270; William, nephew of William de Valence, buried at, ii. 432; letters brought to the master in 1260, about the Holy Land, ii. 452; procession of Westminster monks to, in 1271, for Henry III.'s health, iii. 22; the body of Henry III. claimed by, iii. 28; meeting of the nobles at, after Henry III.'s death, *ib.*; council at, in 1305, on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; tents, &c. erected at, in 1306, for the new knights, iii. 131.
..... Tower, the, fortified by Geoffrey de Mandeville, in 1141, ii. 62; siege of, *ib.*; surrendered to Stephen, ii. 63; surrounded by bishop Longchamp with a wall, ii. 105; the new walls fall, ii. 245; Griffith imprisoned in, ii. 248; his attempt to escape and death, ii. 272; Henry III. goes to and fortifies in 1261; ii. 464; he there with his obnoxious councillors, ii. 467, 474; fortified in 1265, iii. 7; surrendered to by Simon de Montfort, iii. 257; the legate Ottoboni in, iii. 14; Gilbert de Clare requires the legate to surrender it, *ib.*; attacked in vain by G. de Clare, iii. 15; the Gascons come to, in aid of Henry III., iii. 16; Llewellyn's head crowned with ivy and set on, iii. 57; David's head set on, iii. 58; Madoc imprisoned in, in 1294, iii. 92; the justices itinerant at, in 1320, iii. 195; the Mortimers imprisoned in, in. 202, 217, 346; escape of the younger Mortimer, iii. 217; the prisoners freed by the Londoners, in 1325, iii. 234; new warders placed in, by the Londoners, *ib.*; John of Eltham guardian, *ib.*
....., Trinity, Holy; *v.* London, Christ Church.
London, William of, arbiter between Rochester and the hospital at Stroud, ii. 235.
Longespée, Stephen, justiciary in Ireland, dies, ii. 450, 461.
....., William, returns from the Holy Land and lands at Dover, ii. 253; takes the cross, ii. 339; his defeat and death in Egypt, ii. 365; iii. 243; vision of him by his mother Ela, abbess of Laycock, ii. 365; iii. 243.
Lord, our, genealogy of, i. 82, 83; His birth, i. 87, 88; flight into Egypt, i. 91; His return, i. 97; with the doctors, i. 98; His baptism, i. 104; call of his Apostles, *ib.*; miracles, *ib.*; transfiguration, i. 107; call of the seventy, *ib.*; His Passion, *ib.*; letter of Pilate to Tiberius respecting, i. 108; His coat found and brought to Jerusalem, i. 284; the coat found in France, ii. 73; some of His blood sent to Henry III. and brought by him to Westminster, ii. 343, 344; impression of His foot brought from Palestine by the Dominicans, ii. 361; this placed in Westminster Abbey by Henry III., ii. 362.
Loria, Roger de, destroys the fleet of Robert, count of Artois, iii. 67.
Loth (called consul Leil), Uther commits the British army to, i. 255; made king of Norway by Sichelin, i. 265.
Lothaire I., emperor, i. 417; crushes a conspiracy in Saxony, i. 418; vision of him after death, i. 461.
..... II., emperor, ii. 52.
Lothaire, king of Kent; *v.* Hlothære.
Lothian (Laudonium), surrendered by Edgar to Kenneth of Scotland, i. 314; remains in possession of the Scotch kings till the reign of Henry II., *ib.*

Lothian —*cont.*
surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 71; Alexander II. builds castles in, against Henry III., ii. 278.
Loudun (Losdunum), the castle seized by Henry II., ii. 74.
Louis I., emperor, succeeds Charles, i. 410; said to be consecrated by Pope Leo III., *ib.*: expels Seloamyr, king of the Abotrites, i. 411; Bernhard, king of Italy, put to death for conspiracy against, *ib.*; holds a council at Aachen, *ib.*; dies, i. 417; had imprisoned, but afterwards freed, Theodulph, bishop of Orleans, i. 418.
..... II., emperor, dies, i. 426; vision of him by his son, i. 461.
..... III., emperor, i. 480.
..... IV. (of Bavaria), elected emperor, iii. 227; opposed by Pope John XXII., *ib.*; appeals to a general council and future Pope, *ib.*
Louis III., king of the Franks, i. 455.
..... IV., king of the Franks, sent for by count Hugo from England and crowned at Laon, i. 494, 495.
..... VI., king of the Franks, succeeds Philip I., ii. 41; his quarrel with Henry I., ii. 46; his battle and defeat by Henry I., ii. 47; his realms invaded by Henry I., ii. 53; prevented from aiding William, count of Flanders, *ib.*; dies, ii. 59.
..... VII., king of the Franks, succeeds his father, ii. 59; marries Alienora of Aquitaine, *ib.*; their two daughters, *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 66; follows Conrad III. to Jerusalem, *ib.*; his losses on the way, *ib.*; siege of Damascus, ii. 67; advance of Noureddin after his departure, *ib.*; his return, ii. 68; his quarrel with Geoffrey Plantagenet, *ib.*; with Eustace, son of Stephen, meets Geoffrey and his son at Arques, *ib.*; peace made, and he receives Henry's homage for Normandy, ii. 69; divorces Alienora on the ground of consanguinity, *ib*; makes peace with Henry II., ii. 71; for the peace, surrenders Vernenil and Neufmarché and receives 2,000 marks, ii. 71, 72; marries [Constance] daughter of Alfonso of Spain, ii. 73; invites Henry II. to Paris, ii. 75; at Toulouse, while Henry is near with an army, *ib.*; Toulouse spared by Henry on his account, *ib.*; his sister Constance, *ib.*; at enmity with Henry II., *ib.*; fortifies Chaumont against Henry II., *ib.*; put to flight there, and the castle seized by Henry II., *ib.*; marriage of his daughter Margaret to the young Henry, *ib.*; makes peace with Henry II. at Freteval, ii. 77; the sole consoler of archbishop Thomas, ii. 80; consequent enmity of Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. writes to, to prevent him from protecting the archbishop, ii. 81; refuses to attend to him, *ib.*; his treaty with Henry II. and vow to go on the crusade, ii. 88; his preparations, ii. 89; comes to England and visits the shrine of St. Thomas, ii. 90, 91; proposed to go to St. Alban's to visit St. Amphibalus, but prevented by his council, ii. 91; sends a chaplain there with gifts, *ib.*; returns by Dover and Witsand, *ib.*; his prayer to St. Thomas, *ib.*; Henry II. favourable and kind to him, *ib.*; dies, ii. 92.
..... VIII., king of the Franks, married to Blanche of Castile, ii. 122; forces John to raise the siege of Roche-au-Moine, ii. 152; excommunicated at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 154; elected king by the English barons, ii. 154, 371; invited over to England, and hostages sent to, ii. 154; looked for by the barons, ii. 158; Guala sent by Innocent III. to prevent his expedition, *ib.*; his speech to his father, ii. 159; his rights through his wife, *ib.*; starts on his expedition, *ib.*; crosses from Calais in the fleet prepared by Eustace the monk, ii. 160; lands at Stonar in Thanet, *ib.*; John dares not meet him, *ib.*; John flies from him, *ib.*; quits

Louis VIII.—*cont.*
his ships at Sandwich, *ib.*; reduces all the province except Dover castle, *ib.*; goes towards London, and takes Rochester castle, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; goes to pray at St. Paul's first, *ib.*; receives the homage of the barons there, *ib.*; Winchester surrendered to, *ib.*; castles of Odiham, Farnham, Guildford, and Reigate surrendered, *ib.*; besieges Dover but fails and departs, *ib.*; his pride and his giving the English castles and lands to foreigners alienates the English, ii. 162; his intended treachery to the barons revealed by the Viscount de Melun on his deathbed, ii. 163; his party weakened by their excommunication, *ib.*; leaves the siege of Dover and then returns to it, ii. 164; battle of Lincoln, *ib.*; raises the siege of Dover and returns to London, *ib.*; defeat of Eustace the monk, ii. 165; arranges peace with Henry III. near Kingston, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; absolved and returns to France, ii. 166, 371; besieges Toulouse, ii. 169; returns home, *ib.*; succeeds Philip II. as king, ii. 177; Henry III. sends to demand Normandy, *ib.*; his answer refusing, ii. 178; leads an army against Rochelle, ii. 180; its surrender, *ib.*; advised by Fawkes de Breauté of the troubles in England, *ib.*; all Poitou submits, ii. 181; Jane, countess of Flanders clings to, against the pretended Baldwin, ii. 183; obtains letters from the Pope to prevent Henry III. invading his dominions while he is on the crusade, ii. 186; besieges and takes Avignon by craft, *ib.*; poisoned by the count of Champagne, *ib.*

Louis IX., king of the Franks:
In 1228, sends an expedition against Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 192.
In 1230, collects an army against Henry III. and advances to Angers, ii. 199.

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1231, makes a truce with Henry III., ii. 201.
In 1234, spares Peter Mauclerc in spite of his treason, ii. 213.
In 1238, aid asked from by Baldwin II., ii. 226.
In 1240, birth of his daughter Blanche, ii. 238; receives Richard of Cornwall and conducts him to Marseilles, *ib.*
In 1241, makes his brother Alfonso count of Poitou, ii. 247, 251; knights him, ii. 247; excludes Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*
In 1242, opposed by Hugh, count de la Marche, ii. 251; complaints to him of Hugh by Alfonso, *ib.*; had attacked the Poitevins as traitors, ii. 252; his preparations against Henry III., ii. 252, 253; offers peace to Henry III., which is refused, ii. 254; defied by Henry III., *ib.*; displays the oriflamme, and attacks the lands of the count de la Marche, ii. 254; ends the war soon successfully, *ib.*; takes Fontenay and the son of the count de la Marche, *ib.*; takes Vouvant, *ib.*; other castles and cities surrender, *ib.*; he and Henry III. at Taillebourg on opposite sides of the river Charente with their armies, ii. 254, 255; pursues Henry III. to Saintes, ii. 265; skirmish there, *ib.*; his army increases, *ib.*; the count de la Marche sends the count of Britanny to make peace with him, *ib.*; receives him, but with hard conditions, *ib.*; Reginald de Pons and others desert Henry III. for him, *ib.*; intends to pursue Henry to Blaye, and then to Bordeaux, ii. 256; prevented by dissensions in his army, *ib.*; the captives who had been redeemed by Richard of Cornwall speak in favour of the

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1242—*cont.*
English, ii. 257; sickness in his army, *ib.*; his own illness, *ib.*; compelled to ask for a five years truce, ii. 258; the Poitevins do homage, *ib.*; returns to France, and is restored to health, *ib.*; his conditions with the Poitevins, *ib.*; the count de la Marche accused of treason before him, *ib.*
In 1243, the truce with Henry III. confirmed, ii. 261; complaints to, by Henry III. of the count of Britanny's piracies, *ib.*; his speech and punishment of the count of Britanny, *ib.*; sends a letter to the cardinals to require them to elect a Pope, ii. 262.
In 1244, sends a messenger to meet bishop W. de Raleigh at Abbeville, and to order the mayor to defend him, ii. 270; Innocent IV., applies to, to be allowed to hold his council in France, ii. 282; writes to him, refusing, ii. 282, 283; his dangerous illness, ii. 284; thought to be dead by those about him, *ib.*; recovers after being touched by the cross, crown of thorns, and lance, *ib.*; takes the cross on his recovery, *ib.*
In 1245, Frederick II. writes to, on his deposition, ii. 303; asks for a legate to be sent to preach the crusade in France, ii. 304; many take the cross, *ib.*; a tenth granted from the French church, *ib.*; the Pope demands a twentieth for his share, *ib.*
In 1246, goes to Cluny, where Pope Innocent IV. meets him, ii. 310; intercedes with the Pope for Frederick II., ii. 310; iii. 240; speech of the Pope, ii. 310; his anger at the Pope's hardness, *ib.*; refuses permission to Innocent IV. to enter France, *ib.*; buys the county of Macon, and adds it to his kingdom, ii. 311; many in France prepare to make a stand against the Pope's extortions, ii. 312.
In 1247, his example makes Walter de Cantelupe, Simon de Montfort, and others, take the cross, ii. 339; present at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, ii. 340; allows the English easier access to his relicks than other nations, ii. 341.
In 1248, goes to St. Denis before starting on the crusade, ii. 353; goes to Lyons, ii. 353; iii. 242; endeavours to reconcile the Pope and emperor, ii. 353; his speech to the Pope on his failure, ii. 354; commits France to him, *ib.*; induces him to send nuncios to England to forbid Henry III. to attack his territories, ii. 354; iii. 242; departs with the Pope's blessing, ii. 354; goes towards Marseilles, *ib.*; troubles at Marseilles and Avignon, *ib.*; quiets the tumult, *ib.*; sails to Cyprus, ii. 354; iii. 242.
In 1249, his landing at Damietta, ii. 363.
In 1250, offer of terms by the soldan of Cairo, ii. 365; his defeat and capture, ii. 365, 371; iii. 243; rumours of this reach Europe, ii. 367.
In 1251, quarrel between the soldans of Aleppo and Cairo on account of his ransom, ii. 375, 376; his ransom and release, ii. 376; iii. 244; remains at Acre, ii. 376; blamed for tolerating the Jews, *ib.*
In 1253, sends an order from Palestine to expel the Jews from France, ii. 381.
In 1254, sends certain Saracen converts to France with letters patent, ii. 394; his example had induced

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1254—*cont.*
them to embrace Christianity, *ib.*; exhorted to return in consequence of the danger of France from Flanders, ii. 396; iii. 246; his return, ii. 400; iii. 246; lands at Marseilles, ii. 400; remains at Montpelier, *ib.*; his short truce with the king of Germany, *ib.*; English nobles seized at Pons in spite of his safe conduct, ii. 402; his grief after his return, ii. 403; consoled by a bishop, *ib.*; gives Henry III. leave to pass through France, *ib.*; wish of Henry III. to see him, *ib.*; his orders respecting the reception of Henry III., ii. 405; meets him at Chartres, *ib.*; his liberality to him, *ib.*; dines with him, *ib.*; number of the guests, *ib.*; Henry III. sleeps in his palace, ii. 406; Henry III. with him for 8 days, *ib.*

In 1255, sends an elephant to Henry III., ii. 407; asks the daughter of Alfonso X. for his son, ii. 412.

In 1259, sends the dean of Bourges to England, ii. 422; embassy to, from England, ii. 423; claims the countries of Boulogne, Flanders, and Hainault, ii. 424; his answer to the messengers from England, ii. 429; proposal for a meeting with Henry and Richard at a Parliament at Abbeville, *ib.*; his punishment of Engelram de Coucy, ii. 430; his interview with Henry III. at Paris, ii. 438.

In 1260, at Christmas banquets with Henry III. and discusses peace with him at Paris, ii. 440; Normandy resigned to, and he gives certain lands and money in exchange, ii. 440; iii. 249; Poitou to go to Henry III. after his death, ii. 440.

Louis IX.—*cont.*
In 1261, Henry III. writes to, for help to obtain absolution from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 464; promises to send and support auxiliaries for 7 years, *ib.*; aid sent by, to Henry III. ii. 469.

In 1263, colloquy at Boulogne with Henry III., Alienora, and others, ii. 484; the question of the Oxford provisions submitted to, ii. 485; iii. 257; his sentence at Amiens, annulling them, ii. 486; iii. 258.

In 1269, Gascony pledged to, by Edward, iii. 18; Henry, Edward's son, sent to as hostage, but sent back by him, *ib.*

In 1270, starts on his crusade and goes to Tunis, iii. 19, 20; his death, iii. 20; canonized by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 104.

Louis, son of Louis IX., Berengera, daughter of Alfonso X., asked for by his father, ii. 412, 442; dies, ii. 442; Henry III. at his funeral, *ib.*

..... X., king of the Franks (king of Navarre), at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 141; the pall sent to archbishop Reynolds from Pope Clement V. by him, iii. 156; adultery of his wife with Philip de Alnoy, iii. 167; succeeds Philip IV., iii. 168; his invasion of Flanders, and retreat, iii. 171; dies, iii. 175, 340; said to be poisoned, iii. 175; leaves his wife pregnant, *ib.*

Louvain, Mary of (daughter of Henry I., duke of Louvain), married to Otho IV., ii. 117.

Louviers (Loviers), conference at, between Richard and Philip II., ii. 114.

Lovel, John (sixth baron of Tichmersh), slain at Bannockburn, iii. 159.

..... (Lovel), Philip, accused to Henry III. of injuring the forests, ii. 420; dies at Hamelape, *ib.*; his property seized by Henry III., *ib.*

Lucan, put to death by Nero (called Lucretius), i. 121; quoted, i. 79, 81, 282

Lucan—*cont.*
320, 589; ii. 474; iii. 85, 102, 296; incorrectly, i. 63.
Luci, Geoffrey de (lord of Newington), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
....., Richard de (lord of Diss), sent by Henry II. to England to procure the election of Thomas to Canterbury, ii. 76; justiciary, ii. 89; founds Westwood monastery in honour of St. Thomas, *ib.*
Lucian, martyred at Antioch, i. 175.
....., writes the revelation of St. Stephen, i. 204.
Lucifer, bishop of Cagliari, expelled by Constantius and relapses into Arianism, i. 189.
Lucinia, requests Pope Cornelius to translate the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, i. 158; her burial of St. Paul's body, *ib.*
Lucius (Verus), releases the Romans from their debts, i. 139; associated in the empire (called Aurelius Commodus), i. 142; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; dies, i. 143.
Lucius (*an error for* Julius) Africanus, i. 155.
Lucius I., Pope, i. 158.
..... II., Pope, ii. 63; sends the pall to Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester, ii. 64; wishes to make Winchester an archiepiscopal see, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
..... III., Pope, ii. 93; dies, ii. 97.
Lucius, son of Coel, i. 135; succeeds Coel, i. 136; his letter to Pope Eleutherius, i. 146; his gifts to the churches of Britain, i. 147; dies at Gloucester, i. 141, 149.
Lucius, killed by Arthur, i. 266.
Lud, king of the Britons, restores the walls of London, i. 77.
Ludecan, king of Mercia, i. 413; slain by Egberht, *ib.*
Ludgate, i. 77.
Ludham, the church appropriated to St. Benet Holme, ii. 170.
Ludlow, Gilbert de Clare and John de Warrenne meet Edward at, iii. 264; the
Ludlow—*cont.*
castle taken by Edward, iii. 2; taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
Lumonoy, lake of (*i.e.* loch Lomond), i. 261.
Lunar phenomenon in 565, i. 275; in 734, i. 375; in 1106, ii. 39; in 1200, ii. 122; in 1253, ii. 382.
Lundy island, piracies of William Marsh in, ii. 253; its position near Bristol, *ib.*
Lupus, St., bishop of Troyes, sent with St. German to Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 213, 396; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 215.
Lusignan, Guy de, count of Joppa and Ascalon, made governor of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 95; acts as king, ii. 98; his capture at the battle of Hittin, *ib.*; in Saladin's prison at Damascus for a year, ii. 100; released on abjuring the kingdom, *ib.*; summons the Templars, Hospitallers, Venetians, and Genoese, and besieges Acre, *ib.*
....., Geoffrey de, attack on his lands by Richard, ii. 92.
....., Hugh de (le Brun) X., count de la Marche, had been betrothed to Isabella of Angoulême, ii. 122, 125; comes to Arthur's aid in his attack on Mirebel, ii. 125; rises against Louis IX. by the advice of his wife Isabella, ii. 251; his anger because Alfonso of Poitou had required his homage, *ib.*; his refusal of this, *ib.*; Louis IX. admonishes him, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. to invite him to Poitou, ii. 251, 252; his false promises seduce Henry III., ii. 254; called father by Henry III., *ib.*; his lands invaded by Louis IX., *ib.*; Fontenay taken, and in it his son, *ib.*; Vouvant taken, *ib.*; many of his other castles and cities submit to Louis, *ib.*; sends to the count of Britanny to make his peace with Louis, ii. 255; deserts Henry III. and is received by Louis, but on hard conditions, *ib.*; accused of treason before

Lusignan, Hugh de—*cont.*
Louis, ii. 258; scarcely escapes death, *ib.*; contempt for him for his treason to Henry III. *ib.*; joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323; dies at Damietta, ii. 363; his treason to Henry III. in Poitou, *ib.*
....., Geoffrey de, sire de Chateauneuf, son of Hugh X., flies to Winchester from Oxford, ii. 418; goes to Provence, *ib.*
....., Guy de, sire de Cognac, son of Hugh X., lands at Dover, ii. 338; enriched by Henry III., ii. 338, 377; flies to Winchester from Oxford, ii. 418; goes to Provence, *ib.*; flies to Pevensey from Lewes, ii. 495.
....., Alice de, his daughter, espoused to Gilbert de Clare, ii. 381; her marriage portion, *ib.*
....., Æthelmar de, son of Hugh X.; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.
....., William de Valence, son of Hugh X.; *v.* Valence, William de.
....., Aelesia, daughter of Hugh X., comes to England, ii. 338; her reception by Henry III., *ib.*
Luton (Luitonia), the Danes slaughtered at, in 914, i. 486.
Luvel, Philip; *v.* Lovel, Philip.
Luxemburg, Henry, count of; *v.* Henry VII., emperor.
Lynn (Lenna), William, bishop of Sabina, goes to, ii. 338.
....., Eustace of, official of archbishop Boniface, seized at Lambeth by the order of the elect of Winchester, and illtreated, ii. 380, 381; the quarrel settled with difficulty through the king and queen, ii. 380, 381.
Lyon-la-forêt (Silva leonum), Henry I. dies at, ii. 57.
Lyons (Lugdunum), St. Anselm at, ii. 38; proceedings at (an error for Laon,) respecting Louis's attempt on England, ii. 159; the crusaders at, in 1239, ii. 233; Pope Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 282; fire in the Pope's chamber at, ii. 287; iii. 239; a citizen of, mains the Pope's doorkeeper, ii. 287; archbishop Boniface and the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield consecrated at, ii. 289; stay of Pope Innocent IV. at, ii. 289, 291; council of, ii. 292, 293, 372; excommunication and deprivation of Frederick II. at, ii. 303; iii. 239; the bull of canonization of St. Edmund dated at, ii. 320; Frederick II. advances towards with his army, but retires, ii. 342; interview between Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, in 1248, ii. 353; iii. 242; reception of Richard of Cornwall at, by Innocent IV., ii. 364, 365; letters of Innocent IV. dated at, ii. 336, 369; Laurence de S. Martino consecrated bishop of Rochester at, ii. 376; council in 1274, under Gregory X., iii. 33; Pope Clement V. crowned at, iii. 126, 328.
....., bishops of:
Fotinus, i. 131, 141; martyred, i. 142.
Irenæus, i. 145; martyred, i. 148.
Justus, dies, after resigning the see, i. 195.
Dalfinus (*i.e.* Annemundus) tonsures St. Wilfrid, i. 325.
Godwine, consecrates Brihtwald archbishop of Canterbury, i. 348.
....., archbishops of:
Aimery Guerry, resigns, ii. 291, 292.
Philip of Savoy, ii. 292; allowed by the Pope to keep his English preferments, *ib.*
Lysias, tutor of Eupator, slain by Demetrius, i, 74.
Lysimachus, his battle with Seleucus, i. 68, 69.
Lysimachus, succeeds Menelaus as high priest of the Jews, i. 72; his death, *ib.*

M.

Macaill, Malcolm, lord of Kentyre, invades Scotland, iii. 136; his head sent to Edward I., iii. 136, 327.

Macaire, St., monk in Egypt, i. 205; incident in his life referred to, i. 568.

Macaire, St., taken by the English in 1295, iii. 285.

Macbeth of Scotland, receives Osbern and Hugh, i. 572; defeated by Siward and deprived of his kingdom, i. 573.

Maccabæus, Judas, his rising against Antiochus, i. 73; attempt of Alchimus to excite Demetrius against, i. 74.

....., Jonathan, high priest of the Jews, i. 75; put to death by Tripho, *ib.*

....., Simon, succeeds Jonathan, *ib.*

....., John, succeeds Simon, and is called Hircanus, i. 75.

Maccus (Maco), slays Eilric with his son and brother on Steinmor, i. 503.

Maccus, of Man, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Macdowal (Doungaldus, Duncanus Magdoillis), defeats the Irish auxiliaries sent to Scotland, iii. 136, 326; many of them sent to Edward I., iii. 136, 327.

Macedonians, the, founded by Macedonius, bishop of Constantinople, i. 191; synod of Constantinople against, i. 195.

Macemuth, king of the Saracens [the Emir el Mumenim, Abu-Yakoub-Youssouf], his defeat and death in Spain, ii. 95.

Machutus, S. (St. Malo), educated by St. Brendan, i. 274.

Macon, bought by Louis IX., and added to his dominions, ii. 311.

Macrinus, emperor, i. 151; slain, *ib.*

Maddan, son of Locrinus and Gwendolen, i. 27; succeeds his father, i. 28; his sons, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Madog-ap-Morgan, submits to Edward I. and obtains mercy, iii. 91, 92, 277; sent to the Tower, iii. 92; proposal to recall him as prince of Wales, iii. 281.

Magdalene, St. Mary, death of, i. 121.

Magla, son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 253.

Magnus, king of Norway, threatens to invade England, i. 565; prevented by the attack of Swegen, king of the Danes, *ib.*

Mahomet, i. 300, 301; story of his death, i. 301, 329.

Maidion, of Antioch, disputes against Paul of Samosata, i. 161.

Maidstone, interview of the Rochester monks with archbishop Langton at, ii. 190; archbishop Winchelsey's horses seized at, iii. 293.

Maille, Thomas, defends Brechin castle against Edward I. and is slain, iii. 114; his mockery of the English army, iii. 311.

Maine, the nobles of, adhere to Arthur, ii. 121.

Maisbely, battle of, i. 242.

Majorca, taken by James I., of Arragon, and the citizens of Marseilles, ii. 214.

Malcolm I., king of Scots, Cumberland given to, by Edmund, i. 500; does homage to Eadred, i. 501.

..... II., king of Scots, defeated by Cnut, i. 556.

..... III., king of Scots, the kingdom given to, by Edward the Confessor, i. 573; the English nobles fly to, after Hastings, ii. 2; marries Margaret, *ib.*; their children, *ib.*; does homage to William I., ii. 6; harries England, ii. 23; William II. and Robert advance against, *ib.*; compelled to do homage, *ib.*; he and his son invade England and are slain, ii. 24; by Robert de Mowbray, ii. 26; his friendship with St. Anselm, ii. 36; intercedes with Henry I. for him, ii. 38 [the last two entries probably refer to Eadgar, his son].

Malcolm IV., king of Scots, succeeds David, ii. 70; invades England, but is driven back by Henry II., ii. 74; surrenders Carlisle, Bamborough, Newcastle, and Lothian to Henry II., *ib.*; receives the county of Huntingdon, *ib.*; does homage to Henry II. at Woodstock, ii. 78.

Malcolm of Cumbria, does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Malcolm, lord of Kentyre; *v.* Mucaill.

Maldon (Meldona), built by Edward the Elder, i. 487; relieved by him from the Danes, *ib*; Byrhtnoth slain at, i. 522.

Malet, Robert, dies of the pestilence with the French army, ii. 257.

Malgo, king of the Britons, i. 278; his infamy and power, *ib.*

Malmesbury (Maildubi, Meldunum), regulations for, i. 423 (see n. [3]); J. Scotus settles at, and is murdered by his scholars, i. 458; Æthelstan buried at, i. 496; Ealdgyth sent to, by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 539; the castle surrendered to Stephen by Roger, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 60.

....., St. Aldhelm, abbat of; *v.* Sherborne, bishops of.

....., William of, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 345; incorrectly quoted, i. 557; ends his chronicle in 1119, ii. 48.

Malmistra, Mamistra (Messissé), reduced by Tancred, ii. 29; earthquake at, ii. 43.

Malo, St. (Maaloum), Henry III. lands at, ii. 199; *v.* Machutus S.

Malton, Richard and William king of Scots meet at, ii. 111.

Malvern, Alwine, founder of, dies, ii. 61.

Mammæa, sends for and hears Origen, i. 132; causes many martyrdoms under Maximinus, i. 154.

Man, isle of, Cæsar sails to, i. 79; subdued by Æthelred II., i. 527.

Man, isle of, bishops of:

Wimund of Savigny, the first bishop, ii. 70.

John of Seez, ii. 70.

Manchester, rebuilt and garrisoned by Edward the Elder, i. 488.

Mandeville, William de, slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.

....., *v.* Essex, earls of.

Manfred, son of Frederick II., rises against Innocent IV., ii. 377; protects Nocera, *ib.*; the nobles of Apulia do homage to, ii. 401; Alexander IV. continues the war against, ii. 404; succeeds Conrad in Sicily, iii. 246; Nocera a refuge for, ii. 409; the papal army under Ottaviano Ubaldini goes against, ii. 409; iii. 246; speech of a certain marquis, ii. 409; destroys the papal army, *ib.*; his eagerness for the empire ii. 428; supposed to have despoiled Richard of Cornwall, ii. 457; conquered by Charles of Anjou, iii. 13; deprived of Sicily and Apulia by the Roman church, iii. 58; his daughter Constance married to Pedro III. of Arragon, *ib.*; his fleet defeats that of the count of Artois, iii. 67.

Manichæans, heresy of, i. 163.

Manman, the Danish jarl, slain by Edward the Elder, i. 487.

Mansel, John, vigour of, at the siege of Vérines, ii. 260; his wound, *ib.*; the king more attached to him than before, *ib.*; enriched and advanced, *ib.*; receives the great seal, ii. 328; made provost of Beverley by the archbishop of York, and accepted by the king, *ib.*; sent to Germany, ii. 335; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, ii. 366; his large income and possessions, ii. 380; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, ii. 391; sent by Henry III. to Edinburgh to investigate the condition of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 411; his entry into Edinburgh, *ib.*; soothes the queen, *ib*; sent by the barons to meet Richard king of Germany on his proposed return to

Mausel, John—*cont.*
England, ii. 420; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; returns ii. 428; with the queen at St. Alban's, in 1259, ii. 435; has the guardianship of the see of Durham during the vacancy, in 1260, ii. 455; with the king in the Tower, ii. 467; his secret advice to Henry III. at Winchester, ii. 470; forced to leave England, iii. 257; flies from the Tower, and crosses, ii. 481; pursued by Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; at Amiens for Louis IXth's decision as to the Oxford Provisions, ii. 486.
Mantes (Mahaunte, Mantua), burnt by William I., ii. 16; Philip II. leaves, ii. 119.
Manus, *i.e.* St. Patrick, i. 248.
Marash (Mariscum), the castle thrown down by an earthquake, ii. 43.
Marc, Philip, castellan of Nottingham, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
Marcadée, with John, captures the bishop of Beauvais and others, ii. 115; his speech on presenting them to Richard, *ib.*
Marcellinus and Peter, SS., translation of, i. 413.
Marcellinus, Pope, i. 165.
Marcellus I., Pope, i. 167.
Marcellus, bishop of Ancyra, writes against the Arians, and is accused of Sabellianism, i. 189.
March, the, of Ancona, seized and occupied by Frederick II., ii. 298.
Marche, Hugh le Brun, count de la; *v.* Lusignan, Hugh de.
....., William de la; *v.* Bath, bishops of.
Marcian, emperor, i. 219; dies, i. 222.
Marcion, heresy of, i. 139.
Marcomir, prince of the Franks, i. 195.
Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, emperor, i. 151.
Marcus, Pope, i. 184, 185.
Marc, Henry de la, his judgment fining St. Alban's quashed by royal letters, ii. 398.
Marelfeld, St. Oswald slain at, i. 313.
Margan, nephew of Cordelia, account of, i. 40; Margan in Wales takes its name from, i. 41.
Margan, son of Arthgallo, i. 76.
Margaret, daughter of Edward son of Edmund Ironside and Agatha, i. 548; comes to England from Hungary with her father, i. 575; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; marries Malcolm III., *ib.*; her life, *ib.*; her children, *ib.*; dies of grief on Malcolm's death, ii. 24.
Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., Thomas the chancellor goes to Paris for, as a wife for the young Henry, ii. 75; betrothed to Henry, *ib.*; married at Neubourg, ii. 75, 76.
Margaret (ancilla Christi), put to death, ii. 92.
Margaret, daughter of William king of Scots, married to Hubert de Burgh, ii. 173; at St. Edmundsbury, ii. 205; procures the marriage of her daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, ii. 221; widow of Gilbert Marshal, ii. 283; dies, *ib.*; buried in the Dominican church in London, ii. 284; Henry III. erroneously said to have refused her, *ib.*
Margaret, queen of Louis IX., birth of her daughter Blanche, ii. 238; goes to meet Henry III. and her sisters, ii. 403; meets Henry III., ii. 405; at the banquet in the Old Temple, *ib.*; sends a jewel to Henry III., ii. 407.
Margaret, daughter of Henry III., born, ii. 239; called after the queen of France, *ib.*; married at York to Alexander, son of the king of Scots, ii. 378; iii. 245; committed to the care of Robert de Ros and John de Baillol, ii. 378; Geoffrey of Langley appointed her guardian by Henry III., but removed by the Scots, ii. 379; her guardians accused of unfaithfulness towards her, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath, a physician, sent to see

Margaret, daughter of Henry III.—*cont.*
after her health, *ib.*; R. de Clare and J. Mansel go to Edinburgh, and have an interview with her, ii. 411; interview with her father and mother, *ib.*; invited to Woodstock by Henry III., ii. 414; messengers from, to England, ii. 422; comes to London, iii. 250; comes to London to see her father and mother and for her confinement, ii. 459; brought to St. Alban's by Henry, bishop of Whitherne, and met there by her brother Edmund, *ib.*; in London with Alienora and Sanchia, ii. 460; at Windsor at Christmas 1260–1, ii. 461; birth of her daughter Margaret at Windsor, ii. 463; the Scots annoyed because the birth took place out of Scotland, *ib.*; with her husband at Edward 1st's coronation, iii. 44.

Margaret, daughter of Edward I., marries John, son of John duke of Brabant, iii. 68; married at Westminster, iii. 70.

Margaret, daughter of Alexander III. and Margaret, born at Windsor, ii. 463.

Margaret, daughter of Philip III., lands at Dover, and marries Edward I. at Canterbury, iii. 105, 299; birth of her son Thomas, iii. 109, 302; birth of her son Edmund, iii. 110, 304; birth of her daughter Alienora, iii. 130.

Margaret, daughter of Robert II. duke of Burgundy, wife of Louis king of Navarre, adultery of, iii. 167.

Margat, castle of, taken by Bibars Bendokdar, iii. 21.

Marham nunnery, near Lynn, founded by Isabella countess of Arundel, ii. 377; she buried in, iii. 58.

Mariamne, wife of Herod; *v.* Herod.

Marianus Scotus, chronicle of, i. 552; finished, ii. 11; his correction of the error of Dionysius, *ib.*; enters religion, i. 571; his connexion with Bede, ii. 11.

Marinus, Pope, i. 456, 459; frees the English school at Rome from tribute, in deference to Alfred, *ib.*; his gifts to Alfred, *ib.*

Marinus, Pope (Martin III.), i. 499.

Mariseo, Geoffrey de, flies into Scotland on the execution of his son, ii. 253, 290; had been protected and received by Alexander II., ii. 278; this one of Henry III.d's grievances, *ib.*; dies in exile, ii. 253, 290; his treachery to Richard Marshal, ii. 290.

....., Richard de, advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 139; chancellor, mentioned as one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.

....., William de, son of Geoffrey, piracies of, in Lundy island, ii. 253; his capture and execution, ii. 253, 290.

Mariscum; *v.* Marsh.

Marius, succeeds Arviragus, i. 119, 126; pays tribute to Rome, i. 126; slays Roderick, king of the Picts, i. 127; gives up Caithness to the Picts, *ib.*; dies, i. 128.

Marius, uncle of Helen, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 177.

Mark, St., his gospel and preaching, i. 114; ordains Hermagoras, *ib.*; his labours and martyrdom, i. 116.

Marlborough (Marleberge, Merlebergia), the castle held by John Fitz Gilbert, ii. 61; Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln, renounces his election at, ii. 93; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1219–20, at, ii. 170; Henry III. dangerously ill at, ii. 183.

Marmion (of Tamworth), Robert (second baron), had expelled the Coventry monks, and made the church into a castle, ii. 64; his death while excommunicated, *ib.*

....., Robert (fourth baron), dies, ii. 249.

Marmoutier, Geoffrey, abbat of, one of Philip II.d's sureties, his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.

Marseilles, the citizens of, take Majorca, ii. 214; the crusaders sail from, in 1239, ii. 235; Richard of Cornwall starts from, ii. 288; Louis IX. goes towards,

Marseilles—*cont.*
on his crusade, ii. 351 ; illtreatment of the crusaders at, *ib.*; Louis IX. lands at, on his return, ii. 400.

Marsh ; *v.* Marisco.

Marshal, William (third earl of Pembroke), arranges the peace, as guardian of the kingdom, between Henry III. and Louis, ii. 165 ; dies and is buried in the New Temple, London, ii. 169, 201 ; the Welsh had risen against him, ii. 179 ; had been Henry III.'s guardian, ii. 188.

....., Henry, his brother ; *v.* Exeter, bishops of.

....., William (fourth earl of Pembroke) in Ireland, in 1223, ii. 177, 179 ; two of his castles seized by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, *ib.*; returns, besieges, and retakes the castles, *ib.*; two more castles taken after his return to Ireland, ii. 179 ; rising of the Welsh, *ib.* ; in Britanny, ii. 200 ; dies, and is buried in the New Temple, London, ii. 201.

Marshal, Richard (fifth earl of Pembroke), his annoyance at the expulsion of his deputy, William de Rodune, from the court, ii. 207 ; stand made by, against Peter des Roches and his party, ii. 208 ; demands justice for Gilbert Basset from the king, ii. 209 ; outlawed by the king, *ib.* ; finding himself deserted, joins Llewellyn, ii. 210 ; defied by the king through the bishop of St. David's, by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.* ; his followers release Hubert de Burgh at Devizes, and take him to Wales, ii. 211 ; his loss at Monmouth, *ib.* ; makes a truce with the king, *ib.* ; goes to Ireland, *ib.* ; receives the homage of Maurice Fitz Gerold and other Irish chiefs, ii. 211, 212 ; conspiracy against him in Ireland, and his death, ii. 212 ; the king reconciled with his friends through archbishop Edmund, *ib.* ; Maurice Fitz Gerold goes to London to be purged from the guilt of his murder, ii. 240 ; treason of Geoffrey Marsh towards him, ii. 290.

Marshal, Richard—*cont.*
....., Gilbert (sixth earl of Pembroke), by the advice of archbishop Edmund receives his inheritance, ii. 212 ; the king regrets giving him so many honours, ii. 223 ; at Northampton swears to begin his crusade, ii. 234 ; reconciled with Maurice Fitz Gerold, ii. 240 ; his death at a tournament at Hertford, ii. 247, 249 ; buried in London, ii. 247.

....., Walter (seventh earl of Pembroke), obtains his inheritance with difficulty from the king, ii. 247 ; dies, ii. 305 ; iii. 240 ; his shield of arms, ii. 305, n [2].

....., Anselm (eighth earl of Pembroke), dies, ii. 305 ; iii. 240 ; his shield of arms, ii. 305 n [2].

....., Sibella, their mother, wife of William Marshal, prophecy of her sons' succession and death, ii. 305 ; all the sons dead, s.p.m., *ib.*

....., Isabella, daughter of William Marshal, third earl, widow of Gilbert de Clare, marries Richard of Cornwall, ii. 201 ; dies, ii. 236.

Marshal, John (first baron of Hengham), sent by Henry III. to the prelates at Westminster, in 1226, to forbid their agreeing to the Pope's demands, ii. 185.

....., William (fifth baron), killed at Bannockburn, iii. 159.

Martham, inundation at, iii. 68.

Martia, wife of Gwithelm, i. 63 ; her law translated by Alfred, i. 64.

Martin, St., born, i. 195, bishop of Tours, i. 192 [an insertion out of its place] ; his period, i. 199 ; dies, i. 200 n. [3] ; his life by Sulpicius Severus, i. 205 ; his life by Venantius Fortunatus, i. 274.

Martin I., Pope, i. 315 ; holds a council against the Monothelites, i. 319 ; exiled by Constans, *ib.*

..... III. ; *v.* Marinus.

..... IV., Pope, iii. 53 ; excommunicates Pedro III. of Arragon for invading Sicily, iii. 62 ; aids Philip III. against

Martin IV., Pope—*cont.*
Pedro, and sends a legate, iii. 63; dies, *ib.*

Martin, clerk of Pope Innocent IV., sent to England, ii. 269; his extortions, *ib.*; in the New Temple, London, *ib.*; his power, though without the insignia of a legate, *ib.*; seizes a prebend of Salisbury for the Pope's nephew, *ib.*; his eagerness for the Pope's interests, *ib.*; called *Mastin*, ii. 281; seizes the revenues of the precentorship of Salisbury, *ib.*; this conferred on a relation of the Pope, ii. 282; seizes the vacant income of the Salisbury canonry held by Elias de Derham for the Pope, ii. 287; complaints of, to the king, *ib.*; Fulk Fitz Warin sent to order him to leave England, ii. 288; accepts the conduct sent by the king and goes, *ib.*; his extortions, ii. 314.

Martin, Garcia; *v.* Garcia, Martin.

Martin, Laurence de, St.; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.

Martina, poisons Heraclius Constantine, i. 312; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*

Martinus Polonus, quoted, i. 119, 418, 519, 555; incorrectly, i. 130.

Martorano, the bishop of, procures the election of Arnulf de Rohes as patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 32 n. [8].

Mary, the Blessed Virgin, her birth and relationship to Elizabeth, i. 86; the Annunciation, i. 85; the Nativity, i. 87; the Assumption, i. 116; relicks of, at Chartres, i. 482.

Mary, a Virgin Martyr, in 151, i. 140.

Mary, daughter of Malcolm III., wife of Eustace III., count of Boulogne, dies, ii. 44.

Mary, daughter of Stephen, abbess of Romsey, marries Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 76.

Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess of Barking by the king's order, ii. 85.

Mary, daughter of Henry I., duke of Louvain, marries Otho IV., ii. 117.

Mathieu, St., town and abbey of, pillaged by the English in 1295, iii. 284; the spoil restored by Edmund, earl of Leicester, *ib.*

Matilda, daughter of Baldwin of Flanders, queen of William I., ii. 15; consecrated by Aldred, archbishop of York, ii. 3; dies and is buried at Caen, ii. 11; had founded Holy Trinity, Caen, *ib.*; her children, ii. 15.

Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., married by St. Anselm to Henry I., ii. 34, 36; intercedes with Henry I. in vain for St. Anselm, ii. 38; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; dies and is buried at Westminster, ii. 47.

Matilda, daughter of Henry I. and Matilda, born, ii. 31; married to the emperor Henry V., ii. 34, 40, 41, 52, 57 n.; messengers sent for her to her father by Henry V., ii. 41; returns to her father on the emperor's death, and lives with the queen, ii. 52, 57 n.; her father's love for her, ii. 52; brought by him to England, *ib.*; fealty sworn to her both for England and Normandy, Stephen of Blois being the first to swear, *ib.*; marries Geoffrey of Anjou, *ib.*; her children, *ib.*; birth of Henry, ii. 55; birth of Geoffrey, ii. 56; comes to England in 1139, ii. 60; battle of Lincoln, ii. 61; Devizes holds out against her, *ib.*; failure of an attempt at peace with Stephen, *ib.*; London surrenders to, but afterwards expels her, ii. 62; besieges the bishop's tower at Winchester, *ib.*; besieged by Stephen in Oxford, ii. 63; her escape, *ib.*; dies, ii. 80.

Matilda, daughter of Theobald of Blois, drowned in the white ship, ii. 48.

Matilda of Boulogne, queen of Stephen, her parentage and children, i. 68 n. [3], dies (called Adelicia), ii. 69, 70.

Matilda, daughter of Henry II. and Alienora, born, ii. 73, 101; marries Henry, duke of Saxony, ii. 80.
Matthew, St., writes his gospel, i. 110; a copy of it by St. Barnabas, i. 241.
Matthew (*i.e.*, Amatheus), makes St. Patrick a bishop, i. 248.
Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew of.
Mauduit, William (third baron), his fortress of Hanslape taken by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 156.
....., Robert (fourth baron), dies, ii. 175.
Mauduit, Thomas, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
Maulcon, Savary de, one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 155.
Mauley (Malo-lacu), Peter de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
....., Peter de (second baron), Gilbert Basset's manor of Netheravon given to, ii. 208; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 245.
....., Edmund de, flies from the battle at Bannockburn, but is slain, iii. 159.
Maurice, St., and other martyrs, i. 168.
Maurice, emperor, i. 279; his dream, i. 290; put to death by Phocas, *ib.*
Maurice, made anti-pope by the emperor Henry V., ii. 49; made a monk by Pope Calixtus II., *ib.*
Maurienne (Moriana), a woman of, obtains a relick of St. John the Baptist, i. 295; earthquake in, in 1249, ii. 357; iii. 242.
....., Humbert III., count of, his daughter Alice given to Henry II. as a wife for John, ii. 85.
Maurus, St, i. 272; a spot given him for a monastery by Florus, *ib.*
Maxentius, styled Augustus at Rome, i. 176; his cruelty, *ib.*; Constantine goes against him, i. 177; his expulsion, *ib.*
Maximianus Herculius, made Cæsar and sent into Gaul by Diocletian, i. 165; defeats Achilleus and the Quinquagentiani, i. 167; persecutes the Christians, i. 168, 177; lays down his power, i. 175.
Maximianus Herculius—*cont.*
Maximinianus, invited by the British nobles to marry the daughter of Octavius and become king of Britain, i. 193; acquires wealth in France, i. 194; lands at Southampton, *ib.*; defeats Conan, and marries the daughter of Octavius, *ib.*; makes peace with Conan, *ib.*; (called Maximus) conquers the Picts and Scots, i. 195; invades Britanny, i. 196; gives it to Conan, *ib.*; reduces Gaul, i. 197; reduces Germany, and fixes his throne at Treves, *ib.*; defeats Gratian and Valentinian, *ib.*; commits Britain to Dionotus, *ib.*; had stripped Britain of defenders, i. 198, 208; sends Gratian against the Huns and Picts, i. 198; killed at Rome, *ib.*
Maximinus, emperor, i. 154; persecutes the Christian prelates, *ib.*; puts Antherus to death, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
Maximinus, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 165; made Cæsar and persecutes the Christians, i. 175.
Maximus, St., martyrdom of, i. 153.
Maximus of Tyre, i. 141.
Measures, all to be the same in England, ii. 117.
Meaux (Meldum), St. Wilfrid ill at, i. 347.
Mecca, caliph of, battle with the Christians, in 1317, iii. 342.
Medes, the, kings of, i. 38.
Medway, the, frozen in the frost of 1281, iii 56 [2].
Melchiades, Pope, i. 176.
Melga, leader of the Picts, i. 198.
Melisent, daughter of Baldwin II., wife of Fulk V. of Anjou, ii. 55.
Melkyn, his Gesta Britonum, i. 127.
Mellent, Waleran de, leaves Henry I., ii. 50; his castle of Pont-Audemer taken by Henry I., *ib.*; attacks Normandy with H. de Montfort and Henry Fitz Gervase, ii. 51; his capture and imprisonment, *ib.*; makes peace with

Mellent, Waleran de—*cont.*
Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 62; surrenders Montfort and Falaise, *ib.*
Mellitus Asianus, apology of, for the Christians, i. 143.
Melrose (Mailros), Drichthelm becomes a monk at, i. 350.
Melun, Adam de, viscount de, reveals the treachery intended by Louis against the barons, ii. 163.
Mempricius, son of Maddan, i. 28; slays his brother and seizes the crown, *ib.*; devoured by wolves, *ib.*
Mendue, prince of the Persians, defeats Baldwin I., ii. 43.
Menelaus, obtains the high priesthood of the Jews, i. 72; removed, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Menteith, Walter Stewart, earl of, his raid into England, in 1296, iii. 97, 286; hostage for Robert de Ketinge, iii. 97, 287; at the coronation of Robert Bruce, iii. 129.
Mentz (Maguntia), Alexander Severus killed at, i. 154; council of, under Charles the Great, i. 409, 410.
....., Adolf of Nassau slain near, iii. 104.
....., archbishops of:
S. Boniface martyred, i. 381.
Siegfried III. at the siege of Aachen, ii. 337.
Mercherus (Merleswegen?) leaves England, ii. 2; flies to Scotland, *ib.*
Mercia, the people of, sprung from the Angles, i. 216; invaded by pagan Germans, i. 263; beginning of the kingdom of, i. 279; Christianity preached in, i. 316, 317; converted by Oswin, i. 323; divided into north and south by the Trent, *ib.*; the people murder Osthryth, i. 349; growth under Offa, i. 383; made an archiepiscopal see by Offa, i. 385; the people make peace with the Danes, i. 448; reduced by the Danes, and Ceolwulf put over them, i. 449; ravaged by the Danes, i. 450; the kingdom removed to Wessex by Burhed, i. 464; recovered from the Danes by Edward, i. 481; reduced by Edmund, i. 499; leave Eadwig and make Eadgar king, i. 506; prepare to oppose Cnut, i. 540; ravaged by Cnut and Eadric, *ib.*; refuse to fight without Æthelred and the Londoners, *ib.*; again ravaged by Cnut, *ib.*
....., kings of, i. 464; bishops of, i. 323, 324.
Mercredesburne, battle of, i. 242.
Mercurius, slays Julian the Apostate, i. 191.
Merefin, son of Merewald, i. 333.
Merewald (Merwale), son of Penda, husband of Eormenburh, i. 322, 333; reigns in West Mercia, i. 333; his children, *ib.*
Merlin, story of his birth, i. 226; brought to Vortigern, *ib.*; his account of the reason for the fall of Vortigern's tower, *ib.*; explains Vortigern's vision, i. 227; prophecies of, i. 227–236, 237; prophecy of Vortigern's death, i. 237; directs the stones of Kildare to be brought to Britain, i. 245; his prophecy respecting Canterbury fulfilled, i. 290; prophecy of Llewellyn, iii. 57.
Merlou, William de, taken prisoner near Beauvais, ii. 115.
Meroveus, king of the Franks, i. 215.
Merton, (Meretuna), Cynewulf, king of Wessex, slain at, i. 390; battle of, in 871, i. 443; flight of Hubert de Burgh to, ii. 204; the mayor of London sends a mob of citizens to drag Hubert away, but is stopped, *ib.*; laws of, ii. 217.
....., priory of, first inhabited, ii. 46; Gilbert, founder of, dies, ii. 51; Peter Chacepore's foundation of regular canons taken from, ii. 406; lady chapel built, iii. 250 n[1]; payment for the king's debt to the Pope made by selling their chalices, in. 302 n.[1]
... ., priors of:
[illegible] of, i. [illegible]
Robert, ii. 46; dies, ii. 69.

Merton, priors of—*cont.*
Robert, ii. 59; dies, ii. 81.
William dies, ii. 88.
Thomas, one of the arbitrators between the bishop of London and the abbey of Westminster, ii. 174.
Gilbert dies, iii. 84.
Nicholas, iii. 84.
Edmund, payment by, to Edward I., in 1296, iii. 292, margin.
Merton, Walter de, made chancellor by Henry III., ii. 470; bishop of Rochester, iii. 44; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.
Mesomedius of Crete, i. 140.
Messalians, heresy of, i. 200.
Messina (Messana), quarrel of Richard and Philip II. at, ii. 105; they start on the crusade from, *ib.*
Messissé; *v.* Malmistra.
Meteors in 743, i. 377.
Methodius (Methodorus), referred to, i. 3; his prophecy fulfilled by the Tartars, ii. 267.
Methven (near Perth), battle of, iii. 132, 133, 324.
Metz (Methis), St. Clement, bishop of, finding of his body, ii. 23.
Mezentius made emperor, i. 328; put to death, *ib.*
Michael, St., crypt of, in Monte Gargano, i. 239.
Michael VI., emperor of the East, messengers sent to, to test Edward the Confessor's vision of the seven sleepers, i. 588.
..... VIII. (Palæologus), emperor, letter of, to Pope Gregory X., iii. 33.
Michael, doge of Venice, besieges Tyre, ii. 51.
Micheleberih, *i.e.* Puckleehureh, *q.v.*
Michelney monastery, built and endowed by Æthelstan, i. 496.
Micherdene, Thomas de, beheaded at Hereford, iii. 234.
Micklefield (Mikelsfeld), the wardship given to William of Westmill by abbat John II. of St. Alban's, ii. 436;
Mickleford—*cont.*
Richard of Cornwall relieves from the Jews, ii. 437.
Middleton, the monastery built and endowed by Æthelstan, i. 496; monks placed in by Eadgar, i. 509.
....., abbats of:
Kineward, i. 509.
William of Taunton, elected bishop of Winchester, ii. 470.
..... manor of, acquired by Walter de Merton for Rochester, iii. 44.
..... Gilbert de, robs the two cardinals on their way to Scotland, iii. 180; excommunicated, captured, taken to London and hanged, *ib.*
Milan, prodigy at, in 1087, ii. 18; laid waste by Frederick I., ii. 88; favoured by Pope Gregory IX. against Frederick II., ii. 218; heresy in, *ib.*; siege of, in 1238 by Frederick II., ii. 227; joined by Parma, ii. 342; iii. 241; letter from Parma to Boniface de Salis, podestà, ii. 348; Pope Innocent IV. reaches with difficulty, in 1251, ii. 378; preaching of Peter the Dominican at, ii. 381; his murder, *ib.*; gifts of, to Edward I. on his passage from the crusade, iii. 30.
Milburga, daughter of Merewald, i. 333.
Mildgytha, daughter of Merewald, i. 333.
Mildritha, daughter of Merewald, i. 333.
Milton (Kent), fortified by the Danes, i. 470; Hasting winters at, i. 471.
Mimecan, a dwarf, champion of Gunhild, i. 562.
Mineus, first king of Egypt, i. 5.
Minorca, ii. 214.
Minorites; *v.* Franciscans.
Mirabel (Mirebellum), the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 74; queen Alienora at, ii. 125; siege and capture of, by Arthur, *ib.*; Alienora retreats into the tower, *ib.*; attack on this by Arthur, *ib.*; arrival of John and his capture of Arthur, *ib.*
Miracles, the African bishops, i. 264; a Jew, i. 272; at Tours, i. 279; abstinence in a girl, i. 413; St. Swithun, i. 428;

Miracles—*cont.*
blood from a crucifix at Reichenau, i. 489; the increase of mead at Glastonbury, i. 491, 492; bishop Birstan's prayers for the dead, i. 492; speaking crucifix at Winchester, i. 515; at the tomb of Edward the martyr, i. 516; at St. Oswine's tomb, i. 582; St. Oswine's hairs, i. 583; at the tomb of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 83; of S. Wulstan and St. Modwenna, ii. 123; at the tombs of St. Robert of Knaresborough, S. Elizabeth and other saints, ii. 373; at Henry III.d's tomb, iii. 28; the Dominicans' wax candles at Canterbury, iii. 171–2; at the tomb of Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 206, 213, 347; at a statue like Thomas of Lancaster in St. Paul's, iii. 213.
Miramomelin, carries off Ladislaus III. of Hungary, iii. 67.
Miville, near Compiègne, Aymer de Valence dies at, iii. 223.
Moalli (the Tartars), their envoys at the council of Lyons, iii. 43; obtain the Holy Land, iii. 49; invade Poland, iii. 69.
Modena, William of Savoy bishop of; *v.* Sabina, cardinal bishops of.
Modred, Arthur commits his wife and kingdom to, i. 266; has himself crowned king and makes Genhumara his queen, i. 267; defeated and slain by Arthur, i. 268, 269; his sons rise against Constantine, but are defeated and put to death, i. 269.
Modwenna, St. miracles of, ii. 123.
Mold (Munthaut), the castle besieged, taken, and levelled by David, ii. 286; iii. 239: *v.* Montalt.
Molis, Nicholas de, appointed seneschal of Gascony by Henry III., ii. 263.
Molmutius, king of the Britons, i. 58.
Monasteriolum (?Montreuil), Offa at, i. 398.
Monasteries (especially the exempt), the bishops try to take away the appropriated churches from, ii. 465; messengers sent to Rome against their privileges, ii. 469; their remonstrance, *ib.*
Money, silver, used in Rome, i. 53, 69.
Monmouth, skirmish before the castle, ii. 211; besieged and taken by Simon de Montfort, iii. 3; grant of murage to, by Edward II., iii. 339.
....., John of, (fifth baron), one of the leaders of the royal army in Wales, ii. 277.
Monoculus; *v.* O'Rourke.
Monothelites, heresy of, i. 314; advocated by Cirus and Sergius, i. 300, 305; condemned by Martin I., i. 319; endeavours of Constantine IV. against, i. 329; synod of Pope Agatho against, i. 334.
Montacute, William de (seventh baron), a favourite of Edward II., iii. 178.
Montalt (Munthaut), Roger de, one of the leaders against the Welsh, in 1244, ii. 277; *v.* Mold.
Montanists, heresy of, i. 144.
Montauban (Mons Albani), castle, besieged by John, ii. 132; taken, *ib.*; had resisted Charles the Great, *ib.*
Monte Cassino, the abbey destroyed by the Lombards, i. 286, 338; the bodies of SS. Benedict and Scholastica removed from, i. 338; the monks miraculously prevented from bringing the body of St. Benedict again to, i. 378, 379.
....., abbat of, Desiderius, becomes Pope as Victor III., ii. 13; dies, *ib.*
Montferrat, marquises of:
Boniface I., his daughter Adelais sought by Robert of Normandy in marriage, ii. 15.
Conrad, Richard accused of his murder, ii. 108.
Montfort, castle of, surrendered by Waleran de Mellent to Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 62; surrendered by Hugh de Gournay to Philip II., ii. 127.
....., Hugh de (third baron), invades Normandy with Robert de Mellent, ii. 51.
....., Robert de (fourth baron), his duel with Henry of Essex, ii. 78.
Montfort, Peter de (eighth baron), escapes to Northampton castle, but surrenders, ii. 488; adheres to the provisions of

Montfort, Peter de—*cont.*
Oxford, iii. 255; slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.
....., Peter de (ninth baron), wounded and captured at Evesham, iii. 6.
....., Simon de (fifth earl of Leicester), leader of the Albigensian crusade, ii. 147; his death at the siege of Toulouse, ii. 169.
....., Robert de (his brother), slain at the siege of Toulouse, ii. 169.
....., Simon de (sixth earl of Leicester), marries Alienora, daughter of John, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, *ib.*; meeting of the nobles at Southwark in 1238 against him, *ib.*; dismissed from the king's counsels, *ib.*; goes to Rome, ii. 227; obtains with money the dispensation for his marriage, *ib.*; returns and is made the king's chief counsellor, ii. 229; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; prepares for his crusade, ii. 236; takes the cross in 1247, ii. 339; returns to England, ii. 344; sent into Gascony by Henry III., ii. 355; iii. 242; returns, ii. 357; joy of the king and court at his arrival, *ib.*; had compelled Gaston de Béarn to submit, *ib.*; had imprisoned William Bertram at La Réole, *ib.*; had reduced Gascony, ii. 372; returns from Gascony in 1251, but goes back again, ii. 377; accused, and resigns Gascony to Henry III., ii. 378; iii. 245; Gascony given to Edward without any thought of him, ii. 379; gives up the wardship of Gascony, ii. 381, 382; regrets of Henry III. at having recalled him, ii. 382; goes into France, *ib.*; asked to be seneschal by the French, but refuses, *ib.*; complaints of the people of Bordeaux to Henry III. against him, ii. 386; deposed from the government of Gascony by Henry III., *ib.*; his rule in Gascony, ii. 397; remains abroad in 1259, ii. 420; his return with the dean of Bourges, ii. 421, 422; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; quarrels with Richard de Clare, and leaves England, ii. 124; the earl of Hereford and others insist on his recall, *ib.*; attacked by Richard de Clare for his wife's claiming her share of Normandy, ii. 425; remains abroad when the other ambassadors return in 1259, ii. 428; returns to England, ii. 443; goes to St. Alban's and makes offerings at the shrine, *ib.*; discord between him and Henry III., ii. 447, 449; the questions of the quarrel deferred, ii. 449; sent against the Welsh in 1260, ii. 454; two of his sons knighted by Edward, ii. 456; they go abroad to a tournament, *ib.*; reconciled with Richard de Clare, and swears with Edward to remove the obnoxious counsellors, ii. 467; assists the barons on the eve of the civil war, ii. 479; made leader of the barons, ii. 481; iii. 250; adheres to the Oxford provisions, iii. 255; occupied about the release of Henry of Almaine, ii. 482; prevents Edward from re-entering Bristol castle, ii. 483; at the colloquy at Boulogne between Louis IX. and Henry III., ii. 484; nearly betrayed to Henry III. in London, ii. 485; is saved by the Londoners, *ib.*; his lands in the Marsh laid waste by Roger Mortimer, ii. 486; his friendship with Llewellyn, ii. 486, iii. 251; sends an army, destroys Mortimer's lands, and takes and burns Radnor castle, ii. 486; had fortified Kenilworth castle, ii. 489; besieges and takes Rochester, ii. 489, 490; his siege of the castle, ii. 491; flies on the king's approach, *ib.*; at Fletching, ii. 492; his message to Henry III., *ib.*; defiance of, by Henry III., ii. 493; defiance of, by Richard and Edward, ii. 493; battle of Lewes, ii. 494–496; his victory, ii. 496; iii. 251, 259; his capture of the king, ii. 496; iii. 251; takes him about with him, iii. 251, 252; his quarrel with Gilbert de Clare, iii. 1, 251, 254; the reason for this, his keeping the king and the castles in his own hand, iii.

Montfort, Simon de—*cont.*
1; goes to Herefordshire with the king, *ib.*; escape of Edward, iii. 2, 252, 264; had fortified Gloucester, iii. 2; takes Monmouth castle, iii. 3; goes into Glamorganshire with the king, *ib.*; intends to go to Bristol by Newport, *ib.*; his ravages by means of Llewellyn, iii. 3, 252; sends his baggage to Abergavenny, but is compelled to return to Hereford, iii. 3; with the king attacks Leominster, *ib.*; burns and destroys it, iii. 4; leaves Hereford and reaches Kempsey, *ib.*; advances to Evesham, *ib.*; battle of Evesham, iii. 5, 252, 265; slain and dismembered in the battle, iii. 6, 252, 265; styled the traitor Guenelo, iii. 22, 67; account of the events of the barons' war, iii. 252–266.

....., Henry de, his eldest son, slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.

....., Simon de, his second son, seizes Northampton, iii. 258; his prowess at, ii. 488; his attempts against Gilbert de Clare and the marchers, iii. 264; ravages the south of England and then goes to Kenilworth, iii. 265; escapes from Edward's attack into the castle, *ib.*; escapes from prison and goes to France, iii. 7; his banner displayed at Kenilworth castle, iii. 10; excluded from the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; murders Henry of Almaine at Viterbo, iii. 21; dies near Siena, iii. 22.

....., Guy de, his third son, wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6; escapes and goes to France, iii. 7; excluded from the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; made his vicar in Romagna by Charles of Anjou, iii. 17; had married count Hildebrandino's daughter, *ib.*; injuries to Romagna through his advice, *ib.*; murders Henry of Almaine at Viterbo, iii. 21; condemned by Pope Gregory X. for the murder, iii. 29; the sentence, iii. 30; imprisoned in Sicily, iii. 67; dies, *ib.*

Montfort, Aimery de, his fifth son, captured at sea near Bristol, iii. 46; throws off his clerical habit and is knighted on Guy's death, iii. 67.

....., Alienora, his daughter, captured at sea when about to be married to Llewellyn, iii. 46; Llewellyn sends to Edward I. to ask for her, iii. 47; married to him, iii. 49 n. 7, 51.

....., Henry de, put to death at Bristol, iii. 207.

Montgomery (Mons Gomericus), the castle taken by the Welsh in 1094, ii. 26; Henry III. builds a castle at, ii. 174; skirmish with the Welsh at, ii. 286; stratagem of the castellan against the Welsh, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to with the legate in 1268, iii. 16; Edward I. sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, iii. 48.

Montmorency (Mons Moretinus), Matthew de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 119.

Montpelier (Mons Pessulanus), Louis IX. remains at, ii. 400.

Montreuil (Musterel), besieged by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 68.

Moor, John the, poisons and smothers Henry, son of Frederick II, ii. 399.

Moray (Murcif), flight of the Scots and Picts to, i. 261.

Mordune, St. Lawrence, the church of, dedicated by John, bishop of Ardfert, ii. 171; Thomas of Essex, rector of, *ib.*

Morgan, rises against Gilbert de Clare, iii. 277; submits to Edward I. and obtains mercy, iii. 91, 92, 277.

Morham, Herbert de, imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 133; offers his head to Edward I. if Simon Frisel is taken prisoner, *ib.*; ironed with his father and his squire in the Tower, iii. 134; beheaded, *ib.*

Morkere (Merchernus), earl of the Northumbrians, put to death by Ealdred, i. 349.

Morkere, son of Ælfgar, made earl of the Northumbrians in Tostig's place, i. 385; confirmed by king Edward, *ib.*; drives Tostig into Scotland, i. 389; defeated by Tostig and Harold Hardrada, and

Morkere—*cont.*
forced into York, *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 2; flies to Scotland, *ib.*
Morocco, Boyac al Miramimoli, emperor of, invades Spain, ii. 113.
....., Mohammed al Nassir, emperor of, defeated, ii. 370.
Mortain, William, earl of, son of Stephen, ii 68 n.[3]; erroneously called *nothus*, ii. 74; surrenders Pevensey, Norwich, and all his forts in England and Normandy to Henry II., *ib.*; given by Henry II. what Stephen had at the death of Henry I., *ib.*
Mortality, great, in 1316, iii. 340; in 1317, iii. 341.
Mortemer, battle of, i. 573.
Mortemer-en-Lions, monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 57.
Mortimer, Hugh (second baron of Wigmore), fortifies his castles against Henry II., ii. 73; these taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*
Mortimer, Roger (sixth baron), his lands invaded by the Welsh, ii. 476; a castle of his taken and levelled, *ib.*; slaughter of the Welsh by, ii. 476, 477; plunders S. de Montfort's lands in the march, ii. 486; his lands destroyed by de Montfort's army, *ib.*; the wardenship of Brecknock castle given to, by Edward, *ib.*; receives Edward on his escape and takes him to Wigmore castle, iii. 2, 264; puts down the rebellion in the North against Edward, iii. 32; chief of the tournament at Warwick, in 1279, iii. 53.
....., Edmund (seventh baron), attacks and slays Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, iii. 57.
....., Roger (eighth baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; Llewellyn Bren surrenders in his presence, iii. 340; goes to, and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; Cardiff, iii. 345; appears against Edward II. on the opposite bank of the Severn, iii. 345; goes to Edward II. at Shrewsbury, iii. 201; surrenders and is sent to the Tower, iii. 202, 217, 346; his escape, iii. 217; goes to William I., count of Hainault, *ib.*; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232; lands at Orwell and stays at Walton-on-the-Naze, iii. 233; procures the execution of Edmund, earl of Arundel, and others, iii. 234.
....., Roger (of Chirk), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to, and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; Cardiff, iii. 345; appears against Edward II. on the opposite bank of the Severn, *ib.*; goes to Edward II. at Shrewsbury, iii. 201, 202; surrenders, and is sent to the Tower, iii. 202, 217, 346.
....., Hugh; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.
Mortlake, archbishop Peecham dies at, iii. 85.
Mortoil (Mortain ?), count of, taken prisoner by Henry I. at Tinchebrai, ii. 39.
Morvidus, devoured by a monster, i. 64.
Morville, Hugh de, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; dies within four years, *ib.*
Moses, i. 13, 25.
Mountain, Old Man of the, letter of, on behalf of Richard, ii. 108, 109.
Mowbray (Mumbrai, Muntbrai), Roger de (second baron), joins the young king Henry and restores a castle in Axholme, ii. 85; compelled to surrender by the Lincolnshire men, *ib.*
....., John de (seventh baron), marries Aliva de Braose, iii. 344; Swansea castle and Gower his by right of his wife, *ib.*; receives seisin of them after W. de Braose's death, *ib.*; the Despensers desire them, and the king gives them to the younger Despenser, *ib.*; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at York, iii. 207.
....., John de, keeps away from Bruce's coronation, iii. 323; gives an incorrect account of the condition of Stirling castle in 1314, iii. 338.

Muchegros, Robert, contracts Alienora to Henry III. at Turascon, ii. 216.
Muhaut; *v.* Mold, Montalt.
Mul, ravages Kent with Cædwalla, i. 343; his death, i. 344; Ini intends to avenge him, i. 348; his weregild paid by Withred, *ib.*
Mulier, derivation of, ii. 271.
Multon, Thomas de (third baron of Gillesland), dies, ii. 240.
....., Lambert de (first baron of Egremont), dies, ii. 322.
Munchensi (Monthenesi, Munchenesy), Warine de (sixth baron), dies, ii. 410; his will, *ib.*
....., William de, his heir, the wardship of, given by Henry III. to William de Valence, ii. 410; killed by the fall of a wall at Droslan castle, iii. 66.
....., Joanna, his daughter, married to William de Valence, ii. 339, 410; her inheritance, ii. 339.
Munteinni, Ernald de, slain at a joust, ii. 379.
Murimuth, Adam de, chronicle of, iii. 232.
Murrain in 987, i. 320; in Normandy in 1111, ii. 42; in 1251, ii. 395; in 1318, iii. 186; in 1319, iii. 343.
Murray (Monerefe), Ralph and William de, their raid into England in 1296, iii. 286.
Myra, St. Nicholas' body transferred from, to Bari, ii. 9, 18.

N.

Nahor, i. 7.
Nantes, burnt by Hasting, i. 466; comes into Henry II.'s power after his brother Geoffrey's death, ii. 75.
Naples, a church built at by Constantine, i. 184; the prelates captured by Frederick II. imprisoned at, ii. 246; Innocent IV. dies at, ii. 404; defeat of Conradin by Charles of Anjou near, iii. 17.
Narbonne (Nerbona), the Goths expelled from, i. 203; Paul, bishop of, i. 131.
Narseus, defeats Galerius, i. 167.
Natanleod, made head of the British army by Uther, i. 255; defeated and slain by the Saxons, *ib.*
Navarre, claimed by Philip III. of France and Alfonso X. of Spain, iii. 48.
....., kings of:
Theobald I.; *v.* Champagne, Theobald IV., count of.
Henry, dies, iii. 48; Blanche, daughter of Robert of Artois, widow of, wife of Edmund, earl of Lancaster, iii. 87, 272.
Louis, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 141; takes the cross, iii. 337; *v.* Louis X.
Nazareth, restored to Frederick II., ii. 198.
....., Nicholas, archbishop of, in Palestine on the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
Nazer, lord of Kerak; *v.* Kerak.
Neatishead (Norfolk), given to St. Benet Holme, ii. 81.
Nebuchadnezzar, carries Judah to Babylon, i. 54, 55.
Necton, William de, exiled by John, ii. 142.
Nefyn (Snowdon), round table at, in 1284, iii. 62.
Nehemiah, i. 48, 58, 66, 83.
Nel (Neel), Guy de, marshal of France, slain at Courtray, iii. 111, 307.
....., Ralph de, constable of France, slain at Courtray, iii. 111, 307.
Nennius, son of Hely, i. 77; mortally wounded by Cæsar, i. 78; kills Labienus, *ib.*; dies, i. 79.
Neot, St., Alfred goes to a church where he lives, i. 446; visit of Alfred to, at Hamstoke, i. 453; rebukes Alfred, *ib.*
Neot's, St, accident to William III., earl of Ferrers, at, ii. 396.
Nepa, besieged by Noureddin, ii. 67.

Nero, adopted heir by Claudius, i. 118; emperor, *ib.*; his habits, *ib.*; nearly loses Britain, i. 119; murders Agrippina, *ib.*; his luxury, *ib.*; legend of, i. 120; sends Vespasian and Titus against the Jews, i. 121; puts Lucretius and Seneca to death, *ib.*; orders St. Peter to be seized, i. 122; burns Rome, *ib.*; puts himself to death, i. 123.

Nerva, emperor, i. 132; recalls the exiles, *ib.*; adopts Trajan, *ib.*

Nestorius, heresy of, i. 206.

Netheravon (Wilts), Gilbert Basset despoiled of, by Henry III., ii. 208; given to Peter de Mauley, *ib.*

Neubourg (Novum Burgum), marriage of the young Henry and Margaret at, ii. 76.

Neufmarché (Novum Mercatum), surrendered by Louis VII. to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 72.

Neustria, the ancient name of Normandy, i. 476.

Neuville (Novus vicus), the body of St. Benedict at, i. 338.

Neville, Hugh de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; dies, ii. 124; his killing a lion, *ib.*

....., John de, dies, ii. 312; his shield of arms, ii. 312 n.[8].

Newark, John reaches in his last illness, ii. 161; death of John at, *ib.*

Newburgh, John prior of, in Flanders for Henry the Third's affairs, ii. 396; the authority for the account of the war there, *ib.*; the king desires the canons of Carlisle to elect him bishop, ii. 400.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne, built by William I., ii. 10; the family of Robert, earl of Northumberland, captured in, ii. 26; surrendered to Henry II. by Malcolm IV., ii. 74; Henry III. goes to, with his army against the Scots, ii. 280; Edward I. goes to, with an army against the Scots in 1295, iii. 96, 286; John de Seyton executed at, iii. 134; Newcastle-upon-Tyne—*cont.*
the barons meet Edward II. at, in 1312, iii. 336; all owing service summoned to, by Edward II. in 1316, iii. 341; intention of R. Bruce to attack, iii. 174; the nobles summoned to, in 1319, iii. 187.

Newminster; *v.* Hyde, Winchester.

Newport (Glamorganshire), Simon de Montfort's ships sent to, iii. 3; the share of the Clare inheritance at, seized by the Despensers, iii. 342; taken by the earl of Hereford, the Mortimers and others, in 1321, iii. 344.

Newton, by Castle Acre, Norfolk, iii. 26.

Nicanor, sent to Jerusalem by Demetrius, i. 74.

Nice in Bithynia, council of, i. 180; taken by the Crusaders, ii. 28, 31; siege of, ii. 30, 31.

Nicene Creed, the, i. 181.

Nicholaitans, heresy of, i. 109.

Nicholas, St., bishop of Myra, i. 176, n.[1]; dies, i. 176, 186; war between Venice and Bari for his relicks, ii. 9; translated from Myra to Bari, ii. 9, 18.

Nicholas, I., Pope, i. 427; allows the bodies of SS. Eusebius and Pontianus to be removed to France, i. 429; letter to Charles le Chauve on Scotus's translation of the hierarchy of Dionysius, i. 458.

..... II., Pope, i. 579; confirms the privileges granted to Westminster, i. 579, 580.

..... III., Pope, iii. 48; makes archbishop Kilwardby a cardinal, iii. 51; quashes the election of the bishop of Bath to Canterbury, and appoints John Peecham, *ib.*; dies, iii. 53.

..... IV., Pope, iii. 68; his skill in Greek and Latin, *ib.*; interpreter for the Greeks at the council of Lyons, iii. 68 n.[2]; consecrates Charles of Salerno king of Apulia, iii. 69 n.[4]; dies, iii. 75, 84 n.[4]; held as the sun by the Franciscans, iii. 75.

Nicopolis: *v.* Emmaus.
Nicosia (Cyprus), Eustorgius, archbishop of, with the crusading army at Acre, ii. 166.
Nid, the, Osred holds a synod by, to restore St. Wilfrid, i. 348.
Nile, the, inundation of, during the siege of Damietta, ii. 167.
Nimpha, Berard de, council summoned before, at Westminster, to obtain aid for Baldwin II., ii. 478.
Ninus, king of Assyria, invents idols, i. 5; his reign, i. 7.
Noah, i. 4; his children, i. 5.
Nocera (Misena), Laurentius consecrated bishop of, i. 253; 30,000 Saracens live in, ii. 377; protected by Manfred, *ib.*; Pope Alexander IV. sends Ottaviano Ubaldini against, ii. 409; iii. 246.
Non-obstante, the clause, used by Martin, in 1244, ii. 269; privileges destroyed by, ii. 370, 377.
Norfolk, earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 79; ravaged by the barons in 1215, ii. 156; by John, in 1216, ii. 161.
....., archdeacon of, Nicholas de Plumtune, proctor for Henry III., iii. 349, 351, 352.
....., earls of; *v.* Bigod.
Norham castle, John goes to, ii. 137.
Norman, founds Christ Church, London, ii. 40.
Norman, Simon le (de Cantelupe); *v.* Norwich, archdeacons of.
Normandy, conquered by Arthur, i. 266; by Pepin, i. 346; by Rollo, i. 476; invaded by the Danish fleet, i. 527; erroneously said to rebel against William I., ii. 6; complete subjection of to William I., ii. 14; pledged to William II. by Robert for his crusade, ii. 28; taken into possession by William II., ii. 30; famine and murrain in, in 1111, ii. 42; taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 65; given by Geoffrey to his son Henry, ii. 68; liberty granted to the church of, by Richard, ii. 105; invaded, and its castles taken by Philip II., ii. 108, 109;
Normandy—*cont.*
freed from the French by Richard in 1194, ii. 110; put under an interdict by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 114; John receives the duchy on Richard's death, ii. 121; claimed by Philip II. for Arthur, ii. 124; demanded by Henry III. from Louis VIII. on the death of Philip II., ii. 177; answer of Louis, ii. 178; invitation of the nobles of, to Henry III. in 1229, ii. 194; claim of Alienora de Montfort upon, ii. 425; resigned to Louis IX. by Henry III., ii. 440; iii. 249; Edward I. quitclaims to Philip III., iii. 52; quarrels with the English in 1293, iii. 85; the coasts pillaged by Yarmouth sailors, in 1294, iii. 278.
Northampton, meeting of Henry I. and Robert at, ii. 38; R. Blundeville, earl of Chester, captured by Stephen at, ii. 65; sufferings of archbishop Thomas at, ii. 78; Richard and William king of Scots at, ii. 111; charter respecting the king of Scots' escort in coming to England granted at, ii. 112; the exchequer removed to, by John, in 1209, ii. 137; besieged by the barons in 1215, ii. 154; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1217–8 at, ii. 166; Christmas 1223–4, ii. 179; the earl of Chester and his accomplices go to and submit, ii. 180; council at, in 1224, ii. 181; aid forced from in 1227 by Henry III., ii. 187; many English nobles meet at, in 1239, and swear to begin their crusade, ii. 234; the justices itinerant go to, in 1261, ii. 468; attacked by Henry III. in 1264 and various barons captured in, ii. 488; iii. 251; seized by S. de Montfort the younger, iii. 258; meeting of clergy and nobles at, for peace between Edward II. and Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 184; executions at, in 1322, iii. 340.
....., archdeacon of, John of Houghton, one of the arbitrators in the suit between Rochester and Canterbury in 1345, i. 215; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of

Northampton, S. Andrew's, letter sent to the prior by Pope Alexander IV., iii. 351.
Northfleet, matter of the church of, ii. 244.
Northumberland (Northumbria), origin of the kingdom of, i. 270; divided into two on Ida's death, i. 273, 279; state of the church in, in 586, i. 280; wasted by the Danes and Norwegians, i. 401; reduced by Egberht, i. 414; disturbances in, in 867, i. 430; laid waste up to Tynemouth by the Danes, *ib.*; expels Egberht, i. 448; wasted by the Danes in 873, *ib.*; reduced by the Danes in 875, i. 449, 450, 463; united into one kingdom, i. 465; its extent, *ib.*; under the rule of the kings of Wessex, *ib.*; recovered from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 481; expedition of Edward against the rebellious Danes in, i. 482; united to his kingdom by Æthelstan, i. 490; reduced by Edmund I., i. 498; rebels against Eadred, i. 503; invaded by Eadred, expels Eilric, and finally submits, i. 501, 503; deserts Eadwig and makes Eadgar king, i. 506; ravaged by the Danes in 993, i. 522; submits to Swegen, i. 535; wasted by Cnut, i. 541; given to Eric by Cnut, *ib.*; list of the kings of, i. 465.
....., earldom of, claimed by William, king of Scots, ii. 111.
....., Robert de Mowbray (eighth earl of), conquers Malcolm III., ii. 26; refuses to go to the court, *ib.*; William II. sends Henry against him, ii. 26; his family taken at Newcastle, *ib.*
....., archdeacon of; Thomas of Hertford, dies, ii. 387; had been a scholar and friend of St. Edmund, ii. 387, 388; leaves his body to a Carmelite house, ii. 388.
....., sheriff of; to receive the king of Scotland at the Tweed, when he comes to England, ii. 112.
Norway, the people of, invade Britain, i. 207, 401, 417; Arthur in, i. 265; conquered by Cnut, i. 552.
Norwich, head of the kingdom of the East Anglians, i. 279; the cathedral founded, ii. 30, 31; William (a boy), crucified at, by the Jews, ii. 65; surrendered to Henry II. by William, son of Stephen, ii. 74; the cathedral burnt in 1171, ii. 83; crime of the Jews in, in 1235, ii. 215; sea monster thrown up in the diocese in 1255, ii. 407; account of the burning of the cathedral in 1272, iii. 24, 25–27, 28; punishment of the incendiaries by Henry III., iii. 24; interdict on, iii. 27; white tunicks ordered to be used at, in 1295, iii. 96; visitation of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 120.
....., bishops; *v.* Elmham, bishops of.
William, chaplain of William I., made bishop by him, ii. 9; at William I.st's funeral, ii. 17; at William II.d's first court, ii. 19.
Herbert Losinga, abbat of Ramsey, ii. 24, 25, 26; buys the see of Thetford, ii. 26; goes to Rome and resigns the see to the Pope, who restores it, *ib.*; translates the see to Norwich, *ib.*; verses against him, ii. 27; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41; dies, ii. 48.
Eborard, ii. 49; divides the archdeaconry of Suffolk into two, ii. 68; dies, ii. 65, 68.
William Turbe, ii. 65; consecrated, ii. 69; dies, ii. 86, 87.
John, dean of Salisbury, ii. 87; consecrated, *ib.*
John de Grai, ii. 122; recommended by John to the Canterbury monks for archbishop, ii. 130; elected archbishop by them, ii. 131; at his election was at York on the king's business, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury with John, *ib.*; placed in the archbishop's seat, *ib.*; put into possession by the king of the property of the see, *ib.*; this the cause of all the future troubles, *ib.*; mes-

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*
John de Grai—*cont.*
sengers sent to Rome to procure the confirmation of the election, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; dies in Poitou, ii. 151.
Pandulf, comes to England and goes to John, and endeavours to make peace, ii. 140; sent with a form of submission for John by the Pope, ii. 143; meets John and tells him of his danger, and advises submission, ii. 144; John swears to submit in his presence, ii. 145; the submission made before him, *ib.*; relaxes the interdict in St. Paul's, ii. 148; succeeds Guala as legate, ii. 168; elected bishop, *ib.*; goes to St. Paul's, *ib.*; at the coronation of Henry III. at Westminster in 1220, ii. 170; consents to the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171; confirms the election of Eustace of Falkenberg to London, ii. 172; not present at the consecration, *ib.*; removed by Pope Honorius III. from the legateship, *ib.*; had done much to stop civil war, ii. 173; leaves England, *ib.*; excommunicates William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle, ii. 173; consecrated bishop, ii. 175; dies, ii. 186.
Thomas de Blunville, his election due to Hubert de Burgh, ii. 186; consecrated by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; dies, ii. 217.
Ralph, ii. 217; dies, ii. 222.
Simon of Elmham, prior of Norwich, elected, ii. 222; objected to, by the king, *ib.*; the election quashed, ii. 222, 230.
William de Raleigh, elected by the king's wish, ii. 230; receives Edward from the font, ii. 241; consecrated by archbishop Edmund
Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*
William de Raleigh—*cont.*
in St. Paul's, ii. 234; postulated by the monks to Winchester, ii. 245; dedicates Waltham church, ii. 258; confirmed to Winchester, ii. 265; v. Winchester, bishops of.
Walter Suffield, confirmed by the elect archbishop Boniface at St. Alban's, ii. 279, 280; crosses, ii. 355 (called Walter de Bifeld); blesses William III., abbat of St. Benet Holme, at Stafford, ii. 378; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; sent by the Pope and king to St. Alban's to exact the king's tenth, ii. 399; his manner of exacting it, ii. 399, 400; dies, ii. 416; the lady chapel built by him unhurt in the fire of 1272, iii. 25.
Simon de Walton, ii. 416; dies, iii. 10.
Roger de Skervinge, prior of Norwich, iii. 10; blesses Richard, abbat of St. Benet Holme, and is at his installation feast, iii. 19; excommunicates the incendiaries of the cathedral, in 1272, iii. 25; Henry III. at his house for twelve days, iii. 26; imprisons two of the rioters, *ib.*; confirms William de Kyrkeby as prior, at Thorp, *ib.*; holds a synod, *ib.*; interdicts Norwich at Eye, iii. 27; sends to Rome on the matter, *ib.*; dies, iii. 30.
William de Middeltone, archdeacon of Canterbury, iii. 50; consecrated at Lambeth by archbishop Kilwardby, *ib.*; dies, iii. 69.
Ralph de Walpole, archdeacon of Ely, iii. 69; consecrated by archbishop Peecham, *ib.*; translated to Ely by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.
John Salmon, prior of Ely, made bishop by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 106, 298, sent to the Roman

Norwich, bishops of —*cont.*
John Salmon—*cont.*
court by Edward II., iii. 182; made chancellor by Edward II., iii. 191; consecrates the chrism at Westminster, iii. 192.
William Ayermin (Deyremme), at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189.
....., archdeacons of:
Geoffrey de Burgh, consecrated bishop of Ely at Westminster, ii. 183.
Simon le Norman (de Cantelupe), sent by Henry III. to Rome in the matter of the Winchester election, ii. 228; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231.
....., priors of:
Elias, dies, ii. 66.
Richard, dies, ii. 81.
Girard, dies, ii. 124.
William de Walsingham, dies, ii. 166.
Ranulph, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 169.
Simon of Elmham, elected bishop, ii. 222.
Roger de Skervinge, elected bishop, iii. 10.
Nicholas de Bramerton, iii. 10.
William de Brunham, his threats of excommunication to the citizens the cause of the burning of the cathedral, iii. 25, 26; the king takes the manors into his own hand, and gives the custody of the priory to the prior of Binham, iii. 26; resigns, iii. 26, 28; Worstead given to, iii. 26; accused of being the cause of the fire, iii. 27; dies, *ib.*
William de Kyrkeby, elected and confirmed by the bishop at Thorp, iii. 26, 28; receives his manors, and gives nothing to the king, iii. 27; dies, iii. 69.
Henry of Lakenham, sacrist, iii. 69.
Norwich, Geoffrey of, imprisoned at Nottingham by John, ii. 142; murdered at Bristol, *ib.*
Norwich, Richard of, lease of Grenesvile granted to by St. Benet Holme, iii. 24; his charter to St. Benet Holme, *ib.*
Nottingham (Snotingeham), the Danes winter at, in 868, i. 431; its British name of Tingnobaue, *ib.*; Burhed of Mercia offers the Danes battle at, but they refuse, *ib.*; buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 489; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499; those corrupted by John at, subdued by Richard, ii. 110; the castle surrendered to Richard, and he acts mercifully with his prisoners, *ib.*; Geoffrey of Norwich imprisoned at, ii. 142; John keeps Christmas 1215–6 at, ii. 157; the castle entered by Henry III. in 1264, ii. 488; various Scotch nobles go to, to aid Henry III., *ib.*; Edward II. at, in 1317, iii. 179.
Noum, Thomas de, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167.
Noureddin, soldan of Aleppo, invades Antioch, and besieges Nepa, ii. 67; slays Raymond, prince of Antioch, and takes Hareng, *ib.*; forced to retire by Baldwin III., *ib.*; besieges Hareng, ii. 79; put to flight by Bohemond, prince of Antioch, and others, *ib.*; returns and takes them prisoners, and imprisons them at Aleppo, *ib.*; takes Hareng, *ib.*
Noyon, bishops of:
St. Medard, i. 265; dies and is buried at Soissons, i. 272.
Emmo, murdered by Hasting, i. 466.
Numa Pompilius, history of, i. 45.
Numerianus, joined with Carus in the empire, i. 163; slain by Aper, i. 164.

O.

Oekley (Acle), defeat of the Danes at, i. 420.

Octa, Walter de [illegible], archbishop of [illegible], sent by Frederick II. to the council of [illegible], ii. [illegible].

Octa, son of Hengist, i. [illegible]; comes to England, ib.; flies to York after the battle of the [illegible], i. 244; besieged by Aurelius and admitted to mercy, i. 245; rises against Uther Pendragon, i. 252; besieges [illegible], ib.; defeated and captured, ib.; imprisoned in London, ib.; escapes, i. 253; returns against Britain, ib.; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 256, 257.

Octavianus, legend of the treasure of, i. [illegible].

Octavianus, Anti-Pope (Victor IV.), supported by Frederick II., ii. 75.

Octavianus (Ottaviano Ubaldini), sent into Germany by Innocent IV. against Frederick and Conrad, ii. [illegible]; in command of the army against [illegible], ii. [illegible]; ii. 246; [illegible] the army by [illegible] advice of a [illegible], ii. 246; his army defeated, ib.; escapes with difficulty, ib.; returns, ii. 247.

Octavius, king of the Gewissi, rises against the Romans, i. 178; at first defeated, but is afterwards defeated by Trahern, ib.; goes to Norway and obtains the aid of king [illegible], ib.; procures Trahern's death, i. 179; recovers his power in Britain, ib.; dies, i. 181.

Odiham castle, surrendered to Louis, ii. [illegible].

Odo, bishop of Bayeux; v. Bayeux, bishops of.

Odoacer takes Rome, i. 241.

Offa, leads the Mercians and besieges Beamfleot, i. [illegible]; king of Mercia, i. 351, 372; his genealogy, ib.; his victories and power, i. 368; gifts of, to Rochester, i. 363, 371, 376; [illegible] archbishop Lambert, i. [illegible]; sends to Pope Adrian I. to have Lichfield made an archiepiscopal see, ib.; his attack on Canterbury [illegible], i. [illegible]; subdues the East Angles, i. 367; defeats the people of Kent at Otford,

Offa—cont.

ib.; sends presents to Charles the Great to conciliate him, ib.; his league with Charles, ib.; letter of Charles, ib.; besieges and takes [illegible] castle and defeats [illegible], i. [illegible]; has his son Egferth crowned as his successor, i. [illegible]; marriage of his daughter, ib.; pursues Ethelbert of Kent, i. [illegible]; refuses to agree to his wife's proposal to murder him, i. 384; his sorrow at the murder, i. 385; seizes the kingdom of East Anglia, ib.; his discovery and translation of St. Alban, i. 386, 396–397; holds a council with archbishop Humbert, i. [illegible]; goes to Rome, ib.; his journey through Flanders and purchase of certain [illegible] there, i. 388; [illegible] given for the use of pilgrims, ib.; his arrival at Rome, ib.; grant to the monastery of St. Alban by Pope Adrian I., ib.; his gift to the English school at Rome, i. 389; returns and founds the monastery of St. Alban's, i. 391, 397, 402; makes Willegod the first abbot, i. 395; extent of his sway and bishoprics in it, 394, 396; gives Winslow to St. Alban's, i. 400; obtains permission for St. Alban's to collect and keep the Peterpence from Herts, i. 401; his death at Offley, i. 402; brought to Bedford and buried, i. 402, 403; the chapel in which he was laid swallowed up by the Ouse, ib.; had built St. Alban's, ii. 49; had given Peterpence to the Pope, ib.

Offa, king of Essex, persuaded by Cynreswith, goes to Rome and becomes a monk, i. 347, 348, 349.

Offa, son of Ethelfrith, i. [illegible].

Offley (Herts), Offa dies at, i. 402.

Offrid (Uffrid), son of Edwin, goes to Rome with Paulinus, i. [illegible]; said to be slain at Hatfield, ib.

Oga, son of Ida, i. 271.

Okter (Ohter), slain at Wodensfield, i. 4[illegible]; king of the Danes, i. 4[illegible].

Olaf (Anlaf), king of Norway, invades England with Sweyne, i. 423; brought

Olaf, king of Norway—*cont.*
off by Æthelred, *ib.*; brought to Æthelred [at Andover] by bishop Ælfheah and Æthelweard, *ib.*; confirmed, adopted as a son by Æthelred, and sent back with presents, *ib.*

Olaf (St. Olave), rebellion of the Norwegians against, i. 552; expelled by Cnut, *ib.*

Oleron, taken by the English in 1294, iii. 92, 278.

Olimpus, his death for blasphemy, i. 254.

Oliver, natural son of king John, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167.

Oliver, afterwards bishop of Paderborn, and cardinal bishop of Sabina, preaches the crusade in Germany, ii. 370.

Olney, isle of, single combat of Edmund Ironside and Cnut in, i. 545.

Olyford, William of, Stirling castle in charge of, after its capture by the Scotch, iii. 113; his request to Edward I. on his advance against it, iii. 118, 315; this refused, iii. 118, 315; surrenders, and is sent to a fortress in England, iii. 120, 320.

Omer, St. (Audomarus), Tostig winters at, i. 585.

Onias, high priest of the Jews, i. 72; slain by Andronicus, *ib.*

Orange, Hugh, bishop of, sent by Pope John XXII. to Edward II., iii. 228.

Ordein, slain at Buttington, i. 474.

Ordgar, eaddorman of Devonshire, founds Tavistock abbey, i. 508; father of Ælfthryth, *ib.*; dies, i. 512.

Ordmar, i. 509.

Ore, land of, granted to the Rochester monks by Edward I., iii. 327.

Origen, sent for from Antioch by Mammæa, i. 152; mutilates himself and goes to Jerusalem from Alexandria, i. 153; his teaching, *ib.*; instructs Theodore and Athenodorus, i. 155; writes against Celsus, i. 156; number of his books read by St. Jerome, *ib.*; dies, i. 157; his heretical writings, *ib.*; his habits of life, *ib.*; his writings interpolated by hereticks, i. 158.

Orkneys, the, ships meet Gurgiunt at, i. 63; subdued by Claudius, i. 115; reduced by Arthur, i. 263; Hakon slain at, i. 553.

Orleans (Aurelianum), burnt by Hasting, i. 466; disturbances at, between the clergy and citizens, ii. 218.

....., bishops of:
St. Anian, delivers Orleans from the Huns, i. 204.
Theodulf, imprisoned at Angers by Louis I., i. 418; sings the *Gloria, laus, etc.*, and is freed, *ib.*

Orm, Jarl, his aid to Anlaf's victory, i. 498.

Orontes (Fer), bridge of, the crusaders at, ii. 29.

Orosius, quoted, i. 43, 118; his fame, i. 203; the relicks of St. Stephen sent to the West by, i. 204.

Orvieto (Urbs Vetus), Pope Gregory X. at, iii. 29; Edward I. goes to, on his return from the Holy Land, *ib.*

Orwell (near Harwich), landing of queen Isabella and her son Edward at, iii. 233.

Osa, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.

Osbald, son of Ida, i. 271.

Osbald (called Osred), king of Northumbria, i. 402; dies, *ib.*

Osbern, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Osbern, forced to leave England, takes refuge with Macbeth, i. 572.

Osbriht (Osberht), king of Northumbria, i. 419; expelled, i. 430; makes peace with Ælla on the arrival of the Danes, *ib.*; slain by the Danes at York, *ib.*

Osburga, mother of Alfred, i. 419; her way of exciting Alfred to learn to read, i. 445.

Osfrid; *v.* Offrid.

Osgod Clappa, Harthacnut dies at the feast given by, on his daughter's marriage, i. 564.

Oskytel, king of the Danes, winters at Cambridge, i. 449.

Oskytel, the hold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
Oskytel, slain at Assandun, i. 544.
Oslac, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.
Oslac, butler of Æthelwulf, father of Osburga, i. 419; his origin from the Goths and Jutes, *ib.*
Osmer, son of Ida, i. 271.
Osmund, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 415.
Osney, the legate Otho at, when at Oxford, ii. 224.
....., John de Lecche, abbat of, goes with the Oxford regents to the bishop of Durham's house in London, and is pardoned, ii. 225.
Osred, king of Northumbria, i. 347, 357; restores St. Wilfrid, i. 347, 348; killed in battle, i. 366.
Osred, king of Northumbria, succeeds Alfwold, i. 392; his genealogy, *ib.*; expelled, i. 393; his return and death at Tynemouth, *ib.*
Osric, son of Hengist, at the battle of Wippedesfleote, i. 239; succeeds Hengist in Kent, ii. 244.
Osric, succeeds Eadwine in Deira, i. 309; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.*; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*
Osric, king of the Hwiccas, i. 337.
Osric, king of Northumbria, i. 366; quits his kingdom, i. 371.
Osric, avenges the death of Cynewulf, i. 391.
Osric, ealdorman of Hampshire, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 418; defeats them at Winchester, i. 428.
Ostia, church built at by Constantine, i. 184.
....., cardinal bishops of:
Rinaldo Conti; *v.* Alexander IV. Pope.
Henry de Bartholomæis writes *Copton*, ii. 232 (see note [1]).
Ostritha (Osthryth), wife of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 333, 335; murdered by the Mercians, i. 349.
Osulf (Oswulf), king of Northumbria, i. 382; slain, *ib.*
Osulf, his treason against Eadric, i. 503.
Oswald, St., son of Æthelfrith and Acha, i. 282; king of Northumbria, i. 309; sends to Scotland for St. Aidan, *ib.*; establishes a see in Lindisfarne, *ib.*; his victory over Penda at Hefenfeld, *ib.*; receives Cynegils from the font, i. 310; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.*; his power, humility, and justice, i. 313; his charity, *ib.*; prophecy of St. Aidan about his hand, *ib.*; Cædwalla's hatred of, *ib.*; slain by Penda, *ib.*; translated from Bardney to Mercia, i. 482; his head discovered with St. Cuthbert's body, ii. 38.
Oswald of Wessex, attempts to dethrone Æthelheard, i. 369; escapes and leaves him in peace, *ib.*
Oswen, her account of the condition of St. Edmund's body, i. 442.
Oswi, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.
Oswi, attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530.
Oswid, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.
Oswine, king of Deira, i. 314; his character, i. 314, 317; his quarrel with Oswin, i. 317; advances against him, but disbands his army, *ib.*; his betrayal and death, *ib.*; his humility towards St. Aidan, i. 318; slain at Gilling, i. 317, 318, 321; his burial, i. 319; the cause of the union of Deira and Bernicia, i. 465; discovery of his body in 1065, previously at the monastery at Tynemouth, i. 582; miracles there, *ib.*; miracle by one of his hairs, i. 583; his relicks translated at Tynemouth, ii. 42.
Oswine, earl of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold Moll, i. 383, 385.
Oswin, succeeds Oswald in Bernicia, i. 314; exhorts Sigeberht to receive Christianity, i. 315; sends Ceadda to Sigeberht, *ib.*; refuses his daughter to Penda, unless he becomes a Christian, i. 316; his quarrel with Oswine, i. 317;

Oswin—*cont.*
puts him to death, *ib.*; invaded by Penda, i. 322; his vow, *ib.*; his victory *ib.*; makes his daughter a nun, i. 323; converts the Mercians, *ib.*; gives the kingdom of the South Mercians to Penda, *ib.*; Wulfhere rebels against, i. 324; holds a synod at Whitby and settles the Easter controversy, i. 326; has Ceadda consecrated bishop of York in St. Wilfrid's absence, i. 327; dies and is buried at Whitby, i. 329; his genealogy, *ib.*; Benedict Biscop his minister, i. 355.

Osyth, St., martyred, i. 320.

Otford, victory of Offa over the men of Kent at, i. 387; battle at, between Cnut and Edmund Ironside, i. 543; archbishop Winchelsey dies at his manor of, iii. 154.

Other; *v.* Ohter.

Otho, reign of, i. 123; puts himself to death, *ib.*

Otho I., emperor, marries one of the daughters of Edward the Elder, i. 479, 496.

..... II., emperor, i. 512.

..... III., emperor, i. 519.

Otho IV., emperor, crowned at Aachen through Richard's influence, ii. 117, 119; marries Mary of Louvain, ii. 117; Richard hopes to win Innocent III. over to favour him, ii. 119, 120; elected emperor by Innocent III. and the Romans, ii. 122; confirmed by Innocent III., *ib.*; his reception in Rome, *ib.*; comes to England and returns after receiving 5,000 marks of silver from John, ii. 133, 134; his reception in London, ii. 133; his opponent, Philip of Suabia, killed, ii. 136; consecrated by Innocent III., ii. 138; excommunicated and his subjects released from their allegiance, ii. 139; his aid to John and Ferrand, against Philip II., ii. 151; battle of Bovines, *ib.*; escapes from the battle, ii. 152; his rebellion against the Pope, ii. 371.

Otho, cardinal, presents his letters before the council at Westminster, ii. 184; demands on the part of the Pope two prebends from every cathedral, ii. 184, 185; answer of the prelates, ii. 184; comes to England in 1237 as legate by the king's request, ii. 223; summons the prelates to a council in London, *ib.*; orders all churches to be dedicated, *ib.*; quiets the rising in 1238, ii. 224; at Lincoln, *ib.*; goes to Oxford, and stays at Osney, *ib.*; quarrel of the Oxford scholars with his Roman followers, *ib.*; his cook shot, *ib.*; sends to the king at Abingdon, and is sent with a guard to Wallingford, ii. 225; excommunicates the rioters and puts Oxford under an interdict, *ib.*; the scholars submit and are pardoned, *ib.*; summons the Benedictine abbats to London, ii. 229; baptizes Edward I., ii. 231; goes into Scotland, but does not cross the sea, ii. 233; exacts a thirteenth from the clergy and sends it to the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope writes to, to publish his letter against the emperor, *ib.*; at the dedication of St. Paul's, in 1240, ii. 237 n.[2]; his exactions in England, ii. 238; recalled to be present at the council, ii. 240; consents to the presentation of Gregory de Romagna to Boxley, ii. 243; conducted by Henry III. to the sea, ii. 244; starts from Dover, *ib.*; unhappy condition in which he left the church and kingdom of England, *ib.*; embarks at Genoa for the council, ii. 246; his capture by the emperor's pirates, ii. 246, 298; his sufferings on the way, ii. 246; imprisoned at Naples, *ib.*; released by Frederick II. to attend the conclave, ii. 262; on there being no election, proposes to return to his prison, *ib.*; Frederick in consequence treats him as a friend, *ib.*; joins in the letter of the cardinals to the abbat of Wardon, i. 263; made bishop of Porto, ii. 270; grievances arising from the aid demanded by him, ii. 334.

Ottaviano Ubaldini; *v.* Octavianus.

Ottoboni, cardinal, sent into England by Clement IV., iii. 9, 263; holds a council at Westminster and excommunicates the king's adversaries, iii. 9; suspends the bishops of London, Winchester, and Chichester, *ib.*; summons the clergy and people to Kenilworth, iii. 11; one of the two appointed to declare the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; his occupation of the Tower, iii. 14; required to surrender it by Gilbert de Clare, *ib.*; preaches the crusade in St. Paul's, *ib.*; his exhortations to Gilbert de Clare, *ib.*; excommunicates all disturbers of the peace, *ib.*; goes to Montgomery with Henry III. and induces him to make peace with Llewellyn, iii. 16; gives Edward the cross, iii. 18; holds a council at St. Paul's, and leaves England, *ib.*; elected Pope (Adrian V.), iii. 47; dies, *ib.*; amount received by him in England, iii. 136, 137.

Ouen, St. (Audoenus), i. 311.

Oundle, monastery of, St. Wilfrid dies at, i. 348; Cuthbald, abbat of, *ib.*

Ouse (Usea), the, at Bedford, engulphs the chapel where Offa is buried, i. 403; fortified by Edward at Buckingham, i. 486.

Ovid, exile and death of, i. 99; cause of his exile, *ib.*; quoted, ii. 130, 273, 283, 353, 374, 477.

Owain (Gwynedd), reduced to submission at Snowdon by Henry II., ii. 74.

Oxbea, *i.e.*, Twynham; *q.v.*

Oxford, the citizens of, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 479; kept by Edward in his own hands, i. 483; reduced by Swegen, i. 536; gemot of English and Danes at, i. 539; St. Frideswide's tower, where the Danes had taken refuge, burnt, *ib.*; the church reconciled and rebuilt at Æthelred's order, *ib.*; Edmund Ironside murdered at, i. 546; gemot of the English and Danes at, in 1022, i. 550; gemot at, to decide on the king on Cnut's death, i. 557; Harold I. dies at, i. 560; Matilda besieged by Stephen in the castle, ii. 63; her escape, *ib.*; Richard I. born at, ii. 74; colloquy between John and the nobles at, and an aid granted in 1201, ii. 128; John keeps Christmas 1205–6, at, ii. 131; two scholars hung, by order of John, in 1209, ii. 138; the University dispersed in consequence, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1220–1, at, ii. 172; council of, under archbishop Langton in 1222, ii. 175; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1222–3 at, ii. 176; council at, in 1227, when Henry III. declares himself of age and dismisses his governors, ii. 188; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1228–9 at, ii. 194; hospital built near the bridge by Henry III., ii. 211; the legate Otho visits, and stays at Osney, ii. 224; quarrel of the scholars with his servants, *ib.*; his cook shot by one of the scholars, *ib.*; the rioters excommunicated and the town put under an interdict, ii. 225; the study of the University suspended, *ib.*; the scholars submit, go through London in humble guise to the bishop of Durham's house, and are pardoned, *ib.*; the studies restored, *ib.*; parliament summoned to, in 1247, ii. 336; parliament at, in 1258, ii. 417; the provisions of, sworn to, by the king, ii. 247, 248; by Richard of Cornwall, ii. 419; disturbance between the scholars and the townsmen in 1259, ii. 424; the provisions ordered to be published by the justices itinerant, ii. 437; ordered to be abrogated by Pope Urban V., ii. 473, promulgated at the parliament in London in 1263, ii. 484; submitted to the decision of Louis IX., ii. 485; sketch of the results, i. 248, 252–266; Edward goes to his father at, in 1263, ii. 487, the University compelled to leave for a time by Henry III., *ib.*; conference at, between Henry III. and the barons in 1264, ii. 488, queen Isabella and her

Oxford—*cont.*
son Edward go to, iii. 233; sermon at, by bishop Adam of Orlton, *ib.*
....., the Dominicans, Gaveston's body taken to, iii. 153, 336.
....., the Franciscans, Ralph, bishop of Hereford, takes the habit at, ii. 232.
....., St. Frideswide's, the tower burnt at the massacre of the Danes, i. 539; restored and rebuilt by Æthelred, *ib.*; canons instituted in, i. 568; Otho's interdict in 1238 published at, ii. 225; Henry III. visits, which none of his predecessors had dared to do, ii. 487.
....., Merton College, founded by Walter de Merton, iii. 44.
....., archdeacons of:
Walter, his work on the Britons referred to, by Geoffrey of Monmouth, i. 345.
Walter of Coutances, consecrated bishop of Lincoln, ii. 93.
Robert de Marisco, crosses, ii. 363.
Oxford, Alberic de Vere, second earl of, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
....., Robert de Vere, third earl of, Isabella de Bolebec, his widow, dies, ii. 286.
....., Hugh de Vere, fourth earl of, present at the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta in 1253, ii. 384.
....., Robert de Vere, fifth earl of, dies, iii. 100, 288.
Oxfordshire, harassed by Swegen in 1010, i. 530.

P.

Pabeham, John de, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; taken prisoner, iii. 190.
Padstow; attacked by the Danes, i. 518; *v.* Petroc, S.
Page, John, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
Pagham, consecration of R. de Beuneis as bishop of London at, ii. 41.
Painel (Paganel), Fulk and William, go to Henry III. in Britanny, and remain with him while there, ii. 200.
Palestrina, cardinal bishops of:
James Pecoraria, had been legate in France, ii. 246; embarks at Genoa for the council, *ib.*; captured by the imperial pirates, ii. 246, 298; his sufferings on the way, ii. 246; imprisoned at Naples, *ib.*
Simon, sent to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279.
Paling, husband of Gunhild, committed as a hostage to Eadric by Æthelred, i. 534; murdered, i. 535.
Palladius, sent by Pope Celestine I. as first bishop to the Scots, i. 207.
Pallas, son of Evander, his body discovered at Rome, i. 558.
Palmatius, martyred, i. 153.
Palumbus, a priest, legend respecting, i. 577.
Pamphilus, martyr, his life written by Eusebius, i. 174.
Pandrasus; *v.* Brutus.
Pandulf; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.
Pantænus, sent into India, i. 149.
Paphnutius, i. 188.
Papirus, St., martyred, i. 140.
Paradise, rivers of, i. 2.
Paris, conquered by Arthur, i. 266; ravages of Hasting through France up to, i. 466; attacked by Rollo, but too strong for him, i. 483; taken by Rollo, *ib.*; Thomas, the chancellor, goes to, for Margaret, ii. 75; Henry II. at, *ib.*; visit of Henry III. to, ii. 405; he visits its chief places, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1259–60, at, ii. 440; the English scholars leave, in 1293, iii. 86; disturbances between Philip IV. and the citizens, in 1306, iii. 325.
....., St. Geneviève, Æthelmar de Valence buried in, ii. 460.

Paris, Old Temple, Henry III. resides at, while at Paris, ii. 405; the poor fed at, by Henry III., *ib.*; dinner of Henry III. and Louis IX. at, *ib.*

....., university of, disturbances between the students and the Dominicans, in 1253, ii. 393; the quarrel made up after an appeal to Rome, *ib.*; preparation of the scholars to receive Henry III., ii. 405; disturbed by the Dominicans and Franciscans, in 1259, ii. 424.

....., bishops of:

St. Dionysius, i. 131; martyred, *ib.*

St. German, dies, i. 277.

Agilbert, i. 327; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.

Peter Lombard, composes the sentences, ii. 71.

William of Auvergne, with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, ii. 284.

Paris, Matthew of, original termination of his chronicles, ii. 374, 375; writes the life of archbishop Edmund from information given by bishop R. de Wyche and Robert Bacun, ii. 383.

Parma, Parmesans, excited by Innocent IV., leave Frederick II., and join the Milanese, ii. 342; iii. 241; besieged by Frederick II., ii. 342; iii. 241; Victoria built opposite, ii. 343, iii. 241; their danger a consequence of their treatment of bishop Roger le Noir on his way to the Roman court, ii. 343, 347; their attack on Frederick's army, ii. 347; defeat his army and slay Thaddæus of Sessa, ii. 348, 349; iii. 241; defeat the Cremonese and take their carrochio, ii. 348; letter of Philip the Podestà on their victory, *ib.*

Parret (Pedreda), the, Cenwealh drives the Britons from Pen to, i. 324; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 448.

Parthians, the, i. 69.

Partholoim, sent to Ireland by Gurgiunt, i. 63.

Pascentius, son of Vortigern, i. 218; joins Vortimer in his war with the Saxons, i. 221; returns to Britain, i. 250; defeated by Aurelius Ambrosius, *ib.*; goes to Gilloman, king of Ireland, for aid, *ib.*; his attack on Wales, *ib.*; causes Aurelius to be poisoned, *ib.*; slain by Uther Pendragon, i. 251.

Paschal cycle, the, i. 276.

Paschal I., Pope, i. 411; his letter about St. Kenelm's murder, i. 412.

..... II., Pope, ii. 33, 35; imprisoned by the emperor Henry V., ii. 42; his quarrel with Henry V. respecting investitures, *ib.*; peace made, and he communicates the emperor, *ib.*; the question between Canterbury and York discussed before, ii. 43; dies, ii. 47.

Passelewe, Robert, corrupts the Roman curia, ii. 186; injuries done by, to England with Fawkes de Breauté, ii 208; associated in the government with Peter des Roches, *ib.*; had been treasurer with Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; summoned to give account of the king's treasure and seal, ii. 213; conceals himself at the New Temple, *ib.*; the archbishop mediates and he is pardoned, *ib.*; elected to Chichester, but the election quashed, ii. 278, 288; the king's anger at this, ii. 278; his inquisition into the forests, ii. 289; his associates, *ib.*; dies, ii. 379; had caused the abbat of Ramsey to be deprived of his market at St. Ives, *ib.*; his bad character, *ib.*; supplanted by Geoffrey Langley, whom he had brought up, *ib.*; Ernald de Bosco made chief forester in the southern parts of England in his place, ii. 386.

Pastoureaux, the, in France, in 1251, ii. 378; iii. 244.

Paterines, the, heresy of, ii 218; their errors confuted by Robert, a Dominican, *ib.*; many put to death, *ib.*; their increase in numbers and boldness, ii. 267.

Patteshull, Hugh of, made treasurer, ii. 214; speech of Henry III. to, *ib.*, elected to Lichfield, ii. 231; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.

Patrick, St., account of, i. 199, 246.
Patrick, earl of Salisbury, dies in Aquitaine, ii. 80.
Paul, St., his conversion and preaching, i. 110, 116; at Rome, i. 118; in Spain, i. 119; his disciples, *ib.*; his martyrdom, i. 122; translation of his body, i. 158.
Paul of Samosata; *v.* Antioch, bishops of.
Paul, martyred under Julian at Rome, i. 190.
Paul I., Pope, i. 381, 382.
Paul, sent by Innocent IV. to Henry III. to prevent him from attacking France, in 1248, ii. 354; iii. 242; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, ii. 354.
Paul (Pol), St., Hugh V., count of, joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.
....., Guy III., count of, sent by Louis IX. in aid of Henry III., ii. 469, 470; does fealty and has a weekly allowance from Henry III., ii. 470; his arrival in England, ii. 472; returns, *ib.*; comes to the aid of Henry III., in 1268, iii. 16.
....., Guy IV., count of, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 331.
Paulinus, bishop of Nola, writes the life of St. Ambrose, i. 200.
Pavia (Papia, Ticinum), pestilence at, i. 343; this stopped by St. Sebastian's relicks, *ib.*; taken by Charles the Great, i. 387; death of Æthelswyth at, i. 469;
....., William of, cardinal, authorises the marriage of the young Henry and Margaret, ii. 75.
Peada, son of Penda, made king of Mercia by his father, i. 316; asks Oswiu for his daughter Ælfflæda, *ib.*; converted and baptized by bishop Finan, *ib.*; South Mercia given to, by Oswiu, i. 323; murdered by his wife, i. 324; brother of Wulfhere, i. 333.
Peche, Hamo (third baron), dies, ii. 249.
Pedreda, *i.e.*, the Parret; *q.v.*
Pelagius, heresy of, i. 201; council at Carthage against, i. 203; Pelagianism in Britain, i. 212; expedition of SS. German and Lupus against, i. 213;
Pelagius—*cont.*
St. German again goes to Britain with Severus against, i. 217.
Pelagius I., Pope, i. 272.
....., II., Pope, i. 278; his decree, *ib.*; sends St. Gregory to Constantinople, *ib.*; his death, i. 283; his contention with John, patriarch of Constantinople, i. 286.
Pelagius (Payo Gayam), legate; *v.* Albano, cardinal bishops of.
Pellitus, an astrologer, assists Eadwine, i. 306; slain, i. 307.
Pembroke, earls of; *v.* Clare, Marshal, Valence.
Pen, i. 324.
Penda, king of the Mercians, i. 294; his battle at Cirencester with Cynegils, i. 305; besieges Exeter, i. 307; defeated, and swears fidelity to Cædwalla, i. 308; his cruelty, *ib.*; sent against St. Oswald by Cædwalla, but defeated by him, i. 309, 310; slays St. Oswald, i. 313; drives out Cenwealh, i. 314; makes his son Peada king, i. 316; allows Christianity to be preached in Mercia, i. 316, 317; slays Egric and Sigeberht, i. 319; attacks and slays Anna, i. 320; invades Northumbria, i. 322; slain by Oswiu, *ib.*
Penhow, the Danes defeat the men of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset, at, i. 527.
Pen-Selwood, battle of, i. 542.
Pepin, king of the Franks, reduces Normandy, i. 346; makes St. Lambert bishop of Utrecht, *ib.*; has the bodies of the two SS. Hewald buried at Cologne, i. 349; makes St. Willebrord bishop of Utrecht, *ib.*; rebuked by St. Lambert for adultery, i. 350.
Pepin, son of Charles Martel, letter to, respecting the removal of St. Benedict's body from Fleury, i. 378; sends abp. Remigius with three bishops to Fleury for this, *ib.*
Perche, Matilda, wife of Rotrou II., count of, natural daughter of Henry I., drowned, ii. 48.

Perche, Thomas, count of, his death at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 178.
Percl, Henry de (seventh baron), taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.
....., Henry de (eleventh baron), joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
Percolurus, imprisons Elidurus, i. 64.
Perigord (Petragoricum), sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 166.
Perpetua, martyrdom of, i. 149.
Pershore, church of, dedicated, ii. 235.
....., Eler, abbat of, enthrones Henry, abbat of Evesham, ii. 414; made a baron of the exchequer, *ib.*
Persia, kings of, i. 57.
Persius, dies, i. 121.
Pert, St. William du, martyred at Rochester, and buried in the cathedral, ii. 124.
Perth (St. John's town), taken by Edward I., iii. 98, 288.
Pertinax, emperor, i. 147.
Perugia, Pope Gregory IX. goes to, ii. 214; Innocent IV. reaches with difficulty, ii. 377; Innocent IV. leaves, ii. 383; Pope Benedict XI. preaches at, iii. 117, 314; his death at, iii. 118.
Pestilence, in 167, i. 143; in 252, i. 157; in Italy in 591, i. 283; in 664, i. 327; in 665, *ib.*; in 686, i. 343; in 746, i. 378; in 987, i. 520; in 1087, in England, ii. 16; birds become wild in consequence, *ib.*; in 1103, ii. 37; in 1112, ii. 42; in 1174, ii. 86 n.[3]; in 1259, ii. 425.
Peter, St., his words to Simon Magus, i. 109; his share in preaching the Gospel, *ib.*; bishop of Antioch, i. 110, 114; bishop of Rome, i. 114; imprisoned by Herod, *ib.*; institutes the Lent fast and the observance of Advent, i. 119; ordains Linus and Cletus, *ib.*; detects Simon Magus, i. 122; his flight from Rome and return, *ib.*; martyred, *ib.*; translation of his body, i. 158; his apparition to archbishop Laurence, i. 297.
Peter, St.; *v.* Marcellinus.
Peter the Hermit, goes to Jerusalem with a large army, ii. 28; loses 30,000 before arriving there, *ib.*
Peter of Pontefract, prophecy of, against John, ii. 142; put to death with his son by John, i. 147.
Peter, cardinal, deacon of S. Giorgio in Velabro, legate in Germany, ii. 331; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, ii. 343.
Peter, the Dominican, his preaching at Milan, ii. 381; his murder, *ib.*; his miracles and canonization by Pope Innocent IV., ii. 381; iii. 245.
Peter II., king of Arragon, killed in the crusade against the Albigeois, ii. 147.
..... III., king of Arragon, claims Sicily and Apulia, iii. 58; had married Manfred's daughter, *ib.*; meets Charles of Anjou with only 100 soldiers, *ib.*; excommunicated by the Pope for invading Sicily, iii. 62; Arragon invaded by Philip III., iii. 62, 63; Peter Cholet sent against him by Pope Martin IV., iii. 63; captures Charles of Salerno, iii. 63, 67; wounded in battle and dies, iii. 64.
Peter's pence, laws of Edward the Confessor respecting, i. 426; letter of Gregory X. respecting, i. 495 n.
Peterborough (Burgum, Hamstede), relick of St. Oswald in, i. 313; relics of SS. Cyneburh and Cyneswyth venerated at, i. 357; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; Ethelric, bishop of Durham, retires to, i. 575; Richard, bishop of Durham, dies at, ii. 186; the church dedicated by bishop Greenstede, ii. 229.
....., abbats of:
Sexwulf, made bishop of Lichfield, i. 331.
Aldulf, made archbishop of York, i. 522.
Alfsi, goes into Normandy with queen Emma, i. 547.
Ernulf, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 45.

Peterborough, abbats of—*cont.*
John de Caux, accused to Henry III. of helping Edward against him, ii. 418; threats of Henry III., *ib.*; made treasurer in 1260, ii. 457.
Petroc, St., seat of the bishopriek of Cornwall, i. 481; laid waste by the Danes, i. 518; *v.* Padstow.
PetroLeonis, Hugo, cardinal legate in England, ii. 86; allows the clergy to be brought before secular judges for certain offences, ii. 87; crosses, *ib.*
Petronius, St., bishop of Bologna, i. 210.
Pevensey castle, surrendered to Henry II. by William, son of Stephen, ii. 74; flight of various nobles to, after Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260.
Peverel, William, disinherited by Henry II. for poisoning Ranulf, earl of Chester, ii. 73.
Phaethon, legend of, i. 14.
Pharamond, first king of the Franks, i. 194. 204.
Pharpar, first battle of the Crusaders at, ii. 28.
Phenomena, aerial, in 1322, iii. 210, 211; in 1323 at Cowick, iii. 216.
Phileas of Egypt, writes on the martyrs and is martyred, i. 176.
Philip of Macedon, i. 65, 66.
Philip Arridæus, has Macedonia after Alexander's death, i. 68.
Philip, son of Herod, i. 93; left in Judæa as deputy for Archelaus, i. 96; part of Herod's dominions given to, by Augustus, *ib.*
Philip, the deacon, i. 109.
Philip, bishop of Gortyna in Crete, death of, i. 140.
Philip, emperor, i. 156; associates his son in the empire, *ib.*; the first Christian emperor, *ib.*; celebrates the year of our Lord's nativity, *ib.*; the 1000th year of Rome in his reign, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
Philip, son of the emperor Philip, associated in the empire, i. 156; slain, *ib.*
Philip, the Presbyter, writes on Job, i. 219; dies, *ib.*
Philip I., king of the Franks, excited against by William I. by Robert, ii. 15; his quarrel with William, ii. 16; mocks at him, *ib.*; France invaded by William, *ib.*; dies, ii. 41.
Philip II., king of the Franks, crowned, ii. 91; succeeds Louis VII., ii. 92; submits his kingdom and himself to Henry II., *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 99, 100; meets Henry II. between Gisors and Trie, and they agree to go to Jerusalem together, ii. 99; his quarrel with Henry II. a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 100; the attempt at peace in Normandy fails, ii. 101; Richard adheres to him against Henry II., *ib.*; Richard does homage to, *ib.*; begins his crusade, ii. 104; meets Richard at Vezelay, *ib.*; starts in concord with Richard, ii. 105; quarrel at Messina, *ib.*; never again in amity with Richard, *ib.*; leaves Messina and arives at Acre, *ib.*; discord with Richard after its capture, *ib.*; returns to Paris, ii. 107; his reception, *ib.*; Richard accused of trying to get the assassins to murder him, ii. 108; makes a league with John, invades Normandy, and seizes the castles, *ib.*; obtains Gisors by treason, *ib.*; marries and divorces Ingelburga, *ib.*; continues his war in Normandy, ii. 109; imprisons Ingelburga, *ib.*; driven from Verneuil by Richard, ii. 110; driven from Tours, *ib.*; offers to settle his quarrel by a combat of five on each side, *ib.*; refuses when Richard agrees to this if he and Philip are two of the ten, *ib.*; takes Robert earl of Leicester prisoner, ii. 111; admonished by Pope Celestine III. to treat his wife better, ii. 113; his conference with Richard at Louviers, ii. 114; terms of the peace with Richard, *ib.*; regrets his bargain and besieges Aumâle, ii. 115; reprisals of Richard on his sureties, *ib.*; takes and destroys the cattle of Aumâle, *ib.*; Hugh de Chaumont very intimate with him, *ib.*; vessels go to S. Valery from England to

Philip II.—*cont.*
bring him provisions, ii. 116; Baldwin IX. and the people of Champagne and Britanny desert him for Richard, *ib.*; goes to the relief of Arras, ii. 117; forced to come to terms with Baldwin, *ib.*; battle with Richard between Gameges and Vernon, ii. 118; defeated and flies to Vernon, *ib.*; Richard pursues and makes several prisoners, *ib.*; three of his castles taken by Richard, *ib.*; with the commons of Mantes advances to the relief of Courcelles, ii. 119; defeated by Richard between Courcelles and Gisors, *ib.*; flies to Gisors, but the bridge of Gisors breaks under him and he falls into the Epte, *ib.*; his narrow escape, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken by Richard, *ib.*; sends to Pope Innocent III. to mediate between him and Richard, *ib.*; a truce for five years made through the efforts of Peter of Capua the legate, ii. 120; protects Arthur, ii. 121; Arthur given up to, by Constance, ii. 122; sends Arthur to Paris to be educated, *ib.*; makes peace with John, *ib.*; interview with John near Andely, ii. 123; asks John to Paris and receives him in his own palace, *ib.*; his interview with John, ii. 124; demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou for Arthur, *ib.*; on John's refusal, attacks and destroys Boteavant castle, *ib.*; attacks Radepont, but is beaten back by John, *ib.*; attacks and takes Gournay, *ib.*; puts Arthur under tutors, and gives him 200 soldiers to attack Poitou, *ib.*; besieges Arques, but hearing of Arthur's capture raises the siege, ii. 125; appeals against John for treason ii. 126; had knighted Arthur, who was affianced to his daughter, *ib.*; takes many of John's castles, *ib.*; Montfort castle surrendered to, by Hugh de Gournay, ii. 127; takes Roche-Andely, ii. 128, 129; the castellans of Normandy tell John they will submit to Philip II., ii. 128; Vaudreuil surrendered to, ii. 129; Rouen, *ib.*; Chinon, ii. 131; makes a truce for two years with John, ii. 132; had expelled and deprived Reginald, count of Boulogne, ii. 140; John's sentence brought to him by the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishops of London and Ely, ii. 144; his preparations to invade England, *ib.*; summons his nobles to meet at Rouen, *ib.*; gives up his expedition with great loss, ii. 146; battle of Bovines, ii. 151; his narrow escape in the battle *ib.*; his victory, ii. 152; his letter to the University of Paris, *ib.*; makes a truce for three years with John, *ib.*; the English barons send to, to offer the crown to his son Louis, with letters and hostages, ii. 154; Guala goes to, from Pope Innocent III., and requires him to prevent Louis engaging in the attempt, ii. 158; his opinion as to John making his kingdom tributary, ii. 159; speech of Louis to, *ib.*; gives the legate a safe conduct to the sea, *ib.*; his dissimulation, *ib.*; sends Louis against Toulouse, ii. 169; dies, ii. 177; his death preluded by a comet, *ib.*

Philip III., son of Louis IX., succeeds him, iii. 20; conducted to Viterbo by Charles, king of Sicily, iii. 21; his reception of Edward I. in France, iii. 31; Edward I. does homage for his lands, *ib.*; sends Gaston de Béarn to Edward I., iii. 45; claims Navarre against Alfonso X., iii. 48; tries to make Edward give him aid, *ib.*; goes towards Spain, but is defeated, *ib.*; receives Edward I. at Amiens in 1279, iii. 52; gives Agens, Limoges, Perigord, Saintes, and Ponthieu to Edward I., and receives his homage, *ib.*; at peace with Edward I., *ib.*; Edward I. quitclaims Normandy, and is to receive an annual payment, *ib.*, invades Arragon, iii. 62; aided by the Pope, iii. 63; wounded in Arragon and dies, iii. 64.

Philip IV., crowned king, iii. 64, sends

Philip IV.—*cont.*
messengers to Edward I. to settle the Spanish matter, *ib.*; his connexion with Edward I., *ib.*; receives Edward I. and takes him to St. Germain's, iii. 65; returns some of the lands lost by John, and promises to pay 10,000*l.* a year to Edward I., *ib.*; appealed to by the Normans for help against the English, iii. 86; messengers for peace between him and Edward I., *ib.*; summons Edward I. to Paris, iii. 87; the letter citing him, iii. 268; proposed arrangement as to Gascony, iii. 87, 271; expels the English from France, iii. 87; promise of Alfonso III. to aid Edward I. in receiving Gascony, iii. 88, 272; attempt at peace with England, iii. 94, 279; the Scots make a league with in 1295, iii. 95, 281; had knighted Robert de Ketinge, iii. 97, 286; John of Holland obeys his counsels, iii. 98; a French vessel (the Philip) taken by the English, iii. 99, 289; injuries done by, to Guy, count of Flanders, iii. 99; his opposition to the marriage of Philippa of Flanders with Edward I.'s son, iii. 290; truce with Edward I., iii. 103; makes peace with Edward I. through Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 104, 297; his sister Margaret marries Edward I., iii. 105; John of Baliol goes to, in 1298, iii. 106, 299; releases John de St. John, iii. 106, 299; invades Flanders and pursues the count and his sons, iii. 106, 299; Flanders submits to, iii. 106, 306; on their surrender, imprisons the count of Flanders and his sons, ii. 107, 300; sends the abbat of Compiègne to Edward I. to mediate for the Scots, iii. 109, 305; his dissension with the Pope, iii. 305; the citizens of Bruges rise against his oppressions, iii. 111, 306; sends Robert, count of Artois against them, iii. 307; interview of the Pope with his messenger Peter de Flote, iii. 110; messengers sent to by Edward I., iii. 110, 111, 309; his answer, iii. 111, 309; defeat of the French at Courtray, iii. 111, 112, 307; goes against the Flemings with an army, iii. 112, 308; remains at Arras for long, and then retreats, iii. 112, 308; is the cause of the outrage on Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 313; the peace with England published, iii. 114; restores Gascony, *ib.*; his rage with the count of Flanders, but is defeated by him, *ib.*; knights the brother of Pope Clement V. (Arnald Garsia), iii. 127; honours paid to Pope Clement V., *ib.*; disturbances with the citizens of Paris, in 1306, iii. 325; temporizes, and afterwards hangs some of them, iii. 326; tries to tax the Flemings, *ib.*; at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella at Boulogne, iii. 141; confiscates the property of the Templars, iii. 331; takes the cross at Paris, ii. 337; puts Philip and Walter de Alney to death cruelly for adultery, iii. 167, 168; dies from his horse falling with him in the wood of Vincennes, iii. 168.

Philip V., succeeds Louis X., iii. 175; Edward II. does homage to, iii. 193; dies, iii. 202.

Philip, son of Louis VI., killed by a fall from his horse, ii. 54.

Philip (an error for John), son of Henry II. and Alienora, born, ii. 79.

Philip, physician to Pope Alexander III., sent by him to Prester John, ii. 93; (see the note [1]).

Philip, Podestà of Parma, letter to Milan on the victory over Frederick II., ii. 348.

Philippicus, kills Justinian II. and his son Tiberius, i. 361; made emperor at Cherson, *ib.*; exiles Cyrus, bishop of Constantinople, and puts John in his place, i. 362; his letters to Pope Constantine, *ib.*; blinded by Anastasius, i. 365.

Phocas, bishop of Sinope, martyred, i. 134.

Phocas, usurps the empire, and puts Maurice to death, i. 290; makes Rome

Phocas—*cont.*
the head of all churches, and grants the Pantheon to Boniface IV., i. 293; put to death by Heraclius, i. 294.
Photinus, bishop of Sirmium, heresy of, i. 191.
Piacenza (Placentia), the prisoners of Frederick II. at, freed by the Parmesans, ii. 349.
Picts, the, invade N. Britain under Roderick, i. 127; Roderick slain by Marius, *ib.*; Caithness given to, to inhabit, *ib.*; being refused wives by the Britons seize them from Ireland, *ib.*; Fulgentius has aid from, i. 150; defeated by Maximus, i. 195; invade Britain, i. 207; their defeat by St. German, i. 215; again invade and lay waste N. Britain, i. 217, 218; besiege Hoel in Dumbarton, i. 261; their country ravaged by Egfrith, i. 340; attacked by Beorht in revenge for Egfrith's death, but slay him, i. 354; defeated by Beretfrid, i. 359; harassed by the Danes, i. 449.
....., Trumwine ordained bishop of, by archbishop Theodore, i. 334.
Pin, Notre Dame du, bishop Longchamp buried in, ii. 116.
Pionius, martyred, i. 142.
Piper, Paulin, dies, ii. 378; iii. 244.
Pisa, council of, under Innocent II., in 1139, ii. 60; Innocent IV.'s fear of, in his flight to Genoa, ii. 276.
....., Henry, cardinal of, authorises the marriage of the young king Henry and Margaret, ii. 75.
Pius I., Pope, i. 140, 141.
Placidia, wife of Ataulphus, i. 203; mother of Valentinian III., and styled Augusta, i. 206; receives St. German honourably, i. 219.
[Plaisencia], given by Raymond IV. and Bolesmend I. to Peter de Alpalus, ii. 29.
Plenting, son of Ælla, i. 240.
Pleshy (Pleiscum), castle of, surrendered to Stephen by G. de Mandeville, ii. 64.
Pliny, his gentleness to the Christians, i. 141.
Plumtune, N. de; *v.* Norfolk, archdeacon of.
Plymouth (Plumathe), the fleet at, in 1295, iii. 96, 283; in 1324, iii. 223.
Poitiers, victory of Clovis over Alaric II. near, i. 238.
....., bishops of; *v.* Fortunatus, Hilary.
Poitou, Poitevins, conquered by king Arthur, i. 266; sufferings from the Danes, i. 466; Richard goes to attack the rebels in, ii. 120; claimed for Arthur by Philip II., ii. 124; invaded by Arthur, *ib.*; the nobles come to Arthur's aid, ii. 125; John goes to, in 1214, ii. 148; troubles and war in, in 1242, ii. 251; Henry III. invited to, in 1242, ii. 251, 252; preparations for his expedition, ii. 252; the confines protected by Louis IX. against him, ii. 254; do homage to Louis IX., ii. 258; his conditions to them, *ib.*; arrangement that it go to Henry III. after the death of Louis IX., ii. 440.
....., Alfonso, made count of, by Louis IX., ii. 247, 251; knighted at the same time, ii. 247; Hugh de Lusignan refuses his allegiance, ii. 251; appeal to Louis IX., *ib.*
Poland, invaded by the Tartars in 1289, iii. 69.
Polesworth (Pollesberia), the wife of Sihtric, daughter of Edward, retires to, i. 490; her death and miracles, *ib.*
Polycarp, St., goes to Rome and reclaims many heretics, i. 141; martyred, i. 140, 142.
Pompey, interferes between Hircanus and Aristobulus, i. 76; pollutes the Temple, and sends Aristobulus to Rome, *ib.*; makes Judea tributary to Rome, *ib.*; flies to Greece from Cæsar, i. 81; defeated by Cæsar and flies to Egypt, i. 82; slain by order of Ptolemy, *ib.*; his theatre burnt, i. 101.
Pompey, slays Maximus, i. 154; slain, i. 155.
Pont, seizure of English nobles at, ii. 462.
....., ..., Reginald de, deserts Henry III. for Louis IX., ii. 253.

Pont-Audemer, castle of, taken by Henry I., ii. 50.

Pontefract, Thomas of Lancaster goes to, iii. 181; Edward II. goes against, but retires, *ib.*; Humphry de Bohun joins Thomas of Lancaster at, iii. 204, 346; left unprotected, iii. 204; occupied by Edward II., iii. 205; Thomas of Lancaster tried and executed at, iii. 206, 347; miracles at his tomb, iii. 213, 347.

Ponthieu (Pontivum), Harold forced to land at, i. 579; Edward II. deprived of, by Charles IV., iii. 225.

....., Guy, count of (called Godwine), imprisons Harold and sends him to William of Normandy, i. 579.

....., Joanna, countess of, proposal for her marriage with Henry III., ii. 350; widow of Ferdinand III., of Castile, dies, iii. 52.

Pontianus, St., martyred, i. 140; translation of, by permission of Pope Nicholas I., i. 429.

Pontianus, Pope, i. 154; martyred, *ib.*

Pontianus, writes the life of St. Cyprian, i. 159.

Pontigny, Henry II. forces archbishop Thomas to be removed from, ii. 80; Manger, bishop of Worcester, dies at, ii. 141; illness of archbishop Edmund at, ii. 241, 242; he leaves his body to the monks, ii. 242; his burial at, ii. 245; the monks make an appeal for his canonization, ii. 274; his translation at, ii. 340; iii. 241; Henry III. visits and recovers his health at, ii. 405.

Pontius Pilate, legend of his origin, i. 101; governor of Judæa, i. 103; his enmity with Herod, *ib.*; his letter to Tiberius on our Lord's death, i. 108; story of him and St. Veronica, i. 112; exiled to Vienne and kills himself, *ib.*

Popa, marries Rollo, i. 483; her children, *ib.*; taken again by him after her repudiation, i. 484.

Popo, converts Harold, king of the Danes, by a miracle, i. 510; made a bishop, *ib.*

Porchester (Kaerperis), Claudius lands at, i. 115; the walls destroyed by Claudius, *ib.*; taken by Trahern, i. 178.

Porrex, slays his brother Ferreux, and is put to death by his mother, i. 58.

Porsenna, captured by Belinus and Brennius, i. 62, 63.

Port, lands in Britain, i. 253.

Portents, in 1186, ii. 97; in 1260, ii. 453; in 1263, ii. 483; in 1314, iii. 160.

Portland, laid waste by the Danes, in 982, i. 518.

Porto-Venere, Innocent IV. reaches, in his flight to Genoa, ii. 276.

Portsmouth (Portesmue), origin of the name, i. 253; Richard crosses from, in 1194, ii. 110; John keeps Whitsuntide 1201 at, and crosses to Normandy from, ii. 123; John lands at in 1203, ii. 127; John lands at, in 1206, *ib.*; all owing military service ordered to be at, for the expedition to Gascony, in 1253–1254, ii. 387; Henry III. sails from, to Gascony, *ib.*; queen Alienora and her sons sail from, ii. 398; Edward I. detained at, in 1294, iii. 89.

Porus, fights with Alexander, i. 68.

Postumus, tyrant in Gaul, i. 160; slain, *ib.*

Powis, William de, one of the messengers sent to Lyons, in 1245, to complain of the Roman extortions, ii. 290; makes his complaint at Lyons, ii. 293; reads the letter sent from England, ii. 294.

Prémontré, order of, begun, ii. 48.

Prestefelde, quarrel at Rochester respecting, iii. 121.

Prester John, king of the Indians, letter of Pope Alexander III. to, ii. 92, 93; had written and sent as ambassador his physician (an error), ii. 93.

Preston, Gilbert de, his iter as judge, in 1259, ii. 426; the men of St. Alban's summoned before, ii. 427.

Priam, king of the Franks, i. 194.

Priscian, i. 274.

Priscillianists, heresy of, i. 203.

Privetesflade (Privet, *Hants*), Sigeberht murdered at, i. 382.

Probus, emperor, i. 162; frees Gaul, i. 163; his wars, *ib.*; slain at Sirmium, *ib.*; the beginning of the 86th jubilee in his second year, *ib.*

Proculus, slain by Probus, i. 163.

Prodigies, i. 52, 53; in Cæsar's time in Rome, i. 79; blood from the clouds in 541, i. 268; lances in the air in 555, i. 272; fiery spears in the air in 567, i. 275; fire in the heavens in 580, i. 278; blood from the sky in 788, i. 391; sign of the cross on men's dresses in 790, i. 392; dragons in the sky in 795, i. 401; wonderful rain in Gascony in 828, i. 414; strange birth on the confines of Britanny and Normandy in 1062, i. 581; at Milan in 1087, ii. 18; bloody spring at Finchampstead in 1097, ii. 31; diabolick appearance in 1100, ii. 31; bloody spring at Hampstead in Berkshire, *ib.*; light at the Holy Sepulchre twice in 1120, ii. 48.

Prosper, chronicle of, i. 224.

Prosper of Aquitaine, his letters against Eutyches, i. 240.

Provence, given to Charles of Anjou, ii. 311.

....., Raymond Berenger IV., count of, meets Richard of Cornwall on his way to the crusade, and gives him advice, ii. 239; his fatal illness, ii. 268; had been a help to the Roman church, and an injury to the emperor, *ib.*; dies, ii. 304; iii. 240; his shield of arms, ii. 304 n.[3].

....., Beatrice, countess of, his wife, has Beatrice, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, called after her, ii. 256; Henry III. sends for, to England, and pays her expences, ii. 265; her reception by the king and the English nobles, *ib.*; her entry into London, *ib.*; London adorned, *ib.*; her daughter Sanchia with her, *ib.*, at Wallingford, ii. 268; kindness of Henry III. to her, *ib.*; he goes with her to London, *ib.*;

Provence, Beatrice, countess of—*cont.* he accompanies her to Dover, where she embarks, *ib.*; hears of the fatal illness of her husband, *ib.*; comes to England with Thomas of Savoy, ii. 345; present with her daughters at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX., ii. 405; at the banquet of the kings, ii. 406.

....., Charles, count of, and of Anjou, married to Beatrice of Provence, ii. 311; Provence given to, *ib.*; defeats Manfred and reduces Apulia and Sicily to the Roman church, iii. 13; crowned king of Sicily, *ib.*; with the help of Pope Clement IV. defeats Conradin and Henry of Castile, iii. 17; obtains the rule over Romagna and Tuscany, *ib.*; makes Guy de Montfort his vicar, *ib.*; the Greeks receive the Roman faith through fear of him, *ib.*; his arrival at Tunis, iii. 20; protects Tunis from Edward, *ib.*; the ransom for Tunis sent to him, *ib.*; sails to Sicily, *ib*; his danger near Tripoli, *ib.*; conducts Philip III. and Henry of Almaine to Viterbo, iii. 21; meets Edward on his return, and conducts him to Orvieto, iii. 29; loses Sicily, iii. 57; his meeting with Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 58; his death, iii. 63.

....., Beatrice, youngest daughter of Raymond Berenger, married with Provence to Charles of Anjou, ii. 311; with her sisters at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX., ii. 405; at the banquet in the Old Temple, ii. 406.

Ptolemy I., son of Lagus, has Egypt and part of Arabia on the death of Alexander, i. 68; reduces Judea and Jerusalem, i. 69.

..... II., Philadelphus, has the Septuagint translation made, i. 69.

..... III., Euergetes, i. 69.

..... IV., Philopator, i. 69.

..... VIII., Soter, i. 69.

Ptolemy V., Epiphanes, i. 69; his sons, i. 70.
..... IX., Alexander, i. 76.
..... XI., Dionysius, i. 76.
..... XII., Dionysius (son of the last), orders Pompey to be slain, i. 82.
Publicani, burnt in France in 1182, ii. 94.
Pucklechurch (Michelelberih), Edmund murdered at, i. 500.
Pulchehranum, castle (? Buonconvento, near Pisa), Henry VII. poisoned at, iii. 150.
Purgatory, vision of, by Drichthelm, i. 350.
Puisay, Waleran de, captured by Balac, ii. 49.
Pyriforde, manor of, death of abbat Wenlock of Westminster at, iii. 140.
Pyrrhus, his war with the Romans, i. 51.
Pywelesdone, Roger de, murdered by the Welsh, iii. 91, 92, 276, 277.

Q.

Quarrer abbey, built, ii. 57.
Quatbridge (Cantebregge), near Bridgenorth, the Danes at, i. 474.
Quenburga, St., sister of Ini, i. 369.
Quendritha, queen of Offa, has Æthelberht, king of the East Angles, murdered, i. 394.
Quendritha, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 404; Kenelm committed to her care, i. 411; has him murdered, *ib.*; her miraculous punishment, i. 412.
Quinquagenary years, ii. 369, 370.
Quinquegentiani, defeated by Maximianus Herculius, i. 167.
Quintain, the game of, in London, ii. 382.
Quintilian, fame of, i. 130.
Quintillus, emperor, i. 161; slain, *ib.*
Quintin, St., the monastery of, burnt by Hasting, i. 466
Quotations, unidentified:
Carmentis notulas invenit callida nostras, i. 41.
Cui caput infirmum, cætera membra dolent, i. 256.
Ingenio clarus, sensu celer, ore suavis, i. 274.
Lex connectit eos, amor et concordia lecti, i. 220.
Lis finita ruit, pax confirmata revixit, i. 348.
Optimus esse soles, te fecit honor meliorem, etc., iii. 51.
Quod non longa mora dare solet, dat brevis hora, i. 390.
Tarpeiam cum fregerit arcem Brennas, i. 63.

R.

Radbod, duke of Frisia, story of, i. 366.
Radegundes, St., i. 273.
Radepunt castle, besieged by Philip II., ii. 124; relieved by John, *ib.*
Radnor (Sadenorum) castle, taken and burnt by Simon de Montfort in 1263, ii. 486.
Rahere, builds St. Bartholomew's, London, ii. 50.
Rain, wonderful, in Gascony, in 828, i. 414; heavy, in 1092, ii. 25; in 1236, ii. 217; in 1254, ii. 399; in 1314, iii. 160; in 1316, iii. 340.
Raleigh, William de, his speech at Westminster demanding an aid for the king, ii. 220; elected by the monks to the see of Winchester, ii. 228; anger of the king, *ib.*; *v.* Lichfield, Norwich, Winchester, bishops of.
Ralph, earl of Hereford, sent by Edward the Confessor against Ælfgar and Griffith, but defeated, i. 573.

Ramsbury (Ramesberia), seat of the bishopriek of Wilton, i. 481; Edward the Confessor refuses to transfer the see to Salisbury, i. 574; list of the bishops of; *v.* Wilton.

Ramsey abbey, destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; consecrated by bishop Oswald, i. 508; attacked and the monks expelled by Geoffrey de Mandeville, ii. 64; held as a castle by Iusson, ii. 65; Silvester bishop of Worcester, dies at, ii. 168; the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, ii. 229; the disinherited go to, in 1268; iii. 13; Henry III. goes to and disperses them, *ib.*

....., abbats of:

Eadnoth, killed at Assandun, i. 514; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.

Wulfsi, killed at Assandun, i. 514.

Æthelstan, murdered, i. 565.

Ælfwine, i. 565.

Herbert Losinga; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.

Aldwin, degraded by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 36; goes to Rome with him, ii. 37.

William, made abbat of Cluny, ii. 90.

Ranulf, Henry III. obtains 100*l.* from, ii. 353; deprived by Henry III. of his market at St. Ives by R. Passelew's advice, ii. 379; dies, ii. 391.

William de Hacholt, dies, ii. 403.

Ranulph, chancellor of Henry I., with him at Dunstable, ii. 50; his oppressions, *ib.*; his death by a fall from his horse, *ib.*

Raspe, Henry; *v.* Thuringia, landgraves of.

Ratisbon (Reinesburgum), Frederick I. begins his crusade at, ii. 101.

Ravenna, the Germans penetrate to, in 258, i. 159; St. German dies at, i. 219.

....., Guibert, archbishop of, Anti-Pope (Clement III.), ii. 13.

Raymond, of Gascony, sent into England by Pope Gregory X., iii. 32; his collection of the tithe for Edward and Edmund, *ib.*

Raymond, of Gascony—*cont.*

Raymond, prince of Antioch, goes to the relief of Nejm, and is slain by Noureddin, ii. 67.

Raymond, counts of Toulouse and Tripoli; *v.* Toulouse, Tripoli, counts of.

Reading, the Danes at, i. 442; they make a rampart near, *ib.*; their defeat at, *ib.*; Ethelred and Alfred advance to, *ib.*; the monastery founded by Henry I., ii. 57; monks established in, ii. 48 n. [1], 49; the hand of St. James sent to by Henry I., ii. 56; this taken away by bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 58; the castle fortified by Stephen, ii. 69; destroyed, *ib.*; the hand of St. James restored, ii. 72; William, son of Henry II., buried at, ii. 74; the church dedicated by archbishop Thomas, ii. 78; the patriarch of Jerusalem and the master of the Hospitallers go to Henry II. at, ii. 96; council at, under John de Ferentino, ii. 132; Eustace, bishop of Ely, dies at, ii. 153; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1226–7 at, ii. 187; Grosseteste consecrated bishop of Lincoln at, ii. 215.

....., abbats of:

Hugh, prior of Lewes, ii. 49; made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 54.

Edward, ii. 58.

Reginald, ii. 72; resigns on account of the king's enmity, ii. 75.

Roger, ii. 75.

William, made archbishop of Bordeaux, ii. 84.

Joseph, ii. 84.

....., Robert de, monk of Westminster, his chronicle and death, iii. 232.

....., Simon de, taken and sent to queen Isabella at Hereford, iii. 234; hanged, iii. 235.

Readwulf, succeeds Ethelred in Northumbria, i. 418; slain by the Danes at Alvitheles, *ib.*

Recared, king of the Visigoths, converted from Arianism, i. 284.

Reculver, Brihtwald, abbat of, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 346.
Red castle (Rubrum castellum), taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
Redbridge (Redford), the abbat of, baptizes the children of Arwald, i. 344.
Redvers; *v.* Devon, earls of; Rivers.
Redwald, king of E. Anglia, son of Titilus, i. 277, 294; Eadwine takes refuge with, i. 284; challenges Æthelfrith to battle and kills him at the Idle, i. 298; his behaviour to Eadwine, i. 304; at war with Æthelfrith, and restores Eadwine, *ib.*; dies, i. 286, 302.
Reedham (Norfolk), Regnar Lodbrog lands at, i. 434.
Reginfred, expedition of Charles Martel against, i. 368.
Regnacarius, slain by Clovis, i. 242.
Rehoboam, reign of, i. 32, 36.
Reigate castle, surrendered to Louis, ii. 160; John seventh earl of Warrenne flies to, after his attack on Alan la Zouche, iii. 18; he is followed there by Edward, *ib.*; Edward received at on his return, iii. 43; Avelina, wife of Thomas of Lancaster, goes to, with John eighth earl of Warrenne, iii. 179.
....., Walter de, sent by Pope Alexander IV. to England to summon the bishops to the council of 1261, ii. 465; summons the bishops to meet him in London, *ib.*; the Southern prelates come to him in London, ii. 468.
Reignald, Danish king of Northumbria, submits to Edward the Elder, i. 489; expelled by Edmund, i. 498; baptized and adopted by Edmund, i. 499.
Reignald, brother of Eilric, slain on Steinmor, i. 503.
Reiner, slain by Æthelfrith at the Idle, i. 298.
Remigius, St.; *v.* Rheims, Rouen, archbishops of; Lincoln, bishops of.
Rendlesham, Swithelm baptized at, i. 316.
Réole, La (Regula), William Bertram imprisoned at, ii. 357; lost to Henry III., ii. 382; besieged by Henry III., ii. 387.
Repton (Rependune), St. Guthlac at, i. 362; Cynehard buried at, i. 391; St. Wistan buried at, i. 420; the Danes at, in 874, i. 149.
Revocatus, martyred, i. 119.
Rewley, Thomas de Kirkby, abbat of, at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
Rheims, gifts of Clovis to, i. 253; council at, under Charles, i. 410; Louis VII. crowned at, ii. 54; council at, in 1131, ii. 55; council at, in 1148, under Eugenius III., ii. 67; Innocent IV. wishes to hold a council at, in 1244, ii. 282.
....., archbishops of:
St. Remigius baptizes Clovis, i. 240; legend of the chrism, *ib.*; enriches the church of Laon, and establishes a see there, i. 253; consecrates St. Vedast, i. 264; dies, i. 270.
Ricobert, deposed by Charles Martel for refusing to admit him into Rheims, i. 368.
Arthald, crowns Louis IV. at Laon, i. 495.
William of Champagne, gives Henry II. the cross, ii. 99.
Rhine, the, i. 194.
Rhone, the, a mountain falls into, i. 274.
Rhuddlan (Rotheland), the castle attacked by Llewellyn and David, iii. 56.
Rhys, brother of Griffith, slain at Bollington, i. 572.
Rhys-ap-Griffith, does homage to Henry II. at Woodstock, ii. 78.
Rhys-ap-Meredith, rising of the Welsh, in 1287, under, iii. 66; taken at Berwick and hanged, iii. 83, 84.
Rhys-a-Vychan, by treason causes the defeat of Henry III.'s troops, ii. 416.
Ribemont, Anselm de, his prowess at Antioch, ii. 29.
Ricdritha, queen, dies, i. 391.
Richard I., duke of Normandy, i. 499; his quarrel with Æthelred, i. 521; in consequence of Emma's complaints of Æthelred, seizes the English in his dominions, *ib.*; mediation of Pope John

Richard I., duke of Normandy—*cont.*
XVI., *ib.*; dies and is buried at Fécamp, i. 524.
..... II., duke of Normandy, i. 524; Æthelred sends Emma and her sons to, i. 537; his reception of them, *ib.*; Æthelred goes to, i. 537; Cnut sends to, for Emma, i. 548; dies, i. 550.
..... III., duke of Normandy, i. 550.
Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; born at Oxford in 1157, ii. 74.
In 1174, his soldiers occupy Saintes, ii. 85.
In 1175, makes peace with his father, ii. 86.
In 1180, count of Poitou, attacks the lands of Geoffrey de Lusignan, ii. 92; honourably received by his father, *ib.*
In 1187, takes the cross from the archbishop of Tours, ii. 99; complains of his father's withdrawal, *ib.*; many follow his example, *ib.*
In 1188, his quarrel with his father a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 100.
In 1189, adheres to Philip against his father, ii. 101; many, especially the Bretons, leave Henry II. and join him, *ib.*; does homage to Philip, *ib.*; succeeds Henry II., ii. 102; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Baldwin, *ib.*; the archbishops of Rouen, Dublin, and Treves present, *ib.*; makes Roger, deposed prior of Canterbury, abbat of Evesham, ii. 103; William, king of Scots, does homage, *ib.*; gives him the castles of Berwick and Roxburgh, *ib.*; for this William gives him 10,000 marks, *ib.*; gives Somersetshire and Dorsetshire to John, *ib.*; his gifts to his mother, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy, ii. 104; a tithe granted for the crusade, *ib.*
In 1190, begins his crusade, ii. 104; makes bishop Longchamp chief justice and guardian of England, *ib.*; makes Arthur his heir, *ib.*; meets Philip II. at Vezelay, *ib.*; receives the wallet and staff, ii. 105; starts in concord with Philip, *ib.*; quarrel at Messina, *ib.*; never again in amity with Philip, *ib.*; grants freedom to the church in Normandy, *ib.*
In 1191, sails from Messina, ii. 105; reaches Acre, *ib.*; discord with Philip II. after its capture, *ib.*; reduces Cyprus, ii. 106; marries Berengaria, *ib.*; redeems the relicks taken by Saladin in Palestine, *ib.*; fealty sworn to, in the chapter house of St. Paul's, ii. 107; suspects bishop Longchamp, and makes Walter, archbishop of Rouen, guardian of England, *ib.*
In 1192, seized at Vienna by Leopold V., duke of Austria, ii. 107; surrendered to the emperor Henry VI., *ib.*; his ransom, *ib.*; the emperor's charges against him, ii. 107, 108; his defence, ii. 108; appeals to the Old Man of the Mountain, *ib.*; the emperor acts more mildly with him, *ib.*; his ransom, and loss to England in consequence, *ib.*; John makes a league with Philip II. against him, *ib.*; John tries to seize the kingdom, *ib.*; Philip invades Normandy, *ib.*
In 1193, his fame cleared, ii. 109; the Pope interferes on his behalf, *ib.*; sympathy with him, *ib.*; reduces the weights and measures of England to one standard, *ib.*
In 1194, is freed and returns to England, ii. 109; goes to St. Thomas at Canterbury, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury, ii. 110; erroneously said to have gone to St. Alban's, *ib.*; goes to Nottingham, and all

Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora—*cont.*
In 1194—*cont.*
who had been corrupted by John submit, *ib.*; takes Nottingham castle, buts acts mercifully with his prisoners, *ib.*; taxation in England, *ib.*; subdues his adversaries, and is crowned at Winchester in the presence of archbishop Hubert and William king of Scots, *ib.*; embarks at Portsmouth, crosses to Normandy, and rests at Bruis, *ib.*; submission of John, *ib.*; forgives him, *ib.*; raises the siege of Verneuil and relieves Normandy from French oppression, *ib.*; defeats Philip II., *ib.*; goes into Poitou and reduces all his adversaries from Verneuil to Charlecroix, *ib.*; Philip II. proposes to settle the quarrel between them by a combat of five men on each side, *ib.*; agrees if Philip and he are to be among the ten, *ib.*; appoints tournaments to be held in England, ii. 111; goes to Malton with William king of Scots, *ib.*; goes to Northampton and refuses William's demands, *ib.*; his charter for the escort of the king of Scotland when in England, ii. 111, 112.
In 1196, builds Chateau Galliard in the isle of Andely, ii. 114; anger of the archbishop of Rouen, who puts Normandy under an interdict, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Poitiers, *ib.*; his conference with Philip II. at Louviers, *ib.*; terms of peace with Philip, *ib.*; on Philip's breaking the treaty, seizes the possessions of his sureties, ii. 115; Hugh de Chaumont captured, *ib.*; speech of Marcadée on the capture of the bishop of Beauvais, ii. 115; imprisons the bishop, *ib.*; sends the bishop's breastplate to the Pope on his complaint, *ib.*; the Pope ceases to intercede for him, *ib.*
Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora—*cont.*
In 1197, sends messengers to Rome against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 115; the bishops sent to make peace, ii. 116; hears that vessels go from England to S. Valery to bring victuals to Philip and others of his enemies, *ib.*; burns the town and disperses the monks, *ib.*; carries the relicks of St. Valery to Normandy, *ib.*; finds several ships there, hangs the sailors and burns the ships, *ib.*; gains over the French nobles, *ib.*; gains over Baldwin, Count of Flanders, *ib.*; the people of Champagne and Britanny hold to him, *ib.*; speech of Fulk of Neuilly to him, *ib.*; his answer, ii. 116, 117; his assize of measures, ii. 117.
In 1198, procures his nephew Otho to be crowned king of Germany at Aachen, ii. 117; makes Geoffrey Fitz Piers justiciary, ii. 118; defeats Philip between Gameges and Vernon, *ib.*; captures several prisoners, *ib.*; takes Sirefontaine, Burriz, and Courcelles castles, ii. 118, 119; defeats Philip between Courcelles and Gisors, ii. 119; names of the prisoners taken, *ib.*; writes to England on his triumph, *ib.*; Philip asks the Pope to mediate, *ib.*; Peter of Capua sent to make peace, *ib.*; hopes to get the Pope to agree to Otho's election as king of Germany, *ib.*; makes a truce for five years with Philip, ii. 120; sends the abbat of Chertsey and Reimund of St. Alban's to Rome for this, *ib.*; exacts an aid from England *ib.*
In 1199, attacks some rebellious barons in Poitou, ii. 120; besieges the castle of Chaluz, *ib.*; wounded by an arrow, *ib.*; takes the castle, *ib.*; his disposal of his body, ii. 120, 121; his death, ii. 121; buried

Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora—*cont.*
In 1199—*cont.*
at Fontevraud, ii. 120; vision of Henry, bishop of Rochester, in 1232 of his release from purgatory, ii. 203.
Richard, son of William I. and Matilda, ii. 15.
Richard, natural son of Henry I., drowned, ii. 48; his infamous character, *ib.*
Richard, son of John, born in 1208, ii. 135; or in 1209, ii. 137.
In 1225, knighted and made earl of Cornwall, ii. 182; goes to Gascony, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*
In 1227, returns from Gascony, ii. 190.
In 1231, marries Isabella of Gloucester, sister of William Marshal, ii. 201.
In 1237, the king regrets giving him too many honours, ii. 223.
In 1238, his anger at the marriage of Simon de Montfort and Alienora, ii. 224; and at that of Richard de Clare and Maud de Lacy, *ib.*
In 1239, receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; Frederick II. writes to, complaining of the Pope, ii. 232; at Northampton swears to begin his crusade, ii. 234.
In 1240, death of his wife Isabella, ii. 236; his farewell before starting on his crusade, ii. 238; his reception by Louis IX., *ib.*; conducted to Marseilles, *ib.*; starts in spite of the Pope's prohibition, *ib.*; met and given advice by the count of Provence, ii. 239; lands at Acre, ii. 241; his proclamation, *ib.*; fear of him by the Saracens on account of his name and connexions, ii. 241, 242; his honourable peace and success, ii. 242.
In 1241, excluded by Louis IX. from his earldom of Poitou, ii. 247; his truce with the soldan of Cairo, *ib.*; his recovery of Jerusalem, *ib.*;
Richard, son of John—*cont.*
In 1241—*cont.*
leaves the Holy Land and lands at Trapani, ii. 248; his reception by the emperor's officials, *ib.*; the French prisoners released by him return, ii. 249; his stay with the emperor, *ib.*; would have made his peace with the church had not the Pope died, *ib.*; could not make peace between the Templars and Hospitallers, ii. 250.
In 1242, rumours of his return, ii. 250; Peter of Savoy resigns the castles he had in his charge in fear of him, ii. 250, 251; met on his landing by Henry III., ii. 251; their banquetings together, ii. 252; proposes to cross for Poitou with Henry III., ii. 253; sails with him for Bordeaux, *ib.*; saves him at Taillebourg, ii. 255; those he had redeemed in Palestine oppose the conquest of England by France, ii. 257; returns home, ii. 259; his danger at sea, *ib.*; lands at Scilly, *ib.*; vows to build a Cistercian house, *ib.*
In 1243, his treaty with the soldan of Cairo broken by the Templars, ii. 264; marries Sanchia of Provence, at Westminster, ii. 265; splendour of the marriage, *ib.*
In 1244, makes peace between England and Scotland, ii. 280.
In 1245, sends 1,000*l.* to the Holy Land, ii. 287.
In 1246, with Henry III. at Christmas at Westminster, ii. 306; writes to the Pope with complaints, ii. 309; founds Hayles monastery, ii. 312; has Beaulieu delineated, *ib.*
In 1247, excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342; returns to England, ii. 344.
In 1249, at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, ii. 356; at the

Richard, son of John—*cont.*
In 1249—*cont.*
dedication of Beaulieu abbey church, ii. 362; monks sent thence to his foundation at Hayles, *ib.*
In 1250, birth of his son Edmund at Berkhampstead, ii. 363; has him baptized by archbishop Boniface, and called after archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; crosses, ii. 363, 364; account of his passage through France, *ib.*; honours paid him, and gifts from queen Blanche, ii. 364; received at Lyons by the cardinals, *ib.*; dines with the Pope at Lyons, ii. 365.
In 1252, Albert sent to him from the Pope to offer him the kingdom of Apulia, ii. 379; demands certain castles as security, *ib.*; Albert purposes to consult the Pope about this, ii. 380; on hearing his answer, the Pope withdraws his offer, *ib.*
In 1253, present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; appointed guardian of the kingdom and of Edward while the king is in Gascony, ii. 387.
In 1254, the nobles wait for him in London for long in vain, ii. 397; his demands from the Jews for the king, *ib.*; his answer as to the kingdom of Sicily brought by Albert to the Pope, ii. 401; allows his wife Sanchia to go to France to meet her sisters, ii. 403.
In 1255, meets Henry III. on his landing at Dover, ii. 406; the Jews sold to, by Henry III., ii. 407; lends money to Henry III., *ib.*
In 1256, elected king of Germany by the Germans, ii. 414.
In 1257, messengers from Germany offer him the crown, ii. 415; goes to Aachen, *ib.*; his reception there, *ib.*; crowned with Sanchia, ii. 416; iii. 247.
In 1259, discussion in London as to

Richard, son of John—*cont.*
In 1259—*cont.*
his return, ii. 420; messengers sent to meet him, *ib.*; lands at Dover with Sanchia, ii. 419, 421; iii. 249; met by the king, ii. 421; London ordered to be ornamented against his return, *ib.*; fear of his bringing back his brothers, *ib.*; at Canterbury swears to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 419; banquets with archbishop Boniface, ii. 421; his entry with Sanchia into London, *ib.*; remains in England while the Pope prepares his way in Germany, ii. 425; messengers sent to, by the Pope, who also sends to the German nobles in his favour, ii. 428; receives the messengers honourably and sends them back, *ib.*; proposal for him to go with Henry III. to the parliament at Abbeville, ii. 429; money paid to, for the wardship of Micklefield, ii. 436, 7; frees it from the Jews, ii. 437.
In 1260, at the consecration of Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; urges peace upon the nobles in discord, ii. 447; starts for Rome from Gravesend, ii. 452, 453; Sanchia with him, ii. 453; his return, ii. 457; supposed to have been despoiled by Manfred, *ib.*; conjectures as to his intentions and objects, ii. 457, 458; anxious to arrange matters for his son Henry's interest, ii. 458; in London with Henry III. and Alexander, king of Scots, ii. 459.
In 1261, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 461; Sanchia dies and is buried at Hayles, which he had founded, ii. 474; iii. 250; returns to Germany, ii. 475
In 1262, returns to England, having spent his money on the Germans, ii. 477.

Richard, son of John—*cont.*
In 1263, his lands and properties destroyed by the Londoners, ii. 487.
In 1264, mediates between G. de Clare and S. de Montfort, iii. 255; his arrival strengthens the king against the rebellious barons, iii. 256; advises him to go to Windsor, iii. 257; goes with the king against Northampton, ii. 488; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, ii. 496; iii. 251, 259; threats of the barons to murder him, iii. 260; imprisoned after the battle, iii. 261.
In 1270, his son Henry buried at his monastery of Hayles, iii. 22.
In 1272, dies, and is buried at Hayles, iii. 24; had been elected king of Germany, iii. 62.

Richard, son of Henry III., dies, and is buried at Westminster, ii. 374, n. [3].

Richard, nephew of Henry III., dies at Winchelsea and is buried at Boulogne, ii. 471, n. [2].

Richard, prince of Salerno, prowess of, at Antioch, ii. 29.

Richard, chancellor, at the peace between Canterbury and Rochester, ii. 196.

Richborough (Rutupi portus), i. 117; Arthur lands at, i. 268.

Richmond castle, William, king of Scots, imprisoned in, ii. 85.

....., earldom of, given by Henry III. to Peter of Savoy, ii. 244; aimed at, by John of Bretagne, ii. 436.

....., earls of; *v.* Britanny, counts of; Savoy, Peter of.

Ricolan (Ricula), daughter of Eormenric, sister of Æthelberht, wife of Sledda, mother of Sebert, i. 283, 290.

Ricsig, king of Northumbria, i. 448; dies from grief on the invasion of the Danes, i. 450

Ridel, Geoffrey, exiled by John, ii. 142 [*see* note [4]].

Ridel, Stephen, compelled to a heavy payment by John, ii. 158.

Ridhunner, i. 238, n. [2].

Rievaulx, founded, ii. 55.

....., Peter de; his influence with Henry III., ii. 207; the castles throughout England committed to his charge, *ib.*; Robert Passelew had been treasurer under him, ii. 208; summoned to give an account of the treasury and the seal, ii. 213; lies hid in Winchester cathedral, *ib.*; the archbishop mediates and he is pardoned, *ib.*

Rigbert, murders Eorpwald, i. 306.

Ringeltone (Roding Margaret, Essex), tithes of, belonging to St. Alban's, sequestrated by archbishop Boniface, ii. 436.

Rinoch; *v.* Kenneth III.

Rions, besieged and taken by Charles of Valois, iii. 92, 278; Thomas Turbeville, one of the prisoners at, iii. 95, 281.

Ripon, monastery of St. Wilfrid at, i. 325; St. Wilfrid buried in, i 348; burnt by Eadred, i. 503.

Rivers (Redvers, de Ripariis), Margaret de, daughter of Warin Fitzgerald, widow of Baldwin, son of William, sixth earl of Devon, given to Fawkes de Breauté by John, ii. 156; had consented neither to his tyranny nor to her marriage, ii. 181; free from guilt or punishment with her son Thomas after the capture of Bedford castle, ii. 181; her death, ii. 379.

.....; *v.* Devon, earls of.

Riwallo, succeeds Cunedagius, i. 58.

Robert, duke of Paris, his share in the peace of Clair-sur-Epte, i. 484; receives Rollo from the font and gives him his name, *ib.*

Robert I., duke of Normandy, i. 550, 553; his intercourse with Herleva, i. 553; his pilgrimage to Jerusalem, *ib.*, summons his nobles to Fécamp and names his son William his heir, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Robert II., duke of Normandy, son of William and Matilda, born in Normandy, ii. 3, 15; cursed by William, ii. 8; his anger at not having Normandy in his father's lifetime, ii. 15; goes to Italy to marry Adelais, daughter of Bonifnce, marquis of Montferrat, but fails in this, *ib.*; excites Philip I. against his father, *ib.*; deprived of his father's blessing and of England, but is duke of Normandy, *ib.*; Normandy left him by his father, ii. 17; refuses to venerate his father's tomb or memory, *ib.*; rising of the nobles in his favour, ii. 19, 20; his war with William II., ii. 21, 22; his character, ii. 22; attempt through his friends at reconciliation, *ib.*; terms agreed upon with William II., ii. 23; goes against Malcolm III. with William, *ib.*; takes the cross, and pledges Normandy to William II., ii. 28, 30; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 30; his prowess in battle, ii. 29; gives [Alfia] to Symeon, *ib.*; refuses the crown of Jerusalem, ii. 32, 35; never prospers afterwards, ii. 32; returns from the Holy Land, ii. 34; not immediately in England, ii. 35; advice of St. Anselm to Henry I. respecting his arrival in Normandy, *ib.*; his treaty with Henry I., *ib.*; remains with him till Michaelmas, and then goes home, *ib.*; quarrels with Henry I., ii. 37; goes with him to Northampton, but they do not agree, ii. 38; departs, and is pursued and besieged by Henry in Tinchebrai, *ib.*; escapes and collects an army, *ib.*; attacks Henry at Tinchebrai, but is captured and imprisoned, ii. 38; character of his imprisonment, ii. 39; his escape and recapture, *ib.*; blinded by order of Henry, *ib.*; his grief and misery, ii. 39, 56; story of the scarlet robe sent him by Henry, ii. 56; his death and burial at Gloucester, *ib.*

Robert, king of Sicily, attempt of Pope John XXII. to make him emperor, iii. 227.

Robert, a priest, legend of his sentence on dancers in a churchyard, i. 532.

Robert, St., hermit of Knaresborough, fame of, ii. 230; medicinal oil from his tomb, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373.

Robert, brother of St. Edmund, miracles at his tomb, ii. 373.

Robertsbridge Abbey, begun, ii. 88.

Roche-Andely; *v.* Andely.

Roche-au-Moine (Rupes Monachi), besieged by John, ii. 152; the siege raised, *ib.*; John put to flight by Louis at, ii. 152.

Rochelle (Rupella), John lands at, in 1206, ii. 132; Louis VIII. leads an army against, ii. 180; its surrender by the citizens, *ib.*; fortified by Louis IX., ii. 253.

Rochester (Rofa, Rofecestria), named from Rof, i. 289; ravages of the Danes about, i. 417; besieged by the Danes, in 884, but relieved by Alfred, i. 458, 459; some of the Danish ships brought to, in 894, i. 473; besieged by Æthelred II., i. 518; besieged by the Danes, in 999, i. 527; siege of, by John, ii. 154; the cathedral plundered, *ib.*; taken by Louis, ii. 160; great foss round the city begun, in 1225, ii. 183; Henry III. goes to the castle, in 1261, ii. 468; siege and capture of, by S. de Montfort, in 1264, ii. 489, 490; outrages to the cathedral and churches, ii. 490; the castle besieged by Simon de Montfort, ii. 491; iii. 258; relieved by Henry III., ii. 491; iii. 259; the bridge carried off in the frost of 1281, iii. 56 n.]; the citizens excited against the monks by Stephen le Dane, constable of the castle, iii. 121.

....., priory and see of: Stokes given to by Eadberht, i. 376; Woldeham given by Æthelberht, i. 380; gifts of Sigered to, i. 384, 385; Eslingham, Frindsbury and Witham given by Offa and Sigered, i. 385; Hallinges and land at Bromley given to by Ecgberht, i. 389; Trottesclyve given by Offa, i. 391; land at

Rochester, priory and see of—*cont.*
Bromley and in Rochester given by Offa, i. 392; melancholy condition of the see after the Norman invasion, ii. 8; Frekenham and Iselham restored by Lanfranc to Gundulf, ii. 12 (margin); gifts of William I., ii. 17; of William II., ii. 20; of Lanfranc, *ib.*; sufferings from Odo, bishop of Bayeux, *ib.*; the church and its books restored by Lanfranc, ii. 21; burnt in 1138, ii. 60; possessions of the see confirmed by Pope Eugenius III., ii. 66; privileges given to by Pope Adrian IV., ii. 72; the cathedral burnt in 1177, ii. 89; confirmation of privileges by Pope Alexander III., ii. 90; St. William du Pert buried in the cathedral, ii. 124; troubles between the monks and bishop G. de Glanville, ii. 150; the cathedral plundered, ii. 154; Hartlip church given by Henry III., ii. 183; the monks enter the new choir in 1227, ii. 189; account of the election to the see in 1227, and opposition of the Canterbury monks, ii. 189, 190; the question with the Canterbury monks settled, ii. 190; peace made with Canterbury by Hubert de Burgh, ii. 196; the king earnest for peace, ii. 197; quarrel with archbishop Edmund on the election to the see, ii. 215; the monks appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; messengers sent to the Pope, ii. 219; his letters to the judges, *ib.*; progress of the suit at Rome, ii. 223; causes of the hindrance of the suit, ii. 224; St. Cuthbert's day, the day of the settlement, to be a double in future at Rochester, ii. 226; the monks return in triumph, *ib.*; quarrel with the hospital of Strood settled, ii. 235; arrangements as to the churches of Aylesford, St. Margaret's, Rochester, and St. Nicholas, Strood, *ib.*; Gregory de Romagna presented to Boxley, ii. 243; this question settled by the chancellor of St. Paul's, *ib.*; the altar of the infirmary chapel dedicated by John, bishop of Arditet, *ib.*; the cathedral dedicated by the bishops of Rochester and Bangor, *ib.*; send a proctor to Rome against the archbishop in the matter of Northfleet church, ii. 243, 244; bull of Innocent IV. ordering the convent to use the same customs as to offices as are in use at Canterbury, ii. 368; claims on the convent by bishop Laurence de S. Martino, ii. 376; debts of the convent, ii. 410; put themselves into the hands of John of Gatesden, *ib.*; pensions out of Frindsbury and Dartford reserved to, ii. 414; St. Warburgh Hoo and Sutton reserved to, ii. 415; outrages to the cathedral and churches in 1264, ii. 490; procession to pray for rain, iii. 73; absolution of archbishop Peckham, *ib.*; suit with the bishop before the justices itinerant at Canterbury, iii. 82; the citizens excited against the monks, iii. 121; land of Ore granted to the monks by Edward I., iii. 327.

....., bishops of:
Justus, ordained by St. Augustine, i. 289; goes to France, i. 296; recalled by Eadbald, i. 297; his reception, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 300, 302.
Romanus, i. 300; ordained by archbishop Justus, i. 302; sent to Rome by Eadbald, and dies at sea, *ib.*
Paulinus, undertakes the charge of the see, and leaves the pall at on his death, i. 309; dies, i. 314, 315; his shrine decorated by Lanfranc, ii. 150; *v.* York, archbishops of.
Ithamar, i. 314, 315; translated by bishop John, ii. 50.
Putta, consecrated by archbishop Theodore, i. 329; at the council of Hertford, i. 370.
Godmund, i. 342.
Tobias, i. 342; consecrated by archbishop Brihtwold, *ib.*; dies, i. 365, 367.
Eadulf, i. 365, 367, 375, 376, 380; consecrated by archbishop Brihtwold, i.

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*
Eadulf—*cont.*
365; consecrates archbishop Tatwine, i. 371; dies, i. 376.
Duni, consecrated by archbishop Cuthbert, i. 376.
Eardulf, gifts of Sigered to, i. 384, 385.
Wermund, Trotteselyve given to, by Offa, i. 391; land at Bromley and Rochester given to, i. 392.
Beornred, dies, i. 408.
Puthric, i. 408.
Swithulf, said to be appointed by Alfred guardian against the Danes, i. 475.
Ælfstan, his quarrel with Æthelred II., i. 518; Æthelred extorts 100*l.* from, i. 518, 520; dies, i. 519.
Godwine, i. 519; seized by the Danes at Canterbury, i. 530.
Syward, abbat of Chertsey, i. 578; dies soon after the Norman invasion, ii. 8.
Arnost, monk of Bec, ii. 8; appointed by Lanfranc, *ib.*; his short time as bishop, *ib.*
Gundulf, his consecration at Canterbury and reception at Rochester, *ib.*; sends monks to Rochester, *ib.*; the lands of Rochester, &c. restored in his time, ii. 12; his example, and division of the lands between himself and the monks, ii. 12, 13; gifts of William II. to, ii. 20, 21; gifts of Lanfranc, ii. 21; letter of, ii. 40 n. [1]; had fixed the number of the monks at 60, ii. 149; had given the church of Sutton to the monks, ii. 415.
Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41; archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 43, 44; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 44.
Ernulf, abbat of Peterborough, ii. 45; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; the only monk made bishop who is counted among the benefactors to Rochester, *ib.*; dies, ii. 50, 51.
Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*
John, ii. 50; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; translates bishop Ithamar, *ib.*; dies, ii. 60.
Ascelin, prior of Dover, ii. 64; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; dies, ii. 66.
Walter, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 66, 67; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 67; ordains Thomas, elect of Canterbury, priest, ii. 76; dies, ii. 94.
Waleran (Galerammus), ii. 94; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; dies, ii. 96.
Gilbert de Glanville, archdeacon of Lisieux, ii. 96; diminishes the number of the Rochester monks, ii. 12; his suit with the cathedral body, ii. 21; the silver on St. Paulinus's shrine used for this, *ib.*; his composition with the convent, ii. 235; harm done by, to the monks, ii. 96; his death, ii. 149, 151; his character and injuries to the church of Rochester, ii. 149, 415; his burial, ii. 150; had taken the church of Sutton from the monks, ii. 415.
Benedict, precentor of St. Paul's, consecrated, ii. 156; consecrates Eustace bishop of London at Westminster, ii. 172; dies, ii. 186, 189.
Henry de Sanford, archdeacon of Canterbury, account of his election, ii. 189; licence asked of archbishop Langton for the election, *ib.*; opposition of the Canterbury monks, ii. 190; monks sent to archbishop Langton to announce the election, *ib.*; they meet the archbishop at Maidstone, *ib.*; the elect consecrated at Canterbury by the archbishop and the bishops of Winchester and Exeter, *ib.*; procures the election of Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 195; consecrates him, *ib.*; consecrates Roger, bishop of London, and Hugh bishop of Ely, *ib.*; at Canterbury when archbishop Richard receives the pall, ii. 197;

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*
Henry de Sanford—*cont.*
ordains at Sittingbourne, ii. 203; his vision of the release of Richard I. and abp. Langton from purgatory, *ib.*; gives the pall to abp. Edmund, ii. 212; dies, ii. 215; appeal to the Pope as to the election, *ib.*; the see vacant for a year, *ib.*
Richard de Wendene, elected, ii. 215; confirmed by the Pope, ii. 226; consecrated in St. Gregory's, Canterbury, *ib.*; his consecrators, ii. 226, 230; installed by Simon, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; William de Hoo elected prior in his presence, ii. 235; agrees to the arbitrators between Rochester and the hospital of Stroud, *ib.*; dedicates the cathedral, ii. 243; acts as scrutineer in the election of Alexander as prior, ii. 256; the crucigeri come to his synod, ii. 282; dies at Freckenham, ii. 368, 369; ordered to be buried in Westminster abbey by the king, ii. 368, 369.
Laurence de S. Martino, sent to the Roman court as proctor for Henry III., ii. 287; sent by Henry III. to the clergy to forbid their agreeing to the Pope's demands, ii. 314; elected bishop, ii. 369; confirmed by archbishop Boniface at Lyons, ii. 369, 378; messengers from Rochester to the papal court for the election, ii. 369; consecrated at Lyons by archbishop Boniface, ii. 376; on the death of Alexander, the prior, claims the right of instituting to the offices in the convent of Rochester, and some of their manors, *ib.*; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; goes to Rome and obtains the canonization of William, a martyr, who lies at Rochester, ii. 414; obtains the appropriation of Ickham, Frindsbury, and Dartford to the see, *ib.*; appropriates St. Warburgh Hoo and Sutton to the Rochester monks, ii. 415; is said to have been senator of Rome for some time, *ib.*; one of the three appointed to collect the tax from the clergy in 1259, as being bound for the king in 5,500 marks, ii. 433; iii. 349, 350, 353; bound to the Siena merchants, iii. 349; dies, and is buried in the cathedral, iii. 44.
Walter de Merton, chancellor, consecrated by archbishop Kilwardby at Gillingham, iii. 44; founds a house of scholars at Oxford, *ib.*; acquires two manors for the see, *ib.*; dies, iii. 50; his burial, *ib.*
John of Bradfield, consecrated at Lambeth by abp. Kilwardby, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; follows bp. Gilbert rather than bp Gundulph, iii. 51; dies and is buried in the cathedral, iii. 59.
Thomas of Ingoldesthorpe, dean of St. Paul's, iii. 59; consecrated at Canterbury by archbishop Peecham, *ib.*; his quarrel with the prior, *ib.*; blamed by the archbishop for his conduct, iii. 60; gives way, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in the cathedral, iii. 72; his character, iii. 73.
Thomas of Wouldham, elected, but refuses, iii. 74; elected again, and consecrated at Chatham, *ib.*; his suit with the monks of Canterbury, iii. 82.
Rochester, priors of:
Richard, prior of Dereut, ii. 183; sent to archbishop Langton to tell him of the election of Henry de Sanford, ii. 190; his postulation for his consecration, ii. 226, 240.
William de Hoo, sacrist, elected in the presence of the bishop, ii. 235
Alexander de Glanville, ii. 250; goes to the Roman court for the election

Rochester, priors of—*cont.*
Alexander de Glanville—*cont.*
of the bishop, ii. 369; returns, *ib.*; love of bishop Laurence de St. Martino for, ii. 376; his death, *ib.*
Simon de Clive, sacristan, ii. 377; resigns, ii. 478.
John de Renham, ii. 477; resigns, iii. 59; re-elected, iii. 74; dies, iii. 92.
Thomas of Wouldham, iii. 59; his quarrel with the bishop, iii. 59, 60; elected bishop, iii. 74.
Thomas of Shelford, iii. 92; resigns from ill-health, iii. 110.
John of Greenstreet, iii. 110.
....., monks of:
Robert, sent to the Roman court by the chapter as proctor, ii. 244; dies there, *ib.*
Richard, sub-prior, acts as scrutineer in the election of Alexander as prior, ii. 256.
Osbern de Stoke, goes to the Roman court for the election of the bishop, ii. 369; returns, *ib.*
Adam of Essex, goes to the Roman court for the election of the bishop, ii. 369; returns, *ib.*
R. de Lewis, scrutinizes the election to the priory in 1262, ii. 478.
John of Esshe, engaged in the quarrel at Stroud, iii. 73.
....., St. Andrew's church in, built by St. Augustine, i. 289.
....., St. Margaret's church, adjudged to belong to the Rochester convent, ii. 235.
....., Solomon of, justice itinerant in Norfolk, in 1286, iii. 65; removed for injustice from his office, iii. 82; grasps at the see of Rochester, *ib.*; excites the justices at Canterbury against the Rochester monks, *ib.*; poisoned, and dies, iii. 83.
Rodeneye, Richard of, proceedings of, at Swansea castle, iii. 344.
Rodes, Gerard de, sent by Louis IX. with aid to Henry III., ii. 469; does fealty to Henry III. and has a weekly allowance, ii. 470.
Rodoan, prince of Aleppo, invades Antioch and slays Bohemond II., ii. 55.
Rodolph of Hapsburg, king of Germany, slays Premislas Ottocar, king of Bohemia, iii. 51; was king of Germany when the apparition of Frederick II. appeared, iii. 62.
Rodune, William de, deputy for Richard Marshal, ii. 207; expelled through the influence of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.*
Roger, son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds him, ii. 9.
Rohald (Hroald), leader of the Danes, slain, i. 486.
Rokele, Richard de la, his land at Grenesvile, iii. 24.
Rollo, account of, i. 475; his invasion of England, *ib.*; his vision, i. 476; goes to Jumièges, and leaves Ameltrudis there, whom he had carried off from England, *ib.*; archbishop Franco submits to, *ib.*; restores Rouen, *ib.*; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; the dukes of Normandy trace their origin to, *ib.*; his attack on Chartres, i. 482; defeated through a relick of the Blessed Virgin Mary, *ib.*; escapes to Rouen, *ib.*; attacks Paris, i. 483; goes to and takes Bayeux, *ib.*; seizes and marries Popa, daughter of Berenger, *ib.*; their children, *ib.*; takes Paris and Evreux, *ib.*; his cruelties in France, *ib.*; Charles III. sends archbishop Franco to him, i. 484; the archbishop offers him certain lands from Charles if he will become a Christian, *ib.*; meets Charles on opposite sides of the Epte, and the terms of peace are agreed on, *ib.*; the chiefs of Britanny do homage to, *ib.*; his insult to Charles on doing homage, *ib.*; goes to Rouen and is baptized by archbishop Franco, *ib.*; received from the font by duke Robert, and takes his name, *ib.*; marries Gisela, daughter of Charles III., *ib.*; on her death takes Popa again, *ib.*;

Rollo—*cont.*
his genealogy, i. 485; his alliance with Æthelstan, i. 491; dies, i. 494.
Romagna, Gregory de, presented to Boxley by the prior and convent of Rochester, ii. 243; the question of the presentation settled in St. Paul's, *ib.*; sent by the Pope as legate to Genoa, to animate and absolve the prelates before embarking for the council, ii. 246.
Romanus, Pope, i. 477.
Romanus (Bonaventura), cardinal, sent by Pope Honorius III. as legate to France, ii. 185; his similar demand to Otho's, *i.e.* of two prebends from every cathedral, *ib.*; preaches in France a crusade against the count of Toulouse, ii. 186.
Rome, foundation of, i. 41, 43; early history, i. 44; kings of, i. 45–47; establishment of consuls, i. 47; tribunes, i. 48; invaded by the Gauls, i. 48, 62; the history continued, i. 49–53; census of, under Claudius, i. 116; the Jews expelled, i. 117; famine at, *ib.*; burnt by Nero, i. 122; the Colossus at, i. 127; buildings of, i. 130; Nero's house at, burnt, i. 134; the Capitol struck by lightning, i. 145; fortified by Aurelian, i. 162; churches at, built by Constantine, i. 182, 183; given by Constantine to SS. Peter and Paul, i. 184; taken by Odoacer, i. 241; famine in 576, i. 277; pestilence in, stayed by Gregory, in 591, i. 283; contention for supremacy with Constantinople, i. 286; the head of all churches, i. 293; pestilence in 686, i. 343; church founded by Ini in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, i. 369; this often burnt and again restored, *ib.*; privileges given to the English pilgrims by Charles the Great, i. 388; mutilation of Pope Leo III. by the Romans, i. 405; Charles the Great crowned at, i. 406; Louis I. crowned at, i. 410; the Leonine city built by Pope Gregory IV., i. 415; Æthelwulf and Alfred at, i. 424, 444; gifts of Æthelwulf to, i. 426; alms sent
Rome—*cont.*
to by Alfred, i. 469; story of a brazen statue and treasure, i. 526; Cnut's visit to, i. 554; the body of Pallas, son of Evander discovered at, i. 558; story of two witches at, i. 567; legend of a citizen who placed his ring on a statue of Venus, i. 577; avarice of, ii. 93; a second senator created by Frederick II. ii. 221; Frederick II. writes to the senator and people to complain of the Pope, in 1239, ii. 232; its condition in 1242, ii. 259; Frederick II. writes to the senator (Giovanni Poli) requiring him to keep the cardinals, in 1243, shut up, till they elect a Pope, ii. 262; the Romans excited by Frederick II. because the election took place at Anagni, ii. 264; election of Brancaleone as senator, ii. 381; iii. 245; the citizens entreat the Pope to return, ii. 383; their reception of the Pope, ii. 384; towers in, destroyed, ii. 424; two new senators elected, *ib.*; the citizens rise against Castellano di Andalò, *ib.*; earthquake at, in 1298, iii. 105, 297; the senators send to Clement V. to induce him to return to Rome, iii. 127, 322.
....., S. Croce in Gerusalemme, i. 525.
....., English school, founded by Ini, i. 369; restored and increased by Offa, i. 399; burnt, i. 411; Burhed of Mercia buried in St. Mary's church near, i. 449; freed from tribute at Alfred's request by Pope Marinus, i. 456; freed from tribute at Cnut's request by Pope John XIX., i. 554.
....., the Lateran, Pope Sylvester II. buried in, i. 525.
....., Pantheon, the, built by Domitian, i. 129, 130; destroyed by Lightning, i. 134; made into a church by Boniface IV., i. 293; stripped by Constans II., i. 328.
....., St. Peter's, gifts of Charles the Great to, i. 406; Charles crowned in by Pope Leo III., *ib.*; the murder of

Rome, St. Peter's—*cont.*
St. Kenelm miraculously made known in i. 411.
Romescot, origin of, i. 369; granted by Offa from all his dominions, i. 400; ii. 46; St. Alban's freed from, and allowed to collect and keep from Herts, i. 400, 401; ordered by Cnut to be paid regularly, i. 554.
Romney marsh (Merswarum), victory of the Danes at, i. 417.
Romsey, nuns placed in, by Eadgar, i. 511; had been built by Edward, *ib.*
....., abbesses of:
St. Merwinna, i. 511.
Mary, daughter of Stephen, marries Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 76.
Ros, Robert de, the king, queen, and kingdom of Scotland committed to, ii. 378; accused of unfaithfulness, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath sent to, but he is poisoned and dies, *ib.*; Henry III. goes into Scotland to investigate the affair, ii. 411; summoned to appear at the English court, *ib.*; his lands seized by Henry III., *ib.*
Ros, William, seventh baron of, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286; keeps away from Bruce's coronation, iii. 323.
Rosmunda, daughter of Cunimund, married to Alboin, i. 270; has him murdered, i. 276, 277.
Rosso (Rufus), John, sent by Innocent IV. into Ireland with the powers of a legate to collect money, ii. 328; his extortions, ii. 329; sends the money to London, *ib.*
..... (Rubens), Peter, sent by Gregory IX. into England to extort money, ii. 240, 246; his extortions in Scotland, ii. 240; extorts money from the monasteries for the Pope, *ib.*
Rouen, burnt by Hasting, i. 466; restored by Rollo, i. 476; Rollo escapes to, i. 482; the Jews slaughtered at, in 1096, ii. 30; burnt in 1116, ii. 46; the tower fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; reception
Rouen—*cont.*
of Pope Innocent II. at, ii. 54; monastery at, founded by Henry I., ii. 57; Alienora, daughter of Henry II., born at, ii. 77; siege of, in 1175, ii. 86; the young king Henry buried at, ii. 94; Arthur closely imprisoned at, and disappears from, ii. 125; lost by John, ii. 127, 129; Philip II. summons his nobles to meet at, to invade England, ii. 144.
....., archbishops of:
St. Nigasius, i. 131; martyred, *ib.*
St. Gildard, i. 265.
St. Romanus, i. 302.
Remigius, goes to Fleury to reclaim the body of St. Benedict, i. 378; prevented by a miracle, i. 379.
Franco, submits to Rollo, i. 476; sent by Charles IV. to Rollo with terms of peace, i. 484; baptizes Rollo, *ib.*
John, attacked by the monks of St. Ouen, ii. 6; dies, ii. 10.
William, abbat of Caen, ii. 10; holds a council at Lillebonne, *ib.*
Geoffrey, dedicates the church of St. Alban's, ii. 46.
Hugh, abbat of Reading, ii. 54.
Walter of Coutances, bishop of Lincoln, elected, ii. 95; at Richard's coronation, ii. 102; appointed guardian of England by Richard, ii. 107; his opposition to Richard's castle at Andely, ii. 114; lays Normandy under an interdict, *ib.*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; Richard sends messengers to Rome against this, ii. 115, 116.
Robert II. erroneously said to have consecrated Hugh bishop of Lincoln, ii. 138.
Peter de Colmieu, gifts of, to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291; made a cardinal, *ib.*; had been sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., ii. 295.

Rouen, archbishops of—*cont.*
Odo Clement, abbat of St. Denis, his gifts to the Pope, ii. 291; made archbishop, *ib.*
....., dean of, John of Coutances consecrated bishop of Worcester, ii. 114.
....., sacrist, Ralph de Warneville, made chancellor of England, ii. 85.
....., St. Ouen, the monks of, attack archbishop John, ii. 6; their punishment by a council under William I., *ib.*
Rowena, daughter of Hengist, marries Vortigern, i. 218; poisons Vortimer, i. 223; induces Vortigern to send for Hengist, *ib.*; sends to Hengist about the numbers he had brought, *ib.*
Roxburgh castle, surrendered by Richard to William, king of Scots, ii. 103.
Rubeus; *v.* Rosso, Peter.
Rudhudibras, builds Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury, i. 32.
Rudolph of Swabia, the false king of Pope Gregory VII.'s prophecy, ii. 10; slain in battle by Henry IV., ii. 10.
Rufinus, slain by Stilicho, i. 200.
Rufinus, of Aquileia, his excuses for Origen, i. 158.
Rufus, John; *v.* Rosso, John.
Runcorn (Runcofn), built by Æthelflæd, i. 487.
Runnymead, meeting of John and the barons at, ii. 153.
Rusci, Alan de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 119.
Rustand, chaplain of Pope Alexander IV., iii. 350, 351; papal nuncio, a prebend in St. Paul's conferred on by bishop Fulk Basset, ii. 414; becomes a Minorite and dies, *ib.*
Rusticus, martyred, i. 131.
Ruyslebrugge, *i.e.* Uxbridge, *q.v.*

S.

Sabellius, heresy of, i. 151.
Sabina, St., martyrdom of, i. 138.
Sabina, cardinal bishops of:
John of Abbeville, Frederick II. had sworn to obey the church before, ii. 299.
William of Savoy, sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., ii. 295; sent against him as legate to Norway, ii. 331; lands in England on his way, ii. 338; passes from Dover to Lynn, *ib.*; his mass on board ship, *ib.*
Guy Foulquois; *v.* Clement IV., Pope.
Peter Hispanus, sent by the Pope for the marriage of Edward, prince of Wales, and Isabella of France, iii. 136, 327; his exactions from English churches, and appeal of the clergy against them, iii. 136.
Sabinianus, Pope, i. 292; his parsimony and death, i. 292, 293; rebuked in a vision by St. Gregory, i. 292.
Saint Clare, William de, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286; his son, standard bearer of the king of Scots, slain before Dunbar, iii. 98, 287.
Saint John, William de (of Basing, first baron), dies, ii. 232.
....., John de, (third baron), defends the English lands in France, iii. 87, 271; gives up part of Gascony, &c., on receiving letters from Edward I., iii. 271; captured in Gascony and taken to Paris, iii. 100; released, iii. 106, 299
....., Roger de (of Lagham), slain at Evesham, iii. 265.
Saintes, reduced by Clovis, i. 229; sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 480; seized by the soldiers of Richard, count of Poitou, ii. 85; Henry II. goes to its

Saintes—*cont.*
relief, *ib.*; the greater church turned into a castle by the soldiers, *ib.*; Henry III. flies to, ii. 255; skirmish at, *ib.*
....., Leontius, bishop of, i. 274.
Saladin, soldan of Damascus, subdues all the Saracen princes, ii. 95; his threats and preparations against the Christians, *ib.*; these made known to Henry II., ii. 96; lays waste the Christian borders on hearing of Henry II.d's refusal of the kingdom of Jerusalem, *ib.*; his audacity against the Christians, ii. 97; lays waste the Holy Land, *ib.*; summons the Bedouins, Turks, &c., and attacks the castles of Palestine, ii. 98; slays the master of the Templars (Hospitallers), *ib.*; defeats the Christians in the battle of Hittin, and captures king Guy and the cross, *ib.*; takes Acre, Galilee, and Jerusalem, ii. 99; puts the citizens of Jerusalem under tribute, *ib.*; receives a letter from Frederick I., and sends one in answer, ii. 100; king Guy detained in his prison, *ib.*; hastens to relieve Acre, *ib.*; his flight on seeing the fleet of Danes and Frisians, *ib.*; his treaty with the emperor Isaac Angelus, ii. 101; gives up all the churches in Palestine to the Greek rites, *ib.*; some of his rites observed at Constantinople, *ib.*; his battle with the Christians, ii. 103; his son and brother slain, *ib.*; had seized the relicks in the Holy Land, ii. 106; dies, ii. 109.
Salegastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 194.
Salerno, Charles of, captured by Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 63, 66; meeting of Edward I. and Alfonso III. at Béarn to discuss his release, ii. 66; freed by Edward I., iii. 69; consecrated king of Apulia by Pope Nicholas IV., iii. 69, n.[4].
Salisbury (Saresberi), Edward the Confessor refuses to transfer the see to, from Ramsbury, i. 574; this done by bishop Hermann, i. 575; the see in William II.d's hands at his death, ii. 34; the church dedicated by archbishop Boniface in Henry III.d's presence, ii. 419; iii. 249; meeting of Edward I. and his nobles at, in 1296, iii. 100.
....., bishops of:
Roger, ii. 36; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40; forced by Stephen to surrender his castles, ii. 60; dies, *ib.*
Jocelyn, dies, ii. 95.
Hubert Fitzwalter, consecrated by archbishop Baldwin at Westminster, ii. 102, 103; archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 109; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Richard le Poore, bishop of Chichester, present at Pandulf's resignation of his legateship, ii. 173; one of the arbitrators between the see of London and abbey of Westminster, ii. 174; attends William earl of Salisbury on his deathbed, ii. 185; elected bishop of Durham, ii. 186, 191; *v.* Chichester, Durham, bishops of.
Robert of Bingham, canon, ii. 191; consecrated at Shaftesbury, ii. 195; carries on the work of the new church of Salisbury, *ib.*; compels the restoration of Hubert de Burgh to the church of Devizes, ii. 211.
William of York, provost of Beverley, elected bishop, ii. 321; joins in the excommunication of all who violate Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; dies, iii. 247.
Giles of Bridport, iii. 247; letter of Pope Alexander IV. sent to, iii. 351; at the consecration of Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; dies, ii. 477.
Walter, ii. 477.
Nicholas Longespée, dies, iii. 103.
Simon of Ghent, iii. 103; dies, iii. 169.
Roger Martivaus, dean of Lincoln, iii. 169.

Salisbury, deans of :
Robert Warelwast, made bishop of Exeter, ii. 73.
John, made bishop of Norwich, ii. 87.
Eustace made bishop of Ely, ii. 118.
Richard le Poore, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 156.
....., precentor of, Roger, confirmed bishop of Bath, ii. 270; consecrated at Reading, ii. 281; the revenues of his precentorship seized by Martin, *ib.*
....., canon of, Elias de Derham; *v.* Derham, Elias de.
....., prebend of, given to a nephew of Pope Innocent IV. by Martin, ii. 269.
Salisbury, earls of :
Patrick (first earl), dies in Aquitaine, ii. 80.
William de Longespée (third earl), named as one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; goes into Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 182; his danger at sea on his return, ii. 183; his miraculous preservation, *ib.*; his illness, ii. 185; sends for the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; miracle at his funeral, *ib.*
....., Ela, countess of, his wife, takes the veil at Laycock after his death, ii. 183; transfers the Carthusians from Hatherop to Hinton, ii. 187, 188; founds Laycock abbey, ii. 207; her vision of her son's death, ii 365; iii. 243; her reception of the news of his death, ii. 366.
....., William de Longespée, his son; *v.* Longespée, William de.
Sallust, writes the history of Catiline's conspiracy, i. 76.
Salomon, king of Brittany, receives Cædwalla, i. 306, 307.
Salome, daughter of Herodias, swallowed up alive, i. 113.
Saltrey (Sawtrey) abbey of, built, ii. 66; the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, ii. 229.
Salvian of Marseilles, his exposition of Ecclesiastes, i. 238.
Samaritans, the, i. 36, 57.
Sampson, St., archbishop of Dole, i. 274.
....., his successor, *ib.*
Samuel, the prophet, i. 26, 29.
Sanchez, brother of Alfonso X., elect of Toledo, comes to England, ii. 411; iii. 247; ordered to be well received by Henry III., ii. 412; slain by the Saracens, iii. 46.
Sanchia (Cincia), of Provence, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., brought by her mother to England, ii. 265; married to Richard of Cornwall, at Westminster, *ib.*; splendour of the marriage, *ib.*; at Wallingford where the nuptial feast is finished, ii. 268; kindness of Henry III. to, *ib.*; birth of her son Edmund at Berkhampstead, ii. 363; passes through France with her husband and his son Henry, *ib.*; goes to France to meet her sisters, ii. 403; her array, ii. 404; at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX. with her sisters, ii. 405; at the banquet in the Old Temple, *ib.*; crowned at Aachen, ii. 416; iii. 247; lands at Dover with Richard, ii. 419, 421; iii. 249; enters London, ii. 421; iii. 249; starts for Rome with Richard, ii. 453; in London with Alienora and Margaret, ii. 460; remains at Berkhampstead for Christmas 1260–61, ii. 461; dies, and is buried at Hayles, ii. 474; iii. 250.
Sandwich, the Danes defeated at, i. 418; Swegen lands at, in 1013, i. 535; Cnut lands at, and mutilates the English hostages, i. 538; Cnut lands at, again, i. 539; Alfred, son of Æthelred, lands at, i. 558; Edward the Confessor collects a fleet against the threatened invasion of Magnus, i. 565; Louis quits his ships at, ii. 160; Edward I. lands at, in 1297, ii. 103, 296; a French vessel (the Philip) taken to, iii. 290.
Saphadin (Malek-el-Adel), succeeds Saladin, ii. 109; dies, ii. 168, 169.
Saphed, the holy coat found at, i. 284.

Sapor, king of Persia, captures and blinds Valerian, i. 158.
Saracens, the, take Jerusalem, i. 311; defeated in Spain with their king Macemuth, ii. 95; their power in 1201, ii. 124; destruction of the Holy Land by, in 1244, ii. 272, 304; certain converts come to France, ii. 394; slaughter of, by the Tartars and others at Aleppo and other places in 1299, iii. 107, 300; in 1311, iii. 335.
Saragossa (Cæsaraugusta), siege of, by Clotaire I., i. 269.
Sardanapalus, king of Assyria, i. 5, 37.
Sardenai, miracle of, ii. 127, 128.
Sardinia, surrendered to Frederick II., ii. 234; given to his son Enzio, *ib.*
Saturninus, legate of Augustus, i. 93.
Saturninus, martyred, i. 149.
Saturninus, tyrant, defeated and captured by Probus, i. 163.
Saul, i. 26, 29.
Savoy, towns overwhelmed in, ii. 357, 374.
....., Peter of, uncle of queen Alienora, arrives in England, ii. 244; had been made earl of Richmond by Henry III., *ib.*; knighted, *ib.*; banquet given to, at Westminster, *ib.*; on hearing of Richard of Cornwall's return, resigns the castles in his charge, ii. 250; his fear of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 251; his prudence, *ib.*; sent by the barons to meet Richard on his proposed return to England, ii. 420; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; returns, ii. 428; mediates between Gilbert de Clare and S. de Montfort, iii. 255; his arrival strengthens Henry III. against the barons, iii. 256.
....., Thomas of, his son; *v.* Flanders, counts of.
....., Amedeo V., count of, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 331.
Sawtry; *v.* Saltrey.
Saxons, the, called into Britain by Vortigern, i. 214; arrive in Britain, i. 216; their religion, *ib.*; defeated by Vortimer, i. 221; make Hengist king of Kent, i. 222; return to Germany, *ib.*; return to Britain, i. 223; massacre the Britains at Amesbury, i. 224; lay waste Britain, *ib.*; take London, York, Lincoln, and Winchester, *ib.*; occupy the coast of Sussex, i. 241; defeat of, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 242; ravages of, in Britain, i. 255; their defeat by Uther, i. 256; defeated by Arthur at Lincoln, i. 259; defeated by Charles the Great, i. 386.
Saxony, earthquake in, in 822, i. 412; conspiracy in, in 843, crushed by Lothaire I., i. 418.
....., Henry the Lion, duke of, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry II., ii. 80; in Normandy with his wife, ii. 93; brought with his family to England by Henry II., ii. 95; birth of his son William at Winchester, *ib.*
....., Henry, his son, comes to John to England, ii. 138.
....., Albert I., duke of, erroneously said to come to London, ii. 199, n. [3], 200.
Scandelin (Scandinavia), i. 444.
Scarborough castle, Piers Gaveston besieged in, iii. 150, 336.
Sceargate (Strengate), buildings of Æthelflæd at, i. 485.
Scenfrith castle, resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., ii. 234.
Schene, on the Thames, oath of the Scotch taken at, iii. 125.
Scholastica, St., translated from Monte Cassino to Le Mans, i. 338, 339.
Schone, Robert Bruce crowned at, iii. 129, 323.
....., Thomas, abbat of, at the coronation of Bruce, iii. 129; taken by Edward I. and imprisoned, iii. 133.
Scilly, island of, Richard of Cornwall lands at, ii. 259.
Scloamyr, king of the Abotrites, expelled by Louis I. and goes to the Danes, i. 411.

Scotland, the Danes land in, in 870, i. 432; invaded by William I., ii. 6, 14; charter granted by Richard as to the escort, &c., of the kings of Scotland when coming to England, ii. 112; the legate Otho enters, ii. 233; Edward I. obtains the lordship of, iii. 72; makes a league with Philip IV., iii. 95, 281; the regalia offered at the shrine of St. Edward by Edward I., iii. 101.

Scots, the, origin of, i. 127; defeated by Maximus, i. 195; invade Britain, i 207; rise against Vortigern, i. 214; defeated by SS. German and Lupus, i. 215; again lay waste N. Britain, i. 217, 218; submit to Edward the Elder, i. 481; submit to Henry II., and swear to receive no fugitive of his, ii. 86.

Scottinny, Walter de, accused of poisoning Richard and William de Clare, ii. 422, 426; imprisoned, ii. 422; hanged at Winchester, ii. 426; iii. 249.

Scottow church (Norfolk), granted to St. Benet Holme, ii. 211.

Scotus, John (Erigena), comes to England, i. 457; had been entertained by Charles le Chauve, *ib.*; stories of his ready wit, *ib.*; translates the Hierarchy of Dionysius, *ib.*; his work *περὶ φυσικῶν μερισμοῦ*, i. 458; attack on him by Florus of Lyons, *ib.*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to Charles le Chauve on the translation, *ib.*; leaves France and is received by Alfred, *ib.*; settles at Malmesbury, *ib.*; his murder there and burial, *ib.*

Scurfa, jarl of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.

Seaf, genealogy of, i. 444, 445.

Sebba, king of the E. Saxons, i. 331; reigns alone, i. 340.

Sebert, son of Sledda, king of the E. Saxons, succeeds him, i. 283, 294; converted by Mellitus, i. 290; his relationship to Ethelberht, *ib.*; his death, i. 296; his sons Siward and Sebert return to idolatry, i. 296, 302; their request to bishop Mellitus and his answer, i. 296; they expel Mellitus, i. 296, 302; they are slain in battle, i. 297, 302.

Sebert—*cont.*

Seckington, battle of, i. 381.

Secundolus, dies, i. 149.

Selulius, quæstor, i. 383, 444.

Segrave, Stephen de (second baron), made justiciary in place of Hubert de Burgh, ii. 204; a fortieth extorted by his advice, *ib.*; his advice to Stephen of Anagni as to the way of collecting the tax, ii. 207; associated with Peter des Roches in the government, *ib.*; his acts done to obtain the advance of his son, a clerk, who dies soon afterwards, ii. 208; summoned to give an account of the treasury and seal, ii. 214; conceals himself in the abbey of St. Mary des Prés, Leicester, *ib.*; the archbishop mediates, and he is pardoned, *ib.*; dies, ii. 249.

....., Gilbert de (third baron), seized and imprisoned at Pons, ii. 102.

....., Nicholas de (fourth baron), wounded and captured at Evesham, iii. 6.

Segrave, Nicholas de (second son of fourth baron), arrested and accused of treason, iii. 121, 122; offers to clear himself by duel, but the king forbids this, iii. 121; crosses and pursues his accuser, iii. 121, 122; submits to the king, iii. 122; speech of the king to the judges in his case, *ib.*; imprisoned, but after a short time freed and restored to his possessions, *ib.*

Seisin, valley of, i. 266.

Selby, no grief at, for the death of John Francis, ii. 410.

....., abbat of, Simon of Scarborough, at the battle of the Swale, ii. 189; escapes, iii. 190.

Seldeforde, John de, murdered by his son, ii. 407; a canon with him murdered, ii. 408.

....., William de, murders his father, ii. 407, 408; executed in London, ii. 408.

Seleucus, has Syria and Babylon after Alexander's death, i. 68; builds Antioch and other towns, *ib.*; founders

Seleucus—*cont.*
the Jews thither, *ib.*; his battle with Lysimachus, *ib.*
Selred, king of Essex, i. 360, 375.
Selsey, account of, i. 360; for long under Winchester, *ib.*; had been given to S. Wilfrid, *ib.*
....., bishops of:
Eadbert, i. 360.
Eolla, i. 361; the see vacant till Bede's death, *ib.*
[Sigfrid], consecrated by Tatwine, i. 371.
Berthege, consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.
Guthard, dies, i. 508.
Alfred, i. 508; dies, i. 511.
Eadelm, i. 511.
Æthelgar, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.
Ordbriht, i. 521.
Ealmar, dies, i. 548.
Æthelric, i. 548; dies, i. 559.
Grimketel, *ib.*; holds also the see of Elmham, *ib.*; ejected, *ib*; dies, i. 566.
Stigand, i. 559; makes a difficulty about a bishop being appointed to Selsey, *ib.*
Hecca, i. 566.
Selwood forest, Alfred in, i. 454.
Semiramis, i. 5, 7.
Sempringham (Simplingham), the order of, founded by Gilbert, ii. 66.
Seneca, put to death by Nero, i. 121.
Senghenith, iii. 339.
Senlis, Regulus, bishop of, i. 131.
Septuagint translation of the Bible, procured by Ptolemy Philadelphus, i. 69.
Serapion, bishop of Tanis, dies, i. 190.
Serapis, a name of Apis, i. 11.
....., mount, Pope Sylvester concealed in, i. 179.
Serenius, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136.
Sergius I., Pope, i. 343; baptizes Cædwalla, i. 345; finds a portion of the cross at Rome, i. 349; sends Willebrord to the Frisians, *ib.*; his letter to Ceolfrid to invite Bede to Rome, i. 373.
Sergius I., Pope—*cont.*
..... II., Pope, i. 418; why called Pelagius, *ib.*
..... III., Pope, i. 480.
..... IV., Pope, i. 529.
Serpents in Sussex in 776, i. 388.
Servius Plautus kills himself, i. 103.
Sessa, Taddeo di, at the council of Lyons as proctor for Frederick II., ii. 293; his grief and speech, *ib.*; offers of Frederick to the Pope through, ii. 294; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., ii. 297; leaves Lyons, ii. 303; Frederick had committed his army and treasure before Parma to, ii. 347; iii. 241; slain by the Parmesans, ii. 349.
Seufred, king of Essex, i. 357.
Severianus, heresy of, i. 144.
Severinus, Pope, i. 310.
Severn, the (Sabrina), origin of the name, i. 28; Edmund and Cnut on opposite sides of, i. 544; in flood from rains in 1258, ii. 419; the bridge over, at Gloucester, burnt by the barons in 1263 restored by Edward, ii. 487.
Severus, emperor, i. 147; slays Pescennius Niger, *ib.*; reduces the Jews, Parthians, &c., i. 148; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; restores Britain to the Romans, i. 149; subdues Britain, *ib.*; builds a wall across the country, *ib.*; killed at York, i. 150.
Severus, made Cæsar, and persecutes the Christians, i. 175.
Severus, builds a church in honour of St. Stephen at Vienne, i. 219.
Seville (Sibilla), taken by Ferdinand III., ii. 355, 372; iii. 242.
Sexburga, daughter of Anna, queen of Earconberht, i. 311; her children, *ib.*
Sexburga, wife of Cenwealh, succeeds him, but is expelled, i. 329.
Sexburga, queen of Ini, i. 369.
Sexred, king of the E. Saxons, i. 302.

Seyton, Christopher de, accomplice in the murder of Comyn, executed at Dumfries, iii. 134.

... ., John de, accomplice in the murder of Comyn, executed at Newcastle, iii. 134.

Shaftesbury (Septonia), founded by Rudhudibras, i. 32; built by Alfred, i. 455; the abbey founded by Alfred, i. 468; discovery of the body of St. Ælfgifu at, i. 513; Edward the martyr buried at, i. 517, 518; Cnut dies at, i. 556; Robert, bishop of Salisbury, consecrated at, ii. 195.

....., abbess of, Æthelgifu, i. 455, 468.

Shem, descendants of, i. 6.

Sheppey, plundered by the Danes, i. 415; Cnut flies to, after the battle of Otford, i. 543.

Sherborne (Sireburna), Æthelbald buried at, i. 428; the castle surrendered to Stephen by bishop Roger of Salisbury, ii. 60.

....., see of, its limits, i. 356, 481; its small size, i. 356; joined with Wilton by bishop Hermann and removed to Salisbury, i. 575.

....., bishops of:

St. Aldhelm, i. 356; dies, i. 359; had been abbat of Malmesbury, *ib.*; his book against the Britons about Easter, &c., *ib.*

Forthere, i. 359; goes to Rome, i. 376.

Wibert, goes to Rome, i. 410; dies, i. 390 [*see* Matt. Par., i. 351 n [2].]

Ealhstan (Eastan, Alstan, Æthelstan), i. 390; sent by Egberht against Kent and Sussex, i. 413; defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 418; his regulations for services at Malmesbury, i. 423; joins in the conspiracy against Æthelwulf, i. 424; dies, i. 430; his power and influence under Egberht and Æthelwulf, *ib.*; subdues the men of Kent and E. Anglia to Egberht, *ib.*; his successes against the Danes, *ib.*; had compelled Æthelwulf to share the kingdom with Æthelbald, i. 431; leaves his church rich, *ib.*; his liberality, *ib.*; buried at Sherborne, *ib.*

Heahmund, slain at Merton, i. 443.

Ethelege, i. 443.

Asser, sent for from St. David's by Alfred, i. 448; dies, i. 456.

Swithelm, i. 456; sent to St. Thomas in India with alms by Alfred, *ib.*; returns with precious stones, i. 457.

Æthelwald, dies, i. 477.

Werstan, i. 480; ordained by archbishop Plegmund at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, i. 488.

Æthelbald, *ib.*

Sigelm, said to be killed in battle by the Danes, i. 415.

Æthelwold, i. 415.

Alfred, dies, i. 498.

Wlsi, i. 498.

Brithric, dies, i. 529.

Elmar, i. 529.

Sherburn in Elmet, meeting of the nobles at, against the Despensers, in 1321, iii. 197.

Sherstone (Scernstan), battle of, i. 542.

Shoreham (Schorham), William of Braose escapes to, ii. 139.

Shrewsbury (Salopesberi), Æthelstan murdered at, i. 528; reduced by Edward, iii. 2; the exchequer and king's bench taken to by Edward I. in 1277, iii. 48; again in 1282, iii. 56; David executed at, iii. 58; Edward II. at, iii. 201.

....., Robert de Belesme (third earl of), holds Arundel castle against Henry I., ii. 35; exiled by Henry I., *ib.*

Shropshire, ravaged by Edmund Ironside, i. 540.

Sibert, king of Essex, i. 376.

Sibert, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.

Sibilla, mother of Baldwin V., ii. 97; the only one to succeed to the kingdom of Jerusalem, *ib.*

Siega (Sigar), murders Alfwold, i. 392; put to death, i. 402.

Sichelin, king of Norway, i. 265.

Sichelm, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.

Sicily, destroyed by the Vandals, i. 207; subdued by Henry VI. on Tancred's death, ii. 113; homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, ii. 331; the kingdom offered to, and accepted by, Henry III. for his son Edmund, ii. 401; wonder in, in 1262, ii. 477; subjected to the Roman church by Charles of Anjou, iii. 13; Charles of Anjou crowned king of, *ib.*; Edmund and Charles sail to, iii. 20; lost by Charles of Anjou, iii. 57; claimed by Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 57, 58; war of Boniface VIII. with, iii. 107, 300.

....., kings of; *v.* Frederick, Provence Charles count of, Robert, Tancred, William.

Sidnaecstrensis, *i.e.*, of Lindsey, *q.v.*

Sidon (Saete), restored to Frederick II., ii. 198; the castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick and Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 198.

Sidrac, the two, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Siena, merchants of:
Gregorio Bernardini, iii. 349.
Peter Scotti Dominici, iii. 349.

Siferth, king of Wales, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Sigeberht, king of the E. Saxons, i. 302; exhorted by Oswiu to receive Christianity, i. 315; baptized by Finan, *ib.*; sends Ceadda to the E. Saxons, *ib.*; slain by his relations, i. 316.

Sigeberht, king of the E. Angles, i. 310; converted to Christianity while in exile in France, *ib.*; establishes schools, *ib.*; becomes a monk and leaves his throne to Ecgric, *ib.*; forced from his monastery by Ecgric and slain by Penda, i. 319.

Sigeberht II., king in Austrasia, i. 314.

Sigeberht, king of Wessex, i. 331; his cruelty, *ib.*; murders Cumbra, *ib.*; deposed and murdered in the wood of Andredesweald, i. 382; had been deposed by Cynewulf, i. 390.

Sigebert of Gembloux, quoted, i. 219.

Sigeferth, earl of the Northumbrians, put to death by Eadric, i. 539; his wife Ealdgyth married to Edmund Ironside, *ib.*

Sigered, king of Kent, gifts of, to Rochester, i. 384, 385.

Sigher, king of the East Saxons, i. 331, 357; dies, i. 339, 340.

Signs in the sky in 776, i. 388.

Sigulf, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.

Sihtric, king of Northumbria, marries one of the daughters of Edward the Elder, i. 479, 490; embraces Christianity, but afterwards repudiates it and his wife, i. 490; her subsequent life and death at Polesworth, *ib.*; aurora borealis before his death, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Silverius, Pope, i. 262.

Silvester I., Pope i. 179; his character, *ib.*; his flight from Constantine, *ib.*; baptizes Constantine and cures his leprosy, i. 180; his regulation concerning chrism, i. 183; dispute of, with the Jews, *ib.*; dies, i. 185.

..... II., Pope (Gerbert), born at Fleury, i. 524; story of his carrying off a book on astrology from his master, *ib.*; his school in France, i. 525; his speaking statue, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; buried in the Lateran, *ib.*; signs of a Pope's death at his tomb, *ib.*; legend of his explanation of a brazen statue in Rome and concealed treasures, i. 526.

..... III., Pope, i. 555, 565; ejected, i. 555.

Silvius Julianus, i. 138.

Simon, son of Onias, high priest of the Jews, i. 52.
Simon, interprets Archelaus' dream, i. 98.
Simon, high priest of the Jews, i. 101; removed, *ib.*
Simon Magus, i. 109, 568.
Simon Bar-Gioras, character of, i. 124.
Simplicius, Pope, i. 239.
Sinothus, said to be slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
Sirefontaine castle, taken by Richard, ii. 118.
Sisillius, king of the Britons, i. 58.
Sisillius (another), king of the Britons, i. 64.
Sisinnius, martyred, i. 200.
Sisinnius, Pope, i. 357.
Sittingbourne, ordination at, by Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 203.
Siward, king of the East Saxons, i. 302; v. Sebert, son of Sledda.
Siward, earl of Northumberland, sent by Edward the Confessor against Macbeth, i. 573; defeats him, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
Siward, Richard, joins R. Marshal against the Poitevin party, ii. 208; dies, ii. 345.
....., Richard, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286.
... ., Thomas, captured at Monmouth, ii. 211.
Sixtus I., Pope, i. 137; institutes the Ter Sanctus, *ib.*
..... II., Pope, i. 159; his regulations as to the time for mass, i. 160, *note.*
..... III., Pope, i. 209; builds the basilica of St. Mary, *i.e.* S. Maria Maggiore, *ib.*
Sleaford (Leadford), John at, for a night in his last illness, ii. 161.
Sledda, king of the East Saxons, i. 282; his son Sebert, i. 283; his wife (Ricolan) daughter of Eormenric, *ib.*
Sleswick, i. 444.
Sluys (le Escluse), Edward I. lands at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296.
Snow, heavy fall of, in 1178, ii. 89.
Snowdon (Snaudune), Harold encamps at, i. 574; Owen reduced to submission at, by Henry II., ii. 74; John invades, ii. 140; Edward advances to, in 1282, ii. 478; the Welsh fly to, in 1277, iii. 49; payment of Llewellyn for, *ib.*
Socrates, history of, i. 296.
Soissons, St. Medard buried at, i. 272.
Soissy, death of archbishop Edmund at, ii. 242.
Solar phenomena, in 565, i. 275; in 797, i. 402; in 1104, ii. 37; in 1233, ii. 209; in 1280, iii. 53; in 1317, iii. 341.
Soliman, soldan of Nice, defeated, i. 31.
Solomon, reign of, i. 31; character of, from Isidore, i. 32.
Somerset, given to John by Richard, ii. 103.
Somerton, castle of, siege and capture of, by Æthelbald of Mercia, i. 372.
Somerville, John de, taken prisoner at Dunbar, iii. 287; taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.
Somery, Roger de, taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
Sora, river of, i. 35.
Sotherus, Pope, i. 141; his regulation respecting nuns, *ib.*
Sotinni, Gerard de, one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 155.
Soules, John de, Stirling castle surrendered to, iii. 113; message to Edward I. with a request that he might be sent to France for instructions, iii. 118, 315.
....., William de, killed at Boroughbridge, iii. 347.
Southampton (Portus Hamonis), origin of the name of, i. 115; Hoel lands at, i. 259; the Danes land at, in 840, i. 416; injured by the Danes in 980, i. 518; again in 994, i. 523; Æthelred II. at, i. 536; homage sworn to Cnut at, i. 541.
Southfleet, given to Rochester by Bishop Asceline, ii. 64.
Southwark (Sawere), Godwine and his sons encamp at, i. 571; order of canons founded at, ii. 39; Bishop William de Raleigh concealed in the canons' house at, ii. 270, meeting of the nobles at, in

Southwark—*cont.*
1238, against S. de Montfort and the earl of Lincoln, ii. 224.
....., St. Mary's, burnt in 1212, ii. 141; Henry de Wengham consecrated bishop of London in, ii. 443; iii. 249.
....., ..., priors of:
Algod, dies, ii. 54.
Algar, ii. 54.
William of Oxford, dies, ii. 126.
Richard de S. Mildretha, *ib.*
Southwell, Robert de Stichill, bishop of Durham, consecrated at, ii. 462.
Sow, the (Weiloand), i. 486.
Sozomen, history of, i. 206.
Spain, some ships of, taken in 1294, iii. 92, 278.
Sparham, Ranulpha de, dies, iii. 23; gift for her anniversary by her husband to S. Benet Holme, *ib.*
Spezia (Luna), destroyed by Hasting, i. 467.
Spoleto, duchy of, occupied by Frederick II., ii. 298.
....., the Val, the Franciscans arose from, iii. 266.
Stafford (Stanfordia), a tower at, built by Æthelflæd, i. 486.
....., Henry, archdeacon of, elected bishop of Exeter, ii. 139.
....., Henry of London, archdeacon of, archbishop of Dublin, ii. 147.
Staffordshire, ravaged by Edmund Ironside, i. 540.
Staines, the church of, given to the abbey of Westminster, ii. 174.
Stamford, taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399.
Stamford Bridge, battle of, i. 589, 590.
Stars falling, in 747, i. 378; in 770, i. 387; in 1094, ii. 26; in 1096, ii. 30.
....., remarkable, in 1077, ii. 9.
Statius Suesullus (Ursulus), teaches rhetoric in Gaul, i. 120.
Stedesberi castle, *i.e.*, Tutbury, *q.v.*
Steinmor, Eilric of Northumbria, slain on, i. 503.
Stephen, St., his martyrdom, i. 110; his revelation, i. 204; his relicks, i. 204, 210.
Stephen I., Pope, i. 159; his regulation as to sacred vestments, *ib.*
..... II., Pope, i. 380; makes Charles the Great emperor, *ib.*; put to death by Constantine V., i. 401.
..... III., Pope, i. 384, 386; dies, i. 387.
.... IV., Pope, i. 410; dies, i. 411.
..... V., Pope, i. 459.
..... VI., Pope, i. 476.
..... VII., Pope, i. 492.
..... VIII., Pope, i. 496.
..... IX., Pope, i. 577.
Stephen (called Salomon), king of Hungary, Edmund Ironside's sons sent to, i. 547; Edward and his family brought to England from, i. 575.
Stephen, son of Stephen of Blois and Adela, ii. 15: the first to swear fealty to Matilda, ii. 52; consecrated king by archbishop William, ii. 57; story of England having been given him by Henry I., ii. 57, *note*; three bishops with the archbishop at his coronation, ii. 58; seizes the treasures of Henry I., *ib.*; storm on his landing, *ib.*; at Henry I.st's funeral, *ib.* his fears of Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; homage done to him by Robert on his vows of good government, *ib.*; crosses and pursues Robert of Gloucester, but he escapes, ii. 59; Robert renounces his homage, *ib.*; deprives Robert of all his possessions in England, *ib.*; besieges Bedford castle, *ib.*; follows David of Scots after his ravages, but he escapes, ii. 59, 60; indignation of his brother bishop Henry de Blois at his treatment of the bishops, ii. 60; forces Roger bishop of Salisbury to surrender his castles, *ib.*; summoned to the council of Winchester, *ib.*; sends Aubrey de Vere to the council on his behalf, *ib.*; banishes bishop Nigel of Ely, ii. 61; besieges Lincoln, *ib.*; his capture there, *ib.*; failure of an attempt at peace with the empress, *ib.*; his

Stephen—*cont.*
capture by William of Kahaines at Lincoln, ii. 62; released in exchange for Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; restored to the kingdom, *ib.*; besieges Matilda at Oxford, ii. 63; at the council under bishop Henry de Blois, *ib.*; seizes Geoffrey de Mandeville at St. Alban's, *ib.*; the tower of London and Walden and Pleshy castles surrendered to, *ib.*; besieges Lincoln, ii. 64; forced to retire by Ranulph, earl of Chester, *ib.*; takes and exiles Arnulf of Mandeville, ii. 65; drives Robert of Gloucester from Faringdon, and takes Faringdon, *ib.*; takes Ranulph, earl of Chester, at Northampton and imprisons him, *ib.*; forces him to surrender Lincoln castle, *ib.*; wears his crown at Lincoln, *ib.*; his wife and children, ii. 68 n. [3]; fortifies Reading castle, ii. 69; death of his queen, *ib.*; on the death of his son Eustace makes peace with Henry, ii. 70; peace made at Wallingford, ii. 71; is to reign for life and Henry to be his heir, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Feversham, ii. 72.

Stephen Fitz Count, cardinal, joins in the letter (vacante sede) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263.

Stepney (Stebenhethe), Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, dies at, ii. 475 n. [4].

Stilicho, slays Rufinus, i. 200; makes Alaric general of the soldiers, i. 201.

Stirling (Strivelin) castle, siege of, by the Scots in 1303, iii. 113, 310; sufferings of the besieged, iii. 113, 310; treason of the messenger sent to Edward I., iii. 310; surrenders to John de Soules, iii. 113, 310; put in charge of William Olyford, iii. 113; siege of, by Edward I., iii. 118, 317; its surrender, iii. 120, 319; Edward II. advances to, iii. 338; battle of (Bannockburn), iii. 158, 159, 338.

Stoeton, manor of, assigned to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358, 377.

Stoke, St. Mary of, monastery founded by Remigius, ii. 23 n. [1].

Stokes, given by Eadbert to Rochester, i. 376.

Stokesby, passage of, Gervase of Hemlington drowned at, iii. 22.

Stonar, in Thanet, Louis lands at, ii. 160.

Stonehenge, the stones of, brought from from Kildare, i. 245; Aurelius Ambrosius buried at, i. 251; Uther Pendragon buried at, i. 258; Constantine, king of the Britons, buried at, i. 270.

Storms, great, of wind, in 800, i. 406; in 1087, ii. 16; in 1117, ii. 46; in 1135, ii. 57; in 1171, ii. 83; in 1172, ii. 84; in 1177, ii. 88; in 1189, ii. 103; in 1198, ii. 120; in 1201, ii. 123; in 1207, ii. 133; in 1218, ii. 167; in 1233, ii. 209; in 1236, ii. 219; in 1246, ii. 312; in 1255, ii. 407; in 1256, iii. 247; in 1260, ii. 453; in 1261, ii. 472; in 1262, ii. 476; in 1299, iii. 108.

Stour (Stura), the, Locrinus killed near, i. 27; Alfred takes 16 Danish vessels at its mouth, but is afterwards defeated, i. 459.

Stowe, St. Mary's church at, built by Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, i. 576.

Stratford, Henry III. goes to, in 1268, iii. 16.

Stratford Langthorne (Essex), abbey of, founded, ii. 57.

Stratherne, Clement, bishop of; *v.* Dunblane.

Streneshale; *v.* Whitby.

Striguil (*i.e.* Chepstow), Edward I. obtains seisin of the lands of the abbat of, iii. 329; Thomas, of Brotherton receives seisin of, iii. 334; high price of corn at, in 1316, iii. 340; Hugh Despenser the younger obtains seisin in 1323, iii. 348; Edward II. goes to, in 1325, iii. 383.

....., Richard, earl of; *v.* Clare, Richard de, second earl of Pembroke.

[Stroma], island of, homage done for by Owen of Argyle to the king of Norway, ii. 362.

Strood (Strodes), in Kent, the chapel given by bishop John to Rochester, ii. 50.

..... hospital, quarrel with the Rochester convent respecting St. Nicholas and other churches settled, ii. 235; quarrel with the convent over a procession, iii. 73.

Stuf (Stuph), nephew of Cerdic, i. 419; lands in Britain, i. 257.

Stuteville, William de (fourth baron), dies, ii. 126.

Suabia, laid waste by Henry IV., ii. 9.

....., Philip, duke of, his election to the empire quashed, ii. 122; excommunicated by Innocent III., *ib.*; killed, ii. 136.

Suffolk, the archdeaconry divided into two by Eborard, bishop of Norwich, ii. 68; earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 79; wasted by the barons in 1215, ii. 156; by John in 1216, ii. 161.

Suihard, king of Kent, i. 346; builds St. Martin's, Dover, *ib.*

Sulle de, John de, French ambassador, captured by the Scots near Byland, iii. 210.

Sulpicius Severus, writes St. Martin's life, i. 205; dies, *ib.*; seduced by the Pelagians, but recovers, *ib.*

Sumercote, Robert de, cardinal, dies during the conclave of 1241, ii. 249, 264.

Sunbury, the manor given to the bishop of London, and the church to St. Paul's, ii. 174, 175.

Supino, Peter de, his extortion in Ireland for the Pope, ii. 240, 246.

Surrey, the Danes in, in 851, i. 420.

....., archdeacon of, Walter of Exeter, made bishop of Exeter, iii. 248.

....., earls of; *v.* Warrenne.

Susa, Henry de, sent to Rome with treasure by Henry III. to procure the bishop of Winchester's deprivation, ii. 274; carries off the treasure and does not return to England, *ib.*; obtains or buys a bishoprick in his own parts, ii. 275; appears no more in England, *ib.*

Sussex, occupied by Ælla, i. 249; kingdom of, i. 279; falls under Wessex, i. 283; converted by St. Wilfrid, i. 334; expedition of Ini against, i. 367; serpents in, in 776, i. 388; reduced by Egberht, i. 413; list of the kings of, i. 466; united to Wessex by Aridhunus, *ib.*; ravaged by the Danes in 994, i. 523.

Sutri, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 275.

Sutton, church of (probably Sutton-at-Hone, Kent), appropriated to Rochester priory, ii. 415; had been resigned by William of Lichfield, *ib.*

Swale, battle of the, iii. 190.

Swanage (Suanewic), the Danish fleet destroyed at, i. 451.

Swans, vow of Edward I. on the, iii. 132.

Swansea, in Gowerland, the castle of, the right of John de Mowbray to, through his wife, iii. 344; he obtains seisin of it, *ib.*; given by Edward II. to the younger Despenser, and seized by him, *ib.*

Sweden, king of, Cnut sends Edmund Ironside's sons to, to be murdered, but he sends them to Stephen, king of Hungary, i. 547; invaded by Cnut, i. 551; prowess of Godwine and the English against, *ib.*

Swedes, the, invade England, i. 417.

Swegen (Suanus), king of Denmark, invades London, i. 523; beaten off by the citizens and ravages Essex, Kent, &c., *ib.*; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; invades England in 1007, i. 529; peace bought of him by Æthelred, *ib.*; returns home on the tribute being paid in 1011, i. 531; hears of, and determines to avenge the massacre of St. Brice's day, i. 534, 535; lands at Sandwich, sails round East Anglia, enters the Humber and Trent and makes Gainsborough his ships' station, i. 535; leaves the fleet with Cnut and ravages the country, *ib.*; submission of the men of Northumbria, Lindsey, and the five burghs, *ib.*; all the north submits and gives hostages, *ib.*; his frightful ravages, *ib.*; reduces

Swegen, king of Denmark—*cont.*
Oxford and then Winchester, i. 536; attacks London and loses many of his people in the Thames, *ib.*; defeated and goes to Wallingford and then to Bath, *ib.*; at Bath, receives the submission of Ælfmar and others, and has himself styled king of the English, *ib.*; his tyranny, i. 537; threatens to burn St. Edmund's monastery, *ib.*; his death, i. 538.
Swegen, son of Cnut and Ælgyfu, his doubtful birth, i. 548; made king of the Norwegians by Cnut, i. 556.
Swegen Estrithson (Swend), king of Denmark, attacks Magnus of Norway, i. 565; his sons invade England, ii. 3.
Swegen, son of Godwine, joins his father in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 570; exiled, *ib.*; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 571; not restored with his father, *ib.*; had murdered Beorn, *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem, and dies on his way back, *ib.*
Swineshead abbey, John spends a night at in his last illness, ii. 161.
Swithed, king of the East Saxons, i. 376.
Swithelm, king of the East Saxons, i. 316; his baptism at Rendlesham, *ib.*
Swithred, king of the E. Saxons, defeated and driven out by Egbert, i. 414; unites Essex to Wessex, i. 465.
Symeon, a knight of Robert of Normandy, [Alfin] given to, ii. 29.
Symmachus, i. 149; heresy of, i. 150.
Symmachus, Pope, i. 253; his expulsion and recall, *ib.*; has the *Gloria in excelsis* sung at mass, i. 254.
Symmachus (Q. Aur. Memmius) translates books from Greek into Latin, i. 254.
Symphorosa, St., passion of, i. 138.
Syria, invaded by the Romans in 700, i. 354.
Syricius, Pope, i. 196.

T.

Tacitus, emperor, i. 162; slain, *ib.*
Taillebourg, Henry III. and Louis IX. at, with their armies, ii. 254; its position on the Charente, *ib.*
Talliante, William de, abbat of S. Facundus, card. p. tit. xii. Apost. sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., ii. 295.
Tamworth, restored by Æthelflæd, i. 486.
Tancarville, William de, captures Waleran de Mellent and others in Normandy, and brings them to Henry I., ii. 51.
Tancred, his prowess on the way to Antioch, ii. 29; reduces Adana and Mamistra, *ib.*; dies, ii. 43; was prince of Antioch and count of Edessa, *ib.*
Tancred, king of Sicily, succeeds William, ii. 113; attempt of the emperor Henry VI. to obtain his kingdom, ii. 107; dies, ii. 113.
Tanus, king of Scythia, i. 5.
Tarantaise, Rudolf, archbishop of, procter for Henry III. in the matter of the tax of 1259, iii. 349, 351, 352.
Taraseon, contract between Henry III. and Alienora of Provence at, ii. 216.
Tarrant (Tarente), Dorset, founded by bishop R. le Poore, and he buried there, ii. 222; Joanna, queen of Scotland, buried at, ii. 225.
Tarsus, the crusaders at, ii. 29; subjected by Baldwin, brother of Godfrey of Boullon, *ib.*
Tartars, the, lay waste the northern parts of the East, ii. 229; fear of them through Christendom, *ib.*; general fear of, in 1240, ii. 267; prophesy of Methodius fulfilled by, *ib.*; drive the Kharismians from their lands, ii. 272; had laid waste Hungary, ii. 292; attack the king of Hungary, ii. 311; iii. 250; occupy the Holy Land up to Acre in 1260, ii. 452, 461; iii. 349; the Pope

Tartars, the—*cont.*
summons a council against, ii. 465; 52,000 slain in Hungary, ii. 465; iii. 250; council at Lambeth respecting, ii. 472; reception of their envoys by Pope Gregory X. at the council of Lyons, iii. 43; obtain the Holy Land, having slain Bibars Bendokdar, iii. 49; invade Poland, iii. 69; defeat the Saracens at Aleppo and other places, iii. 107; defeat them near Damietta, iii. 335; in 1317, iii. 342; *v.* Cazan.
Tatianus, heresy of, i. 144.
Tattishall, Robert de, taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.
Taunton castle, built by Ini, i. 367; Eadberht driven from, *ib.*
Taurus Hyretius, the philosopher, i. 140.
Tavistock abbey, founded by Ordgar, i. 508; burnt by the Danes, in 997, i. 524.
Tees, lands between it and the Tyne given to Lindisfarne, i. 456.
Telesphorus, Pope, i. 139; has the *Gloria in Excelsis* sung at Christmas, i. 255.
Templars, the, origin of, ii. 47; the order confirmed by Pope Honorius II. and Stephen, patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 53; slain in 1133, ii. 55; 230 slain at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98; join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 100; their treason to Frederick II. defeated by the soldan's conduct, ii. 194; consequent enmity of Frederick II., ii. 195; their quarrel with the Hospitallers, in 1241, ii. 250; attack the Hospitallers in Acre, ii. 264; break the truce made by Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; very few escape from the battle with the Kharismians, ii. 272, 304; their aid to the Holy Land in 1245, ii. 287; the injuries done to, by Frederick II., not redressed, ii. 300; losses of, from the Tartars in 1260, ii. 452; accusations against, in 1308, iii. 143, 331; their property in France confiscated by Philip IV., iii. 331; imprisonment of, and crimes of which they are accused, iii. 332; their property confiscated by Edward II., iii. 333; council
Templars, the—*cont.*
in London respecting them under archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 144, 333; council of Vienne under Pope Clement V. against, iii. 147, 334; the English Templars committed to different monasteries, iii. 334; their lands put at the disposition of the Pope, *ib.*
....., masters of:
Terric, escapes from the battle of Hittin, ii. 98.
Gerard of Bideford, slain at the battle in 1189, ii. 103.
William of Chartres, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 167.
Hermann de Perigord, taken prisoner in the battle with the Kharismians, ii. 272.
William de Sonnac, sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., ii. 343.
Brian de Jay, master in England, slain at Falkirk, iii. 104.
....., knights:
Stephen de Seapelbrugge, confession of, iii. 145, 333; admitted to pardon, iii. 145; brought to Canterbury, iii. 333; committed to the bishop of London, iii. 334.
Thomas Totti de Thoroldeby, confession of, iii. 145, 333; admitted to pardon, iii. 145; called of Garway, near Grosmont, iii. 333; brought to Canterbury, iii. 333; committed to the bp. of Winchester, iii. 334.
Temple, the, at Jerusalem, rebuilt, i. 58.
Temple, the, in London, Paris; *v.* London, Paris.
Tenuantius, son of Lud, made duke of Cornwall, i. 77; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78; succeeds Cassibellaunus, i. 81.
Terbelis, king of Bulgaria, restores Justinian II., i. 357.
Terebrand, slays Uthred and Thurcytel, earls of Northumberland, i. 541.
Tertullian, i. 151.

Testa, William, cardinal, sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154.

Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, translated by bishop Grosseteste, ii. 259.

Teutonick knights of St. Mary, their castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 198.

....., Hermann de Salza, master of, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 167; in Palestine on the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.

Tewkesbury (Teokesberi), the church dedicated, ii. 235; Richard de Clare buried at, ii. 475.

Thames, the, rampart near made by the Danes, i. 442; divides Eadwig's and Eadgar's kingdoms, i. 506; dried up in 1114, ii. 44; frozen in 1149–50, ii. 69; frozen in 1281, iii. 56; floods of, in 1294, iii. 93; frozen in 1309, iii. 146.

Thanet, isle of, Hengist flies to, i. 222; the Saxons fly to, i. 261; St. Augustine lands in, i. 285; the Danes winter in, in 863, i. 429; punishment of the inhabitants of by Eadgar for ill-treating York merchants, i. 512; wasted by the Danes in 980, i. 518; Louis lands in, ii. 160.

Thany, Peter de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.

Thare, i. 8.

Theban legion, the, i. 168.

Thelwall (Tealwella), rebuilt and garrisoned by Edward the Elder, i. 488.

Theobald Francesco, podestà of Padua, schemes to kill Frederick II., ii. 313.

Theodebert II., i. 286.

Theodora, stepdaughter of Maximianus Herculeus, marries Constantius, i. 167.

Theodora, wife of Justinian I., sent to P. Vigilius to recall Anthimus, i. 271; her treatment of P. Vigilius, *ib.*

Theodoret, bishop of Cyrus, i. 238.

Theodoric, king of the Visigoths, slain by his brothers, i. 238, n. [2].

Theodoric, the Goth, his ravages in Greece and seizure of Italy, i. 241; decides in favour of Symmachus as Pope against Laurence, i. 253; puts Boethius to death, i. 261.

Theodoric, disciple of St. Remigius, i. 265.

Theodoric, son of Ida, i. 271; king of Bernicia, i. 277.

Theodorus Gregorius, instructed by Origen, i. 155.

Theodorus (Anagnostes?), history of, i. 206.

Theodorus of Mopsuestia, condemned at Constantinople, i. 271.

Theodorus I., Pope, i. 311.

..... II., Pope, i. 477.

Theodosius I., emperor, i. 194; conquers the Alans, Huns, and Goths, i. 195; gives Arcadius a share in the empire, i. 196; dies, i. 199; destroys the pagan temples, i. 200.

..... II., emperor, i. 205; the British tribute ceases in his reign, i. 208; dies, i. 219.

.... III., emperor, i. 366.

Theodotion of Ephesus, i. 145.

Theodwulf (Theodulphus), abbat, i. 265.

Theodwulf (Theodwuldus), king of Bernicia, i. 276.

Theophilus, apostate, miracle respecting, i. 266.

Theophilus, emperor at Constantinople, i. 414.

Thetford, the Danes at, in 870, i. 436; battle of, where St. Edmund is defeated, i. 438; Hubba goes to, i. 439; many citizens put to death for slaying Ablelm, i. 504; the see of Elmham translated to, by Arfast, ii. 5; the see translated to Norwich by Herbert Losinga, ii. 20.

....., Ablelm, abbat of, put to death by the citizens, i. 504.

....., bishops of.

William, at William II.'s first court, ii. 19; *v.* Norwich, bishops of

Herbert, abbat of Ramsey, ii. 24; buys the see, ii. 26; *v.* Norwich, bishops of

Thierry II., reigns in France, i. 286.
..... III., reigns in France, i. 339, 348.
Thirsk (Thresc) castle, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.
Thomas Aquinas, St., dies, iii. 43.
Thomas, a monk of Dover, murdered by the French, iii. 94; miracles, *ib.*
Thomas of Brotherton, son of Edward I. and Margaret, born, iii. 109, 302; earl marshal, and sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199; receives seisin of Striguil, iii. 334; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
Thony, Ralph de, dies at sea, ii. 235.
Thored (Theodredus), earl, set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 522.
Thorney, isle of (Westminster), temple of Apollo at, i. 146.
Thorney, in the isle of Ely, the English take refuge in, in 1071, ii. 5.
....., abbey of, destroyed by the Danes, i. 433.
....., abbats of:
Leofsi, made bishop of Worcester, i. 548.
David, dies, ii. 403.
Thorns, the crown of, brought to Europe by Baldwin II., ii. 226; brought into France, ii. 242.
Thornton, William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle, buried at, ii. 450.
Thoros (Choros), prince of Armenia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is taken and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 79.
Thorp, Roger de Skirvinge, bishop of Norwich at, iii. 26.
Thonars, Guy, viscount of, deserts Henry III. for Louis IX., ii. 255.
Thrum, a Dane, puts archbishop Ælfeah to death, i. 530.
Thuner, minister of Egberht, persuades him to put Æthelberht and Æthelred to death, i. 320.
[Thurchill], his vision of Purgatory, ii. 133.
Thureytel, earl of Northumbria, his treacherous flight in the battle against
Thureytel—*cont.*
the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530; slain by Terebrand by Cnut's order, i. 541.
Thuringia, Henry Raspe, landgrave of, elected king of Germany, ii. 304, 371; iii. 240; money sent to by Innocent IV. for his war with Conrad, ii. 304, 305; the archbishop of Cologne joins him, ii. 305; the greater part of Germany inclines to, *ib.*; his defeat and death, ii. 330; iii. 241; the Pope had spent vast sums of money on him, ii. 330.
Thurkilby [Turkeby], Roger de, crosses, ii. 363; iter of, ii. 426; the men of St. Alban's summoned before at Ware, ii. 427; dies, ii. 450, 461; account of his death, ii. 451; vision of, by a soldier, *ib.*
Tiber, the, i. 42.
Tiberias, named in honour of Tiberius, i. 103.
Tiberius I., succeeds Augustus, i. 99; his speech on beginning his reign, *ib.*; his treatment of the inventor of glass, i. 100; reduces many kingdoms to provinces, i. 101; letter of Pilate to, on our Lord's Passion, i. 108; his demand to the Senate that our Lord should be decreed a god, *ib.*; his subsequent cruelty to the Romans, i. 109; dies, i. 110; legend of his cure from leprosy by S. Veronica, i. 111.
..... II., saves Rome from famine, i. 277; emperor, *ib.*; his madness and death, i. 279.
..... III. (Apsimar), dethrones Leontius, i. 350; emperor, *ib.*; put to death, i. 357.
Tiberius, son of Justinian II., slain by Philippicus, i. 361.
Tibetot (Tybetoft, Typetot), Pain de, killed at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 338.
Tilbury, St. Ceadda baptizes in, i. 316.
Timothy, St., his relicks brought to Constantinople, i. 187.
Timothy, martyred at Rome in 307, i. 175.

Tinchebrai (Tenarchebrai), Henry I. follows Robert to, and besieges him there, ii. 38 : battle of, *ib.*

Tindaneſre (near Ripon), miracle of St. Wilfrid at, i. 335.

Tintern, abbey of, the liberties confirmed in 1307 at Carliste, iii. 329.

....., abbats of :

Hugh de Wyke, iii. 328 ; dies in London and is buried at Stratford, iii. 343.

Walter of Hereford, iii. 344 ; abbats present at his institution, *ib.*

....., monks of :

Edward obtains the confirmation of the liberties of the abbey, iii. 329.

Walter of Hereford, cellarer, iii. 343 ; elected abbat, iii. 344.

Gilbert Yvor, of the forest of Dene, iii. 343, 344.

Tithings, instituted by Alfred, i. 470.

Titulus, king of East Anglia, i. 277, 281.

Titus, sent against the Jews by Nero, i. 121 ; left in Judæa in command by Vespasian, i. 123 ; siege and destruction of Jerusalem by, i. 124 ; emperor, i. 128 ; his character, *ib.* ; builds the Roman amphitheatre, i. 129 ; dies, *ib.*

Titus, bishop of Bostra, i. 194.

Toclet, William, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.

Tofig (erroneously called Cnut) marries Gyva, daughter of Osgod Clappa, i. 564.

Togleas, the Danish jarl, slain by Edward, i. 487.

Toledo, John of, made cardinal by Pope Innocent IV., ii. 275.

....., archbishop of ; *v.* Sanchez.

Tonbert, husband of St. Æthelthritha, i. 336.

Tondhere, accompanies Oswine in his flight, i. 317.

Torkesey, the Danes at, i. 448.

Torville, Nicholas de, hanged at Gloucester by Edward II., in 203.

Tostig, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 570, 571 ; made earl of Northumbria by king Edward, i. 573, 582 ; goes to Rome with archbishop Aldred, i. 580 ; joins Harold in Wales and ravages the country, i. 581 ; story of his quarrel with Harold, i. 584 ; prediction of king Edward, *ib.* ; leaves the court and goes to Hereford, i. 585 ; his murder of Harold's servants and horrible banquet, *ib.* ; expelled by the Northumbrians, *ib.* ; goes with his wife to Baldwin in Flanders and winters at St. Omer, *ib.* ; comes from Flanders and enters the Humber, i. 589 ; forced into Scotland by Edwine and Morkere, *ib.* ; makes a league with Harold Hardrada, *ib.* ; invades Northumbria, defeats and shuts up Morkere in York, *ib.* ; slain at Stamford Bridge, i. 590.

Tothill (Tothulle), inundation of the Thames at, iii. 93.

Totila, persecutes St. Benedict, i. 266 ; martyrs Herculianus, bishop of Perugia, i. 270.

Totnes, Vespasian lands at, i. 117 ; Constantine lands at, i. 209 ; Badulf and Cedric land at, i. 260

Toulouse (Tholosa), reduced by Clovis, i. 238 ; Henry II. leads an army against, but spares from reverence to Louis VII., ii. 75 ; siege of, by Louis VIII., ii. 169 ; death of S. de Montfort in the siege, *ib.*

....., Saturninus, archbishop of, i. 131.

....., Raymond IV., count of, takes the cross, ii. 28 ; his advance to Jerusalem, ii. 30 ; commits [Plaisance] to Peter de Alpibus, ii. 29.

....., Raymond V., count of, had married Constance, daughter of Louis VI., ii. 75.

....., Raymond VII., count of, a crusade preached against by the legate, ii. 186 ; Louis IX. leads an army against, ii. 192 ; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., ii. 297

Toulouse, the provost of, attacks Bellegarde, iii. 289; his death, *ib.*

Touraine (Turonica), the nobles of, adhere to Arthur, ii. 121; claimed for Arthur by Philip II., ii. 124.

Tournaments ordered by Richard in England in 1194, ii. 111.

Tours, origin of, i. 24; miracle at, i. 279; council at, under Charles, i. 410; burnt by Hasting, i. 466; council at, under Pope Alexander III., in 1163, ii. 78; Philip II. driven from, by Richard, ii. 110; bishop William de Raleigh dies at, ii. 367.

Tours, archbishops of:
Gratian, i. 131.
St. Martin, i. 192.
Bartholomew of Vendome, gives Richard, count of Poitou, the Cross, ii. 99.

Towcester, built and fortified by Edward the elder, i. 487; attacked by the Danes, *ib.*; their defeat, *ib.*

Tracy, William de, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*

Trahern, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 177; sent to Britain by Constantine against Octavius, i. 178; takes Porchester, *ib.*; defeats Octavius and becomes king of Britain, *ib.*; slain, i. 179.

Trailbaston, iii. 122, 328.

Trajan, adopted by Nerva, i. 132; emperor, *ib.*; his triumphs, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, i. 133; his death, i. 135; his ashes placed in a marble column, *ib.*; his soul released by St. Gregory, i. 133, 283, 291; anecdote of his justice, i. 291; story of him and his son, i. 133.

Trane, Geoffrey de, dies, ii. 287.

Trapani (Trapes), in Sicily, Richard of Cornwall lands at, ii. 248.

Tregos, Robert, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.

Trent, the, i. 450, 489, 535; divides the South Mercians from the North, i. 323; battle of, i. 335; the bridge over, at Burton, broken by the barons in 1321, iii. 346; seized by Edward II., *ib.*

Trent, the—*cont.*

Treves (Treviris), Maximian fixes his throne at, i. 197.

....., bishops of:
Maximinus, receives St. Athanasius, i. 186.
Leo, sent by Pope John XVI. to mediate between Æthelred and Richard I. of Normandy, i. 521.

....., archbishop of, Fulmar, at Richard's coronation, ii. 102.

Trickingham (Trikingeham), St. Werburga dies at, i. 332.

Trie, interview between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 99.

Trinovantum, *i.e.* London, *q.v.*

Triphaleg, thrown down by an earthquake, ii. 43.

Tripho, entrusted with the care of Antiochus, son of Alexander, i. 75; slays him and invades Syria, *ib.*; slays Jonathan Maccabæus, *ib.*; conquered and slain by Antiochus, brother of Demetrius, *ib.*

Tripoli, taken and destroyed by Malek-el-Mansour, iii. 69, 107.

....., Raymond II., count of, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured by Noureddin and imprisoned in Aleppo, ii. 79; Baldwin V. committed to his care, ii. 96; his conduct at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98; accused of treachery, *ib.*; escapes from the battle, *ib.*; dies, ii. 100.

Trivet, quoted, ii. 102; iii. 63.

Trogus Pompeius, i. 97.

Trond, a butcher, sent by Harthacnut to dig up Harold's body, i. 560.

Trossel, William, as proctor for the English Parliament, defies and renounces his allegiance to Edward II., iii. 235.

Trotteselyve, given to Rochester by Offa, i. 391.

Troy, taking of, i. 19, 42; *v.* London.

Trubleville, Henry de, sent by Henry III. to Italy in aid of Frederick II., ii. 227; dies, ii. 232.

Tunbridge castle, Roger, earl of Clare, summoned to do homage to archbishop Thomas for, ii. 78; the town taken in 1215, ii. 156; quarrel of archbishop Richard with Henry III. respecting, ii. 200; Simon de Montfort and the barons at, in 1264, ii. 489; taken by Henry III., ii. 491; Gilbert de Clare receives Elward I. at, on his return, iii. 43.

Tunis, Louis IX. sails for, iii. 20; Edward proposes to attack, *ib.*; he is prevented by Charles of Anjou, *ib.*

Tunna, brother of Imma, i. 341.

Turbeville, Thomas, taken prisoner at the siege of Rions, iii. 95, 281; his treason and execution, iii. 95, 282; verses on him, iii. 282.

Turin, Maximus, bishop of, i. 210.

Turkill, made earl of East Anglia by Cnut, i. 546; banished by Cnut, i. 550; his murder in Denmark, *ib.*; had been the cause of St. Ælfeah's death, *ib.*

Turnham, Robert de, advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 139; dies, ii. 140.

Turpin, his vision of the judgment of Charles the Great, i. 410.

Turstin, one of Hurthacnut's tax gatherers, slain, i. 561.

Tusculum, Nicholas, cardinal bishop of, comes to England as legate, ii. 146; goes first to Westminster, *ib.*; deposes Roger, abbat of Evesham, and substitutes Ralph, prior of Worcester, ii. 146, 147; deposes Ralph abbat of Westminster, ii. 147; relaxes the interdict in St. Paul's, ii. 148; receives John at Westminster, *ib.*

Tutbury (Stodesberi, Tottebyrie,) castle, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87; levelled by Edward in 1264, ii. 489; seized by Edward II. in 1321, iii. 346; his stay at, *ib.*

Tweed, the, escort of the king of Scots at, ii. 112.

Twynham (Oxedea), or Christ Church, Hants, seized by Æthelwold, i. 478.

Tyburtius, martyred, i. 153.

Tyes, Henry (second baron), put to death at London, iii. 208.

Tyne, the, the Danes winter near, in 875, i. 449; lands between it and the Tees given to Lindisfarne, i. 456.

Tynemouth, Osred slain at, i. 393; the church spoiled by the Danes, i. 406; the monastery destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; St. Oswine's body buried at, i. 319, 582; vision of St. Oswine to Edmund at, i. 582, 583; monks and the rule of St. Benedict introduced into by abbat Paul of St. Alban's, ii. 23; the relicks of St. Oswine translated at, ii. 42.

Tynningham, destroyed by Anlaf, i. 498.

Typetot; *v.* Tibetot.

Tyre, besieged by Michael, doge of Venice, and the princes of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 51; restored to Frederick II., ii. 198.

....., William, archbishop of, gives Henry II. the cross, ii. 99.

Tyrel, Walter, slays William II., ii. 33.

U.

Uffa (Wffa), king of East Anglia, i. 276, 277; the kings called Uffingas after him, i. 277.

Uffrea; *v.* Offrid.

Ulf, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 551.

Ulfilas, bishop of the Goths, translates the Bible, i. 192.

Ulpian, i. 153.

Ulster (Hulvestre), Richard Burk, earl of, assists Edward Bruce in his invasion of Ireland, iii. 186.

Ultanus, brother of S. Fursey, i. 315.

Umbald, duke of Britanny, defeated by Maximian, i. 196.

Umfraville, Gilbert de, dies, ii. 287.

Unust, king of the Picts, dies, i. 383.

Urban I., Pope, i. 152.

..... II., Pope, ii. 18; consecrates Ivo of Beauvais, bishop of Chartres, ii. 25; restores the see of Thetford to Herbert

Urban II.—*cont.*
Losinga, ii. 26; holds the council of Clermont, ii. 27; his sermon at Clermont for the crusade, ii. 26, 27; his indulgences for the crusaders, ii. 30; dies, ii. 33, 35.
..... III., Pope, ii. 97; dies, ii. 99.
..... IV., Pope, patriarch of Jerusalem, elected, ii. 473; iii. 250; canonizes St. Richard of Chichester, ii. 475; iii. 250; absolves Henry III. from his oath to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 475; abrogates the provisions, *ib.*; appoints John of Exeter to the see of Winchester, *ib.*; summons a council for an aid for the relief of Baldwin, emperor of Constantinople, ii. 478; his death, iii. 8; had sent Guy, cardinal bishop of Sabina, to England, *ib.*
Usk, the river, i. 63, 146.
Uther Pendragon, son of Constantine of Britain, i. 209; educated by Gwithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent into Britanny to be educated, i. 211; sent for by the Britons, i. 225; returns with Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 237; goes to Kildare for the stones of Stonehenge, i. 246; goes against Gilloman and Pascentius, i. 250; defeats and slays them, i. 251; sight of a comet and its interpretation, *ib.*; his coronation at Winchester, *ib.*; his dragon standard, *ib.*; attacks and captures Octa and Eosa, i. 252; his guilty love for Igerna, wife of Gorlois, *ib.*; slays Gorlois at Dimilioch, *ib.*; marries Igerna, i. 253; his children, *ib.*; his illness, i. 255; commits his army to Loth, *ib.*; carried to St. Alban's, and defeats Octa and Eosa, i. 256, 257; his joy at this, i. 257; his death by poison, i. 257, 258; buried at Stonehenge, i. 258.
Uthred, earl of Northumbria, ravages Staffordshire and Shropshire with Edmund Ironside, i. 540; returns to Northumbria, giving hostages to Cnut for peace, i. 541; slain by Terebrand at Cnut's order, *ib.*
Utrecht, bishops of:
St. Lambert, brought up by S. Lando, i. 311; ordained bishop, i. 346; martyred and buried at Utrecht, i. 350; had blamed Pepin for adultery, *ib.*; put to death by Dodo, *ib.*
St. Willebrord, goes to France from England, i. 346; sent to preach to the Frisians, i. 349; made bishop by Pepin, *ib.*
Uxbridge (Ruystebrugge), aerial phenomenon at, iii. 210, 211.

V.

Valence, William of Savoy, bishop of: quiets the disturbance in 1238, ii. 224; one of the leaders of the force sent in aid of the emperor against the Italians by Henry III., ii. 226, 227; the king tries to have him elected to Winchester, ii. 227; rejected by the monks, partly because he was brother of Thomas of Savoy, count of Flanders, ii. 228; summoned by the Pope to Rome, ii. 229; his fame as a warrior, *ib.*; postulated through the Pope's influence to Liège, but retains Valence, *ib.*; still hankers after Winchester, *ib.*; his death at Viterbo, ii. 232.
Valence, Æthelmar de, uterine brother of Henry III.; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.
....., William de, uterine brother of Henry III. (ninth earl of Pembroke), lands at Dover, ii. 338; his reception by Henry III., *ib*; enriched by Henry III., *ib.*; married to Joanna de Munchensi, ii., 339, 410; knighted in Westminster abbey by Henry III., ii. 344; the wardship of Roger Fitz John's son given to, by Henry III., ii. 363; crosses with Richard de Clare for the marriage of the latter's son, ii. 382; well beaten at

Valence, William de—*cont.*
a jousting, *ib.*; made guardian of William de Munchensi by Henry III., ii. 410; flies to Winchester from Oxford, ii. 418; escapes to Provence, *ib.*; rising against him, iii. 252; expelled from the kingdom, iii. 253; his steward imprisoned, ii. 422; returns to England with Edward in 1261, ii. 466, 474; allowed to enter only after swearing to the Oxford provisions, ii. 466; flies to Pevensey castle from Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260; joins Gilbert de Clare, iii. 1, 264; death of his son John, who is buried at Westminster, iii. 49 n.[3]; dies, iii 102, 287; buried at Westminster, iii. 287.
..... William de, his nephew, dies and is buried in the New Temple, ii. 432.
....., Aymer de, his son (tenth earl of Pembroke), sent into Scotland by Edward I., iii. 131; defeats Bruce at Methven, iii. 132, 133; sent by Edward II. in aid of Piers Gaveston to Scarborough, iii. 150; besieges him in the castle, ii. 336; Gaveston committed to his charge, iii. 151, 336; receives money for Gaveston's safety, iii. 336; leaves him at Deddington, iii. 151; goes to his manor of Bampton, *ib.*; his anger with the nobles at their treatment of Gaveston, iii. 336; increases the king's anger at this, *ib.*; makes part of the king's army, iii. 337; sent to the Roman court by Edward II., iii. 182; sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205, 206; one of the judges of Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 347; sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 222, 223; dies at Miville, iii. 223.
Valencia (Spain), taken, ii. 229, 372.
Valens, emperor, i. 191; assists Frigidernus to conquer Alaric, i. 192; baptized by Eudoxius and persecutes the Catholics, *ib.*; forces monks to become soldiers, i. 193.
Valentine, Pope, i. 413.
Valentinian I., emperor, i. 191; his hostility to Maximian, i. 193; gives the Franks their name, i. 194; expelled from Rome by Maximian, i. 197.
..... III., emperor, i. 206, 219; receives St. German at Ravenna, i. 219.
Valentinus, heresy of, i. 139, 140.
Valerian, martyrdom of, i. 153.
Valerian, emperor, i. 158, his reverence at first for the saints, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; captured by Saper and blinded, *ib.*
Valerius Gracchus, made procurator of Judæa, i. 101; sells the chief priesthood, *ib.*; his appointments and removals, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*
Valerius Maximus, i. 100.
Valery, St., the body of, brought out by William of Normandy for a fair wind, i. 591.
Valery, St., William of Normandy sails to England from, i. 591; the castle taken by William II., ii. 22; Richard hears that vessels go to, from England, to bring victuals to the king of France and others of his enemies, ii. 116; he burns the town and takes the relicks of St. Valery to Normandy, *ib.*; Bishop W. de Raleigh lands at, ii. 270.
Valois, Charles of, count of Anjou, son of Philip III., tries to bring about war between France and England, iii. 86; besieges and takes Rions, iii. 92, 278; Guy, count of Flanders, and his sons submit to, iii. 107, 300; wounded by the fall of a wall at Lyons, iii. 127; tortures some of the Paris citizens, iii. 326; at the coronation of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 141, 331; sent by Charles IV. to invade Guienne, iii. 225.
Vandals, ravages of, i. 206; take Carthage and destroy Sicily, i. 207.
Varo, governor of Syria, i. 94.
Varus, emperor, *v.r.* Carus, *q.v.*
Vatatzes (Batatzius), John III., emperor of Nicæa, married to Anne, daughter of Frederick II., ii. 277, 302, had

Vatatzes—*cont.*
caused a schism between the Roman and Greek churches, ii. 277, 370; had been excommunicated, ii. 302; war of Baldwin II. with, aided by the Pope, ii. 337.
Vaudreuil taken by Philip II., ii. 129.
Vaux (Vallibus), John de, leaves Simon de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257.
Vedast, St., consecrated bishop of Arras by St. Remigius, i. 264.
Venedocia (N. Wales), i. 281.
Venetians, the, war of, with Bari for the body of St. Nicholas, ii. 9, 18; join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 100; some at Acre give arms and victuals to the Saracens, in 1270, iii. 21; these punished by Edward I., *ib.*; rising of Dolcino of Novara, iii. 135.
Vercelli surrendered to Frederick II., ii. 358; iii. 243; grief of Innocent IV. at this, ii. 358; committed to Thomas of Savoy, ii. 359.
....., Eusebius of; *v.* Eusebius.
Verdun, Augeric, bishop of, i. 271.
....., Theobald de, had married Elizabeth de Clare, iii. 194.
Vere, Aubrey de, sent by Stephen to take his part at the council of Winchester, ii. 60; slain in London, ii. 61.
....., Robert de, slain in Egypt, ii. 365.
Vérines, siege of, by the army of Henry III., ii. 260; John Mansel wounded at, *ib.*
Vermandois, invaded by Hasting, i. 466.
Verneuil, surrendered by Louis VII. to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 71; Richard forces Philip II. to raise the siege of, ii. 110; Richard's enemies subdued as far as, *ib.*
Vernon, the tower of, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 118; Philip escapes to, *ib.*
Verolamium, i. 171, 173, 177, 213, 256, 257; *v.* Alban's, St.
Verona, Ritherius, bishop of, writes against the Anthropomorphitæ, i. 503.
Veronica, S., legend of her curing Tiberius of leprosy, i. 111, 112; the portrait carried in procession by Pope Innocent III. at Rome, ii. 163.
Vesci, Eustace de (third baron), exiled by John, and his property seized, ii. 142.
....., William de (fourth baron), dies, ii. 393; the wardship of his lands given by Henry III. to a foreigner, *ib.*
....., John de (fifth baron), wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.
Vespasian, sent against Arviragus by Claudius, i. 117; lands at Totnes and besieges Exeter, *ib.*; his battle with Arviragus, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; sent against the Jews by Nero, i. 121, 122; takes Jotapata, Joppa, Jericho, &c., i. 122; prophecy of Josephus repecting, *ib.*; besieges Jerusalem, i. 123; emperor, i. 124; dies, i. 128.
Vexin, the Norman, quitclaimed by Richard to Philip II., ii. 114.
Vezelay, Philip II. and Richard meet at, ii. 104; the body of St. Mary Magdalene at, ii. 105.
Victor I., Pope, i. 148; his regulation as to Easter, *ib.*
..... II., Pope, i. 573.
..... III., Pope, ii. 13, 15, 19; dies, ii. 13.
..... IV. (anti-Pope); *v.* Octavianus.
Victor and Ursa, SS., martyred at Solothurn, i. 169.
Victor of Marseilles, writes a commentary on Genesis, i. 211.
Victor, St., Hugh of, his chronicle, ii. 53; dies, ii. 62.
Victoria, built against Parma by Frederick II., ii. 343; iii. 241.
Victorinus, created emperor by the Gauls, i. 160; slain at Vienne, *ib.*
Victorinus, writes the Paschal cycle, i. 227.

Vienna (Gynacia), Richard seized at, on his way from the Holy Land, ii. 107.
Vienne, Pilate exiled to, i. 112; the relicks of Phocas translated to, i. 134, 135; martyrs of, i. 143; Victorinus slain at, i. 160; dedication of St. Stephen's church at, i. 219; vision of Turpin respecting Charles the Great at, i. 410; contract of Henry III. and Alienora at, ii. 216; council at, against the Templars under Clement V., iii. 147, 334.
....., bishops of:
Crescens, i. 133.
Martin, i. 133.
Zacharias, martyred, i. 133.
Verus, i. 134.
Justus, i. 137, 141; martyred, i. 142.
Dionisius, i. 145.
Florentius, i. 155; martyred, *ib.*
Lupicinus, i. 160.
Simplides, i. 163.
Pascius, i. 176.
Nectarius, i. 186; his part in the synod of Arles, *ib.*
Mammertus, miracle of, i. 222; litanies of, against the wolves, i. 238 n[1].
....., archbishop of, William of Laudun, sent by Pope John XXII. to Edward II., iii. 228.
Vigenius, rises against and imprisons Elidurus, i. 64.
Vigilius, Pope, i. 262; regulation as to where mass should be celebrated, *ib.*; educates Walwin, son of Arthur's nephew Loth, i. 265; exiled by Justinian for refusing to recall Anthimus, i. 270; ordered by Theodora to recall Anthimus, i. 271; his treatment by Justinian and Theodora and saying on the occasion, *ib.*
Vincennes, wood of, death of Philip IV. in, iii. 168.
Vincent, of Beauvais, finishes his Speculum, ii. 285.
Vinea, Peter de, sent by Frederick II. to Henry III., ii. 283; his account of what had become of the money collected for the Pope, *ib.*; sent by Frederick II. to
Vinea, Peter de—*cont.*
the council of Lyons, ii. 293; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., ii. 297.
Vipont (Veteri Ponte), Robert de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
....., Yvo de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
Vire castle, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
Virgil, referred to, i. 558; quoted, iii. 230.
Virgins, the 11,000, i. 198.
Visigoths, the, converted from Arianism, i. 284.
Vision of a dying monk, i. 370.
Vitalian, Pope, i. 326; receives Constans II. at Rome, i. 328; ordains archbishop Theodore, *ib.*
Vitellius, proclaimed emperor, i. 123; defeats Otho, *ib.*; put to death, *ib.*
Viterbo (Biternum), synod of, in 361, i. 189; Stephen Langton consecrated at, ii. 135; William, elect of Valence, dies at, ii. 232; taken by Frederick II., ii. 234; embraces the Papal cause through cardinal Raynier Capocci, ii. 266; letter of Pope Alexander IV. dated at, iii. 352; murder of Henry of Almaine at, iii. 21; his epitaph, *ib.*
....., Raynier Capocci, cardinal of: v. Capocci.
Vivian, archdeacon of Orvieto, sent by Alexander III. to mediate between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his failure and return, *ib.*
Vivonia (Vyun), Hugh de, slain at Carmarthen, ii. 419.
Volusianus, shares in the empire with his father Gallus, i. 157; slain, i. 158.
Vortigern, makes Constans the monk king of Britain, i. 211; crowns Constans, *ib.*; his craft, *ib.*; procures the death of Constans by certain Picts, i. 212; has the Picts put to death, and crowns himself king, *ib.*; his wickedness, *ib.*; the Scots and Picts rise against, i. 214; sends messengers to invite the Saxons

Vortigern—*cont.*
to his aid, i. 214; his conversation with Hengist on his religion, i. 216; defeats the Picts with the aid of the Saxons, i. 218; gives lands in Lindsey to Hengist, *ib.*; marries Rowena, daughter of Hengist, i. 218, 244; his children, i. 218; excommunicated by St. German for incest, *ib.*; invites more Saxons, and receives them with gifts, i. 220; verses on his marriage, *ib.*; deposed and flies, i. 221; his war with Vortimer, *ib.*; had given Kent to Horsa, i. 221; sends for Hengist, i. 223; his anger at the number brought by Hengist, *ib.*; retreats to Genorium in Wales, i. 225; builds a tower against Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon, *ib.*; Merlin brought to him and explains the cause of the fall of the tower, i. 226; his vision and its explanation by Merlin, i. 227; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt in Genorium, i. 237; his death, i. 238.

Vortimer, son of Vortigern, i. 218; made king of the Britons, i. 221; defeats Vortigern and restores the destroyed churches, *ib.*; his war with Vortigern, *ib.*; his war with the Saxons, *ib.*; slays Horsa and puts Hengist to flight, *ib.*; poisoned by Rowena and dies in London, i. 223.

Vortipore, king of the Britons, i. 277; his triumph over the Saxons, *ib.*; dies, i. 278.

Vouvant (Movent), taken by Louis IX., ii. 254.

W.

Wadæ, joins battle with Eardulf of Northumbria at Billingeho, i. 405.

Wader, Ralph of, William Fitz-Osbern's daughter given to, by William I., ii. 7; made earl of Norfolk and Suffolk by William I., *ib.*; his origin, *ib.*; his marriage, *ib*; conspiracy against William I., *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 8.

Wake, Baldwin (an error for Hugh), dies, ii. 253.

....., Thomas, joins queen Isabella on her arrival, iii. 233.

Wakering monastery, the remains of Æthelred and Æthelberht brought to, i. 321.

Walasehus, a minorite, sent with others by Pope Alexander IV. to England to restore to Æthelmar de Valence his property and the see of Winchester, ii. 432; returns on finding he had deceived the Pope, ii. 433; inquisition as to how he was allowed to enter England, ii. 434.

Walbrook, origin of the name of, i. 166.

Walden, the castle surrendered to Stephen by Geoffrey de Mandeville, ii. 63.

Waleran, Robert, one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; returns, ii. 428; Dover castle committed to, by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 468; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

Wales, the British retire to, i. 280; origin of the name, i. 345; invaded by Cuthred and Æthelbald, i. 377; the north reduced by Egberht, i. 409; the whole wasted by Egberht, *ib.*; reduced by Egberht, i. 414; the Welsh join the Danes and are defeated by Egberht, i. 415; reduced by Æthelwulf and Burhed, i. 422; harassed by the Danes, i. 449, 524; attacked by Harold and Tostig, and submits to pay tribute to king Edward, i. 581; reduced by William I., ii. 10; invaded by William II. ii. 26; in 1113 submits to Henry I., ii. 43; in 1121 submits to Henry I., ii. 49; reduced by Henry II., ii. 74; invaded by Henry II. in 1165, ii. 79; invaded by John in 1211, ii. 140; their ravages

Wales—*cont.*
in 1220, ii. 172; Montgomery castle built against, ii. 174; rising in 1223, ii. 177, 179; disturbances in 1228, repressed by Henry III. and Hubert de Burgh, ii. 192; the castle called Hubert's folly levelled by the Welsh, *ib.*; the nobles embitter the life of Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, ii. 221; disturbances from the quarrel of Griffith and David, ii. 236; rising under David in 1244, ii. 277; quiet after the peace between England and Scotland, but on the king's return home, the Welsh give themselves up to rapine and pillage, ii. 281; slaughter at Montgomery, ii. 286; all owing military service summoned to be ready to go against, ii. 290; progress of the war in 1245, ii. 303; iii. 239; reduced after the death of Llewellyn and his sons, ii. 372; reduced to English law, ii. 377, 378; iii. 244; the Welsh in the royal army in Gascony punished by the Poitevins, ii. 397; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399; war in 1257, ii. 416; iii. 247; alienated by Edward, ii. 416; under Llewellyn-ap-Griffith defeat the English, *ib.*; Henry goes to, *ib.*; the Welsh withdraw and hide themselves, ii. 417; truce in 1259, ii. 429; buy a peace, iii. 249; Simon de Montfort sent against, in 1260, ii. 454; lay waste Roger Mortimer's lands, ii. 476; expedition of Edward against in 1263, ii. 478; ravages of Llewellyn under S. de Montfort, iii. 3; many Welsh slain at Evesham, iii. 5; expedition of Edward I. against, in 1277, iii. 48; they fly to Snowdon, iii. 49; rising in 1282, under Llewellyn and David, iii. 56; they submit and surrender their castles, iii. 57; rising in 1287 under Rhys-ap-Meredith, iii. 66; rising in 1294 under Conan, iii. 91, 276; they submit, iii. 92, 277; their ravages in France, in 1295, iii. 284; some plunder at Damme and Ghent, and are hanged, iii. 103, 296; Edward, son of Edward I., made prince of, iii. 109, 304.

Waletune (? Walton in Suffolk), levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.

Waleys (Wallace), John, sent to London and hanged, iii. 327.

....., William, his barbarous cruelties, iii. 321; his speech and flight at the battle of Falkirk, iii. 123; his execution, iii. 124; his head placed on London Bridge, iii. 134.

Wallingford, Swegen at, i. 536; peace between Stephen and Henry made at, ii. 71; R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, dies at, ii. 206; Otho goes to, under a guard after the riot at Oxford, ii. 225; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1243–44 at, ii. 268.

Wala, Walo; v. Guala Bicchieri

Walrond, Richard, of Berkhampstead, murder by, iii. 84.

Waltham abbey, founded by Harold for secular canons, i. 597; Harold buried in, *ib.*; miraculous warning of the cross of, to Harold, *ib.*; regulars introduced instead of seculars, ii. 88; Henry II. at, ii. 93; the church dedicated by William, bishop of Norwich, ii. 258; privileges confirmed to, by Henry III., ii. 383; John de Crachale excuses the abbey from paying its debt to him, ii. 455; he leaves his body to, *ib.*; Edward I.st's body brought to, iii. 138, 3[illegible].

....., abbats of:
Walter, dies, ii. 124.
Nicholas deposes Ralph, abbat of Westminster, by the direction of the legate Nicholas, ii. 147.
Simon de Seham supplies the Dominican chapter in Holborn with provisions, ii. 366.
Reginald of Maidenhead, appeals against archbishop Peckham's summons to the Lambeth council, iii. 55.

Waltheof, leaves England, ii. 2; flies into Scotland, *ib.*; joins Ralph of

Waltheof—*cont.*
Wacler's conspiracy, ii. 7; put to death by William I. at Winchester, ii. 7, 9, 13; buried at Croyland, ii. 13; his personal strength, *ib.*; styled *Digtra* by the Danes, *ib.*
Walton (Ad murum?), Peada baptized at, i. 316.
Walton-on-the-Naze, queen Isabella, her son Edward, and others at, iii. 233.
Walwain, son of Loth, committed to pope Vigilius to educate, i. 265; slain, i. 268.
Wandali (Wends), the, invade England, i. 417.
Wandregisil, St., born, i. 276.
Wanius, king of the Huns, i. 198.
Wantage (Wanetinge), Alfred born at, i. 419.
Warbois, letter dated at, iii. 354.
Wardbury (Weadbirih), built by Æthelflæd, i. 487.
Wardon abbey, founded, ii. 61.
....., Adam, abbat of, letter of the cardinals to, vacante sede, ii. 263; bishop of Connor, dies at Wardon, ii. 282.
Ware, men of the liberty of St. Alban's summoned before the justices at, in 1259, ii. 427.
Warham, the Danes at, i. 450; a monastery built at, *ib.*; erroneously said to be built by Æthelflæd, i. 486; Edward the martyr first buried at, i. 516; his body removed from, i. 517, 518.
Warlamecestre (St. Alban's), i. 177, 178.
Warneville, Ralph de, treasurer of York, made chancellor, ii. 85.
Warrenne, William de (first earl of), founds St. Pancras, Lewes, ii. 10; had come to England with William I., *ib.*; founds St. Mary Castle Acre, ii. 22.
....., William de (sixth earl), dies in London, ii. 237, 238.
....., John de (seventh earl), joins in the excommunication of those who violate Magna Charta, ii. 412; leaves S. de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257; goes to Rochester for its protection in
Warenne, John de—*cont.*
1264, ii. 489, 491; escapes into the tower during the siege of the castle, ii. 490, 491; flies to Pevensey from Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260; joins G. de Clare, iii. 1, 264; meets Edward at Ludlow, iii. 264; his quarrel with Henry de Lacy, iii. 17; this settled against him, iii. 18; his quarrel with Alan la Zuche, *ib.*; attacks Alan la Zuche and his son, *ib.*; flies to Reigate, *ib.*; Edward follows him, and he submits, promises restitution, and is pardoned, *ib.*; swears fealty to Edward I. on the death of Henry III., iii. 28; before Dunbar in 1296, iii. 287.
....., John de (eighth earl), besieges Gaveston in Scarborough, iii. 336; makes part of the king's army, iii. 337; goes to attack Thomas of Lancaster, but is afraid, iii. 178, 179; carries off Lancaster's wife (Avelina) to Reigate castle, ii. 179; sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199.
....., William de (of Wirmgay, second baron), dies, ii. 136.
Warwick, founded by Æthelflæd (erroneously called Warham), i. 486; the castle taken and destroyed by John Giffard, ii. 489; round table at, in 1279, iii. 53; Gaveston taken to, iii. 152.
Warwick, Thomas de Newburgh, sixth earl of, dies, ii. 254.
....., John de Plessetis, eighth earl of, present at and assents to the excommunication of the violaters of Magna Charta, ii. 384; his reception at Pons, ii. 402; seized and imprisoned by the citizens, *ib.*
....., William Mauduit, ninth earl of, taken with his wife and family and imprisoned at Kenilworth, ii. 489.
....., William Beauchamp, tenth earl of, before Dunbar in 1296, iii. 287; with the king in Westminster hall in 1297, iii. 295; swears fealty to Edward, son of Edward I., in 1297, iii. 101; dies, iii. 105, 298.

Warwick, Guy Beauchamp, eleventh earl of, accused of treason against Edward I., iii. 125; seeks the king's grace, and makes him heir to his property, *ib.*; 1,000 librates of land and his life given him by the king, *ib.*; his proceedings against Piers Gaveston, iii. 151, 336; Gaveston's abuse of him, iii. 152; has Gaveston carried to Warwick castle, iii. 152, 336; does homage to Edward II., iii. 337; dies, iii. 169.

Warwickshire, ravaged by Cnut and Eadric, i. 540.

Wash, the, John loses all his baggage and treasure in, ii. 161.

Watlingecestre (St. Alban's), i. 177, 178.

Watling street, the division of the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; the people to the north of, submit to Swegen, i. 535.

Waverei (Gavrai), castle of, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.

Waverley abbey, founded, ii. 55; William of Arundel dies at, ii. 88; the abbat in 1305 at the council in the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; the abbat in 1320 (? William) at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.

Wdeford, Eadred ordained bishop of Hexham at, i. 404.

Wearmouth (Weremuthense), monastery of, St. Benedict Biscop at, i. 355; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; Bede brought up in, *ib.*

....., Easterwine, abbat of, i. 356.

Wedmore, Guthrum leaves off his chrism fillet at, i. 454.

Weights and measures, ordered to be uniform by Richard, ii. 109.

Weiloand, the (Sow), i. 486.

Wells, bishops of:

Æthelm, i. 480; ordained by archbishop Plegmund at Canterbury, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 486.

Wulfhelm, i. 486; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 490.

Ælfheah, i. 490.

Wells, bishops of—*cont.*

Brithelm, elected to Canterbury, but compelled by Eadgar to go back to Wells, i. 507, 508; his character, *ib.*

Kyneward, dies, i. 519.

Sigar, i. 519; dies, i. 524.

Ælfwine, i. 524.

Lyfing (Æthelstan), archbishop of Canterbury, i. 534.

Duduc, dies, i. 580.

Gisa, i. 580; consecrated at Rome, *ib.*

John of Tours, transfers the see to Bath, ii. 25.

....., archdeacon of, Hugh, made bishop of Lincoln, ii. 137.

Welsh, the; v. Wales.

Wendover (called Wyndeshore), Roger of, finishes his chronicle, ii. 216.

Wenlock, gifts of Leofric and Godgifa to, i. 576; a boy martyred at, in 1179, ii. 91.

Wennivale, tithe of, given by bishop Ralph to Rochester, ii. 44.

Werburga, St., daughter of Wulfhere and Ermenhilda, enters the monastery of St Æthedrytha, i. 332; made abbess of several monasteries by Æthelred, *ib.*; dies at Trickingham, *ib.*; buried at Heanbirig (Hanbury), *ib.*

Werwulf (Werebert), erroneously called bishop of Leicester, honoured by Alfred, i. 448.

Wessex, kingdom of, i. 279; its strength after the death of Æthelbald of Mercia, i. 384; the kings of, hold Essex after Swithed's expulsion, i. 414; the queen not called queen but king's wife, i. 424; divided between Æthelwulf and Æthelbald, i. 425; ravages of the Danes in, i. 451; kings of, i. 464; Kent transferred to, by Æthelstan, i. 464; Mercia by Burhred, *ib.*; Deira, i. 465; East Anglia by Guthrum, *ib.*; Essex by Swithed, *ib.*; Sussex by Ardhunus, i. 466; without bishops for seven years at the death of Æthelwold, bishop of Sherborne, i. 477,

Wessex—*cont.*
480; five sees created in, for the two formerly there, in 905, i. 480; ravaged by Cnut in 1015, i. 539; submits to Cnut and furnishes horses and arms, i. 540; submits to Edmund Ironside, i. 541; kept to himself by Cnut in the division of the kingdom into four, i. 546.
Westburgh, in the forest, William, rector of, seized by Llewellyn Bren, iii. 339.
Westmill, William of, steward of the liberty of St. Alban's, dies, ii. 436; had obtained the wardship of Micklefield from abbat John II., ii. 436; had paid 100 marks for it to Richard of Cornwall, ii. 437.
Westminster, the temple of Apollo at (at Thorney) destroyed, and St. Peter's church built, i. 146; the church built by Mellitus, i. 506; the abbey built by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; Harold I. buried at, i. 560; Edward the Confessor ordered by Pope Leo IX. to build a monastery in honour of St. Peter, and this revealed to Wlsi to be at Westminster, i. 566, 567; his foundation of it, *ib.*; the privileges granted by Leo IX. confirmed by Nicholas II., i. 579; Edward the Confessor buried in, i. 587; Henry, son of William I., knighted in, ii. 13; William II. consecrated in, ii. 17; the new hall built by William II., ii. 33; his court held in, *ib.*; Henry I. crowned in, ii. 34; Matilda, queen of Henry I., buried in, ii. 47; Henry II. consecrated in, ii. 72; translation of St. Edward the Confessor in, ii. 78; the young king Henry crowned in, by Roger, archbishop of York, ii. 82; council at, in 1175, under archbishop Richard, ii. 86; coronation of Richard in, ii. 102; council at, in 1190, under archbishop Baldwin, ii. 104; in 1190 under bishop Longchamp as legate, *ib.*; Eustace, bishop of Ely, consecrated in, ii. 118; John crowned in, by archbishop Hubert, ii. 121; John keeps Christmas 1212–13 in, ii. 143; reception of John
Westminster—*cont.*
at, in 1214, ii. 148; in Louis's hands at the time of Henry III.d's coronation, ii. 162; discussion at, between the barons and Llewellyn in 1219, ii. 170; Henry III. crowned in, in 1220, *ib.*; the lady chapel founded and the first stone laid by Henry III. in 1220, *ib.*; John, of Fountains consecrated bishop of Ely in, ii. 172; Eustace of Falkenberg consecrated bishop of London in, *ib.*; the controversy with the bishop of London as to his attempt to exercise jurisdiction and visitation over them settled, ii. 174; the abbey declared free from his jurisdiction, *ib.*; Staines church given to, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1224–5, at, ii. 182; Geoffrey, bishop of Ely, consecrated in, ii. 183; council at, in 1226, to hear the Pope's demands, ii. 184; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1234–5 at, ii. 214; marriage of Henry III. and Alienora in, ii. 217; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1237–8 at, ii. 224; Simon de Montfort married to Alienora in, *ib.*; Edward I. born at, ii. 231; Albert consecrated archbishop of Armagh in, ii. 239; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1240–1 at, ii. 244; Peter of Savoy knighted at, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1241–2 at, ii. 250; parliament at, in 1242, ii. 252; reception of Henry III. at, on his return in 1243, ii. 263; Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia married in, ii. 265; Henry III. keeps the feast of St. Edward, in 1243–4, at, ii. 268; the church rebuilt by Henry III. in 1245, ii. 289, 373; iii. 239; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1245–6 at, ii. 305; iii. 240; Henry III. obtains increased dignity for the abbat, that he may always celebrate pontifically, ii. 321; Fulk de Castro Novo buried in, ii. 330; John the Franciscan goes to, to demand aid for the Pope in 1247, ii. 335; the portion of our Lord's blood given to Henry III. placed in the church, ii. 343, 344; iii. 241; parliament

Westminster—*cont.*
at, in 1248, ii. 346; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1248–9, and the feast of S. Edward, at, ii. 356; Henry III. establishes a new fair at, ii. 358; iii. 243; the impression of our Lord's foot brought by the Dominicans placed in, by Henry III., ii. 361, 362; iii. 243; burial of John, son of Henry III., in, ii. 368; burial of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, in, ii. 368, 369; excommunication of all who violate the charters of liberty in, ii. 384, 412; iii. 245; charter granted to, by Henry III., concerning extracts from the rolls, ii. 398; Henry III. keeps Easter (Christmas) at, in 1256–7, ii. 415; Henry, son of Henry III., buried in, ii. 443 n.[2]; brief of Henry III. dated at, in 1260, iii. 355; fire at the palace of, in 1262, ii. 477; iii. 250; council at, in 1266, under Ottoboni, iii. 9; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1266–7 at, iii. 11; parliament at, in 1268, iii. 13; the jewels of the church pledged by Henry III., but restored, iii. 15; the men of, attack the rebels, *ib.*; the deposits seized by the rebels, iii. 16; the city and church attacked by the rebels, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1268–9 at, iii. 17; porphyry pavement made before the great altar, iii. 17 n.[1]; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1269–70 at, iii. 19; procession by the monks for the health of Henry III., iii. 22; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1271–2 at, iii. 23; Henry III. buried in, iii. 28; fealty sworn to Edward I. at the high altar, iii. 28; Edward I. and Alienora crowned in, iii. 44; justices itinerant at the stone cross at, iii. 45; parliament at, in 1275, iii. 45; in 1276, iii. 47; Alfonso, son of Edward I., buried in, iii. 61; queen Alienora of Castile buried in, iii. 71; the monks troubled by the Franciscans, iii. 75; justices itinerant at the old stone cross in 1293, iii. 87; parliament at, in 1294, iii. 88, 272, demands for an aid from the clergy at, iii. 90, 275; inundation of the Thames during the fair in 1294, iii. 93, 278; meeting of the nobles with the two cardinals sent to make peace with France at, iii. 94, 279; demand of Edward I. for an aid at, in 1295, iii. 95; William de Valence buried in, iii. 287; the Scotch regalia offered in, by Edward I., iii. 101; his farewell in Westminster hall, iii. 101, 295; Alienora, countess of Bar, buried in, iii. 103; fire at the palace in 1298, iii. 104; the peace with France recited at, iii. 105, 297; parliament at, in 1302, iii. 309; the king's treasury robbed and 10 monks imprisoned in consequence, iii. 115; account of their sufferings by John of London, iii. 117; they are released by Edward I. iii. 121, 321; Mary de Bohun buried in, iii. 129; the new knights at the palace in 1306, iii. 131; Edward, prince of Wales, keeps watch in, before his knighthood, *ib.*; knights made in by Edward prince of Wales, iii. 132; crowd and disturbance in the church on the occasion, *ib.*; Edward I. buried in, iii. 138, 328, 340; Edward II. and Isabella crowned in, iii. 141; the manor of Isle, let to one Chaunteclere, seized by Edward II., iii. 169; the chrism consecrated by bishop John Salmon, of Norwich, iii. 192; "Burgundy" seized by Edward II., iii. 193; parliament at, in 1323, iii. 219; Edward III. received as king at, iii. 235.

Westminster, abbots of:
Wlsi, i. 506.
Walter, prior of Winchester, ii. 88; dies, ii. 104.
William Postard, prior, ii. 106; dies, ii. 122.
Ralph of Arundel, ii. 122; deposed by the legate Nicholas of Tusculum, ii. 147.
William de Humez, monk of Caen, prior of Frampton, ii. 147; banned by the Bishop of London, ii. 148; appeals against the bishop of Lon-

Westminster, abbats of—*cont.*
don's demand of the right of jurisdiction, ii. 174; dies, ii. 175.
Richard of Barking, prior, ii. 176; blessed by Peter, bishop of Winchester; *ib.*; dies, ii. 314; iii. 240; had increased the revenue of the abbey, ii. 314.
Richard of Crokesley, archdeacon of Westminster, elected on the day of St. Edmund's canonization, ii. 320; intimate with Henry III., *ib.*; increase of his dignity, ii. 321; had been an especial lover of St. Edmund, *ib.*; dedicates a chapel in the abbey to St. Edmund, *ib.*; makes Maurice prior, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. into Germany, ii. 335; thus escapes the payment to John the Franciscan, *ib.*; reconciled with the convent through the king's influence, ii. 379; dies at Winchester, ii. 418 n.[5]
Philip Levesham, dies, ii. 439, n.[4]
Richard of Ware, gives up to Edward I. the liberty de retorno brevium, iii. 50; subsequent grant of Edward I. to, *ib.*; treasurer, dies, iii. 60.
Walter Wenlock, iii. 60; named by Pope Boniface VIII. as a fit person for the see of Ely, iii. 298; at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; dies at Pyrford, iii. 140; his benefits to the monastery, *ib.*; buried near the high altar, *ib.*
Richard de Kydington, iii. 140; dies, iii. 169.
William de Curtlingtone, iii. 169.
....., priors of:
Robert, made abbat of St. Edmundsbury, ii. 37.
William Postard, Richard of Barking; *v.* abbats.
Peter, buried in the guest's chapel, ii. 321.
Maurice, precentor, appointed by abbat Richard of Crokesley, ii. 321.
Westminster, priors of—*cont.*
Philip; *v.* abbats.
William Huntingdon, iii. 129.
Reginald Hadham, iii. 129.
....., monks of:
Richard le Gras; *v.* Evesham, abbats of.
Robert de Redinge; *v.* Reading, Robert de.
....., St. Margaret's, the church and parish declared independent of the see of London, ii. 175.
Westwood monastery, founded by Richard de Luci in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 89.
Wherwell, penitence of Ælfthryth at, i. 517; Eadgyth sent to by Edward the Confessor, i. 571.
Whitby (Streneshale), Hilda builds a monastery at, i. 323, 336, 433; synod at, respecting Easter, i. 326; Eadwine and Oswine buried at, i. 329; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433.
Whitecastle (Blancum castrum) (Monmouthshire), resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., ii. 234.
Whitherne (Candida casa), bishops of:
Pecthelm, i. 375.
Frithwold dies, i. 384.
Pethwine, i. 384; dies, i. 389.
Æthelberht, i. 389.
Baldwulf, consecrated by archbishop Eanbald, i. 395.
Henry, conducts queen Margaret to St. Alban's, ii. 459; returns to Scotland, ii. 460.
Wibba, king of Mercia, i. 282; dies, i. 284.
Wibert, St., founder of Gembloux, dies, i. 509.
Wight (Vecta), isle of, occupied by the Jutes, i. 216; invaded by Cerdic and Cynric, i. 264, 419; seized by Wulfhere, i. 325; converted by Eopa, *ib.*; St. Wilfrid sends ministers to, i. 334; reduced by Cædwalla, i. 344; invaded by Wihtgar, i. 419; remains under the see of Winchester in 905, i. 481; ravaged by the Danes in 1001, i. 527;

Wight, isle of—*cont.*
Æthelred in, i. 536, 537; Godwine in, i. 571; Baldwin de Redvers invested with the lordship of, ii. 236.
....., princes of; v. Arwald, Wihtgar.
Wiglaf, king of Mercia, i. 413; driven into exile by Egberht, i. 414; holds his kingdom under tribute to Egberht, *ib.*; St. Wistan buried in his tomb, i. 420.
Wigmore, built by Edward the Elder, i. 487; Edward escapes to, iii. 2, 264; the castle taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
Wihard; v. Wulfheard.
Wihtgar (Withgar), nephew of Cerdic, lands in Britain, i. 257; dies, i. 270; buried at Carisbrooke, *ib.*; his invasion of the Isle of Wight, i. 419.
Wihtgaresburh; v. Carisbrooke.
Wilfaresdune (Wolfrethdon), Oswiu and Oswine meet at, i. 317.
Wilfrid, St.; v. York, bishops of.
Wilfrid, his trial of St. Guthlac, i. 365.
Willingtone, Henry de, put to death at Bristol, iii. 207.
Willebrord, St.; v. Utrecht, bishops of.
William, son of Rollo and Popa, i. 483; duke of Normandy, i. 494; murdered by Arnulf of Flanders, i. 499.
William I., subdues England, i. 465; account of his birth, i. 554; his mother's dream, *ib.*; named heir by his father, *ib.*; homage sworn to, *ib.*; earl Gilbert appointed his tutor, *ib.*; his tutelage entrusted to Henry I. of France, *ib.*; succeeds his father, i. 554; his prowess against his enemies, *ib.*; still under tutors when Emma went to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 557; received honourably in England by king Edward, i. 569; Harold sends a messenger to, from Pentilleu, i. 579; orders Guy of Ponthieu to release Harold and send him to him, *ib.*; receives Harold honourably, *ib.*; oath of Harold to, *ib.*; Harold espoused to his daughter, *ib.*; statement that Harold was sent to bring him into England to be made king Edward's heir, *ib.*; sends in favour of him as king on Edward's death, i. 589; his daughter, who was to marry Harold, dead, i. 590; his message to Harold, *ib.*; prepares to invade England, i. 591; sends to Pope Alexander II., who sends him a banner, *ib.*; summons his nobles to Lillebonne, and collects his armament at St. Valery, *ib.*; has the body of St. Valery brought out to secure a fair wind, *ib.*; sails from St. Valery and lands at Hastings, *ib.*; omen of his falling on landing, *ib.*; keeps his army from plundering and builds a fort, i. 592; conducts Harold's spies round his army, *ib.*; his three proposals to Harold, i. 593; battle of Hastings, *ib.*; omen of his putting on his breastplate the wrong way, i. 594; his stratagem in the battle, *ib.*; degrades the soldier who outraged Harold's body, i. 596; leaves his own dead and allows the English to do the same, i. 596, 597; gives up Harold's body to his mother, i. 597; his dream after the battle, i. 598; founds Battle Abbey, i. 598; ii. 3, 14; acceptable to the English and Normans, i. 599; goes to London and is received with joy, ii. 1; crowned in London by archbishop Ahlred, ii. 1, 2; unwilling to be crowned by Stigand, ii. 1, 3; receives homage and takes hostages, ii. 1; goes to Normandy with hostages and treasure, *ib.*; imprisons the hostages, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; distributes the English lands among his soldiers, *ib.*; invasion of Swegen's sons, ii. 3; they are joined by the English nobles, ii. 4; makes a league with them, *ib.*; takes York, *ib.*; disposes the mountains, *ib.*; has sworn to observe the liberties of England, *ib.*; council of Winchester, *ib.*; subjects the English in the Isle of Ely, ii. 4; invades Scotland, ii. 6; receives the homage of Malcolm III., *ib.*; returns to

William I.—*cont.*
England, *ib.*; goes to Normandy and presides over a council at Rouen on the behaviour of the monks of St. Ouen, *ib.*; reduces [Maine], *ib.*; defeats the attempt of Cnut and Hakon, ii. 7; had given Ralph Wader William Fitz Osbern's daughter and the earldoms of Norfolk and Suffolk, *ib.*; conspiracy of Ralph Wader and others against him, *ib.*; returns from Normandy, ii. 6, 7; seizes and imprisons Roger Fitz Osbern and Waltheof, ii. 7; puts Waltheof to death, ii. 7, 9, 13; gives up his daughter Cicely to take the veil at Fécamp, ii. 8; his curse of his son Robert, *ib.*; at Gloucester, and gives bishopricks to three of his chaplains, ii. 9; reduces Wales and receives the homage of the princes, ii. 10; at the council of Lillebonne, *ib.*; builds Newcastle-on-Tyne, *ib.*; his survey of England, ii. 11; his extortions, ii. 12; knights his son Henry, ii. 13; receives homage from all England, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, ii. 14; his cruelty, love for hunting, and power, *ib.*; countries under his rule, *ib.*; safety of England in his reign, ii. 14, 17; makes Remigius bishop of Dorchester, and under his advice founds Battle Abbey and St. Stephen's, Caen, ii. 14, 15; his gifts to the latter, ii. 15; his children, ii. 3, 15, 56 n.[6]; his piety, ii. 15; his quarrel with Philip I., ii. 16; Philip's insults, *ib.*; invades France, *ib.*; burns Mantes, *ib.*; his illness, *ib.*; goes to Rouen, *ib.*; liberates his prisoners, *ib.*; his penance for his cruelty to those who transgressed his hunting laws, ii. 17; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; his division of his kingdoms, &c., to his sons, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his burial at Caen, *ib.*; bishops present at his funeral, *ib.*; his tomb venerated by William II., *ib.*; his prophecy of the greatness of his son Henry, ii. 39.

William II., born in Normandy, ii. 3; son of William I. and Matilda, ii. 15; England left him by his father, ii. 17; consecrated by Lanfranc at Westminster, ii. 17, 19; his gifts to Battle Abbey, and reverence for his father's tomb, ii. 17; opposition of the nobles in favour of Robert, ii. 19, 20; his prudence and craft, *ib.*; bishops present [at his first court], ii. 19; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 20, 21; makes war on Robert, ii. 21, 22; takes St. Valery and Albemarle castles, ii. 22; attempts of Robert's friends at reconciliation, *ib.*; terms of peace agreed on with Robert, ii. 23; his illness and promise of amendment, *ib.*; his tyranny, *ib.*; his extortions at Lincoln, ii. 24; makes Anselm archbishop of Canterbury, but persecutes and exiles him, ii. 24, 25; Anselm's vision of his death, ii. 24; makes R. Bloet bishop of Lincoln, ii. 25; rebuilds Carlisle, *ib.*; his oppression of the kingdom, *ib.*; sends Henry into Northumbria, ii. 26; Bamborough castle surrendered to, *ib.*; his treatment of the followers of Robert earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; goes into Wales, harries the country, and returns, *ib.*; goes into Normandy, summons many to him, but sends them back, after taking their money, ii. 27; Normandy pledged to, by Robert, ii. 28; takes Normandy into his hands, ii. 30; holds his court at Westminster, ii. 32; had built the new hall at Westminster, ii. 33; account of his death, *ib.*; his dream beforehand, *ib.*; dream of a monk about him, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, ii. 33, 34; bishopricks and abbeys in his hands at the time of his death, ii. 34; his death revealed to St. Anselm, ii. 24, 33.

William, king of Scotland, taken prisoner by Henry II., ii. 84, 85; imprisoned in Richmond castle, ii. 85; makes peace with Henry II. and becomes his liegeman, ii. 86; does homage to Richard and receives Berwick and Roxburgh castles, ii. 103; at Richard's coronation in 1194, ii. 110; meets Richard at Malton, ii. 111;

William, king of Scotland—*cont.*
his demands of Richard, *ib.*; they go to Northampton, and Richard refuses the demands, *ib.*; arrangement for the escort of the kings of Scotland when in England, ii. 111, 112; John advances to Norham against him, and prepares for battle, ii. 137; endeavours to make peace, *ib.*; John's anger because he had received John's fugitives, *ib.*; peace made, ii. 138; terms of the peace, *ib.*; gives his two daughters as hostages, *ib.*; the peace with England confirmed, ii. 139.
William I., king of Sicily, destroys Bari, ii. 73; recovers his towns and castles, *ib.*
..... II., king of Sicily, marries Joanna, daughter of Henry II., ii. 87; dies, ii. 113; accusation of Richard for his conduct after his death, ii. 107.
William, son of Henry I. and Matilda, ii. 34; homage sworn to, ii. 44; drowned on his return from Normandy, ii. 48; his infamy, *ib.*
William, son of Stephen; see Mortain, William, earl of.
William, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; born, ii. 70; dies and is buried at Reading, ii. 74.
William, son of Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 52.
William, a boy crucified by the Jews at Norwich, in 1144, ii. 65.
William, son of Henry duke of Saxony, and Matilda, born at Winchester, ii. 95.
William, a martyr, who lies at Rochester, canonized, ii. 414.
Wilton, battle of, in 871, i. 447; its situation on the river Willy, i. 447; Edward the Elder's two daughters buried at, i. 479; the bishops of, have their see at Ramsbury, i. 481.
....., bishops of:
Æthelstan, i. 574; dies, i. 488.
Odo, i. 488, 574; had been a Dane and a soldier originally, i. 488; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 494, 574
Osulf, i. 494, 574
Algar, i. 574.
Elfstan, i. 574
Wilton, bishops of—*cont.*
Siric, i. 574; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.
Ælfric, i. 574.
Brihtwold, i. 574; dies, i. 565; his vision, i. 574.
Hermann, i. 565, 574, resigns because the king will not transfer the see from Ramsbury to Salisbury, i. 574; takes the habit at St. Bertin's, *ib.*; the last bishop of Ramsbury, *ib.*; joins the see with Sherborne, and establishes it at Salisbury, i. 575.
Wimborne (Winburna) abbey, founded by Cuthburga, i. 367, 478; Æthelred buried at, i. 444; seized by Æthelwold, i. 478; Æthelwold marries one of the nuns of, *ib.*; Edward encamps near, and restores the nun to the abbey, *ib.*
....., Ranulf Brito, dean of, ii. 231.
Winchcomb (Winchelcumba), the church dedicated by Cenwulf, i. 404, 5; gifts of Cenwulf to, i. 405; Cenwulf buried at, i. 411; St. Kenelm's body brought to, i. 412; the church dedicated in 1239, ii. 235; Edward II. goes to, in 1321, iii. 345.
Winchelsea, quarrel of the men of with Yarmouth respecting the ships for Edward and queen Alienora, ii. 398; death of Richard, nephew of Henry III. at, ii. 471 n.[2]; resists Edward after Evesham, but is reduced, iii. 8; Thomas Colepepur executed at, iii 207.
Winchester, built by Rudhudibras, i 32, Arviragus at, i. 115, besieged by Claudius, *ib.*; taken by the Saxons, i. 224, Aurelius Ambrosius poisoned at, i 250, Uther Pendragon crowned at, i. 251; one of Modred's sons slain at, i. 269, head of the kingdom of Wessex, i. 279, made an episcopal see by Cenwealh, i 313; St. Birinus translated to, i 313, 314, limits of the see after its division, i 356; Cynewulf buried at, i 391; Ingelberht buried at, i. 416, charter of Æthelwulf dated at, i. 424; Æthelwulf said to have been bishop, and to be buried at i 427,

Winchester—*cont.*
plundered by the Danes in 861, i. 428; Alfred buried at (Newminster), i. 477; the nunnery built by Ealhswyth, i. 480; limits of the see after the alteration by Plegmund in 905, i. 481; Æthelweard buried at, i. 489; Edward the Elder buried at (Newminster), i. 489, 490; Eadred buried at, i. 504; Eadwig buried at (Newminster), i. 507; synod of, summoned by St. Dunstan, i. 515; miracle at, *ib.*; reduced by Swegen, i. 536; gifts of Cnut to the old monastery by Emma's advice, i. 551; Cnut buried at, i. 557; Harold I. goes to, *ib.*; Harthacnut buried at, i. 564; Edward the Confessor consecrated at, *ib.*; Emma buried at, i. 571; Edward at, at Easter 1054, i. 572; Godwine buried at, i. 573; council of, in 1070, ii. 4; the cathedral restored in 1079, ii. 10; the see in the hands of William II. at the time of his death, ii. 34; William II. buried in, *ib.*; the moneyers in 1124 punished at, ii. 51; council at, under archbishop Theobald and bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 60; the bishop's tower besieged by Matilda, ii. 62; said to be destroyed in 1140, *ib.*; Pope Lucius II. wishes to make it an archiepiscopal see, ii. 64; birth of William of Saxony at, ii. 95; Richard crowned at, in 1194, ii. 110; John keeps Christmas 1206–7 at, ii. 133; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 160; surrendered to Louis, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1218–9 at, ii. 169; Christmas 1221–2, ii. 174; Christmas 1225–6, ii. 183; Christmas 1231–2, ii. 202; Christmas 1235–6, ii. 217; Christmas 1236–7, ii. 219; Christmas 1238–9, ii. 230; Christmas 1239–40, ii. 236; bishop William de Raleigh shut out of, by the mayor, ii. 266; put under an interdict by him, *ib.*; the interdict relaxed, ii. 281; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1246–7 at, ii. 322; iii. 240; Christmas 1247–8 at, ii. 345; full of robbers, ii. 359; trial and punishment of the guilty, ii. 360, 361; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1249–50 at, ii. 363; John, son of Henry III., born at, ii. 368; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1250–1 at, ii. 375; Christmas 1252–3 at, ii. 380; the citizens compelled to pay 200 marks, *ib.*; the Poitevins fly to, from Oxford, in 1258, ii. 418; Parliament held at, *ib.*; Walter de Scottinny hanged at, ii. 426; Henry III. keeps Whitsuntide, 1261, in the castle, ii. 470; John Mansel goes to, and gives secret advice to Henry III., *ib.*; despoiled by Simon de Montfort the younger, iii. 265; Henry III. at, after Evesham, iii. 6; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1270–1 at, iii. 22; statutes of Edward I. at, iii. 64; Parliament of Edward II. at, in 1325, iii. 230.

..... bishops of:
Birinus, appearance of to St. Æthelwold, i. 510; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.
Agilbert; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.
Wina, i. 325; consecrates Ceadda, i. 327; expelled from Winchester and buys the see of London, *ib.*; not reckoned in the series of bishops of London, i. 328.
Leutherius, i. 356; at the council of Hertford, i. 330.
Hedda, i. 313, 356; his death and miracles, i. 356.
Daniel, i. 356, 375; consecrates archbishop Tatwine, i. 371; dies, i. 377.
Humfrey, i. 378; dies, i. 382.
Kinehard, i. 382.
Æthelheard, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 395.
Herefrid, falls in battle against the Danes, i. 415.
Eadmund, i. 415.
St. Swithun, regulations of, at Malmesbury, for services for Æthelwulf, i. 423; dies, i. 428; miracle of, in a case of a woman and her eggs, *ib.*; his humility, *ib.*; his directions for

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
St. Swithun—*cont.*
his burial, i. 429; his appearance to St. Æthelwold, i. 510; his relicks translated, i. 511.
Ælfrith, i. 429.
Dunbert, dies, i. 455.
Denewulf, the swineherd who received Alfred at Athelney, *ib.*; called Bertulf and said to be appointed guardian against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.
Frithstan, ordained at Canterbury by archbishop Plegmund, i. 480; resigns and lives as a poor man at Winchester, i. 492; dies, i. 493.
Beornstan, i. 492; miracle while he said the Psalms for the dead, *ib.*; dies, i. 494; his appearance to St. Æthelwold, i. 510.
Ælfeah, i. 494; ordains St. Dunstan, i. 501; dies, *ib.*; his prophecy respecting a man of evil life, i. 502; his prophecy respecting the future of three priests, *ib.*
Ælfsin, i. 502; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 507; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Brithelm, dies, i. 509.
Æthelwold, abbat of Abingdon, i. 509; educated by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; Eadgar makes him substitute monks for secular clerks at Winchester, *ib.*; his vision of three of his predecessors, i. 510; translates St. Swithun, i. 511; monasteries built by, in Mercia, i. 515; dies, i. 519, 540; had made Æthelgar abbat of Newminster, i. 521.
St. Ælfeah, abbat of Bath, i. 519; sent to Olaf by Æthelred, i. 523; conducts Olaf to Andover, *ib.*; confirms him, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 528; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Ealfsi, i. 528, 540.
Ælfwin, dies, i. 566.
Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Stigand, i. 559, 566; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Walkelin, at William II.d's first court, ii. 19.
William Giffard, made bishop by Henry I., ii. 35; refuses to be consecrated by the archbishop of York in fear of St. Anselm, ii. 36; exiled by Henry I., *ib.*; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41; dies, ii. 53, 54, 64.
Henry of Blois, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 54, 64; takes away the arm of St. James from Reading, ii. 58; his indignation against Stephen, ii. 60; holds a council at Winchester, and summons Stephen to it because he had imprisoned the bishops, *ib.*; at the conference at Bath, on Stephen's side, ii. 62; holds a council in London in 1142, ii. 63; the pall sent to, by Pope Lucius II., ii. 64; dies, ii. 83.
Richard, archdeacon of Poitou, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; blesses Sampson abbat of St. Edmundsbury, ii. 94; dies, ii. 99.
Godfrey de Luci, consecrated by archbishop Baldwin at Westminster, ii. 102, 103; dies, ii. 129.
Peter des Roches, his election procured by John, ii. 129; goes to Rome and secures his consecration by bribery, *ib.*; consecrated by Innocent III., *ib.*; his return, *ib.*; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; becomes Henry III.d's guardian on the death of William Marshal, ii. 169; with Henry III. at Christmas 1219–20 at Marlborough, ii. 170; present at Pandulf's resignation of the legateship, ii. 173; takes the cross, ii. 174; supplies the king at Winchester at Christmas 1221–2, *ib.*;

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
Peter des Roches—*cont.*
arbitrator in the quarrel between the bishop of London and Westminster abbey, *ib.*; blesses Richard of Barking, abbat of Westminster, ii. 176; dismissed as his governor by Henry III., ii. 188; one of the consecrators of bishop Henry de Sandford at Canterbury, ii. 190; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193; returns from his crusade and is received at Winchester with a procession, ii. 201; provides for Henry III. at Winchester at Christmas 1231–2, ii, 202; Hubert de Burgh deposed by his advice, ii. 203; by his advice Henry III. puts Poitevins into the places of his English ministers, ii. 207; chief adviser of Henry III., *ib.*; joins Stephen de Segrave with himself, ii. 207; had written to the emperor to advance John Blund's claim on Canterbury, ii. 210; by his advice the king defies Richard Marshal, *ib.*; had intended to starve Hubert de Burgh to death, ii. 211; forced to give an account of the treasure and seal, ii. 213; lies hid at Winchester, *ib.*; archbishop Edmund mediates, and he is pardoned, *ib.*; sent for by Pope Gregory IX. to Rome, ii. 216; publishes the interdict of the legate Otho at Oxford, ii. 225; dies, ii. 227.
William, elect of Valence, the king tries to procure the see for, ii. 227; still hankers after it, ii. 229.
Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, elected by the monks, ii. 228; the election quashed, *ib.*
William de Raleigh, elected, ii. 228; refused by the king, *ib.*; loses the king's friendship in consequence, *ib.*; the monks who elected him persecuted, ii. 245; the king tries
Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
William de Raleigh—*cont.*
to procure the see for Boniface, of Savoy, *ib.*; confirmed to Winchester, ii. 265; the king forbids anyone to receive him or to sell him provisions, ii. 266; goes to Winchester, to visit his church, *ib.*; shut out of Winchester by the mayor, *ib.*; puts the city and cathedral under an interdict, *ib.*; lies hid in the canons' house at Southwark, ii. 270; goes to London and crosses to St. Valery, *ib.*; goes to Abbeville, and is met by a messenger of Louis IX. who promises him aid, *ib.*; the mayor of Abbeville ordered to protect him against any sent from England, *ib.*; the king's fame darkened by his behaviour to him, ii. 271; speech of the French on his persecution, *ib.*; archbishop Boniface writes to the king to recall him, ii. 271; the Pope also, *ib.*; said to have paid a large sum to the Pope for his favour, ii. 272; the king induced by the Pope and the nobles to be milder towards him, ii. 274; terms offered him, *ib.*; relaxes the interdict at Winchester, ii. 281; peace established at Winchester, *ib.*; meets the king at Winchester and gives him a banquet to show his reconciliation, ii. 322; the king dines with him at Christmas 1247-8, ii. 345; dies, at Tours, ii. 367; had been there 11 months, *ib.*; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.
Æthelmar de Valence (de Lusignan), Henry III. annoyed because he was not made provost of Beverley, ii. 328; lands at Dover, ii. 338; his reception by Henry III., *ib.*; enriched by him, *ib.*; the monks compelled to elect him bishop by Henry III., ii. 367; confirmed, ii. 378; causes Eustace, the archbishop's official, to be seized at Lambeth, ii.

Winchester, bishops of—*cont*
Æthelmar de Valence—*cont.*
380, 381; the quarrel quieted with difficulty by the king and queen, ii. 380, 381; had been excommunicated by the archbishop, ii. 381; his oppression of the Winchester monks, ii. 404; remonstrances of the king, *ib.*; intrudes unfit persons into the priory, *ib.*; rising against him in England, iii. 252; his flight from Oxford to Winchester, ii. 418; expelled from the country, iii. 253; goes to Provence, ii. 418; the question of his election to Winchester in the hands of the Pope, ii. 426; persuades the Pope that he is kept out of England against the king's will, ii. 432; obtains letters from the Pope to have all his property in England restored, *ib.*; a Minorite sent by the Pope for this, *ib.*; on investigation he is found to have deceived the Pope, ii. 433; proclamation of the king against the matter being carried farther, *ib.*; consecrated at Rome, after being nearly three years there, ii. 460; on his return to England, dies at Paris, and is buried in St. Geneviève, ii. 460, 461; his death an advantage to the authors of the provisions of Oxford, ii. 460.
Henry de Wengham, elected by the monks, but refuses the see, ii. 420; *v.* London, bishops of.
William of Taunton, abbat of Middleton, elected, ii. 470; preferred by the monks to Andrew of London, whom they had previously elected, ii. 471
John of Exeter, appointed by Pope Urban IV., ii. 475; imprisons Andrew, prior of St. Swithun, ii. 476; blamed by the legate Guy Foulquois, iii. 262; suspended by cardinal Ottoboni and required to go to the Pope, iii. 9.
Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*
John of Pontoise, dies, iii. 129.
Henry, prior of Winchester, iii. 129; officiates at the coronation of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 142; reconciles some of the Templars iii. 145; Thomas, a Templar, committed to, iii. 334; dies, iii. 174.
John de Sandalis, iii. 174; consecrates Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; treasurer, dies, iii. 191.
Adam, elected, but quashed by the Pope, iii. 192.
Rigaud Asser, appointed by the Pope, iii. 192; deprived of his property by Edward II., iii. 219.
Winchester, priory of, oppression and constancy of those of the monks who elected William de Raleigh to the see, ii. 245; persecution of the monks by Æthelmar de Valence, ii. 404; unworthy persons introduced into, *ib.*; the king intercedes for them, *ib.*; debts of, ii. 410.
....., priors of:
Walter, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 88.
Andrew, intruded by the king, ii. 234, 245; persecutes the monks who elected William de Raleigh, ii. 245; his injuries to the convent, ii. 265, 266; his death, ii. 266; called J. (probably a confusion with John de Cauz), ii. 265.
John de Cauz, the king asks the bishop to receive him, ii. 274.
William of Taunton, goes to Rome against the bishop, ii. 404.
Andrew of London, intruded by Æthelmar de Valence, ii. 404; elected bishop, ii. 471; had caused heavy debts to the priory at Rome, *ib.*; imprisoned at Hyde, but escapes, ii. 476.
Henry, elected bishop, ii. 129.
Winchester, earls of
Saher de Quincy, first earl, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies, ii. 171.

Winchester, earls of—*cont.*
Roger de Quinci, second earl, obtains part of Galloway, ii. 312.
Wind, violent, in 1079, ii. 10; in 1091, ii. 22.
Windsor, Edward the Confessor at, i. 584; Henry I. keeps Christmas 1127–8 at, ii. 52; John keeps Christmas 1207–8 at, ii. 135; Christmas 1209–10, ii. 139; Matilda de Braose, her son, and his wife imprisoned in, by John, who are starved to death there, *ib.*; John keeps Christmas 1211–12 at, ii. 141; Christmas 1213–14, ii. 147; besieged by the barons in vain, ii. 160; the papal nuncios, Albert and Paul, go to Henry III. at, in 1248, ii. 354; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1260–61, at, ii. 461; Margaret, daughter of Alexander III. of Scotland, born at, ii. 463; its magnificence, ii. 481; foreign troops introduced into, by Edward, *ib.*; they lay waste the country, ii. 482; the London citizens imprisoned at, in 1265, iii. 6; surrendered to Simon de Montfort, iii. 257; Henry III. goes to, in 1268, iii. 15; Edward III. born at, iii. 154; Francis de Aldenham executed at, iii. 208.
Winslow, given by Offa to St. Alban's, i. 400.
Winter, hard, in 554, i. 272.
Wintingeham, *i.e.*, Whittingham, Northumberland, i. 456.
Winwed, *i.e.*, the Aire, *q.v.*
Wippedesfleete, battle of, i. 239; origin of the name, *ib.*
Wirral (Wirhale), i. 474.
Wisbech, loss of life at, from floods in 1236, ii. 219.
Wissant; *v.* Witsand.
Wistan, St., slain by Berthfert, i. 419; buried at Repton, i. 420; miracles at his tomb, *ib.*
Witches, story of two, at Rome, i. 567; the witch of Berkeley, i. 420.
Witham (*i.e.*) Wickham, Kent, given to Rochester by Offa and Sigered, i. 385.
Witham (Essex), built by Edward the Elder, i. 483.
Withgaresbi, *i.e.*, Carisbrooke, *q.v.*
Withikind, general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 390.
Withred, king in Kent, i. 346; builds St. Martin's, Dover, *ib.*; meets Ini and makes peace by paying a weregild for Mul, i. 348; dies, i. 367; his children, *ib.*
Witsand (Santwicum, Wissant), Eadwine's body brought to, i. 494; Louis VII. crosses to, in 1179, ii. 91; Henry III. crosses to, in 1259, ii. 438.
Wlsi, abbat of Ramsey, killed at Assandun, i. 544.
Wlsi, revelation of St. Peter to, that the monastery to be founded by Edward the Confessor was to be built at Westminster, i. 567.
Woden, Wednesday named from, i. 383, 463, 464; his sons and their kingdoms, i. 464.
Wodensfeld, the Danes defeated by Edward the elder at, i. 482.
Wodnesbirih (Wenborough), battle of, i. 366.
Woldeham, given to Rochester by Æthelberht, i. 380.
Woodstock, homage done to Henry II. at, by Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith, ii. 78; Geoffrey knighted at, by Henry II., ii. 89; attempt to assassinate Henry III. at, in 1238, ii. 228; Henry III. at, in 1247, ii. 339; marriages of English nobles at, *ib.*; Henry III. at, in 1256, ii. 414; the king and queen of Scots received at, *ib.*; birth of Edmund, son of Edward I., at, iii. 110, 304.
Wool, sent from England to Germany, in 1294, iii. 92; extortions on the owners of, in 1297, iii. 101; sent into Flanders, *ib.*
Worcester (Wigornia), the cathedral founded by St. Oswald, i. 522; he buried there, *ib.*; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the church of, i. 576; burnt in 1113, ii. 43; the castle fortified by

Worcester—*cont.*
Hugh Mortimer against Henry II., ii. 73; levelled by Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. crowned at, ii. 74; John keeps Christmas 1214–5 at, ii. 153; John buried at, ii. 161; dedication of the cathedral in 1228, ii. 167; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1232–3 at, ii. 207; justices itinerant propose to go to in 1261, but find nothing to do in consequence of the short notice, ii. 472; taken by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; attack and destruction of, by Robert, earl of Derby, ii. 486; submits to Edward in 1265, iii. 2; the monks of, troubled by the Franciscans, iii. 75; Edward II. goes towards in 1321, iii. 345.
....., bishops of:
Bosel, i. 361.
Ostfor, i. 337, 361.
Tadfrid, elected, but dies before consecration, i. 337.
St. Ecgwin, i. 361; founds Evesham monastery, *ib.*; obtains its liberty from Pope Constantine at Rome, *ib.*
Wilfrid, i. 361, 375.
Mildred, i. 361; dies, i. 404.
Weremund, i. 361, 404.
Tilhere, i. 361.
Heathored, i. 361.
Denebert, i. 361, 385; subject to Lichfield, i. 385.
Eadberht, i. 361; dies, i. 419.
Alwine, i. 361, 419; builds St. Andrew's oratory at Kempsey, i. 431.
Hereferth, i. 361, 448; consecrated by archbishop Æthelred, *ib.*; translates St. Gregory's dialogues at Alfred's request, *ib.*; dies, i. 486.
Æthelhun, abbat of Berkeley, i. 361; 486; dies, i. 489.
Wilferth, i. 361, 489; dies, i. 492.
Kinewold, i. 361, 492; dies, i. 506.
St. Dunstan, i. 361, 506; consecrated by archbishop Odo, i. 506; bishop of London, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 361, 508; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
St. Oswald, i. 361; consecrates Ramsey abbey, i. 508; recommended to Worcester and consecrated by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; his virtues, *ib.*; places monks for seculars at Worcester, i. 511; deprives the clerks who would not become monks, *ib.*; archbishop of York, i. 512; at the coronation of Eadgar at Bath, i. 512: elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 514; consecrates Æthelred II., i. 517; dies and is buried at Worcester, i. 522; had founded the cathedral, *ib.*; translated by archbishop Aldulf, i. 527.
Aldulf, abbat of Peterborough, i. 361, 522; archbishop of York, i. 522.
Wulstan, archbishop of York, i. 527; statement of his death, i. 548.
Leofsi, abbat of Thorney, i. 527, 548; dies, i. 555.
Brithreg, i. 555; dies, i. 559.
Lyfing, bishop of Crediton, i. 559; accused by archbishop Ælfric of the death of Alfred, son of Æthelred II., i. 561; degraded by Harthacnut, *ib.*; the see given to Ælfric, archbishop of York, *ib.*; dies, i. 565.
Aldred, i. 565; sent by Edward the Confessor to bring Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, from Hungary, i. 575; archbishop of York, i. 580; the see of Hereford had been committed to, *ib.*
St. Wulstan, prior of Worcester, elected bishop, i. 580; consecrated by Aldred archbishop of York, *ib.*; unjustly deposed by Lanfranc, but miraculously restored, ii. 7; at William II.'s first court (called Whitsun), ii. 19; dies, ii. 27; vision of his death by Robert, bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; witness of Edward the Confessor to his sanctity, *ib.*;

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
St Wulstan—*cont.*
miracles of, ii. 27, 123; translation of, ii. 167, 168, 340; iii. 241; a rib of him obtained for St. Alban's by abbat William, ii. 168.
Sampson, consecrated in London by St. Anselm, ii. 31.
Theophus, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 45; dies, ii. 51.
Symon, ii. 51.
Roger, dies, ii. 91.
Baldwin, abbat of Ford, ii. 93; archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 95, 97.
William of Norhale, ii. 97; dies, ii. 104.
Robert, son of William Fitz Ralph, seneschal of Normandy, ii. 106; dies, ii. 107.
Henry, dies, ii. 113.
John of Contances, dean of Rouen, ii. 114; dies, ii. 120.
Mauger, ii. 122; pronounces the interdict, ii. 136; dies at Pontigny, ii. 141.
Walter de Grai, consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 151.
Silvester of Evesham, dedicates the cathedral, and translates St. Wulstan, ii. 167; dies at Ramsey, ii. 168.
William of Blois, archdeacon of Buckingham, succeeds, ii. 168; consecrated at Westminster, *ib.*; dies, ii. 222.
Walter de Cantelupe, ii. 222; accepted and consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; crosses in 1245, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 339; assigns three manors to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358; crosses [probably an error], ii. 363; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; consecrates Sewal archbishop of York, ii. 414; sent by the barons to Richard, king of Germany, on his proposed return
Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*
Walter de Cantelupe—*cont.*
to England, ii. 420; at the consecration of Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; takes the side of the barons in the war, iii. 254; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; Edward sends for, at Bristol, and offers pretended terms of peace, ii. 483; prevents Edward from entering Bristol castle, ii. 483; at Gloucester during Edward's attack in 1263, ii. 487; blamed by the legate Guy Foulquois, iii. 262; confesses his error in taking S. de Montfort's side, is absolved, and dies, iii. 9.
Nicholas, archdeacon of Ely, the seal committed to, in 1260, ii. 457; taken away from him in 1261, ii. 470; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
John de St. Germano, elected, but objected to by archbishop Winchelsey, and goes to Rome, iii. 110, 306; the election quashed, iii. 306.
William of Gainsborough, appointed by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 306; at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; sent by Edward I. with presents to Pope Clement V., iii. 127.
Walter Reynolds, forced on the see of Canterbury by the king, iii. 155, 156; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Walter of Maidstone, dies, iii. 177; his bad character, *ib.*
Thomas Cobham, had been elected to Canterbury, but the election quashed, iii. 155; appointed bishop by the Pope, iii. 177.
....., priors of:
St. Wulstan; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
Ralph, made abbat of Evesham by the legate Nicholas of Tusculum, ii. 147.

Worcestershire, ravaged by Harthacnut, because his tax gatherers were slain, i. 561.
World, divisions of the, i. 5.
Worstead (Wurtstede), given to William de Brunham on his resigning the priory of Norwich, iii. 26, 27.
Wrotham, William de, guardian of the seaports, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
Wroxham, Reginald de, chronicle of, ii 147 n.[1], 157 n.[2], 161 n.[3], 163 n.[2]; the extracts printed, i. liii–lvii.
....., Reginald de Cresi, parson of, dies, ii. 217.
Wulfheard (Wihard, Wlfwardus), sent against Kent by Egberht, i. 413; defeats the Danes, i. 416.
Wulfhere, king of the S. Mercians, i. 324; rebels against Oswiu and recovers the whole of Mercia, *ib.*; defeats Cenwealh and seizes the Isle of Wight, i. 325; subjects Æthelwold of Sussex, acts as his sponsor, and sends Eopa to convert the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; sells the see of London to Wine, i. 327, 328; dies, i. 332; his wife Ermenhilda, *ib.*; his brothers, i. 333; had been defeated by Egfrith, *ib.*
Wulfhere, attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530.
Wulfran, bishop of Sens, i. 366.
Wulfric, St., hermit of Haselbury, dies, ii. 72.
Wulfthryth (Wlfrida), concubine of Eadgar, i. 509; mother of St. Eadgyth, *ib.*
Wulnoth, minister of Æthelred, accused by Brithric and takes to piracy, i. 529.
Wulstan, St.; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
Wymondham, founded by William of Albini, ii. 86; chapel of St. Thomas founded at, ii. 87; William of Albini (1st earl of Arundel) buried at, ii. 88; William of Albini (3rd earl), buried at, ii. 174.
Wyre, forest of, in the March, parliament held at, by the nobles in 1297, iii. 101, 294.
Wyrtgeorn (Wirtigernus), king of the Wends, i. 552.

X.

Xerxes, king of Persia, i. 48, 58, 59.
Xerxes, king of Persia, defeated by Alexander Severus, i. 152, 153.

Y.

Yarmouth (Gernemue), put to ransom by the barons in 1215, ii. 156; quarrel with Winchelsea as to the ships prepared for queen Alienora and Edward, ii. 398; inundation at in 1287, iii. 68; the sailors pillage the Norman coasts in 1294, iii. 278.
Yezid (the caliph), persuaded by a Jew to issue an edict against images, i. 368.
Yffi, son of Osred, son of Eadwine, goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 309.
York (Eboracum), built by Ebraucus, i. 31; Cassibellaunus buried at, i. 81; made the see of an archbishop by Pope Eleutherius, i. 146; Severus at, i. 149; siege of, by Fulgentius, i. 150; Severus killed at, *ib.*; Constantius dies at, i. 175; taken by the Saxons, i. 224, besieged by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 244; siege of, by Arthur, i. 258; entered by Arthur, i. 262; he restores the churches in, *ib.*; head of the kingdom of Northumbria, i. 279; a stone church built in by Eadwine, i. 305; Eadwine's head buried in the church, i. 308, the

York—*cont.*
Danes at, in 867, i. 430; the walls thrown down by Osbriht and Ælla, *ib.*; Osbriht and Ælla slain by the Danes at, *ib.*; the Danes winter in, in 869, i. 431; ravages of the Danes at, i. 433; Anlaf at, in 940, i. 498; Eadred gives two bells to the cathedral, i. 501; merchants of, ill-treated in Thanet, i. 512; the cathedral burnt in 1138, ii. 60; slaughter of the Jews at, in 1190, ii. 104; meeting of Henry III. and Alexander II. at, in 1220, ii. 170; marriage of Alexander II. and Joanna at, ii. 173; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1227–8 at, ii. 191; he keeps Christmas 1229–30 at, with the king of Scots, ii. 197; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1251–2 at, ii. 378; marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret at, ii. 378; iii. 244; Edward I. goes to, in 1298, and moves the treasury and the king's bench to, iii. 104; parliament of Edward II. at, in 1314, iii. 339; Edward II. at, in 1316, iii. 176; parliament at, in 1318, iii. 342; narrow escape of queen Isabella, iii. 189; Edward II. returns to, after the siege of Berwick in 1319, iii. 190; executions at, after the battle of Boroughbridge, iii. 207; parliament at, in 1322, iii. 209.
....., see of, the question of precedency between it and Canterbury settled, ii. 5, 6; the property of, seized by Henry III., ii. 409.
....., archbishops of:
Sampson, the see given to by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246, 255.
Pyramus, the see given to by Arthur, i. 262.
Thaodiceus, flies into Wales, i. 280.
St. Paulinus, ordained by archbishop Justus, i. 302; sent with Æthelburga to Eadwine, i. 303; his exhortations to Æthelburga, *ib.*; Eadwine's promises to, *ib.*; his knowledge of Eadwine's vision, i. 304; baptizes Eadwine, i. 305; converts
York, archbishops of—*cont.*
St. Paulinus—*cont.*
Lindsey, builds a church, and consecrates Honorius bishop, i. 305, 384; driven into exile, and goes with queen Æthelburga to Kent, i. 308; treasures brought by, i. 309; takes the charge of the church of Rochester, *ib.*; leaves the pall there at his death, *ib.*; dies, i. 315; his sanctity attested by Bede, *ib.*; had converted St. Hilda, i. 336; translation of his body by Lanfranc at Rochester, ii. 20.
St. Wilfrid (bishop), returning from Rome, stays with Dalfinus, archbishop of Lyons, and receives the tonsure, i. 325; Ælfrith gives him a monastery at Ripon, *ib.*; ordained priest by Agilbert, *ib.*; his mode of life in the monastery, *ib.*; his arguments at Whitby in favour of the Roman mode of observing Easter, i. 326; sent into France by Ælfrith, and is consecrated to York by Agilbert, i. 327, 337; Ceadda consecrated to York in his absence, i. 327; recalled by archbishop Theodore, i. 328; at the council of Hertford, i. 330; expelled by Ecgfrith, i. 333; goes to Rome, i. 334; converts the Frisians and baptizes their king Aldgils, *ib.*; his cause heard at Rome by Pope Agatho, *ib.*; takes part in the council against the Monothelites, *ib.*; absolved and returns to Britain, *ib.*; converts Sussex and sends ministers to the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; restored to his see, *ib.*; miracle by, at Tindanefre, i. 335; his testimony to the virginity of St. Æthelthritha, i. 336; request of Ecgfrith to, *ib.*; blesses St. Æthelthritha on going to Coldingham, *ib.*; accused to Ealdfrith, i. 347; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his illness at Meaux, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; returns to Britain, *ib.*; restored to

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
St. Wilfrid—*cont.*
his see by Osred, i. 348; dies at Oundle, *ib.*; buried at Ripon, *ib.*; Selsey, his place of exile, given to him, i. 360; founds a monastery at Selsey, *ib.*; baptizes the people, and frees the slaves there, *ib.*; his recall to Northumbria, *ib.*; his death, i. 361; had built the monastery of Ripon, i. 503.
Bosa, i. 333, 336.
St. John of Beverley, dies, i. 367; Bede's praises of him, *ib.*; wild bulls tamed at his tomb, *ib.*
Wilfrid II., i. 367, 375; dies, i. 377.
Egberht, i. 377; brings back the pall to York, *ib.*; dies, i. 386.
Eanbald, i. 386; brings to nothing Offa's attack on Canterbury, *ib.*; the pall sent for by Alfwold, i. 390; holds a synod at Finchale, i. 393; consecrates Baldulf at Whithern, i. 395; dies, i. 402.
Eanbald II., i. 402; goes with Ethelheard to Cenwulf to obtain the restoration of Canterbury to its privileges, i. 404; receives the pall, and ordains Eadred to Hexham, *ib.*; holds a synod at Finchale, i. 405.
Wlsi, dies, i. 414.
Wimund, i. 414; dies, i. 422.
Wulfhere, i. 422; expelled by the Northumbrians, and takes refuge with Burhed, i. 448; restored, *ib.*; dies, i. 473.
Ethelbald, i. 473.
Wulstan, makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; imprisoned in Jedburgh by Eadred, for killing some citizens of Thetford for the slaughter of abbat Aldelm, i. 503, 504; freed and placed at Dorchester, i. 504.
Oskytel, i. 504; dies, i. 512.
Oswald, St.; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Aldulf, bishop of Worcester, called erroneously archbishop of Canterbury, i. 561; abbat of Peterborough, succeeds St. Oswald, i. 522; translates St. Oswald, i. 527; dies, *ib.*
Wulstan II., bishop of Worcester, i. 527; dies, i. 548, 551.
Ælfric, i. 551; Cnut sends to, from Rome, i. 554; sent by Harthacnut to dig up Harold's body, i. 560; accuses Godwine and bishop Lyfing of the murder of Alfred, i. 561; the see of Worcester given to, by Harthacnut, *ib.*; crowns Edward the Confessor, i. 564; dies, i. 569.
Kinsy, i. 569; dies, i. 580.
Aldred, bishop of Worcester, i. 580; goes to Rome with Tostig, *ib.*; receives the pall from Pope Nicholas II., *ib.*; consecrates Wulstan bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; crowns William I. in London, ii. 1, 3; consecrates Matilda queen, ii. 3.
Thomas, gives liberties to Durham, ii. 12; at William II.'s first court, ii. 19; opposes the dedication of Lincoln cathedral by Remigius, and prevents its being completed, ii. 23; crowns Henry I., ii. 34.
Gerard, ordered by Henry I. to consecrate the bishops whom Anselm had refused to consecrate, ii. 36; dies, ii. 41.
Thomas II., ii. 41; consecrated in St. Paul's by various bishops by the king's orders, *ib.*; makes his submission to Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, ii. 43.
Thurstan, ii. 43; his quarrel with archbishop Ralph, *ib.*; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; attempts to crown Henry I. at Windsor, but is driven out of the chapel with his cross, ii. 52, 53; had founded St. Mary's Abbey, York, ii. 60.

York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Henry Murdac, a Cistercian monk, ii. 66.
Roger, archdeacon of Canterbury, present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 76; crowns the young king Henry at Westminster, ii. 82; suspended by archbishop Thomas, *ib.*; goes to the king in Normandy to complain, *ib.*; restored on his oath that he had nothing to do with the archbishop's murder, ii. 83; not at the council at Westminster in 1175, ii. 86; dies, ii. 92, 93.
Geoffrey Plantagenet, elect of Lincoln, consecrated at Tours, ii. 105, 106; lands at Dover, *ib.*; seized by the men of bishop Longchamp, and imprisoned in Dover castle, *ib.*; released by John, *ib.*; opposes John's tax of a thirteenth in 1207, ii. 133; leaves England secretly, *ib.*; excommunicates all concerned in the spoiling of the see, *ib.*; dies, ii. 141, 143.
Simon Langton, elected, ii. 156; the king procures the annulling of the election, *ib.*; reasons for this, *ib.*
Walter de Gray, bishop of Worcester, chancellor of John, ii. 138; not at the council of Westminster in 1226, ii. 185; with the king at York at Christmas 1229–30, ii. 197; at Otho's council in 1237, ii. 223; the Pope writes to, against the emperor, ii. 233; left guardian of the kingdom in 1242 when the king goes to Poitou, ii. 253; makes John Mansel provost of Beverley, ii. 328; John the Franciscan sent to, by Innocent IV., ii. 332; assigns those manors to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358; consecrates Walter of Kirkham bishop of Durham, ii. 362; appointed guardian of the kingdom when the queen leaves it, ii. 398;
York, archbishops of—*cont.*
Walter de Gray—*cont.*
dies at Fulham, ii. 408; buried at York under the direction of the bishop of Durham, ii. 409.
Sewal, dean of York, consecrated by Walter de Cantelupe, bishop of Worcester, ii. 414.
Godfrey de Kimeton, bishop Robert de Stichill of Durham goes to, for the spiritualities, ii. 456; consecrates him at Southwell, ii. 462; the northern prelates come before, at Beverley, to hear the papal mandates in 1261, ii. 468.
William de Wickwaine, his quarrel with archbishop Peecham as to carrying his cross in the province of Canterbury, iii. 53.
John Romanus, dies, iii. 96.
Henry of Newark, dies, iii. 108, 302.
Thomas Corbridge, dies, iii. 129.
William Greenfield, chancellor, iii. 129; confirmed by Pope Clement V., iii. 127; dies, iii. 169.
William de Meltone, iii. 169; at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; his flight, iii. 190; at the meeting at Sherburn in Elmet against the Despensers, iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 206.
....., deans of;
William de St. Barbara, made bishop of Durham, ii. 66.
Hubert Fitz Walter; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.
Simon, consecrated bishop of Exeter, ii. 133; at Canterbury, ii. 151.
Fulk Basset, consecrated bishop of London, ii. 282.
Walter of Kirkham; *v.* Durham, bishops of.
Sewal; *v.* York, archbishops of.
Godfrey de Kimeton; *v.* York, archbishops of.
Robert of Scarborough, dies, iii. 70.

York, deans of—*cont.*
Robert Pickering, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189.
....., chancellor of, John Blund, dies, ii. 352.
....., treasurer of, Ralph de Warneville, made chancellor of England, ii. 85.
....., sheriff of, in 1321, queen Isabella writes to, to come with aid to Edward II., iii. 346.
....., St. Mary's abbey, founded by archbishop Thurstan, ii. 60; burnt in 1138, *ib.*; debts of, ii. 410; not sorry for John Francis' death, *ib.*
....., abbat of, Alan de Nesse, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; escapes, iii. 190.
Ypres, William of, builds Boxley abbey, ii. 65.

Z

Zacharias, Pope, i. 377; gives a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino for the restoration of the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 378.
Zealand, conquered by Guy, count of Flanders, iii. 114.
Zeno, emperor, i. 238 n.[3], 240; attempts to kill his son Leo, i. 241.
Zephirus, Pope, i. 150.
Zouche (Suche, Zuche), Alan la (of Ashby), fourth baron, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; his quarrel with John de Warrenne, iii. 18; he and his son attacked and wounded by J. de Warrenne, *ib.*; satisfaction promised, *ib.*
....., William la (of Harynguorth), second baron, sent by queen Isabella to Edward II., iii. 234.
Zozimus, Pope, i. 205.

ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

Vol. i., page 245, margin, line 6. "s" has dropped out in "stones."
„ „ 262, margin, line 17. "u" has dropped out in "Guenhumara."
„ „ 323, margin, line 8, *for* "and" *read* "Hilda."
„ „ 366, line 14, add note, *ubi*] utrum, E.
„ „ 392, line 5 from bottom. "na" has dropped out in "navibus."
„ „ 412, margin, line 1. "D" has dropped out.
„ „ 460, margin, line 4. "Gros" has dropped out.
„ „ 527, margin, line 6, *for* "Anglesey" *read* "Man."
„ „ 583, margin, line 7. "s" has dropped out in "Oswine's."
Vol. ii., page 18, line 21, insert in the margin, Coggeshale p. 7 (a. 1117).
„ „ 22, margin, line 9, *for* "Aere" *read* "Castle-Acre."
„ „ 61, margin, line 10, *for* "Merton" *read* "Malvern."
„ „ 64, line 9, *for* "soena" *read* "soena."
„ „ 68, margin, line 6, *for* "451" *read* "251."
„ „ 84, margin, line 1. "A" has dropped out.
„ „ 133, note [5]. "Which omit" have dropped out.
„ „ 141, note [5]. "[5]" has dropped out.
„ „ 146, margin, line 13, *for* "Jerusalem" *read* "Tusculum."
„ „ 208, margin, line ult., *for* "Mauclere" *read* "Mauley."
„ „ 211, note [2]. "MS" has dropped out.
„ „ 233, margin, line 7, *for* "ii." *read* "iii."
„ „ 252, margin, line 1. "A.D. 1242" have dropped out.
„ „ 283, line 9. Quantum dissimiles, &c. This line is from Ovid, Heroid. Epist. ix., 24.
„ „ 284, margin, line 25, *for* "Cumhyre" *read* "Cymer." Cumhyre is in the diocese of St. David's.
„ „ 359, note [3]. "p" and "n" have dropped out.
„ „ 418, line 22, after "Provinciam expetierunt." MS. Cl. inserts here: "Mortuo autem Johanne rege, Isabella re-
"gina, mater regis H. tertii, nupsit Hugoni le Broun
"comiti de Marchia inter Franciam et Pictaviam, quæ
"peperit ei quinque filios, fratres regis Henrici uterinos,
"scilicet Willelmus de Walencia, Gydo et Galfridus de
"Lisewyer, omnes habentes cognomen a loco nativitatis,
"quartus Hugo le Broun, quintus Aymerus postea Wyn-
"toniensis episcopus."
„ „ 488, line 5. "i" has dropped out in "regni."

Vol. iii., page 26, line 10, *for* "de" probably *read* "le." The MS. has *de*.
" " 54, n [3]. "s" has dropped out in "salvis."
" " 74, line 1, *for* "*misi-*" *read* "*mise-*"
" " 94, line 19. His name was Thomas Attehale. *See* Sprotti Chronica (Hearne), p. 76.
" " 121, note [3]. Dele "E."
" " 122, line 4, *for* "inregis" *read* "in regis."
" " 126, note [4], add "egisti, E."
" " 128, line 13, *for* "eos" *read* "eis."
" " 131, line 14, *for* "suam" *read* "fidam."
" " 133, line 8. "e" has dropped out in "Huttinge."
" " 157, line 8, Clementem octavum. *Sic* MS.
" " 196, the numbering of the page has dropped out.
" " 282, margin, line 6. "annum" has dropped out.
" " 289, margin, line 21, *for* "John" *read* "Florence."
" " 391, column 1, line 31, *for* "ii. 544" *read* "i. 544."
" " 455, column 2, line 9, *for* "Coastantinople" *read* "Constantinople."
" " 494, column 2, line 34, *for* "Malmesbury" *read* "Marlborough."

THE END.